

:LEAGUE OF NATIONS:

1. Armaments Year-Book. (C.754.M.352.1931.IX.)
1932. (Conf.D.40.) (1932.IX.1.) 474 pp.
2. dto 1933. (C.110.M.42.1933.IX.)
 (1933.IX.5.) 1043 pp.

[Distributed to the Council, to the Members of the League and to the States invited to the Conference.]

Official No.: C.754.M.352.1931.IX.

[Conf. D. 40.]

Eighth Year
1932

Geneva, January 1932.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

CONFERENCE FOR THE REDUCTION AND LIMITATION
OF ARMAMENTS

ARMAMENTS YEAR-BOOK

SPECIAL EDITION

General and Statistical Information in regard to
Land, Naval and Air Armaments.

GENEVA

Series of League of Nations Publications

IX. DISARMAMENT

1932. IX. I.

PREFACE

The Council of the League of Nations, at its meeting on May 22nd, 1931, decided that a special edition of the *Armaments Year-Book* should be published by the Secretary-General. This accounts for the present volume.

The Council had previously, on May 20th, 1931, adopted a report on the preparatory work for the General Disarmament Conference in which it is said that "the Secretariat, having obtained authorisation from the Rapporteur, has taken the necessary steps with a view to the preparation of a special edition of the *Armaments Year-Book* for the use of delegates to the General Disarmament Conference. This edition will follow the rules adopted for the ordinary edition — that is to say, it will be based on the official documents communicated by the different Governments. In this particular case, the chief source employed will be the replies of Governments to the Secretary-General's circular letter on the position of their armaments".

The special edition of the *Armaments Year-Book* will replace the ordinary edition which would normally appear in May 1932. It was not thought desirable to publish in the same year, and at a few months' interval, two editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, especially as the decisions of the Disarmament Conference may render certain changes in that publication necessary. The next ordinary edition (ninth year) of the *Armaments Year-Book* will therefore appear in 1933.

The present edition differs from preceding editions in two ways :

(1) Previous editions were founded on official documents (armament year-books, statistical annuals, official military bulletins, laws and decrees, budgets, etc.) to be found in the library of the Secretariat. For this new edition, information sent by Governments to the Secretary-General in reply to his Circular Letters (C.L.23.1931.IX and C.L.124.1931.IX) concerning information on the position of their armaments has also been used.

(2) The regular editions of the *Armaments Year-Book* contain very detailed monographs on armaments ; in the great majority of cases the technical aspects of the organisation and composition of the armies of different countries are entered into.

As the present edition is specially for the use of the Conference, it was thought well to produce a more handy volume containing only

essential information on the organisation and composition of the various armies. Each monograph gives a general picture of the military system of a particular country and enables the reader to get a general idea of the main features in the organisation and composition of the army of that country. Those desiring fuller information can refer to the last edition of the *Armaments Year-Book* issued in May 1931 (document C.I.M.I.1931.IX).

The present edition contains monographs on sixty-two countries, Members or non-members of the League of Nations. In the great majority of cases, these monographs give information on the principal characteristics of the armed forces of the country in question (standing army, militia, home forces, colonial forces, etc.), military command and administration, recruiting and period of service, organisation and composition of armed forces, effectives of the army, air force and navy, naval material and expenditure on national defence. Where the military air force is an autonomous arm, a special chapter is devoted to it.

Owing to the difference in military systems and the transitional state of the law on armaments in certain countries, it has not been possible to follow a uniform plan in all the monographs. The information given is more or less detailed according as the military systems described are more or less complicated and as the documents at the disposal of the Secretariat are more or less numerous.

As far as possible, the replies of Governments to the Circular Letters above mentioned (23.1931.IX and 124.1931.IX) have been used. Whenever these could not be obtained, other official and public sources were drawn on. But only information which had reached the Secretariat and had been published before December 1st, 1931, could be taken into account. These replies have not been published *in extenso*; only essential information has been included. Whenever the reply of a Government has been made use of, the reader is referred to the original document published by the Secretariat of the League of Nations. For the purpose of uniformity, the statistical tables given in the Governments' replies have as far as possible been adapted to the size of the present publication.

The information contained in the communications from Governments related in most cases to the following points: effectives of armed forces (land army, military air forces and navy); air material (number and total horse-power of aeroplanes and airships); naval material (number of units and tonnage); expenditure on national defence.

As regards the effectives of armed forces, the present edition of the *Armaments Year-Book* contains, not only information taken from communications by Governments, but also a recapitulation table of effectives for certain years taken from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. The reader's attention is drawn to the fact that it is impossible to compare effectives based on information contained in the various communications from Governments and those appearing in the recapitulation table. The latter are generally budgetary or authorised effectives, whereas the former are average daily effectives calculated on a system

laid down in the draft Convention of the Preparatory Disarmament Commission, and, in certain cases, legal effectives.

Information as to naval material in the present edition is also taken partly from communications by Governments (number and tonnage in 1931) and partly from information for 1913, 1919, 1929 and 1930 already published in previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. Here also a comparison between data taken from these two different sources must be avoided. Information drawn from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book* only relates to vessels completed at the dates in question, whereas that taken from the replies of Governments includes also vessels under construction or authorised; moreover, in the first case, tonnage is generally given in so-called "normal" tons,¹ whereas in the second case it is expressed in "standard" or "Washington" tons.¹

Finally, as regards expenditure on national defence, it should be observed that the information given consists of two tables followed by explanatory notes for those countries the Governments of which have sent replies to Circular Letters 23 and 124, 1931, and of a single table for other countries. One of the tables has been prepared on the basis of the above replies and deals with one year only; the other table contains a recapitulation of defence expenditure for the past five or six years as already published in previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. In view of the fact that the figures in the two tables are, in most instances, based on different methods of calculation, they cannot be compared. In utilising the Governments' replies, account has been taken, more or less, of the instructions and recommendations contained in the Report by the Committee of Experts on Budgetary Questions of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference (gross figures, inclusion of extra-budgetary expenditure, of special funds, of expenditure of local authorities, of expenditure on formations organised on a military basis, etc.), while the recapitulation tables have been prepared in accordance with the method explained in the introduction to previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book* — that is, generally speaking, without attempting "to recast defence budgets according to a standard system in order to make them comparable".

Two annexes will be found in the end of the present volume: one contains information as to various agreements, treaties, conventions, etc., between different countries for the limitation of their armaments

¹ *Standard Displacement or Washington Displacement.* — According to the definition in the Washington Naval Treaties (Chapter II, Part IV), standard displacement is "the displacement of the ship complete, fully manned, engined and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel or reserve feed water on board".

Normal Displacement (normal armament). — Normal displacement is standard displacement, plus only a fraction of the weight of fuel and (in large vessels) the whole or (in small vessels) only a fraction of the weight of the reserve feed water.

(demilitarised zones, limitation of naval forces, reduction of effectives, etc.); the second contains recapitulation tables and graphs giving information as to world military expenditure, world naval tonnage for 1913 and certain post-war years, the principal characteristics of armed forces (standing army, militia, compulsory or voluntary service, etc.).

The monographs are arranged in alphabetical order. The information previously given under the heading "British Empire" is now, in accordance with the practice generally adopted in League publications, reproduced under the headings: "Australia", "Canada", "India", "Irish Free State", "New Zealand", "United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland" (and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate members of the League of Nations), "Union of South Africa".

ALBANIA

Area	28,389 sq. km.
Population (1930)	1,003,097
Density per sq. km.	35.3

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The army of Albania is composed of the army proper and the gendarmerie.

The army consists of :

The Royal Guard ;

12 infantry battalions (of which 9 only are permanently organised) ;

22 battalions of artillery (13 of which have permanent cadres only) ;

9 engineer companies ;

1 section of armoured cars and tanks.

The air force is not yet definitely organised.

The gendarmerie consists of 4 battalions.

There also is a frontier guard, which consists of 4 battalions.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory. Men are liable for military service from the attainment of the age of 19 until the age of 50. The period of service with the colours is eighteen months. Men remain in the first reserve until the age of 45 years, and then in the second reserve until the age of 50.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS (1930.)

Rifles or carbines	11,581
Revolvers	1,104
Machine-guns	204
Guns less than 120 mm. calibre	56
Guns of 120 mm. or over	8
Tanks	8

EFFECTIVES

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES FOR THE LAND ARMED FORCES¹ REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

(Extract from the communication from the Albanian Government,
dated October 17th, 1931.)²

Total effectives	12,629
Officers	771 ³

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from those in the preceding table.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Officers	510	641	781	781
N.C.O.s and men	10,181	13,368	13,800	12,685
Total	10,691	14,009	14,581	13,466

II. Navy.

The navy, the permanent organisation of which is under consideration, is composed of one flotilla of light units (tonnage : 184 tons).

Effectives : 141 officers, N.C.O.s and seamen, including 17 regular officers.

¹ Including the Royal Frontier Guard and the Gendarmerie.

² Document C.850.M.428.1931.IX (Conf. D.33).

³ The number of regular officers of the land armed forces provided for by the law is 1,017.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31

(Extract from the communication from the Albanian Government, dated October 17th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Gold francs (000's)			
Effectives	11,103.4	98.8		11,202.2
Transport	1,244.7	8.5		1,253.2
Buildings	1,090.4	4.8		1,095.2
War Material	972.3	6.7		979.0
	14,410.8	118.8		14,529.6

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on land forces includes expenditure on the Royal frontier guard and the gendarmerie, which are part of the land forces.

2. Albania has no air force.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1926-27 TO 1931-32.

The data in the table below are taken from official budgetary documents. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Albanian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see preface p. 5).

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Estimates					
	Francs (000,000's)					
Command of National Defence . .	11.5	11.9	¹	14.8	14.7	15.5
Index numbers of wholesale prices (1927 = 100)	—	100	104 ²	96	88	92 ³

¹ Not available.

² Average for the year 1928.

³ Average, April-August 1931.

NOTES. — 1. The expenditure of the Command of National Defence comprises that on the army, the navy, the frontier guard and the gendarmerie.

2. Albania has no air force.

3. Military pensions are not included in the figures above, but shown under the Ministry of Finance. This expenditure has been estimated as follows:

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Francs (000'000's)		
Military pensions	0.2	0.1	0.1

¹ Document C.850.M.428.1931.IX (Conf. D.33).

ARGENTINE

Area	2,792,713 sq. km.
Population (VII.1931)	11,577,000
Density per sq. km.	4.1

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of the Argentine include the army, the military air force and the navy, the first two of which are under the control of the Ministry of War, while the third is under that of the Navy Department.

The Argentine army consists of : (a) the regular army, (b) the national guard and (c) the territorial guard.

The regular army consists of the standing army and its reserve. The technical organisation of the national guard and the territorial guard is similar to that of the regular army.

Each provincial Government is responsible in its territory, and the Central Government is responsible in the capital and in the national territories, for the training and organisation of the National Guard.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Minister of War is the supreme head of the army.

A *General Directorate of Air Services* is attached to the Ministry of War in an advisory capacity for questions affecting the military air force. It is responsible for the organisation of the air force, the recruiting and training of its personnel, etc. The command of the air force is vested in a senior officer.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff is attached to the Ministry of War, and deals with all technical questions concerning the preparation of the country for war.

INSPECTORATE-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspectorate-General of the Army is attached to the Ministry of War, and is responsible for the supervision and training of the army, under the immediate control of the Minister of War. It also advises the Minister of War in all matters concerning the preparation of the army for active service.

The office of Inspector-General of the Army is filled by a general appointed by the executive authorities, who has the highest position in the army after the Minister for War.

The duties of the Inspector-General of the Army in connection with preparation for war are exercised through the General Staff of the Army, which is directly under his orders. His duties in connection with training and inspection are exercised through the inspectors of arms.

A Standing Committee of Arms was established in 1921 consisting of the inspectors of arms, the Inspector-General being its president.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

1. Higher units : 5 infantry divisions ;
3 cavalry brigades.

Each division comprises 3 infantry regiments, 1 cavalry regiment (2 divisions have only 1 cavalry squadron each, for drills and manœuvres) 1 field artillery regiment, 1 engineer bridging battalion and 1 battery of artillery. Two divisions comprise, in addition, 1 mounted infantry regiment.

Each cavalry brigade possesses, in addition to its 3 regiments 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 horse artillery group of 2 batteries, and 1 engineer bridging squadron.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 19 regiments (including 2 mounted infantry regiments and 2 light infantry regiments).

Each regiment consists of 2 battalions and 1 machine-gun company. Each battalion is divided into 2 companies.

Cavalry : 11 regiments, 3 of which are divisional.

Each cavalry regiment consists of 3 or 4 squadrons.

Artillery :

Field artillery : 5 regiments (making a total of 20 75-mm. batteries and 5 105-mm. howitzer batteries).

Horse artillery : 6 75-mm. batteries.

Mountain artillery : 4 75-mm. batteries.

Each of the five divisions also possesses a battery attached to the infantry.

Engineers : 5 engineer bridging battalions of 2 companies each ;
1 battalion (2 companies) of railway troops.

Air force : 3 bombing flights ;
3 observation flights ;
1 fighter flight.

AIR MATERIAL.

(Extract from the communication from the Argentine Government,
dated October 28th, 1931.)¹

Number of aeroplanes 86
Global horse-power 32,460

The army also includes communication troops, artillery service, engineers service, medical service, etc.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divi- sions	Bri- gades	Regi- ments	Batta- lions	Squa- drons	Batte- ries	Com- panies	Squa- drons
Higher units	5	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	19	38	—	5	94 ¹	—
Cavalry	—	—	11	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery :								
Field	—	—	5	—	—	25 ²	—	—
Mountain	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	—
Horse	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	6	3	—	12	—
Air force	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7

¹ Including 18 machine-gun companies.

² Including 5 trench-mortar batteries.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE

The *gendarmerie*, comprising a regiment (3 squadrons), is under the control of the Ministry of War, and is used in the Chaco and Formosa territories.

In each of the national territories, moreover, there is a gendarmerie force, which is under the Ministry of the Interior.

Strength on January 1st, 1930 : 592 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The *police* force consists of civilians and is subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior and the provincial governments.

¹ Document C.982.M.547.1931.IX (Conf. D.38).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE²

Military service is compulsory. The whole annual contingent is not called to the colours ; for reasons of economy, not more than about 35 per cent are ever called up.

Liability to military service covers in all a period of 25 years, namely :

Between the ages of 20 and 30 in the regular army and its reserve, including one year with the colours ;

Between the ages of 30 and 40 in the national guard ;

Between the ages of 40 and 45 in the territorial guard.

The rank and file in the regular army reserve are required to undergo two periods of training or manœuvres of not more than one month each.

The contingent of recruits for the year 1930 comprised 108,541 enlisted, 26,636 of whom were incorporated in the army and 7,200 in the navy.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

Regular army officers are recruited through the Military College. Reserve officers are recruited from among the officers of the active army, the third-year cadets of the Military College, and candidates for the rank of officer of reserve who have passed satisfactorily through a period of special instruction.

EFFECTIVES

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930.

(Extract from the communication from the Argentine Government, dated October 28th, 1931.)¹

Total effectives	32,712 ² ³
Officers	1,827

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

¹ Document C.982.M.547.1931.IX (Conf. D. 38).

² Deduct 10 per cent of conscripts on account of death, incapacity, etc., the corps of military workmen and the services which figure in the cadres of the peace organisation.

³ This includes 983 officers, N.C.O.s and men belonging to the air force.

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929
Officers	1,497	1,497	1,497	1,497	1,501	1,501
N.C.O.s and men	25,283	25,283	25,283	25,283	26,043	26,043
Total	26,780	26,780	26,780	26,780	27,544	27,544

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(Extract from the communication from the Argentine Government, dated October 28th, 1931.)¹

	Tons
2 battleships	55,880
2 coast-defence battleships	4,600
7 armoured cruisers and cruisers	45,740
12 destroyers and flotilla leaders	12,680
3 submarines	22,265
Total	121,165

The 2 battleships, 1 of which was largely refitted in 1924-25, were launched in 1911 and were completed in 1914-15.

The 2 coast-defence battleships were launched in 1890-91.

Out of the 7 armoured cruisers and cruisers, 2 units of a total tonnage of 13,600 are under construction; these 2 armoured cruisers were launched in 1929.

Four armoured cruisers, 1 of which was largely refitted in 1924-25, were launched between 1895 and 1897. Lastly, 1 cruiser with a tonnage of 4,780 was launched in 1895.

The flotilla leaders, numbering 5, were launched between 1925 and 1928, and the destroyers, numbering 7, in 1898 and 1912.

The 3 submarines, of a total tonnage of 2,265, are under construction.

The Argentine navy also comprises 13 sloops, gunboats and despatch vessels, of a total tonnage of 8,115 tons, and 19 miscellaneous units, such as mine-sweepers, gunboats, training-ships, etc.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

The figures in the table given below, which are taken from the preceding edition of the *Armaments Year-Book*, should not be compared with those in the preceding table. The latter comprises vessels completed

¹ Document C.982.M.547.1931.IX (Conf. D.38).

and vessels under construction, whereas the former only comprises vessels completed in the years under consideration. The summary table comprises not only the types of vessels which figure in the preceding table, but also gunboats, sloops and despatch-boats.

(In thousands of tons)

1913	61.7
1919	107.7
1929	113.8
1930	113.4

NEW CONSTRUCTIONS

The current naval programme approved by Parliament in September 1926 involves the expenditure of 75 million pesos over the ten years 1927 to 1936. The construction of the following vessels to replace obsolete tonnage is provided for :

- 3 cruisers ;
- 6 flotilla leaders ;
- 6 submarines ;
- 1 aircraft tender ;
- 2 surveying vessels.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

Officers and seamen	9,500
Personnel of the ordinary reserve . . .	8,000
Personnel of the special reserve . . .	10,000

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927 and 1928	1929 and 1930
	Estimates	Closed accounts	Yearly estimates	
	Paper pesos (000,000's)			
Department of War	63.6	82.4	74.1	77.3
Department of the Navy	43.6	61.0	47.5	47.9
Total	107.2	143.4	121.6	125.2

NOTES. — 1. The above figures include the appropriations for the Defence Departments and military expenditure in the so-called Constructions budget.

2. Expenditure for lighthouses and harbour administration is included in the budget of the Department of the Navy.

ARGENTINE

3. Military Aviation expenditure is included in the budget of the Departments of War and the Navy.

4. The above figures do not include pensions, which are charged to a special section of the budget and have amounted to :

	1925	1926	1927 and 1928	1929 and 1930
	Estimates	Closed accounts	Yearly estimates	
	Paper pesos (000,000's)			
Military and Naval Pensions	18.9	18.6	18.9	24.3

AUSTRALIA

Area	7,704,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	6,476,000
Density per sq. km.	0.8

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The organisation of the Australian armed forces is based on the citizen force system. Apart from the small permanent force (1,614 officers, N.C.O.s and men for 1930-31) on long service, citizen soldiers remain with the colours only a very short time.

The permanent force is organised for administrative and instructional purposes, and for forming the cadre of the necessary technical branches. Its principal duty is the training of the citizen soldiers.

The purpose of the citizen force is the defence of the national territory, but the Act permits individuals to volunteer for service overseas.

The Australian armed forces consist of the army, the air force and the navy, and are under the Ministry of National Defence. The armed forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board presided over by the Minister for Defence and consisting of the Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, etc.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

PERMANENT TROOPS.

The permanent units of the army are the field and garrison artillery, engineers, medical and supply services, etc.

The field artillery consists of 1 field battery (cadre), and the garrison artillery of 9 heavy batteries.

MILITIA FORCES.

1. Higher units : 5 infantry divisions ;
2 cavalry divisions.

The 5 infantry divisions comprise 15 brigades and 8 divisional troops ; the cavalry divisions comprise 6 brigades and 3 divisional troops.

Each infantry brigade consists of 4 battalions ; and each cavalry brigade of 3 regiments.

2. Arms and services.

Allotment of Units to Areas (November, 1931).

State	Brigade Areas	Infantry Battalions	Light Horse Regiments	Field Artillery Batteries	Medium Artillery	Heavy Artillery	Anti-aircraft Battery	Engineers			A. A. M. C.		A. A. V. C. Sections
								Field Companies	Field Troops	Fortress Companies	Field Amb.	Field Hygiene Sections	
N. S. Wales	5	15	6	17	3	4	1	5	3	2	7	3	4
Victoria	5	15	5	17	3	2	—	5	3	1	7	3	4
Queensland	2	6	3	7	—	2	—	2	1	—	3	1	1
S. Australia	1	3	3	4	—	1	—	1	1	—	2	1	1
W. Australia	1	3	—	3	—	2	—	1	—	1	1	—	—
Tasmania	1	2	—	2	—	1	—	1	—	1	1	2	—
Total	15	44	17	50	6	12	1	15	8	6	21	10	10

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is optional. In wartime it becomes compulsory. The period of enlistment in the *permanent force* is 5 years, with the option of re-engagement for periods of three years up to the age of 60 years. On completion of service the men pass into the reserve ; but in fact only a reserve of officers exists.

The first period of enlistment in the *Militia Forces* (for men from 18 to 40 years of age) is for three years, and, on its completion, the member concerned may be re-engaged for successive periods of one year until he reaches the age for retirement (48 years).

The *permanent force* trains throughout the year.

The normal period of training in the *Militia Forces* is 16 days per annum (including 8 days in camp of continuous training). A course of musketry is also completed annually. From 25 to 26 years, one registration and attendance at one muster parade are required. Recruits join the force at 18 years of age ; about 18,000, including those who for some reason are exempt from training, reach that age each year.

PREPARATORY MILITARY INSTRUCTION

All boys on attaining the age of 12 and 13 years undergo military training supervised by the Defence Department (junior cadets). At

the age of 14 years they have to register again, and are then trained in battalions as "senior cadets".¹

The military training for the senior cadets begins at the age of 17, and at the age of 18 years they join units of the citizen force, where they remain until they reach the age of 21; on an average about 17,000 are transferred annually.

Senior Cadet Corps are organised on the following basis: (a) regimental detachments — maximum strength 20 per cent. of the establishment of each arm or service of the Militia Forces; (b) detachments consisting of pupils attending approved educational establishments. The ages for enrolment in the regimental detachments are 16 and 17 years, and in the school detachments over 14 years.

Senior Cadets : Registrations and Number actually in Training on June 30th, 1929.

(1910-1915 quotas.)

Military Formations and Districts	Total Registrations—Senior Cadets	Number actually training—Senior Cadets
1st Division	16,251	2,334
2nd "	28,507	4,082
3rd "	23,610	3,479
4th "	11,698	1,563
4th " (4th M. D.)	11,486	1,523
11th Mixed Brigade (1st M. D.)	15,127	1,509
12th " " (6th M. D.)	3,342	328
13th " " (5th M. D.)	6,875	880
3rd District Base (5th M. D.)	181	22
Total	117,077	15,720 ²

MILITARY POPULATION

The total number at cadet age — *i.e.*, between 12 and 18, at the census of 1921 (April 4th)— was about 300,000; at citizen soldier age— *i.e.*, between 18 and 26— 354,000; these latter, with 409,000 at ages between 26 and 35, give 763,000 as the total males at the best period for military service. In addition, there were 768,000 between the ages of 35 and 60.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES AND DISTRIBUTION OF LAND FORCES ON APRIL 30th, 1930.

(a) *Budgetary Effectives : Permanent Forces.*

1924-25	1,871	1928-29	1,627
1925-26	1,832	1929-30	1,630
1926-27	1,815	1930-31	1,614
1927-28	1,611		

¹ Owing to financial reasons, training is restricted to senior cadets of 17 years of age.

² The establishment of senior cadets was reduced to 7,000 in 1930.

(b) *Distribution on April 30th, 1930 : Permanent Forces and Non-Permanent Forces.*

Branch of Service	Army Head-quarters	1st Military District	2nd Military District	3rd Military District	4th Military District	5th Military District	6th Military District	Total
Permanently employed	156 ¹	149	609	484	88	118	65	1,669
Citizen soldiers	10	3,176	10,201	7,968	1,858	1,635	937	25,785 ²
Unattached list of officers	7	32	135	113	17	41	11	356
Reserve of officers	—	947	2,833	2,594	733	655	284	8,046
Chaplains	6	52	122	117	35	25	15	372
Total	179	4,356	13,900	11,276	2,731	2,474	1,312	36,228 ³

¹ Including cadets at Royal Military College of Australia and Staff Corps Officers stationed abroad and training with other Commonwealth Departments.

² 46,176 on February 1st, 1929.

³ 56,800 on February 1st, 1929.

(c) *Militia Forces.*

(On June 30th, 1929.)

Quotas in training : 80,114.

Quotas not in training : 156,479.

II. Military Air Force.**ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCE**

The Australian air force is an autonomous arm. It is administered by a Board consisting of two air force members and a finance member. In deciding all matters of policy, the Minister is assisted by a representative Air Council, which includes officers of the navy, army and air force and the Controller of civil aviation.

The Australian air force consists of the headquarters staff, a flying training school, a stores depôt, and two composite squadrons.

The budgetary effectives for 1930-31 were 940 officers, N.C.O.s and other ranks.

III. Navy.**NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE****I. II. 1931.**

	Tons
4 cruisers and light cruisers	35,320
1 aircraft-carrier	5,000
6 destroyers	5,835
2 submarines	2,703
3 sloops	3,515
Total	52,373

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
£'s (000's)						
I. Expenditure from Revenue :						
A. Department of Defence :						
Special defence provision for development programme	3,551	3,719	3,712	3,614	4,001	3,609
Defence expenditure charged to other budgets	993	997	996	948	—	—
—	—	99	86	20	24	28
B. Additions, new works and buildings :						
Department of Defence	245 (Estimate only)	175	169	129	97	18
Naval construction and reserve for defence	—	—	3,020	—	—	—
Total expenditure from Revenue	4,789	4,990	7,983	4,711	4,122	3,655
II. Expenditure from Loan Fund :						
Works and other purposes	289	416	305	203	230	130
Total defence expenditure	5,078	5,406	8,288	4,914	4,352	3,785
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	171	163	171	163	160	136
Retail prices: Cost of living (November 1914 = 100) ¹			146	148	147	135 ²

¹ Base 1913-1927 = 100, converted to November 1914 = 100.

² Average, July 1930 to March 1931.

NOTES. — 1. Military and war pensions are not included in the figures given above. They are charged to the special heading "Pensions", and have been as follows :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
£'s (000's)						
Military and naval pensions	13.9	15.2	19.1	22.8	26.7	30.6
War pensions ¹	7,343.7	7,477.1	7,607.3	7,755.8	7,897.3	7,957.0

¹ Paid under the item: "War services, payable out of Revenue".

2. The above figures for the Department of Defence do not include expenditure on civil aviation charged to that department. This expenditure has amounted to the following sums :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
(£'s 000's)						
Civil aviation	60	75	72	74	103	140

AUSTRIA ¹

Area	83,843 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	6,722,000
Density per sq. km.	80.2

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

FEDERAL MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Federal Ministry of War has supreme control of the Federal Army. The Federal Minister of War is the responsible commander.

The Federal Ministry of War has various assistants, such as the Inspector of the Army, who has the rank of general and is directly responsible to the Minister of War, the Director of the Army Medical Service, the Chief of Military Intendance and the Chief of the Army Construction Department.

PERMANENT PARLIAMENTARY COMMISSION FOR THE ARMY.

This Commission is attached to the Federal Ministry of War and has supervisory powers over military administration, but no administrative powers. It consists of three members elected by the National Council.

MILITARY ADMINISTRATIVE BUREAUX.

Each province has a Military Administrative Bureau under the direct authority of the Federal War Minister. The Military Administrative Bureau directs and conducts recruiting, supervises the military establishments situated in the province, etc.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The armed forces of Austria consist of the land army. Austria has no military air force.

¹ See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye (Annex I).

1. Higher units : 6 mixed brigades.

Each brigade comprises the following arms and services : infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers (pioneers), train, etc.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 12 infantry and Alpenjäger regiments,
4 battalions forming separate units,
6 cyclist battalions.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions (4 Alpenjäger regiments have only 2 battalions each), each of 4 companies, including one machine-gun company.

The composition of the battalions forming separate units is the same.

Each cyclist battalion consists of 4 companies, one of which is a machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 6 squadrons.

Artillery : 6 groups and 1 independent regiment divided into 3 groups.

Number of batteries :

Field artillery	3
Field howitzers	3
Heavy field howitzers	10
Heavy field artillery	2
Mountain artillery	4
Mountain howitzers	4
Mortars	6
Total	<u>32</u>

The artillery armament consists of 80-mm. and 104-mm. field guns, 100-mm. field howitzers, 75-mm. mountain guns, 100-mm. mountain howitzers, 104-mm. motor-drawn guns and 140-mm. mortars.

Each artillery group has two anti-aircraft machine-guns.

Engineers : 6 pioneer battalions.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries	Groups
Higher units	16	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	12	42 ¹	—	168 ²	—	—
Cavalry	—	—	—	6	—	—	—
Artillery	—	1	—	—	—	—	6
Field	—	—	—	—	—	16 ³	—
Heavy field	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Mountain	—	—	—	—	—	8 ³	—
Mortars	—	—	—	—	—	6	—
Engineers	—	—	6	—	—	—	—

¹ Including 6 cyclist battalions.

² Including 42 machine-gun companies.

³ Including howitzers.

POLICE AND GENDARMERIE

The duty of the police and gendarmerie is to maintain public order. The administration of these forces is in the hands of the Federal Government, and is conducted by the Federal Chancellery.

The police are armed with pistols and sabres, and in exceptional cases with rifles.

The gendarmes are armed with pistols, carbines and sabres. In case of disturbances, the Vienna police have at their disposal armoured cars, machine-guns, aircraft and gas.

The training and the equipment of the police force and the gendarmerie do not allow them to be used for military purposes; they cannot be regarded as formations organised on a military basis.

The budgetary effectives of the Federal police in 1931 were 10,408 men, and of the gendarmerie 6,162 men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

The recruiting system is based on voluntary enlistment. The minimum age for recruits is 18 years and the maximum age 26.

The normal period of enlistment is not less than 20 years for officers and 12 years for non-commissioned officers and men. Officers are engaged for service with the colours; non-commissioned officers for service both with the colours and on furlough. After six years with the colours, non-commissioned officers and men are sent on furlough. Men on furlough can only be called up in exceptional emergencies. The power to call up the men on furlough is vested in the National Assembly. The Central Government cannot call up the men on furlough except in case of serious danger, and must at once convene the National Assembly and request its approval for this measure.

Officers may re-engage for a further period of 15 years on the expiry of their regular period of service, and non-commissioned officers and men may re-engage for a further period of 3 years. On the expiry of their term of service with the colours, non-commissioned officers and men are transferred to the reserve. The proportion of officers leaving the service before the expiry of their term may not exceed, in any one year, one-twentieth of the total number of officers; for the rank and file the proportion is the same.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930.

(Extract from the communication from the Austrian Government, dated August 21st, 1931.)¹

Total effectives	21,463 ²
Officers	1,415 ²

¹ Document C.549.M.225.1931.IX (Conf. D. 11).

² Under the Treaty of St. Germain, the total effectives may be 30,000 men, including 1,500 officers.

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

Officers, N.C.O.s and men :

1926	22,914
1927	20,411
1928	20,358
1929	20,930
1930	21,238
1931	21,432

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATES FOR THE YEAR 1930.

(Extract from the communication from the Austrian Government, dated August 21st, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
		Schillings (000,000's)		
Effectives	83.1	—	—	83.1
Transport	6.5	—	—	6.5
Buildings	8.2	—	—	8.2
War material	5.8	—	—	5.8
Total	103.6	—	—	103.6

NOTES. — 1. This expenditure does not include an amount of 1.7 million schillings, representing an increase in extraordinary payments and rent allowances for the staff of the Department of Military Affairs.

2. Expenditure in respect of pensions is not included in the table above.

3. Austria has neither colonies, formations organised on a military basis, naval forces, armed air forces, nor compulsory military training for young men.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925 TO 1931.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are

¹ Document C.549.M.225.1931.IX (Conf. D. 11).

based on the answer of the Austrian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 5).

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts					Estimates	Draft estimates
	Schillings (000,000's)						
Ministry of the Army : Army	69.2	72.1	84.9	98.3	99.5	103.6	110.4
Index numbers of : Wholesale prices (1914 = 100)	136	123	133	130	130	117	105 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	97	103	106	108	112	111	106 ¹

¹ Month of January 1931.

NOTES. — 1. Austria has no military air force.

2. Military pensions are not charged to the army budget, but, jointly with civil pensions, to a special section of the general budget, the amount of military pensions not being shown separately.

Expenditure for war disablement is shown in the budget of the Department for Social Welfare, and has amounted to :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts					Estimates	Draft estimates
	Schillings (000,000's)						
Department of Social Welfare : War disablement . . .	57.7	61.6	66.9	68.5	66.9	68.2	66.4

BELGIUM

Area	30,444 sq. km.
Population (XII.1930)	8,130,000
Density per sq. km.	267.0
Belgian Congo :	
Area	2,385,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	10,000,000
Mandated Territory : Ruanda-Urundi :	
Area	55,000 sq. km.
Population (XII.1929)	3,485,000

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The Belgian Army is a standing army, but its permanent character is modified to a certain extent by the militia system. Recruits belonging to certain arms serve only eight months with the colours (first period of training), while others serve twelve or thirteen months (fourteen months for N.C.O.s). The average period of service with the colours (including N.C.O.s) is ten months and ten days, not including the periods of recall to the colours, and twelve months including recalls. Of the effectives of the 1931 class — *i.e.*, 41,800 (excluding N.C.O.s : 2,200) :

20,130	perform	8	months'	active	service ;
17,835	"	12	"	"	"
3,835	"	13	"	"	"

The Belgian armed forces consist of the home army and the Government forces in the Belgian Congo (including the forces of occupation in the mandated territory of Ruanda-Urundi).

The home army is under the direction of the Ministry of National Defence, which is in charge of the land and air forces. As the navy has been abolished, there is no Ministry of Marine.

The Government forces in the Belgian Congo, which correspond to the gendarmerie at home, are under the direction of the Governor-General of the colony. They are attached to the Ministry of the Colonies. They are responsible, not only for ensuring the occupation and defence of the territory, but for maintaining public order and keeping the peace, enforcing the laws, etc. For this purpose the Government forces are

divided into troops in cantonments, specially organised for the defence of the colony, and troops on district service, specially employed to maintain public order and keep the peace. No troops belonging to the home army are stationed in the colony. As a rule, the armed forces of the colony do not take any part in the defence of the home country.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Minister of National Defence commands the army in time of peace. The Ministry of National Defence consists of a number of directorates, including the higher Air Force Directorate under which is placed the General Inspectorate of Aeronautics and of Anti-aircraft Defence.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff is attached to the Ministry of National Defence. The Chief of the General Staff is the Minister's technical adviser. He is responsible for all studies and work relating to the preparation of the country's military forces.

COMMITTEES OF THE VARIOUS ARMS.

At present there are committees for infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers.

The committees decide questions relating to the promotion of officers of the various arms up to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel inclusive ; there is a higher committee for officers of superior rank.

The Minister of National Defence is chairman of this committee.

SUPREME COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council consists of the Chief of the General Staff, the Inspectors-General of the various arms, the Army Corps Commanders and the Commander of the Cavalry Corps. Other officers or civilians may be called upon to attend meetings of the Council in an advisory capacity.

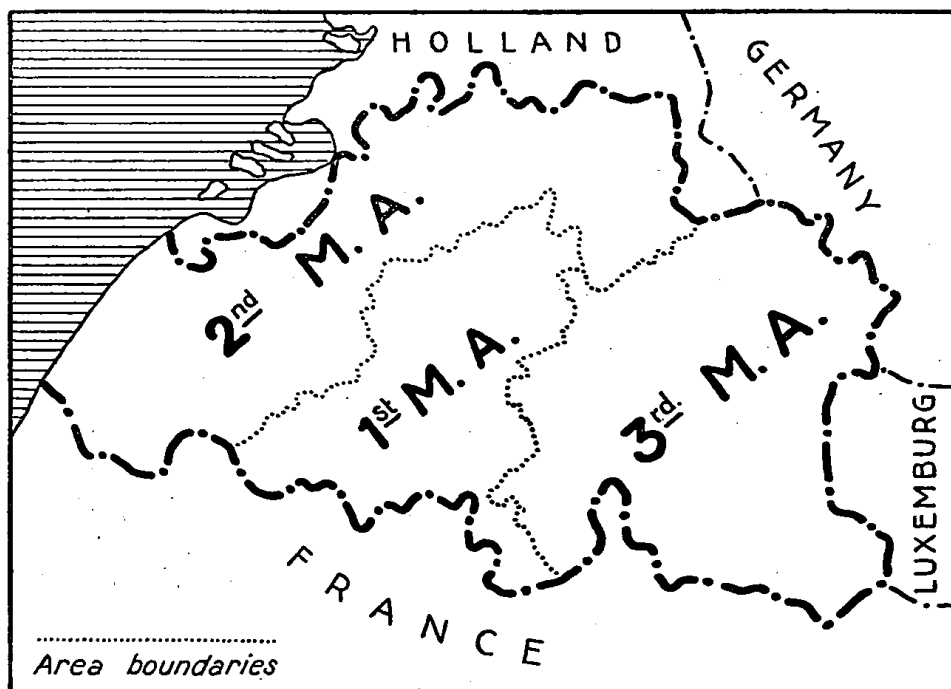
ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

I. FORCES STATIONED AT HOME.

- I. Higher units : 3 army corps ;
 1 cavalry corps ;
 1 artillery brigade.

These units are distributed over three territorial military areas.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



Each army corps consists of two infantry divisions and one army corps artillery regiment. Each division has three regiments of infantry, one divisional artillery regiment, one machine-gun battalion and one infantry battery.

The cavalry corps has two divisions. Each division has three cavalry regiments, one horse artillery regiment, one group of armoured cars and one cyclist regiment.

The artillery brigade has two regiments.

II. Arms and services.

Infantry : 18 regiments ;
 6 divisional machine-gun battalions ;
 6 infantry batteries.

An infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions, each having 4 companies, one of which is a machine-gun company ; a divisional machine-gun battalion has 3 companies.

Cavalry : 6 cavalry regiments ;
 2 cyclist regiments ;
 1 armoured-car group.

A cavalry regiment consists of 6 squadrons, 2 of which are machine-gun squadrons and 1 a training squadron. A cyclist regiment consists of 2 battalions each having 3 companies, one of which is a machine-gun company.

Artillery : 3 army corps artillery regiments ;
 6 divisional artillery regiments ;
 1 horse artillery regiment ;
 2 army artillery regiments ;
 1 anti-aircraft artillery regiment ;
 1 fortress artillery regiment (8 batteries).

Each army corps artillery regiment consists of 8 batteries and one training battery. A divisional artillery regiment consists of 6 75-mm. gun batteries, 2 light howitzer batteries and 1 training battery. The horse artillery regiment consists of 6 75-mm. gun batteries, 2 horse artillery batteries of 75-mm. guns, 2 motor artillery batteries of 105-mm. howitzers and 1 training battery. The first army artillery regiment consists of 6 batteries of heavy 155-mm. guns and 1 training battery. The second regiment consists of 2 batteries of 155-mm. guns, 2 batteries of 150-mm. howitzers, 2 batteries of 220-mm. mortars and 1 training battery. The anti-aircraft artillery regiment consists of 3 motor batteries of 75-mm. guns, 3 batteries of 75-mm. guns on gun-carriages, 3 semi-fixed batteries and 1 training battery.

Air force : 2 regiments.

The first regiment consists of 2 balloon flights and 6 observer flights; the second regiment of 4 fighter-plane flights, 2 bomber flights, 4 technical flights and 4 aviation school flights.

Engineers : 3 engineer regiments, each consisting of 3 battalions ;
 signals troops consisting of 1 telegraph battalion
 and 1 wireless battalion ;
 1 cyclist battalion ;
 1 bridging battalion ;
 5 railway companies.

Tanks : 2 tank companies.

The Belgian army comprises, moreover, transport troops and services, a medical service, an intendance service, etc.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.
(Forces stationed at home.)

	Corps	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Flights	Batteries	Companies	Groups
Army Corps	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	6	—	18	60 ¹	—	—	6 ²	234 ³	—
Cavalry	1	2	—	8 ⁴	4 ⁵	36 ⁶	—	—	12 ⁷	13 ⁸
Artillery	—	—	1	13 ⁹	—	—	—	103 ¹⁰	—	49
Air force	—	—	—	2	—	—	21 ¹¹	—	—	9
Tanks	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2 ¹²	—
Engineers	—	—	—	3	11 ¹³	—	—	—	27 ¹⁴	—
Signals	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	8 ¹⁵	—
Transport	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17 ¹⁶	—
Intendance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—

¹ Including 6 machine-guns. — ² Infantry batteries. — ³ Including 72 machine-guns. — ⁴ Including 2 cyclist regiments. — ⁵ Cyclist battalions. — ⁶ Including 12 machine-guns; not including 6 training squadrons. — ⁷ Cyclist companies, including 4 machine-gun companies; not including 2 depot companies. — ⁸ Including 1 group of armoured cars. — ⁹ 6 regiments of divisional artillery, 3 regiments of army corps artillery. 1 regiment of horse artillery, 2 regiments of army artillery and 1 regiment of anti-aircraft artillery; not including 1 fortress artillery regiment. — ¹⁰ Not including 13 training batteries. — ¹¹ Including the following flights: 2 balloon, 6 observation, 4 fighter, 2 bomber, 4 technical and 3 school; not including 9 depot flights. — ¹² Not including 1 depot company. — ¹³ Including 1 bridging and 1 cyclist battalion. — ¹⁴ Including 5 railway, 2 cyclist and 2 bridging companies; not including 5 depot companies. — ¹⁵ Not including 1 depot company and 1 labour company. — ¹⁶ Not including 4 depot companies.

2. FORCES STATIONED OVERSEAS.

(a) *Forces in cantonments.*

Infantry : 9 battalions. Railway : 2 companies.
 Artillery : 3 batteries. Motor transport : 5 sections.
 Engineers : 4 companies.

(b) *District service troops.*

1 company of variable strength in each district.

NATIONAL GENDARMERIE

Although the corps of national gendarmerie has the outward appearance of organised and trained troops, it cannot, properly speaking, be classified as a formation organised on a military basis, capable of being used without special mobilisation.

The corps of gendarmerie has neither machine-guns, appliances, artillery, services, transport, nor equipment to serve in a campaign.

A number of gendarmes, however (about 2,000 out of 6,280), at the time of mobilisation are posted to the mobilised army as military police and to co-operate in the formation of light army corps troops.

The gendarmerie has its own budget, which is divided between the budget of the Ministry of National Defence and that of the Ministry of the Interior.

The Finance Act requires gendarmerie expenditure, in the event of war, to be included in the national defence budget under the heads corresponding to the nature of the expenditure.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE HOME COUNTRY

(Extract from the communication from the Belgian Government,
dated July 4th, 1931.)¹

I. Land Army.

Material	In service for normal requirements	Additional for the recall periods
Rifles and carbines	45,000	30,000
Machine rifles.	800	700
Heavy machine-guns	350	110
Mortars up to 15 cm.	36	—
Mortars over 15 cm.	8	—
Guns up to 7.7 cm.	200	—
Guns from 7.7 cm. to 15.5 cm.	47	—
Guns of 15.5 cm. and over	32	—
Howitzers up to 10.5 cm.	75	—
Howitzers from 10.5 cm. to 15.5 cm.	28	—
Howitzers of 15.5 cm. and over	48	—
Anti-aircraft guns up to 10 cm.	48	—
Armoured cars	12	—
Tanks up to 7.5 tons	14	—

2. Air force (on March 1st, 1931).

Number of aeroplanes: 195.

Total horse-power: 85,600.

On the date given above, 89 of the 195 aeroplanes were unavailable, as they were undergoing repairs in the workshops. For budgetary reasons, aircraft are kept in commission as long as possible and are subjected to more intensive service, which accounts for the large number of machines unavailable.

Apart from the field aeroplanes, there are 113 school machines, having a total horse-power of 23,426, but none of these aeroplanes is fit for field service.

There are also 4 captive balloons, having a total volume of 5,000 cubic metres.

Belgium has no dirigibles.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

I. FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

Military service is compulsory. The period of compulsory military obligation is 25 years, viz.:

- 15 years in the regular army and its reserve;
- 10 years in the territorial army.

There is also a *recruiting reserve*, in which all Belgians are placed when they reach the age of 17 until they enter the army, are exempted

¹ Document C.436.M.183.1931.IX (Conf. D. 4).

or are discharged. The recruiting reserve can only be called up for active service in case of war or if the country is threatened with invasion.

The period of service with the colours varies according to the different arms.

Distinction between the Various Periods of Service in the 1931 Class.

(Extract from the communication from the Belgian Government, dated July 4th, 1931.)¹

Arms and services	Effectives	Period of training after which the conscripts enter the mobilised formations	Period of active service to be performed without a break	Number and period of recalls within the first ten years
Candidates for N.C.O. rank	2,200	As in their arm	14 months	1 of 42 days
Cavalry, horse artillery and fortress troops	3,835	6 months (fortress, 4 months)	13 months	2 of 8 days 1 of 42 days
Infantry, cyclists, divisional and army corps artillery, engineers, signal troops and railway troops	17,835	6 months (artillery, 7 months)	12 months	1 of 42 days
All arms	20,130	2-3-4-5-6 months	8 months	2 of 8 days (infantry and divisional and army corps artillery) and 1 of 42 days for the other arms
Total	44,000			

In the air force, conscripts must perform 8 months' active service and 42 days' period of recall — in all, 9 months and 12 days.

On completing their active service, the Government may temporarily recall to the colours, either *en masse* or in part, any number of contingents which it may think necessary. In the latter case the decision must be immediately brought to the knowledge of the Houses of Parliament. Men who are sent on indefinite furlough are liable to be called up for an annual inspection of army effectives.

Voluntary Enlistment and Re-enlistment.

Any Belgian subject between the ages of 16 and 30 may enlist voluntarily. The period of engagement is for 3, 4 or 5 years, according to the age of the recruit.

Men may be re-engaged for a period of 6 months immediately following the first period of regular service, or for a period of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years in the case of volunteers and conscripts who have completed their period of regular service, and of all men on indefinite furlough or discharged from military obligations.

Recruiting of N.C.O.s and Officers.

The N.C.O.s of the Belgian army are recruited from volunteers who enter the army as a profession and conscripts performing military service.

¹ Document C.436.M.183.1931.IX (Conf. D. 4).

Officers are supplied from the Military School and from the establishment of N.C.O.s. Reserve officers are recruited from officers in the regular army who have resigned or have been placed on the pension list, from N.C.O.s of the regular army, and from conscripts trained in special platoons.

2. FORCES STATIONED OVERSEAS.

The Government forces stationed overseas, which are under the authority of the Governor-General of the colony, consist partly of Europeans and partly of natives. Belgian troops for the defence of overseas possessions are recruited by voluntary enlistment; conscription is only used in the case of a part of the native units. The warrant officers and officers are Europeans who have belonged to the regular army stationed in the home country; the N.C.O.s and men are natives.

The period of active service may not exceed 7 years; at present it is 5 years. On completion of their active service, soldiers sent on indefinite furlough are placed in the reserve for a period not exceeding 7 years.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

Preparatory military training does not exist in Belgium, and is not regulated by any legal enactments.

Nevertheless, pupils of the *Ecoles de pupilles et de cadets* receive some military training. Those over 16 who have enlisted voluntarily receive part of the regular soldier's training and are included among the army effectives; those under 16 are given the rudiments of military training (physical training and exercises without arms).

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930.

(Extract from the communication from the Belgian Government, dated July 4th, 1931.)¹

	Armed forces stationed				Total armed forces	
	in the home country		overseas		Land army	
	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives
Land army	4,820 ¹	68,920 ¹	205	17,464 ²	5,025	86,384
Formations organised on a military basis ³	156	6,436	—	—	3	3
Naval forces	—	—	—	—	—	—
Air forces	—	2,840	4	4	—	2,840

¹ These figures are provided by legislation. The actual figures for 1930 were, respectively, 4,000 and 66,300. The difference is largely due to the fact that the Recruiting Law of November 7th, 1928, has not yet produced its full effects, particularly with regard to the periods of recall.

² Including 684 men, of whom 7 officers, in Ruanda-Urundi (mandated territory).

³ See Chapter: National Gendarmerie.

⁴ The organisation of an air defence service for the colony is under consideration.

¹ Document C.436.M.183.1931.IX (Conf. D. 4).

II. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE HOME ARMY.

The figures in Table II, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, as well as those in Table III, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

(a) Army.

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Officers	5,720	5,577	5,272	4,411	4,163	4,086	4,010	3,982
N.C.O.s	12,534	10,965	10,497	8,938	8,351	8,492	8,509	8,409
Other ranks	63,466	71,335	67,503	53,062	52,649	54,508	56,491	53,430
Total	81,720	87,877	83,272 ¹	66,411 ¹	65,163 ¹	67,086 ¹	69,010 ¹	65,821 ¹

¹ The number of days of actual service for N.C.O.s and men was 22,702,635 in 1926; 17,375,095 in 1927; 17,032,725 in 1928; 16,625,385 in 1929; 16,261,115 in 1930 and 15,380,735 in 1931.

(b) Gendarmerie.

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Officers	149	149	149	148	148	148	158	158
N.C.O.s. and gendarmes.	6,162	6,153	5,949	5,900	5,900	6,000	6,281	6,291
Total	6,311	6,302	6,098	6,048	6,048	6,148	6,439	6,449

III. PUBLIC FORCE OF THE BELGIAN CONGO.

(Source : *Annuaire statistique de la Belgique et du Congo belge*, 1930.)

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929
Annual authorised contingent	4,878	3,104	5,040	2,598	4,400	6,150
Men under arms ¹	16,000	16,000	16,384	16,384	16,384	16,384
European cadre						
Officers	198	198	206	194	194	194
N.C.O.s	228	228	244	266	281	281

¹ Excluding Ruanda-Urundi.

II. Navy.

Up to 1927, the Belgian navy consisted of 14 torpedo-boats and a number of other units, such as despatch-boats, scouts, etc.

In 1928, the Belgian navy was abolished as a measure of economy. There is now only one sloop for fishery protection work.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Estimates		Closed accounts			Estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
<i>Ministry of National Defence :</i>						
I. Ordinary Budget	573.1	551.9	620.2	789.0	858.8	1,182.9
II. Extraordinary Budget :						
(a) Budget proper	133.2	17.1	18.5	45.2	120.7	31.5
(b) Repair of war damage	4.2	1.7	1.5	1.1	1.4	2.1
Total	710.5	570.7	640.2	835.3	980.9	1,216.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1914 = 100) ¹	558	744	123	122	124	108
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1921 = 100)	133	174	204	205	220	228

¹ As from 1927 in terms of the present currency.

NOTES. — I. Expenditure on the air force is included in the budget of the Ministry of National Defence.

Until 1928 there was also included expenditure on some torpedo-boats, but since then this service has been suppressed and the staff transferred to the pontoon corps.

2. The figures shown above represent expenditure for national defence after deduction of the value of services rendered to and material taken over by other departments and after deduction of the pensions charged to the Ministry of National Defence. The amounts so deducted are :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Estimates		Closed accounts			Estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
Services rendered to and material taken over by other departments	8.9	9.4	12.5	10.1	18.6	18.0
Military pensions charged to the Ministry of National Defence.	4.6	6.6	4.5	3.9	5.5	6.5

3. The greater part of military pensions is shown in the budget of public debt, jointly with other pensions. For war pensions a special *Caisse nationale des pensions de guerre* has been established and also a *Fonds des combattants*. The State subsidies to these funds have been estimated as follows :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Francs (000,000's)					
Subsidies to the " Caisse nationale des pensions de guerre "	50.0	400.0	375.0	540.0	660.0	794.0
Subsidies to the " Fonds des combattants "	—	88.0	100.0	20.0	20.0	20.0

4. The gendarmerie is organised as a special corps with its own budget. Its expenditure has been as follows :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Estimates		Closed accounts			Estimates
Gendarmerie Corps (ordinary expenditure)	72.3	72.2	102.6	126.8	133.3	144.1

(Francs (000,000's))

Extraordinary expenditure (construction, etc.) for the Gendarmerie Corps, charged to the extraordinary budget, was estimated at :

1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
(Francs (000,000's))					
4.1	0.2	1.1	1.0	1.6	4.1

5. The budgets of the Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi include expenditure for a " public force " which corresponds to the gendarmerie corps at home. Expenditure on this public force has been estimated as follows :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Public force :	(Francs (000,000's))					
Belgian Congo	24.8	41.5	42.8	74.0	77.5	95.3
Ruanda-Urundi	—	1.0	1.0	1.7	1.9	4.2

BOLIVIA

Area	1,333,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	3,000,000
Density per sq. km..	2.3

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War is organised in five sections, as follows: personnel, arms, equipment and remounts; accounts; military justice; records; and military construction.

GENERAL STAFF.

In peace-time the General Staff is under the control of the President of the Republic and the Ministry of War, and in war-time under that of the Commander-in-Chief of the army in the field.

COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence is responsible for all questions affecting the organisation of the nation in the event of war, the development of systems of supply and transport, etc.

The members of the Council of National Defence are the President of the Republic, the various departmental Ministers, and the Chief of the General Staff.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Bolivian army consists of :

- 6 divisional staffs ;
- 12 infantry regiments consisting of 2 battalions of 4 companies (including 1 machine-gun company) ;
- 6 cavalry regiments consisting of 4 squadrons ;
- 1 regiment of field artillery (2 batteries) ;
- 3 regiments of mountain artillery (6 batteries) ;
- 6 engineer battalions ;
- 2 aviation flights (20 machines).

In process of formation : 1 regiment of field artillery ;
 1 regiment of mountain artillery
 (2 batteries each).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory between the ages of 19 and 49 years :

- Army of the line : from 19 to 25 ;
- Ordinary reserve : from 25 to 32 ;
- Extraordinary reserve : from 32 to 40 ;
- Territorial guard : from 40 to 49.

If it is found that the number of conscripts called up is in excess of the contingent fixed for the regular army, lots will be drawn so as to divide the contingent into two categories. Men in the first category are incorporated in the army of the line for a period of two years, and those in the second category for a maximum of three months. At the end of that time, the men in this latter category are sent on furlough ; they are called up each year for periods of training of thirty days.

When they have completed their service in the army of the line, men pass into the depôt, where they undergo thirty days' training each year.

Men belonging to the ordinary and extraordinary reserves undergo a period of training of twelve to twenty days.

Men belonging to the territorial guard are only called up in time of war, to ensure the maintenance of public order.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY

The effectives of the Bolivian army for the year 1928 amounted to 8,000 officers and other ranks.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Estimates					
	Bolivianos (000,000's)					
War Department	8.5	10.0	11.6	10.9	9.6	8.7

NOTE. — The budget contains no details regarding defence expenditure, but the above figures contain expenditure on pensions.

BRAZIL

Area	8,525,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	41,079,000
Density per sq. km.	4.8

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Brazil comprise the army, the military air force and the navy. The first and second of these are under the control of the Ministry of War, and the third under the Ministry of Marine.

The Brazilian army consists of : (a) The first-line army, composed of the active or regular army, the first-line reserve and auxiliary troops ; (b) The second-line army with its reserve.

The first-line army is intended to train men for service with the field armies. The active army forms a school for the military training of young men recruited by the drawing of lots. The first-line reserve supplies the effectives for the mobilisation of the active army.

The auxiliary troops consist of contingents from the gendarmerie. Service in the gendarmerie is counted as service in the army.

The object of the second-line army is to supply reinforcements for the first-line.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of a number of boards and departments, its centre being the Secretariat of State. In peace-time, the President of the Republic (through the Minister of War) acts as Commander-in-Chief of the land and sea forces.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is attached to the Ministry of War.

It is responsible for directing the General Staff services and working out arrangements for preparation for war. It is also responsible for directing army training.

COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence is an advisory body centralising information and undertaking the study of all questions affecting the defence of the country. The members of the Council are the President of the Republic, the various departmental Ministers, the Chief of the Army General Staff and the Chief of the Naval General Staff.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

1. Higher units: 5 infantry divisions (one of which has not yet been organised);
 3 cavalry divisions;
 1 mixed brigade.

Each infantry division comprises 2 infantry brigades and 1 artillery brigade, together with cavalry, engineer and air units.

Each cavalry division consists of 2 cavalry brigades together with artillery, infantry and air units.

The mixed brigade consists of infantry, cavalry and artillery units, etc.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 13 infantry regiments ;
 29 light infantry battalions ;
 3 mounted infantry battalions.

The regiment consists of 3 battalions and 1 heavy machine-gun company. At present only the regiments in the first division have 3 battalions. Each infantry battalion consists of 4 companies.

Cavalry : 20 regiments (of which 3 are without effectives) of 4 squadrons each.

Artillery : 10 mounted artillery regiments ;
 8 heavy artillery regiments (27 groups) ;
 1 mixed artillery regiment (mounted, field and mountain artillery) ;
 10 mountain artillery batteries ;
 12 horse artillery batteries ;
 20 coast-defence artillery batteries.

The organisation of the artillery is not yet complete ; certain units still remain to be organised.

Engineers : 6 engineer battalions (19 companies) ;
 1 railway battalion and 1 independent railway company ;
 1 aviation company.

Air force : 12 flights.

The army also possesses a tank company and various services.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

In theory, military service is compulsory. In the first instance, effectives are recruited by voluntary enlistment without bounty, and, if this does not supply the required number, by compulsory service based on the drawing of lots. Should the annual contingent for incorporation selected by lot prove insufficient, lots are drawn again amongst the contingent which was not called up from the preceding year.

Liability to military service covers a period of 23 years, namely :

First-line army and its reserve : from 21 to 30 years of age ;
 Second-line army and its reserve : from 30 to 44 years of age.

Length of service in the *active army* varies. It consists of :

From 1 to 2 years for youths drawn by lot and volunteers, or, in certain circumstances, of 1 year, provided that at the end of this period the recruits have acquired the requisite proficiency ;

Of 4, 6 or 16 months for volunteers following a course of intensive training.

In the *first-line reserve*, reservists are required, according to the categories to which they belong, to undergo either two periods of manœuvres not exceeding four weeks and musketry courses during two years, or musketry courses during five years.

In the *second-line reserve*, reservists are exempt from service in time of peace. With the authorisation of the National Congress, however, they are required to undergo training for periods of from four to six weeks.

RECRUITING OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND OFFICERS.

N.C.O.s. and corporals are recruited by competitive examination from men of the rank and file who are liable for service on mobilisation.

Combatant officers are commissioned from the Military School.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

	1928	1929	1930	1931
Officers	4,320	4,191	4,191	4,214
N.C.O.s and men	34,077	42,935	42,912	42,318
Total	38,397	47,127	47,103	46,532

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(1930.)

	Tonnage
3 battleships	41,562
3 cruisers	9,750
11 destroyers	6,534
4 submarines	2,200
Total	60,046

Of the 3 battleships (one of which is for coast protection), 2 were built in 1910 and the third launched in 1899 and repaired in 1924-25. One of the battleships built in 1910 was extensively repaired in 1917-1919.

Of the 3 cruisers, 2 were built in 1910 and completely repaired in 1925-26, and the third launched in 1896 and repaired in 1916-17.

The destroyers were launched between 1908 and 1913.

Of the 4 submarines, 3 were launched in 1914 and the fourth completed in 1927.

The Brazilian Navy also comprises 9 other craft (submarine depôt ships, gunboats, training ships, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

	In thousands of tons
1913	74.4
1919	63.6
1929	60.0
1930	60.0

PERSONNEL

(1929.)

Officers :	
Ordinary cadres	1,133
Extraordinary cadres	39
Reserve	29
Supplementary cadres	14
Petty Officers	1,759
Men	7,176

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Closed accounts		Estimates	Closed accounts		Estimates
	Paper milreis (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	296.8	239.2	194.8	247.0	274.2	291.0
Ministry of the Marine	117.3	121.6	120.6	155.6	164.3	168.2
Total	414.1	360.8	315.4	402.6	438.5	459.2

NOTES. — 1. The budget is drawn up partly in gold, partly in paper milreis. Conversion of gold into paper has been made at the rates of 4.4 for 1925, 3.8 for 1926 and 4.6 for the remaining years.

2. The gross expenses of military factories are included in the appropriations of the Ministry of War.

3. The budget of the Navy Department includes certain minor appropriations of a civil character — *e.g.*, harbour-master's offices, lighthouses and buoys.

4. Aviation expenditure is distributed over various naval and military appropriations.

5. The above figures include appropriations for pensions which have been as follows :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Estimates			Closed accounts		Estimates
	Paper milreis (000,000's)					
Military and Naval Pensions . . .	26.4	26.4	¹	28.7	32.0	37.1

¹ Not available.

BULGARIA¹

Area.	103,000 sq. km.
Population (vi. 1931)	6,006,000
Density per sq. km..	58.3

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of a number of bodies, including the General Staff, the War Council, the Inspectorate of Artillery, the Inspectorate of Engineers and the Inspectorate of Cavalry.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is responsible for the organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, military training, army supplies, the preparation of officers' cadres, etc.

WAR COUNCIL.

The War Council, which is the advisory body to the War Minister, is convened by the latter whenever the need arises.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The armed forces of Bulgaria consist of the land army² and are under the authority of the Ministry of War. Bulgaria has no military air force.

Infantry : 8 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies each, one of which is a machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 3 regiments.

¹ See Military, Naval and Air clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly (Annex I).

² There is also a flotilla of a few units on the Danube.

Each regiment consists of 4 squadrons and one machine-gun group. There are also 3 reserve groups, one for each regiment. The total strength of the regiment includes that of its reserve units.

Artillery : 3 mixed groups with 9 batteries ;
2 field artillery groups with 6 batteries ;
3 unarmed groups with 9 batteries.

The unarmed groups guard fortified positions. Bulgaria possesses 5 fortified positions, 3 of which are situated in the interior of the country. Three of the armed groups are equipped with 2 field batteries and one mountain battery each. The other two are field groups.

Engineers : 3 engineer battalions ;
2 cyclist battalions.

Each engineer battalion consists of 2 pioneer companies, one search-light section and one bridge-train group. Each cyclist battalion consists of 3 companies.

The Bulgarian army also has an intendance service (8 companies), a medical service, etc.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry	8	24	—	96 ¹	—
Cavalry	3	—	12	3 ²	3 ³
Artillery :					
Field	—	—	—	—	12
Mountain	—	—	—	—	3
Fortress	—	—	—	—	9
Engineers	—	5 ⁴	—	12 ⁵	—
Intendance	—	—	—	8	—

¹ Including 24 machine-gun companies.

² Three machine-gun sections.

³ Groups.

⁴ Including 2 cyclist battalions.

⁵ Including 5 cyclist companies.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARD AND POLICE

The *gendarmerie* and the *frontier guard* are under the Ministry of War, but neither their staff of officers, establishment, training, armament nor equipment fit them for employment for military purposes in peacetime without measures of mobilisation. The *gendarmerie* is armed with rifles, revolvers and swords.

Men entering the *gendarmerie* enlist for 6 years.

The *gendarmerie* is recruited from : (1) cadets who have completed their course at the military school, (2) officers of all arms, (3) non-commissioned officers who are ex-gendarmes, and (4) men between 18 and 30 years of age who have completed their military service. The number of officers must not exceed one-twentieth of the total strength of the *gendarmerie*, and the number of non-commissioned officers must not exceed one-fifteenth.

The gendarmerie consists of 16 battalions and 7 mounted gendarmerie detachments.

The frontier guard is composed of dismounted men, and its armament includes machine-guns, which must not exceed 45 in number.

Voluntary enlistment in the frontier guard is for 6 years. Candidates must have had at least one year's military training and have served for a year in the infantry.

The *police* consists of the State police and the municipal police. The State police are controlled by the Ministry of the Interior, and the municipal police by the communal authorities.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

The recruiting system is based on voluntary enlistment. The term of enlistment is 12 years, which may be extended, but not beyond 40 years of age.

Non-commissioned officers are recruited from among men who have taken a special course. Officers are recruited from cadets who have taken courses at the military school.

Officers and non-commissioned officers are engaged for 20 years. The proportion of officers and non-commissioned officers leaving the service before the expiry of their term of engagement may not exceed one-twentieth and one-fifteenth of the total number authorised each year.

The proportion of men discharged may also not exceed each year one-twentieth of the total strength of non-commissioned officers and men with the colours in the corresponding category.

EFFECTIVES

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

(Extract from the communication from the Bulgarian Government, dated September 12th, 1931)¹.

	Total establishment authorised		Average daily number of effectives	
	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Officers	N.C.O.s and men
Land armed forces	1,000	19,000	980	18,552
Gendarmerie ²	340	6,460	334	6,309
Frontier Guard ²	150	2,850	146	2,769

¹ Document C.756.M.354.1931.IX (Conf. D. 27).

² See chapter: Gendarmerie, Frontier Guard and Police.

The number discharged during the period August 15th, 1930, to August 15th, 1931, was as follows :

	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men
Land armed forces	50	88	950
Gendarmerie	17	30	323
Frontier Guard	8	13	142

The officers, non-commissioned officers and men leaving the service between August 15th, 1930, and August 15th, 1931, were replaced by newly enlisted men at different times of the year.

In addition, Bulgaria possesses a corps of 3,200 men armed with rifles who perform various duties (police, Customs officers, forest guards). This corps has not been included in calculating the average daily effectives during the year, since it cannot be regarded as an armed force or a formation organised on a military basis.

No militiamen or reservists were called up by Bulgaria during the year.

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

1. Army.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Officers	1,000	1,000	1,007	999	999	999	999
N.C.O.s. and men	19,291	19,302	18,915	18,971	18,957	18,957	18,957
Total	20,291	20,302	19,922	19,970	19,956	19,956	19,956

2. Gendarmerie and Frontier Guard.

1924-25	11,284
1925-26	9,800
1926-27	9,495
1927-28	9,798
1928-29	9,512
1929-30	9,800
1930-31	9,800

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

(Communication from the Bulgarian Government, dated September 12th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Leva (000,000's)			
Effectives	461.3			461.3
Transport	108.1			108.1
Buildings	11.5			11.5
War material	44.2			44.2
Total	625.1			625.1

NOTES. — I. Bulgaria has neither naval forces nor air forces.

	(Leva 000,000's)
2. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year . . . of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year	None
3. Outstanding amount on . . . in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
4. Statement for the financial year . . . of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None
5. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the budgetary year 1930-31 :	
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	0.2
(b) Invalidity pensions	None
(c) Mixed pensions	None
II. Civil personnel : pensions	None
III. War pensions, if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions (if not, these pensions must appear under headings I and II)	None
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	None

The sum of 0.2 million levas is assigned to the payment of service pensions granted to soldiers discharged before reaching the age of 40.

¹ Document C.756.M.354.1931.IX (Conf. D. 27).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Bulgarian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Leva (000,000's)					
Ministry of War :						
Ordinary budget	1,222.4	1,170.9	1,026.1	1,038.9	1,120.0	1,087.0
Extraordinary budget	—	30.0	5.7	—	—	—
Total	1,222.4	1,200.9	1,031.8	1,038.9	1,120.0	1,087.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1914 = 100) .		2,769 ¹	2,879	3,133 122 ²	117	102 ³
Retail prices : cost of living (1914 = 100)	2,900	2,710	2,708	2,829 107 ²	116	96 ³

¹ Average, October 1926 to March 1927.

² Since November 1928, gold index. Average, November 1928 to March 1929.

³ Average, April to November 1930.

NOTES. — 1. The figures in the table above include, in addition to expenditure relating to the army, the expenditure on the gendarmerie, the frontier guard and the coast guard.

2. In accordance with the terms of the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, Bulgaria has no navy and no air force.

3. Military pensions are charged, together with civil pensions, to a special pensions fund.

A special fund for assistance of war victims has been incorporated in the budget of the Ministry of War as from 1928-29. The figures above do not include the expenditure of this fund, which has amounted to :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Leva (000,000's)					
Assistance to war victims	55.4	84.2	77.2	63.3	94.3	87.9

In addition to these charges, war pensions are shown in the general budget under the department of the public debt. The expenditure on war pensions has amounted to :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Leva (000,000's)					
War pensions	232.0	317.6	331.8	370.0	389.5	390.0

CANADA

Area	9,556,842 sq. km.
Population (VI.1930)	9,934,500
Density per sq. km.	1.0

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Canada are based on the militia system. There is an *Active Militia* (permanent and non-permanent), an *Active Militia Reserve* and a *Reserve Militia*.

Canada's permanent forces are represented by the *Permanent Active Militia*, which is embodied for the purpose of providing for the care and protection of forts, etc., and to establish schools of military instruction.

The permanent forces are trained throughout the year, and a certain number of their officers and N.C.O.s are detached for the training of the non-permanent militia in the local garrisons and training camps.

The *Reserve Formations of the Active Militia* are intended for the purpose of providing for the organisation of the officers and men who have completed their service in the active militia or who have otherwise received a military training.

The *Reserve Militia* constitutes a framework designed to serve as a basis for a contingent military organisation.

The armed forces of Canada consist of the land army, the military air force and the navy, under the control of the Department of National Defence.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

I. PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA.

Infantry : 3 regiments.

Cavalry : 2 regiments of 2 squadrons each.

Artillery :

Mounted artillery : 3 batteries,

Coastal artillery : 3 batteries,

Medium artillery : 1 battery.

Engineers : 13 detachments.

The permanent force of the active militia also includes detachments of army service corps, medical corps, veterinary corps, etc.

2. NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA.

Infantry : 123 battalions.

Cavalry : 35 regiments.

Artillery :

Field artillery : 68 batteries,

Heavy artillery : 11 batteries,

Medium artillery : 12 batteries,

Anti-aircraft artillery : 3 sections.

Engineers : 17 companies and 7 troops.

The non-permanent active militia also includes detachments and troops of the medical corps, veterinary corps, machine-gun corps (12 battalions and 1 squadron), army service corps, etc.

The Active Militia reserve comprises a reserve unit for each active unit and reserve regimental depots for the cavalry and infantry.

MILITARY AIR FORCE.

(Extract from the communication from the Canadian Government, dated September 21st, 1931.)¹

The number of aeroplanes in the land, naval and air forces is 355 with a total horse-power of 100,692.

The figure indicated includes all aeroplanes in active service and in immediate reserve. On March 31st, 1931, these aeroplanes were divided as follows among the different air services :

	Number	Total horse-power
Royal Canadian Air Force	166	40,946
Civil Government Air Operations	113	49,833
Controller of Civil Aviation	76	9,913
Total	355	100,692

MOUNTED POLICE

The mounted police is a formation organised on a military basis. It is maintained at the expense of the Federal Government, and is controlled and administered by a Minister other than the Minister of National Defence. It is employed in the maintenance of law and order in the different territories and regions of Canada.

The term of engagement is three years, and officers are commissioned by the Crown. The training of the mounted police is that of a cavalry regiment. Where practicable, an annual course of training is given.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Permanent Active Militia.

The permanent active militia is recruited by voluntary enlistment on a basis of 3 years' service, subject to an extension of 1 year in case of emergency.

¹ Document C.698.M.304.1931.IX. (Conf. D. 26).

Non-permanent Active Militia.

The members of the non-permanent active militia are liable to be called out annually for training not exceeding 30 days in any one year. Weapon training similar to that laid down for the British territorial army is completed annually.

During the fiscal year 1930-31, training was limited to 12 days for all arms (except Corps of Signals, who were allowed 13 days).

Reserve Militia.

Drill and training are voluntary and entail no expense to the public.

PRELIMINARY MILITARY TRAINING (CADETS)

The Minister of National Defence may authorise boys over 12 years of age, who are attending school, to be formed into school cadet corps. He may also authorise boys over 14 years of age and under 18 years of age to be formed into senior cadet corps. Cadet corps are subject to the authority and under the orders of the District Officer Commanding. They are drilled and trained as prescribed and may be furnished with arms, ammunition and equipment. Cadet corps are not liable to service in the militia in any emergency save only in the case of a mass levy.

The number of cadets enrolled at the close of the cadet year 1929-30 was 130,000 of whom 128,107 were present on parade at the annual inspections.

EFFECTIVES

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED
DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

(Extract from the communication from the Canadian Government, dated September 21st, 1931.)¹

	Officers	Total effectives ¹
Land army	570	4,644
Formations organised on a military basis ²	59 ³	1,277
Military air force	—	920 ⁴
Air formations organised on a military basis ⁵	—	—

¹ Periods of leave and furlough are not deducted from the number of days' service during the year.

² Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

³ Officers or officials ranking as officers.

⁴ 176 officers and 704 airmen, permanently employed; 104 officers and 76 airmen, non-permanent, who underwent short courses of instruction.

⁵ There are no air formations organised on a military basis in Canada; only the Royal Canadian Air Force is military in character and comprises 85 officers and 365 airmen. The other Canadian air services are civil in character (Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations, Controller of Civil Aviation, Aeronautical Engineering Division: 91 officers and 339 airmen).

¹ Document C.698.M.304.1931.IX (Conf. D. 26).

The strength of the permanent active militia is limited by law to 10,000 all ranks. The peace establishment now authorised comprises 514 officers and 6,647 other ranks.

The peace establishment of the authorised corps, units and formations of the non-permanent active militia comprises 9,061 officers and 125,782 other ranks.

Calculated on the basis of Article 3 of the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference, this would give a total number of effectives, if the Canadian forces were at their maximum legal strength, of 1,258 officers and 18,243 total effectives.

For a number of years, the peace establishments, both of the permanent and non-permanent active militia, have not been completed. For the year ending March 31st, 1931, the average strength of the permanent active militia (including headquarters staffs) was 434 officers and 3,189 other ranks.

As regards the non-permanent active militia, although the commissioned and enlisted strength on December 31st, 1930, was 6,859 officers and 46,342 other ranks, for reasons of economy, only 4,506 officers and 28,402 other ranks were given a short training period (maximum 13 days) during the year.

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE PERMANENT MILITIA.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

1923.	3,643	1927. . . . .	.
1924.	3,483	1928.	3,758
1925.	3,546	1929.	3,361
1926.	3,562	1930.	3,582

II. Navy.

(Extract from the communication from the Canadian Government, dated September 21st, 1931.)¹

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

	Tonnage
4 destroyers	4,466

In addition, the Canadian navy comprises 3 minesweepers (exempt vessels according to draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference) with a global estimated tonnage of 942 tons.

¹ Document C.698.M.304.1931.IX (Conf. D. 26).

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES.

(Extract from the communication from the Canadian Government dated September 21st, 1931.)¹

Total effectives	838
Officers	81

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

(Extract from the communication from the Canadian Government, dated September 21st, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	§ (ooo,ooo's)			
Effectives	8.2	1.5	1.9	11.6
Transport	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.6
Buildings	2.3	0.1	0.6	3.0
War material	1.3	2.1	0.7	4.1
Total	12.1	3.8	3.4	19.3

NOTES. — 1. War material includes expenditure on purchase, upkeep and reconditioning of all aircraft, engines and equipment of the Royal Canadian Air Force, the Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations and Controller of Civil Aviation Branch.

	§ (ooo,ooo's)
2. Amount outstanding, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year	None
3. Amount outstanding in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
4. Loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None
5. Pensions. — The expenditure for the financial year 1930-31 was :	
I. Military personnel	0.9
II. Civil personnel : Pensions	Information not available
III. War pensions	44.3
IV. Pensions and compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	—

¹ Document C.698.M.304.1931.IX (Conf. D. 26).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Canadian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Dollars (000,000's)					
(a) Civil salaries and contingencies	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9
(b) Militia services	9.2	9.2	10.2	11.1	11.1	11.1
(c) Naval services	1.5	1.7	1.7	1.8	3.0	3.6
(d) Air services	1.9	2.2	3.9	5.0	5.9	7.5
(e) General services	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Miscellaneous	0.7	—	—	—	—	—
(f) N.W.T. radio services	—	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2
Total	14.1	14.0	16.8	18.9	21.1	23.4
Index numbers of						
Wholesale prices: 1913 = 100. . .	160	153	152	150	149	129
Retail prices: Cost of living:						
1913 = 100	152	152	151	152 ²		
1926 = 100				99	101	97

¹ New series.

² Average, April to December 1928; series no longer calculated.

NOTES. — 1. The item " Air services " includes civil aviation.

2. *Pensions*. — Military pensions are not included in the above tables but are shown in the schedule of pensions as follows.:

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Dollars (000's)					
(a) European war and active militia	35,970.8	36,615.0	38,460.7	40,047.8	39,093.3	50,000.0
(b) Militiamen:						
Rebellion 1885 and general	34.0	35.2	30.7	29.7	27.3	35.0
(c) Militia Pension Act 1901 (service)	697.9	743.6	740.1	873.1	854.0	900.0
(d) Civil flying pensions	—	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	5.0

(a) and (b) are for disabilities; (c) are for service only.

CHILE

Area	752,000 sq. km.
Population (ix. 1930).	4,287,000
Density per sq. km.	5.7

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Chile consist of the army, the military air force and the navy. The first is under the authority of the Ministry of War, the second under the Ministry of the Interior.

The air forces co-operate with the army and the navy, and they are placed at the disposal of the respective ministries whenever required. Co-operation with the Ministry of War is effected through the medium of the latter's Directorate of Aviation.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War, as deputy for the President of the Republic, is the supreme military authority of the nation.

The Ministry of War consists of a number of departments and offices, including the Air Office, which deals with matters concerning the air force.

ADVISORY COUNCIL TO THE MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Council is responsible for advising the Ministry of War on all questions which are referred to it. The Chairman is the Minister of War, and it includes the Inspector-General of the Army, the Chief of the General Staff, the Director of War Material, etc.

INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspector-General of the Army is directly responsible to the War Office for the training and discipline of the troops and preparation for war.

DIRECTORATE OF WAR MATERIAL.

The Directorate is under the control of the Ministry of War, and consists of the General Directorate of Military Factories and the Directorate of Ordnance Depots.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the Central Department, the Intelligence Department and the Transport Department. The Military Academy is placed under the General Staff.

UNDER-SECRETARIAT FOR AVIATION.

Until the Air Ministry is set up the Under-Secretariat for Aviation, consisting of the military, naval and civil air services, is placed under the control of the Ministry of the Interior.

COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The task of the Council of National Defence is to study questions relating to the preparation of national defence, especially so far as it involves the co-operation of several Government departments. The members of the Council are the President of the Republic, the various departmental Ministers, the Inspector-General of the Army, the Chief of the Army General Staff, the Chief of the Naval General Staff.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

1. Higher units : 5 infantry divisions ;
1 cavalry division.

Each infantry division comprises 3 infantry regiments, 1 light artillery regiment and 1 light infantry battalion together with communications, train and motor units.

The cavalry division is composed of 3 brigades of 3 regiments each.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 15 infantry regiments ;
3 battalions of mountain infantry belonging to the Andes detachment ;
5 light infantry battalions.

Each infantry regiment consists of 4 companies of fusiliers and 2 machine-gun companies, with the exception of 3 regiments belonging

to one of the 5 divisions and including 6 fusilier companies each. The mountain infantry battalions consist of 2 fusilier companies and 1 machine-gun company, except in the case of 1 battalion, which only includes 3 fusilier companies. The re-organisation of 3 Andes battalions in 3 regiments is being planned. The light infantry battalion consists of 2 light infantry companies and 1 communication company.

Cavalry : 9 cavalry regiments.

The cavalry regiment consists of 3 squadrons of lancers and 1 machine-gun squadron.

Artillery : 5 light artillery regiments ;
5 heavy artillery groups (not yet organised) ;
3 mountain artillery groups ;
5 anti-aircraft batteries (not yet organised).

The light artillery regiment consists of 4 batteries.

The mountain artillery group consists of 2 batteries, with the exception of one group which contains 3 batteries.

Aviation : 1 aviation regiment including :
2 observation flights ;
2 fighter flights ;
2 bombing flights.

The army also includes railway troops (one sapper regiment), 5 train battalions, etc.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	6	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	15	8 ¹	—	109 ²	—
Cavalry	—	9	—	36 ³	—	—
Artillery :						
Light	—	5	—	—	—	20
Mountain	—	—	—	—	—	7
Anti-aircraft	—	—	—	—	—	5 ⁴
Heavy ⁴	—	—	—	—	—	—
Aviation	—	1	—	—	—	—
Engineers (railway sappers)	—	1	—	—	—	—
Train	—	—	5	—	—	—

¹ Independent battalions.

² Including 26 machine-gun companies.

³ Including 9 machine-gun squadrons.

⁴ Not yet organised.

POLICE (CARABINEERS).

The police force is under the control of the Ministry of the Interior. It consists of 16 regiments, 19 groups and 111 squadrons, and is armed with machine-guns, carbines, revolvers, pistols, etc.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory. All citizens of both sexes, with the exception of the cases provided for by law, may be called up by the President of the Republic for employment in time of war in the various services required by the nation under arms.

The liability to military service covers a period of 26 years (between the ages of 19 and 45) — namely :

Active army : 1 year ;

First reserve : 9 years commencing from the date of termination of service in the active army ;

Second reserve : Commencing from the date of termination of service in the first reserve, until the age of 45 years.

In peace-time, reservists of the first reserve must undergo the following periods of training :

Between the ages of 21 and 31 inclusive, two periods varying between 15 and 45 days ;

Between the ages of 32 and 40 inclusive, one period varying between 15 and 30 days ;

Between the ages of 41 and 45 inclusive, one period of not more than 15 days.

If the number of effectives, which is fixed annually by law, is lower than the number of persons liable to service, lots are drawn.

In 1928, 15,995 citizens of the 1908 class were called up for military service.

The number of citizens who have to be furnished by the conscription is fixed as follows :

Infantry regiment : 422 (562 for each of the three regiments of the first division) ;

Cavalry regiment : 301 ;

Light artillery regiment : 281 ;

Mountain artillery group : 138 ;

Railway regiment : 222 ;

Aviation regiment : 198.

Supplementary Personnel.

The supplementary personnel consists of all citizens, irrespective of sex, who, belonging to military formations and organisations in time of peace, form the mobilisable army. In peace-time the President of the Republic may call up specific categories of the supplementary personnel for military training.

The supplementary personnel includes officers, non-commissioned officers and men and the personnel of both sexes without specific employment.

The supplementary officers are divided into two categories: combatant reserve officers and reserve officers of the various services.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

The officers of the active army are entirely recruited from among the cadets of the Military School (140 aspirants and 90 cadets in 1931).

Reserve officers are recruited from among the candidates whose numbers are fixed each year by the President of the Republic. These candidates may be promoted, on passing an examination, up to the rank of captain of reserve.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

The President of the Republic may authorise the Ministry of Education to organise courses of preparatory military training in public and private educational establishments.

EFFECTIVES

Army (1927) :

Officers	1,430
Troops : Permanent cadre	7,950
Conscripts	13,000
Total	<u>22,380</u>

Police (Chilean Carabineers) (1931) :

Carabineers :	
Officers	852
Men	14,731
Investigation service	1,030
Identification service	220

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE
(1930.)

	Tonnage
1 battleship	28,000
1 coast-defence battleship	6,902
1 armoured cruiser	8,500
3 light cruisers	12,340
7 destroyers	10,780
9 submarines	6,804
Miscellaneous craft ¹	2,500
Total	<u>75,826</u>

The Chilean navy also includes 13 other miscellaneous craft (patrol boats, etc.).

The battleship was completed in 1915, while the coast-defence battleship was launched in 1890 and reconstructed in 1909.

¹ Sloops, gunboats and despatch vessels.

The light cruisers and the armoured cruiser were launched between 1893 and 1897. The armoured cruiser was largely refitted in 1928-29.

The construction of the destroyers was completed in 1915-16; in addition to the 7 destroyers in commission, there are 4 under construction or approaching completion.

Of the 9 submarines, 6 were launched between 1915 and 1917 and 3 in 1928-29.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

	In thousands of tons
1913	56.7
1919	48.1
1929	75.8
1930	75.8

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Ordinary budget :						
Army	126.8	128.9	122.5	115.1	112.7	121.2
Navy	82.0	98.1	108.9	104.4	114.9	119.8
Total	208.8	227.0	231.4	219.5	227.6	241.0
Index numbers of wholesale prices (1913 = 100)				119 ¹	120	103

¹ Not calculated prior to 1928.

NOTES. — 1. The above figures refer only to the appropriations under the ordinary budget. In 1925, there was a further grant to the army of 2.5 million pesos from a special fund.

2. In addition to the ordinary budget there are appropriations for the army and the navy covered by proceeds of loans under various special laws (extraordinary budget and other laws). The amounts expended under these laws during the individual years are not available. Their total, however, amounted to 384.4 million pesos from 1928 to August 31st, 1930.

3. The navy budget includes certain items of civil expenditure — lighthouses, harbour administration, etc. — which it has been impossible to separate.

4. Expenditure on aviation is included in the army budget.

5. While army expenditure includes some pension charges the greater part appears under the Ministry of Finance and amounts to over 30 million pesos annually.

CHINA

Area	including Manchuria,	11,080,000 sq. km.
Population	Mongolia, Turkestan	
(estimate)	and Tibet.	450,000,000
Density per sq. km.		40.6

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE NATIONAL ARMY

In 1929, the National Government undertook to reorganise and reduce its army. In February 1929, a National Demobilisation Commission was set up. This Commission established three divisional types for the army — namely :

Division of type A, consisting of 2 infantry brigades of 3 regiments each, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery group consisting of 3 batteries, each battery having 4 guns, 1 battalion of 3 companies of engineers and 1 signal company, 1 train squadron consisting of 2 companies, and 1 supernumerary company.

Division of type B, consisting of 3 infantry brigades of 2 regiments each ; other units similar to division of type A.

Division of type C, consisting of 2 infantry brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 cavalry regiment of 4 squadrons, 1 artillery regiment of 3 groups, 1 battalion of engineers and 1 signal company, 1 train company and 1 supernumerary company.

In January 1929, the national army consisted of the following troops :

<i>Infantry</i> :	114 divisions ;		
	29 brigades	}	forming a separate unit.
	13 regiments		
<i>Cavalry</i> :	8 divisions ;		
	4 brigades	}	forming a separate unit.
	2 regiments		
<i>Artillery</i> :	13 regiments.		
<i>Engineers</i> :	15 battalions.		

On the basis of 14,000 officers and men per division, the total numerical force would amount to approximately 1,800,000 men.

The demobilisation or reorganisation programme provides for 65 infantry divisions, 8 cavalry brigades, 16 artillery regiments and 8 engineer regiments, amounting in all to 800,000 men.

As regards air forces, the programme provides for 23 squadrons of aeroplanes and seaplanes, 4 squadrons of dirigibles, and 11 anti-aircraft squadrons, by 1935.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service in the national army is voluntary, although a form of conscription is enforced in certain provinces. The period of service with the colours is three years ; after completing their service with the colours, men pass into the first-line reserve for three years, where they have to undergo one month's training per annum. On completing their service with the first-line reserve, men pass into the second-line reserve, where they have to undergo one month's training every two years. After leaving the second-line reserve, men are definitely released from all liability to military service.

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(1930.)		Tons
6 light cruisers		18,070
12 destroyers and torpedo-boats		2,708
40 miscellaneous craft ¹		<u>19,514</u>
Total		40,292

Of the 6 light cruisers, 4 were launched in 1897-98 and refitted in 1928 ; 2 were launched in 1911.

The 12 destroyers and torpedo-boats include 4 destroyers, 1 launched in 1895 and 3 in 1912, and 8 torpedo-boats, 4 launched between 1895 and 1897 and 4 in 1907.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

	In thousands of tons
1913	31.7
1919	34.8
1929	40.5
1930	40.3

¹ Sloops, gunboats and despatch vessels.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1928-29
	Closed accounts
	Yuan dollars ¹ (000,000 s)
Military expenditure :	
Disbursement by Central Government	147.1
Disbursement directly by Provinces	62.4
Total	209.5

¹ Approximate value, Yuan \$1 = U.S.A. \$0.45.

NOTES. — 1. As no details are available, it is impossible to ascertain whether Military Pensions are included in the above figures or not.

2. No information is available for previous years.

COLOMBIA

Area	1,150,000 sq. km.
Population (XI. 1928).	7,851,000
Density per sq. km.	6.8

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The armed forces of Colombia comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy ¹. They are under the control of the Ministry of War.

The Colombian army is divided among the five military areas of which the territory consists, and which correspond to the five divisions constituting the army.

The composition of each division varies ; it is made up of different arms and services.

The total strength is :

- 16 infantry battalions (including the Guard of Honour) ;
- 4 artillery batteries ;
- 5 cavalry squadrons ;
- 1 engineer battalion ;
- 3 battalions of railway sappers ;
- 1 aviation platoon ;
- 1 medical company.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory ; it begins at the age of 21 and terminates at 45. The total period of military service is thus 24 years.

The period of military service with the colours is one year.

The Colombian army comprises :

- The first-line army ;
- The national guard ;
- The territorial guard.

¹ Three gunboats (1,443 tons) and 10 miscellaneous units (motor-launches, coast-guard vessels, etc.).

The period of military service in the first-line army is 10 years (from 21 to 30) ; it is also 10 years (from 31 to 40) in the national guard and 4 years (41 to 45) in the territorial guard. All military obligations cease at the age of 45.

Recruiting is effected by drawing lots each year. Recruits who do not perform active service, but who nevertheless form part of the first-line army, the national guard or the territorial guard, constitute the reserve of each of the above groups. Reservists are divided into two classes : the first class consists of those who have received full military training ; the others belong to the second class.

Reservists may be called up in time of peace for periods of training, exercises and manœuvres.

In addition to conscripts the army includes volunteers. Voluntary engagements are only permitted in so far as the number of conscripts enrolled is not sufficient to provide the regular number of effectives.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1930.)

Officers	499
N.C.O.s and men	8,000
Total	8,499

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	3.4	4.7	7.5	8.2	8.9	6.5

NOTES. — 1. The expenditure of the War Department includes that on coast-guard vessels and river gunboats.

2. The above figures include pensions amounting to 0.2 million pesos in 1927 and in 1928 and estimated at 0.3 million for 1929.

COSTA RICA

Area	60,000 sq. km.
Population (xii. 1930)	515,000
Density per sq. km.	8.6

The *armed forces* of Costa Rica (land army and air force) are under the control of the Department of Public Security.

The regular army consists of infantry and artillery ; the budgetary effectives of the regular army for the year 1929 amounted to 318 officers, non-commissioned officers and men. The maximum strength of the armed force, which can be maintained with the colours in peace-time by the Executive, is laid down at 500 men for the year 1932. The total number of men enrolled in the army is 50,485, of whom 37,280 belong to the active army, divided into 33 battalions, which may be mobilised in case of need.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens of Costa Rica aged between 18 and 50.

The army is divided into two parts : the active army, which includes all men aged between 18 and 40, and the reserve which includes all men aged between 40 and 50. There is also a national guard consisting of men between 50 and 60.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929-30
	Closed accounts				Estimates
	Colones (000,000's)				
Ministry of Public Security	2.4	2.6	2.6	2.7	2.8

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure under the Ministry of Public Security as given above covers the army, the police force, military bands, the marine and penitentiaries.

2. Naval expenditure is entirely for civil purposes.

3. Expenditure for military pensions is charged, jointly with civil pensions, to the Ministry of Finance.

CUBA

Area	114,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	3,714,000
Density per sq. km.	32.6

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

ARMY AND NAVY DEPARTMENT.

The Secretary of State for the Army and Navy is responsible for carrying out the decisions of the President of the Republic on military questions. The Army and Navy Department consists of two divisions: the Control and Administrative Divisions.

STAFF.

The Chief of Staff appointed by the President of the Republic is responsible, under the orders of the latter or of the Secretary of State for the Army and Navy, for the direction, inspection and administration of the army.

An aviation section (military and civil aviation) is attached to the Staff.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The armed forces of Cuba consist of the land army, the air force and the navy, which come under the orders of the Army and Navy Department.

The Cuban army is distributed over the 8 military areas into which the country is divided. There are no higher units, the largest organic unit being the regiment.

The Cuban army comprises :

- 4 infantry battalions ;
- 6 cavalry regiments ;
- 1 field artillery battery ;

- 2 mountain batteries ;
- 3 coast artillery battalions ;
- 2 engineer companies ;
- 2 signal companies.

Each infantry battalion has 4 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun section and 1 transport section.

Each cavalry regiment consists of 3 squadrons, 1 machine-gun section and 1 transport section.

*Air force.*¹

The air force consists of 9 training aeroplanes, 8 observation aeroplanes, 2 fighting aeroplanes and 1 aeroplane of the Waco type.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regi-ments	Batta-lions	Squad-rons	Batte-ries	Com-panies	Sections	
						Machine-gun	Transport
Infantry	—	4	—	—	16	4	4
Cavalry	6	—	18	—	—	6	6
Artillery :							
Coast	—	3	—	—	12	3	3
Field	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Mountain	—	—	—	2	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Signallers	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Total	6	7	18	3	32	13	13

GENDARMERIE, RURAL GUARDS AND NATIONAL POLICE

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie is part of the army, and comprises 38 squadrons.

Rural Guards.

The rural guards have the character both of a military organisation and of a rural police force. As a military organisation they are governed by the laws, regulations, orders and circulars of the army. The rural guards comprise 42 squadrons, and number (1929-30) 6,320 N.C.O.s, corporals and privates.

National Police.

The national police come under the Secretariat of the Government, and number 2,376 officers and constables.

¹ Position on April 6th, 1931.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

According to the constitution of the Cuban Republic, military service is compulsory. At present, however, service is voluntary. Voluntary enlistment is for a term of 2 years at least.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Officers	576	657	761	619	606	614	703
N.C.O.s and men	10,343	11,786	11,954	11,954	12,053	12,055	11,755
Total	10,919	12,443	12,715	12,573	12,659	12,669	12,458

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(1930.)

	Tons
2 cruisers	3,255
5 miscellaneous vessels ¹	1,096
Total	4,351

The Cuban navy comprises moreover 12 miscellaneous vessel such as coastguard vessels, etc.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Estimates					
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War and the Marine	12.0	12.5	12.3	12.9	12.7	12.0

NOTE. — The above figures do not include military, naval or war pensions which are charged partly to the Ministry of Finance, partly to a special section of the budget and partly to special funds.

¹ Sloops, gunboats and despatch vessels.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Area	140,000 sq. km.
Population (xl., 1930)	14,726,000
Density per sq. km.	105.2

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Czechoslovakia consist of the land army and the military air force, and are under the Ministry of National Defence.

The army is distributed among four military areas, each containing a certain number of divisions. At the head of each area is a military command. In the event of war, the President of the Republic appoints the Commander-in-Chief of the army in the field.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Military Secretariat of the President of the Republic acts as a link between the President and the Ministry of National Defence. An aviation department is attached to the Ministry of National Defence for questions relating to the air force.

GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The General Staff of the army is incorporated in the Ministry of National Defence. It is responsible for all questions concerning the organisation and mobilisation of the army, military training, physical training, etc.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

- i. Higher units: 12 infantry divisions each having 2 brigades ;
 - 2 mountain infantry brigades ;
 - 3 cavalry brigades ;
 - 12 light artillery brigades ;
 - 2 heavy artillery brigades.

The mountain, heavy artillery and cavalry brigades are not divisional troops, and possess their own administrative organisation and headquarters.

2. Arms and services :

Infantry : 52 infantry regiments, 4 of which are mountain regiments ;
1 tank battalion.

An infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions, each having 4 companies. Three of the 12 companies in a regiment are machine-gun companies ; 1 of the 4 companies of a mountain infantry battalion is a machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 10 cavalry regiments ;
1 armoured car squadron.

A cavalry regiment consists of 6 squadrons, 2 of which are machine-gun squadrons. In addition, 3 of the 10 cavalry regiments each have a cyclist squadron.

Artillery :

Light field artillery : 16 regiments, each having 9 batteries and
1 reserve battery.

Heavy field artillery : 14 regiments, each having 4 heavy howitzer
batteries and 2 heavy gun
batteries.

Two batteries in every regiment have only a nucleus establishment. Further, 2 regiments consist of 6 heavy howitzer batteries.

Mountain artillery : 2 regiments (21 batteries in all).

Each regiment also has 1 reserve battery.

Heavy artillery : 5 regiments (30 batteries in all).

Anti-aircraft artillery : 3 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 6 batteries and 2 reserve batteries.

Air force : 5 regiments.

Each regiment usually consists of 2 air battalions, each having 5 or 6 flights.

AIR MATERIAL.

(Extract from the communication from the Czechoslovak Government,
dated September 8th, 1931.)¹

Number of aeroplanes	546 ²
Total horse-power	263,069

¹ Document C.654.M.266.1931.IX (Conf. D. 21).

² This figure includes the number of aeroplanes laid down for the existing number of units on establishment. For budgetary reasons, this figure is less than the number of aeroplanes provided for in the final plan of the Czechoslovak air force. For the same reasons, there are no reserve machines in the units.

The Flying School has a further 141 aeroplanes for instructional purposes.

Engineers : 5 engineer regiments,
1 regiment of railway engineers (2 battalions).

The 5 engineer regiments comprise in all 15 battalions, including 1 bridging and 1 mechanics battalion.

There are also 4 telegraph battalions, 5 train battalions and 3 motor transport battalions, and various services (technical services, administrative departments, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry	12	26 ¹	52 ²	168 ³	—	664 ⁴	—
Cavalry	—	3	10	—	64 ⁵	—	—
Artillery :	—	14	—	—	—	—	—
Light field	—	—	16	—	—	—	144 ⁶
Heavy field	—	—	14	—	—	—	84 ⁷
Mountain	—	—	2 + 12 gr.	—	—	—	57 ⁶
Heavy	—	—	5	—	—	—	30 ⁶
Anti-aircraft	—	—	3	—	—	—	18 ⁶
Aviation	—	—	5	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	6	17	—	—	—
Telegraph Service	—	—	—	4	—	12	—
Motor Service	—	—	—	3	—	16	—
Train	—	—	—	5	—	22	—

¹ Including 2 mountain brigades.

² Including 4 mountain regiments.

³ Including 1 tank battalion, 1 training battalion and 10 independent frontier-guard battalions.

⁴ Including 166 machine-gun and 10 cyclist companies. Not including technical companies.

⁵ Including 1 armoured-cars squadron, 3 cyclist squadrons and 20 machine-gun squadrons. Not including 10 reserve squadrons and 10 remount squadrons.

⁶ Not including reserve batteries.

⁷ Including 28 with a nucleus establishment only. Not including reserve batteries.

FRONTIER GUARDS, GENDARMERIE AND POLICE]

Frontier Guards.

The frontier guards are part of the army and are regarded as infantry.

The corps consists of 10 independent battalions, each having 4 companies, 1 of which is a cyclist and 1 a machine-gun company.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie, which is organised on military lines for the maintenance of order and public safety, is under the control of the Ministry of the Interior.

The President of the Republic may, in exceptional circumstances, and on the Government's advice, order the employment of the gendarmerie, the frontier guard and the revenue police for service in the armed forces.

The members of the gendarmerie are called up at specified intervals to undergo military training, and are subject to military law and regulations during this time.

Civil Guard.

Part of this force, in uniform, is armed and organised on a military basis and placed under the orders of a command. The force in plain clothes may be armed according to requirements.

The civil guard is attached to the administrative authorities.

Police.

The present strength (1930) of the State police forces is 18,272.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory. Liability to military service lasts for thirty years (from the age of 20 to the age of 50), viz. :

- Active army* : 18 months.
- First reserve* : Up to the age of 40.
- Second reserve* : Up to the age of 50.

Normally, men belonging to the second reserve are assigned to auxiliary duties at home. There is also a *special reserve* to which are assigned men liable to military service but in excess of the annual contingent (70,000 men). They remain in the special reserve until they reach the age of the first reserve.

Persons between the ages of 17 and 60 who are not liable to any military service are obliged, in the event of war or mobilisation, to contribute to the national defence as far as their strength and abilities permit.

Men of the first reserve are liable to the following periods of training :

- A 4 weeks' course during the third year following their transfer to the reserve ;
- A 4 weeks' course during the fifth year ;
- A 3 weeks' course during the seventh year ;
- A 3 weeks' course during the ninth year ;
- 14 weeks in all.

Men belonging to the special reserve are liable to a period of training lasting 12 weeks, not reckoning the training which is compulsory for other reserves and the special training for a period of 4 weeks.

Officers are recruited from the military schools. They belong to the reserve until they have reached the age of 60, and are liable to undergo periods of military training not exceeding 20 weeks in all.

EFFECTIVES

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES.¹

(Extract from the communication from the Czechoslovak Government, dated September 8th, 1931.)²

	Total effectives	Officers
Land army	138,788 ³	10,221 ⁴
Formations organised on a military basis ⁵	12,647 ⁶	515
Air force ⁷	6,482 ⁸	—

¹ The law of April 8th, 1927, fixes the annual contingent of recruits at 70,000 men, and at 72,500 men during the three months following the date on which it is called up.

² Document C.654.M.266.1931.IX (Conf. D. 21).

³ This figure comprises, as the average daily effectives computed in accordance with Article 3 of the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference :

1. Professional officers of the land army (arms and services)	9,672
2. Professional non-commissioned officers of the land army (arms and services)	8,163
3. Non-commissioned officers serving for more than the statutory period	2,724
4. Men serving with the colours	100,922
5. Officers of the reserve called up for a course of training	549
6. Professional non-commissioned officers transferred to the reserve and called up for a course of training	14
7. Men of the reserve called up for a course of training	14,572
8. Men belonging to the " Supplementary Reserve "	1,846
9. Students at the Military Geographical Institute	6
10. Men undergoing training as bandsmen	320
Total	138,788

⁴ This figure comprises the average daily effectives of professional officers (arms and services) and officers of the reserve called up for a course of training.

⁵ By way of indication, the effectives of the gendarmerie are given.

⁶ This figure comprises as the average daily effectives :

(a) Gendarmerie officers doing administrative duties	148
(b) Gendarmerie officers forming the cadre of the force	266
(c) Gendarmerie officers of the Medical Service	3
(d) Gendarmerie officers of the Judicial Department	2
(e) Gendarmerie officers of the Supply Services	4
(f) Gendarmerie officers doing accountancy and supervisory work	92
(g) Gendarmes	12,040
(h) Gendarmes doing accountancy work	92
Total	12,647

⁷ The men serving with the colours are mostly watchmen, mechanics and auxiliary personnel.

For budgetary reasons the effectives of the Czechoslovak military air force fall below the figures laid down for the organisation of this arm. Also see note 3 above.

⁸ This figure includes as the average daily effectives :

(a) Professional air force officers (arms and services)	387
(b) Professional air force non-commissioned officers (arms and services)	317
(c) Non-commissioned officers serving for more than the statutory period	462
(d) Men serving with the colours	4,703
(e) Officers of the reserve called up for a course of training	11
(f) Men of the reserve called up for a course of training	427
(g) Pilots in training	175
Total	6,482

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Officers	10,629	10,629	10,629	10,079	10,079	10,079
N.C.O.s and men	110,371	109,371	116,383 ¹	111,280	111,500	111,500
Total	121,000	120,000	127,012	121,359	121,579	121,57

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930.

(Extract from the communication from the Czechoslovak Government, dated September 8th, 1931.)²

	Land forces (including Air forces)	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
Czechoslovak crowns (000,000's)				
Effectives	857.4			857.4
Transport	37.5			37.5
Buildings (upkeep of barrack accommodation)	28.7			28.7
War material	849.2			849.2
Fund for material requirements of national defence	315.0			315.0
Total	2,087.8			2,087.8

NOTES. — 1. The above figures include the expenditure on the land forces, military aviation and the gendarmerie (the latter amounting to 275 million crowns), contained in the chapters of the Ministries of National Defence, the Interior, Finance, Public Works and Railways.

2. It should be noted that the distribution of expenditure does not entirely correspond to that of the Model Statement, as the departments concerned have not been able to re-group the expenditure items according to that model in time.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925 to 1930.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which

¹ 99,126 men from January 1st to March 31st, 1927 ; 39,126 from April 1st to September 30th ; 99,126 from October 1st to December 31st ; 20,000 (supernumeraries) from October 1st to November 30th.

² Document C.654.M.266.1931.IX. (Conf. D. 21).

are based on the answer of the Czechoslovak Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 5).

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Administrative Budget :						
Ministry of Defence	1,904.5	1,637.9	1,432.0	1,496.5	1,437.5	1,390.0
Fund for acquisition of defence supplies	—	—	315.0	315.0	315.0	315.0
Investment Budget :						
Ministry of Defence	65.7	—	—	—	—	—
Net deficit on military undertakings	—	—	—	—	37.9	1.3
Total,	1,970.2	1,637.9	1,747.0	1,811.5	1,790.4	1,706.3
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (July 1914 = 100)	1,008	954	979	977	921 ² 126 ³	118
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	744 ¹	724 ¹	755 ¹	758 ¹	745 ² 108 ³	106

¹ Month of July.

² Average, January to November 1929.

³ Since date of stabilisation, gold index. Month of December 1929.

NOTES. — 1. The expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence represents expenditure on the army and the air force.

2. The fund for acquisition of defence supplies is shown under the special heading "Treasury".

3. Military pensions are not charged to the budget of National Defence, but appear under the special heading "Pensions". War pensions are shown for the most part under the Ministry of Social Welfare, but a small part, not included in the figures above, appears under the Ministry of National Defence.

Expenditure on military pensions and war pensions has amounted to :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Military pensions	174.3	181.0	183.3	195.0	226.8	220.8
War pensions :						
Under the Ministry of Social Welfare	613.0	546.1	508.5	462.9	439.7	444.3
Under the Ministry of National Defence	0.7	15.8	13.6	13.1	11.7	10.0
Total War Pensions	613.7	561.9	522.1	476.0	451.4	454.3

4. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is shown under the Ministry of the Interior. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	252.7	254.7	250.8	273.2	274.4	281.2

DENMARK

Area	{	Denmark (proper)	43,000 sq. km.
	{	Faroe Isles.	1,400 " "
Population	{	Denmark (proper) (XI. 1930)	3,551,000
	{	Faroe Isles (XI. 1930)	24,000
	{	Greenland (IX. 1921)	14,000
Density per sq. km.		Denmark (proper)	82.6

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Denmark consist of the land army and the navy. The first is under the control of the Ministry of War and the last under that of the Ministry of the Marine. The air force is partly under the control of the land army and partly under that of the navy.

The organisation of the Danish army is based on a principle similar to that of the militia system. Under the present army law, which was enacted in 1922, the conscripts attached to the principal arms remain with the colours for an average period of $6\frac{1}{4}$ months only. One section of the armed forces, which is known as the Landstorm (militia), receives military instruction for a period of two months. With the exception, therefore, of one small section of the armed forces, Denmark does not possess a standing army in the strict sense of the term.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

1. Higher units : 3 divisions.

Each division comprises 3 or 4 infantry regiments, 1 cavalry regiment and 1 artillery regiment. The first division also includes the 2 battalions of Life Guards.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 11 regiments, of which :

7 of 2 regular battalions and 1 reserve battalion and
1 auxiliary weapons company,

2 of 1 regular battalion and 2 reserve battalions and
1 auxiliary weapons company,

2 of 3 reserve battalions and 1 auxiliary weapons
company.

Each battalion consists of 4 companies.

Cavalry : 3 regiments, each consisting of 3 squadrons;
1 train section of 2 companies.

Artillery :

Field artillery : 3 regiments ;

Coast artillery : 7 companies, 2 of which belong to the reserve.

The field artillery regiments consist of 4, 5 or 6 groups of 3 batteries each. These regiments include light artillery and heavy artillery.

Engineers : 4 battalions (3 battalions of pioneers and 1 battalion of telegraphists).

Air force : Air material. ¹

(Extract from the communication from the Danish Government dated September 8th, 1931.) ²

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Land armed forces	46 ³	14,000
Naval forces	32	11,000
Total	78	25,000

The Danish army further includes the technical corps, the intendance corps, the medical corps, the veterinary corps, etc.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments		Battalions		Squadrons	Com-panies	Batteries	
		Act.	Res.	Act.	Res.	Act.		Act.	Res.
Higher Units	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry ¹	—	8	3	17 ²	18 ²	—	152 ³	—	—
Cavalry	—	3	—	—	—	9	—	—	—
Artillery : ⁴									
Field	—	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Heavy	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	9
Light	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	18
Coast	—	—	—	1	—	—	7 ⁵	—	—
Total	—	3	—	1	—	—	7 ⁵	18	27
Engineers	—	—	—	4	—	—	13 ⁶	—	—
Train ⁷	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—

¹ Including Life Guards.

² Including active and 2 reserve battalions of Life Guards.

³ Including 12 companies of Life Guards.

⁴ Including 4 regular artillery sections, 5 reserve light artillery sections, 3 regular heavy artillery sections and 3 reserve heavy artillery sections.

⁵ Including 2 reserve companies.

⁶ Including 8 reserve companies.

⁷ The train is attached to the cavalry.

¹ The scheme for the reorganisation of the armed forces of Denmark makes provision for a total of 24 aeroplanes, 12 belonging to the inspection service and 12 to the State navy, with a total horse-power of 9,840.

² Document C.555.M.226.1931.IX (Conf. D. 12).

³ Plus 6 captive balloons.

VOLUNTEER CORPS : LANDSTORM

The corps of volunteers organised and trained to assist the army may be attached to the army by agreement between the Minister and the corps concerned.

The Landstorm is formed of men specially trained for the purpose during 2 months, of older untrained men who have belonged to the army or the navy but are no longer recalled, and, lastly, of men liable for military service who have received no military training. The troops forming the Landstorm are regarded as infantry, and in time of war must be employed as infantry units, if necessary after additional training.

The formation of Landstorm units is maintained even in time of peace.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory. Conscripts undergo their first military training between the ages of 19 and 25.

The men belonging to the first 8 classes form the regular army. Those in the second 8 classes form the reserve.

TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS.

Infantry. — First period of training — 150 days. Recalls : two periods of repetition training of 28 days each during the first 8 years of service.

The following in each class are retained for continuation training after the expiration of the 150 days : 9 per cent of the strength of each class for 12 months' training as cadet non-commissioned officers, and 1,120 private soldiers for 90 days.

Life Guards. — First period of training — 305 days. Recalls : two periods of repetition training of 20 days each during the first 8 years of service.

Forty cadet non-commissioned officers are selected from each class to follow a 7 months' course of instruction in addition to the initial period of 305 days.

Cavalry : First period of training — 425 days. Recalls : two periods of repetition training of 28 days each during the first 8 years of service.

Thirty men are selected for training as cadet non-commissioned officers, and their service is prolonged for 75 days beyond the regulation 425 days.

Artillery :

Field Artillery. — First period of training, 215 days. Recalls : two periods of repetition training, one of 28 days and another of 14 days during the first 8 years of service.

At the end of the regulation period of 215 days, 90 cadet N.C.O.s out of each class are retained for 12 months for continuation training, and 195 privates are kept for 195 days.

Coast Artillery. — First period of training, 8 months. Recalls: two periods of repetition training of 14 days each.

Forty-two men out of each class are retained for training as N.C.O.s and remain on service 8 months more.

Engineers. — First period of training, 200 days. Recalls: two periods of repetition training of 20 days each during the first 8 years of service.

At the end of the regulation period of 200 days, 32 cadet N.C.O.s are retained for a period of 355 days for continuation training, and 50 private soldiers are kept for a period of 210 days.

The first period of training in the different branches varies from 90 to 365 days with two recalls, of 28 and 40 or 50 days each.

Landstorm. — Conscripts to be posted to the Landstorm must only serve for 60 days, and are not recalled for repetition training.

NUMBER OF MEN TRAINED ANNUALLY.

Infantry	4,400
Life Guards	440
Cavalry	300
Train	260
Field artillery	1,110
Coast artillery	450
Engineers	320
Technical corps	90
Intendance corps	40
Hospital troops	90
Landstorm	1,500

In the medical service, the veterinary service, the farriery service and the corps of military workmen . . . according to necessity.

RESULTS OF THE WORK OF THE ARMY RECRUITING BOARDS.

	1931	1930	1929	1928	1927	1926	1925	1921/25 average	1916/20 average	1911/15 average
Fit for active service	14,089	14,402	13,074	15,387	15,304	15,638	15,663	16,418	18,222	14,901
Less fit, though capable of active service	7,185	7,440	7,467	7,729	6,639	5,870	5,509	5,121	3,416	2,904
Put back for re-examination	4,457	4,786	5,366	5,130	5,435	5,073	5,286	5,350	4,910	6,801
Total number of men unfit for service	12,324	11,576	12,394	11,610	10,470	10,251	10,018	9,671	8,146	7,405
Total number examined	38,055	38,204	38,301	39,856	37,848	36,832	36,476	36,560	34,694	32,011
Number found unfit for service per 100 men finally examined.	36.6	34.6	37.6	33.4	32.3	32.3	32.1	31.0	27.4	29.5

RECRUITING OF N.C.O.S AND OFFICERS.

No one can become an officer or an N.C.O. without having been trained as a private. Lance-corporals and corporals are appointed by the commander of the unit. Cornets and second-lieutenants are appointed by the War Minister. Sergeants of reserve are also appointed and discharged by the War Minister, and are liable for service for one year after the conclusion of the Sergeants' School course, and afterwards for 30 days each year. Regular officers and permanent officers of the reserves of the rank of captain or upwards are appointed, promoted and discharged by order of the King.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES

(1930-1931.)

(Extract from the communication from the Danish Government dated September 8th, 1931.)¹

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives who have completed at least 14 months ⁵ of service
Land armed forces . . .	8,093 ²	1,574 ³	720
Formations organised on a military basis . . .	335 ⁴	5 ⁴	330 ⁴
Air armed forces :			
Land army	109	—	66
Naval forces	128	—	71

The Danish Government has submitted to the Rigsdag a Bill for the reorganisation of the country's armed forces. This Bill was passed in the Folketing on March 11th, 1931, but has not yet been adopted by the Landsting.

According to this scheme, the land and sea forces of Denmark will be converted into an Inspection Service and a State navy, with the following effectives :¹

Land armed forces . . .	1,182 (including 221 ⁶ officers).
Frontier police	535 (including 7 officers).
Air armed forces	100 (50 attached to the Inspection Service already included in the land armed forces, and 50 attached to the State navy).

¹ Document C.555.M.226.1931.IX (Conf. D. 12).

² As a result of an exceptional postponement of the calling out of effectives for additional service, the effectives for 1930-31 are below normal (10,942). The expenditure is, in consequence, correspondingly reduced.

³ Comprising 625 officers and officials ranking as such, and 949 persons belonging to the special corps *officianter* and officials ranking as such.

⁴ Frontier police (Law No. 174 of June 30th, 1927, as amended by Law of December 23rd, 1930).

⁵ For effectives belonging to the naval air force : 6 months.

⁶ 123 officers and officials ranking as such, and 98 warrant officers and officials ranking as such.

On mobilisation, the force will have at its disposal a total of 740 officers and N.C.O.s of the regular and reserve forces.

By the terms of the scheme, 1,600 men will receive instruction every year: 1,440 for 4 months, and 160 for 5½ months. Of these 1,600 men, 10 per cent will receive additional instruction as N.C.O. cadets.

By calling up twelve classes, the corps will have 16,000 men at its disposal on mobilisation.

The 1,600 men who receive instruction each year will be chosen by lot from able-bodied men who have not declared their desire to be exempted from military service.

II. Navy.

(1930-1931.)

(Extract from the communication from the Danish Government dated September 8th, 1931.)¹

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

	Tonnage
3 armoured coast-defence vessels	10,297
1 armoured coast-defence vessel with guns of 6.1 inches (155 mm.) and less	3,400
11 submarines	2,511
Total	16,208

The Danish navy further includes the following vessels which are exempt under the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for Disarmament:

Nine torpedo-boats with a total tonnage of 2,250 tons; 8 patrol-vessels and 6 sweepers with a total tonnage of 1,526 tons; 3 mine-layers and 1 submarine depôt ship, with a total tonnage of 1,460 tons.

Special vessels (fishery service, etc.), 4,063 tons.

Note. — Of the Danish navy's 4 armoured coast-defence vessels, 3 were launched in 1899, 1903 and 1908, and the fourth in 1918.

Of 11 submarines, 6, with a total tonnage of 1,041 tons, were launched between 1912 and 1916; of the other 5, 3 were launched between 1918 and 1920 and 2 in 1925 and 1926.

According to the scheme for the reorganisation of the armed forces of Denmark, the navy will consist of only 3 coast-defence vessels, with a total tonnage of 5,300 tons, 3 inspection vessels, with a total tonnage of 2,700 tons, together with a certain number of vessels which are exempt under the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for Disarmament, and special vessels (18 to 24 patrol-boats, etc., with a total tonnage of 3,600 tons, and 2 vessels for carrying material).

¹ Document C.555.M.226.1931.IX (Conf. D. 12).

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

(Extract from the communication from the Danish Government dated September 8th, 1931.)¹

Total effectives	1,700 ²
Officers	452 ²
Other effectives who have completed at least 6 months of service	1,060

According to the scheme for the reorganisation of the armed forces of Denmark, the total effectives of the naval forces would be 1,450 officers and seamen, including air forces attached to the State navy.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

(Extract from the communication from the Danish Government, dated September 8th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Kroner (000,000's)			
Effectives	17.2	7.3	0.8	25.3
Transport	2.2	1.3	0.2	3.7
Buildings	2.8	0.6	0.2	3.6
War material	6.0	5.1	1.6	12.7
Total	28.2	14.3	2.8	45.3

NOTES. — I. In addition to the expenditure shown in the table, the budget estimates and the accounts of Denmark contain expenditure for interest and depreciation in respect of military buildings. These expenses amounted for the year 1930-31 to 6.6 million Kroner.

2. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1930-31 amounted to :

	Kroner (000,000's)
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	7.8
(b) Invalidity pensions	0.2
(c) Mixed pensions	0.1
II. Civil personnel : Pensions	1.1
III. War pensions — <i>i.e.</i> , pensions granted to disabled ex-soldiers and to the families of soldiers deceased during or as a result of the world war, for whom Denmark assumed responsibility at the time of the retrocession of North Slesvig in 1920.	3.4
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	—

¹ Document C.555.M.226.1931.IX (Conf. D. 12).

² Including air force personnel. Including officers, warrant officers, mechanics and medical officers.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Danish Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	34.2	30.7	26.8	30.3	29.7	29.1
Ministry of the Marine	16.8	15.5	13.6	14.7	17.3	13.6
Military establishments (deficit)	0.7	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.2
Ministry of the Interior, (recruiting, medical inspection and billeting)	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.3	1.3
Capital movement	—	—	—	0.3	1.2	0.7
Total	53.2	48.6	42.2	47.1	49.7	44.9
Index numbers of : Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	192	161	153	153	146	126 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)		183 ¹	177	174	172	164 ³

¹ Series not calculated for earlier periods.

² Average, April 1930 to January 1931.

³ Average of April, July, October 1930 and January 1931.

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine.

2. The figures of the defence budgets are shown net, as the administrative receipts are set off against expenditure. The total receipts of the army and the navy deducted in this way amounted to :

1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Closed accounts					Estimates
Kroner (000,000's)					
0.6	0.6	1.0	1.5	2.6	2.5

3. The figures in the table above do not include contributions to pensions or expenditure on interest and depreciation, charged to the budgets of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine.

Contributions to pensions amounted to :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Ministry of the Marine	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2

In addition to these, pensions charges are shown under a special chapter of the budget, jointly with civil pensions.

4. The expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine shown above represents only that on naval services and not on civil services charged to that Ministry. The expenditure on civil services comprises that on lighthouse service, coastguard, pilotage, salvage service, hydrographical and meteorological service. This expenditure amounted to :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Civil services under the Ministry of the Marine	6.8	6.3	6.0	6.7	7.2	7.2

5. The salaries of the Ministers of War and the Marine — amounting to about 18,000 Kroner each — are not included in the expenditure of those Ministries, but in that of the Ministry of State (Presidence of the Council).

6. The State contributes to private rifle clubs. This contribution, charged to the Ministry of the Interior, amounts to 0.1 million Kroner each year.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Area	50,000 sq. km.
Population (1927)	1,022,000
Density per sq. km.	20.4

The *national army* of the Dominican Republic (called national police up to May 1928), comprising 18 companies (1929) and 2,128 officers, N.C.O.s and men, is responsible for the maintenance of public order. It takes its orders from the Secretary of State for the Interior, Police, War and Marine, and consists of a staff and companies.

The army is recruited by voluntary enlistment for a period of two years.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts		Estimates				
National Police (as from 1928 National Army) .	Pesos (000,000's)						
	1.0	0.9	1.5	1.6	1.5	1.1	1.1

ECUADOR

Area	307,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	2,000,000
Density per sq. km.	6.5

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The armed forces of Ecuador consist of the land army, the military air force and the navy¹ controlled by the Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation.

The land army consists of :

- 10 infantry battalions (40 companies) ;
- 1 regiment of 3 squadrons and 3 squadrons of cavalry forming a unit ;
- 3 regiments of artillery (12 batteries) ;
- 2 engineer battalions (6 companies) ;
- 1 air force company.

The Ecuadorian army also possesses an aviation corps and auxiliary services (intendance, medical, etc.).

CARABINEER CORPS.

This corps is under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior, and is for the maintenance of public order.

Officers and carabineers are recruited from the army units. Service in the corps is assimilated to active service in the army.

The corps consists of a headquarters and five squadrons.

Recruiting of the Army.

Military service is voluntary. The army consists of all Ecuadorians between the ages of 18 and 50 inclusive who are fit to bear arms. The period of service with the colours is three years. After completing their service in the active army, men pass into the first reserve, where they remain until the age of 35, and then into the second reserve, where they remain until the age of 50 inclusive.

¹ Two gunboats with a total tonnage of 1,050 tons.

Budgetary effectives.

Army (1931) :

Officers	607 ¹
N.C.O.s and men	4,663
Total	5,270

Police (1931) :

Urban police	2,376
Rural police	255
Total	2,631

Carabineers (1929) :

Officers	29
N.C.O.s and carabineers	1,436
Total	1,465

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Estimates	Closed accounts				Estimates
	Suces (000,000's)					
Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation	7.3	8.2	9.1	8.8	8.9	9.1

NOTES. — 1. Certain services of a civil character are included under naval expenditure — e.g., lighthouses, harbour administration.

2. Military pensions, amounting to 1.1 million suces in 1927 and to 1.2 million suces in 1928, were not shown under the Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation for those years, but under the item: "State obligations". For 1929 and 1930, they were shown jointly with civil pensions under the heading: "General and unforeseen expenditure and pensions".

¹ Including 29 administrative officers, 44 army doctors and 15 civilians ranking as officers.

EGYPT

Area	1,000,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1931)	14,768,000
Density per sq. km.	14.8

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES

The Egyptian armed forces consist of the land army and the navy¹, and are controlled by the Ministry of War and Marine.

I. Army.

The *land army* consists of :

- 3 brigades of infantry (11 battalions) ;
- 4 squadrons of cavalry ;
- 5 batteries of artillery.

In addition to army formations, there is a special regular force which comes under the Frontiers Administration and is attached to the Ministry of War and Marine.

Recruiting of the Army.

The Egyptian army is recruited from Egyptian subjects between 19 and 27 years of age, who are liable for military service. The period of service with the colours is 5 years ; the period of service with the reserve is also 5 years.

Effectives.

I. Army.

(a) Annual average effectives :

1924-25	9,900
1925-26	0,025
1926-27	9,988
1927-28	11,291
1928-29	11,380

(b) Budgetary effectives for 1930-31.

The budgetary effectives are, for the year 1930-31, 12,485 men, of whom about 550 are officers.

¹ Navy (1930) :

	Tons
4 patrol vessels	2,170 (for 3 patrol vessels)
1 transport	1,290

The Egyptian navy comprises, moreover, three miscellaneous units.

2. Police (1931-32)¹:

Permanent establishments	1,301
Temporary establishments	327
Hors cadre	17,056

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
£E (000,000's)						
<i>Ministry of War and the Marine:</i>						
Central Administration and						
Army	1.7	1.5	1.6	1.7	1.8	1.7
Frontiers Administration	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3
Other Departments	—	—	—	—	0.2	0.1
Total	1.9	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.3	2.1
Index numbers of : Wholesale prices (Jan. 1913-July 1914 = 100)	146	128	118	122	111	102
Retail prices : Cost of living (Jan. 1913-July 1914 = 100)	163	158	152	152	150	146

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the above figures for the Ministry of War and the Marine.

2. The above figures do not include expenditure on military pensions, which has been as follows :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
£E (000's)						
Ministry of Pensions and Indemnities	258.2	250.6	273.2	268.2	265.4	293.8
Ministry of War and the Marine	0.6	0.7	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2
Total pensions	258.8	251.3	273.4	268.5	265.6	294.0

¹ Under the Ministry of the Interior.

ESTONIA

Area	48,000 sq. km.
Population (xii. 1930)	1,117,000
Density per sq. km.	23.3

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The army of Estonia comprises the land army and the military air force. They are under the control of the Ministry of National Defence. (For the navy, see chapter II.)

1. Higher units : 3 divisions of infantry distributed in three areas.

2. Arms and services :

Infantry : 2 regiments ;
 12 independent battalions (36 companies).

Each regiment consists of 3 battalions of 3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 1 regiment consisting of 4 line squadrons and 1 heavy machine-gun squadron.

Artillery : 5 groups of field artillery with 3 or 4 batteries each.

Engineers : 2 battalions (10 companies).

Armoured units : 1 regiment of armoured cars and tanks ;
 2 regiments of armoured trains.

Anti-aircraft defence : 3 aviation groups ;
 1 artillery group.

*Air force*¹ : 74 aeroplanes (total horse-power : 24,600).

¹ As on August 1st, 1931.

CIVIC GUARD AND FRONTIER GUARD

I. *Civic guard.*

The duty of the civic guard is to preserve order under the Constitution. In time of peace, it is under the Minister of National Defence, and, in time of war, under the Commander-in-Chief of the army. It consists of 29,000 men and 8,000 women. The latter form separate organisations.

2. *Frontier guard.*

The frontier guard is under the Ministry of the Interior ; its strength is 1,200 men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory, and includes :

- (a) Service in the active army ;
- (b) On furlough from the active army ;
- (c) Service in the reserve ;
- (d) Service in the territorial force.

The total period of military service is 35 years (from the age of 20 to the age of 55).

PERIOD OF SERVICE IN DAYS.

(Extract from the communication from the Estonian Government dated September 11th, 1931.) ¹

Period of service	Land armed forces		Sea armed forces	Air armed forces
	Infantry, artillery and cavalry	Other troops		
First period	365	547	547	547
Following periods	225	225	225	225
Total	590	772	772	772

The period of service in the active army and on furlough is 5 years. After completing their period of furlough from the active army, men are transferred to the reserve up to the age of 45. Service in the territorial force lasts until the age of 55.

¹ Document C.564.M.230.1931.IX (Conf. D. 15).

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY AND THE AIR FORCE ON AUGUST 1ST, 1931.

(Extract from the communication from the Estonian Government dated September 11th, 1931.)¹

1. Land army.

Officers	1,290
N.C.O.s and men	<u>12,243</u>
Total,	13,533

2. Air force.

Officers, N.C.O.s and men	467
-------------------------------------	-----

II. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Officers	1,600	1,500	1,500	1,500	.	1,300	1,200
N.C.O.s and men	18,900	16,375	15,840	15,840	.	12,000	10,800
Total	<u>20,500</u>	<u>17,875</u>	<u>17,340</u>	<u>17,340</u>	.	<u>13,300</u>	<u>12,000</u>

II. Navy.

(Extract from the communication from the Estonian Government dated September 11th, 1931.)¹

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

2 destroyers	2,585 tons
------------------------	------------

The Estonian navy comprises moreover 6 miscellaneous vessels (gunboats, transport, etc.) which are exempt in accordance with the draft Convention of the Preparatory Disarmament Commission, as well as 2 special vessels (minelayers) with a total tonnage of 2,087 tons.

¹ Document C.564.M.230.1931.IX (Conf. D. 15).

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

(Extract from the communication from the Estonian Government dated September 11th, 1931.)¹

On August 1st, 1931.

Officers	77
N.C.O.s and men	<u>779</u>
Total	856

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts		Estimates	Closed accounts		Estimates
	Emks (000,000's)			Krooni (000,000's) ¹		
<i>Ministry of War :</i>						
Ordinary expenditure	1,469.3	1,562.4	1,722.4	17.4	17.0	17.0
Extraordinary expenditure	369.0	335.0	159.7	1.9	1.4	1.4
Total	1,838.3	1,897.4	1,882.1	19.3	18.4	18.4
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	124	114 ²	116	121	114	100 ³
Retail prices : Cost of living (1913 = 100)	110	107 ²	106	115	114	102 ³

¹ In terms of the new unit, the Kroon (= 100 Emks) created in April 1927, legally introduced on January 1st 1928.² Average for 1926.³ Average, April to December 1930.

NOTE. — I. Military pensions are not included in the figures above. They are shown under the Ministry of Education and Social Welfare, jointly with other pensions.

¹ Document C.564.M.230.1931.IX. (Conf. D.15).

FINLAND

Area (including inland waters) . . .	388,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1929)	3,370,000
Density per sq. km.	8.7

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Finnish army, comprising land, air and naval forces, is under the Ministry of Defence. The latter consists of various sections, including the naval section.

1. Higher units: 3 divisions ;
 - 2 infantry brigades, one of which is attached to the second division and one of which is an independent brigade ;
 - 1 cavalry brigade.

The divisions are mixed and include all arms.

The independent infantry brigade (light infantry brigade) comprises 3 light infantry battalions and 1 artillery regiment.

The cavalry brigade is composed of 2 regiments.

The coast artillery and air force constitute independent formations and are not comprised in either the divisions or the brigades.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 8 regiments, including the White Guard regiment and the Carelian Guard regiment ;
3 light infantry battalions.

Each regiment comprises 2 battalions (the Carelian Guard regiment has 3 battalions). Each infantry battalion comprises 4 companies including 1 machine-gun company ; each light infantry battalion comprises 3 companies including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 2 regiments.

Each cavalry regiment comprises 6 squadrons, including 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 remount squadron.

Artillery :

Field : 4 regiments ;
Coast : 3 regiments ;
Heavy : 1 regiment ;
Anti-aircraft : 3 batteries.

In addition, the artillery comprises 3 groups of accompanying artillery and 5 independent batteries of coast artillery.

Engineers (Pioneers) : 5 companies.

Air force : 2 military and naval aviation squadrons ;
3 independent flights (1 military and 2 naval aviation

Each military aviation squadron comprises 1 observation flight and 1 battle flight. The naval aviation squadron comprises 2 observation flights.

The Finnish army also comprises 1 independent tank company, 2 signals battalions (7 companies) and 1 independent signals company (telegraphists and wireless telegraphists), 2 train battalions (6 companies), 3 cyclist battalions (8 companies including one machine-gun company); etc.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

Divisions	Brigades			Regiments					Battalions					Squadrons			Artillery groups			Batteries			
	Light infantry	Infantry	Cavalry	Infantry	Cavalry	Field artillery	Coast artillery	Heavy artillery	Light infantry	Infantry	Cyclists	Telegraphists	Pioneers	Motor transport	Cavalry	Machine-gun	Remount	Field	Coast	Heavy	Field	Coast	Heavy
3	1	1	1	8	2	4	3	1	3	20	3	2 ¹	1	2 ²	8	2	2	8	7	2	22	5 ³	4

¹ Including one wireless-telegraph battalion.

² Including one train battalion.

³ Independent batteries.

CIVIC GUARDS

The civic guards are a volunteer unit. This organisation is a sort of national guard numbering about 100,000 men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory and begins in the active army at the age of 21 completed years. The period of compulsory military service (35 years) is divided as follows :

17-21	21-22	22-29	29-52
3rd Class of "Landwehr"	Active Army	Reserve of Active Army	1st Class of "Landwehr"
	2nd Class of "Landwehr".		

The "Landwehr" comprises all men who have completed their service in the reserve, all men exempted from service with the colours and young men from 17 to 21 years of age, and men whose military service has been postponed or suspended.

The period of military service with the colours is 17 months and 3 days in all the arms.

Reservists must attend for a number of periods of training not exceeding 63 days in all.

RECRUITMENT OF OFFICERS.

Officers *de carrière* are recruited through the Military School. The Military School accepts for admission conscripts who have followed the full training course for reserve officers.

Reserve officers are selected from among conscripts holding a secondary-school diploma who have attended a training course for reserve officers.

EFFECTIVES

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES.

(Extract from the communication from the Finnish Government dated September 3rd, 1931.)¹

	Land armed forces	Formations organised on a military basis	Air armed forces
Total effectives	31,575 ²	1,870	1,918 ³
Officers . . .	1,818	89 ⁴	—

Note. — Have been taken as a basis in calculating the personnel effectives : the legal effectives of the cadres, the number of conscripts according to allocation — assuming that each conscript performs the

¹ Document C.655.M.267.1931.IX. (Conf. D. 22).

² Including the personnel of the general staff, the Ministry of Defence and its organs.

³ Officers and military officials; including air formations organised on a military basis.

⁴ Including 4 N.C.O.s and 4 officials belonging to the air formations organised on a military basis.

total period of service prescribed by law — and the probable number of volunteers for the year 1931.

The figures for the land armed forces consist of :

Officers and equivalent ranks	1,597
Officers on the active list of the reserve having performed a service of 30 days during the year 1931	303
Reserve officers having performed a service of 63 days in the reserve	1,137
Cadet officers, N.C.O.s and equivalent ranks and ratings, re-engaged	2,695
Conscripts serving 15 months	8,447
Conscripts serving 12 months	12,998
Reservists having performed a service of 63 days	20,308

The formations organised on a military basis are represented by the frontier guard placed under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior.

The civic guards cannot be considered as formations organised on a military basis and are not included in the effectives of the table above.

The figures for the formations organised on a military basis consist of :

Officers and equivalent ranks	89
N.C.O.s and equivalent ratings, re-engaged	1,050
Conscripts serving 15 months	89
Conscripts serving 12 months	516
Reservists having performed a service of 63 days	605

The figures for the air armed forces consist of :

Officers and equivalent ranks	213
Reserve officers having performed a service of 63 days in the reserve	52
Cadet officers, N.C.O.s and equivalent ranks and ratings	453
Conscripts serving 15 months	819
Conscripts serving 12 months	67
Reservists having performed a service of 63 days	834

The effectives of the frontier guard of the Isthmus, in process of reorganisation, are included in the figures above.

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Officers ¹	1,610	1,484	1,509	.	1,620	.	1,525	1,522
N.C.O.s and men	26,307	27,073	24,893	.	25,650	.	22,853	25,978
Totals	27,917	28,557	26,402	.	27,270	.	24,378	27,500

¹ Excluding the military officials, the medical and veterinary officers and the engineer officers.

II. Navy.

(Extract from the communication from the Finnish Government dated September 3rd, 1931.)¹

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

	Tonnage
2 capital ships (coast-defence vessels)	8,000
4 submarines	<u>1,569</u>
Total	9,569

The Finnish navy further includes 15 vessels which are exempt under the conditions laid down in the draft Convention prepared by the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference (gunboats, mine-layers, etc.). Their global tonnage amounts to 6,273 tons.

The global tonnage of the Finnish navy is thus 15,842 tons.

The two coast-defence vessels under construction will be completed, one in 1932, the other in 1933.

The 4 submarines were launched in 1930.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

(Extract from the communication from the Finnish Government dated September 3rd, 1931.)¹

AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES.

	Naval forces	Sea formations organised on a military basis
Total effectives	4,009	576 ²
Officers	396	88

The effectives of the naval forces further include the coast artillery personnel; the effectives of officers comprise military officials, doctors, etc.³

The figures for the naval forces consist of:

Officers and equivalent ranks	380
Reserve officers having performed a service of 63 days in the reserve	94
Cadet officers, N.C.O.s and equivalent ranks and ratings, re-engaged	1,017
Conscripts serving 15 months	1,512
Conscripts serving 12 months	393
Reservists having performed a service of 63 days	1,811

¹ Document C.655.M.267.1931.IX (Conf. D.22).

² Officers and equivalent ranks, 88; N.C.O.s, 175; re-engaged, 313.

³ See also note to the table: Average daily effectives.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930.

(Extract from the communication from the Finnish Government,
dated September 3rd, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Markka (ooo,ooo's)			
Effectives				327.1
Transport				31.1
Buildings				88.9
War material				192.4
Total				639.5

NOTES. — 1. In consequence of the method of drawing up the Finnish budget, expenditure on the different branches of the forces is so closely interconnected that it would be difficult to subdivide it accurately.

2. The expenses in connection with the Coastguard Service are not included in the figures above, as this service has not yet been in operation for a full financial year.

3. The military forces in Finland, being still, for economic and technical reasons, in process of creation, have not been able to attain the level at which they will constitute an adequate guarantee of the country's security. While associating itself with the efforts to reduce and limit armaments, the Finnish Government will take an opportunity of submitting final figures enabling this level to be attained.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925 TO 1931.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Finnish Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see preface, p. 5).

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts					Estimates	
	F. Marks (ooo,ooo's)						
Ministry of Defence (Army, Navy, Air Force)	542.5	539.2	566.4	563.7	604.2	594.4	623.5
Contribution to Civic Guards . .	42.0	42.0					
Ministry of the Interior (Frontier Guard)	28.0	27.9	26.1	26.0	26.3	26.3	26.3
Allocations to relatives of conscripts on military service . .	8.1	8.6	7.1	7.3	8.9	8.0	8.0
Net deficit on military undertakings	—	—	—	—	0.4	0.9	0.5
Total	620.6	617.7	599.6	597.0	639.8	629.6	658.3
Index numbers of:							
Wholesale prices:							
1913 = 100	1,129	142 ¹	145	145	²	90	86 ³
1926 = 100				102	98		
Retail prices: Cost of living (January-June 1914 = 100)	1,218	154 ¹	157	161	160	147	140 ³

¹ Since 1926, gold index.

² No longer published.

³ January 1931.

¹ Document C.655.M.267.1931.IX (Conf. D.22).

NOTES. — 1. The expenditure of the Ministry of Defence comprises expenditure on the army, the navy, and the air force. As from 1927, the contribution to the civic guards is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence.

2. Expenditure of a military nature charged to the section of the Ministry of the Interior represents expenditure for the surveillance of the Russo-Finnish frontier.

3. The allocations to relatives of conscripts while on military service appear under the section: "Pensions".

4. Military pensions are not charged to the section of the Ministry of Defence, but jointly with other pensions to the section "Pensions". Under this section are shown pensions due to the war of liberation amounting to:

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts					Estimates	
	F. Marks (000,000's)						
Pensions due to the war of liberation	7.9	8.6	8.5	9.2	12.4	12.0	12.2

FRANCE

Area	551,000 sq. km.
Population (vi. 1930)	41,400,000
Density per sq. km.	75.1

OVERSEA TERRITORIES

I. Colonies and Protectorates.

North Africa :

ALGERIA (INCLUDING THE ALGERIAN SAHARA).

Area 2,195,000 sq. km.
Population (iii. 1931) 6,600,000

MOROCCO

Area 415,000 sq. km.
Population (iii. 1926) 4,894,000

TUNIS

Area 125,000 sq. km.
Population (iv. 1926) 2,160,000

FRENCH WEST AFRICA

Area (estimate) 3,750,000 sq. km.
Population (1929) 14,267,000

FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA

Area (estimate) 2,370,000 sq. km.
Population (vi. 1926) 3,130,000

Indian Ocean Settlements :

MADAGASCAR AND DEPENDENCIES

Area 616,000 sq. km.
Population (vii. 1926) 3,622,000

SOMALI

Area 22,000 sq. km.
Population (vi. 1926) 86,000

2. Mandated Territories.

SYRIA AND LEBANON

Area 200,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate 1926) 2,500,000

TOGOLAND

Area 52,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate 1930) 726,000

RÉUNION

Area 2,400 sq. km.
Population (iii. 1926) 187,000

FRENCH INDIA

Area 500 sq. km.
Population (vi. 1926) 273,000

Pacific Settlements :

FRENCH SETTLEMENTS IN OCEANIA

Area 4,000 sq. km.
Population (vi. 1926) 36,000

NEW CALEDONIA

Area 19,000 sq. km.
Population (vi. 1926) 52,000

INDO-CHINA AND KWANG CHAU WAN

Area 738,000 sq. km.
Population (vi. 1926) 20,701,000

America :

ST. PIERRE and MIQUELON, GUADELOUPE and MARTINIQUE

Area 3,000 sq. km.
Population (1926-27) 475,000

GUIANA

Area 90,000 sq. km.
Population (vi. 1926) 47,000

CAMEROONS

Area 430,000 sq. km.
Population (1930) 2,188,000

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of France consist of the army, the military air force and the navy. The first is under the authority of the Ministries for War and the Colonies, the second under that of the Air Ministry and the third under that of the Ministry of Marine.

The land army consists of two categories of active troops: the *home troops* and the *colonial troops*, which are not on the same statutory basis but which both consist of French units and mixed units composed of colonial natives or foreigners, with French cadres. Home troops and colonial troops are employed jointly for the maintenance of peace in all French oversea territories.

Of the home and colonial troops stationed overseas, those occupying territories controlled by the Ministry of the Colonies are placed under the orders of that Ministry. The others are all under the orders of the Ministry for War.

Certain home and colonial units at present stationed in the home country and in Algeria-Tunisia and known as *mobile forces* constitute the reserves of the oversea forces.

Army organisation is based on the division of the home territory into twenty military areas. At the head of each of these military areas there is a general officer, who holds both the command of the troops and the territorial command.

This officer is in charge of recruiting, military training, mobilisation, etc., in his area and is assisted to that end by the organs of command, staffs, recruiting offices, mobilisation centres, etc.

The function of the mobilisation centres is to prepare and carry out mobilisation. They consist of officers, a few regulars, military officials and civilian labourers.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

Troops stationed in the *territories controlled by the Ministry of the Colonies* are placed under the Senior Commanding Officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Civil Governor of the territory. There are six higher commands: Indo-China, West Africa, East Africa, West Indies, Pacific, Equatorial Africa.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

Under the constitution, the President of the Republic is the Chief of the land, sea and air armed forces. He is assisted by the Supreme National Defence Council and the Supreme War, Naval and Air Councils. His authority over the land armed forces is exercised through the Minister for War.

SUPREME NATIONAL DEFENCE COUNCIL.

It is the duty of the Supreme National Defence Council to examine all questions concerning national defence which require the co-operation of several ministerial departments.

The composition of the Council is as follows: the President of the Republic, if he considers it proper, the Cabinet, with the addition, in an advisory capacity, of the vice-presidents of the Supreme War and Air and Naval Councils and the vice-president of the Technical Committee of National Defence.

The latter body is responsible for making a preliminary examination of questions which have to be submitted to the Supreme National Defence Council.

SUPREME WAR COUNCIL.

It is the duty of the Supreme War Council to advise on all matters connected with preparation for war and all measures which may affect the constitution of the army. The president of the Supreme War Council is the Minister for War, and the vice-president is the Marshal of France or general of division appointed to command the French armies in time of war.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Minister for War is responsible for the command and administration of the army. He is assisted by the Central Administration of the Ministry of War, which may comprise one or more of the Under-Secretariats of State, the Minister's Secretariat, the Secretariat-General, the General Staff of the army and the Departments of the Directors of the different arms and services.

INSPECTION OF THE ARMY.

The vice-president of the Supreme War Council appointed to command the French armies in time of war is responsible in time of peace for the permanent inspection of the troops, services and military schools. He is also the technical adviser of the Ministry in all matters connected with preparation for war.

GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

Of the various organs of the Central Administration, the General Staff of the army is placed under the authority both of the Minister for War and of the Inspector-General of the army. The General Staff of the army is directed by a general officer who holds the rank of Chief of the General Staff of the army, and who, at the same time, is a member of the Supreme War Council. This general officer submits all schemes and important documents to the Inspector-General of the army for approval, before submitting them to the Minister for signature.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY¹

1. Higher units.

(a) *Higher units at home :*

- 20 infantry divisions ;
- 5 brigades of tanks ;
- 5 cavalry divisions ;
- 5 artillery brigades ;
- 2 engineer brigades.

(b) *Higher units belonging to the mobile forces stationed in the home country :*

- 5 infantry divisions ;
- 2 cavalry brigades ;
- Personnel belonging to the General Reserve.

(c) *Oversea forces :*

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry and Tanks.

Units stationed at home :

- 56 infantry regiments, each of 3 battalions ;
- 7 half-brigades of light infantry (21 battalions) ;
- 10 tank regiments, each of 2 battalions ;
- 1 independent tank battalion.

Units stationed overseas :

- 6 regiments of Zouaves ;
- 20 regiments of North African *tirailleurs* ;
- 5 foreign infantry regiments ;
- 2 *bataillons d'Afrique* ;
- 5 Saharan companies ;
- 3 tank battalions ;
- 5 regiments of colonial infantry ;
- 4 battalions of colonial infantry ;
- 4 companies of colonial infantry ;
- 19 regiments of colonial *tirailleurs* ;
- 10 battalions of colonial *tirailleurs* ;
- 3 tank companies and 1 tank section.

Units belonging to the mobile forces stationed in the home country :

- 8 regiments of North African *tirailleurs* (3 battalions each) ;
- 5 regiments of colonial infantry (3 battalions each) ;
- 6 regiments of colonial *tirailleurs* (3 battalions each) ;
- 4 colonial machine-gun regiments (2 battalions each).

¹ Position on September 15th, 1931.

An infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions, each comprising 2 or 3 companies of riflemen and 1 machine-gun company; in time of peace, the infantry is armed with 12 Hotchkiss machine-guns per battalion and 9 machine-rifles per company. The infantry's armament also includes 37-mm. mortars, hand and rifle grenades.

A tank regiment consists of 2 battalions.

Cavalry :

Units stationed at home :

- 25 cavalry regiments ;
- 12 motor machine-gun squadrons ;
- 5 battalions of dismounted dragoons.

Units stationed overseas :

- 15 regiments { 5 *chasseurs d'Afrique* ;
- { 9 Spahis ;
- { 1 foreign regiment ;
- 7 squadrons motor machine-guns.

Units belonging to the mobile forces stationed in the home country :

- 4 regiments of Spahis.

A cavalry regiment consists of 4 squadrons exclusive of 1 headquarters squadron, and possesses in time of peace 8 machine-guns. Each squadron is further armed with 9 machine-rifles. A machine-gun motor is armed with 1 machine-gun together with a semi-automatic 37-mm. gun and 1 spare machine-gun.

Artillery :

Units stationed at home :

- 20 regiments of divisional artillery ;
- 2 regiments of mountain artillery ;
- 7 regiments of heavy horse-drawn artillery ;
- 5 regiments of foot artillery ;
- 5 regiments of heavy tractor-drawn artillery ;
- 8 regiments of field (transportable) artillery ;
- 1 regiment of heavy artillery (on railway mountings) ;
- 5 divisional cavalry artillery regiments ;
- 2 independent groups.

Units stationed overseas :

- 5 regiments of divisional North African artillery ;
- 5 regiments of colonial artillery ;
- 3 independent groups.

Units belonging to the mobile forces stationed in the home country :

- 2 North African regiments of divisional artillery ;
- 6 regiments of colonial artillery ;
- 1 North African regiment of heavy horse-drawn artillery ;
- 1 North African regiment of transportable artillery.

The number of batteries per regiment varies. A divisional artillery regiment consists of 6 batteries of light artillery and 4 batteries of heavy artillery. A regiment of mountain artillery consists of 6 batteries; and a regiment of heavy horse-drawn artillery of 8 batteries, while a regiment of foot artillery consists of a variable number of batteries. A regiment of heavy tractor-drawn artillery comprises 8 batteries, and a regiment of field (transportable) artillery 6 batteries. The regiment of heavy artillery on railway mountings also includes 6 batteries, while a regiment of divisional cavalry artillery consists of 4 batteries.

Engineers : stationed at home : 11 regiments ;
stationed overseas : 7 battalions and 4 independent native companies.

Train : 6 squadrons and 20 area companies at home ;
8 squadrons overseas.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Europe	North Africa	West and Equatorial Africa	Indian Ocean	Pacific Ocean	Indo-China	America	China	Levant	Total
<i>Infantry</i> :										
Regiments	79	37	4	3	—	8	—	1	2	134
Independent battalions	21	2	9	—	1	2	1	2	—	38
<i>Tanks</i> :										
Regiments	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
Independent battalions	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	4
Independent companies	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	1	—	3
Independent sections	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
<i>Cavalry</i> :										
Regiments	29	13	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	44
Independent squadrons ¹	12	4	—	—	—	1	—	—	2	19
Independent battalions ²	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5
Independent companies	—	7 ³	—	—	—	—	—	—	1 ³	8
<i>Train</i> :										
Squadrons	6	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	14
Companies	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	20
<i>Artillery</i> :										
Regiments	67	6	1	—	—	2	—	—	1	77
Independent groups	2	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	4
Independent battalions ⁴	12	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	13
Independent companies and batteries	12	4	1	4 ⁵	—	2	1	—	1	25
Independent sections	—	—	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	5
<i>Engineers</i> :										
Regiments	11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11
Independent battalions	—	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	7

¹ Motor machine-gun squadrons.² Dismounted dragoons.³ Remount cavalry.⁴ Artillery artificers.⁵ Including 2 artillery batteries.

GENDARMERIE, MOBILE REPUBLICAN GUARD, CUSTOMS AND FOREST GUARDS

I. *Gendarmerie and Republican Guard.*

The purpose of the formations belonging to the Gendarmerie and the Republican Guard is the maintenance of order ; they are therefore placed under the orders of the Minister of the Interior.

The Gendarmerie consists of "brigades" of 5 or 6 gendarmes distributed throughout the territory.

The mobile Republican Guard is organised in " platoons " of 40 men.

The Minister for War is responsible for the administration of all these formations.

2. *Customs and Forest Guards.*

The Customs personnel is placed under the authority of the Ministry of Finance ; the Forest Guards under that of the Ministry of Agriculture. The personnel of these corps is not liable for military service other than that to which all reservists are liable.

The question whether these corps are or are not formations organised on a military basis according to the draft convention will depend on the decision of the Conference for the Reduction and Limitation of Armaments.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

I. General Regulations.

Military service is compulsory and must be performed in person.

The total duration of liability to military service is 28 years, made up as follows :

Active army : 1 year ;

Immediately available for military service though returning to civil life : 3 years ;

First line of reserve : 16 years ;

Second line of reserve : 8 years.

If necessary, that section of the classes which has completed its 12 months of service may be temporarily retained with the colours ; the Government is obliged to explain the reasons for such a course to the chambers.

Men in the " available " class can be individually called back to the colours on the same conditions.

Men who have served for the regulation period in each category pass automatically into the next category.

Periods of Training in the Reservés. — One period of 21 days for men in the " available " class ; 2 periods — the first of 21 days, the second of 15 to 21 days — for men in the first line of reserve. Men in the second line of reserve may be called up for special periods not exceeding 7 days. Total : 64 days minimum and 70 days maximum. Men of the

“available” class or the reserves are regarded, on being called up for periods of training, as soldiers of the active army. In peace-time they must keep the military authorities informed of their movements.

2. Troops serving at home. Engagement and re-engagement of Frenchmen.

Engagement. — All Frenchmen may engage for a period of 18 months, 2, 3, 4 and 5 years (home forces) and choose their own arm and corps. Young men not less than 18 years of age may, under certain conditions, engage before being called up for service.

Re-engagement. — Soldiers in the active army who have served for 6 months may re-enlist for periods of 6 months, 1 year, 18 months, 2, 3 and 4 years, renewable up to a maximum period of 15 years' service.

If they are non-commissioned or warrant officers they may be admitted to the corps of regular non-commissioned and warrant officers and serve up to the age-limit of the rank which they have attained (37, 40, 43 or 45 years).

Native personnel is recruited either by conscription (2 years in Algeria, 3 years in Tunisia) or by enlistment and re-enlistment.

Foreign personnel is recruited solely by voluntary enlistment and by re-enlistment.

3. Colonial Troops.

The *French personnel* is recruited from volunteers enlisted or re-engaged, and Frenchmen residing in the colonies called to the colours.

The *native personnel* is recruited by drawing lots (except in Indo-China, where this system is not in force). The period of service of those called up, whose numbers are fixed annually by the Governor, is 3 years. The whole contingent is not taken for service. The recruits form the first section of the contingent; the other section remains at home at the disposal of the military authorities.

The native personnel is also recruited by engagement (4, 5 or 6 years) and re-engagement (3, 4 or 5 years) up to a maximum of 15 years of service. Native soldiers remain in the reserve for a period equal to the difference between 15 years and their period of service with the colours.

All native soldiers may be called upon to serve outside the territory of their origin.

RECRUITING OF N.C.O.s AND OFFICERS.

N.C.O.s are generally appointed in each unit by the commanders of independent units, after having undergone special courses in instructional platoons.

Regular Officers are commissioned from the military academies and N.C.O. cadet schools; by direct appointment from the non-commissioned officers' corps and from the reserve officers' corps, having completed a certain probationary period.

Reserve Officers are appointed in time of peace from amongst the following : officers of the active army resigned or retired; men trained in an instructional detachment for reserve officer cadets during their period of service with the colours and who have subsequently passed the competitive examination for reserve officers; men who have served as N.C.O.s in the active army and have completed at least 5 years of service; reserve N.C.O.s holding the certificate of platoon or troop leader.

PRELIMINARY TRAINING

This instruction consists of elementary military preparation and advanced military preparation.

(a) *Elementary preparation.*

Such training is voluntary and is given to young men of the age of 17 and over, who may thus obtain the elementary training diploma. Recruits holding this diploma enjoy the following privileges: the right to select units stationed near their homes; admission without further formality to the platoons for probationer corporals.

This preparation is given by private physical-training and sporting associations which receive State subsidies, but are free to choose such methods of training as they think fit. The military authorities supervise the manner in which subsidies are spent and supply instructors.

(b) *Higher military training.*

In the large educational establishments, preparatory courses in higher military training intended for the preparation of candidates for the rank of reserve officer are given.

EFFECTIVES

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

(Extract from the communication from the French Government, dated September 4th, 1931.)¹

Note. — In its letter to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations, dated September 4th, 1931, the French Government emphasises the necessity of interpreting the statistical information given in the tables below in the light of the considerations set forth in its memorandum published on July 16th, 1931, and distributed in document C.440.M.187.1931.IX. The statistical information must be regarded as a mere annex to the above-mentioned memorandum, and must be interpreted with reference to it.

In this connection, the French Government recalls that, in the memorandum in question, it indicated its reasons for believing that comparison of the real position as regards the armaments of the various

¹ Document C.440(1).M.187(1).1931.IX (Conf. D. 5(1)).

countries and their military value is impossible on the basis of mere statistics.

Land armed forces stationed					
In the home country			Overseas		
Total effectives	Officers	Recruits not trained as defined in the national legislation	Total effectives	Officers	Recruits not trained as defined in the national legislation
1921 <i>Home defence forces</i> ¹ : Officers . . . 30,271 Trained men . 400,672 Untrained men 83,000			1921 <i>Forces intended for police purposes and for the defence of oversea territories</i> ^{1*} : Officers . . . 10,676 Trained men . 255,912 Untrained men 57,000		
1931 <i>Home defence forces</i> ² : Officers . . . 19,530 Trained men . 163,000 Untrained men 107,812			1931 <i>Forces intended for police purposes and for the defence of oversea territories</i> ² : French colonies and protectorates: Officers . . . 8,006 Trained men . 179,501 Untrained men 43,898		
<i>Mobile forces to be used if necessary for the defence of oversea territories</i> ^{2,3} : Officers . . . 2,000 Trained men . 66,000 Untrained men 3,825			<i>Mandated territories</i> : Officers . . . 73 Trained men . 13,900 Untrained men Ni		
<i>Reservists</i> ^{2,3*} : Officers ⁴ . . . 3,088 Men 37,000			<i>Reservists</i> ^{3*} : Officers ⁴ . . . 212 Men 2,750		

¹ Forces stationed in the Home Country.

Actual effectives for the year 1921. The contingent called up was liable by law for three years' service, but was discharged from the end of 1920 without having served the third year. The mobile forces intended for reinforcing oversea forces if necessary were not organised in 1921. The oversea effectives were, however, reinforced at this time, mainly by the addition of men drawn from the home forces under conditions corresponding to those governing the despatch overseas of the whole of the effectives of the present mobile forces.

No reservists were called up for a period of training in 1921.

The regulations provided for the employment of recruits in the field after six months' training.

^{1*} Forces stationed Overseas.

Actual effectives in 1921. No reservists were called up for a period of training in 1921.

The law provided for the employment of recruits in the field after six months' training.

² Theoretical effectives calculated on the basis of the complete application of the legal provisions. They differ on that account from the budgetary effectives adopted for the last few financial years and shown in official documents or declarations. It has only been possible to put the legal provisions of the new military statute into effect by degrees (raising of the age for service from 20 to 21 years, recruiting of supplementary professional personnel), and it is not anticipated that this process will be completed until the year 1931-32 as regards the land armed forces stationed overseas and 1932-33 as regards the land armed forces stationed in the home country.

³ Normal reservoir for the relief of forces stationed overseas and reserve for any oversea operations requiring a considerable proportion of men on furlough or *en route*. These forces, which constitute a reserve in the event of colonial troubles, cannot be regarded as available at any time for the defence of the home country, since circumstances may at any moment require some or all of them to be called upon for service in distant lands.

^{3*} Average daily effectives calculated according to the method laid down in Article 3 of the draft Convention, corresponding to the calling up of the reserve officers and men for the periods for which they are theoretically liable to serve according to law — i.e., the annual calling up (for the men of the French contingent, in the case of the armed forces stationed overseas) of two classes for 21 days, one class for a period varying from 15 to 21 days (an average of 18 days), and the equivalent of one class for periods of 7 days. It should be noted that, during the years 1927 to 1931, only one class was called up for 21 days.

[Notes continued on following page.]

Notes continued from preceding page.]

As regards the North African native or colonial recruits, this calculation is based on the calling up of one contingent for 21 days.

⁴ Average daily effectives consisting of :

1,658 young men in the case of the armed forces stationed in the home country, and 112 young men in the case of the armed forces stationed overseas, completing their service in the active army as reserve officers — i.e., 1 month or 7 months as officers in the case of the armed forces stationed in the home country, and 7 months as reserve officers in the case of the armed forces stationed overseas ;

1,430 reserve officers in the case of the armed forces stationed in the home country, and 100 reserve officers in the case of the armed forces stationed overseas, serving the regulation training periods, varying in length from 7 to 25 days in the first case, and from 7 to 15 days in the second case.

⁵ In 1921, the effectives of the contingent of conscripts called up was reduced by the number of young men belonging to the class called up who had enlisted during hostilities and had thus been enrolled before their class was called up.

⁶ The recruiting law in force (March 31st, 1928) has reduced the period of service in the active army for men called up to one year. The contingent is called up half at a time, in April and October. The regulations provide for the employment of recruits in the field after six months' training, and the army therefore permanently includes half a contingent trained and half a contingent of recruits. For native recruits the period of training is, in practice, longer.

⁷ The regulations provide for the employment of recruits after six months' training. For native recruits the period of training is, in practice, longer.

II. EFFECTIVES OF THE FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

(Extract from the communication from the French Government, dated September 4th, 1931.)¹

The status of the gendarmerie and the mobile republican guard stationed in the home country is such that they should apparently be included under forces organised on a military basis. According to the legislation in force, these effectives are : 1,255 officers ; 41,430 men.

The formations organised on a military basis stationed overseas comprise effectives necessarily variable according to requirements.

The "irregulars" might be classified in these formations. These "supplementary" forces necessitated by local circumstances have no legal status, and their strength varies according to events.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Officers	33,628 ¹	32,102	31,255	30,516	30,684	29,156
N.C.O.s and men	700,079 ¹	655,011	640,867	587,017	565,516	493,581
Gendarmerie and Republican Guard :						
Officers	791	780	796	895	973	1,053
N.C.O.s and men	28,807	28,516	29,918	32,136	33,312	36,063
Irregulars ² :						
Officers	94	88	16	16	8	8
N.C.O.s and men	16,800	17,285	12,361	12,781	12,487	18,021

¹ These effectives have been reduced to the following budgetary effectives : 32,931 officers, 639,651 N.C.O.s and men.

² The irregulars are without legal status. They are supplementary forces necessitated by local circumstances. They appear *pour mémoire* only in the Ministry of War budget.

¹ Document C.440(1).M.187(1).1931.IX (Conf. D. 5(1)).

II. Air Force.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

The air force is placed under the authority of the Air Ministry, which was set up by decree on October 2nd, 1928. The Ministry for War has at its permanent disposal 8 reconnaissance air regiments and 5 independent reconnaissance air groups, 2 balloon regiments and, when it requires them, 2 battle regiments. The number of flights attached to these units cannot be modified except with the consent of the Ministry for War.

The Inspectorate-General of Air Force, which was set up on January 10th, 1931, is responsible for the training of the personnel of the air force. On February 9th, 1931, an *Inspector-General of Air Defence* was appointed for the purpose of co-ordinating measures adopted by the Ministry for War, the Air Ministry and the Ministry of Marine in matters concerning air defence.

A *Supreme Air Council* was set up on August 27th, 1931. Its chairman is the Air Minister, and it includes, in an advisory capacity, the Inspector-General of Air Force, the Chief of the Air General Staff, the General Technical Director, and five general officers attached to the air force.

The Supreme Air Council is an advisory body for consultation on matters concerning the general organisation of the air force, the co-operation of the air service in the operations of the land and naval forces, methods of recruiting, etc.

COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCE ¹

Troops stationed in Europe :

3 divisions (Metz, Paris, Tours) and 2 non-divisional brigades, making altogether 12 aviation regiments (2 battle regiments, 6 observation regiments, 2 day bombing regiments and 2 night bombing regiments), 2 balloon regiments and 1 independent group (excluding the air artificers groups).

Troops stationed outside Europe :

2 aviation regiments, 4 independent groups and 4 aviation flights.

Total :

14 aviation regiments and 5 groups comprising :

42 observation flights ;

32 battle flights ;

20 day bombing flights ;

12 night bombing flights ;

26 flights in Algeria, Tunis, Morocco, the Levant, Indo-China and West Africa.

¹ Position on September 15th, 1931.

AIR MATERIAL

(Extract from the communication from the French Government,
dated September 4th, 1931.)¹

Table I. — NUMBER OF AEROPLANES OR SEAPLANES AND HORSE-POWER.

Aeroplanes (or seaplanes) stationed					
In the home country			Overseas		
Aeroplanes of war type	Number	Total horse-power ²	Aeroplanes of war type	Number	Total horse-power
Machines in service in tactical units ¹	1,210 ²	630,122	Machines in service in tactical units	395 ^{4,5}	197,367
Machines in service in training schools or formations ¹	637	334,102	Machines in service in training schools or formations	44 ⁴	19,882
Total	1,847	964,224	Total	439	217,249

¹ In the absence of a clear definition of "machines in immediate reserve", it has been impossible to give their number in this table.

According to the definition given by the French delegate to the Preparatory Commission for the Limitation and Reduction of Armaments, the immediate reserve should include machines necessary for the working of units in peace-time.

Under this definition, the immediate reserve is constituted in France by the spare machines, whose number is fixed periodically according to the types of aeroplanes and at present varies between 20 and 50 per cent of the number of machines in service.

On April 1st, 1931, the number of spare machines was :

310 aeroplanes of a total of 185,190 h.p. for the tactical units ;
164 aeroplanes of a total of 86,017 h.p. for the training schools and formations.

² Exclusive of aircraft carried on board ship (see Table II).

³ The figures for the total horse-power of the machines of the air force included in the present tables have been drawn up according to the formulae given in Appendices I and II to the Report of the Committee of Experts to fix rules for the adoption of a standard horse-power measurement for aeroplanes and dirigible engines (document C.259.M.115, dated April 24th, 1931). This fact in no way prejudices the opinion of the French Government with regard to the final adoption of these formulae which are at present being studied by its technical services.

⁴ These numbers represent the machines in service in formations, with the exception of those carried on board ship (see Table II) and exclusive of the spare machines (see note 1), the number of which amounted, on April 1st, 1931, to :

120 machines of a total of 65,567 h.p. for tactical units ;
11 machines of a total of 4,970 h.p. for training formations.

⁵ Excluding 46 health service aeroplanes.

Table II. — AEROPLANES (OR SEAPLANES) CARRIED ON BOARD SHIP.

Aeroplanes of war type	Number	Total horse-power
Machines in service in tactical units . .	62 ^{2,3,4,5}	31,800
Machines in service in training formations	27 ²	11,850
Total	89	43,650

¹ Document C.440(1).M.187(1).1931.IX (Conf. D. 5(1)).

² This number represents the machines in service in the units, but does not include the spare machines.

³ On account of the mobility of the naval forces, aircraft carried on board ship cannot be divided into those stationed in the home country and those stationed overseas.

⁴ The air forces carried on board ship are in process of organisation. The number of machines at present is considerably below the requirements.

⁵ Not including 20 machines of a total of 8,160 h.p. which will shortly be used on the vessels now building.

Table III. — DIRIGIBLES OF THE ARMED FORCES. ¹

Number	Total horse-power	Total volume (cubic metres)
3 ²	974 ³	10,500

EFFECTIVES OF THE AIR FORCES

(Extract from the communication from the French Government,
dated September 4th, 1931.) ⁴

Effectives of the air force stationed			
In the home country		Overseas	
Trained effectives	22,852 ^{1, 4}	Trained effectives	7,353 ¹
Untrained	9,258 ²	Untrained.	1,045 ²
Reservists	1,450 ³	Reservists.	120 ³

¹ Theoretical effectives calculated on the basis of the application of the legal provisions and not including aircraft on ships.

² The regulations provide for the employment of recruits in the field after six months' training.

³ Average daily effectives of reservists liable to be called up according to law.

⁴ The actual effectives on April 1st, 1931, were 21,022 trained men and 11,415 untrained.

EFFECTIVES OF THE AIR FORCE CARRIED
ON BOARD SHIP

(Extract from the communication from the French Government,
dated September 4th, 1931.) ⁴

Total effectives 476

¹ The existing dirigibles are stationed in the home country.

² One escort and two scouts.

³ Power calculated according to the special formula contained in Appendix II of the Report of the Committee of Experts to fix rules for the adoption of a standard horse-power measurement for aeroplane and dirigible engines.

⁴ Document C.440(1).M.187(1).1931.IX (Conf. D. 5(1)).

III. Navy.

(Extract from the communication from the French Government, dated September 4th, 1931.)¹

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE (on January 1, 1931).

	Tonnage ²
9 battleships	185,925 ³
1 aircraft-carrier	22,146
12 cruisers with guns exceeding 155 mm.	124,424
11 cruisers with guns not exceeding 155 mm.	64,527
31 destroyers	73,604
61 torpedo-boats	60,102
110 submarines	97,875
Total	628,603 ⁴

The French Navy further includes a number of special vessels (mine-layers, despatch-boats, etc.), with a total tonnage of 28,644 tons.

Of the 9 battleships in commission, 3, with a total tonnage of 52,791 tons, were completed in 1911; 3, totalling 66,567 tons, were completed in 1913 and 1914; and 3 others, totalling 66,567 tons, in 1915 and 1916.

Of the 12 cruisers with guns of more than 155 mm., 1 vessel of 8,758 tons was launched in 1902; 4 vessels, totalling 45,666 tons, were built in the years 1908 to 1911; 3 vessels, totalling 30,000 tons, were built in 1928; 1 vessel of 10,000 tons in 1929; and 1 vessel, also of 10,000 tons, in 1930. Two vessels of 10,000 tons each are under construction, one of which was launched in 1930.

Of the 11 cruisers with guns not exceeding 155 mm., 1 vessel of 8,189 tons was built in 1902; 3 vessels, totalling 12,172 tons, were built in the years 1912 to 1914; 1 vessel of 5,264 tons was launched in 1915; 3 cruisers, totalling 21,748 tons, were built in 1925; 2 cruisers, totalling 11,269 tons, were built in 1929-30; and 1 cruiser of 5,886 tons is under construction.

Of the 31 destroyers, 14, totalling 34,942 tons, are under construction.

Of the 110 submarines, 31, totalling 30,661 tons, are under construction.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

The figures in the table given below, which are taken from the previous edition of the *Armaments Year-Book*, should not be compared with those in the preceding table. The latter comprises vessels completed

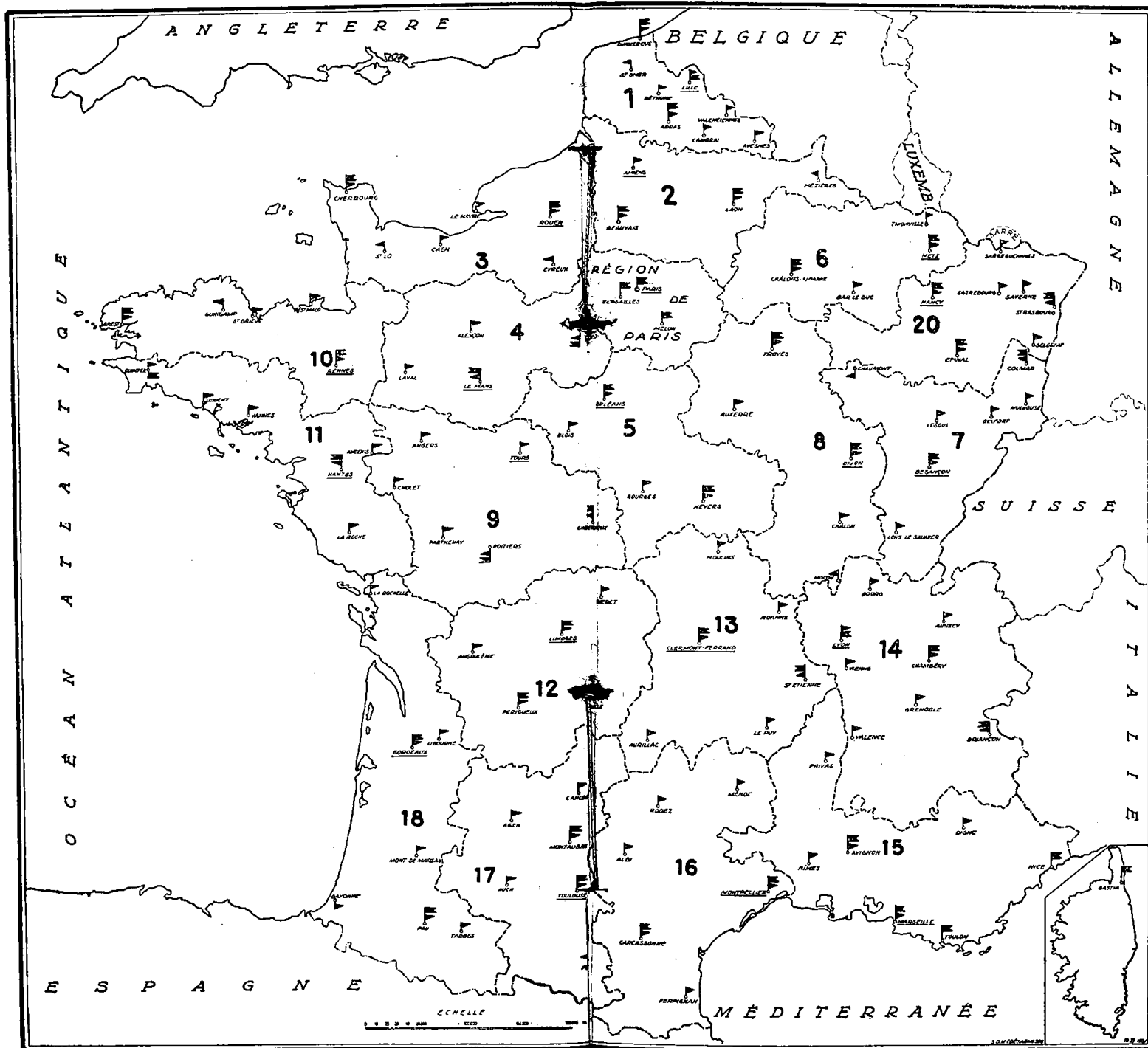
¹ Document C.440(1).M.187(1).1931.IX (Conf. D. 5(1)).

² Washington displacement expressed in English tons.



³ Including 6 vessels totalling 133,134 tons subject to the Washington rules and 3 vessels totalling 52,791 tons not subject to the Washington rules.

⁴ Not including 12,539 tons (replacing the *Edgar-Quinet*). The total does not include the units comprised in Division 1931 — i.e., 1 capital ship and 2 light cruisers of 7,600 tons each.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



- - - - - State boundary.
 - - - - - Command boundary.
Nancy Command headquarters.

 Area or separate group.
 Area.

and vessels under construction, whereas the former only comprises vessels completed in the years under consideration. Further, the displacement of the vessels shown in the former table is "Washington" displacement (standard displacement) and is expressed in English tons, while the displacement of the vessels in the summary table is expressed in normal tonnage. The latter table comprises not only the types of vessels which figure in the preceding table, but also gunboats, sloops and despatch-boats.

	Thousands of tons		Thousands of tons
1913	689.2	1928	499.9 ¹
1919	671.3	1929	504.5 ¹

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

(Extract from the communication from the French Government, dated September 4th, 1931.)²

	Total effectives	Officers	Recruits not trained (less than six months' service)
General service (active)	55,266	3,759	8,520
Coast defence (active)	1,863	61	
Officers of corps not serving afloat	494	494	
Reservists	1,210	70	

These effectives are theoretical effectives calculated on the basis of the complete application of the legal provisions. They differ, therefore, from the budgetary effectives adopted for the last few financial years.

These effectives include :

(1) All the non-civilian personnel of the fleet, with the exception of the categories referred to below ;

(2) Officers of corps serving afloat of all ranks; including officers of naval crews ;

(3) Officers of the corps not serving afloat referred to in the *loi des cadres* of March 4th, 1929 ;

(4) Cadets at the schools from which officers are directly recruited ;

(5) Among active forces, second-class reserve sub-lieutenants and reserve midshipmen on regular service ;

(6) Among reservists, the average daily effectives of reservists normally liable to be called up according to law.

These effectives do not include :

(1) The naval personnel of *aircraft carried on board ships* (476 men, including 35 officers) (see Table : *Effectives of the air armed forces*) ;

(2) The naval personnel of *naval aircraft*, other than the personnel of aircraft, carried on board ships, which forms an integral part

¹ Not including the aircraft-carrier of 22,500 tons.

² Document C.440(1).M.187(1).1931.IX (Conf. D. 5(1)).

of the air armed forces and is thus under the control of the Air Ministry for military and administrative purposes (see Table: *Effectives of the air armed forces*).

EFFECTIVES OF THE SEA FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS

For information, the auxiliary corps used for police or fatigue duties in arsenals and on the coast comprise 4,419 men.

IV. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

(Extract from the communication from the French Government, dated September 4th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Francs (ooo,ooo's)			
Effectives	5,527.1	727.5	548.7	6,803.3
Transport	821.0	173.3	136.5	1,130.8
Buildings	737.7	239.4	204.2	1,181.3
War material	1,570.0	1,873.7	1,250.5	4,694.2
Total	8,655.8	3,013.9	2,139.9	13,809.6

NOTES. — 1. The grand total of the above expenditure includes all the military expenditure of the home country and of all the overseas territories, with the exception of a few very small items of military expenditure on armed forces and formations organised on a military basis, charged to the general and local budgets of distant possessions. These will be communicated later, as soon as information is received, but will not, however, appreciably affect the total amount.

2. As the budget of the Air Ministry includes certain credits covering military and civil aviation jointly, the expenditure for military and civil aviation have been separated as exactly as possible.

3. Certain credits voted for defence expenditure for the year 1930-31 have, for various reasons, only been partially used, particularly on account of the difficulties involved in setting on foot manufacturing or building operations, especially in connection with defence works. The above expenditure, therefore, may not correspond to that contemplated for subsequent financial years,

	Francs (ooo,ooo's)
4. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year.	None
5. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None

¹ Document C.440(1).M.187(1).1931.IX (Conf. D. 5(1)).

Francs
(000,000's)

6. Statement, for the financial year 1930-31, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure. None

7. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1930-31 :

I. Military personnel :

(a) Service pensions	1,880
(b) Invalidity pensions	Included in III.
(c) Mixed pensions	Included partly in I (a) and partly in III.

II. Civil personnel : Pensions.	88
III. War pensions (including allowances to ex-combatants)	5,741
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	—

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the French Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 5).

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930-31
	Estimates					
	Francs (000,000's)					
General budget :						
Ministry of War	3,467.0	4,296.4	5,074.9	6,030.6	5,745.9	6,278.5
Ministry of the Marine	1,252.0	1,433.0	1,792.2	2,451.2	2,485.3	2,722.7
Air Ministry	—	—	—	—	1,769.7	2,018.9
Ministry of the Colonies (military expenditure)	211.1	228.4	319.6	395.3	449.4	465.1
Army of Occupation	613.5	479.3	541.8	512.7	518.4	114.5
Total	5,543.6	6,437.1	7,728.5	9,389.8	10,968.7	11,599.7
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	550	703	617	126 ^{2,3}	124	105 ⁴
Retail prices : Cost of living ¹ (1914 = 100)	390	485	525	105 ²	113	116

¹ Average of second quarter in each year.² Since date of stabilisation, gold index.³ Average of seven months.⁴ Average, April 1930 to January 1931.

NOTES. — 1. The defence expenditure in the table above includes various charges resulting from the war, but does not include pensions (with the exception of a few insignificant allowances for non-effective services, etc.).

2. Until 1929, appropriations for the air force are included in the budgets of the Ministry of War, the Ministry of the Marine and the Ministry of the Colonies (military expenditure). In 1929, an Air Ministry was created, the budget of which contains appropriations for the air force and civil aviation. The above figures for that Ministry include expenditure on both military and civil aviation, as it is impossible from the budget to make the distinction. Prior to 1929, expenditure on civil aviation was shown under the Ministry of Commerce and Industry.

3. The above figures for the Ministry of the Colonies represent only the military expenditure and not expenditure for civil purposes and penitentiary services charged to that Ministry.

4. Expenditure on the army of occupation forms a special treasury service, which is covered by reparation payments by Germany.

5. The expenditure shown in the table above does not include the following expenditure of a military character included in the Ministry of Labour, Health and Social Welfare and Relief and in the Ministry of Agriculture.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930-31
	Estimates					
	Francs (000,000's)					
Ministry of Labour, Health and Social Welfare and Relief: Allowances to families whose supporters are called up for service with the colours . . .	25.1	25.5	23.0	31.2	38.2	88.6
Ministry of Agriculture: Purchase of horses and mules required by the Army	—	—	—	—	—	33.9
Salaries of the personnel of the remount service and committees for purchase of horses for the Army	—	—	—	—	—	15.6

6. In 1925, under the Ministry of Public Works is shown a contribution of 30 million francs for the powder service.

7. Under the Ministry of Finance the following amounts are assigned to improvement of salaries for civil and military personnel :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930-31
	Estimates					
	Francs (000,000's)					
Improvement in salaries for civil and military personnel	1,309.8	1,505.1	1,250.0	1,400.0	500.0	1,810.0

It is impossible to ascertain the portion of these amounts which is devoted to military personnel.

The figure for 1930-31 includes 200 million francs assigned to increase of family allowances and expenses of missions.

8. Military pensions and the greater part of war pensions are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance (under public debt service) and the other part of war pensions and similar allowances to the Ministry of Pensions. This expenditure has amounted to the following sums :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930-31
	Estimates					
	Francs (000,000's)					
Military pensions	704.3	777.8	1,000.3	1,402.8	1,675.6	1,928.7
War pensions	2,578.1	4,179.5	4,488.4	5,253.1	5,404.0	6,262.0

GERMANY ¹

Area ²	470,665 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930) ²	65,289,000
Density per sq. km.	138.7

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Germany consist of the land army and the navy. Germany has no air force, military or naval. The actual command of all the armed forces is exercised by the Minister of National Defence. The Ministry of National Defence comprises two sub-divisions: the *Commands of the army and navy*. The army command is under a General and the navy under an Admiral, who act as military advisers to the Minister.

The armed forces of Germany have no general staff.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

1. Higher units.

The German army is divided into two group commands: the first contains 4 infantry divisions and 2 cavalry divisions; the second, 3 infantry divisions and one cavalry division.

In all there are, therefore, 7 infantry divisions and 3 cavalry divisions.

Each division consists of 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 pioneer battalion and miscellaneous services.

Each cavalry division is composed of 6 regiments and 3 batteries of horse artillery.

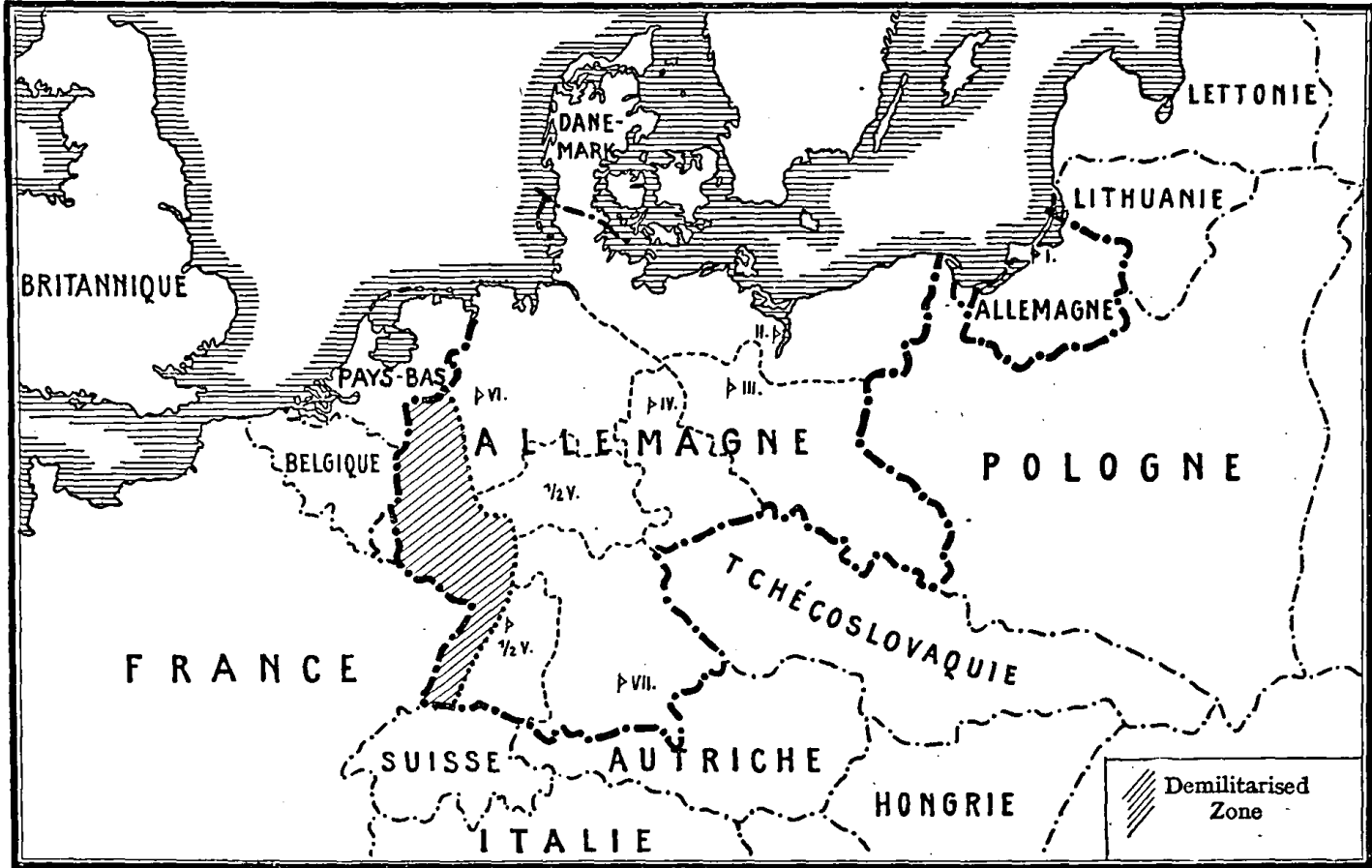
2. Arms and services.

Infantry: 21 regiments.

¹ See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Versailles (Annex I).

² Including the Saar Basin (area: 1,912 sq. km.; population: 805,000).

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



GERMANY

Each infantry regiment consists of 4 battalions, one of which is an instructional battalion. Regiments consist of 16 companies in all, including one trench-mortar company, 3 machine-gun companies and 3 instructional companies.

The infantry armament does not include artillery, nor are there any tanks or special machine-gun or cyclist formations.

Cavalry : 18 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 4 squadrons. There are also 18 instructional squadrons and 7 squadrons acting as divisional cavalry.

Artillery : 7 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 9 batteries. There are also 7 instructional batteries and 3 groups of horse artillery.

The artillery is armed with 77-mm. guns and 105-mm. howitzers, but there is no other medium or heavy artillery or railway or anti-aircraft artillery.

Engineers : 7 battalions of pioneers.

Each battalion consists of 2 companies of pioneers, a searchlight section and a bridge-train company.

The army includes moreover various services : Train service (14 groups) ; Medical service (7 groups) ; Communication troops (7 groups), etc.

MATERIAL.

The quantity of arms and ammunition allowed is prescribed by the Treaty of Versailles. It is forbidden to establish any other stocks, depots or reserves of munitions.

FORTIFICATIONS AND DEMILITARISED ZONES.

The fortifications on the western frontier, in Helgoland and on the western part of the Baltic Sea have been dismantled.

The territory lying west of the Rhine and a zone 50 km. wide east of the Rhine have been demilitarised.

In order to ensure perfect freedom of access to the Baltic, within a certain zone, for all nations, no fortifications may be constructed and no artillery may be set up commanding the maritime routes between the North Sea and the Baltic.

The Kiel Canal and its approaches are at all times free and open on a footing of perfect equality to warships and merchantmen of all nations at peace with Germany.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions		Squadrons		Companies		Groups	Batteries	
			Line	Instruc-tional	Line	Instruc-tional	Line	Instruc-tional		Line	Instruc-tional
Infantry	7	21	63	21	—	—	273	63	—	—	—
Cavalry	3	18	—	—	79	18	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	24 ¹	72	7
Engineers	—	—	7	—	—	—	14	—	—	—	—
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14 ²	—	—
Medical Service	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—	—
Communications troops	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—	—
Total	10	46	70	21	79	18	287	63	52	72	7
			91		97		350			79	

¹ Including 3 groups of horse artillery.

² Horse-drawn and motor-drawn.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

The recruiting system is based on the principle of voluntary enlistment laid down by the Treaty of Versailles. Voluntary enlistment is for a period of 12 years in the army or navy. On the expiry of their term of service, non-commissioned officers and men must, in principle, be discharged. The contract of enlistment is, however, regarded as prolonged for one year if the soldier does not apply for his discharge three months before the end of his contract. Should the exigencies of the service demand that they should not be immediately discharged at the end of their twelfth year, soldiers may be kept with the colours beyond their term of enlistment by a decision of the Ministry of National Defence. In certain circumstances, the contract may be cancelled — either by the Government itself or by the soldier — before its expiration. The proportion of non-commissioned officers and men leaving the service before the expiry of their term of enlistment may not in any one year exceed 5 per cent of the maximum effectives of non-commissioned officers and men.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

Officers' contracts run for not less than 25 years. On the expiry of the contract, the officer may ask to be placed finally on the retired list, and this request must be granted unless the exigencies of the service make his immediate release impossible. In certain cases, an officer's contract may be terminated before the expiration of the term. The proportion of officers and military officials having the rank of officers who leave the service before the expiry of their term must not exceed, in any one year, 5 per cent of the maximum effectives of such officers and officials.

Army Schools.

There are 4 army schools :

Infantry school,
Cavalry school,
Artillery school,
Engineering school.

Under the Treaty of Versailles, all other schools — military academies for the training of staff officers or schools for non-commissioned officers and cadets — are forbidden.

The preparatory military training of youths is forbidden, and there must be no collaboration between the military authorities and universities, schools, etc.

EFFECTIVES

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND FORCES IN 1931.

(Extract from the communication from the German Government, dated August 28th, 1931.)¹

Total effectives	100,500 ²
Officers	4,500 ²

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Officers	4,290	4,290	4,291	4,291	4,291	4,291	4,291
N.C.O.s	20,297	20,268	20,671	20,880	20,880	20,880	20,889
Men	<u>74,499</u>	<u>74,497</u>	<u>74,229</u>	<u>74,020</u>	<u>74,020</u>	<u>74,020</u>	<u>74,011</u>
Total	99,086	99,055	99,191	99,191	99,191	99,191	99,191

II. Navy.

(Extract from the communication from the German Government, dated August 28th, 1931.)¹

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

	Tons ³
6 capital ships	72,800
6 cruisers (with guns of 6.1 inches and less)	33,650
26 destroyers and torpedo-boats	<u>19,330</u>
Total	125,780

¹ Document C.524.M.219.1931.IX (Conf. D. 9).

² The number includes 293 medical officers, 200 veterinary officers and 7 dispensers as well as the troops stationed in East Prussia, to whom substantially the same conditions apply as to other countries' armed forces stationed overseas.

³ Normal displacement and standard displacement.

Four of the 6 capital ships, with a tonnage of 52,800 tons, are over 20 years old, and 2, with a tonnage of 20,000 tons, are under construction.

Four of the 6 cruisers, with a tonnage of 24,000 tons, are under 20 years old, one (in reserve), with a tonnage of 3,650 tons, is over 20 years old and one, with a tonnage of 6,000 tons, is under construction.

Fourteen of the 26 destroyers and torpedo-boats (of which 5 are in reserve), with a total tonnage of 9,730 tons, are over 15 years old, and 12 vessels, with a total tonnage of 9,600 tons, are under 15 years old.

The German navy further includes 113 miscellaneous vessels (mine-sweepers, patrol-boats, tugs, etc.) with a total tonnage of 46,810 tons.

These vessels are exempt from limitation under the conditions laid down in the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

The figures in the table given below, which are taken from the previous edition of the *Armaments Year-Book*, should not be compared with those in the preceding table. The latter comprises vessels completed and vessels under construction, whereas the former only comprises vessels completed in the years under consideration. Further, the displacement of the vessels shown in the former table is expressed either in "Washington" tons (standard displacement) or in normal tonnage, while the displacement of the vessels in the summary table is expressed in normal tonnage. The latter table comprises, not only the types of vessels which figure in the preceding table, but also gunboats, sloops and despatch-boats.

	Tons (000's)
1913	1,033.7
1919	646.5
1929	152.8 ¹
1930	150.9 ¹

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

(Extract from the communication from the German Government, dated August 28th, 1931.) ²

Total effectives	15,000
Officers	1,500

¹ Including reserve material.

² Document C.524.M.219.1931.IX (Conf. D. 9).

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

(Extract from the communication from the German Government, dated September 26th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Reichsmarks (000,000's)			
Effectives	286.6	65.8	—	352.4
Transport	42.3	17.4	—	59.7
Buildings	68.5	14.8	—	83.3
War material	123.3	89.0	—	212.3
Total	520.7	187.0	—	707.7

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on land forces includes expenditure for the troops stationed in East Prussia.

	RM. (000,000's)
2. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year	None
3. Outstanding amount, on March 31st, 1931, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
4. Statement, for the financial year 1930-31, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure (subsidy to the "Deutsche Werke" in Kiel)	2.5
5. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1930-31 :	
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	} 1,923.7
(b) Invalidity pensions	
(c) Mixed pensions	
II. Civil personnel : Pensions	
III. War pensions	
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from reduction of the forces	

¹ Document C.524.M.219.1931.IX (Conf. D. 9).

BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the German Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Reichsmarks (000,000's)					
Defence Department (Army and Navy)	587.7	646.6	706.0	757.8	683.2	710.2 ¹
War charges, disarmament and dismantling of fortresses	33.6	11.5	7.2	11.3	7.8	6.1
Total	621.3	658.1	713.2	769.1	691.0	716.3
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	140	135	138	140	135	122 ²
Retail prices: Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	141	143	149	153	153	146 ²

¹ This amount is to be diminished by 15 million Reichsmarks, by decree of July 1930.

² Average, April 1930 to January 1931.

NOTES. — 1. The expenditure of the defence department represents expenditure on the army and the navy. Germany has no air force.

2. Military pensions and war pensions are accounted for in a special section of the general budget dealing with pensions, and certain war pensions under the Ministry of Labour and the Ministry of Finance. This expenditure amounted to:

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Reichsmarks (000,000's)					
Pensions:						
Military pensions and War pensions	1,305.2	1,374.7	1,534.0	1,745.8	1,672.5	1,637.8
War pensions under the Ministry of Labour and the Ministry of Finance (the latter only until 1928-29)	27.6	38.0	35.3	17.6	19.2	20.8

GREECE

Area	130,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	6,394,000
Density per sq. km.	49.2

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of the Minister's secretariat and thirteen General Directorates (infantry, artillery, cavalry, engineers, intendance, recruiting, etc.).

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff deals with the organisation of the army, the formation of units, the recruiting and training of personnel, etc. It has at its head a general officer known as the Chief of the Army General Staff.

SUPREME COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

This Council is presided over by the Prime Minister. It decides all special defence questions.

SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL.

This Council is presided over by the Minister of War, and deals in time of peace with questions relating to the organisation and training of the army, the construction of defence works, etc.

PERMANENT INSPECTORATES.

There are two army corps inspectorates, a general inspectorates of military schools, and permanent inspectorates for the variou arms and services.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

1. Higher units : 12 infantry divisions ;
2 cavalry brigades.

Of the 12 infantry divisions, 10 are grouped into 4 army corps and 2 are attached directly to the Ministry of War.

2. Arms and services :

Infantry : 24 regiments ;
10 independent battalions.

Each regiment consists of 2 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 4 regiments.

Each cavalry regiment consists of 4 squadrons and 2 machine-gun groups.

Artillery :

Field artillery : 2 regiments ;

Mountain artillery : 8 regiments ;
3 independent groups ;

Heavy artillery : 1 regiment,
2 independent groups.

The mountain artillery and field artillery are armed with 75-mm. guns ; the heavy artillery with 85-mm., 105-mm. and 155-mm. guns.

Engineers : 4 regiments (sappers, telegraphists, railway troops) ;
1 pontoon battalion ;
1 squadron of mounted engineers.

The Greek army also includes a number of services such as the medical service, intendance service, accountancy service, train service, etc.

GENDARMERIE

It is the duty of the gendarmerie to ensure public safety and order. It includes the gendarmerie general headquarters, with a directorate attached to the Ministry of the Interior, and 38 regional headquarters.

The gendarmerie is under the orders of the Ministry of War as regards its organisation, recruiting and discipline ; of the Ministry of the Interior as regards the maintenance of public order, and of other Ministries as regards the execution of laws or decrees for which those ministries are responsible.

The gendarmerie is recruited by the voluntary enlistment, for a period of two years, of young men who have served in the army or who hold the diploma of the Faculty of Law or a leaving certificate from a secondary school, and also by the re-engagement of gendarmes.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory, and begins at the age of 21. The period of service with the colours is 18 months, which may be reduced to 14, the Minister of War having the right to grant indefinite furlough after the completion of 14 months' service.

Men who have completed their normal army service are drafted into Reserve A, where they remain till they have reached the age of 40 ; they are then transferred to Reserve B, where they remain till the age of 50.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1931-32)

Officers	5,010
N.C.O.s and men	59,612
Total	<u>64,622</u>

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(1931.)

	Standard tons
2 battleships ¹	25,084
2 cruisers	11,566
8 destroyers	9,432
6 submarines	<u>3,952</u>
Total	50,034

The Greek navy comprises a certain number of miscellaneous vessels, with a global tonnage of 2,979 tons (destroyers, torpedo-boats, etc.).

¹ Not including the battleship *Salamis* (18,905 tons) which has been left uncompleted.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

The figures in the table given below, which are taken from the previous edition of the *Armaments Year-Book*, should not be compared with those in the preceding table. The displacement of the vessels shown in the former table is expressed in "Washington" tons (standard displacement), while the displacement of the vessels in the summary table is expressed in normal tonnage. The latter table comprises not only the types of vessels which figure in the preceding table, but also gunboats, sloops, and despatch-boats.

	Thousands of tons
1913	40.2
1919	65.4
1929	51.0
1930	48.1

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

Officers	757 ¹
Petty Officers	1,802 ¹
Men	6,859 ¹

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Estimates		Provisional results ¹			Estimates
	Drachmæ (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	1,606.6	1,921.6	1,467.6	1,215.3	1,358.1	1,138.6
Ministry of the Marine	420.7	561.5	436.2	490.0	502.7	419.3
Ministry of the Air force	—	—	—	—	—	83.7
Total	2,027.3	2,483.1	1,903.8	1,705.3	1,860.8	1,641.6
Index numbers of retail prices: cost of living (1914 = 100)	1,548	1,839	1,957	149 ²	127 ³	111 ⁴

¹ Published in the *Official Journal*.

² Since date of stabilisation, gold index: revised series.

³ New series.

⁴ Average, April 1930 to January 1931.

22

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on the Air force for the years up to and including 1929-30 is included in the budgets of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine.

¹ Including 121 officers, 793 petty officers and 614 men of the harbour service, light-house service and technical services.

2. Military pensions are not shown in the national defence budgets ; they are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance.

War pensions have been charged in 1925-26 to the Ministry of Finance, in 1926-27 to the Ministry of War (not included in the figures above), and, as from 1927-28, to the Ministry of Social Welfare. These pensions have been estimated as follows :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Drachmæ (000,000's)					
Military pensions	105.0	146.0	197.0	225.0	205.2	263.7
War pensions	220.0	350.6	268.0	240.0	230.0	223.0

GUATEMALA

Area	110,000 sq. km.
Population (1929)	2,177,000
Density per sq. km.	19.8

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War comprises the War Office Secretariat, the Supreme Army Command, the Army Intendance Department and the General Inspectorate of Railways.

The Supreme Army Command deals more particularly with questions connected with recruiting, military training, etc.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is an auxiliary organ of the Supreme Army Command. It consists of all generals of division and generals of brigade in the army and is under the direct authority of the Ministry of War.

ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff is an auxiliary organ of the War Secretariat, to which it is attached. It is responsible for the examination of all technical questions relating to the national army.

ADVISORY WAR COUNCIL.

The Council is presided over by the Minister of War, its purpose being to assist the Minister and to pass resolutions on questions of essential importance to the army.

ARMY INSPECTORATES.

The Minister of War acts as Inspector-General of the army. There are at present six Army Inspectorates corresponding to six zones.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The Guatemalan army is divided into an active army and a reserve. The *active army* is subdivided into regular troops, mobilisable troops and territorial troops, the last-named consisting of men who have not received any regular military training.

The *reserve army* comprises the mobile reserve, consisting of men who have received military training, and the territorial reserve, consisting of men who have not received any military training.

The army comprises :

- 14 companies of infantry ;
- 1 cavalry squadron ;
- 8 batteries of artillery ;
- 6 machine-gun companies and 1 machine-gun section ;
- 1 guard-of-honour battalion.

The Guatemalan army also includes a military flying corps, which was organised on June 1st, 1929.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory. The period of service with the colours is one year in the infantry and cavalry and two years in the artillery and engineers. After completing their active service, the men form part of the mobilisable troops, from which, after they reach the age of 30, they pass into the reserve army (mobile reserve), where they remain until they reach the age of 50.

All men who have not received military training form part of the territorial troops or the territorial reserve.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Officers	466	461	.	450	397	.	.	315
N.C.O.s and men	7,064	7,064	.	7,034	6,394	.	.	6,334
Total	7,530	7,525	.	8,084	6,791	.	.	6,649

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Estimates	Closed accounts			Estimates	Draft estimates
	Quetzal (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War	1.2	2.2	2.1	2.1	2.4	2.0

NOTE. — Military and civil pensions are charged jointly to the Secretariat of Finance.

HAITI

Area	26,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate 1928)	2,500,000
Density per sq. km.	94.6

The *armed forces* of the Republic of Haiti are known as the "Hait Constabulary", and are under the authority of the President of the Republic.

The establishment of the constabulary is 199 officers and 2,356 non-commissioned officers and men (including 19 officers and 20 men of the Medical Service).

There is also a coastguard service and a force of rural police numbering about 590 men.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed accounts				Estimates
	Gourdes (000,000's)				
Department of the Interior : Constabulary, coastguard, etc.	6.1	6.5	6.4	6.4	5.8

NOTES. — 1. The above figures cover the gross expenditure on the constabulary, the coastguard and the President's military staff, charged to the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Military pensions are charged to the Department of Finance, together with civil pensions.

HONDURAS

Area	120,000 sq. km.
Population (vi. 1930)	860,000
Density per sq. km.	7.2

The Honduras *army* consists of 21 infantry battalions (27 companies and 9 machine-gun sections), and 1 artillery battery attached to the infantry.

Military service is compulsory. Men between the age of 21 and 30 belong to the active army, and those between 30 and 40 to the reserve.

The budgetary effectives for the army (1926-27) were 329 officers and 2,115 N.C.O.s, corporals and men.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
Ministry of War, the Marine and the Air Force	Pesos (000,000's)					
	2.0	2.0	1.8	1.6	1.7	2.0

NOTE. — The above figures include expenditure on pensions.

HUNGARY ¹

Area	93,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	8,683,700
Density per sq. km.	93.4

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Hungary consist of the land army. Hungary has no military air force. The land army is under the control of the Ministry of National Defence, which includes the Commander-in-Chief of the Army and the Inspectors of Arms.

The Hungarian army has no reserves, the peace effectives being also the effectives of the mobilised army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY;

1. Higher units : 7 mixed brigades;
2 independent cavalry brigades.

Each mixed brigade consists of 2 infantry regiments, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery group and miscellaneous services.

The army also includes the following independent formations:

- 5 artillery batteries;
- 3 engineer battalions;
- 1 armoured-car detachment.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 14 infantry regiments;
7 cyclist battalions.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies each, 1 of which is a machine-gun company. One independent machine-gun company, 1 trench-mortar company and miscellaneous services are also attached to each regiment.

Each cyclist battalion consists of 1 cyclist company, 1 rifle company and 1 machine-gun company.

¹ See Military, Naval and Air clauses of the Treaty of Trianon (Annex I).

The total establishment is :

- 133 rifle companies;
- 63 machine-gun companies;
- 14 trench-mortar companies;
- 14 cyclist companies;
- 14 signal companies;
- 14 technical companies.

Cavalry : 4 regiments divided into 23 squadrons (including 8 machine-gun squadrons).

- Artillery* : 7 mountain artillery batteries;
 7 field artillery batteries;
 7 howitzer batteries;
 5 mounted artillery batteries (1 of guns, 1 of howitzers, 1 of trench howitzers, and 2 anti-aircraft batteries).

There are also 14 artillery companies.

- Engineers* : 3 pioneer battalions (7 companies);
 7 signal companies;
 Motor-transport detachments, bridge-train detachments, etc.

There is also an armoured-car detachment.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry	7 ¹	14	42	—	252 ²	—
Cavalry	2	4	—	23 ³	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	—	14	—
Field	—	—	—	—	—	7
Mountain	—	—	—	—	—	7
Mounted	—	—	—	—	—	5
Howitzer	—	—	—	—	—	7
Engineers	—	—	3	—	14 ⁴	—

¹ Mixed brigades.
² Including 63 machine-gun companies.
³ Including 8 machine-gun squadrons.
⁴ Including 7 signal companies.

POLICE AND GENDARMERIE

The police and the gendarmerie are under the authority of the Ministry of the Interior. The term of enlistment is 6 years. The term of service for officers and officials is 20 years.

Apart from men leaving the service on the expiry of their engagement, not more than one-twentieth of the establishment, which is fixed at 12,000 men, may be discharged annually.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

The recruiting system is based on the voluntary enlistment. The period of enlistment is 12 years. After a certain number of years, however, men may be sent on furlough.

The proportion of men discharged before the expiry of their engagement may not exceed one-twentieth of the total establishment of the army each year.

Men may continue in the service after the expiry of their engagement at the discretion of the military authorities. Men who thus extend their service must be granted their discharge at the end of the year in which they apply for discharge.

Former professional officers incorporated in the army must serve at least until the age of 40.

Newly appointed officers must undertake to remain actually in the service for at least 20 successive years.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Officers	1,478	1,885	1,865	1,919	1,780	1,780
N.C.O.s and men	33,230	33,218	33,169	33,114	33,255	33,213
Total	34,708	35,103	35,034	35,033	35,035	34,993

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

(Extract from the communication from the Hungarian Government, dated September 23rd, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Pengő (ooo,ooo's)			
Effectives	84.7	—	—	84.7
Transport	11.3	—	—	11.3
Buildings	14.2	—	—	14.2
War material	11.4	—	—	11.4
Total	121.6	—	—	121.6

NOTES. — 1. Hungary does not possess any naval or air forces.

2. The police, gendarmerie, river guard and Customs guard do not constitute formations organised on a military basis; they cannot be employed for military purposes.

¹ Document C.914.M.480.1931.IX (Conf. D. 34).

		Pengö (000,000's)
3. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year		None
4. Outstanding amount, on the in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities		None
5. Statement, for the financial year 1929-30, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure		None
6. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1929-30 :		
I. Military personnel :		
(a) Service pensions	}	45.2
(b) Invalidity pensions		
(c) Mixed pensions		
II. Civil personnel : pensions		0.8
III. War pensions, if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions (if not, these pensions must appear under headings I and II)		19.3
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction in the forces		None

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Hungarian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Estimates		Closed accounts	Estimates		
	Pengö (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence	76.5	79.3	92.8	91.3	106.8	101.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices ¹ (1913 = 100)	132	127	134	134	105 ²	93 ³
Retail prices, cost of living ¹ (1913 = 100)	108	107	113	120	112	103 ³

¹ Gold index.
² New series.
³ Average, July to December, 1930.

NOTES. — I. In accordance with the Peace Treaty of Trianon, Hungary has no air force.

2. The figures in the table above do not include military pensions which are charged to the budget of the Ministry of National Defence. War pensions appear in the budget of the Ministry of Social Welfare and Labour. Expenditure on military pensions and war pensions has been estimated as follows :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Pengö (000,000's)					
Military pensions.	31.0	31.7	32.9	41.5	43.9	44.3
War pensions	12.2	18.0	23.2	22.7	22.9	22.5

INDIA

Area	4,675,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1931)	351,450,000
Density per sq. km.	75.2

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of India are the army, the air force and the navy ; they are under the Army and Marine Department.

The army consists of the following forces :

1. Regular British forces ;
2. Regular Indian forces ;
3. Auxiliary Force ;
4. Indian Territorial Force ;
5. Indian Army Reserve ;
6. Indian States forces.

The *regular British forces* are composed of units of the British service. No individual British service unit is located permanently in India ; units of the British army are detailed for a tour of foreign service of which the major part is, as a rule, spent in India. In the case of the infantry, for example, one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas.

The regular British forces in India are the cavalry, infantry, artillery, engineers, tank corps and air force. Since 1921, a proportion of Indian combatant ranks has been included in British infantry battalions. Up to 1921, the combatant personnel had been entirely British.

In the artillery, Indians are employed as drivers and artificers (horse and field artillery), or as drivers, gunners and artificers (pack artillery), or as gunners and artificers (garrison artillery), or as gunners only (coast artillery).

The Royal Air Force in India is part of the Indian Imperial Defence Force and, in this respect, is placed under the Commander-in-Chief in India.

The *regular Indian forces* are the cavalry, infantry and pioneers, signal services, medical services, army service corps and mechanical transport service, etc.

Besides the regular Indian forces, there exists an *Indian Army Reserve* consisting of the reserve of Indian cavalry, artillery, sappers and miners, Indian signal corps, Indian infantry and pioneers. The Indian Army Reserve includes also the reserve of Gurkha groups, the reserve of the Indian army service corps and the special reserve of the Hazara pioneers. Besides the Indian Army Reserve there is an *Indian Supplementary Reserve* consisting of technical personnel needed to complete the effectives required for the army on general mobilisation.

The *Auxiliary Force* was established in 1920. Membership is limited to European British subjects. It constitutes a potential reinforcement of the regular army, and its units may be called out or embodied for local service only. Units of the Auxiliary Force are under the command of the local military authority. The Auxiliary Force comprises all branches of the service : cavalry, artillery, infantry, engineers, railway troops, army service corps, medical corps, etc.

The *Indian Territorial Force* consists of three main categories : provincial battalions, which may be regarded as the second line of the regular Indian army and may be required to serve anywhere in India, and even beyond, in an emergency ; the university training corps, which is recruited from the staff and students of Indian universities and is mainly educational ; and the urban units which have a limited liability for service confined to the province in which they are located.

The *Indian States forces* consist of the military forces raised and maintained by the rulers of Indian States at their own expense and for State service. A staff of British officers is provided for these forces ; the officers give advice in the organising and training of the troops of the different Indian States.

The Indian States forces form three classes :

Class A. — Troops in this class are organised on the Indian regular army system.

Class B. — These troops are not organised on present-day Indian army establishments. They have, as a rule, retained the system of pre-war formations. Their standard of armament is pitched lower than that of Class A troops.

Class C. — These troops consist in the main of militia formations which are not permanently embodied. The standard of armament, training, etc., is generally lower than the standard prescribed for Class B.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

INDIA OFFICE.

The Secretary in the Military Department of the India Office is the principal adviser of the Secretary of State, who has a special authority and responsibility in regard to the military administration in India.

GOVERNOR-GENERAL.

The Governor-General, who receives orders from the Secretary of State, has charge of the superintendence, direction and control of the civil and military government of India.

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

The Commander-in-Chief is next in authority in the chain of administrative arrangements. The work connected with the administration of the army is within his sole authority. He formulates and executes the military policy of the Government of India and has the supreme direction of any military operations based on India, etc.

MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Military Council is an advisory body constituted for the purpose of assisting the Commander-in-Chief in the performance of his military duties.

ARMY HEADQUARTERS.

The Army Headquarters consists of the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General in India and the Quartermaster-General in India.

ARMY AND MARINE DEPARTMENT.

The Army and Marine Department deals with all army services proper, and also the administration of the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY¹

I. Higher units :

- (1) Regular Indian troops : 4 cavalry brigades, 20 infantry and mixed brigades.

¹ Position in October 1931.

(2) British troops : 20 artillery brigades (11 field, 6 mountain, 2 medium and 1 heavy).

2. Arms and services.

(1) *Regular Indian Troops.*

Cavalry : 21 regiments.

Each cavalry regiment consists of 3 squadrons.

Infantry and pioneers : 29 regiments (10 are Gurkha regiments) making a total of 125 battalions.

These are composed of 80 active infantry battalions, 20 Gurkha battalions, 18 training battalions and 7 pioneer battalions.

Each infantry battalion comprises 4 companies with 4 platoons. Each platoon has 4 sections, 1 of which has a Lewis-gun section ; in the pioneers, the 4 sections are rifle sections.

The regular Indian forces have also signal services, animal transport (44 companies) and mechanical transport (22 companies), etc.

(2) *Regular British Forces.*

Cavalry : 5 regiments.

Each regiment comprises 2 sabre squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron, and 1 headquarters wing consisting of 4 groups (signallers, machine-gun troop, etc.).

Infantry : 145 battalions.

The infantry battalion comprises 1 headquarters wing, 1 machine-gun company (12 Vickers guns) and 3 rifle companies. Each company has 8 Lewis guns.

Artillery :

Horse artillery : 4 batteries ;

Field artillery : 44 batteries ;

Mountain artillery : 25 batteries.

Of these 25 batteries, there are 6 British, 18 Indian and 1 unbrigaded battery.

Medium artillery : 8 batteries ;

Anti-aircraft : ½ battery (8 guns) ;

Heavy artillery : 2 batteries.

Each battery consists of 6 guns, except in the mountain artillery, where batteries are of 4 guns.

Engineers : 27 companies.

Royal Tank Corps : 8 companies (128 armoured cars).

Royal Air Force : 4 bomber squadrons ;
4 army co-operation squadrons.

AIR MATERIAL.

(Extract from the communication from the Indian Government, dated October 27th, 1931.)¹

	Number	Horse-power ²
(1) Machines in commission	99	53,400
(2) Miscellaneous machines employed on training, communication duties, tests, etc.	17	8,500
Total	116	61,900
(3) Machines in reserve	80	42,000
Grand total	196	103,900

The British troops have also certain administrative services, the Royal Army Service Corps, the Royal Army Medical Corps, etc.

(3) *Auxiliary Force.*

Cavalry : 10 regiments.

Field artillery : 21 batteries (of these, 1 is a heavy battery).

Infantry : 12 corps ;
1 regiment ;
9 independent battalions ;
2 independent companies.

Engineers : 4 companies.

Railways : 6 regiments (18 battalions, 5 of these being independent battalions ; in all, about 73 companies).

The Auxiliary Force includes also 7 machine-gun companies, 4 army service corps companies, medical corps, signal corps, etc.

¹ Document C.844.M.423.1931.IX (Conf. D. 31).

² Normal horse-power.

(4) *Indian Territorial Force.*

- 18 provincial battalions;
 8 university training battalions;
 3 independent companies of the university training corps;
 4 urban units.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies
<i>Regular Indian Troops :</i>					
Infantry ¹	29	125	—	—	500
Cavalry	21	—	63	—	—
<i>Regular British Forces :</i>					
Infantry	—	45	—	—	180 ²
Cavalry	5	—	15 ³	—	—
<i>Artillery :</i>					
Field	—	—	—	44	—
Heavy	—	—	—	2	—
Horse	—	—	—	4	—
Mountain	—	—	—	25	—
Medium	—	—	—	8	—
Anti-aircraft	—	—	—	1½	—
<i>Auxiliary Force :</i>					
Infantry	1 ⁴	9 ⁵	—	—	2 ⁵
Cavalry	10	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	21	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	4
<i>Indian Territorial Force</i>	—	26	—	—	3 ⁵

¹ Including pioneers.² Including 45 machine-gun companies.³ Including 5 machine-gun squadrons.⁴ In addition, 12 corps.⁵ Independent.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is optional. Only persons of European parentage are eligible for enlistment in British units stationed in India. The table given hereafter shows the terms of service with the colours in the *regular Indian forces*.

Service in the *Indian Army Reserve* is compulsory. On enrolment, a man engages to serve at least five years in army service and to serve up to fifteen years in combined army and reserve service.

Details	Minimum colour service	Period of combined colour and reserve service
Combatants	Years	
Cavalry	7	15
Aden Troop	4	0
Royal Artillery (except those serving with Heavy Artillery) :		
Gunners	6	15
Drivers (Horse)	5	15
Drivers (Motor R.A.)	6	15
Royal Artillery (serving with Heavy Artillery)	4	0
Royal Artillery personnel of Fort Armaments	4	0
Sapper and Miner Corps (except Burma Sappers and Miners)	7	15
Burma Sappers and Miners	5	15
Indian Signal Corps	5	15
Drivers (M.T.) Indian Signal Corps	6	15
Indian Infantry and Pioneers (except Gurkha battalions, the 20th Burma Rifles, the 4th Hazara Pioneers and trans-frontier personnel of Indian Infantry)	5	15
Gurkha Battalions	4	0
20th Burma Rifles	7	15
4th Hazara Pioneers	4	0
Indian Army Veterinary Corps	6	15
The Works Corps	2	0
Remount Squadron	7	0

The Reserve of the Indian Army is divided into two classes for the following arms : cavalry, artillery (excluding heavy batteries of Indian artillery), sappers and miners, Indian signal corps, Indian infantry (excluding Gurkha groups) and pioneers (excluding Hazara pioneers) :

Class A. — This consists of men who have completed the prescribed period of army service or a period of combined army and reserve service not exceeding three years.

Class B. — All reservists other than those serving in Class A.

The reservists in Class A are trained annually, those in Class B biennially.

The table given hereafter shows the minimum period of army service for each class of soldiers (excluding certain units), and the maximum period of army and reserve service for each class of the reserve.

In the *Indian Supplementary Reserve*, men of Class A (comprising four classes of tradesmen) are required to undergo an initial training in peace of one month annually ; men of Class B (thirty-three classes of tradesmen) are annually trade-tested, but are not required to undergo training in peace.

Men enrol in the *Auxiliary Force* for an indefinite period. An enrolled person is entitled to claim his discharge on the completion of four years' service or on attaining the age of 45 years. Till then he can only be discharged on the recommendation of the Advisory Committee of the

area. Members of this force are divided into three categories : (1) active class ; (2) First (A) Reserve, and (3) Second (B) Reserve.

Arm	Minimum period of army service	Maximum period of combined army and reserve service for each class of the reserve	
		Class A	Class B
		Years	
Indian Cavalry	7	10	15
Gunners, R.A.	6	9	15
Drivers, R.A.	5	8	15
Drivers, Motor	6	15 ¹	—
Sappers and Miners (excluding Burma Sappers and Miners)	7	10	15
Indian Signal Corps	5	8	15
Indian Infantry and Pioneers (except the 20th Burma Rifles)	5	8	15
20th Burma Rifles	7	10	15

¹ Class A reservists only.

Training is carried on throughout the year : 16 days for trained soldiers (32 days for recruits) in the case of the infantry branch, and 20 days (40 days for recruits) in the case of other branches for men of the active class ; 6 and 10 days respectively for men of category 2. Members of B Reserve fire a musketry course only.

In the *Indian Territorial Force* men enrol in the provincial battalions for a period of six years (in certain cases four years). They can re-enrol for further specified periods. During the first year, every man does 56 days' preliminary training, and afterwards, during every year, he receives 28 days' periodical training. In urban units every man does 32 days' preliminary training and 16 days thereafter.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

There are two main categories of officers in the Indian Army : those holding the King's commission and those holding the Viceroy's commission. The latter are all Indians (apart from Gurkha officers of Gurkha battalions).

King's commissioned officers for the Indian Army are obtained from two sources : from among the candidates who pass through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst (each year ten vacancies out of a maximum of seventy are reserved for Indian cadets) ; or by transfer to the Indian Army of officers belonging to British units. This latter method is only resorted to when requirements cannot be completed by means of cadets from Sandhurst.

Indians desirous of qualifying for the King's commission in the Army through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, receive a preliminary education at the Prince of Wales' Royal Indian Military College

at Dehra Dun. The following may be granted commissions in the Army-in-India *Reserve of Officers*: officers holding the King's commission who, having retired from the Indian Army, are not liable for further service; officials other than military officers serving under the Government of India; and under certain conditions British subjects who are or have been resident in India.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES

I. LAND ARMED FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of India, dated October 27th, 1931.)¹

	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931		Average monthly strength		Number of days' service performed		Average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931	
	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers
<i>Permanent forces:</i>								
1. Regular Army . . .	221,461	10,800	219,069	10,773	365	365	219,069	10,773
2. Indian States forces, A class units	29,439	1,204	29,003	1,265	365	365	29,003 ¹	1,265 ¹
3. Indian States forces B ² class units . . .	6,537	275	6,853	273	365	365	6,853	273
<i>Non-permanent forces:</i>								
4. Indian Army Reserve ³	36,313	1,663	34,300	1,663	20 ⁴	11 ⁴	1,879	50
5. Indian Supplementary Reserve ⁶	1,427	—	270	—	31 ⁴	—	23	—
6. Auxiliary Force in India ⁷	29,263	1,140	28,444	—	14	—	1,091	109
Regulars	—	—	—	57	—	365	—	(57)
Auxiliary Force . .	—	—	—	1,120	—	17	—	(52)
7. Indian Territorial Force ⁸	11,396	400	11,132	—	62 ⁴	—	1,900	180
King's commissioned: Regulars	—	—	—	93	—	365 ⁴	—	(93)
Territorials	—	—	—	43	—	110 ⁴	—	(13)
Viceroy's commissioned	—	—	—	260	—	104 ⁴	—	(74)
Total average daily effectives							259,818	12,650

¹ Only a portion of these troops would be placed at the disposal of the Government in case of war.

² These troops are used purely for internal security in their States. None would be available for the defence of India.

³ The various categories of the Reserve train for a varying number of days, and an average has been taken.

⁴ Days' duty performed are full days.

⁵ The bulk of this Reserve does no training.

⁶ Average monthly strength of those who do training.

⁷ Including drills on the basis of 4 one-hour drills to 1 day's duty.

⁸ Cadets and officers of cadet units, who are not liable to military service, are not included in these figures.

II. LAND ARMED FORCES STATIONED OVERSEAS.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of India, dated October 27th, 1931.)¹

There are no land armed forces stationed overseas other than the 2 infantry battalions in China and Malaya, which are accounted for in the tables submitted by the Government of the United Kingdom.

III. FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of India, dated October 27th, 1931.)¹

Average Daily Number of Effectives reached during the Year ending March 31st, 1931.

Total effectives	29,677
Officers ²	875

The average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931, are computed as follows :

	Total	Officers
Average monthly strength	29,677	875
Number of days' service performed.	365	365
Average daily effectives	29,677	875

IV. AIR ARMED FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of India, dated October 27th, 1931.)¹

Average Daily Number of Effectives reached during the Year ending March 31st, 1931.

Total effectives	2,424
Officers	222

The average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931, are computed as follows :

	Total	Officers
Average monthly strength	2,424	222
Number of days' service performed.	365	365
Average daily effectives	2,424	222

The total given in this table does not conform with that given in the fifth note on page 9 of the League of Nations document C.476.M.203.1931.IX, "Communication from the British Government", because the note in question does not include 322 Indian-enrolled personnel serving in the Royal Air Force in India.

¹ Document C.844.M.423.1931.IX (Conf. D. 31).

² Included under category of officers are personnel with King's commissions and with Viceroy's commissions.

V. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE STANDING ARMY.¹

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in their nature from the figures in the preceding tables.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1925-26 ¹	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
British officers	4,444	4,395	4,106	4,093	4,125	4,091	4,096
Indian officers	3,843	3,866	3,589	3,590	3,509	3,443	3,442
British other ranks . . .	58,589	57,712	56,115	56,074	56,133	56,194	56,199
Indian other ranks . . .	193,062	161,006	169,843	169,707	167,177	162,751	163,203
Total	259,938	226,979	233,653	233,464	230,944	226,479	226,940

¹ Including forces in Aden and in South and East Persia.

II. Navy.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of India, dated October 27th, 1931.)²

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

The Royal Indian Navy comprises only vessels exempted under the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference. There are, in all, 16 vessels (sloops, patrol-boats, etc.) of a total tonnage of 11,677.16 tons, and one special vessel of 1,171 tons.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

*Average Daily Number of Effectives reached during
the Year ending March 31st, 1931.*

Total effectives	1,147
Officers	95

The average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931, are computed as follows :

	Total	Officers
Average monthly strength	1,147	95
Number of days' service performed	365	365
Average daily effectives	1,147	95

¹ Officers with King's commissions (British officers and Indian officers), Indian officers, British and Indian N.C.O.s and men.

² Document C.844.M.423,1931.IX (Conf. D. 31).

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of India, dated October 27th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	(Rupees (000,000's))			
Effectives	324.7	2.4	9.3	336.4
Transport	51.9	1.4	1.8	55.1
Buildings	43.3	0.4	2.0	45.7
War material	37.5	3.2	10.2	50.9
Total	457.4	7.4	23.3	488.1

NOTES. — 1. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure relating to irregular forces or to Indian States forces. This expenditure is not yet available.

2. The above figures represent expenditure incurred in India and in the United Kingdom by the Government of India.

	Rupees (000,000's)
3. Outstanding amount at the end of the financial year 1929-30 of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year	3.9
4. Outstanding amount on March 31st, 1930, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
5. Statement, for the financial year 1929-30, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None

6. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1929-30 :

I. Military personnel :

- (a) Service pensions
- (b) Invalidity pensions
- (c) Mixed pensions

II. Civil personnel : pensions

III. War pensions if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions (if not, these pensions must appear under headings I and II)

IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces

86.5

It is possible to distinguish between war pensions and others in regard to pensions paid in India, but under the present system it is not possible so to distinguish in the case of pensions paid in England.

¹ Document C.844.M.423.1931.IX (Conf. D. 31).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Government of India in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see preface p. 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Army	477.6	476.7	428.5	445.5	447.0	436.8
Marine	6.7	6.5	7.6	8.2	8.5	9.0
Military engineer services	42.8	44.1	45.0	44.3	46.5	48.5
Total gross expenditure	527.1	527.3	481.1	498.0	502.0	494.3
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices ¹ (1914 = 100).	179	167	165	163	154	127 ²
Retail prices : cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	177	177	170	165	162	153 ²

¹New series, in terms of present currency.

²Average, April to December 1930.

NOTES. — 1. The expenditure on the Royal Air Force is included in the figures for the army.

2. All expenditure for military purposes incurred in the United Kingdom by the Government of India, as also all contributions to the Imperial Government for these purposes, are included in the figures above.

3. Up to 1928-29 some recoveries were deducted directly from expenditure, while, as from 1928-29, the expenditure is shown gross and the recoveries are accounted for on the receipts side of the budget.

4. Pensions. — The expenditure on military pensions (non-effective services) charged to the budget of the army is not included in the table above. This expenditure amounted to :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Non-effective services of the army	76.8	81.8	82.2	84.3	85.4	85.4

5. Naval pensions charged to the budget of the marine are included in the above figures for marine expenditure.

IRISH FREE STATE

Area	69,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1931)	2,945,000
Density per sq. km.	42.7

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF DEFENCE.

The Ministry of Defence is responsible for the whole of the administration and business of raising, training, organising, etc., the military forces of the Irish Free State.

The Ministry of Defence consists of 5 sections (including the secretariat), 1 being that of the Chief of Staff.

COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The Council of Defence assists the Minister for Defence in the administration of the business of the Department of Defence, but without derogating from the responsibility of the Minister to the Dail.

The Minister of Defence is Chairman of the Council of Defence which includes 4 other members — namely, 1 civilian member and 3 military members (the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quarter-master-General).

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The armed forces of the Irish Free State include the land army and the air force. There are no higher units.

Arms and services :

Infantry : 5 battalions ;
 9 reserve battalions (cadres) ;
 1 recruits' training depot ;
 Infantry school.

Each battalion comprises 3 rifle companies and a machine-gun company.

One of the 5 existing battalions has an authorised establishment of 703 officers, N.C.O.s and men ; the authorised establishment of each of the other 4 battalions is 531 officers, N.C.O.s and men. The reserve battalion cadres consist of only 7 officers, N.C.O.s and men. The authorised establishment of the infantry is 3,061 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Artillery : 2 active batteries¹ ;
 1 volunteer reserve battery (in formation) ;
 1 anti-aircraft battery (cadre) ;
 1 depot ;
 1 school.

The authorised establishment of the artillery is 433 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Air force : 1 headquarters ;
 2 aviation corps ;
 1 instruction squadron.

The authorised establishment of the air force is 214 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Technical units (armoured cars) : 1 armoured car squadron ;
 1 tank squadron (cadre) ;
 1 depot.

The authorised establishment of the technical units is 141 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Engineers : 2 companies, including 1 permanent ;
 3 maintenance companies (permanent) ;
 1 depot ;
 1 school.

The authorised establishment of the engineers is 338 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Army signal corps : 1 company ;
 1 depot ;
 1 school.

The authorised establishment of the army signal corps is 245 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

LAND MATERIAL.

(Extract from the communication from the Irish Free State Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)²

Rifles	9,878
Lewis machine-guns (0.303)	669
Vickers machine-guns (0.303)	198
Revolvers	2,649

¹ The law authorises the formation of a third active battery.

² Document C.667.M.275.1931.IX (Conf. D. 23).

Artillery :

18-pounder guns	20
4.5-inch howitzers	4
Quick-firing 3-inch, 20-cwt. high-angle guns (anti-aircraft)	4

Armoured Cars, etc. :

Tank, 12-ton (medium type)	1
Rolls-Royce armoured cars	13
Peerless cars (3 not serviceable).	7

The above figures give the total stocks of material held either in units or in reserve.

Rifles. — Of the remaining stocks (27,704), it is intended to render 8,000 fit for use. The remainder will be scrapped.

Lewis machine-guns. — These were part-worn when acquired. A number of these are now unserviceable and are used for “ drill purposes ” only.

Practically all of the *armoured cars* are due for replacement.

AIR MATERIAL.

(Extract from the communication from the Irish Free State Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

Number of machines	24
Total horse-power	8,641

Fifteen aeroplanes (6,445 h.p.) are capable of use in war in operational units. There are no aeroplanes in reserve which are capable of being used in war with operational units.

Nine aeroplanes (2,196 h.p.) are suitable for use in training establishments, but not in war in operational units.

The Irish Free State army also includes certain other services such as the Transport and Supply Corps (2 companies), the Medical Service (3 companies), etc.

GARDA SIOCHANA

The *Garda Siochana* (Civic Guard) is a centralised police force administered by the Department of Justice. It is unarmed and receives no military training. The total establishment is 6,940 all ranks.

¹ Document C.667.M.275.1931.IX (Conf. D. 23).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

The system of recruiting is based on the principle of voluntary enlistment and the maximum term for which a person may voluntarily enlist is 12 years. Recruits may be enrolled either for general service or for service in a specific corps. The term of enlistment is 2 years for the regular forces and 10 years for the class A reserve. Soldiers in the regular forces may in certain circumstances re-enlist for various periods up to a total of 21 years. Boys between the ages of 14 and 18 may be enlisted for periods ranging from 5 to 12 years' army service, but only for employment in a special branch.

The term for short service is 3 months for the army and 6 years for class B reserve.

In addition to class A and B reserves there is a *volunteer reserve* in which the period of service is 3 years, up to a maximum of 12 years. All male citizens between 18 and 47 years of age are eligible for service in the volunteer reserve. In case of imminent national danger, members of the volunteer reserve may be called out on permanent service.

Class A reserve includes men who, on completion of a period of service in the regular forces and class A reserve, have finished their army service and been transferred to the reserve.

Class B reserve includes men who, after having completed a short-term period of service in the regular forces and class B reserve, have finished their term of active service and been transferred to the reserve.

Class B reservists are given preliminary training for a period of 90 days (short-term service). A few specially selected class A or B reservists attend an additional training course of 90 days to qualify for non-commissioned rank.

Class A and B reservists are given an annual training course when reserve battalions are called out for a period of 30 days.

Volunteer reservists attend a weekly review, and spend four week-ends in camp and from 7 to 15 days annually in a training camp.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

Candidates for commissions in the army are selected by means of a competitive test conducted by a Military Selection Board. If accepted, they attend a training course of not less than two years at the Cadet School of the Irish Military College. Commissioned rank is conferred on cadets who have acquired the necessary degree of military efficiency.

Commissions in the reserve of officers may be conferred on members of Officers' Training Corps and on selected members of the volunteer reserve.

The *reserve of officers* consists of officers of the regular forces who have retired therefrom and have been appointed officers on the reserve. They follow a 30 days' training course every year.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

(Extract from the communication from the Irish Free State Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

Total effectives	6,440 ²
Officers	515 ²

The total of the average daily effectives has been compiled from the following figures :

Officers :

Regular officers (permanent)	498
Members of the officers' reserve who underwent training (30 days)	208

Other ranks :

Regular soldiers (permanent)	5,373
A reservists who underwent training (30 days)	2,498
B reservists undergoing initial training (90 days)	350
B reservists (potential N.C.O.s) who underwent special training (90 days)	30
B reservists who underwent annual training (30 days)	2,205
Volunteer reservists who underwent training (30 days)	409
Officers' Training Corps	469

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Officers	1,089	972	833	732	513	519
N.C.O.s and men	16,614	10,535	11,922	9,513	6,000	5,700
Total	17,703	11,507	12,755	10,245	6,513	6,219 ³

¹ Document C.667.M.275.1931.IX (Conf. D. 23).

² Including 163 officers, N.C.O.s and men belonging to the air armed forces.

³ Not including 1,000 short-term recruits (three months).

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

(Extract from the communication from the Irish Free State Government, dated August 9th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	£ (000's)			
Effectives	995	—	35	1,030
Transport	33	—	2	35
Buildings	96	—	14	110
War material	50	—	27	77
Total	1,174	—	78	1,252

NOTES. — 1. The above figures are subject to audit, but it is not anticipated that any material alteration will be made in them.

2. The Irish Army Air Service is an integral part of the land forces. The expenditure thereon has been partly calculated on a proportional basis and must, therefore, be regarded as approximate.

3. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year. £ (000's)
None

4. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payments are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities None

5. Statement, for the financial year 1930-31, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure. None

6. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the financial year 1930-31:

I. Military personnel:

(a) Service pensions	142
(b) Invalidity pensions	59
(c) Mixed pensions	—

II. Civil personnel: Pensions —

III. War pensions. —

IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces 21

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Irish Free State Government in response to the

¹ Document C.667.M.275.1931.IX (Conf. D. 23).

Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
Army	2.9	2.3	1.9	1.5	1.4	1.4
Index numbers of : Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	188	183	174	174	176	167

NOTES. — 1. The above table includes expenditure on the air force.

2. The cost of various services rendered free to the Defence Department by other departments is not included in the above figures. It varied annually from £100,000 to £200,000.

3. Pensions : The above figures do not include the expenditure for gratuities to officers on retirement or discharge, charged to the defence department. In addition to those charges, military pensions and wound and disability pensions are shown under the special heading : " Army Pensions ".

Expenditure in respect of pensions has amounted to the following figures :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£'s (000's)					
1. Defence Department : Gratuities to officers on retire- ment or discharge	—	48	44	228	82	16
2. Army pensions	136	200	226	226	253	208
	136	248	270	454	335	224

ITALY

Area	310,000 sq. km.
Population (iv. 1931)	41,145,000
Density per sq. km.	132.7

COLONIES.

	Area in sq. km.	Population
Cyrenaica	600,000	225,000 (estimate 1921)
Eritrea	119,000	510,000 (estimate 1928)
Somaliland	490,000	1,029,000 (IX. 1930)
Transjuba	90,000	100,000 (estimate)
Tripolitania	900,000	589,000 (estimate)

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The Italian armed forces consist of the *home troops* and the *colonial forces*.

In the case of the army, the *home forces* are under the War Ministry, while the air force, which is a separate arm, is under the Air Ministry. The navy is under the Ministry of Marine.

The home forces are distributed among the thirty territorial districts into which the peninsula and islands are divided. Two or three of these territorial districts form a military area, in which the headquarters of the army corps — the highest military unit in peace time — are situated. The army corps commanders are responsible for supervising all matters relating to preparation for war.

The *colonial forces* are under the Ministry for the Colonies, which provides for their cost in its own budget. Each colony is under a governor, who is subordinate to the Colonial Minister ; all civil and military officials in the colony are under the orders of the governor. Military operations are only undertaken upon orders from the governor, but the commander of the colonial forces, who is appointed by Royal Decree, after consultation between the War and Colonial Ministers and the governor concerned, is solely responsible in technical matters.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

WAR MINISTRY.

In time of peace the Minister of War is the supreme authority responsible for the administration of the forces, preparation for war, etc. He is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State.

The War Ministry combines the functions of administration and technical direction.

STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Chief of Staff of the army is responsible to the Minister of War for all matters relating to the preparation for war of the cadres, troops and war material. He is appointed by Royal Decree, on the advice of the Cabinet. He is the inspector of troops, services and military schools, by delegation of the authority of the Minister.

The Chief of Staff of the army is assisted by the Deputy Chief of Staff, who is appointed by Royal Decree, on the advice of the Minister of War, after consultation with the Chief of Staff of the army.

ARMY COUNCIL.

The Army Council acts as an advisory body to the Minister of War, who is its chairman. Its other members are the Chief of Staff of the army, the full generals, etc.

GENERAL STAFF.

The Chief of the General Staff is appointed by Royal Decree, on the advice of the Cabinet. He acts as technical adviser to the Head of the Government in all matters concerning the co-ordination of the defensive organisation of the State and the drawing up of plans for military operations. In the exercise of his functions, the Chief of the General Staff is directly responsible to the Head of the Government.

SUPREME COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

This Council is an inter-departmental organ established to co-ordinate the examination and settlement of questions affecting national defence. The Supreme Council of National Defence consists of an Executive Committee and advisory bodies. The Head of the Government acts as chairman of the Executive Committee, which also consists of the Ministers for Foreign Affairs, of the Interior, Finance, War, Marine, Air, Colonies, Communications, Agriculture and Forestry, etc. The Chief of the General Staff, the Chief of Staff of the army, the Chief of Staff of the navy, the

Chief of Staff of the air force and the Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee take part in the discussions of the Committee in an advisory capacity.

The advisory organs of the Supreme Council of National Defence are the Army Council, the Committee of Admirals, the Technical Air Committee and the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

CIVIL MOBILISATION COMMITTEE.

This Committee is the advisory organ of the Supreme Council of National Defence upon questions relating to the utilisation of all the national energies and the preparation of plans for organising and employing the resources which are necessary in war. The Committee is attached to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

SERVICE OF INDUSTRIAL OBSERVERS.

This service is a part of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry and works directly under the Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee. Its object is to keep in touch with the production of the different industries of the country which may be of use for military armaments.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

I. HOME FORCES.

1. Higher units :

- 12 army corps — including the Sicily command — consisting of 2 or 3 divisions, forming a total of 30 divisions (including the Sardinia command) ;
- 2 light divisions, each of 2 brigades ;
- 3 Alpine brigades.

In addition to the divisions, each army corps comprises troops which are organically and directly under the army corps command. Troops which do not form part of the organisation of the army corps (Bersaglieri, Alpine troops, cavalry, heavy artillery, coast artillery and certain branches of the engineers) are under the army corps command when stationed in its district.

Each division consists in time of peace of 1 infantry brigade of 3 regiments and 1 regiment of field artillery. There are 30 infantry brigades in all.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 112 regiments (including 12 Bersaglieri regiments, 9 Alpine regiments and 1 tank regiment).

The number of battalions in each regiment is variable.

Cavalry : 12 regiments, each consisting of 2 groups of squadrons.

ITALY

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS



Note. — The headquarters of the 5th military territorial division have been transferred from Genoa to Imperia, those of the 15th division from Pola to Volosca, and those of the 26th from Salerno to Asti (Turin).

Artillery : Field artillery : 30 regiments ;
 Heavy field artillery : 12 regiments ;
 Heavy artillery : 11 regiments ;
 Light artillery : 1 regiment ;
 Mountain artillery : 3 regiments ;
 Coast artillery : 3 regiments ;
 Horse artillery : 1 regiment ;
 Anti-aircraft artillery : 5 regiments ;
 Mixed artillery : 1 regiment ;
 Sardinian coast artillery : 1 group.

Engineers : 12 engineer regiments ;
 2 wireless telegraphy regiments ;
 1 regiment of lagoon bridging troops ;
 1 railway regiment.

The Italian army also includes the Royal Carabinieri, which consist of 20 territorial legions and one legion of cadets, and various services such as : the Army Chemical Service, the Medical Service, the Veterinary Corps, the Army Motor Transport Service, etc.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS (HOME COUNTRY) (ON OCTOBER 1ST, 1931).

	Headquarters of territorial commands	Divisional commands	Higher commands	Brigade headquarters	Legions	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Batteries	Centres	Companies
Higher territorial units	12	30										
Royal Carabinieri					21	4						
Infantry :												
Grenadiers				1		3	6					
Infantry of the line				29		87	211					
Bersaglieri						12	24					
Alpini				3		9	27					
Tanks							6					
Cavalry		2 ¹		2		12			60			
Artillery :												
Field						30		120		269		
Mountain						3		9		27		
Horse						1		4		8		
Heavy field						12		48		96		
Heavy						10		45		128		
Light						1		2		4		
Mixed						1		3		6		
Coast						3		9		18		
Anti-aircraft						5		11		22		
Army Corps Engineers (sappers, miners, telegraphists, telephonists).						12	31					
Wireless telegraphy troops						2	10					
Lagoon bridging troops						1	5					
Railway troops						1	3					
Balloon troops								1				
Medical service												13
Supply service												12
Mechanical transport service											13	

¹ Light divisions.

II. COLONIAL FORCES.

Tripolitania :

- 1 detachment of Royal Carabinieri and native *zaptie* ;
- 6 native battalions ;
- 1 battalion of Italian *chasseurs* ;
- 2 squadrons of *savaris* ;
- 3 groups of *spahis* ;
- 2 artillery Saharan sections ;
- 2 companies heavy artillery ;
- 1 mountain battery ;
- 4 companies of sappers and miners, telegraphists, etc. ;
- 7 Saharan groups ;
- 1 motor transport group ;
- 1 group of armoured motor machine-guns ;
- 1 independent company ;
- 1 legion of the volunteer militia ;
- 3 air flights.

Cyrenaica :

- 1 detachment of Royal Carabinieri and native *zaptie* ;
- 8 native battalions ;
- 1 battalion of Italian *chasseurs* ;
- 4 squadrons of *savaris* ;
- 2 Saharan groups ;
- 2 batteries and one section of artillery ;
- 1 motor transport group ;
- 1 engineer company ;
- 1 signal company ;
- 1 special frontier company ;
- 1 legion of the volunteer militia ;
- 4 air flights ;
- 3 motor machine-gun squadrons.

Eritrea :

- 1 company of Carabinieri ;
- 4 native battalions ;
- 2 companies heavy artillery ;
- 3 mountain artillery batteries ;
- 1 native squadron ;
- 1 engineer company ;
- 1 air section.

Somaliland (including Transjubaland) :

- 4 native battalions ;
- 1 independent company ;
- 1 heavy artillery company ;
- 3 mountain artillery batteries ;
- 1 motor machine-gun group ;
- 1 air flight.

ROYAL CARABINIERI, VOLUNTEER MILITIA AND ROYAL REVENUE GUARD

1. *Royal Carabinieri.*

The Royal Carabinieri, which are formations organised on a military basis, constitute an organic part of the army. The corps of carabinieri is the only standing armed force recruited for the purpose of maintaining public order under the Ministry of the Interior. Provision for the maintenance of this corps is made in the budgets of the War Ministry and the Ministry of the Interior.

2. *Volunteer Militia for National Security.*

The volunteer militia, which is a formation organised on a military basis, forms part of the armed forces of the State, and in time of peace discharges predominantly civil functions. The militia is not as a rule embodied, except for a few special organisations (ordinary, frontier, post militia, etc.) which usually cease to exist in time of war. The militia must be regarded for the most part as trained reserves, since, in time of war, its members are treated in the same way as the conscript classes to which they belong. The forest and railway militia and the militia of the Department of Post, Telegraphs and Telephones consist of blackshirts, who are regular employees of the departments in question.

Provision for the ordinary volunteer militia is made in the budget of the Prime Minister's Department.

The Head of the Government, in consultation with the Ministers of War, Marine, the Colonies and Finance, and with the Commander-in-Chief of the militia, is responsible for the organisation of the volunteer militia.

In time of peace, the militia is under the orders of the Head of the Government ; in time of war, the greater part of the militia is incorporated in the army.

The militia is permanently responsible for preparatory military training under the supervision of the War Ministry and of the territorial military authorities.

3. *Royal Revenue Guard.*

The Royal Revenue Guard Corps, which is a formation organised on a military basis, is subordinate to the Ministry of Finance. In case of war, this corps assists in military operations. Service in the corps is considered as equivalent in all respects to military service, and the men are exempted from being called to the colours with their recruits' class.

The Royal Revenue Guard is commanded by a general officer on the army active list with the rank of an army corps commander ; he has offices in the Ministry of Finance and is assisted by a second-in-command with the rank of divisional general, a general officer of the Royal Army attached to his service, etc.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

I. HOME FORCES.

Military service is compulsory. It lasts for 34 years and starts at the age of 21.

Service with the colours lasts for 18 months in the land army and the air force and 28 months in the navy. It may be reduced to 3, 6 or 12 months in the case of young men able to adduce special family circumstances. In the case of the Royal Carabinieri, the period of service with the colours is 3 years. For financial or family reasons, the Minister of War may exempt certain categories of recruits from service with the colours.

No reservists were recalled for training during the financial year 1930-31. The blackshirts of the volunteer militia were recalled in 1930-31 for a period of 30 days.

Re-engagement.

Sergeants, sergeant-majors, corporals and privates released on unlimited furlough may re-engage for a period of 1 year, 2 years and 3 years respectively.

Recruitment of Corporals, N.C.O.s and Officers.

Corporals and N.C.O.s :

Corporals are selected from soldiers who have performed at least six months' service and have passed certain special examinations. Promotion to the rank of N.C.O. is made after a specified period of service in the lower rank. Promotions up to the rank of sergeant-major inclusive are made by the commander of the corps ; promotions to the senior ranks (warrant officers) by royal or ministerial decree.

Officers :

Officers are sub-divided into *regular officers on duty* and *officers on furlough*. There are four categories of officers on furlough :

- (1) Officers on the supplementary list ;
- (2) Officers on the auxiliary list ;
- (3) Officers temporarily retired ;
- (4) Officers of the reserve cadre.

Regular officers are trained in the military academies of Modena and Turin (period of study : 2 years). The cadets are then gazetted second-lieutenants in the regular army. They are also trained in the various special military schools.

Appointments to *commissions in the supplementary list* are, in the majority of cases, made from young men who have obtained the secondary-school certificate ; if they are liable to military service, they

must declare their certificates in order to take the course for supplementary officer cadets.

Officers who are discharged from the regular active list, but are still liable to military service, are *ipso facto* enrolled in the first reserve list. Officers on the supplementary list may, according to the arm, attain the rank of battalion commander or lieutenant-colonel.

In time of peace, newly appointed second-lieutenants must perform their entire period of service in that rank with the colours.

Upon mobilisation, the officers on the supplementary list are posted in the same way and for the same purpose as officers on the active list.

Officers on the *auxiliary list* are ex-regular officers of the active list who have been retired for certain reasons but are still capable of military service. They may be called up in time of peace, either for special service or for home service, to replace officers on the active list ; and also, in time of war, for service with the field army.

Officers temporarily on the retired list are officers who, for certain reasons, have been prematurely placed on this list until they reach the age at which they are entitled to a pension. If they possess the necessary qualifications, they are then included in the category of reserve officers.

Reserve officers who retire from the active list and are not obliged to serve in time of peace may, in time of war, be detailed for garrison service and, subject to their consent, to mobilised units.

2. COLONIAL FORCES.

The colonial forces consist of Italian colonial units enlisted voluntarily and native units. The latter are also recruited voluntarily. The period of enlistment for Italian troops is two years, renewable for one year. The initial engagement for native troops is for two years and men may re-engage from year to year so long as they have the necessary qualifications. In the colony of Eritrea, native volunteers are transferred on the expiration of their period of service to the reserve (mobile militia of the colony) until unfit for service.

3. ANNUAL CONTINGENT OF RECRUITS.

Each class of recruits averages about 560,000. After deducting losses, the average contingent is reduced to about 500,000 men who actually undergo medical examination, of whom more than 400,000 suffer from no physical defect such as to incapacitate them for military service. Of this number, no more than 300,000 are passed fit without reservation. However, the number of men called up for service in the army proper is normally under 200,000. The rest are enrolled in the Royal Carabinieri, the Royal Revenue Guard, the colonial troops, the air force, special militia, etc., while a portion of the contingent is left at home untrained.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

This training is compulsory for all young men from the age of 18 onwards and consists of two annual courses lasting 6 and 4 months respectively. The management of these courses is entrusted to the volunteer militia under the direct orders of the War Ministry, which fixes the curricula.

CIVILIAN MOBILISATION

Civilian mobilisation consists in the transformation of the peace organisation of every national activity, except those of the armed forces, into a war organisation.

In the event of civilian mobilisation, so far as the Government may consider it necessary and desirable, all citizens of either sex and all legally constituted corporations are required to assist in the moral and material defence of the nation and are subject to military discipline. In order to carry out civilian mobilisation, a certain number of organisations, which are placed under the Supreme Council of National Defence and under the authority of the appropriate Ministers, are established as soon as this becomes definitely necessary.

EFFECTIVES

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMY.

(Extract from the communication from the Italian Government, dated September 2nd, 1931.)¹

Land armed forces stationed :			
In the home country		Overseas	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
462,281	21,174	29,137 ¹	963 ¹
Total land armed forces		Total effectives	Officers
		491,398	22,137

¹ Tripolitania 11,446 (408 officers), Cyrenaica 11,890 (353 officers), Eritrea 3,180 (127 officers), Italian Somaliland 2,621 (75 officers).

NOTE. — The total effectives of the land armed forces stationed in the home country comprise about 260,000 men (out of 560,000 registered in each conscript class) who remain with the colours for eighteen months. Hence, the average conscript effectives amount to 390,000 men ; the average daily effectives of black-

¹ Document C.557.M.227.1931.IX (Conf.D.13).

shirts of the volunteer militia for national security called up for training annually for 30 days amount to 30,411 rank and file. The total effectives of land armed forces stationed in the home country do not include any reservists recalled for training because none were recalled during the financial year 1930-31.

The officers of the land armed forces stationed in the home country comprise the officers of the volunteer militia for national security who are called up for instruction for 30 days annually and amount to an average daily effective of 1,695, and also 223 officers (average daily effective) recalled for instruction.

The Italian army is brought up to its full establishment only in spring and summer and is reduced in autumn and winter. Consequently, it is not possible to fix an average figure for the effectives. During the period of maximum strength the average effectives of the land forces (385,722) were considerably below the average allowed by law (462,261).

Thus, the average daily effectives in the home country and overseas in 1930-31 were as follows :

Total effectives	{	385,722 (during five months, spring and summer)
	{	221,753 (during seven months, autumn and winter)
Officers		21,174

The total average effectives stationed in the home country and overseas in 1930-31 thus work out as follows :

Total effectives	{	414,859 (for five months)
	{	250,890 (for seven months)
Officers		22,137

2. EFFECTIVES OF THE FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

(Extract from the communication from the Italian Government, dated September 2nd, 1931.)¹

Formations organised on a military basis stationed :			
In the home country		Overseas	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
85,098	3,473	4,961 ¹	102 ¹

¹ Tripolitania 2,344 (51 officers), Cyrenaica 1,927 (44 officers), Eritrea 190 (3 officers), Italian Somaliland 500 (4 officers).

NOTE. — The effectives of the formations organised on a military basis stationed in the home country consist of the Royal Carabinieri (1,097 officers and 50,000 other ranks), the Royal Revenue Guard (667 officers and 22,941 other ranks) and permanent formations of the volunteer militia for national security (1,709 officers and 8,784 other ranks).

3. REGULATION ESTABLISHMENT AND BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY.²

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

¹ Document C.557.M.227.1931.IX (Conf.D.13).

² For the officers, 1922 to 1928.

	1922-23	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
Officers	18,525	18,165	17,513	17,418	16,470	16,470	16,470
N.C.O.s and men	232,600	232,800	214,000	214,000	234,000	234,700	234,700

NOTE. — Regulation establishment for the officers and budgetary effectives for N.C.O.s and men.

II. Air Force.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AIR FORCE

The air force, which is a separate arm placed under the authority of the Air Ministry, comprises all the military air forces of the peninsula and colonies ; it is divided into four territorial zones, an air command for Sicily and an air command for Sardinia. The commander of a zone has the same powers as the commander of an army corps. Each zone includes a centre, the duties of which are, *inter alia*, to ensure the training of recruits and the mobilisation of personnel resident in the territory of the zone. Each zone includes a certain number of " armed " aerodromes (permanent or temporary headquarters of the commands or detachments of the Royal Air Force), which supervises all the unarmed aerodromes within the zone. The zones are grouped into areas.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Ministry consists of the Minister and his secretariat, five departments, and various sections and services. The Air Minister deals with civil as well as military aviation. There is a civil aviation and air traffic service.

STAFF BUREAU.

The Staff Bureau consists of the Secretariat and two bureaux dealing, respectively, with questions concerning operations and questions concerning organisation and mobilisation.

MILITARY CORPS OF THE ROYAL AIR FORCE.

The general officers belonging to this corps constitute the general staff of the Royal Air Force, which consisted of eighteen general officers for the year 1930-31.

AIR FORCE ENGINEER CORPS.

The Air Force Engineer Corps is responsible for the armament of machines, supervises their construction and equipment, exercises technical supervision over civil aircraft, etc.

MILITARY INTENDANCE CORPS OF THE AIR FORCE.

This corps deals with administrative and technical questions concerning supplies and material for the working of the various services.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCE

- 42 aeroplane groups of the air force ;
- 15 observation aeroplane groups of the land army ;
- 4 air force commands with various naval observation flights and a number of aircraft on board warships.

The regiments form brigades and the latter form divisions. Two or more divisions form an air corps. Each regiment consists of 2 or more squadrons of 2 or more flights each.

A bombing flight consists of :

- 9 machines for day bombing ;
- 9 machines for night bombing ;
- 9 machines for naval bombing.

A battle flight consists of :

- 12 machines in the case of aeroplanes ;
- 12 machines in the case of hydro-aeroplanes.

A reconnaissance flight consists of :

- 9 machines in the case of land or naval reconnaissance.

AIR MATERIAL ON JUNE 30TH, 1931.

(Extract from the communication from the Italian Government, dated September 2nd, 1931.)¹

Number of aeroplanes	1,507 ²
Total horse-power	876,847

¹ Document C.557.M.227.1931.IX (Conf.D.13).

² These include not only machines in tactical units and machines on ships, but also machines suitable for use in war which are in service in schools, organisations and units treated as schools, and experimental centres, and machines which are under inspection at the works and can be made fit for service in a short time. The figure includes machines both in commission and in immediate reserve.

TOTAL EFFECTIVES OF THE AIR ARMED FORCES
1930-1931

(Extract from the communication from the Italian Government,
dated September 2nd, 1931.)¹

Home country	21,418
Overseas	<u>775</u>
Total	22,193

III. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(VESSELS IN COMMISSION AND UNDER CONSTRUCTION).

(Extract from the communication from the Italian Government,
dated September 2nd, 1931.)¹

	Total tonnage (standard displacement)
4 capital ships	87,917
Aircraft-carriers	—
Cruisers :	
11 with guns of more than 6.1 inches (155 mm.)	105,300
15 with guns of 6.1 inches (155 mm.) and less	65,423
86 destroyers	91,701
75 submarines	<u>53,664</u>
Total	404,005

The Italian navy also includes 222 vessels exempted in accordance with the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference, with a total tonnage of 176,095 tons, 145 vessels for the ports service, and 7 special vessels with a total tonnage of 12,165 tons.

The 4 capital ships (battleships) were completed from 1914 to 1916.

Of 11 cruisers with guns of more than 6.1 inches (155 mm.), 1 was built in 1905, 3 in 1909-1911, 4 in 1929-1931, 3 with a total tonnage of 30,480 tons being under construction (1 was launched in 1930).

Out of 15 cruisers with guns of 6.1 inches (155 mm.) and less, 7 vessels with a total tonnage of 22,745 tons were completed in 1913 to 1920, 2 vessels with a total tonnage of 10,300 tons were completed in 1931 and 6 vessels with a total tonnage of 32,378 tons are under construction.

Out of 86 destroyers, 12 with a total tonnage of 15,748 tons are under construction.

Out of 75 submarines, 29 vessels with a total tonnage of 22,246 tons are under construction.

¹ Document C.557.M.227.1931.IX (Conf.D.13).

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY
(VESSELS IN COMMISSION.)

The figures in the table given below should not be compared with those in the preceding table. The latter comprises vessels completed and vessels under construction, whereas the former only comprises vessels completed in the years under consideration.

	In thousands of tons
1913	411
1919	442
1929	360.5

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

(Extract from the communication from the Italian Government,
dated September 2nd, 1931.)¹

Naval forces		Sea formations organised on a military basis	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
51,326	3,296	12,456	571

NOTE. — The budgetary strength for 1930-31 was 44,500. In the estimates for 1931-32 it has been raised to 48,000. Hence the total effectives will amount to 54,826.

IV. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

(Extract from the communication from the Italian Government,
dated September 2nd, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Lire (000,000's)			
Effectives	2,510.6	428.7	248.6	3,187.9
Transport	318.1	79.6	47.7	445.4
Buildings	387.6	97.6	214.0	699.2
War material	676.1	872.9	447.5	1,996.5
Total	3,892.4	1,478.8	957.8	6,329.0

NOTES. — 1. The above gross figures are based on pay warrants and credit orders issued and refer to the financial year 1930-31, except for colonial expenditure, for which the figures for 1929-30 have had to be used.

2. The figures for land forces cover expenditure on the regular military forces and on the following formations organised on a military basis: Royal Carabineers, Voluntary Militia for National Security, Royal Revenue Guard.

¹ Document C.557.M.227.1931.IX (Conf.D.13).

3. The amount outstanding at the end of the financial year 1930-31 of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year was 5,207 million lire.

4. An amount of 1,705.3 million lire was outstanding on June 30th, 1931, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment were later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which did not provide any special credit facilities.

5. During the financial year 1930-31, loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure, amounted to 1.4 million lire.

6. Pensions :

	Lire (ooo,ooo's)	
I. Military personnel :		
(a) Service pensions	}	
(b) Invalidity pensions		272.4
(c) Mixed pensions		
II. Civil personnel : Pensions	69.2	
III. War pensions, if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions.	1,181.4	
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	0.2	
Total	1,523.2	

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Italian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Lire (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of War	2,633.6	2,900.6	2,508.8	2,618.9	2,505.6	2,646.7
Ministry of the Marine :						
Navy	998.0	1,227.2	1,106.7	1,128.2	1,117.4	1,338.9
Ministry of Aviation :						
Military expenditure	544.4	719.8	612.1	686.1	639.4	639.9
Ministry of the Colonies :						
Military grants-in-aid to the Colonies	328.7	479.9	610.5	462.3	427.4	352.8
Ministry of Finance :						
Committee for civil mobilisation	2.0	2.0	1.3	0.9	0.6	0.6
Total defence expenditure . .	4,506.7	5,329.5	4,839.4	4,896.4	4,690.4	4,978.9
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (Bachi) : 1913 = 100	599 ¹	566	126.3 ⁴	125	114	96
Retail prices : cost of living (July 1914 = 100)		536 ²	145.3 ⁴	147	147	139

¹ New series, index for January to June 1926 only available. — ² Index for November 1927, first of a new series.

³ Since date of stabilisation, gold index. — ⁴ Average, January to June 1928.

NOTES. — 1. Ministry of War : The budget of this Ministry includes appropriations for the Royal Carabineers, which, though organised on a military basis, are primarily intended for the maintenance of internal order. These sums average about 450 million lire annually. Some further appropriations appear under the heading "Public Security" in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Ministry of the Marine : Certain expenses of a civil character — e.g., lighthouses — are included.

3. Ministry of Aviation : While the specific expenses for civil aviation have been deducted, the above figures include general expenditure common to both civil and military aviation.

4. Ministry of the Colonies : It is not possible to ascertain from the closed accounts of the Ministry of the Colonies whether the contributions cover the whole of the military and even a portion of the civil expenditure of the colonies. The estimates, however, indicate total expenditure of the colonies on defence.

5. Ministry of Finance : Committee for civil mobilisation. This name was given in 1926 to the Supreme Commission of Military Defence.

6. In the course of the years 1926-27 and 1927-28 various amounts were appropriated for defence purposes, outside the budget. These sums — provided out of the budget surplus on the year 1925-26 — were as follows :

	1926-27	1927-28
	Lire (000,000's)	
(a) Ministry of War (chiefly for re-stocking war material)	311.5	8.0
(b) Ministry of the Marine (naval construction)	160.0	—
(c) Ministry of the Colonies (military grants-in-aid)	5.0	—

7. Pensions : Ordinary pensions, charged to the Defence Departments, have been deducted in the above table. War pensions, and other allowances to former combatants and their dependents, are charged to the Ministry of Finance. They amounted to :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Lire (000,000's)					
Ordinary pensions,	244.8	304.9	299.9	320.8	274.2	312.4
War pensions, including military assistance and administration of pensions	1,418.4	1,309.3	1,327.4	1,304.1	1,260.9	1,247.4

Ordinary pensions include a small amount for civil aviation pensions. They do not include cost of living allowances to military pensioners, which are shown together with those to civil pensioners under the Ministry of Finance.

8. In the budget of the Ministry of Finance, the following sums have been appropriated for the Voluntary Militia for National Security :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Lire (000,000's)					
Voluntary Militia for National Security	50.6	48.5	61.4	62.2	65.7	67.2

JAPAN

Area	382,000 sq. km.
Population (x. 1930)	64,448,000
Density per sq. km.	168.7

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of the Minister's secretariat, seven bureaux and seven departments, including the Aviation Department for matters concerning military aviation. The cavalry, artillery, engineer and intendance inspectors are attached to the Ministry of War.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff supervises matters concerning national defence and military tactics.

The Chief of the General Staff is appointed directly by the Emperor and is under his direct orders.

BOARD OF MARSHALS AND FLEET ADMIRALS.

This board is the highest advisory board of the Emperor on military and naval questions.

SUPREME COUNCIL OF WAR.

The members of this Council include the Emperor's advisers and staff officers ; it deals with important matters pertaining to war. In addition to the above members, the Council includes the Ministers for War and Marine, the chiefs of the General Staff and of the Naval Staff Board and other persons specially nominated by the Emperor.

NATIONAL DEFENCE COMMITTEE.

This committee is under the control of the Prime Minister and deliberates upon important matters of military and naval armaments. It consists of the following members : Prime Minister, Minister for Foreign Affairs, Minister for Finance, Minister for War, Minister for Marine, Chief of the General Staff and Chief of the Naval Staff Board.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY ¹

1. Higher units : 16 divisions } divided into
 · 1 Imperial Body Guard division } 34 brigades ;
 4 brigades of cavalry ;
 4 brigades of heavy artillery.

Each division usually consists of 2 infantry brigades, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 field artillery regiment, 1 engineer battalion and 1 army service battalion.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 70 regiments ;
 4 independent battalions ;
 1 tank company.

Each regiment consists of 3 battalions and 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 25 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 3 or 4 squadrons.

Artillery : Field artillery : 15 regiments (each of 3 battalions) ;
 Heavy field artillery : 8 regiments ;
 Heavy artillery : 3 regiments and 8 independent battalions ;
 Mountain artillery : 4 regiments (each of 3 battalions) ;
 Anti-aircraft artillery : 1 regiment ;
 Mounted artillery : 1 battalion.

Each regiment of field artillery consists of 6 batteries of 4 guns each.

Engineers : 17 battalions of engineers ;
 2 railway regiments ;
 2 telegraph regiments.

Air force :

AIR MATERIAL.

(Extract from the communication from the Japanese Government, dated September 10th, 1931.)²

- (a) *Military air forces.*

Fixed number of aeroplanes supplied	584
Number of aeroplanes in immediate reserve	254
Total	838

¹ Position on January 1st, 1931.

² Document C.558.M.228.1931.IX (Conf.D.14).

Besides the foregoing, it is proposed to employ 300 additional aeroplanes for military service. The above figures do not include school machines.

(b) *Naval air forces.*

(1) Aeroplanes attached to Coastal Flying Corps (exclusive of those for training and experimental purposes) :

Number 472
Total horse-power 350,370

The above figures include machines to be attached to the coastal flying corps now in course of organisation under the authorised expenditure.

(2) Aeroplanes carried by aircraft-carriers and other warships :

Number 329
Total horse-power 169,120

The above figures include machines which are being added till the fixed numbers are reached which are to be carried by aircraft-carriers and other warships.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	17 ¹	42 ²	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	70	214 ³	—	722 ⁴	—
Cavalry	—	—	25	—	70	—	—
Artillery :							
Field	—	—	15	45	—	—	90
Heavy field	—	—	8	—	—	—	44
Heavy	—	—	3	8 ⁵	—	—	34
Mountain	—	—	4	12	—	—	22
Mounted	—	—	—	1	—	—	2
Anti-aircraft	—	—	1	4	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	4	17 ⁶	—	80 ⁶	—

¹ Including 1 Imperial Body Guard division.

² Including 4 cavalry brigades and 4 artillery brigades.

³ Including 4 independent battalions.

⁴ Including 70 machine-gun companies.

⁵ Independent.

⁶ Including 48 companies of sappers, 16 companies of railway sappers and 16 companies of telegraph sappers.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory from the age of 17 to the age of 40.

The service is divided as follows : standing army, consisting of active service forces and the first reserve ; second reserve ; territorial army and national army.

Youths on attaining 20 years of age are subject to inspection for conscription and are grouped into four classes. Those who pass the inspection as Class I draw lots for active service, which extends to 2 years (3 years in the navy), or first or second territorial army service.

On completion of their active service, men are placed on the first reserve list for 5 years and 4 months (4 years in the navy), at the end of which they are transferred to the second reserve for 10 years (5 years in the navy) and, finally, after 17 years and 4 months of service (12 years in the navy), to the national army. Those who complete their period of territorial army service also pass into the national army. Youths who pass the inspection as Class II are at once enrolled in the territorial army.

RECRUITMENT OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.S.

Officers are appointed from among cadets trained at the Military Cadets' School or from N.C.O.s.

Technical officers (surgeons, etc.) are promoted from among probationary officers who must be graduates of universities and technical schools.

N.C.O.s are recruited from the military training schools (three schools in 1927). There are also schools for technical N.C.O.s.

EFFECTIVES

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.

(Extract from the communication from the Japanese Government, dated September 10th, 1931.)¹

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	259,304	17,343
Military air forces	6,944	

These figures include officers, sub-officers, non-commissioned officers and privates with the colours on active service and on the first and second reserve lists who are to be called to the colours in accordance with the existing laws; these effectives also include the students in various military schools and those of corresponding standing.

II. Navy.

(On July 1st, 1930.)

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(Extract from the communication from the Japanese Government, dated September 10th, 1931.)¹

	Tonnage
10 battleships and battle-cruisers	208,400
4 aircraft-carriers	68,870
14 cruisers with guns of more than 6.1 in. (155 mm.)	124,120
24 cruisers with guns of 6.1 in. (155 mm.) and less.	127,375
119 destroyers	142,021
80 submarines	89,542
Total	<u>850,328</u>

¹ Document C.558.M.228.1931.IX (Conf.D.14).

The Japanese navy also includes 88 vessels exempted under the conditions laid down in the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference (total tonnage, 281,093 tons), 8 special vessels (total tonnage, 59,250 tons) and 5 vessels retained under the rules for disposal (total tonnage, 74,355 tons).

Of the 10 battleships and battle-cruisers, 4 battle-cruisers (total tonnage, 114,320 tons) were built between 1913 and 1915; of the 6 battleships, 4 (total tonnage, 118,640 tons) were built between 1915 and 1918, while 2 vessels (total tonnage, 65,440 tons) were built in 1920-21.

Of the 4 aircraft-carriers, one (7,470 tons) was built in 1922, the second (26,900 tons) was built in 1928, the third (26,900 tons) was launched in 1925 and the fourth (7,600 tons) is building.

Of the 14 cruisers with guns of more than 6.1 in. (155 mm.), 2 (total tonnage, 15,720 tons) are more than 20 years old, while 4 (total tonnage, 40,000 tons) are building; the remaining 8 cruisers (total tonnage, 68,400 tons) were built between 1926 and 1929.

Of the 24 cruisers with guns of 6.1 in. (155 mm.) and less, 1 vessel (3,120 tons) is more than 20 years old; another (8,500 tons) is building, while 3 vessels (total tonnage, 25,500 tons) have been appropriated for. Of the remaining 19 cruisers, 3 (total tonnage, 15,560 tons) were built in 1912; 2 (total tonnage, 6,560 tons) in 1919, and the others between 1921 and 1925.

Of the 19 destroyers, 9 (total tonnage 14,978 tons) are building, 11 (total tonnage, 15,158 tons) have been appropriated for, and 2 (total tonnage, 2,060 tons) are over 16 years old. The other vessels are less than 16 years old.

Of the 80 submarines, 5 (total tonnage, 8,269 tons) are building, and 8 (total tonnage, 10,300 tons) have been appropriated for; 22 vessels were built in 1928-29 and the others in 1920-1926.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

The figures in the table given below, which are taken from the previous edition of the *Armaments Year-Book*, should not be compared with those in the preceding table. The latter comprises vessels completed and vessels under construction, whereas the former only comprises vessels completed in the years under consideration. Further, the displacement of the vessels shown in the former table is expressed in "Washington" tons (standard displacement), while the displacement of the vessels in the summary table is expressed in normal tonnage. The latter table comprises not only the types of vessels which figure in the preceding table, but also gunboats, sloops and despatch-boats.

	In thousands of tons
1913	535.9
1919	678.6
1928	773.9 ¹
1929	798.4 ¹

¹ Including 3 aircraft-carriers (65,658 tons).

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES
(on July 1st, 1931)

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.

(Extract from the communication from the Japanese Government,
dated September 10th, 1931.)¹

Total effectives 88,199

This figure includes 9,877 effectives employed in naval aviation. The effectives in the naval forces include officers and men on active service, those who have been called up for training, and the cadets in the various naval colleges.

The number of effectives established by the Military Ordinance is 138,026.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

(Extract from the communication from the Japanese Government,
dated September 10th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Yen (000's)			
Effectives	} *	} *		
Transport				
Buildings				
War material			32,751	
Total	227,255	267,665	—	494,920

NOTES. — 1. The expenditure on the Air Force is included in the above table under land and naval forces. The amount of expenditure shown above for war material for land armed forces does not include the expenditure for air material.

2. The expenditure above also includes expenditure effected under block credits.

The total amount of these block credits and the maximum of annual allotments under these expenditures for and after the financial year 1930-31 are as follows :

	Total amount	Maximum amount of annual allotment
	Yen (000's)	
(a) Land forces :		
1. General expenditure	523,749	84,599
Of which expenditure on material for land armed forces amounted to	397,149	56,347
(b) Naval forces	488,530	85,274

¹ Document C.558.M.228.1931.IX (Conf.D.14).

* No details available.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Japanese Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Yen (000,000's)					
<i>Army:</i>						
Ordinary	170.8	167.5	174.2	167.6	178.9	178.7
Extraordinary	44.0	29.4	43.9	81.5	48.4	32.1
Total army	214.8	196.9	218.1	249.1	227.3	210.8
<i>Navy:</i>						
Ordinary	122.2	127.4	136.5	143.0	147.7	151.1
Extraordinary	106.8	109.9	137.0	125.1	120.0	111.8
Total navy	229.0	237.3	273.5	268.1	267.7	262.9
Grand total: Army and navy	443.8	434.2	491.6	517.2	494.9	473.7
Index numbers of wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	196	174	169	171	161	129

NOTE. — The figures given above refer to the defence expenditure in the general account only. No details regarding the special accounts are available.

LATVIA

Area	66,000 sq. km.
Population (xii. 1930)	1,910,000
Density per sq. km.	28.9

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The armed forces of Latvia comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy. They are under the control of the Ministry of War.

1. Higher units : 4 divisions.

Each division consists of 3 infantry regiments and 1 field artillery regiment.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 12 regiments.

Cavalry : 1 regiment (5 squadrons including 1 machine-gun squadron).

Artillery : 4 regiments of field artillery (24 batteries of 4 guns each), 1 regiment of heavy artillery (3 batteries of 4 guns each).

Engineers : 1 regiment (sappers).

Air force : 1 regiment.

AIR MATERIAL.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Latvia, dated October 17th, 1931.)¹

Number of aeroplanes	79
Total horse-power	41,050

¹ Document C.757.M.355.1931.IX (Conf. D.28).

Tanks and Armoured Trains : 1 regiment of tanks and armoured cars ;
1 regiment of armoured trains.

The tank regiment consists of 6 tanks and 6 armoured cars.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS (1930.)

Rifles and carbines	18,000
Pistols and revolvers	1,500
Automatic rifles	650
Heavy machine-guns	212
Guns or howitzers (calibre of less than 120 mm.) . .	114
Guns or howitzers (calibre of over 120 mm.) . . .	13

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory. It begins at the age of 21 and lasts until the age of 50. The period of service with the colours is 12 months for the infantry, and 15 months for other arms. Men who have completed their service with the active army are transferred to the army reserve for a period of 18 years, after which they pass into the territorial army, where they remain until the age of 50.

The reservists consist of men attached to the reserve on completion of their service in the "available" class (Class I) ; citizens between 30 and 40 who have not served with the colours (Class II) ; citizens from the age of 17 until they are conscripted for service with the colours (Class III).

The territorial army consists of reservists after a specified period of service in the reserve or after they have reached the age of 40 ; persons whose state of health necessitates their transfer to the territorial army ; persons fit for military service, between 40 and 50 years of age, who, for various reasons, have not been attached to the reserve ; and officers between 48 and 55 years of age.

Men in the "available" class belong to this latter category for three years after they have completed their compulsory service.

Reservists of Classes I and II are called up for training not less than three nor more than six times. The length of each of these periods of training may not exceed six weeks (126 to 252 days). Class III reservists can only be called up for service for a total period of thirty days in each year. Citizens who, for various reasons, have not performed their compulsory service, may be called up for training for two periods of four weeks, making fifty-six days in all.

EFFECTIVES

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Latvia, dated October 17th, 1931.)¹

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	23,000	2,200
Formations organised on a military basis ²	1,200	100
Air armed forces	550	

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.³

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

<i>Army</i> :	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929
Officers	1,960	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
N.C.O.s and men . .	17,417	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000
<i>Air force</i>	366	450	450	450	450
Totals	19,743	20,450	20,450	20,450	20,450

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Latvia, dated October 17th, 1931.)¹

The Latvian navy comprises 2 submarines with a total tonnage of 756 metric tons (standard displacement), as well as 3 units with a total tonnage of 818 tons.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

The naval effectives comprise 450 officers, petty officers and men.

¹ Document C.757.M.355.1931.IX (Conf. D.28).

² Frontier guard force.

³ Land army.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1928-29.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Latvia, dated October 17th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Lats (000,000's)			
Effectives				28.3
Transport				3.8
Buildings				3.6
War material				6.3
Total				42.0

NOTES. — 1. The above figures represent expenditure on land, naval and air forces and also include expenditure on the frontier guard.

	Lats (000,000's)
2. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1928-29, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year	None
3. Outstanding amount on March 31st, 1929, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
4. Statement for the financial year 1928-29 of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None
5. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1928-29 :	
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	0.1
(b) Invalidity pensions	3.2
(c) Mixed pensions	None
II. Civil personnel : pensions	None
III. War pensions, if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions (if not, the pensions must appear under headings I and II)	None
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	None

¹ Document C.757.M.355.1931.IX (Conf. D.28).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Government of Latvia in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Lats (000,000's)					
Ministry of War.	44.9	44.5	40.6	38.9	39.2	39.3
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100) .	—	—	132 ¹	127	114	94 ²
Retail prices : cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	—	104	104	115	115	99 ²

¹ Average, January to March 1928. Series not published before January 1928.

² Average, April to December 1930.

NOTES. — 1. The above figures represent expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

2. Expenditure on the frontier guard and the civic guard is not included in the above figures. It is shown under the Ministry of the Interior and has amounted to :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Lats (000,000's)					
Frontier guard.	1.9	2.0	1.9	2.4	2.4	2.7
Civic guard	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3

3. Military and war pensions are not included in the expenditure of the Ministry of War, but shown under the Ministry of Social Welfare. They have been estimated at :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Lats (000,000's)					
Military pensions	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
War pensions	2.5	2.5	2.8	3.3	2.8	2.8

LIBERIA

Area	120,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	2,500,000
Density per sq. km.	20.8

The *army* of Liberia is organised on a militia basis. It consists of 7 infantry regiments each composed of 2 battalions with 4 companies each.

In addition there is the frontier force, under the direction of the Ministry of War. The frontier force is organised in 6 companies.

Compulsory military service is required of every citizen from the age of 16 years to 50 years.

The period of service in formations organised on a military basis is 20 days in each year.

The average daily number of effectives for the land armed forces are 538 officers, N.C.O.s and men; they amount to 4,213 (of whom 392 officers) in the formations organised on a military basis.¹

Expenditure on National Defence.

ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-1930.¹

The expenditure of the War Department for the fiscal year ended September 30th, 1930, was \$102,089.57. No expenditure for materials was incurred during the above-mentioned fiscal year.

¹ Extract from the communication from the Government of Liberia, dated November 9th, 1931 [document C.920.M.485.1931.IX (Conf. D.36)].

LITHUANIA

Area	56,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	2,367,000
Density per sq. km.	42.3

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Lithuania comprise the land army and the military air force, which are under the Ministry of National Defence.

The armed forces of Lithuania consist of the active army and its reserve, the territorial reserve and the reserve of recruits (see Chapter : Recruiting System and Period of Service).

There also exist auxiliary forces (*Lietuvos Šaulių Sąjunga*) which are not formations organised on a military basis. Although these forces have part of the personal armament, they have neither machine-guns, nor accessory equipment, nor artillery, nor field transport. The auxiliary forces are in peace time a national organisation for the patriotic education of Lithuanian citizens, for the physical training of the young, and for pre-regimental military training. The local organisation of the members of the auxiliary forces does not correspond to any combatant unit. As this organisation is largely composed of reservists of the regular army, these, in the event of mobilisation, are drafted into the mobilised army. In order to facilitate the work of the auxiliary forces, the Ministry of national defence seconds to it a certain number of officers on the active list.

On January 1st, 1930, the first line contained about 52,000 combatant troops.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is in effective command of the army in peace time ; it is assisted in its functions by the Chief of the Army General Staff.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Chief of the Army General Staff is technical adviser to the Minister. He is responsible for the preparation of the military forces of the country for war, and is assisted by two deputy chiefs of the General Staff and the Inspectorates of Arms and Services.

GENERAL INSPECTORATES OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

There are at present general inspectors of infantry and artillery, cavalry, technical troops (engineers, signallers), the medical service and the veterinary service.

COUNCILS OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

There are two councils of national defence, the Higher Council and the Lower Council. The first works intermittently under the President of the Republic; the second is an advisory body to the Minister of National Defence, who presides over its meetings.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

1. Higher units : 3 infantry divisions ;
1 cavalry brigade.

Each infantry division consists of 2 or 3 infantry regiments, 1 field artillery regiment, 1 divisional squadron (lower establishment), and 1 infantry battery.

The cavalry brigade consists of 2 regiments.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 6 to 9 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 2 or 3 battalions made up of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 2 cavalry regiments ;
1 divisional squadron.

Each cavalry regiment consists of 4 line squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron, 1 technical squadron and 1 training squadron.

Artillery : 4 regiments and 3 infantry batteries forming a unit.

Engineers : 1 engineer battalion ;
1 bridging company ;
1 railway engineer company.

Technical troops : 1 signal battalion ;
1 tank company ;
1 armoured train ;
1 motor machine-gun group.

Air force : 7 flights (including 1 training flight).

The army also possesses a motor and horse transport service.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory. The period of the military obligation in the regular army is divided up as follows :

Thirteen years and a half (from $21\frac{1}{2}$ to 35 years) in the active army and its reserve (including period when available without mobilisation) ;

Ten years (from 35 to 45 years) in the territorial reserve.

The period of compulsory service in the auxiliary force is 28 years in the first-line units (from 17 to 45 years) ; men over 45 are posted to the units for services in rear of the army.

The period of service with the colours is 18 months. Conscripts are enrolled at the age of $21\frac{1}{2}$.

In addition to the reserve of the active army and the territorial reserve, there is a *reserve of recruits* consisting of militians in excess of the numbers which may be embodied annually. The reserve of recruits is divided into two categories, the first comprising men from $21\frac{1}{2}$ to 35 years, and the second men from 35 to 45.

Reservists of the active army have to perform, in all, 14 weeks of training, divided into three periods.

Reservists of the territorial reserve undergo a period of training of 4 weeks.

Reservists belonging to the reserve of recruits have to perform in all $5\frac{1}{2}$ months' training.

For budgetary reasons, the periods of training of these reserves have not hitherto been observed.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

Non-commissioned officers are recruited from active service and re-engaged men who have passed a special examination after a course in the regimental schools. Officers are recruited from the Central Military School.

Second lieutenants in the infantry reserve are recruited from the Cadet School ; the reserve officers of other arms are trained with the troops of the respective arms.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

There is no special law governing pre-regimental or preparatory military training in Lithuania.

It should, however, be noted that the members of " Šaulių Sajunga " receive a certain amount of military training, which does not, however, exempt them from service with the colours.

Further, with the consent of the Ministry of Education, military training is given in the State schools, where officers from various garrisons and reserve officers are responsible for physical training and military drill (without arms) and elementary instruction in army regulations.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
(1931)

Officers	1,351
N.C.O.s.	3,438
Men	13,050

II. Budgetary Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts					Estimates	
	Litai (000,000's)						
Ministry of National Defence .	49.7	45.0	39.9	49.2	49.4	56.0	56.8
Index numbers of retail prices: Cost of living (1913 = 100) .	158 ¹	141	141	137	134	115	107 ²

¹ Month of July.

² Month of January.

NOTES. — 1. The above figures represent expenditure on the army and the air force.

2. Lithuania has no navy.

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG

Area	2,600 sq. km.
Population (XII.1929)	295,000
Density per sq. km.	113.5

The Grand-Duchy possesses nothing more than a police force employed exclusively for the maintenance of order, and has no armaments suitable for use in war. The troops consist of a company of gendarmes and a company of volunteers, making a total strength of 500 men. ¹

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Draft estimates	Estimates				Draft estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
(1) Gendarmerie and Volunteer Force	2.7	4.0	5.5	6.3	8.4	9.3
(2) Barracks for the Gendarmerie.	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.6
Total.	2.9	4.2	5.9	6.9	9.0	9.9
Index numbers of retail prices: Cost of living (January to June 1914 = 100)	519 ¹	686 ¹	114 ²	117	126	128

¹ Month of July.

² Since date of stabilisation, gold index. Average, May to December 1927.

NOTE. — Pensions for the Gendarmerie and Volunteer Force are not included in the figures above. They are shown in the budget jointly with other pensions.

¹ Communication from the Government of Luxemburg, dated March 6th, 1931 [document C.683.M.289.1931.IX (Conf. D.25)].

MEXICO

Area	1,969,000 sq. km.
Population (v. 1930)	16,404,000
Density per sq. km.	8.3

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The armed forces of Mexico comprise the army, the military air force and the navy, for the organisation and administration of which the Ministry of War and Marine is responsible.

In peace-time, the Mexican army does not include any higher units, which are only organised in time of war.

The Mexican army consists of :

Infantry : 50 battalions ;
 2 independent companies.

Each battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 70 regiments ;
 2 independent squadrons.

Each regiment consists of 3 squadrons and 1 automatic-rifle section.

Artillery : 2 regiments of field artillery, comprising 4 batteries of 75-mm. guns each ;
 1 regiment of mountain artillery, comprising 4 batteries of 70-mm. guns.

In 1929, the artillery possessed 76 guns and 15,700 shells, as well as 17 guns and 41,617 shells in the depots.

Engineers : 1 engineer battalion with three companies.

Air force : 2 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 3 flights with 3 machines each.

In addition to the above-mentioned units, there are 2 independent

regiments and 2 independent battalions with 3 companies each and 1 machine-gun battery of the Presidential Guard, the pensioners' corps, etc.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry	—	50	—	202 ¹	—
Cavalry	70	—	212 ²	—	—
Artillery :					
Field	2	—	—	—	8
Mountain	1	—	—	—	4
Engineers	—	1	—	3	—
Air force	2	—	—	—	—

¹ Including 50 machine-gun companies.

² In addition : 70 automatic-rifle sections.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is voluntary ; volunteers between the ages of 18 and 35 undertake to serve in the active army for 3 years.

Volunteers may also be accepted for the various reserves of the national army. There are four reserves, as follows :

The *first reserve* includes officers who have retired from active service in the normal manner, and also rank and file who have completed the period of active service for which they enlisted ;

The *second reserve* consists of men 21 years of age who have performed their period of service in the above reserve, or who are not in active service or in the first reserve. The normal period of service in the second reserve is 5 years ;

The *third reserve* consists of men who have completed their period of service in the second reserve ; they remain in this reserve for 5 years ;

The *fourth reserve* consists of men who have completed their period of service in the third reserve. Service in the fourth reserve is for 14 years.

The first reserve may be mobilised in case of war or internal disorders, and also for manœuvres or for embodiment with the active service effectives.

The second reserve may only be mobilised in case of war or for manœuvres.

RECRUITING OF N.C.O.S AND OFFICERS.

The cadres of N.C.O.s and officers consist of men who have passed their examinations in the military schools.

Corporals who are recommended for promotion to first-class sergeants

must enter the N.C.O.s' school and take the courses laid down ; they are promoted after passing their examination.

Officers are promoted to the next higher rank after three years' service in their appointment.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1930.)

Officers	10,476
N.C.O.s	5,169
Rank and file	<u>48,558</u>
Total	64,203

II. Navy.

(1930)

Coast-defence ship (1898)	1
Gunboats (1891 and 1903)	2
Transport (1907)	1
Patrol vessels (1917-18)	8
Total tonnage (excluding 1 transport and 8 patrol vessels)	5,682 tons

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Estimates					
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War and the Marine.	83.5	78.9	75.1	83.1	84.3	79.1
Department of Factories and Military Supplies	9.0	16.0	14.9	13.1	13.4	13.6
Total	92.5	94.9	90.0	96.2	97.7	92.7

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Secretariat of War and the Marine.

2. The figures in the table above do not include appropriations for military and naval pensions, which are shown in the budget under the item "Public Debt". They were estimated at 4.5 million pesos for 1925 and at 4 million for 1927.

3. The budget of the Department of Factories and Military Supplies contains some civil expenditure.

NETHERLANDS

Area	34,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	7,920,000
Density per sq. km.	232.9

Colonies.

	Area	Population
Netherlands Indies	1,900,000	60,731,000 (X.1930)
Surinam	150,000	151,000 (XII.1929)
Curaçao	1,000	68,000 (XII.1929)

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of the Netherlands are organised on a mixed basis ; in addition to a small permanent force consisting of regular soldiers, there is a militia, most of whose members serve with the colours for only 165 days (period of initial training).

The Netherlands army comprises the forces stationed in the home country and those stationed overseas. The latter consist of a permanent force made up of regular soldiers and a small conscript contingent which spends only 165 days with the colours (period of initial training).

The armed forces of the Netherlands consist of the land army, the air force and the navy and are under the authority of the Minister of National Defence.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is the central authority for the administration of the army and navy. It consists of twelve departments, three of which deal with naval questions.

COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence is a permanent advisory body which deals with matters relating to the national land and sea forces and other means of defence. The Council is composed of the Chief of the General Staff, the Officer commanding the field army, the Chief of the Naval Staff, the Inspectors-General of the various arms, etc. The Council is organised in three sections : defence generally, land defence, naval defence. The Minister of National Defence may attend meetings of the Council, in which case he takes the chair and has the right to vote.

MILITARY COMMISSION.

The Military Commission is responsible for seeing that the funds and personal services provided under the existing laws have been employed in the most economic and effective manner for the defence of the country.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

I. FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

1. Higher units :

- 4 divisions ;
- 1 light brigade.

Each division consists of 2 infantry brigades and 1 artillery brigade. The light brigade is composed of a cyclist regiment, 2 hussar regiments, and 1 mounted artillery corps.

2. Arms and services.

- Infantry* : 24 infantry regiments ;
1 cyclist regiment.

The infantry and cyclist regiments consist of 3 training companies (1 rifle, 1 machine-gun and 1 specialist company).

- Cavalry* : 2 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 10 squadrons, 2 being reserve squadrons.

Artillery :

- Field artillery : 8 regiments ;
- Coast artillery : 1 regiment ;
- Anti-aircraft
artillery : 1 corps ;
- Mounted artillery : 1 corps ;
- Foot artillery : 2 regiments.

Each field artillery regiment has 3 training batteries. The coast artillery regiment consists of 2 companies. One of the 2 foot artillery

regiments contains 3 and the other 2 training batteries. The mounted artillery corps has 2 training batteries, and the anti-aircraft artillery corps consists of 2 training companies.

Engineers: 1 regiment of engineers ;
1 bridge, train and boat corps.

The regiment of engineers consists of 3 battalions of 2 companies each.

The bridge, train and boat corps consists of 2 companies.

Air force :

AIR MATERIAL.
(Home Country and Overseas).

(Extract from the communication from the Government of the Netherlands,
dated August 6th, 1931.)¹

	Number	Total horse-power
Aeroplanes stationed in the home country	205	71,635
Aeroplanes stationed overseas	116	55,057
Total	321	126,692

Of the above 321 aeroplanes, 210 are in regular use in the tactical units, 48 form a reserve for regular use in the tactical units, 61 are kept for air training and there are 2 ambulance machines.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.
(1929.)

Rifles, carbines, pistols, and revolvers	19,200
Automatic rifles	—
Machine-guns	694
Guns and howitzers (calibre less than 120 mm.)	140
Guns, howitzers and mortars (calibre from 120 mm. upwards)	71
Tanks	—

The Netherlands army also contains certain services such as the intendance, the service of military administration, the medical service, etc.

II. FORCES STATIONED OVERSEAS.

Netherlands Indies.

The Governor-General is in supreme command of the army and navy in the Netherlands Indies.

The command of the army of the Netherlands Indies is in the hands of a Lieutenant-General with the title of Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Head of the War Department in the Netherlands Indies.

i. Higher units : 2 divisions.

¹ Document C.483.M.206.1931.IX (Conf. D. 7).

2. Arms and services :

Infantry : 6 regiments ;
 2 constabulary battalions ;
 13 garrison infantry battalions ;
 2 companies forming garrison infantry corps ;
 3 depot battalions ;
 1 garrison machine-gun company ;
 1 cyclist company ;
 1 constabulary corps (13 detachments).

Each infantry regiment contains 3 battalions of 3 native companies each; a machine-gun company is attached to each regiment. Two out of every 3 battalions have each an additional company in which the annual recruits are trained. The constabulary battalions consist of 3 companies, and the depot battalions have also 3 companies.

Cavalry : 6 squadrons ;
 1 depot squadron.

Artillery (2 regiments) : Field artillery : 6 batteries ;
 Mountain artillery : 6 batteries ;
 Howitzer artillery : 2 batteries.

Each battery has 3 guns of 75 mm. in the case of field and mountain artillery and 3 guns of 105 mm. in the case of howitzers.

Engineers : 1 battalion (3 companies).

Air force : (See Air Material in chapter : Forces stationed in the Home Country).

The army of the Netherlands Indies also includes intendance, medical, veterinary and other services.

Surinam : One infantry company.

Curaçao : One infantry company.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

	January 1st, 1929	January 1st, 1930
Rifles	41,625	41,824
Pistols and revolvers	7,077	6,559
Automatic rifles	638	758
Machine-guns	172	217
Guns and howitzers (calibre less than 120 mm.)	155	168
Guns, howitzers and mortars (calibre 120 mm. and upwards)	44	33
Tanks	—	—

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries :
<i>Home Country :</i>							
Higher units . . .	4	13	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	25 ¹	—	—	75 ²	—
Cavalry	—	—	2	—	20 ³	—	—
Artillery :							
Field	—	—	8	—	—	—	24
Coast	—	—	1	—	—	2	—
Anti-aircraft.	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Mounted	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
Foot	—	—	2	—	—	—	5
Engineers	—	—	1	3	—	8	—
<i>Colonies :</i>							
Higher units . . .	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	6	36 ⁴	—	124 ⁵	—
Cavalry	—	—	—	—	6 ⁶	—	—
Artillery	—	—	2	—	—	—	14
Engineers.	—	—	—	1	—	3	—

¹ Including 1 cyclist regiment.

² Including 25 machine-gun companies.

³ Including 4 reserve squadrons.

⁴ Including 15 garrison battalions, 3 depot battalions, and 2 constabulary battalions.

⁵ Including 6 machine-gun companies; excluding the additional companies in which the annual recruits are trained.

⁶ Excluding 1 depot squadron.

GENDARMERIE AND MILITARY POLICE

The gendarmerie constitutes a section of the State police forces, and is organised in a headquarters staff, 4 divisions and a depot.

The gendarmerie is commanded by an inspector.

The military police is organised in a headquarters staff and 5 companies, 1 being a depot company.

The inspector of the Royal Gendarmerie also acts as inspector of the military police; the commander of this corps may be an officer of the Gendarmerie.

VOLUNTEER LANDSTORM

The Volunteer Landstorm consists of the Landstorm associations responsible for training men for the preliminary qualifying certificate for military service and for training officers and N.C.O.s, and of corps founded for specific objects (motor transport corps, navigation service, the railway service and the service for giving warning of the approach of aircraft).

The volunteer membership of the Landstorm consists of men who are not liable to compulsory military service and are not engaged as volunteers in the land or sea forces or the forces for oversea defence.

These men and, at the discretion of the Minister, men liable to regular military service, men belonging to the land army reserve and women who have certain specified qualifications, may be included in the above corps.

Volunteers are liable for active service if called up in case of war, threat of war or other special emergency.

Volunteer members of the Landstorm must perform a maximum of 300 hours' training yearly.

Men cannot enlist in the Landstorm for a period exceeding four years, but such engagements are deemed to be renewed from year to year unless the volunteer gives notice, one month before the expiry of his engagement, of his intention to terminate it.

Women volunteers, who can only be posted to non-combatant services, must undergo a maximum of 50 hours' training annually.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

I. FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

Military service is compulsory.

Out of the whole Kingdom, not more than 19,500 men are taken as an annual contingent for ordinary service ; to these must be added men of the last class but one who were detailed for regular service at the end of the year of that class but did not report. Of this number, 1,000 men are posted to the navy.

The total period of service to which the effectives recruited by conscription are liable in the land and air armed forces is as follows:

Land armed forces :

- 205 days for infantry and the stretcher-bearers, cyclists, non-mounted artillery and transport service, engineers, intendants and motor transport service ;
- 350 days for hospital orderlies ;
- 400 days for mounted artillery and transport service ;
- 490 days for cavalry.

The average service with the colours is 222 days.

Air armed forces :

- 280 days for the naval air force ;
- 360 days for the land air force.

The total period of service is obtained by adding the first period of service and the reservists' training course ; the latter lasts 40 days, except in the case of hospital orderlies (20 days), while conscripts in the air service are exempted from the reservists' training course.

RECRUITING FOR THE YEAR 1930.

Arms	No. of Recruits
Infantry	13,535
Cyclists	640
Cavalry	1,201
Artillery	4,636
Engineers	1,815
Air force	135
Intendance	110
Medical service	810
Miscellaneous ¹	575
Total	<u>23,457</u>

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

The officers on the active list are supplied from the Military Academy at Breda, the purpose of which is to train officers for the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and military administration. Staff officers are trained at the Senior Military College at the Hague.

Reserve officers are recruited from volunteers and conscript recruits and from cadets at the military schools ; the course lasts 240 days for the first category and a year for the second category.

Reserve N.C.O.s. are appointed after they have attended a nine months' training course.

Reserve officers are called to the colours each year for the reservists' training course for a period of from 6 days to about 3 weeks.

II. FORCES STATIONED OVERSEAS.

European inhabitants who are Netherlands subjects are liable to compulsory military service ; otherwise, the army consists of European and native volunteers.

Compulsory military service consists of service in the militia (first period of training) and service in the Landstorm.

Service commences at the age of 18 and ends at the age of 45. Conscripts are called up in two contingents in May and November.

The total period of service to which the effectives recruited by conscription are liable in the land and air armed forces is as follows :

Land armed forces :

- 205 days for unmounted troops ;
- 400 days for hospital orderlies and mounted artillery ;
- 490 days for cavalry.

Air armed forces :

- 400-407 days (for officers of the naval air force : 270 days).

¹ Including 355 officers on the reserve list.

The total period of service is obtained by adding the first period of service and the reservists' training courses; these last 40 days.

EFFECTIVES

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of the Netherlands, dated August 6th, 1931.)¹

	Armed forces stationed				General total	
	in the home country		overseas		Total effectives	Officers
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	16,293	1,568	39,083 ¹	1,130 ¹	55,376	2,698
Formations organised on a military basis	1,182 ²	25 ²	2,604 ³	74 ⁴	3,786	99
Air armed forces	809 ⁵	—	688 ⁴	—	1,497	—

¹ Of whom 38,669 (including 1,115 officers) for Netherlands Indies, 212 (including 11 officers) for Surinam, and 202 (including 4 officers) for Curaçao.

² Regular members of the Royal Gendarmerie.

³ Java and Madura.

⁴ Officers or officials ranking as officers.

⁵ Of whom 724 regular officers, reserve N.C.O.s, regular N.C.O.s, corporals, men and conscripts having completed at least 12 months' service.

⁶ Of whom 653 officers, N.C.O.s and men having completed at least 12 months' service.

The average number of effectives of the table above is reached on the basis of the following data :

	Officers		N.C.O.s and men		Average number of effectives
	Number	Total days' duty	Number	Total days' duty	
<i>Armed forces stationed in the home country :</i>					
Regular and permanent personnel	1,359	—	4,674 ¹	—	6,033
Reservists and conscripts	6,897	76,285	47,401 ²	3,668,715	10,260
<i>Armed forces stationed overseas :</i>					
Regular and permanent personnel	1,105	—	37,060	—	38,165
Reservists and conscripts	226	3,495	2,837	180,410	504
Air armed forces	87 ³	31,755	869	263,530	809

¹ Of whom 675 men belonging to the military police.

² Of whom 28,819 reservists, 5,791 conscripts with more than 6 months' service, and 12,791 conscripts with less than 6 months' service.

³ Of whom 75 regular officers.

¹ Document C.483.M.206.1931.IX (Conf. D. 7).

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

(a) *Home Country.*

	Officers		N.C.O.s, corporals and men			Reservists on furlough	Volunteers
	On the Active List	On the Reserve List	Voluntary service	Militia			
				Serving	On furlough		
1923 . . .	1,853	5,469	7,761	11,177	249,908	2,941	24,627
1924 . . .	1,578	5,973	6,002	15,864	262,728	3,974	24,697
1925 . . .	1,535	6,304	6,495	11,124	283,885	3,932	23,728
1926 . . .	1,537	6,510	6,337	10,813	299,213	3,528	20,078
1927 . . .	1,498	6,865	6,033	10,741	310,856	3,346	17,067
1928 . . .	1,483	7,168	5,791	10,093	327,570	3,205 ¹	17,483
1929 . . .	1,485	7,559	5,748	10,443	341,752	3,177 ¹	17,236
1930 . . .	1,453	7,868	5,760	11,241	354,949	2,823 ¹	15,195

¹ Serving and on furlough.

(b) *Oversea Territories.*

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
1928	1,241	34,637	35,878
1929	1,227	34,346	35,573
1930	1,191	33,916	35,107
1931	1,135	36,125	37,260

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(Extract from the communication from the Government of the Netherlands, dated August 6th, 1931.)¹

	Tonnage
3 coast-defence battleships	14,460
3 cruisers	19,240
8 destroyers	10,528
31 submarines	15,204
Total	59,432

The Netherlands navy also contains 72 vessels exempted under the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference, of a total tonnage of 30,876 tons, 2 special vessels

¹ Document C.483.M.206.1931.IX (Conf. D. 7).

of a total tonnage of 8,074 tons, and 7 "vessels disposed of" which are incapable of putting to sea.

The 3 coast-defence cruisers were built in 1904, 1908 and 1910 respectively.

One of the 3 cruisers, with a tonnage of 5,900 tons, is under construction, and the 2 others were finished in 1924 and 1925.

The construction of the destroyers was completed between 1927 and 1931.

Of the 31 submarines, 9 are under construction ; 1 will be completed in 1931, 5 in 1932 and 3 in 1933.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

The figures in the table given below, which are taken from the previous edition of the *Armaments Year-Book*, should not be compared with those in the preceding table. The latter comprises vessels completed and vessels under construction or authorised, whereas the former only comprises vessels completed in the years under consideration.

In addition to the categories of vessels included in the preceding table, the table hereunder comprises also sloops, gunboats and despatch vessels.

	Tons (ooo's omitted)
1913	84.8
1919	69.7
1929	60.0
1930	68.2

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES FOR THE NAVAL FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY AND IN THE NETHERLANDS INDIES.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of the Netherlands, dated August 6th, 1931.)¹

Total effectives	8,613
Officers	695
Other effectives having completed at least 12 months' service	7,828

PERIOD OF SERVICE

For all categories of conscripts in the sea armed forces, the period of service is 240 days in the first instance, with a reservists' training course of 40 days.

¹ Document C.483.M.206.1931.IX (Conf. D. 7).

In the colonies, the total period of service with the colours is as follows :
 360 days for officers ;
 400-407 days for signallers, fitters, sick bay attendants and torpedo-mechanics ;
 205-212 days for other ratings without special rank ;
 317 days for other petty officers.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929.

(Extract from the communications from the Netherlands Government, dated September 16th and December 21st, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Florins (000,000's)			
Effectives	88.6	17.6	3.6	109.8
Transport	12.0	4.1	0.7	16.8
Building	7.9	1.5	1.3	10.7
War material	13.4	21.2	7.1	41.7
Total	121.9	44.4	12.7	179.0

NOTES. — 1. The above figures represent actual expenditure for the year 1929 with the exception of those relating to naval forces stationed overseas, which represent the voted estimates for that year.

2. Expenditure on buildings for land forces and air forces in the above table includes expenditure on construction and repair of buildings for war material.

3. The receipts derived from transfers of property, etc., effected during the year 1929 for purposes other than national defence amounted to 4.6 million florins. These receipts are not deducted from the gross amounts included in the expenditure for the three armed forces.

4. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year

Florins
(000,000's)
0.9

5. Outstanding amount, on December 31st, 1929, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities

None

6. Statement, for the financial year 1929, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure

None

7. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1929 :

I. Military personnel :

(a) Service pensions	}	48.3
(b) Invalidity pensions			
(c) Mixed pensions			

¹ Document C.483.M.206.1931.IX (Conf. D. 7).

Florins
(000,000's)

II. Civil personnel : Pensions	2.2
III. War pensions, if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions (if not, these pensions must appear under headings I and II)	—
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the armed forces	1.2

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925 TO 1931.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Netherlands Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 5).

	1925 ¹	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts			Estimates			Draft estimates
	Florins (000,000's)						
Ministry of War } As from 1929	44.5	44.4	44.6	45.8	73.9	75.6	77.5
Ministry of the } Ministry of	28.6	26.9	22.5	24.7			
Marine . . . } Defence . .	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.3
Ministry for the Colonies							
Total	74.4	72.6	68.4	71.9	75.4	77.2	78.8
Index numbers of :							
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	155	145	148	149	142	117	105 ³
Retail prices : Cost of living (1911-1913 = 100)	179 ²	168	168	169	168	161	157 ⁴

¹ Preliminary closed accounts.² Month of July 1925.³ January 1931.⁴ December 1930.

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine (as from 1929, Ministry of Defence).

2. That portion of the defence expenditure which is defrayed by the contributions from the budget of the Netherlands Indies is included in the above figures.

3. The figures of the Ministry of the Marine (as from 1929, Ministry of Defence) do not comprise the civil expenditure (for pilotage, etc.) which is charged to that Ministry under the heading "Non-military Expenditure". Such expenditure has been as follows :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts	Estimates					Draft estimates
	Florins (000,000's)						
Non-military expenditure	6.4	6.2	6.2	6.2	6.1	6.2	6.0

4. Military pensions were accounted for, up to and including 1928, under the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine and, as from 1929, under the Ministry of Defence. This expenditure, which is not included in the figures above, has amounted to :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts			Estimates			Draft estimates
	Florins (000,000's)						
Army and navy pensions . . .	21.4	21.7	21.9	22.2	19.0	19.0	18.9

5. The figures given under the heading " Ministry for the Colonies " represent defence expenditure in Surinam and Curaçao, excluding pensions (amounting to about 0.2 million florins each year).

It should be noted that the military formations stationed in these colonies perform many functions of a civil character, especially in connection with the health organisation.

The costs of defence in the Netherlands Indies are borne by the budget of that colony, which is independent of the budget of the Home Government. This expenditure (excluding civil expenditure) amounted to :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts					Estimates	
	Florins (000,000's)						
Department of War	73.7	77.3	81.2	85.7	86.1	87.2	86.1
Department of the Marine	20.7	25.9	26.6	31.6	27.6	32.6	31.0

NEW ZEALAND

Area	269,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1931)	1,513,000
Density per sq. km.	5.6

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of New Zealand are based on the militia system. Besides a permanent force with a very small establishment (561 officers and other ranks for the budgetary year 1930-31), there is a territorial force whose members serve with the colours only a few days annually. In addition to the permanent and territorial forces, the armed forces of New Zealand also include cadets.

The *permanent force* is organised in such a manner as to enable it to carry out administrative and instructional duties for the territorial force and cadets and to furnish a small number of personnel for the care and maintenance of defence works, war material and stores.

The *territorial force* cannot be used outside New Zealand, but individual members may volunteer for service abroad.

Cadets are trained in the territorial force.

Both the permanent and the territorial forces have a reserve; there is also a reserve of officers to which all officers of the permanent and territorial forces are posted, as well as those of the obligatory forces raised on mobilisation.

In time of war it is lawful for the Government, by proclamation, to call upon persons liable to serve in the Militia to enrol, and such persons must thereupon, within the time and in the manner specified, enrol in the Militia for the prescribed period.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

The government of the armed forces is vested in the Crown; actual command is the function of the General Officer Commanding the Military Forces, who is responsible to the Minister of Defence. The Minister

of Defence is charged essentially with the administration of the armed forces.

The armed forces of New Zealand consist of the land army, the air force and the navy, under the direction of the Ministry of Defence.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

PERMANENT FORCES.

The units of the permanent forces are : the Permanent Staff Corps, the Royal Artillery, the permanent air force, the Army Ordnance Corps, the Army Medical Corps, etc.

The Royal Artillery supply the necessary instructors for the territorial artillery and provide cadres for the field artillery units ; the Permanent Staff provides drill instructors and custodians of defence equipment ; the Army Ordnance Corps is in charge of the mobilisation equipment and bulk depots of the forces.

The permanent air force consists of 4 squadrons, viz. : 2 army co-operation squadrons and 2 bomber squadrons.

TERRITORIAL FORCE.

1. Large units :

- 3 mounted rifle brigades,
- 3 field artillery brigades,
- 3 infantry brigades.

2. Arms and services :

Infantry : 12 battalions.

Each infantry battalion includes 1 headquarter wing and 4 companies, of which 1 is a machine-gun company. The headquarter wing consists of 3 groups, including 1 anti-tank group (4 guns) and a machine-gun company (16 guns).

Cavalry : 9 regiments (32 squadrons).

Artillery : 12 field batteries (including 3 howitzers),
6 coast artillery batteries.

Each field artillery battery contains 4 guns and 4 howitzers.

The 6 coast artillery batteries include 3 medium artillery batteries and 1 pack artillery battery. Each coast artillery battery contains 6 guns ; each medium artillery battery has 4 guns or 4 howitzers and the pack artillery battery 4 howitzers.

Engineers : 3 companies.

The territorial force also includes signal corps, medical service, etc.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is voluntary. Compulsory service in the territorial army was suspended in 1930, and the territorial force was organised on the basis of voluntary enlistment.

PERMANENT FORCE.

Enlistment in the permanent force is for a term of 5 years ; men can re-enlist up to 55 years of age or until they have had 35 years of active service.

TERRITORIAL FORCE.

Enlistment in the territorial force is for a period of 3 years and may be renewed each year up to the age of 30. Annual training in the territorial force consists of 6 days in camp and 6 half-day parades.

CADETS.

The secondary-school Cadet units are grouped into battalions (44 in 1930) ; the recruiting is continued on a voluntary basis. The Cadet corps form a recruiting-pool for the Territorial Force, as regards officers and N.C.O.s. The strength on March 31st, 1931 was 15,974 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

DEFENCE RIFLE CLUBS

Rifle Clubs exist for the purpose of educating non-members of the Naval and Military Forces and the public generally in the necessity for training citizens to shoot. They are affiliated to, but do not form part of, the Defence Force ; any British subject between the ages of 18 and 55 years, including members of the Territorial Force and trainees temporarily placed on the non-effective list, are eligible to join. The regulations as to members having to fire an annual musketry course and the rendering of reports and returns to the military authorities have been abolished, and the Clubs are now permitted to manage their own affairs. There are (March, 1931) 137 Clubs with 4,703 members.

EFFECTIVES

I. PERMANENT FORCE (BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES).¹

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Officers	120	121	121	119	.	120	119
Other ranks	<u>360</u>	<u>388</u>	<u>391</u>	<u>396</u>	.	<u>454</u>	<u>442</u>
Total	480	509	512	515	531	574	561

2. NON-PERMANENT FORCES (TERRITORIAL FORCE).

1925	18,487	31.III.1928.	21,209
I.VI.1926	22,039	31.III.1929.	17,592
1926-27	22,483	VI.1930	16,990 ²

¹ On March 31st, 1931, the Permanent Force comprised 349 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

² On March 31st, 1931, the Territorial Force comprised 3,655 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(February 1st, 1931).

2 cruisers (guns of 6.1 inches and less)	Tonnage 9,415
----------------------------------------------------	------------------

In addition, the New Zealand navy comprises a training ship (ex-cruiser) of 2,575 tons and 5 miscellaneous units.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence (net).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£'s (000's)					
Naval Defence	441	527	487	463	438	450
Defence Department	459	493	482	465	447	264
Total	900	1,020	969	928	885	714
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	160	153	146	148	147	142
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	163	163	161	162	161	155

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on military aviation is included in the Defence Department figures.

2. The above figures do not include the cost of civil aviation charged to the Defence Department.

3. *Pensions.* — Neither the ordinary pensions of the fighting services nor war pensions are charged to the military budget. Military pensions are included in the permanent appropriations of the Consolidated Fund (Ordinary Revenue Account) under the following headings :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£'s (000's)					
Military pensions (Maori War) . .	23.1	19.4	16.4	13.7	11.5	9.0
Defence Act 1909 (principally in connection with the South African War)	2.9	2.6	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.5
War Pensions Act of 1915	1,179.6	1,122.7	1,147.0	1,178.6	1,204.4	1,225.0
Total	1,205.6	1,144.7	1,166.1	1,195.0	1,218.5	1,236.5

NICARAGUA

Area	128,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate 1928)	750,000
Density per sq. km.	5.9

The *National guard* is the only armed force in Nicaragua ; it also performs rural and town police duty.

Its effectives for 1931 are 2,404 officers and men.

It is recruited by voluntary engagement for a period of 3 years.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed accounts.	Estimates		
	Cordobas (000's)			
Department of War and the Navy.	132.6	133.0	85.3	77.7

NOTES. — 1. The expenditure on the army and navy includes military pensions.

2. The general budget for 1928-29 contains expenditure on the National Guard amounting to 1,115.6 thousand cordobas.

NORWAY

Area	324,000 sq. km.
Population (xii. 1930)	2,809,000
Density per sq. km.	8.7

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Norway consist of the land army, the military air force and the navy ; they are under the authority of the Department of Defence, which is the central organisation to which the administration of the army and navy is attached.

The armed forces of Norway are organised on the militia system. The majority of recruits only remain with the colours from 60 to 90 days.

In addition to the recruits' schools, Norway possesses a small permanent army, the effectives of which were, from July 1st, 1929, to January 1st, 1930, 4,270 officers, N.C.O.s and men, and from January 1st, 1930, to July 1st, 1930, 3,740 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The land forces of Norway are divided into the active army, the territorial army and the Landstorm ; the territorial army and various other Norwegian forces which cannot be classified as combatant forces are never employed beyond the borders of the kingdom without the consent of the Storting.

The present organisation of Norwegian defence, which dates from 1927, came into force on January 1st, 1930, but, for reasons of economy, does not function in its entirety.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

1. Higher units : 6 mixed divisions.

Each division consists of 2 or 3 infantry regiments ; 3 of the divisions also have a cavalry regiment and an artillery regiment.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : Royal Guard (4 companies) ;
 16 regiments ;
 1 independent battalion.

Each regiment is composed of 3 battalions with 4 companies each (8 battalions have only 3 companies each); 8 of these regiments have in addition 1 machine-gun company and 5 have 1 cyclist company.

Cavalry: 3 regiments of 4 squadrons each, including 1 machine-gun squadron.

Artillery:

Field artillery: 3 regiments (36 batteries of field artillery and heavy artillery).

Mountain artillery: 2 battalions and 1 battery.

Fortress artillery: 5 battalions.

Engineers: 1 regiment of 3 battalions;
2 independent battalions.

Air force: 1 air battalion and 1 section.

AIR MATERIAL.¹

(Extract from the communication from the Norwegian Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)²

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Army	83	40,650
Navy	96	48,000

The Norwegian army also contains 6 companies of Army Service Corps, 6 companies of Army Medical Corps and 12 transport companies.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units.	6	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry.	—	16	49	—	205 ¹	—
Cavalry	—	3	—	12 ²	—	—
Artillery:						
Field	—	3	—	—	—	36
Mountain	—	—	2	—	—	1
Fortress.	—	—	5	—	—	—
Engineers	—	1	5	—	16	—
Air force	—	—	1	—	—	—

¹ Including 8 machine-gun, 5 cyclist and 4 Royal Guard companies.

² Including 3 machine-gun squadrons.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory and begins at twenty years of age. The total period of military service is 36 years, as follows: 12 years in the active army, 12 years in the territorial army and 12 years in the Landstorm. The Landstorm is only raised in the case of national defence.

¹ At the present time the total of aircraft is below that provided for by the Law of 1927 for the Organisation of National Defence.

² Document C.645.M.259.1931.IX (Conf. D.18).

The total period of service with the colours, including call-up periods, is from 108 to 138 days (150 days in the air force and 180 days in the Royal Guard and the navy).

TABLE OF PERIODS OF SERVICE IN THE ARMY.

(Extract from the communication from the Norwegian Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

Arm and service	Average total of recruits per annum	Period of service (in days)		
		Training	Repetition training	Total service
Infantry and cyclist companies	6,600	60 ¹	2 × 24 ²	108
Cavalry	300	90	2 × 24 ²	138
Field artillery	500	90	2 × 24 ²	138
Mountain artillery	150	60 ¹	2 × 24 ²	108
Anti-aircraft artillery				
Engineers	800	60	2 × 24 ²	108
Garrison artillery	835	60 ¹	2 × 24 ²	108
Automobile corps	150	48	72	120
Air force (army)	200	30	3 × 40	150
Total combatants	9,535			
Intendance service	250	90		120
Medical service	100	48	2 × 24 ²	96
Other categories		90	30	120
Total non-combatants	2,000			108

¹ For the last few years, only 48 days.

² Repetition training has not been given during the last few years (for reasons of economy).

RECRUITING OF THE ARMY.

Year	Young men whose names appear on the conscription rolls	Emigrated	Number of young men inspected	Distributed as under:			
				In the active army	In the auxiliary corps	Provisionally exempted	Finally exempted
1913	26,464	1,828	15,631	10,564	1,811	251	3,005
1914	29,999	1,882	20,065	13,857	2,412	227	3,569
1915	29,720	1,298	20,471	13,808	2,301	526	3,836
1916	60,909	1,111	40,695	28,230	4,776	1,217	6,472
1917	33,417	296	22,922	15,755	2,962	1,049	3,156
1918	30,895	191	19,132	12,927	2,518	834	2,853
1919	31,471	102	20,570	14,023	2,824	924	2,799
1920	31,114	148	22,041	15,777	2,361	898	3,005
1921	32,866	336	23,324	16,495	2,722	850	3,257
1922	32,909	330	21,910	14,099	2,482	384	4,945
1923	33,160	463	21,967	12,955	2,652	354	6,006
1924	32,185	1,061	20,498	11,811	2,538	285	5,864
1925	30,902	513	20,247	11,557	2,696	244	5,750
1926 ¹	30,963	401	16,820	8,373	2,350	202	5,895

¹ In pursuance of the decision of the Storting, dated March 22nd, 1926, only two-thirds of the men enrolled are called up for service.

¹ Document C.645.M.259.1931.IX (Conf. D.18).

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMY FOR 1931.

(Extract from the communication from the Norwegian Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

Total effectives	5,731 ²
Officers	893 ²

Of the 893 officers, 325 have passed through the Military College and 568 have passed through schools for non-commissioned officers.

II. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMY.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	
						July 1st, 1929 to Jan. 1st, 1930	January 1st to July 1st, 1930
Officers	1,165	1,160	1,165	1,143	1,151	1,090	2,896
N.C.O.s and men	3,969	3,245	3,405	3,182	3,214	3,180	844
Total	5,134	4,405	4,570	4,325	4,365	4,270	3,740

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(Extract from the communication from the Norwegian Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

	Tons
Capital ships	14,996
Cruisers (guns of 155 mm. and less)	8,730
Destroyers	1,580
Submarines	3,360
Total	28,666

All the capital ships (coast-defence battleships) were constructed in the periods 1897-98 and 1900-01.

Cruisers with guns of 155 mm. and less are exempted by the terms of the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference.

One vessel under construction is included among the destroyers.

The Law of 1927 for the Organisation of National Defence made provision for an annual sum of 5 million crowns for new constructions. For reasons of economy, this programme has not yet been carried out.

¹ Document C.645.M.259.1931.IX (Conf. D. 18).

² Including 242 men belonging to the air army forces.

³ Regulars and district strength.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES ¹

(Extract from the communication from the Norwegian Government, dated September 14th, 1931.) ²

Total effectives	1,100
Officers	509

Of the 509 officers, 156 have passed through the Military College and 353 officers were mostly recruited from non-commissioned officers.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATES FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

(Extract from the communication from the Norwegian Government, dated September 14th, 1931.) ²

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Kroner (000,000's)			
Effectives	14.9	7.2	1.3	23.4
Transport	1.8	2.5	0.6	4.9
Buildings	1.6	1.7}		
War material	3.5	8.8}	2.6	18.2
Survey Department	1.0	—	—	1.0
Total	22.8	20.2	4.5	47.5

NOTE. —There is no information with reference to the annexed tables (block credits, pensions, etc.).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Norwegian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Department of National Defence:						
Army	33.5	31.1	30.0	28.1	27.3	21.4
Navy	11.6	11.1	11.0	10.3	11.6	10.7
Defence expenditure under the heading "Miscellaneous expenditure"	—	—	—	—	—	5.7
Deficit on military undertakings	—	0.1	1.7	—	—	—
Total	45.1	42.3	42.7	38.4	38.9	37.8
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	219	180	164	156	149	139 ¹
Retail prices: Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	—	211	196	184	178	173 ¹

¹ Average, July 1930 to January 1931.

¹ Including 190 men belonging to the air naval forces.

² Document C.645.M.259.1931.IX (Conf. D. 18).

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the army and the navy.

2. The above figures do not include expenditure for civil purposes charged to the budget of national defence. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
<i>Army</i> :						
Contribution to sport and rifle clubs, cartographic service, civil aviation	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.5	1.2	1.3
<i>Navy</i> :						
Pilotage service, vessels for surveillance of the frontier, wireless service for naval bearings. . .	3.5	3.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.4

Expenditure for civil purposes under the Navy for 1925-26 and 1926-27 also included expenditure on lighthouses and salvage service which, as from 1927-28, is charged to the Department for Trade, Navigation, etc.

3. Military pensions are charged to a pensions fund. The State's contributions to this fund are charged partly to the Defence Department and partly to the Finance Department.

The figures in the table above do not include the State contributions to pensions, charged to the Defence Department, amounting to :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Army	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Navy	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.4

4. In the general budget, under the heading " Various Expenses " is shown an item referring to supplementary salaries of State officials amounting to :

1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Closed accounts				Estimates	
Kroner (000,000's)					
8.0	8.0	7.3	8.2	6.4	6.1

It is impossible to ascertain what portion of these amounts refers to military personnel.

PANAMA

Area	84,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1929)	468,000
Density per sq. km.	5.6

The Republic of Panama has no army. It has, however, a *military police force*. In case of need all citizens are required to take up arms for national defence.

The Constitution confers upon the executive the right to organise an army of sufficient strength to defend the national soil.

The police consist of 756 officers and men.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Expenditure on national defence is represented by the salaries of a general and two majors and the cost of a military band (called in the budget the "Republican Band"), totalling 80,360 balboas for 1925-1927.

Expenditure on the national police was estimated at 1,221,080 balboas for 1925-1927.

PARAGUAY

Area	458,000 sq. km.
Population (vi. 1929)	897,000
Density per sq. km.	2.0

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

Paraguay is divided into 5 military areas. The army does not contain any large formations, the highest unit for infantry and cavalry being the regiment, and for artillery the battery.

The organs of military command and administration are: the Ministry of War and Marine (which also comprises the General Staff), the Council of National Defence (President of the Republic, president) and the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces.

ARMS AND SERVICES.

- Infantry* : 4 regiments including 1 reserve regiment (18 companies including 4 machine-gun companies);
- Cavalry* : 1 regiment (3 squadrons);
- Artillery* : 2 batteries;
- Engineers* : 1 company of sappers.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory. The total period of military obligation is 28 years, divided as follows: between the ages of 18 and 20, in the active army; between the ages of 20 and 45, in the reserve.

The reserve is composed of: the active army reserve (between the ages of 20 and 29); the national guard (between the ages of 29 and 39), and the territorial guard (between the ages of 39 and 45).

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
(1927-28.)

Officers	106
N.C.O.s and men	2,809
Total	<u>2,915</u>

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed accounts		Estimates	Closed accounts
<i>Department of War and Marine :</i>	Paper pesos (000,000's)			
Total defence expenditure in paper pesos	43.1	42.7	47.2	62.7

NOTES. — 1. The estimates include votes in gold pesos and votes in paper pesos. The gold pesos have been converted into paper pesos at the rate of 42.61 paper to 1 gold peso.

2. Military and naval pensions are not included in the above table; they are shown in the budget under the item " Public Debt ", jointly with civil pensions.

PERSIA

Area	1,626,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	9,000,000
Density per sq. km.	5.5

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY ¹

The land army² comprises :

- 4 mixed divisions ;
- 2 independent infantry brigades ;
- 1 independent cavalry brigade ;
- 1 independent artillery brigade ;
- 2 independent mixed brigades ;
- 3 air-force battalions ;
- 1 independent engineer battalion.

The Persian army also comprises a number of armoured car, tank and other sections.

Each division consists of from 2 to 3 brigades with 2 or 3 regiments each ; each infantry regiment consists of 2 or 3 battalions ; each infantry battalion consists of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company ; each cavalry regiment consists of 2 groups of squadrons and the cavalry squadrons group consists of 2 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group.

The effectives of the Persian army total 40,000³ men.

There are also a gendarmerie (effectives : 6,489) and a police force (effectives : 5,926).

¹ The Persian army is at present undergoing reorganisation. The information given hereunder refers to the year 1928.

² There also exists a navy comprising 2 gunboats (1,579 tons).

³ This figure is not official and its accuracy cannot be guaranteed.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21 years. The total length of military service is 25 years :

Active army : 6 years.

Reserve : 13 years.

Territorial army : 6 years.

The period of service with the colours is 2 years. Conscripts who have qualified by matriculation perform only 18 months' service. After completing their service with the colours the men are drafted for 4 years into the active army reserve. Men belonging to the army reserve are called up every 2 years (for a period of 6 years) or every 3 years (for a period of 7 years) for a month's training.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Estimates			Closed accounts	Estimates
	Krans (000,000's)				
Ministry of War	94.7	94.7	98.7	99.8	98.7
Purchase of ammunition	—	—	—	—	25.0

NOTES. — 1. The Ministry of Finance has been authorised to pay to the Ministry of War a sum of 60 million krans for the purchase of ammunition, to be repaid out of budget savings in the years 1930-31 and 1931-32.

2. The figures above do not include the expenditure for military pensions, which are accounted for in the budget jointly with civil pensions.

PERU

Area	1,378,000 sq. km.
Population (1927)	6,147,000
Density per sq. km.	4.5

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The armed forces of Peru comprise the land army, under the control of the Ministry of War, and the military air force and the navy placed under the control of the Marine and Air Ministry.

The Peruvian army is composed of the regular army and the first and second reserves. The regular army consists of conscripts drawn by lot, volunteers and enrolled men. Men between 21 and 23 who are not serving in the regular army or navy and who are not exempted from compulsory service are posted to the regular army as supernumeraries.

1. Higher units : 5 divisions;
 1 mixed brigade.
2. Arms and services :
 - Infantry* : 8 regiments;
 1 company of mounted infantry.
 - Cavalry* : 5 regiments.
 - Artillery* : 5 regiments;
 1 anti-aircraft company.
 - Engineers* : 4 battalions.
 - Aviation* : 6 flights, including 2 belonging to naval aviation.

The Peruvian army includes various services such as engineers, medical, remount, etc.

NATIONAL GUARD, CIVIL GUARD AND POLICE

The national guard is a territorial army consisting of men between 25 and 50 who are only called upon to serve within the military area in which the national guard is organised.

The civil guard and the police are under the Ministry of the Interior and Police. The civil guard consists of 14 companies and 5 squadrons, the total strength (in 1930) being 2,400 officers, N.C.O.s and men. The police consisted (in 1930) of 122 officers and men.

In addition to the civil guard and the police there is also a security corps divided into 15 companies, the total strength being (in 1930) 2,909 officers, N.C.O.s and men, and a gendarmerie consisting of 1 regiment and 1 machine-gun squadron; in 1930 it numbered 1,095 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21. Recruits are drawn by lot each year and drafted into the regular army in accordance with the latter's requirements. The period of compulsory military service is 3 or 4 years. After performing their service in the regular army men pass into the first reserve, where they remain until they reach the age of 30; from the first reserve they pass into the second reserve, where they remain until the age of 35.

During their service in the first reserve, soldiers are called to the colours when the Executive considers it necessary, for a maximum period of 2 months, but only with a view to training.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1930.)

Officers	1,165
N.C.O.s	917
Men	6,963
Total	<u>9,045</u>

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(1930.)

	Tons
2 cruisers	6,400
1 destroyer	490
4 submarines	2,304
3 miscellaneous units ¹	<u>347</u>
Total	9,541

¹ Sloops, gunboats and despatch vessels.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Estimates	Closed accounts	Estimates	Closed accounts	Estimates	
	Peruvian £'s (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.8	1.7	1.6
Ministry of the Marine	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.8
Total	1.6	1.7	1.9	2.3	2.4	2.4
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100) .	202	203	203	192	186	178
Retail prices: Cost of living (1913 = 100)	192	193	187	174	170	163

NOTES. — 1. The above figures include pensions, which average £P98 thousand annually.

2. Expenditure on military and naval aviation, included in the above table, was estimated at £P48 thousand for 1927, at £P89.9 thousand for 1929 and at £P274.2 thousand for 1930.

POLAND

Area	388,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	31,148,000
Density per sq. km.	80.3

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF WAR.

In time of peace, the War Minister is in direct command of the armed forces of the State and is in charge of their administration. For naval matters, there is a naval Directorate attached to the Ministry of War.

INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF ARMED FORCES.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces has the rank of general or marshal and is the commander-in-chief, when one is appointed. He deals with all questions relating to the preparation of the armed forces, and is assisted by an advisory body, the Committee on Armament and Equipment.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is the agency of the Inspector-General of the armed forces as regards the preparation for war. It deals with all questions relating to the organisation of defence, mobilisation, the organisation of the units in time of war, etc.

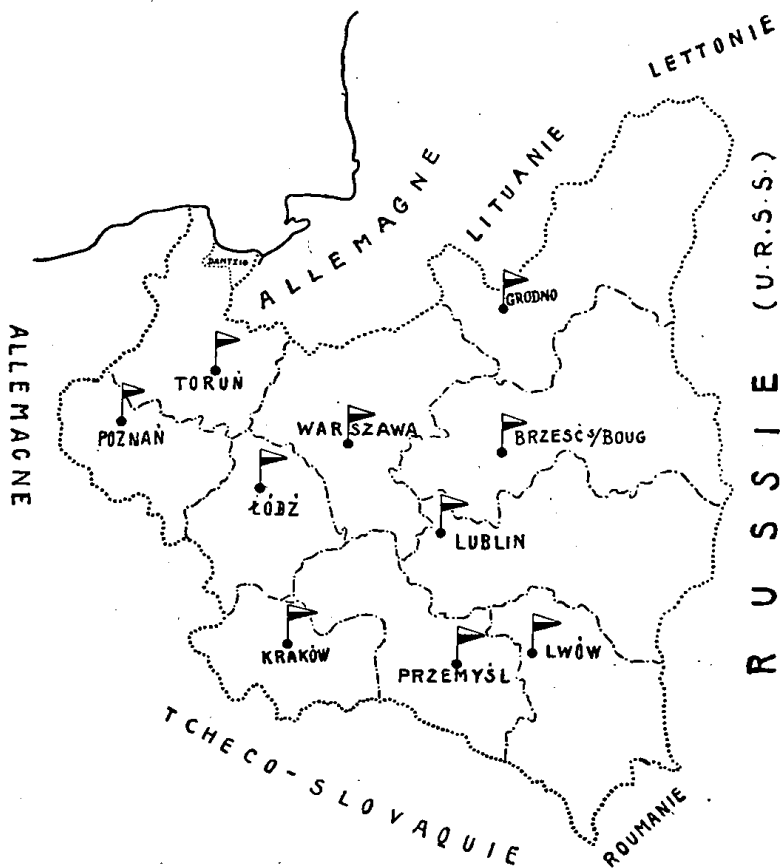
COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of National Defence examines problems of national defence and drafts the necessary recommendations. The Committee is presided over by the President of the Republic. The Prime Minister, the Ministers for War, Foreign Affairs, Finance and Interior form also part of the Committee.

The Inspector-General of the Army is *ex-officio* rapporteur on matters considered by the Committee.

POLAND

MILITARY AREAS.



--- Military boundaries.

▲ Army corps headquarters.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The armed forces of Poland consist of the land army, the air force and the navy. They come under the authority of the Ministry of War.

1. Higher units.

The Polish army consists of :

- 30 infantry divisions, including 3 divisions of mountain troops ;
- 1 cavalry division ;
- 12 independent cavalry brigades.

These units are distributed over the 10 military areas into which the country is divided.

An infantry division comprises 3 infantry regiments and 1 field artillery regiment.

A cavalry division comprises 3 brigades of 2 regiments and 1 horse artillery group each ; each brigade has also 1 pioneer squadron and 1 armoured-car squadron.

An independent cavalry brigade consists of from 2 to 4 cavalry regiments, 1 horse artillery group, 1 pioneer squadron and 1 armoured-car squadron.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 90 regiments (including 6 mountain regiments) ;
2 light infantry battalions.

An infantry regiment comprises 3 battalions of 4 companies each, 1 being a machine-gun company.

A light infantry battalion has the same composition as an infantry battalion.

Cavalry : 40 regiments ;
9 pioneer squadrons.

A cavalry regiment consists of 4 line squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 reserve squadron.

Artillery : 30 field artillery regiments ;
10 heavy field artillery regiments ;
1 powerful heavy artillery regiment ;
1 anti-aircraft artillery regiment (motorised) ;
6 independent anti-aircraft artillery groups (semi-fixed) ;
13 horse artillery groups ;
1 artillery range-finding group ;
1 foot artillery group ;
1 manœuvre regiment of artillery.

Field artillery, heavy field artillery and heavy artillery regiments have 9 batteries each.

The anti-aircraft artillery regiment has 6 batteries and 1 machine-gun company.

The anti-aircraft group has 2 batteries.

Horse artillery groups have from 2 to 3 batteries.

Range-finding groups consist of 1 sight-ranging battery and 1 sound-ranging battery.

The foot artillery group has 3 batteries.

Armoured Arm : 1 tank regiment ;
 2 motor machine-gun groups ;
 2 armoured train groups.

The tank regiment consists of 3 battalions of 2 or 3 companies each, 1 motor machine-gun company and 1 tank park.

The motor machine-gun group comprises 3 motor machine-gun squadrons, 1 training squadron and 1 park.

The armoured-train group consists of 2 trains.

Engineers : (a) 4 sapper brigades with a variable number of battalions, consisting of :

8 sapper battalions of 4 companies each ;
 1 bridging battalion of 4 companies each ;
 2 railway sapper bridging battalions of 4 companies each ;
 1 electrotechnical battalion of 4 companies ;
 1 engine battalion of 2 companies ;

(b) 8 telegraph battalions of 3 companies each ;

(c) 1 wireless telegraphy regiment of 3 battalions.

Air force : 3 air commands, comprising :
 6 flying regiments ;
 2 balloon battalions.

The composition of commands varies.

A flying regiment consists of 2 to 3 groups, each of 2 to 3 flights.

A balloon battalion comprises 3 companies.

Air Material : ¹ 700 aeroplanes with a total horse-power of 262,290.

Transport : Horse transport : 2 groups and 8 group cadres.

Motor transport : 3 groups and 7 group cadres.

The army also comprises a remount service, an ordnance service, a supply service, an army medical service, etc.

¹ The air material comprises all the aeroplanes in service.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions or artillery groups
Infantry	30	—	90	273 ²
Cavalry	1	18 ¹	40	—
Artillery :				
Field	—	—	30	90
Heavy field	—	—	10	30
Heavy long range	—	—	1	3
Anti-aircraft	—	—	1	8 ³
Horse	—	—	—	13
Foot	—	—	—	1
Engineers	—	4	2	24 ⁴
Air force	—	—	6	—
Armoured arm :				
Tanks	—	—	1	3
Armoured cars	—	—	—	2
Armoured trains	—	—	—	2

¹ Including 12 independent brigades.

² Including 3 light infantry battalions.

³ Including 6 independent.

⁴ Including 3 wireless telegraphy battalions.

GENDARMERIE, POLICE, FRONTIER ZONE PROTECTION CORPS AND FRONTIER GUARD

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie is a military force for the maintenance of public security and order. It is controlled by the military authorities, and consists of 10 groups, each having from 3 to 8 platoons.

Police.

The police forces comprise :

- (1) The State police force ;
- (2) The frontier zone protection corps ;
- (3) The frontier guard.

These forces have a military organisation, but do not form part of the army.

The first two are under the Ministry of the Interior, and the third under the Ministry of Finance.

The *police* force is recruited by voluntary enlistment for a term of 4 years, from men who have completed their military service. Members of the police force are not given military training, but are taught the use of firearms and sidearms.

The command of the *frontier zone protection corps* is organised on the lines of the staff of an army corps area and is directly subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior. Dismounted forces are armed in the same way as the infantry, and the mounted forces in the same way as the cavalry.

The frontier zone protection corps, which is organised on a military basis, consists of 6 brigades comprising a certain number of infantry regiments and battalions and of cavalry squadrons.

The *frontier guard*, which is a corps organised on a military basis, is responsible for the economic protection of the frontiers which are not defended by the frontier zone protection corps.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. It lasts for 29 years (from 21 to 50), and is divided as follows :

Regular Army. — Two years (cavalry and horse artillery 2 years and 1 month). In practice, 18 months, as on the expiration of this period men are sent on furlough.

Reserve. — Service in the reserve commences on completion of service in the regular army, and continues up to the age of 40. Reservists are called up during this period for training not exceeding 14 weeks in all (6 weeks at most on any one occasion).

Territorial Army. — After completing their service in the reserve, men are posted to the territorial army, where they remain until the age of 50. Service in the territorial army does not involve any periods of training.

Auxiliary Military Service.

This service is compulsory for all male citizens between the ages of 17 and 60 not performing regular military service and not belonging to the reserve or the territorial army. They are liable to be called up in case of war and mobilisation, or, speaking generally, when required for the defence of the country. Women may also be admitted to this service as volunteers.

RECRUITING OF N.C.O.S AND OFFICERS.

Regular officers are recruited through the military schools. Courses at these schools usually last for 2 years. Reserve officers are trained in the reserve officer cadet schools (the course lasts 6 months). Conscripts who, by reason of their standard of education, need only serve for 15 months, and in certain circumstances re-engaged N.C.O.s, are admitted to these schools.

Reserve officers are also recruited from officers who retire from the regular army without qualifying for a pension.

Reserve N.C.O.s are recruited through special schools while they are still serving in the regular army. Every regiment has a school where the courses last from 3 to 7 months.

Re-engaged N.C.O.s are recruited through special schools where the courses last from 5 to 10 months. Men who have left a reserve N.C.O.s' school with the rank of corporal are admitted to these schools. Re-engagement is for at least 3 years, and is renewable.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

Preparatory military training, which is optional, is given to pupils of secondary schools and to youths not belonging to such schools. It is under the direction of the Ministry of War, and is carried out by military preparation units commanded by an officer of the regular or reserve army belonging to the educational council of the school.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES

(Extract from the communication from the Polish Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

Total effectives	265,980
Officers	17,895 ²
Other effectives who have completed at least 24 months of service	36,985 ³
Recruits not trained	20,000

Note. — The conscript private soldiers consist of 193,050 in service in the active army and 18,050 reservists called up for training for a period of one month.

II. EFFECTIVES OF THE FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives who have completed at least 24 months of service
Frontier zone protection corps	26,611	865	4,171
Frontier guard	5,985	262	4,954
Police	31,675	901	27,422
Total	64,271	2,028	36,547

III. EFFECTIVES OF THE AIR ARMED FORCES.

Total effectives	7,919 ⁴
Effectives who have completed at least 24 months of service	2,415

¹ Document C.643.M.257.1931.IX (Conf. D.17).

² 17,090 professional officers and 805 reserve officers (average number) called up for training for a period of 6 weeks.

³ 34,585 professional non-commissioned officers and 2,400 reserve non-commissioned officers (average number) called up for training for a period of one month.

⁴ This figure comprises 655 professional officers, 52 reserve officers who have served for a period of 6 weeks (making an average of 6 officers), 1,754 professional private soldiers, 5,144 conscript private soldiers, 3,105 reservists who have served for a period of 6 weeks (making an average of 360 reservists).

IV. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMY.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
Officers	18,292	18,292	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905
N.C.O.s.	38,248	37,722	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000
Men	213,746	234,586	208,500	209,863	210,589	210,966	210,966
Total	270,286	290,600	263,405	264,768	265,494	265,871	265,871

The following figures should be added to the column giving the number of officers for the year 1931-32, on page 719 of the *Armaments Year-Book* 1930-31 :

Officers :

Marshal	1
Generals	128
Colonels	476
Lieutenant-Colonels	875
Majors	2,468
Captains	5,990
Lieutenants	6,550
2nd Lieutenants	1,417
Total	17,905

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(Extract from the communication from the Polish Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

	Metric Tons
2 destroyers	3,080
3 submarines	2,940
Total	6,020

The Polish navy also includes a number of vessels which are exempt in accordance with the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission

¹ Document C.643.M.257.1931.IX (Conf. D.17).

for the Disarmament Conference (torpedo-boats, gunboats, mine-sweepers, etc.) of a total tonnage of 11,944 tons (standard displacement), together with a vessel retained for training purposes of a tonnage of 8,000 tons.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

(Extract from the communication from the Polish Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.

Total effectives	3,108 ²
Officers	275
Other effectives who have completed at least 27 months of service	1,202 ³

II. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES FOR THE YEAR 1931-32.

Officers	307
Petty-officers	1,188
Seamen	1,892
Total	3,387

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1931-32.

(Extract from the communication from the Polish Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Zloty (000,000's)			
Effectives	628.4	11.4	17.8	657.6
Transport	53.8	3.2	5.1	62.1
Buildings	60.2	6.6	17.1	83.9
War material	175.4	13.1	38.0	226.5
Expenditure not divisible among the above sub- heads	25.4	—	—	25.4
Total	943.2	34.3	78.0	1,055.5

NOTES. — I. The above figures correspond to the budget estimates for the year 1931-32.

¹ Document C.643.M.257.1931.IX (Conf. D.17).

² This figure comprises 275 officers, 647 professional petty-officers, 555 seamen whose military service exceeds the normal period, 1,609 conscript seamen and 170 reservists (daily average : 22) called up for six weeks.

³ This figure consists of 647 professional petty-officers and 555 seamen whose military service exceeds the normal period.

2. The expenditure on land forces includes expenditure on formations organised on a military basis. These are: the Frontier Surveillance Corps, 59.2 million zloty; the Frontier Guard, 23.1 million zloty; and the State Police Force, 125.6 million zloty.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Polish Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 5).

	1925	1926	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Estimates		Closed accounts			Estimates
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs	640.5	689.0	823.2	851.4	847.6	827.1
Deficit on military undertakings	15.0	9.0	15.9	19.1	16.5	17.2
Total	655.5	698.0	839.1	870.5	864.1	844.3
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (January 1914 = 100).	125	181	120 ¹	119	110	96 ²
Retail prices: Cost of living (January 1914 = 100)	146	178	119 ¹	123	123	116 ³

¹ Series revised on the basis of the new zloty.

² Average, April to December 1930.

³ Average, April 1930 to January 1931.

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the budget of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs.

2. Expenditure on the Frontier Surveillance Corps is shown in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior. Expenditure on the frontier guard is shown in the budget of the Ministry of Finance. This expenditure has been estimated as follows:

	1925	1926	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Interior :						
Frontier surveillance corps	55.6	40.9	38.6	54.9	58.8	61.1
Ministry of Finance :						
Frontier guard	18.3	18.8	18.3	24.3	24.9	24.2

3. Military pensions are shown in the State budget under the special heading "Pensions" (in 1925 under the Ministry of Finance) and war pensions under "War Pensions" (in 1925 under the Ministry of Finance).

They were estimated as follows :

	1925	1926	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	(Zloty 000,000's)					
Military pensions	10.6	10.4	13.1	23.3	24.6	29.8
War pensions	66.9	82.0	101.5	130.0	134.1	163.3

PORTUGAL

Area : Portugal (mainland)	89,700 sq. km.
Adjacent islands :	
Azores	2,600 " "
Madeira	700 " "
Population (xi. 1930)	6,655,000
Density per sq. km. (mainland and islands)	71.6

Colonies.

AFRICA

	Area	Population
Cape Verde (xii. 1929)	3,900 sq. km.	154,000
Guinea (estimate)	36,000 " "	338,000
St. Thomas and Prince's Islands (xii. 1921)	900 " "	59,000
Angola (xii. 1926)	1,256,000 " "	2,512,000
Mozambique (estimate 1929)	771,000 " "	3,700,000

ASIA

India (Gôa, Damão and Diu) (1921)	3,800 " "	532,000
Macao (iii. 1927)	14 " "	157,000

OCEANIA

Timor and Kambing (xii. 1927)	19,000 " "	452,000
-----------------------------------------	------------	---------

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Portugal consist of the home army and the colonial army.

The home armed forces are composed of the land army, the air force and the navy, the two former being under the Ministry of War and the third under the Ministry of Marine.

The home army comprises the regular army and the army reserve. In peace time, the army is employed in recruiting, training and preparing for mobilisation the units and formations which are to be embodied in the field army ; it provides the colonial army with the units and services

which it requires, and it assists, when called upon, in maintaining public order, together with the other organisations specially intended for that purpose.

The colonial army comprises the whole of the military forces organised in each colony, their main purpose being to act as a garrison and defence force.

The military forces of a colony may be employed in another colony, in the home country, or even abroad, should a national emergency require.

The colonial troops are under the Colonial Minister, who acts through the various Governors. It is the duty of the Colonial Minister, and of the colonial authorities placed immediately under his orders, to use the colonial and home troops for the purpose of safeguarding the internal security of the colonies in which they are stationed.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Minister of War is the supreme head of the Army. The Ministry of War consists of the Minister's Secretariat, three Directorates General, a General Department (pensions, civil employees, etc.), and the Army Council.

In time of war, the Government of the Republic appoints a Commander-in-Chief, who is under the Ministry of War and is in command of all troops and army services.

SUPREME COUNCIL FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Prime Minister is Chairman of the Supreme Council for National Defence, which consists of members of the Navy and Army Councils. The two latter Councils may act in combination or separately.

The Supreme Council considers all ministerial proposals relating to preparation for war and the general defence of the country.

ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff is a department of the third Directorate General of the Ministry of War, which is placed under the orders of a general officer, known as the Chief of the Army Staff.

The Army Staff deals with the question of preparation for war, the training of the troops, the measures necessary for organising mobilisation, etc.

ARMY COUNCIL.

The Army Council, which is a department of the Ministry of War, is presided over by the Minister of War, and consists of the Adjutant-General, the Administrator-General, the Chief of the Army Staff, the Directors of Arms and Services, the Area Commandants and the Military Governor of Lisbon. The functions of the Army Council are advisory.

NATIONAL AIR COUNCIL.

The National Air Council is under the Prime Minister, and is inter-ministerial in character. It is a permanent advisory body for all questions relating to civil aviation. It studies national and international air policy and establishes liaison with the naval and military air forces through the respective Directorates so as to co-ordinate those forces and the forces of civil aviation with a view to preparing for the defence of the country, etc.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

I. HOME ARMY.

1. Higher units : 2 cavalry brigades.

Each cavalry brigade consists, in peace time, of 3 regiments (temporarily 2), a motor machine-gun squadron, a cyclist battalion and a horse artillery group.

In peace time, the army has no permanent organised unit higher than a brigade in the case of the cavalry, a regiment in the other arms, and a company in the services.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 21 regiments ;
 4 independent battalions ;
 9 battalions of light infantry ;
 2 cyclist battalions ;
 3 machine-gun battalions.

Each infantry regiment consists of cadres for 2 battalions (regimental service and training service). Each battalion has 4 companies.

Each battalion of light infantry comprises 5 companies, including a machine-gun company ; each cyclist battalion comprises 3 companies, including a machine-gun company. Each machine-gun battalion has 3 companies.

Infantry regiments, in peace time, are exclusively territorial units, intended as training centres for infantry recruits and as mobilisation centres for independent rifle companies, infantry battalions and accessory equipment companies and headquarter companies of field regiments.

Light infantry and cyclist battalions are essentially field units specially intended for the professional training of regular cadres, the advanced training of specialists, and general instruction.

Machine-gun companies are intended as training and mobilisation centres for machine-gun companies of an average or more than average calibre, not attached to infantry battalions.

Cavalry : 4 cavalry regiments ;
5 territorial cavalry regiments.

Each regiment contains 4 squadrons and 1 depot squadron ; territorial regiments contain 3 squadrons and 1 depot squadron.

Cavalry regiments are cavalry training-centres ; brigaded regiments are essentially field units ; territorial regiments may or may not be used as field units ; they are mobilisation centres for squadrons and groups of squadrons as well as training-centres.

Artillery : Light artillery : 5 regiments ;
8 (provisionally 4) independent mixed batteries of mounted artillery ;
4 batteries of horse artillery ;
8 (provisionally 6) batteries of mountain artillery.

Heavy artillery : 2 regiments (provisionally 2 independent groups).

Coast artillery : 2 regiments comprising 5 tactical groups (13 batteries) ;
1 submarine coast-defence group (3 batteries) ;
1 mobile defence group ;
1 specialist group (2 companies).

The regiments of light artillery are purely territorial units intended essentially as training centres for light artillery recruits and as mobilisation centres for the artillery headquarters and for the light artillery batteries and groups of batteries.

Engineers : 2 regiments of sappers and miners (provisionally 1 regiment of 3 groups) ;
1 bridge train battalion ;
1 regiment of telegraphists ;
1 regiment of railway sappers ;
1 motor transport battalion of 2 companies.

Each regiment of sappers and miners consists of 3 groups forming a total of 8 companies, plus the drivers' and park companies. The bridge train battalion comprises 3 companies, plus the drivers' and park companies. The regiment of telegraphists consists of 3 groups with a total of 8 companies, plus the drivers' and park companies. The regiment of railway sappers contains 4 groups, the last being not yet formed, making 9 companies in all, plus the drivers' and park company.

Air force : 1 defence and fighting regiment of 2 groups ;
 1 bombing regiment of 2 groups ;
 2 observation groups.

Provisionally, the air units are as follows (on September 10th, 1930) :
 1 defence and fighting group of 2 flights ;
 1 bombing group of 2 flights ;
 1 observation group of 2 flights.

The air force also includes a balloon battalion of 3 companies (provisionally 2 companies).

AIR MATERIAL OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.¹

(Extract from the communication from the Portuguese Government, dated September 2nd, 1931.)²

Number of aeroplanes	129
Total horse-power	35,980

The Portuguese army also contains a certain number of services such as the medical service (3 companies), the veterinary service, the military administrative service (3 companies), etc.

2. COLONIAL ARMY.

1. Higher units : 2 cavalry brigades.
2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 25 infantry regiments ;
 12 light infantry battalions ;
 2 cyclist battalions ;
 1 machine-gun battalion.

The infantry also includes a number of anti-aircraft machine-gun companies, accessory equipment companies and tank companies.

Cavalry : 11 regiments, 5 being independent.

Artillery : Light artillery : 5 regiments ;
 12 independent mixed batteries ;
 3 horse artillery batteries ;
 9 mountain artillery batteries.

Heavy artillery : 3 regiments, including 1 regiment of large calibre artillery.

Coast and position
 artillery : 2 coast artillery battalions ;
 4 artillery batteries for mobile defence,
 3 being intended for the neighbouring islands ;
 1 specialist company.

¹ For air material of the sea armed forces see under " Navy ".

² Document C.650.M.262.1931.IX (Conf. D. 19).

Train : 10 companies.

Engineers : 2 regiments of sappers and miners ;
 1 regiment of telegraphists ;
 1 regiment of railway engineers ;
 1 bridge train battalion ;
 1 motor-transport battalion ;
 5 motor-train companies.

Air force : 1 fighter-aeroplane regiment ;
 1 bombing regiment ;
 2 observation groups ;
 1 coast-defence group of fighter flights ;
 1 train flight ;
 1 military balloon battalion with 3 companies.

The air force also includes 6 anti-aircraft defence groups.

The Colonial army has also a number of services such as the medical service (5 companies), the veterinary service and the military administrative service.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
<i>Home Country :</i>						
Higher units	2	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	21	60 ¹	—	248	—
Cavalry	—	9 ²	—	31 ³	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	—	—	16 ⁴
Light	—	5	—	—	—	—
Heavy	—	2 ⁵	—	—	—	—
Coast	—	2	—	—	—	6 ⁴
Engineers	—	4 ⁶	2 ⁷	—	30	—
Air force	—	2 ⁸	—	—	—	—
<i>Oversea Territories :</i>						
Higher units	2	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	25	15 ⁷	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	11	—	—	—	—
Artillery :	—	—	—	—	—	—
Light	—	5	—	—	—	24 ⁴
Heavy	—	3	—	—	—	—
Coast and positional	—	—	2	—	1	4 ⁴
Train	—	—	—	—	10	—
Engineers	—	4	2 ⁷	—	5 ⁹	—
Air force	—	2	1 ¹⁰	—	—	—

¹ Including 18 battalions, 3 being machine-gun battalions, not regimented, and 42 cadre battalions.

² Including 4 territorial regiments.

³ Not including depot squadrons.

⁴ Independent batteries.

⁵ Provisionally 2 groups.

⁶ Provisionally 3 regiments.

⁷ Independent battalions.

⁸ Provisionally 3 groups.

⁹ Independent companies.

¹⁰ Independent battalion.

AUXILIARY FORCES

NATIONAL REPUBLICAN GUARD.

The National Republican Guard is under the Ministry of the Interior. It consists of a cavalry regiment (4 squadrons), 5 infantry battalions, of which 3 mixed companies comprising infantry and cavalry troops (26 companies) and a heavy machine-gun section. These troops are distributed throughout the country to maintain public order.

The mobilisation of the National Republican Guard depends upon certain measures.

REVENUE GUARD.

The Revenue Guard, which is under the Ministry of Finance, comprises 3 battalions (16 companies) on the mainland and 4 companies in the islands.

The mobilisation of the Revenue Guard depends upon certain measures.

PUBLIC SECURITY POLICE AND CIVIL POLICE.

The police forces are under the Ministry of the Interior.

The budgetary strength for 1930-31 was 5,295 officers and other ranks.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE

(1931)

Class	Number
<i>(a) Small-Arms.</i>	
Rifles 6.5 mm. m/904 (Mauser Vergueiro)	55,752
„ 7.7 mm. m/917 (Lee Enfield)	13,495
„ 8 mm. m/86 (Krópatcheck)	11,213
„ 8 mm. m/86-99	18,088
Carbines 6.5 mm. m/96 (Maennlicher)	5,200
„ 8 mm. m/86	4,012
„ 8 mm. m/86-99 (Krópatcheck)	715
„ 8 mm. m/86-91	524
„ S. for cavalry	295
Pistols 7.65 mm. m/908 (Parabellum)	1,256
„ 7.65 mm. m/915 (Savage)	8,145
Revolvers m/78 and m/86.	1,835
„ m/84 (St. Etienne, Abadie and Smith)	226
<i>(b) Light artillery guns and machine-guns.</i>	
Light machine-guns 7.7 mm. m/931 (Vickers-Bertier)	95
Machine-guns 6.5 mm. m/906-914 (Maxim)	15
„ „ 6.5 mm. (Hotchkiss)	15
„ „ 7.7 mm. m/I (Vickers) m/917	183
„ „ light 7.7 mm. m/I (Lewis)	269
„ „ „ 7.7 mm. m/I (Lewis) for airplanes	38
„ „ „ (Vickers) for airplanes	6

MATERIAL IN SERVICE (*continued*)
(1931)

Class	Number
(b) <i>Light artillery guns and machine-guns</i> (continued).	
Automatic pistols (Bergman) 9 mm. and J.P.H.	18
" carbines 7.65 m/929 C.	60
Howitzers 11.4 T.R. m/917	14
Guns 7 M.T.R. m/906 and m/911	10
" 7.5 cm. T.R. m/904 and m/917	110
" 7.5 cm. T.A. m/900	13
Light machine-guns 7.7 mm. m/930 (Madsen)	440
(c) <i>Heavy and coast artillery</i> .	
Howitzers 15 T.R. m/901 and m/918	8
" 28 C. m/902	32
Guns 7.5 cm. C.T.R. m/902	8
" 8 cm. m/74 and m/78	8
" 9 cm. m/75 and m/78 (Krupp)	124
" 15 cm. C.T.R. m/97 and 902	28
" 15 cm. C. m/75	4
" 15 P. m/72 m/78 and m/86	28
" 17.5/45 (7" American)	2
" 26 C. m/76	2
(d) <i>Mortars</i> .	
Trench, 7.5 cm.	14
10 cm.	3
15 cm.	6

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

I. HOME ARMY.

Military service is compulsory. It lasts for 28 years, and is divided as follows :

With the colours : 4 years (from 21 to 24).

In the regular army reserve : 16 years (from 25 to 40).

In the territorial reserve : 5 years (from 41 to 45).

In the recruits' reserve : 3 years (from 18 to 20).

The period of service with the colours is 15 months in the land army and air force. Seven months of this service are spent at the school of recruits, and for 8 months the recruits are given professional training with permanent cadres ; after the first 3 months of training, all recruits are regarded as mobilisable. Men discharged from the active army may be called up by the Minister of War by simply sending them a notice ; men in the regular and territorial reserves may only be called up by a legal enactment by the Executive.

Service in the National Republican Guard and in the Revenue Guard (corps of Customs officers) is on a voluntary basis.

RESULT OF THE EXAMINATION OF RECRUITS.
(1930.)
(Army and Navy.)

Number of men enrolled	94,633
Number of men examined	65,512
Declared fit	27,043
Exempt.	38,469
Posted to the following arms :	
Engineers	2,625
Artillery and cavalry	8,193
Coast artillery	335
Infantry	13,283
Medical service	1,044
Military administration	1,083
Navy	480
Volunteers	1,513

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.S.

Army officers are divided into officers of the permanent cadres and militia officers. Officers of the permanent cadres are specially trained for permanent service in the various arms and services of the army. Militia officers are intended to supplement the cadres on mobilisation. Their service with the colours in peace time is contingent in character.

Men are admitted to the cadres of the various arms from the Military School and the sergeants' training courses.

Soldiers are promoted to various posts when they have done a certain number of years' service, attended the recruits' courses, and completed a regimental school.

2. COLONIAL ARMY.

The colonial troops include Europeans as well as natives, both being, in principle, compulsorily recruited.

The period of compulsory military service for natives is 15 years — viz., 10 years with the active army or in the permanent cadres and 5 years in the territorial reserve. Men of the home army who serve in the colonial army perform 4 years' service.

The cadres of officers and N.C.O.s are filled by drafts from the home country and borne on the budget of the colony concerned.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

A course of preparatory military training has been instituted in all the faculties of the Universities, in all the high schools, and in all the public and private schools at which elementary or secondary education is given. Attendance at these courses is compulsory for youths above 14 years of age who join the faculties or schools in question.

EFFECTIVES

I. AVERAGE EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES.

(1930-31.)

(Extract from the communication from the Portuguese Government, dated September 2nd, 1931.)¹

	Maximum land armed forces stationed			
	In the home country		Overseas	
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	50,475 ¹	4,901 ²	10,668 ³	382
Air armed forces ⁴	997 ⁴	—	—	—
Maximum of the total armed forces . .	Total effectives 61,143		Officers 5,283	

¹ Including the forces stationed in the Azores and Madeira, together with the effectives of the air force, the National Republican Guard, and the Revenue Guard.

Of the total of 50,475, 5,612 are N.C.O.s. Of these, 4,761 belong to the regular cadres. The remainder (851) will be gradually reduced in number until they are all discharged.

In 1930-31, as an extraordinary measure during thirty days, about 5,000 men were called up daily. These effectives are included in the total effectives in the above table.

² 3,087 of the above 4,901 officers belong to the regular cadres. The remaining 1,814 will gradually be reduced until they are all discharged.

³ Cape Verde (87), Guinea (394), St. Thomas and Prince's Islands (147), Angola (4,577), Mozambique (2,648), India (1,411), Macao (934) and Timor (470); of the total strength of 10,668, 382 are officers and 566 are N.C.O.s.

⁴ The air effectives are included in the total effectives of the land armed forces.

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

(a) *Land Army.*

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Officers	4,320	4,549	4,667	4,612	4,583
Other ranks	23,427	30,375	30,798	30,252	28,620
Total	27,747	34,924	35,465	34,864	33,203

(b) *National Republican Guard and Revenue Guard.*

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
National Republican Guard	5,562	5,519	4,964	5,679
Revenue Guard	5,418	5,230	5,268	5,177
Total	10,980	10,749	10,232	10,856

¹ Document C.650.M.262.1931.IX. (Conf. D. 19).

II. Navy.

(On August 31st, 1931.)

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(Extract from the communication from the Portuguese Government, dated September 2nd, 1931.)¹

	Tonnage
11 cruisers and despatch vessels	21,937
1 aircraft-carrier	5,600
11 destroyers and torpedo-boats	10,740
6 submarines	3,900
1 training-ship	3,273.6
3 hydrographical and oceanographical vessels	1,998
16 gunboats	5,580.8
1 transport vessel	3,712
Total	56,741.4 ²

Of the 11 cruisers and despatch vessels, 5, with a total tonnage of 7,500 tons, are under construction; the construction of 1 5,000-ton cruiser and 2 despatch vessels totalling 2,200 tons is authorised by law. Of the 11 cruisers and despatch-vessels built and under construction, there are 4 cruisers in existence, one of which was launched in 1876, the second in 1896 and the other two in 1915.

Of the 11 destroyers and torpedo-boats, 6, with a total tonnage of 2,340 tons, are built, 4, with a total tonnage of 5,600 tons, are under construction, and 2 destroyers, with a total tonnage of 2,800 tons, are to be built (construction authorised by law). Four of the 6 destroyers in service date from 1915, 1 from 1914 and 1 from 1921.

Two of the 6 submarines, with a total tonnage of 1,560 tons, are under construction, and the construction of 2 others of the same total tonnage is authorised. The 3 existing submarines date from 1916 to 1917.

Of the 16 gunboats, there are 2 under construction and 1 whose construction is authorised by law.

AIR MATERIAL OF THE NAVY.

(On August 31st, 1931.)

(Extract from the communication from the Portuguese Government dated September 2nd, 1931.)¹

Total number of aircraft fit for service	24
Total horse-power	6,570
Total number of aircraft to be carried on ships under construction	16

¹ Document C.650.M.262.1931.IX (Conf. D. 19).

² Corresponding total tonnage fixed at Washington 50,000.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

(On August 31st, 1931.)

(Extract from the communication from the Portuguese Government, dated September 2nd, 1931.)¹

Officers	679
Petty officers	930
Other ratings.	<u>4,150</u>
Total	5,759 ²

If we take account of vessels under construction or to be built, the effectives will amount to the following figures :

Officers	875
Petty officers	1,237
Other ratings.	<u>6,344</u>
Total	8,456

RECRUITING OF PERSONNEL

Naval ratings are obtained by conscription and by voluntary enlistment.

Ratings conscripted have to serve for 4 years, those enlisting voluntarily for 6 years. All ratings are allowed to re-enlist for successive periods of 3 years.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE ON ARMED FORCES.

(Extract from the communications from the Portuguese Government, dated September 23rd and 30th, 1931.)¹

Estimated Expenditure on Land and Air Forces (War Department only) for the Year 1930-31.

	Land forces	Air forces (War Department only)	Total
	Escudos (000,000's)		
Effectives	261.0	8.5	269.5
Transport	23.4	1.3	24.7
Buildings	12.1	0.4	12.5
War material	21.7	0.6	22.3
Total	<u>318.2</u>	<u>10.8</u>	<u>329.0</u>

¹ Document C.650.M.262.1931.IX (Conf. D. 19).² Including 370 officers, petty officers and other ratings of the naval air force.

NOTE. — The figures above refer only to charges borne by the home country and include pensions amounting for the two categories of forces to 62.1 million escudos.

Estimated Expenditure on Naval Forces for the Year 1931-32.

	Naval forces Escudos (000,000's)
Effectives	106.2
Material	48.6
Other expenditure	6.7
Total	161.5

NOTES. — 1. The above figures include appropriations for naval air forces and pensions, the latter amounting to 18.3 million escudos.

2. This expenditure on naval forces is not grouped according to the Model Statement.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Portuguese Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Provisional results					Estimates
	Escudos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	266.9	350.3 ¹	248.2	261.6	267.5	267.0
Ministry of the Marine	112.7	147.0	131.4	115.0	163.1 ¹	142.5
Total	379.6	497.3	379.6	376.6	430.6	409.5

¹ Including pensions.

NOTES. — 1. As the accounts of a given financial year are closed two years after the end of that year, the figures shown represent cash payments effected during it, on account of the current year and of the two preceding years.

2. Ministry of the Marine : The expenditure of this Ministry includes expenditure for civil purposes, such as premiums for ship construction, subsidies to naval schools, lighthouses, pilotage services, mercantile marine, fisheries, harbour administration, etc., which, until 1929, were provided for mainly by a special fund for the protection of the mercantile marine.

3. While the greater part of the cost of colonial defence is borne by the colonies themselves, the budget of the Ministry of the Colonies covers certain military expenses of an administrative character (between 1 and 2 million escudos annually).

4. Expenditure on military aviation is included in the budgets of both defence Departments.

5. Pensions, Homes for Disabled Soldiers and Sailors : This expenditure is charged mainly to the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine. In the

budget of the Ministry of Finance are included certain other classes of military and naval pensions. The amounts charged to the Defence Departments are as follows :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Provisional results					Estimates
	Escudos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War.	8.7	¹	58.9	59.6	57.8	62.0
Ministry of the Marine.	2.7	2.9	19.1	19.2	15.5 ²	17.8

¹ Not available.

² Estimates.

6. Debt Service : The expenditure of the Ministries of War and the Marine formerly included small annuities on account of advances by the General Deposit Institute. As from 1929-30, these annuities are included among public debt charges, shown in a special chapter of the budget of the Ministry of Finance.

7. Ministry of the Interior : In the budget of this Ministry, the following sums are appropriated for the National Republican Guard :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Draft estimates		Estimates			
	Escudos (000,000's)					
National Republican Guard . . .	78.6	79.7	71.9	51.3	51.6	52.2

The figures for 1925-26 and 1926-27, which had not appeared in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, have been taken from official sources, as were those previously published.

ROUMANIA

Area	295,000 sq. km.
Population (xii. 1930)	18,025,000
Density per sq. km.	61.1

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Roumania include the land army, the air force and the navy. They are under the Ministry of the Army.

The land armed forces include the active army (with permanent cadres), the reserve and the militia. The allotment of militia contingents is fixed by the mobilisation plan. They are formed into units in accordance with the requirements for guarding and defending the national territory, and into depot units behind the lines.

I. Army.

1. Higher units : 7 army corps consisting of 21 divisions;
 1 light infantry corps of 2 divisions;
 3 cavalry divisions;
 1 independent hussar brigade.

Each army corps is composed of 2 to 4 infantry divisions and formations not included in the establishment of a division ; each infantry division is composed of one artillery brigade, 3 infantry regiments, an artillery regiment and a howitzer regiment.

Each light infantry division includes 3 groups of light infantry, 3 groups of mountain artillery and 1 regiment of mountain howitzers.

Each cavalry division is composed of 6 hussar regiments and a group of horse artillery.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 66 regiments;
 12 battalions forming corps;
 1 tank regiment;
 3 cyclist companies.

Each infantry regiment consists of 2 to 4 battalions of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 21 regiments;
 8 train groups (32 squadrons).

13 regiments consist of 5 squadrons (excluding 1 depot squadron), including 1 machine-gun squadron. 8 regiments not included in the establishment of a division consist of 7 squadron cadres (excluding 1 depot squadron), including 1 machine-gun squadron.

Artillery :

Field artillery : 21 regiments (126 batteries ¹);
 Field howitzers : 21 regiments (84 batteries);
 Horse artillery : 3 groups (6 batteries);
 Mountain artillery : 6 groups (18 batteries);
 Mountain howitzers : 2 regiments (8 batteries);
 Heavy artillery : 7 regiments (42 batteries).

Engineers : 11 regiments;
 2 battalions forming corps.

Air force : 3 groups of scouting planes;
 1 fighting squadron;
 2 artillery anti-aircraft regiments (10 batteries);
 1 group of hydro-aeroplanes;
 1 balloon group (6 companies).

AIR MATERIAL. ²

(Extract from the communication from the Roumanian Government, dated September 1st, 1931.) ³

	Number of aeroplanes	Horse-power
Army	773	253,766
Navy	26	10,647

Note. — The number of aeroplanes of the land army also includes all kinds of training aeroplanes, together with aeroplanes on order and those undergoing trials.

The Roumanian army also includes a number of services such as the armaments and ammunition service, engineers service, sanitary service, etc.

¹ Approximate figure.

² Situation on September 1st, 1931.

³ Document C.652.M.264.1931.IX (Conf.D.20).

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army Corps	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units.	8 ¹	26 ²	1 ³	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry.	—	—	—	67	12 ⁴	—	3 ⁴	—
Cavalry.	—	—	—	21	—	32 ⁴	—	—
Artillery :								
Heavy	—	—	—	7	—	—	—	42
Field ⁵	—	—	—	42	—	—	—	210 ⁶
Mountain ⁵	—	—	—	6 gr. + 2 reg.	—	—	—	26
Horse	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6
Anti-aircraft	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	10
Engineers	—	—	—	11	2 ⁴	—	—	—

¹ Including 1 light infantry corps.

² Of which 21 infantry divisions, 2 light infantry divisions and 3 cavalry divisions.

³ 1 independent hussar brigade.

⁴ Independent.

⁵ Including howitzers.

⁶ Approximate figure.

FRONTIER GUARDS AND GENDARMES

Frontier Guards.

The Ministry of Finance is responsible for the guarding of the frontier. The frontier guards, which are formations with a military organisation, are composed of 4 regiments, each including 3 frontier battalions of 3 companies each and 2 training battalions.

The frontier-guard troops are under the Ministry of the Army as regards recruiting, posting of officers and equipment.

Gendarmes.

The Ministry of the Interior has at its disposal a gendarmerie corps with a military organisation, composed of 12 regiments.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory.

The army is recruited by calling up contingents, by voluntary engagements and by re-engagements.

The duration of military obligation is 29 years ; it begins at the age of 21 and finishes at the age of 50.

The duration of service with the colours laid down in the Recruiting Law of 1929 is 2 years in the land army and air force, and 3 years in the navy, frontier guards and gendarmerie.

For financial reasons, the duration of service with the colours is in reality 18 or 27 months, as the recruits are not incorporated on November 1st of each year in accordance with the provisions of the Recruiting Law, but are incorporated later, and during the 2 years' service each soldier is entitled to from 75 to 80 days' leave.

After completing their service with the colours the men are drafted to the reserve, in which they remain for 18 years.

RECRUITING OF N.C.O.S AND OFFICERS.

The N.C.O.s are recruited from young men who have taken the N.C.O.s' course; officers in the active army are recruited from pupils who have completed 7 to 8 years' secondary study and, as an exception, from N.C.O.s of the active army who have passed an examination admitting them to the military schools; the reserve officers are recruited from young men who perform only one year's service and have taken the courses at the preparatory training schools for officers of the reserve.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES

(Extract from the communication from the Roumanian Government, dated September 1st, 1931).¹

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1931.

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives who have completed at least 24 or 36 months of service ¹
Land armed forces	240,501	14,185	11,706
Formations organised on a military basis ²	62,947	1,125	8,470
Air armed forces	11,836	—	1,787

¹ Formations organised on a military basis: 36 months.

² Frontier guards and gendarmes.

Note. — The effectives shown in the table given above represent the figures based on the application of the organisation and recruiting laws in force.

II. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

(a) *Land Army*².

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Officers	11,379	12,344	12,293	13,436	14,658	14,725	14,387	15,334
N.C.O.s and men	135,185	127,483	128,483	136,333	170,968	171,414	171,306	158,941
Total	146,564	139,827	140,776	149,769	185,626 ¹	186,139 ²	185,693 ³	174,275 ³

¹ In addition, 6,500 men attached to the railway service, called up in 1928 for 2,139,800 days' service, and 1,891 men attached to the penitentiary service, called up each for 182-184 days' service.

² In addition, 6,500 men attached to the railway service, called up in 1929 for 2,133,300 days' service, and 646 men attached to the penitentiary service, called up each for 182-184 days' service.

³ In addition, 6,500 men (5,593 in 1931) attached to the railway service, called up in 1930 for 2,133,300 days' service (2,041,445 in 1931), and 646 men attached to the penitentiary service.

¹ Document C.652.M.264.1931.IX (Conf.D.20).

² Including officers, re-engaged men and rank and file.

(b) *Gendarmerie and Frontier Guard.*¹

	1929	1930	1931
Gendarmerie	30,150	20,205	16,911
Frontier Guard	19,828	23,926	23,892

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(On September 1st, 1931.)

(Extract from the communication from the Roumanian Government, dated September 1st, 1931.)²

	Tons
4 destroyers	5,700
1 submarine	650
Total	<u>6,350</u>

The Roumanian navy also includes a number of vessels which are exempt in accordance with the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference (torpedo-boats, gunboats and river monitors) of a total tonnage of 5,895 tons, together with a submarine supply ship of 1,850 tons.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

(Extract from the communication from the Roumanian Government, dated September 1st, 1931.)²AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1931.³

Total effectives	5,513
Officers	326
Other effectives who have completed at least 24 months of service	483

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATES FOR THE YEAR 1931.

(Extract from the communication from the Roumanian Government, dated September 1st, 1931.)²

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	£ (000's)			
Effectives	7,482.3	223.9	459.3	8,165.5
Transport	501.3	1.3	5.6	508.2
Buildings	323.6	8.1	11.8	343.5
War material	1,851.1	202.5	1,111.6	3,165.2
Upkeep for the efficient working of the service	80.0	3.4	231.5	314.9
Total	<u>10,238.3</u>	<u>439.2</u>	<u>1,819.8</u>	<u>12,497.3</u>

¹ Source : Budget general di Venituri Şi Cheltueli, 1929 to 1931.² Document C.652.M.264.1931.IX (Conf.D.20).³ See note to Table I on the preceding page.

NOTES. — 1. The budgetary expenditure shown in the above table represents the budget of the Ministry of War for the year 1931 calculated in pounds sterling (£1 = 816.50 lei).

2. The subhead "Upkeep for the efficient working of the service" was inserted because the expenditure was not divisible among the other subheads.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925 TO 1931.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Roumanian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 5).

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts					Estimates	
	Lei (000,000's)						
Ministry of the Army (army, navy and air force)	4,753.3	5,626.7	7,249.1	7,589.1	7,424.5 ¹	8,941.2	10,052.8
Index numbers of retail prices : Cost of living ² (July 1914 = 100)	3,180	3,390	3,900	4,086	131 ³	131	126 ⁴

¹ Provisional figures.

² Month of July in each year.

³ Since date of stabilisation, gold index.

⁴ Month of December 1930.

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure for the instruction battalion of the gendarmerie has appeared in the budget of the Ministry of the Army as from 1930, estimated at 151.5 million lei for 1930 and 151.2 million lei for 1931. These figures are not included in the table above.

2. Expenditure on frontier troops is charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance. The figures (not included in the table above) are as follows :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Estimates						
	Lei (000,000's)						
Ministry of Finance : Frontier troops	266.6	305.0	356.0	398.0	412.0	461.2	408.6

3. Expenditure on certain special funds for pensions and allowances to military persons and their families charged to the Ministry of the Army, is included in the above table. This expenditure was estimated at :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
		Lei (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Army : Expenditure on special funds .	0.9	5.5	6.5	8.2	9.0	9.2	9.1

4. As from 1926, military and war pensions are charged, together with civil pensions, to the special budget of the general Pensions Fund. The grants by the State to this Pensions Fund appear under the Ministry of Finance. In addition to this, the State grants subsidies (under the Ministry of Labour, Public Health and Social Welfare) to societies for the purpose of war pensions.

Military and war pensions have been estimated at the following figures :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Lei (000,000's)						
Military pensions	} 883.4 {	135.0	213.5	360.0	457.0	524.9	582.0
War pensions (including State subsidies to war pensions) . .		986.4	1,287.4	1,550.9	1,241.5	1,745.6	1,631.9

5. It must be pointed out that the budget estimates for 1930 and 1931 comprise a special item for supplementary and extraordinary credits of 300 million lei each year. It is not possible to ascertain the purposes for which these credits may be utilised.

6. On the other hand, the budget estimates for 1931 show, on the receipts side, an item of 3,426 million lei, representing a saving in consequence of reductions in the salaries of State officials of the administration and public undertakings.

SALVADOR

Area	34,000 sq. km.
Population (v. 1930) :	1,438,000
Density per sq. km.	42.3

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The army of Salvador consists of the permanent forces, and the militia, which is part of the army of the Republic and is divided into the active militia — the only section organised at the present time — the militia reserve and the territorial reserve.

The armed forces of Salvador are under the control of the Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation.

The *permanent forces* are posted to three military areas, each containing one division.

1. Higher units : Permanent army : 3 divisions (6 brigades);
Active militia : 3 divisions (6 brigades).
2. Arms and services : Permanent army.
Infantry : 12 regiments (24 battalions) ;
Cavalry : 1 regiment ;
Artillery : 3 regiments ;
Air force : The air force at present consists of 6 aeroplanes, of which 5 are destined for the use of civil aviation.
Active militia : 12 regiments (47 battalions).

In addition to the permanent forces and the militia, the *national guard* constitutes a unit of the regular forces of the country, and is essentially military in character. In time of war, it is placed under the Commander-in-Chief of the army, and the Ministry of War. In time of peace, it is entrusted with the maintenance of internal order and is placed under the Ministry of War ; it is, however, under the Ministry of the Interior as regards its special duties and pay. It consists of 10 infantry companies.

RECRUITING SYSTEM

Military service is voluntary. Men between 17 and 23 years of age may enlist for a period of one year ; in the national guard the minimum period of enlistment is two years.

Men between 18 and 27 years of age are eligible for the active militia. The active militia contingent (1926) consists of 44,750 men.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1931-32)

<i>Army</i> : Officers, N.C.O.s and men	2,919
<i>National guard</i> (maximum)	710

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Estimates			Closed accounts	Estimates	
	Colones (000,000's)					
Ministry of War, the Navy and the Air Force.	3.2	3.3	3.9	5.0	4.3	4.0
Unforeseen expenditure	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	¹
Total.	3.3	3.4	4.0	5.1	4.4	

¹ Not available.

NOTES. — 1. These amounts include expenditure on the National Guard, estimated at 0.6 million colones for 1927-28 and for 1928-29 and at 0.8 million for 1929-30.

2. Expenditure on pensions, included in the above table, averages 0.1 million colones annually.

SIAM

Area	518,162 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1930)	11,819,000
Density per sq. km.	22.8

I. Army.

The Siamese army consists of 2 army corps, each of 2 divisions, 1 cavalry regiment and 1 regiment of engineers. Each division is composed of 2 regiments of infantry of 3 battalions each, 1 regiment of artillery and 1 medical unit.

The effectives of the active army number approximately 25,000¹ officers, non-commissioned officers and men.

Military service is compulsory. The total length of military service is 25 years, namely :

- 2 years with the colours ;
- 7 years in the first reserve ;
- 10 years in the second reserve ;
- 6 years in the third reserve.

Men belonging to the first and second reserve may be called upon to undergo training for a maximum period of 2 months per year in the first case and 30 days per year in the second case.

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE (1930.)

	Tons
6 river gunboats	3,885.6
3 destroyers.	1,807.5
4 torpedo-boats	406.4
Total	6,100.5

¹ The figure is not official and its accuracy cannot be guaranteed.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Baht (000,000's)					
Army	14.0	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6
Navy	5.0	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6
Air force	3.4	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.0	4.0
Total	22.4	20.6	20.6	21.2	21.2	21.2

NOTE. — The above expenditure does not include the civil expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Marine. Nor does it include any expenditure on pensions, which is shown jointly with that on civil pensions.

SPAIN

Area	503,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	22,940,000
Density per sq. km.	45.6

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES¹

The armed forces of the Spanish Republic comprise the land army, the air force and the navy. The first two are stationed either in the peninsula and adjacent islands or in Morocco.

The army of the peninsula, of the Balearic Islands and of the Canary Islands is divided into 8 infantry divisions and 1 cavalry division, each division including all arms. In addition to the divisional formations, the army further comprises troops and services of the army corps and of the army, also including all arms.

The generals of the 8 infantry divisions are in command of all the troops and services forming the divisions and of certain troops and services not included in the divisions; the general of the cavalry division is in command of the corps which form this higher unit.

The Balearic and the Canary Islands each form a military command under a divisional general.

The protected zone of Morocco is divided into two areas: the eastern area (territories of Melilla and Rif), and the western area (territories of Ceuta Tetuán and Larache). The supreme command of all the land forces of the protected zone is exercised by a general officer of the army under the supreme authority of the High Commissioner. This officer, who has the title of Commander-in-Chief of the Military Forces of Morocco, is appointed by decree of the President on the proposal of the Ministry for War and after consulting the High Commissioner.

MOBILISATION CENTRES.

The mobilisation centres were created on June 16th, 1931.

They undertake all duties relating to mobilisation, except in respect of industry. The mobilisation centres are based on the class available for active service and the reserve class to which men who have served

¹ The armed forces of the Spanish Republic are at present being reorganised. Some questions still remain to be settled, such as the system of recruiting the men, the material to be allowed, military industries, the organisation of reserves, etc.

in the ranks may belong. Men belonging to the first class must be mobilised first ; those in the second class are allotted to the mobilisation centres of their place of residence and are destined to form reserve units. A district is allotted to each mobilisation centre. The mobilisation and reserve centres are equal in number to the divisional infantry brigades, every two brigades being equivalent to one division.

Men discharged from the army and available for active service continue to belong to the active units of the army in which they performed their service, without regard to the place of their residence, except for men who performed their service in the active corps of Africa, the Balearic Islands and the Canary Islands, and who remain attached to the active corps of the same arm or corps situated nearest to their place of residence. In the same way, men who have served in the peninsular corps and who, after being discharged, have taken up their permanent residence in the territories of Africa, the Balearic Islands or the Canaries, serve in the active units nearest to their residence in those territories.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry is in charge of the direction and administration of the armed forces. It comprises the *under-secretariat* and the *central staff*. The former is in charge of the administration of the army, and the latter of all matters concerning the training of the army for war.

In war-time, the chief of the central staff becomes the chief of the general staff of the field army.

The War Ministry possesses an advisory body called the *Higher War Council*. It is presided over by the War Minister and also includes three inspectors-general and the chief of the central staff. Its main duty is to examine questions connected with training for war and the constitution of the army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

(October 1931.)

1. Higher units : 8 infantry divisions (mixed divisions);
 1 cavalry division ;
 2 independent mixed brigades.

Each infantry division is composed of 2 infantry brigades, 1 light artillery brigade and various cavalry, engineer and other units.

The independent cavalry division is composed of 3 brigades and of various artillery, motor machine-gun and other units.

2. Arms and services :

I. FORCES STATIONED IN THE PENINSULA.

Infantry : 35 infantry regiments (including 3 regiments of naval bases) ;
 2 regiments and 6 independent battalions of mountain infantry ;
 2 marine infantry regiments ;
 2 light tank regiments ;
 2 machine-gun battalions ;
 1 cyclist battalion.

Each infantry regiment consists of 2 armed battalions, composed of 4 fusilier companies and 1 machine-gun company each. The establishment of an infantry regiment is 1,273 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each mountain battalion consists of 4 fusilier companies and 1 machine-gun company. The strength of a mountain battalion is 695 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each tank regiment consists of 2 battalions of 3 companies each. The strength of a tank regiment is 510 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The cyclists' battalion includes 5 fusilier companies and 3 machine-gun companies, with a strength of 893 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each machine-gun battalion consists of 1 company of fusiliers and 3 machine-gun companies, with a strength of 426 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Cavalry : 9 light cavalry regiments ;
 1 independent light cavalry battalion ;
 1 group of motor machine-gun squadrons.

Each cavalry regiment consists of 4 sabre squadrons and 1 automatic arms squadron.

The motor machine-gun group consists of 2 squadrons with a strength of 223 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Artillery :

Light artillery : 16 regiments ;
 Mountain artillery : 2 regiments ;
 Coast artillery : 3 regiments ;
 Horse artillery : 1 regiment ;
 Foot artillery : 4 regiments ;
 Anti-aircraft artillery : 2 groups.

Each light artillery regiment consists of 2 groups of 3 batteries each, armed with guns and howitzers, and has a regulation strength of 756 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each mountain artillery regiment consists of 2 groups of 3 batteries each armed with 105-cm. guns and has a regulation strength of 769 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The horse artillery regiment is composed of 2 groups of 3 batteries each and has a regulation strength of 829 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each foot artillery regiment consists of 2 groups of 3 batteries each and has a regulation strength of 658 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each anti-aircraft group consists of 2 armed batteries and a machine-gun company and has a regulation strength of 249 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Engineers : 3 regiments (sappers and miners, railway, signals) ;
 8 independent battalions of sappers ;
 1 bridging battalion ;
 1 balloon regiment ;
 1 independent group of sappers.

The regiment of sappers and miners is composed of 2 battalions of 4 companies each.

The railway regiment comprises 3 battalions of 4 companies each.

The signals regiment consists of 3 battalions of 3 companies each.

The independent group of sappers consists of 2 mountain companies and 1 mounted company.

Aviation : 3 squadrons.

Each squadron is normally composed of 4 groups, the first two of which include reconnaissance aeroplanes, the third fighter aeroplanes and the fourth bombing aeroplanes.

Each reconnaissance group possesses 2 active flights and 1 reserve flight ; each fighter group consists of 1 active flight and 2 reserve ; the bombing groups for the moment have no personnel.

The regulation strength of each squadron is about 60 officers and 660 men.

The Spanish armed forces stationed in the peninsula also include a number of services such as the intendance service, the army medical service and the veterinary service.

2. BALEARIC ISLANDS AND CANARY ISLANDS.

Infantry : 4 regiments.

Artillery : 3 mixed groups ;
 1 regiment of coast artillery.

The first mixed artillery group is composed of a battery of light artillery, a mountain battery and a mechanical traction battery, together with 3 position and coast batteries.

The other 2 mixed artillery groups are each composed of a mountain battery and troops for the position and coast batteries.

Engineers : 4 mixed groups.

Each mixed group is composed of a company of sappers and a signals company.

Intendance : 2 companies.

Army Medical Service : 2 companies.

3. MOROCCO.

Infantry : 4 regiments ;
5 groups of regular native forces.

Each regiment comprises 2 battalions of 7 companies, 1 of which is a machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 2 escort sections.

Artillery : 20 batteries.

Engineers : 2 battalions of 4 companies ;
2 wireless telegraphy and motor groups.

Aviation : 1 squadron.

Intendance service, army medical service and 4 marine companies.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies
Higher units	9 ¹	29 ²	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Peninsula</i> :							
Infantry	—	—	41 ³	91 ⁴	—	—	420 ⁵
Cavalry	—	—	9	1	47 ⁶	—	—
Artillery :							
Light	—	—	16	—	—	96	—
Mountain	—	—	2	—	—	12	—
Coast	—	—	3	—	—	—	—
Horse	—	—	1	—	—	6	—
Foot	—	—	4	—	—	24	—
Anti-aircraft	—	—	—	—	—	4	2 ⁷
Engineers	—	—	4	17	—	—	—
<i>Balearic and Canary Islands</i> :							
Infantry	—	—	4	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	—	1 ⁸	—	—	—	—
Engineers ⁹	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Morocco</i> :							
Infantry	—	—	4	8	—	—	56 ¹⁰
Artillery	—	—	—	—	—	20	—
Engineers	—	—	—	2	—	—	8

¹ Including 1 cavalry division.

² Including 8 artillery brigades, 3 cavalry brigades and 2 independent mixed brigades.

³ Including 2 tank regiments.

⁴ Including 4 tank battalions, 2 machine-gun battalions, 1 cyclist battalion and 6 independent battalions of mountain infantry.

⁵ Including 12 tank companies and 86 machine-gun companies.

⁶ Including 2 motor machine-gun squadrons and 9 automatic-arms squadrons.

⁷ Machine-gun.

⁸ In addition, 3 groups.

⁹ 4 groups.

¹⁰ Including 4 machine-gun companies.

SECURITY CORPS, CIVIL GUARD, CARABINEERS AND PROVINCIAL CORPS

The *Security Corps* carries out police work in the towns and co-operates with the civil police.

The *Civil Guard Corps* has the duties of a rural police and supervises all kinds of communications ; in the towns it assists the security and police forces.

The *Carabineers Corps* is attached to the Customs service. The regulation strength of this corps is 738 officers, 1,077 N.C.O.s and 14,246 carabineers.

The *Provincial Corps* are the rural police corps under the authority of the provinces.

The expenses for the Security Corps and the Civil Guard are charged to the Ministry of the Interior ; those of the Carabineers Corps to the Ministry of Finance, and those of the Provincial Corps to the "deputations" of the provinces concerned.

In spite of their outward appearance as organised and trained troops, neither their equipment, training, arms and material, nor the age of the men belonging to these various corps, allow of their being used as field troops. Moreover, they do work which the Government cannot dispense with even in war-time.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

The former law regarding recruiting for the army is still in force pending the issue of the new law. ¹

At present, the only men called up each year are those necessary for filling existing vacancies in the active units. The total maximum period of service to which effectives recruited by conscription are subject is 1 year with the colours and 5 years in the class available for active service for the land army and land air force ; in the naval air force, service is based on the system of voluntary enlistment. In the navy, the total maximum duration of service is 3 years. The recruits who have passed a course of elementary military training outside the regiment in military and civilian schools may be entitled, on payment of a tax, to serve only for 6 months.

¹ See the corresponding chapter of the military report on Spain in the last edition of the *Armaments Year-Book* (1930-31, p. 800).

CONTINGENT OF RECRUITS FOR 1931.

Recruiting offices	For Africa	For the peninsula and the islands	Total
First division	3,436	12,007	15,443
Second division	5,214	18,218	23,432
Third division	2,671	9,332	12,003
Fourth division	2,060	7,199	9,259
Fifth division	1,599	5,587	7,186
Sixth division	2,304	8,051	10,355
Seventh division	1,901	6,643	8,544
Eighth division	3,633	12,692	16,325
Balearic Islands	282	986	1,268
Canary Islands	400	2,785	3,185
Total	23,500	83,500	107,000

The recruits are called up in two contingents fixed by drawing lots. The following are exempt from the drawings : men serving in the civil guard and carabineers corps, and men serving in the ranks as volunteers who entered the army of the peninsula and of the islands and the marine infantry before the review of March 1931 ; volunteers belonging to the African corps and the Sahara detachments ; corporals, sergeants, warrant officers, instructors, bandsmen and all recruits who are not at present in the ranks and can prove that they have served in the ranks as volunteers for one year or more. All other recruits, including those who have broken off their contract as volunteers after less than one year's service in the ranks, are included in the drawings and receive a corresponding number.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES DURING THE YEAR 1930.

(Extract from the communication from the Spanish Government, dated September 11th, 1931.)¹

	Armed forces stationed :					
	In the home country			Overseas		
	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives who have completed at least 9 or 12 months' service ¹	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives who have completed at least 9 or 12 months' service ¹
Land armed forces	141,893 ²	21,893	34,000	53,500 ³	2,100 ³	11,100
Air armed forces :						
Army	2,509	—	1,505	691	—	415
Navy	269 ⁴	—	—	—	—	—
Total armed forces :						
Land forces	195,393	23,993			45,100	
Air forces	3,469	—			1,920	

¹ See note on the following page.

² Document C.674.M.281.1931.IX (Conf. D. 24).

See note on the preceding page :

¹ Nine months for the land armed forces stationed in the home country and 12 months for the land armed forces stationed overseas, as well as for the air armed forces.

² Including the 21,893 officers and 34,000 enlisted and re-enlisted men (volunteers, corporals, sergeants and warrant officers).

As a result of the reorganisation of the army carried out by the Government of the Republic from May to July last, the number of officers on the new rolls has been reduced to 7,850, and the number of soldiers with more than 9 months' service to 23,041, the total effectives of the land forces stationed in the home country having thereby been reduced to 111,935.

During 1930, 20,000 men in excess of the contingent were called to the colours for 2 ½ months to undergo military training. The average daily effectives are included in the total of the table above, which thus represents the average daily effectives of the total land forces for that year.

³ Of which : Morocco, 52,500 (2,067 officers) ; Sahara, 442 (13 officers) ; Guinea, 558 (20 officers). As the result of the reorganisation of the troops in Morocco by the Government of the Republic, the number of officers has been reduced to 1,873 and the number of men to 45,186.

* Specialist personnel.

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

Home Country.

	1924 ¹	1925 ²	1926 ³	1927	1928	1929	1930
Officers	15,082	12,166	14,286	13,434	13,434	12,702	12,702
N.C.O.s and men	129,406	122,855	123,323	100,000	100,000	101,951	101,951
Total	144,488	135,021	137,609	113,434	113,434	114,653	114,653

¹ 1923-24.

² 1924-25.

³ 1925-26.

Morocco. ¹

(Total effectives).

1924 ²	66,014	1928	61,653
1925 ³	87,818	1929	63,177
1926 ⁴	87,818	1930	63,177
1927	88,303		

¹ Not including native troops.

² 1923-24.

³ 1924-25.

⁴ 1925-26.

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(Extract from the communication from the Spanish Government, dated September 11th, 1931.)¹

	Standard tonnage
2 battleships	28,448
1 aircraft-carrier	11,385
8 cruisers	56,300
17 destroyers	24,636
16 submarines	9,014
Total	129,783

The above list does not include vessels the construction of which has been proposed but not authorised.

Of the 8 cruisers, 2, with a total tonnage of 20,000 tons, are under construction.

Of the 17 destroyers, 8, with a total tonnage of 12,288 tons, are under construction.

The Spanish navy also comprises eighteen vessels (gunboats, transports, training ships, etc.), with a total tonnage of 56,060 tons, which are exempt in accordance with the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

The figures in the table given below, which are taken from the previous edition of the *Armaments Year-Book*, should not be compared with those in the preceding table. The latter comprises vessels completed and vessels under construction, whereas the former only comprises vessels completed in the years under consideration. Further, the displacement of the vessels shown in the former table is expressed in "Washington" tons (standard displacement), while the displacement of the vessels in the summary table is expressed in normal tonnage. The latter table comprises, not only the types of vessels which figure in the preceding table, but also gunboats, sloops and despatch-boats.

	Thousands of tons
1913	60.2
1919	106.0
1929	117.9
1930	117.4

¹ Document C.674.M.281.1931.IX (Conf. D. 24.)

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

(1930.)

(Extract from the communication from the Spanish Government,
dated September 11th, 1931.)¹

Total effectives	19,176 ²
Officers	2,355 ²

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATES FOR THE YEAR 1930.

(Extract from the communication from the Spanish Government,
dated September 11th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Pesetas (ooo,ooo's)			
Effectives	409.4	67.4	—	476.8
Transport	112.4	14.8	—	127.2
Buildings	22.1	1.3	—	23.4
War material	25.7	97.8	—	123.5
Total	569.6	181.3	—	750.9

NOTES. — 1. The above figures include expenditure on armed forces stationed in the home country and overseas.

2. The figures given above for land forces include 28.1 million pesetas for aviation. The budget also appropriates 6.2 million pesetas under the Ministry of the Marine for the same purpose, which are not included in the above table, making a total appropriation for air forces of 34.3 million pesetas.

3. The expenditure on personnel which may be regarded as pensions or retired pay is not included.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Spanish Government in response to the

¹ Document C.674.M.281.1931.IX (Conf. D. 24.)

² Including the marines, as well as the officers and men employed in the naval air force, and the officers allotted exclusively to harbour or other shore duties, and also 288 officers belonging to the reserve; not including 1,524 "militarised" workers in the arsenals who are bound to continue their ordinary work in the event of war.

The Government of the Republic has recently decided to abolish certain corps, which will represent a total of 314 officers and 2,856 men, who will probably be replaced by the officers belonging to the *cuervo general* and seamen required to carry out the services at present performed by the marines; the service of 391 officers of the other corps will be on a civilian footing.

Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 5).

	1925-26 ¹	1926 second ½-year	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Defence Expenditure:						
Ministry of War	448.6	224.4	410.3	439.3	449.3	435.5
Ministry of the Marine	207.4	114.0	225.2	241.3	259.4	247.5
Activities in Morocco	371.9	193.9	316.2	275.5	253.5	245.9
Total	1,027.9	532.3	951.7	956.1	962.2	928.9
Index numbers of: Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	184	181	172	167	171	172

¹ July 1st, 1925, to June 30th, 1926.

NOTES. — 1. The figures for 1927 to 1929 include expenditure for both the ordinary and extraordinary budgets. In November 1929, the extraordinary budget was abolished and its expenditure incorporated in the ordinary budget.

2. *Ministry of the Marine.* — Expenditure of a civil character is included in the budget of this Department, consisting mainly of subsidies to shipping companies (about 60 million pesetas annually).

3. *Air Force.* — The budget of each department shown in the table above includes appropriations for the air force.

4. *Pensions.* — The expenditure in the above table includes certain small pension charges. With this exception, military and naval pensions are charged to a special section of the budget. They amounted to :

	1925-26	1926 second ½-year	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Pensions	82.0	43.5	88.4	91.1	86.9	88.7

In addition, there are some unspecified appropriations in favour of military, naval and civil personnel.

5. The following amounts have been appropriated for the civil guard :

	1925-26	1926 second ½-year	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Civil Guard	100.6	48.5	100.3	101.9	102.3	101.6

SWEDEN

Area	448,000 sq. km.
Population (xii.1930)	6,142,000
Density per sq. km.	13.7

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The Swedish army is based on a military system somewhat similar to the militia system. The period of the first training for men liable for military service is thus comparatively short. The number of private soldiers in service varies at different periods of the year. The figure is highest when the largest number of conscripts are undergoing their period of service, whereas at other times of the year it is much lower.

The armed forces of Sweden comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy.

The personnel of the land army consists, besides the conscripts, of the active personnel, the special reserve and the reserve. The active personnel consists of the personnel not recruited by conscription; the special reserve is formed of officers and N.C.O.s who have left the active service but are required to serve for a short period during the two or three years for which they are retained in the special reserve; the reserve consists of personnel called up in the course of three years to undergo a certain number of days' service, or those who have enlisted to serve with the colours on a voluntary basis during one year.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is the central organ for the administration of the forces of the land army, the military air force and the navy. It includes for this purpose an Army Office and a Navy and Air Office.

DIRECTORATE OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES OF THE ARMY.

The Army Administration Office exercises the higher technical and economic supervision over, and the management of, land defence affairs; it administers the sums allotted for land defence and utilises the various funds assigned for that purpose.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff constitutes a separate corps with a Chief of the General Staff and fifty officers.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

1. Higher units: 4 divisions;
1 independent brigade.

Each division consists of 4 or 5 infantry regiments, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 or 2 regiments of artillery, engineering troops, train, etc.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry: 21 regiments and 1 corps.

Each infantry regiment generally comprises, in peace time, 2 battalions, each with 3 rifle companies; one of these battalions also includes a machine-gun company.

The infantry corps is stationed at Gotland, and comprises 3 companies including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry: 4 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 4 squadrons, with the exception of one which comprises 5 squadrons.

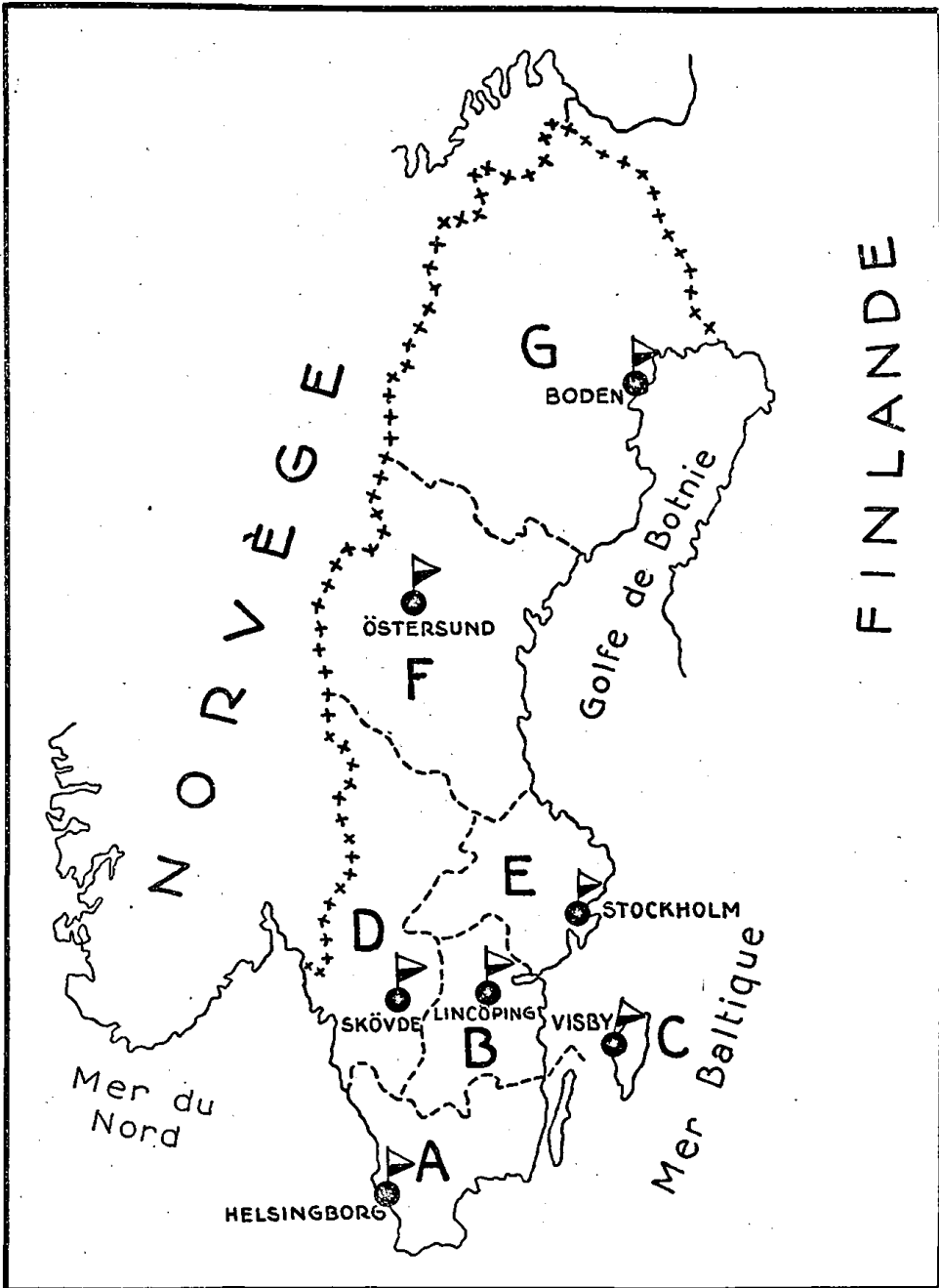
Artillery: Field artillery: 5 regiments;
Fortress artillery: 1 regiment;
Anti-aircraft artillery: 1 regiment.

The field artillery also includes 2 artillery corps.

Engineers: 4 corps.

The Swedish army also comprises a number of services such as the intendance establishment (3 companies), the train (4 corps), etc.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.



- A. Southern District.
- B. Eastern Brigade District.
- C. Gotland Military Area.
- D. Western District.
- E. Eastern District.

- F. Northern District.
- G. Upper Norrland Military Area.
- ▲ Headquarters of military districts or areas.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Corps
Higher units.	4	1	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	21	44	—	176 ¹	1
Cavalry	—	—	4	—	17	—	—
Artillery	—	—	7	—	—	—	2
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	4
Intendance	—	—	—	—	—	3	—
Total	4	1	32	44	17	179	10

¹ 129 companies of fusiliers, 23 machine-gun companies, 21 special companies, 2 tank companies and 1 garrison company.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory from the age of 20 to the age of 42.

The total period of active service for which effectives recruited by conscription are liable is 260 days for the land army, the navy and the air force. This period of service applies to men qualified to enter a university or belonging to certain similar categories. Certain specialists serve for 225 days, and the other conscripts serve for the following periods: in the land army, 140 days (infantry, army service corps) or 200 days (cavalry, artillery and engineers); in the navy, 200 days; and in the air armed forces, 200 days. Aspirants to the rank of officer in the land army are regarded under Swedish law as conscripts during their period of training, which lasts 34 months.

When not serving in the "Beväring", conscripts are drafted into the territorial reserve (Landstorm)

RECRUITING OF N.C.O.s AND OFFICERS.

N.C.O.s are recruited from among soldiers who have enlisted voluntarily, and reserve N.C.O.s from among retired N.C.O.s. The N.C.O.s of the special reserve are called up for a period of 50 days in the course of the 2 or 3 years during which they belong to this reserve. The N.C.O.s of the reserve are called up for 35 days' service with the colours in the course of the 3 years they belong to the reserve.

Officers on the active list are posted from the military college at Karlsborg; reserve officers are drawn from among retired officers and from among men holding college and university degrees.

The reserve officers are called up for 35 days' service in the course of the 3 years during which they are in the reserve, and the officers of the special reserve (consisting of officers who have left the service),

when they are liable for service, are called up for 50 days' service in the course of the 2 or 3 years during which they belong to the special reserve.

TOTAL NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS WHO ARE TO BE PLACED ON THE ACTIVE LIST AND DRAFTED TO THE TROOPS OR SERVICES OF THE ARMY, OR TO THE SERVICES OF THE NAVY OR AIR FORCE.

Regions	1929								
	Army							Navy	Air force
	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Engineers	Train	Intendance	Total		
Southern	3,504	140	514	103	300	54	4,615	517	105
Eastern Brigade . . .	1,839	—	335	262	200	60	2,696	138	93
Western	3,364	140	498	105	300	66	4,473	388	86
Eastern	4,058	140	507	320	100	60	5,185	432	181
Northern	2,764	90	665	160	300	70	4,049	205	83
Upper Norrland . . .	1,414	85	285	160	—	40	1,984	—	—
Gotland	31	—	—	—	—	10	41	—	5
Total	16,974	595	2,804	1,110	1,200	360	23,043	1,680	553

NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS EXEMPTED, RECOMMENDED FOR POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE OR ENROLLED.

Yearly averages	Exempted	Put back for re-examination			Enrolled			Total number of conscripts
		For reasons of health	For private reasons	Total	Combatants Corps	Other Corps	Total	
1911/15	7,112	2,254	986	3,240	38,805	5,507	44,312	54,664
1916/20	3,766	7,406	1,539	8,945	39,804	4,958	44,762	57,473
1921	3,515	7,695	2,002	9,697	45,908	5,607	51,515	64,727
1922	3,480	7,417	1,834	9,251	44,472	5,563	50,035	62,766
1923	3,627	6,822	1,743	8,565	43,537	5,359	48,896	61,088
1924	4,507	6,174	1,643	7,817	42,308	5,825	48,133	60,457
1925	4,102	5,771	1,598	7,369	42,974	5,644	48,618	60,080
1926	5,603	4,337	310	4,647	47,202	3,396	50,598	60,848
1927	5,172	4,892	354	5,246	45,582	2,702	48,284	58,702
1928	5,684	4,352	570	4,922	47,488	2,660	50,148	60,754

The yearly contingent of conscripts for the years 1926-1935 is estimated at 42,900 men, of whom, however, 6,500 are not fit for active military service and are therefore exempt from duty in peace time. This also applies to about 1,500 conscripts of each yearly contingent, whose wives and children depend on them for support. Of the remainder, 31,360 are allotted to the army, 24,360 being trained for active service, and 7,000 forming the reserve; 3,850 to the navy, and 950 to the air force.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING
THE YEAR 1929-30.(Extract from the communication from the Swedish Government,
dated August 28th, 1931.)¹

Total effectives	24,869
Officers	2,340

The above figures comprise: 1,875 officers, 1,354 N.C.O.s and 6,656 privates belonging to the active personnel — *i.e.*, the personnel not recruited by conscription. Further, the average daily number of supernumerary officers in active service during the budgetary year 1929-30 was 19.

Moreover, during the same year there were available 624 officers and 734 N.C.O.s liable to serve for periods varying between 25 days and one year. Their average daily number was 77 officers and 202 N.C.O.s.

The army included, moreover, a certain number of officers and N.C.O.s of the special reserve cadre, the average daily effectives of whom were 7 officers and 2 N.C.O.s. Finally, during the year 1929-30 1,473 officers and 555 N.C.O.s of the reserve were called up to serve for periods varying between 35 days and one year (on a voluntary basis). Their average daily effectives were 63 officers and 19 N.C.O.s. Moreover, 26 officers and 69 N.C.O.s served for the whole year.

II. Air Force.

The air forces are organised as an independent arm under a single command and are divided into 4 corps.

The aviation officers are drawn from the army or the navy or recruited from among cadets. The N.C.O.s and men are recruited from the army and the navy or chosen directly from among conscripts, but always on a voluntary basis.

AIR MATERIAL

TOTAL AEROPLANES OF THE ARMED FORCES.²(Extract from the communication from the Swedish Government,
dated August 28th, 1931.)¹

Number	Total horse-power
91 war aeroplanes	38,830 ³
76 school aeroplanes ⁴	12,600 ³

¹ Document C.541.M.224.1931.IX (Conf.D.10).² The material of the air armed forces has not yet reached the level contemplated at the time of the military reorganisation of 1925.³ The horse-power is given in accordance with the particulars provided by the manufacturers who supplied the aircraft.⁴ These aeroplanes are not suitable for war purposes.

EFFECTIVES OF THE AIR ARMED FORCES

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING
THE YEAR 1929-30.(Extract from the communication from the Swedish Government,
dated August 28th, 1931.)¹

Total effectives 991

Of this number, 65 belong to the personnel of the land and sea armed forces attached to the air armed forces. This personnel is also included in the table giving the effectives of the land armed forces and the navy.

III. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND GLOBAL TONNAGE

(Extract from the communication from the Swedish Government,
dated August 28th, 1931.)¹

	Metric tons
10 capital ships (the tonnage of which does not exceed 8,128 metric tons)	45,540
46 light surface vessels (guns of 155 mm. or less) . .	29,545
22 submarines	7,751
Total	<u>82,836</u>

Out of 10 capital ships of a tonnage not exceeding 8,128 metric tons, 7 units, of a global tonnage of 24,510 tons, are more than 20 years old.

Out of 46 light surface vessels (of which 38 units, of a global tonnage of 11,130 tons, must be considered as vessels exempt under the conditions laid down in the draft Convention prepared by the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference), 2 were launched in 1917, 3 in 1918, 2 in 1926; 2 units, of a global tonnage of 7,395 tons, are more than 20 years old; 30 units, of a global tonnage of 11,580 tons, are more than 16 years old; and 7 units, of a global tonnage of 7,370 tons, are under construction.

Out of the 22 submarines, 6 were launched in 1920-1922, 4 in 1925-1927; 10 units, of a global tonnage of 1,766 tons, are more than 13 years old, and 4 of these are to be disposed of; in addition, the construction of 2 submarines of a global tonnage of 1,020 tons has been authorised. These two units may later be converted into pontoons.

The Swedish navy includes, in addition to the units mentioned above, 55 miscellaneous vessels exempt under the conditions laid down

¹ Document C.541.M.224.1931.IX (Conf.D.10).

in the draft Convention and 2 special vessels (despatch vessels, sloops, etc.) of a global tonnage of 23,590 tons.

The credits for building replacements have been passed by Parliament in the last four years on the basis of a plan dating from 1927, according to which the navy is to consist of the following :

6 battleships	} Global tonnage : about 80,000 metric tons.
1 light cruiser	
10 destroyers	
12 despatch vessels	
12 submarines and 3 depot ships	

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1929-30.

(Extract from the communication from the Swedish Government, dated August 28th, 1931.)¹

Total effectives	7,838 ²
Officers	543 ³

IV. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL FIGURES FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

(Extract from the communication from the Swedish Government, dated August 28th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Kronor (000,000's)			
Effectives	56.3	22.6	3.2	82.1
Transport	7.9	2.0	0.5	10.4
Buildings	6.4	1.0	0.5	7.9
War material	8.6	23.2	5.5	37.3
Total	79.2	48.8	9.7	137.7

NOTES. — 1. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year

Kronor
(000,000's)

None

2. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of

¹ Document C.541.M.224.1931.IX (Conf.D.10).

² Of these total effectives, 6,252 belong to the navy, and of this last number 1,397 belong to the personnel recruited by conscription. The rest, 1,586, belong to the coast artillery, and of that number 686 belong to the personnel of the coast artillery recruited by conscription.

³ Of this number, 442 belong to the navy and the rest to the coast artillery.

	Kronor (000,000's)
payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
3. Statement, for the financial year 1929-30, of loans made to, or participation acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None
4. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1929-30 :	
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	17.3
(b) Invalidity pensions	1.5
(c) Mixed pensions	—
II. Civil personnel : Pensions	1.3
III. War pensions	—
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces.	9.7

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Swedish Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts					Estimates
Ministry of National Defence (Army, Navy and Air Force)	156.6	148.7	143.9	133.4	137.9	132.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	154	147	148	144	132	119 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100).	174	170	172	171	168	163 ²

¹ Average, July to December 1930.

² Average of the months of July and October 1930 and January 1931.

NOTES. — 1. The expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence comprises expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

2. The above figures are net, as they do not include expenditure covered by administrative receipts.

3. Expenditure for military pensions is not charged to the Ministry of National Defence. It is shown under the special heading "Pensions", and represents mainly contributions by the State to pension funds, amounting to :

1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Closed accounts					Estimates
Kronor (000,000's)					
14.5	16.0	15.7	16.6	16.9	17.0

SWITZERLAND

Area	41,000 sq. km.
Population (xii.1930)	4,077,000
Density per sq. km.	99.4

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMY

The Swiss Army is a militia army. The recruits, numbering some 25,000, who come up each year to do their military service remain with the colours (period of first training) only from 65 to 92 days. Thus, there are in Switzerland no forces permanently with the colours except a corps of about 300 instructors. After completing their service with the colours, recruits keep their personal arms and equipment in their own possession so long as they are liable for military service.

Each year, about 150,000 men who have done their service with the colours come up for repetition training courses which usually last 13 days.

The Swiss army is a federal army. The Federal Council is the supreme head of the military administration, and acts through the Military Department, of which the chief is a Federal Councillor. The cantonal military administration is under the supervision of the federal authorities. The cantons have only a small army at their disposal (companies and battalions of infantry, squadrons of dragoons and supplementary services). They may levy only 300 men. In peace time, the Military Department assumes command of the army. As soon as a levy of troops is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the army.

The Swiss army consists of three classes: the first line (Elite), the Landwehr and the Landsturm. The first line is composed of men from the ages of 20 to 32 inclusive, the Landwehr of men from 33 to 40 inclusive, and the Landsturm of men from 41 to 48 inclusive.

The Landsturm forms an integral part of the army. The Landsturm infantry is employed to protect the mobilisation of the field army and to guard the frontiers, lines of communication, etc. The special Landsturm troops are employed to reinforce or supplement the Landwehr and to carry out duties during mobilisation and in the territorial service.

Men incorporated who are no longer fit for service in the Landsturm are drafted into the supplementary services or released entirely from service. Men incorporated in the supplementary services do not undergo military training.

The Landsturm consists of officers who serve up to the age of 52 inclusive, men of 41 to 48 years inclusive who have received military training, and members of the military forces who are no longer fit for first-line or Landwehr service but can still serve in the Landsturm. Supreme control of the Landsturm is exercised in peace time by the staff. On mobilisation for active service, the direction of all matters concerning the Landsturm is transferred to the headquarters staff. For administrative purposes, the Landsturm troops, in principle, come under the cantonal military authorities.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

FEDERAL MILITARY DEPARTMENT.

In peace time, the Federal Military Department is the central authority for military questions.

It is an executive organ of the Federal Council which is the supreme head of the military administration.

The Chief of the Federal Military Department is a Federal Councillor.

The Federal Military Department assumes command of the army, pending the appointment of the Commander-in-Chief by the Federal Assembly, appointment which takes place as soon as a levy of troops on a large scale is ordered or arranged for.

ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff is attached to the Commander-in-Chief. In peace time, the General Staff acts as the Army Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is head of the Army Staff and is directly under the Commander-in-Chief.

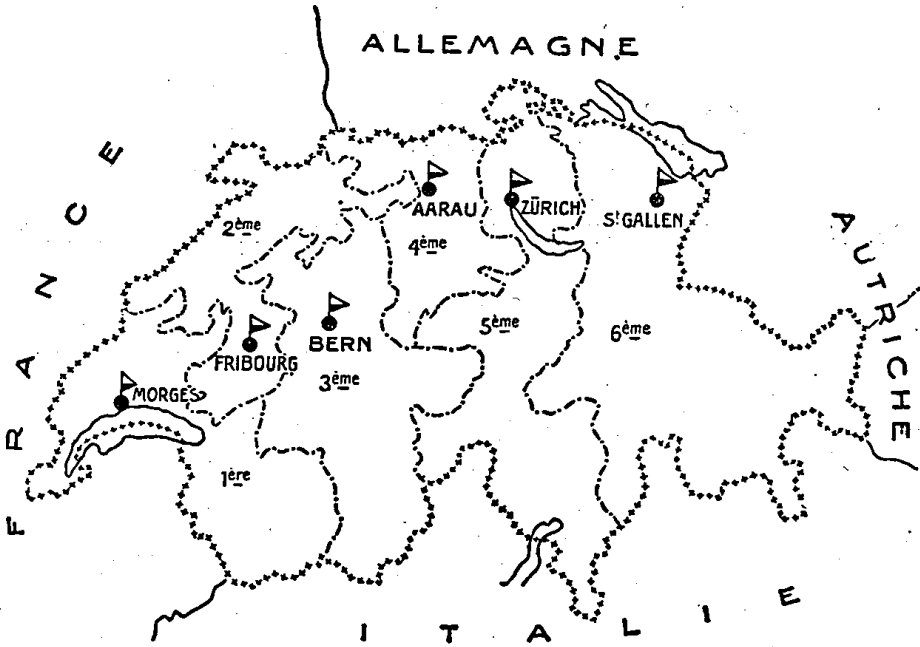
NATIONAL DEFENCE COMMITTEE.

The National Defence Committee, the Chairman of which is the head of the Federal Military Department, deals with important questions affecting national defence.

The Committee ceases to function as soon as a Commander-in-Chief of the Army is appointed.

SWITZERLAND

DIVISIONAL BOUNDARIES.



- Divisional boundaries.
- ▼ Divisional headquarters.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

1. Higher units: 6 infantry division,
3 cavalry brigades.

Each infantry division consists of 3 infantry brigades, including 1 mountain brigade, and 1 brigade of artillery.

The cavalry brigades form part of the troops not on the strength of a division (army troops).

2. Arms and services :

Infantry : 37 first-line infantry regiments, including 11 regiments of mountain infantry.

18 Landwehr regiments, including 3 mountain regiments.

A first-line infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions, with the exception of 1 regiment which has only 2 battalions. In all, there are 110 battalions, including 33 mountain battalions.

A Landwehr regiment consists of 2 battalions.

The infantry also includes 18 first-line machine-gun companies with field carriages and 6 similar Landwehr companies.

An infantry battalion has 3 or 4 rifle companies and one machine-gun company (with 9 guns). Each company consists of 4 rifle field sections and 3 machine-gun field sections. A rifle field section comprises 3 groups of riflemen, each of 9 men and 2 groups of machine gunners, each of 8 men with 1 automatic rifle. A machine-gun field section has 3 guns.

A mountain infantry battalion consists of from 3 to 5 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company (with 12 guns).

Each infantry regiment has in all 180 horse-drawn vehicles (mountain infantry : 162), 72 automatic rifles, 27 machine-guns (mountain infantry : 36).

Cavalry : 6 divisional groups of dragoons (12 squadrons),
6 regiments of dragoons.

Each regiment of dragoons consists of 3 squadrons of dragoons and 1 machine-gun squadron (plus 1 machine-gun squadron attached to the Landwehr).

Each regiment of dragoons has 26 horse-drawn vehicles and 3 motor vehicles, 12 automatic rifles and 6 machine guns.

Each divisional group of dragoons has 11 horse-drawn vehicles, 2 motor vehicles, 8 automatic rifles.

Artillery : 12 regiments of field artillery ;
6 groups of field howitzers ;
6 groups of mountain artillery ;
6 artillery howitzer companies.

Each regiment of field artillery consists of 2 groups, each of 3 75-mm. batteries. Each group of field howitzers is composed of 2 12-cm. batteries. Each group of mountain artillery consists of 2 75-mm. batteries.

In addition to the divisional artillery, there are 4 regiments of artillery not on the strength of divisions (army troops). The non-divisional artillery is heavy field artillery, each regiment of which consists of a group composed of 2 batteries of 15-cm. howitzers and 2 groups each composed of 2 batteries of 12-cm. heavy guns.

Finally, the fortress service has 4 regiments of motor-drawn artillery, each with 1 group of 12-cm. guns (9 batteries in all) and 1 or 2 groups (5 in all) of motor-drawn artillery, one 75-mm. battery, and one battery of 12-cm. howitzers.

Each battery of field artillery has 20 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 75-mm. guns.

Each battery of field howitzers has 19 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 12-cm. howitzers.

Each mountain battery has 3 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 75-mm. mountain guns.

Each battery of motor-drawn guns has 24 motor vehicles and 4 motor-drawn 75-mm. guns.

Each battery of motor-drawn (12-cm.) howitzers consists of 4 motor-drawn howitzers.

Each battery of motor-drawn heavy guns has 26 motor vehicles and 4 motor-drawn 12-cm. guns.

Finally, each battery of heavy field howitzers has 21 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 15-cm. howitzers.

Each brigade of divisional artillery has, in all, 48 75-mm. guns, 8 12-cm. howitzers and 8 mountain guns, a total of 64.

Engineers : 6 battalions of sappers, each of 4 companies.

The Landwehr also has 6 battalions of sappers, each of 3 companies. The Swiss army includes various services :

Medical service (24 first-line companies and 6 Landwehr companies);
Supply service ;
Train service, etc.

UNITS IN THE LANDSTURM.

Infantry : 70 battalions.

These battalions consist in all of 208 infantry companies and 60 machine-gun companies (each with 4 guns).

Cavalry : 15 companies.

Artillery : 5-6 batteries of motor-drawn guns ;
5-6 batteries of motor-drawn howitzers ;
25 batteries of heavy guns ;
15 companies of fortress artillery ;
24 field artillery park companies ;
6 field howitzer park companies ;
6 mountain artillery park companies ;
8-12 heavy field howitzer park companies.

Engineers : 44 detachments of sappers, bridgers, telegraphists, etc.
 Detachments of medical troops, aviation troops, motor-transport troops, train troops and supply troops.

FORTRESSES.

Up to 1924, the fortress troops constituted a separate arm. Under the Federal Decree of December 18th, 1924, the fortress service was reorganised, and its troops no longer constitute a separate arm. The units belonging to the fortress garrisons of St. Maurice and the St. Gothard are assigned to the army corps commands for the purposes of supervising their state of training, their preparedness, and their efficiency. These units are distributed among the three army corps commands.

There are, however, troops which form part of the fortress garrisons but which are not attached to an army corps command ; in that case they are under the orders of the chiefs of section of the Federal Military Department.

Fortress Garrisons :

- St. Maurice* : 1 regiment of mountain infantry (2 battalions).
 1 regiment of motor-drawn artillery (two 12-cm. batteries, 1 75-mm. battery and 1 battery of 12-cm. howitzers).
 1 sapper company and 2 telegraph companies.
- St. Gothard* : 2 regiments of mountain infantry (5 battalions).
 6 machine-gun companies.
 3 regiments of motor-drawn artillery (7 batteries of 12-cm. guns, 4 batteries of 75-mm. guns, and 4 batteries of 12-cm. howitzers).
 1 sapper company and 5 telegraph companies.

AIR SERVICE.

The Military Air Service is under the General Staff Branch. It is commanded by a departmental chief entitled " Chief of the Military Air Service ".

The Military Air Service, which is now in process of reorganisation, consists provisionally of 18 flying companies grouped in flights.

AIR MATERIAL.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Switzerland dated October 27th, 1931.)¹

Number of aeroplanes	125 ²
Total horse-power	75,000 ³

¹ Document C.845.M.424.1931.IX (Conf.D.32).

² Including aeroplanes in commission and those which are under construction.

Not including 175 instructional aeroplanes, which could not be used for war purposes.

³ The total horse-power has been calculated on an average per machine.

The following is a summary table of units, comprising various units of the first line, of the first line and Landwehr, and of the Landwehr taken separately.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies	Groups
Infantry :								
1st line	6		37	110			482-491 ¹	3 ²
1st line and Landwehr		18 ³					7 ⁴	8 ⁵
Landwehr			18	37			176 ⁶	4-6 ⁷
Cavalry :								
1st line		3	6		36 ⁸			6
Landwehr					36 ⁹			
Artillery :								
1st line	6		12			101-108 ¹⁰		38-42 ¹¹
1st line and Landwehr			8-10 ¹²			35-37 ¹³	27-31 ¹⁴	24-25 ¹⁵
Landwehr							42-48 ¹⁶	2-6 ⁷
Engineers :								
1st line							38	
1st line and Landwehr				4			22-28	1
Landwehr				6			25	
Aviation :								
1st line							30	
1st line and Landwehr							5	5
Landwehr							5 ¹⁸	
Train :								
1st line and Landwehr							3	6
Medical Corps :								
1st line							40-42	4-6
1st line and Landwehr								6
Landwehr ¹⁷							6	6
Supply Troops :								
1st line and Landwehr							29	6
Landwehr							6	
Motor Transport Troops :								
1st line and Landwehr								30 ¹⁸
Landwehr								6 ¹⁹

¹ 341 companies of riflemen and carabineers ; 110 machine-gun companies ; 9-18 cyclist companies ; 18 machine-gun companies with field carriages ; 4 mountain machine-gun companies.

² Cyclists.

³ Including 4-6 mountain brigades.

⁴ 6 cyclist companies with a motor-cyclist section and 1 motor-cyclist company.

⁵ 6 machine-gun groups with field carriages ; 2 mountain machine-gun groups.

⁶ 113 infantry ; 37 machine-gun, 6 machine-gun with field carriages and 18 park.

⁷ Mountain columns.

⁸ Including 6 machine-gun.

⁹ 30 dismounted, and 6 machine-gun with field carriages.

¹⁰ 72 field ; 12 field howitzer, 8-12 heavy field howitzer, 9-10 mountain.

¹¹ 24 field ; 6 field howitzer ; 4-6 mountain artillery ; 8-12 heavy field howitzer.

¹² 4-6 heavy artillery, 4 motor-drawn artillery.

¹³ 25 heavy tractor guns ; 5-6 tractor guns ; 5-6 tractor howitzers.

¹⁴ 6-8 artillery observation companies ; 15 fortress companies ; 2 mountain searchlight and 3 balloon companies.

¹⁵ 12 tractor siege guns ; 5-6 motor-drawn artillery, 5 fortress groups, 1 searchlight and 1 balloon group.

¹⁶ Park company.

¹⁷ The Landwehr medical service includes, besides the 6 companies and 6 groups, 22-24 ambulances, 6 field hospitals, 44-48 ambulance columns, 28 ambulance trains

¹⁸ Including 24 motor transport columns.

¹⁹ Motor transport columns for heavy artillery regiments and motor artillery regiments.

MILITARY POLICE

The military Police carries out police duties of all kinds among the troops. It is under the Commander-in-Chief of the army. The officers of the military police are recruited from the officers of the army. N.C.O.s and gendarmes are recruited from the police forces of the cantons and communes and from volunteers of various arms.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory. Liability for military service lasts for 29 years in the case of men and 32 years in the case of officers. Recruits go before the Recruiting Board in their nineteenth year. If they are found fit for service, they have to do :

- (1) Training in recruits' courses ;
- (2) Active service throughout the time they are in the first line ;
- (3) Musketry courses and inspections (outside service).

If found unfit for service, recruits have to pay a military tax ; the stronger men are incorporated in the supplementary services (pioneers, base services, etc.).

PERIOD OF LIABILITY FOR MILITARY SERVICE.

	First line	Landwehr	Landsturm
Subaltern officers, N.C.O.s and men	from 20 to 32 years of age (inclusive)	from 33 to 40	from 41 to 48 subaltern officers to 52
Cavalry N.C.O.s and troopers . .	20 to 29	30 to 40	
Captains	to 38	to 44	to 52
Field officers	to 48		to 52

Period of Service with the Colours.

Recruits receive their first military training at recruits' courses. These courses are intended for the training of the rank and file, and they also provide practical training for the cadres. The first training lasts 65 days for the infantry and engineers, 90 days for the cavalry, 75 days for the artillery, air force and fortress troops, and 60 days for troops of the medical service, veterinary service, etc.

Repetition Training Courses.

Men in the first line are called up each year to the end of their thirty-second year for repetition training courses. The repetition courses last 13 days for all arms except the artillery (16 $\frac{1}{4}$ days) and air force troops (16 days).

Men in the Landwehr of all arms, except cavalry, are called up every 4 years for 11 days' repetition training.

Men in the Landsturm do not take part in peace-time training unless called up individually.

TOTAL MAXIMUM DURATION OF SERVICE.
(Total number of days.)

LAND ARMED FORCES			
	Men	N.C.O.s	Officers
Infantry	171	260-401	342-754
Cavalry	196	325-430	436-925
Artillery	205	319-455	458-969
Engineers	171	275-394	434-881
Medical corps.	166	280-394	352-733
Veterinary service.	258	306	318-729
Administration service	166	250-364	338-706
Train service	166	250-364	338-690
Motor transport service	205	319-455	317-754
AIR ARMED FORCES			
Aviation troops	205	319-455	402-1,023

The statutory period of service for the cadres varies according to rank.

Compulsory service in the Landwehr is included in these figures. The Landsturm do no service in peace time.

Musketry Courses.

Men who take their rifles and equipment home on the conclusion of their service with the colours have to carry out annual musketry courses under the supervision of rifle clubs which are themselves supervised.

In 1931, the Confederation placed about 12 million cartridges at the disposal of rifle clubs for their compulsory and optional exercises. During the same year, more than 481,000 men took part in musketry courses.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

Cadet officers are trained at an officers' school. The period of training in this school is from 45 to 105 days according to the arm. There is also a staff course for the training of the General Staff.

N.C.O.s are recruited from privates and lance-corporals who have passed through an N.C.O.s' course. The course lasts from 20 to 35 days.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

The Confederation subsidises associations for imparting preparatory military training to boys under military age. These associations are intended particularly for musketry instruction. The Confederation supplies arms, ammunition and equipment free of charge. The Confederation also subsidises other associations for the promotion of the physical development of young men after leaving school, and for their preparation for military service. Gymnastic instruction, under the supervision of the Cantons, is also given in all secondary schools.

NUMBER OF PUPILS.

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Gymnastic training	24,000	24,000	24,000	26,000	26,000	26,000
Training with arms	8,000	8,000	8,000	7,000	8,000	9,300
Junior musketry training	13,000	13,000	13,000	11,000	11,000	17,200
Cadet corps	3,000	3,000	3,000	2,900	2,900	2,800

EFFECTIVES

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Switzerland, dated October 27th, 1931.)¹

	Land armed forces	Air armed forces
Total effectives	12,290 ²	258 ²
Officers	662 ²	—

These figures were arrived at by multiplying the number of officers and men who have performed service during the year by the number of their individual days of service and dividing the result by 365.

¹ Document C.845.M.424.1931.IX (Conf.D.32).

² These figures include the complete effectives of the schools of recruits — *i. e.*, of men undergoing their first training — namely, 5,995 (223 officers) for the land army. The figures for trained men alone are : 6,072 for total effectives and 388 for officers. The difference between the totals (12,290 and 12,067 ; 662 and 611) is due to the fact that instructors and fortress guards, some of whom have not served in units, are reckoned in the table above. For the air forces, the effectives include the schools of recruits (128) and repetition courses (128). The difference between the totals (258 and 256) is due to the fact that 2 officers included in the table above have not served with the units.

This is a purely mathematical figure which does not represent the average number of men permanently with the colours. In Switzerland for months at a time (November to January), there are no troops with the colours. From February to August there are only schools of recruits. It would therefore be a mistake to attach to the figures given the same meaning as they would have in a standing army. Only instructor officers and N.C.O.s and fortress guards are in permanent service. Their strength in 1930 was 205 instructor officers, 57 N.C.O.s and 201 guards of the land army and 11 officers and 3 N.C.O.s of the air force. They are included in the figures of this table.

During the last three years, the average numbers entering the schools and courses have been 7,540 officers and 163,253 N.C.O.s and men of the land army and 3,290 officers, N.C.O.s and men (1930) of the air force.

Most of the cadres and men on service only undergo a repetition course of 13 days.

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

NOTE. — The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	Training of cadres	Recruits' training course	Refresher training
1926 :			
Number	7,892	26,370	117,569
Days' presence	258,635	1,868,490	1,593,538
1927 :			
Number	7,578	24,870	126,059
Days' presence	241,887	1,755,010	1,710,452
1928 :			
Number	7,852	24,800	123,129
Days' presence	254,652	1,698,575	1,700,456
1929 :			
Number	7,872	24,860	141,105
Days' presence	248,802	1,655,195	1,908,641
1930 :			
Number	7,796	25,040	146,250
Days' presence	245,681	1,669,140	1,975,818
1931 :			
Number	8,002	25,180	152,436
Days' presence	253,681	1,649,720	2,059,308

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Switzerland, dated October 27th, 1931).¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Francs (ooo,ooo's)			
Effectives	64.9	—	2.9	67.8
Transport	15.4	—	0.5	15.9
Buildings	4.2	—	0.2	4.4
War material	22.2	—	3.3	25.5
Total	106.7	—	6.9	113.6

NOTES. — 1. The above figures include the military expenditure of the Cantons and expenditure on military insurance with the exception of invalidity pensions.

	Francs ooo,ooo's
2. Pensions. — Invalidity pensions	5.5

(This figure represents the amount paid by the Military Insurance in 1930 for annuities on account of invalidity as a result of military service.)

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925 TO 1931.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Government of Switzerland in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 5).

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts					Estimates	
	Francs (ooo,ooo's)						
Administration account :							
Military department	80.7	81.8	80.2	81.6	83.7	84.1	88.2
Public debt service (purchase of aeroplanes, etc.)	—	—	—	—	—	—	4.0
Capital account :							
Purchase of machine-guns	—	4.8	5.0	4.1	0.8	—	—
Total	80.7	86.6	85.2	85.7	84.5	84.1	92.2
Index numbers of :							
Wholesale prices (June-July 1914 = 100)	162 ¹	145 ²	142	145	141	127	115 ³
Retail prices : Cost of living (June 1914 = 100)	168	162	160	161	161	158	156 ³

¹ Lorenz index.

² As from 1926, index of the Federal Labour Office.

³ Month of January 1931.

¹ Document C.845.M.424.1931.IX (Conf. D.32).

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the military department.

2. The service of pensions for State officials is charged to a special pensions fund, to which the State and the personnel pay contributions. The State contributions are shown in the State budget under the heading "Various Expenses".

3. The expenditure of the military department shown above does not include the State grants on account of temporary or permanent disablement, which are charged to that department. They have amounted to :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts					Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)						
Military insurance (Grants for temporary or permanent disablement)	4.9	4.9	4.9	5.5	5.7	4.1	6.1

4. According to the *Statistical Year-Book of Switzerland*, among the subsidies granted by the Confederation to the Cantons, the following sums were devoted to military and physical training :

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
	Francs (000,000's)					
Subsidies granted by the Confederation to military and physical training	4.8	4.9	4.9	4.9	5.3	5.4

It must be pointed out, however, that the expenditure of the Military Department includes the following sums granted to military societies :

1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Closed accounts					Estimates	
(Francs (000,000's))						
3.6	3.6	3.6	3.6	3.8	3.8	3.5

5. The sum of 4 million francs under public debt service represents the first instalment of payment for aeroplanes, etc., purchased in virtue of a credit of 20 million francs. The payment is to be spread over a maximum period of 5 years.

TURKEY

Area :	Turkey in Europe	24,000 sq. km.
	Turkey in Asia	<u>739,000 » »</u>
	Total	763,000 sq. km.
Population (x. 1927) :	Turkey in Europe	1,040,000
	Turkey in Asia	<u>12,608,000</u>
	Total	13,648,000
Density per sq. km.:	Turkey in Europe	43.4
	Turkey in Asia	17.1

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The armed forces of Turkey comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy. They are under the control of the Ministry of National Defence.

1. Higher units : 9 army corps.

The 9 army corps consist of 18 infantry divisions and 5 cavalry divisions, including 3 active and 2 reserve divisions.

Each army corps comprises 2 infantry divisions, 1 regiment of cavalry, 1 regiment of army corps artillery, 1 engineer battalion, 1 signals battalion and 1 motor transport battalion.

Each division comprises 3 regiments of infantry and 1 field artillery regiment of 2 battalions. Each cavalry division comprises 3 or 4 cavalry regiments and 1 squadron of horse artillery consisting of 2 or 3 batteries.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 54 regiments.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 automatic-rifle company.

Cavalry : 24 regiments. ¹

Each cavalry regiment consists of 3 squadrons and 1 machine-gun battalion.

Artillery : 27 regiments,
1 horse-artillery squadron.

Engineers : 9 battalions.

The Turkish army comprises also 18 signals and transport battalions.

GENDARMERIE AND FRONTIER GUARDS

The gendarmerie is under the Ministry of the Interior ; the frontier guards are under the authority of a commandant on each frontier.

The effectives of the gendarmerie number 30,000 men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21. The total duration of military service is 25 years, the period of service with the colours being 1½ years in the infantry, 2 years in the technical and mounted troops and the air force, 2½ years in the gendarmerie and 3 years in the navy.

EFFECTIVES

(1930)

Officers	20,000
N.C.O.s and men	<u>120,000</u>
Total	140,000

II. Navy.

(1930)

	Tons
2 battleships and battle-cruisers	32,541
2 cruisers	7,130
5 destroyers and torpedo-boats	2,044
2 submarines	1,010
4 miscellaneous vessels ²	<u>1,741</u>
Total	44,466

¹ Approximate figure.

² Sloops, gunboats and despatch-boats.

A battleship was launched in 1891 and rebuilt in 1903; a battle-cruiser was completed in 1912. The two cruisers were launched in 1903.

There are, in addition, 4 destroyers laid down in 1930 and 2 submarines building.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

	In thousands of tons
1913	52.5
1919	52.0
1929	44.5
1930	44.5

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

NOTE. — The information appearing in the table below for the year 1929-30 has been taken from an earlier edition of the *Armaments Year-Book* and for the other years from the *Statistical Year-Book* of Turkey.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts		Estimates	Closed accounts	Estimates	
	£T (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence	43.1	51.9	58.1	58.4	57.6	61.7
Navy	5.3	5.9	5.6	5.4	6.2	—
Military factories	4.3	4.7	5.2	4.7	4.8	4.1
Cartographical survey	—	0.6	0.7	0.6	0.7	0.7
Total	52.7	63.1	69.6	69.1	69.3	66.5

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Ministry of National Defence.

2. No details are available of expenditure on military pensions.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Area	1,222,000 sq. km.
Population (1930)	8,014,000
Density per sq. km.	6.6

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of the Union of South Africa are based on the militia system. In addition to the *Permanent Force*, which has a very small establishment (1,434 officers and other ranks on June 30th, 1930), the South-African Army consists of the Coast Garrison Force and the Citizen Force, whose members only spend a few days annually with the colours.

The Coast Garrison Force is formed to strengthen the units of the Permanent Force engaged in defending the coasts of the Union. The Force consists of men specially trained in harbour work, etc.

The Citizen Force comprises the Active Citizen Force, the Citizen Force Reserve and the National Reserve.

The Active Citizen Force constitutes a reserve of field troops, and has all the material necessary for taking the field; it consists of units recruited in the same or adjoining districts.

The Citizen Force Reserve, which is divided into two classes, is composed of men who have not been posted to the Permanent Force Reserve, and who act up to a certain age as reservists for the particular units in which they did their training. The Citizen Force Reserve also includes all citizens not past their forty-fifth year, other than those in the Permanent Force Reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a Rifle Association. They are organised to form territorial corps or commandos.

The National Reserve consists of all citizens not members of any other portion of the defence force who are liable to render personal service.

Finally, the "Commandos", which are recruited mainly on a voluntary basis from the members of Defence Rifle Associations, form the remaining portion of the field army of the Union.

The armed forces of the Union of South Africa consist of the land army, the air force and the navy,¹ and are under the authority of the Ministry of National Defence.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY²

PERMANENT FORCE.

The Permanent Force consists of the garrison artillery, 3 batteries of field artillery, engineers, medical service, etc.

COAST GARRISON FORCE.

The Coast Garrison Force consists of units of the garrison artillery and of the Coast Defence Corps.

ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

1. Higher units :

3 infantry brigades ;
1 mounted brigade.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 11 battalions.
Cavalry : 5 regiments.
Artillery : 6 batteries of field artillery.
Engineers : 3 companies of field engineers.
Armoured train : 2 units.
Air force :

AIR MATERIAL.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of the Union of South Africa, dated July 3rd, 1931.)³

Number of aeroplanes	66 ⁴
Total horse-power	13,353

The Citizen Force has also an intendance service, medical service, etc.

¹ The navy consists of 3 units in commission (1,860 tons), which are all exempt under the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference.

² Position in November, 1931.

³ Document C.923.M.488.1931.IX (Conf. D.37).

⁴ 38 capable of use in war in commission or in immediate reserve with operational units.

• 28 in commission in training establishment not capable of use in war.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Every citizen between his seventeenth and sixtieth year is liable in time of war to compulsory service in defence of the Union.

Every citizen must undergo a course of peace training with the Coast Garrison Force or the Active Citizen Force, beginning in his twenty-first year and lasting 4 years.

The Permanent Force is recruited by voluntary enlistment, and corresponds to the regular army in Great Britain. Enlistment in the Permanent Force is for a period of 3 years, and engagements may be renewed every 2 years up to the age of 45 (for the rank and file). All units are trained on the same lines as in the British regular army.

COAST GARRISON FORCE.

The Coast Garrison Force is recruited by voluntary enlistment, and resembles the units of the British territorial army allotted to coast defence. If, however, there is not a sufficient number of volunteers, the establishment may be raised to the authorised figure by ballot based on compulsory service. Enlistment in the Coast Garrison Force is for a term of 4 years, and engagements may be renewed, in certain circumstances, yearly up to the age of 45 (other ranks).

Training lasts for 30 days annually, 14 of these being continuous.

CITIZEN FORCE.

The recruiting system and the terms of enlistment and re-enlistment are the same as in the Coast Garrison Force.

Members of the Force must undergo three periods of continuous training, one of not more than 50 and two others of not more than 30 days in all. In addition to continuous training, members of the Citizen Force carry out a course of not more than 26 days' non-continuous training over four years.

Members of the Citizen Force Reserve may be called up once a year for inspection.

RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

If a citizen does not enlist in a Coast Garrison Force or Citizen Force unit, or is not required to serve in such a unit, he is posted to a Defence Rifle Association from July 1st of the year in which he attains the age of 21 to June 30th of the year in which he attains the age of 25. Members of Rifle Associations may be called up annually for a prescribed musketry course, and membership is compulsory in their case for a period of 4 years; volunteer members retain their membership up to the age of 60, but may obtain their discharge at any time.

The membership of Defence Rifle Associations is divided into five classes according to age; boys between the ages of 13 and 17 are required, unless their parents or guardians object, to become cadets, and are

in this capacity members of Rifle Associations. The training for cadets, which is not compulsory, includes instruction principally in drill, musketry, hygiene and signalling. Two courses of instruction for officer cadets are held annually at the Military School.

Compulsory members are liable for an annual 5-day training course and a one-day inspection.

On June 30th, 1930, there were 1,528 Rifle Associations with a total membership of 136,196 officers, N.C.O.s and other ranks. The Cadet Corps numbered 1,396 officers and 51,629 cadets on February 28th, 1930.

EFFECTIVES

I. AVERAGE NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES (1930).

(Extract from the communication from the Government of the Union of South Africa, dated July 3rd, 1931.)¹

	Total Effectives	Officers	Other effectives having completed at least 6 months' service	Details of personnel
Land armed forces	2,487	151	2,336	Permanent force 989 Citizen force ¹ 8,953 Reservists ² 126,064
Naval forces	204	20	184	Permanent force 154 Citizen force ³ 857
Air armed forces	305	—	305	Permanent force 294 Citizen force ⁴ 227

¹ The legislation provides for 3 periods of continuous training, of which one shall last not more than 50 days and the other two, taken together, not more than 30 days, and a total of not more than 26 days' non-continuous training during a period of 4 years. Owing to financial considerations, these periods have had to be considerably curtailed for the present.

² Members of Defence Rifle Associations. For the year 1930, continuous training varying from 3 to 5 days was prescribed, but, owing to various reasons, a percentage did not complete their training.

³ Thirteen days' continuous training and 8 days' non-continuous training.

⁴ Continuous training varying from 5 to 30 days. Of a total number of 227 men, 33 only did 3 days in non-continuous training periods.

Note. — Non-continuous training periods equalling six hours have been reckoned as one day's training.

2. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE PERMANENT FORCE.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Natives	Total
1925-26	90	1,533	622	2,245
1926-27	119	1,422	500	2,041
1927-28	109	1,159	515	1,783
1928-29	100	1,123	516	1,739
1929-30	112	1,041	487	1,640
1930-31	91	899	451	1,441

¹ Document C.923.M.488.1931.IX (Conf. D.37).

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed Accounts				Revised Estimates	Estimates
	£'s (000's)					
Expenditure from Revenue Funds :						
Department of Defence	965.7	895.3	1,023.9	992.7	943.0	940.3
Expenditure from Loan Funds :						
Department of Defence	134.5	175.0	36.2	20.7	5.0	—
Defence Endowment Account	44.5	121.0	132.0	74.6	47.0	68.0
Total	1,144.7	1,191.3	1,192.1	1,088.0	995.0	1,008.3
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	126	124	123	120	113	101
Retail prices : Cost of living (1914 = 100)	132	131	132	132	130	127

NOTES. — 1. The above figures include expenditure on the South African air force.

2. Military and war pensions are shown under the special heading "Pensions", military pensions not being shown separately from civil pensions. A table of military pensions is, however, attached to the estimates of the budgets for National Defence. These pensions include contributions to a pensions fund. The amounts of pensions have been as follows :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	£'s (000's)					
Pensions for the Defence Force ¹	²	175.0	154.0	138.6	137.8	131.3
War allowances	913.6	918.1	865.9	795.0	790.0	760.0

¹ Estimates only.

² Not available.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

Area	21,176,000 sq. km.
Population (XII.1930)	161,000,000
Density per square km.	7.6

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The army of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is based on a mixed military system in which the principle of a *standing army* is combined with that of a *territorial militia*.

The annual contingent of recruits is 1,200,000 men. After excluding those who are unfit and men exempted for family reasons, there remain 800,000 men liable to military service. The regular army, which consists of 562,000 men, absorbs (by a system of two years' service with the colours) 260,000 and the territorial formations 200,000. The remaining 340,000 men are trained outside the ranks of the army.

The territorial militia (so called because an area from which its effectives are recruited is assigned to each unit) consists of: (1) cadres (permanent units) and (2) mobile units. In peace time, the cadres of the territorial militia do not constitute complete organic units. Men belonging to them serve with the regular army. Their function is to train men belonging to the mobile units and men who receive preparatory military training or training outside the army.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

COUNCIL FOR LABOUR AND DEFENCE.

The Council for Labour and Defence is the supreme authority for dealing with all economic questions connected with national defence. It is directly under the Council of People's Commissaries and is presided over by the President of the Council of People's Commissaries.

PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT FOR MILITARY AND NAVAL AFFAIRS.

The People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs is responsible for the military administration of the country from the point of view of land, naval and air defence. The People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs is the head of all the armed forces of the Union and is, at the same time, President of the Revolutionary Military Council.

THE REVOLUTIONARY MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Revolutionary Military Council of the Union is a collective organ of the People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs. It consists of the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs or his deputy and of certain members nominated individually by the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union.

THE ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff is directly under the Revolutionary Military Council. It examines all technical questions concerning the defence of the country and has under its orders the inspectors of the different arms.

THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

The Commander-in-Chief of all the armed forces of the Union is appointed and dismissed by the Council of People's Commissaries. He enjoys complete autonomy in all strategical questions and reports his decisions to the People's Commissary and to the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

POLITICAL ORGANS OF MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

The political organs of military administration are the Political Command of the Revolutionary Council, which constitutes the supreme organ and directs all political activity in the army, the revolutionary military councils in the military areas, the army corps political secretariats, the political sections of the infantry and cavalry divisions and of garrison units (which are responsible for the political training of future recruits), the political sections attached to the special garrison units and the political organs attached to the various army units (regiments, etc.).

The armed forces of the Union consist of :

- (1) The army ;
- (2) The navy ;
- (3) The air forces ;
- (4) The troops of the Political Department ;
- (5) The prison guards.

In addition to the field troops, the Red Army includes auxiliary troops for service behind the front line. The latter consist of men fit for military service whom it is not desirable to employ in the field army because they belong to the bourgeoisie.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

1. Higher units :¹

21 light infantry corps } divided into :
 4 cavalry corps }
 70 light infantry divisions (including 41 territorial divisions),
 13 cavalry divisions (including 3 territorial divisions) divided
 into 32 brigades (including 9 territorial brigades),
 2 independent infantry brigades.

An infantry corps consists of from 2 to 4 infantry divisions and 1 regiment of heavy field artillery.

An infantry division consists of 3 infantry regiments, 1 cavalry squadron and 1 light artillery regiment.

A cavalry corps consists of 2 or 3 cavalry divisions and 1 mounted howitzer group.

A cavalry division consists of 4 or 6 cavalry regiments and 1 horse artillery group.

A cavalry brigade consists of 3 cavalry regiments and 1 horse artillery group.

2. Arms and services :¹

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company. Each company of fusiliers also includes a certain number of machine-gun sections. A regimental artillery group (6 guns of 76-mm.) is attached to each infantry regiment. One of the battalions also includes a section of 58-mm. trench mortars and 37-mm. guns.

Each cavalry regiment consists of 4 or 5 squadrons, including 1 machine-gun squadron (16 guns).

Each artillery regiment consists of 10 batteries (30 guns in all).

Each tank regiment consists of 2 or 3 battalions of 2 or 3 companies each. The light tanks are armed with a machine gun or a 37-mm. gun and the heavy tanks with 2 to 4 machine guns and a 57-mm. gun.

Each engineer battalion consists of 2, 3 or 4 companies.

¹ The official documents which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give the number of the higher and lower units. The figures indicated have been taken from unofficial technical publications and their accuracy cannot be vouched for.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Corps	Divisions		Brigades		Regiments	
		Regular Army	Territorial troops	Regular Army	Territorial troops	Regular Army	Territorial troops
Higher units	25	39	44	34	9	—	—
Infantry	—	—	—	—	—	91	123
Cavalry	—	—	—	—	—	79	19
Artillery :							
Light	—	—	—	—	—	33	41
Heavy	—	—	—	—	—	23(?)	2(?)
Auxiliary	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Tanks	—	—	—	—	—	3	—
Armoured trains	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Signal service	—	—	—	—	—	8	2

	Battalions		Squadrons		Companies		Batteries	
	Regular Army	Territorial troops	Regular Army	Territorial troops	Regular Army	Territorial troops	Regular Army	Territorial troops
Higher units	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	278 ¹	369	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	—	415 ²	135 ²	—	—	—	—
Artillery :								
Light	—	—	—	—	—	—	380	422
Heavy	—	—	—	—	—	—	215	18(?)
Auxiliary	538	738	—	—	—	—	178	246
Engineers	28 ³	—	—	—	39 ⁴	44 ⁴	—	—
Tanks	9	—	—	—	27	—	—	—
Armoured trains	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Signal service	—	1 ⁵	—	—	63 ⁶	45 ⁶	—	—

¹ Including three machine-gun battalions.

² Including 78 machine-gun squadrons for the regular army and 19 for the territorial units.

³ Including 7 battalions of pioneers.

⁴ Independent companies.

⁵ One independent battalion.

⁶ Independent company.

Air force.

The air forces consist of independent bombing, fighting and reconnaissance flights, groups of fighter and reconnaissance machines, naval aviation units and independent balloon groups.

A flight consists of three to five groups, each group possessing six to twelve machines.

MILITARY AVIATION FROM 1920 TO 1926
(Percentages of the year 1920.)

1920	100
1923	136
1924	216
1925	404
1926	512

“ OSOAVIACHIM ” ASSOCIATION.

The duty of this association, which in 1931 had 9,000,000 members, is to co-operate in the defence of the Union and to develop those industries which are the most important from the economic point of view and for the defence of the country ; in particular, the aeronautical and chemical industries.

The association co-operates with the Red Army for the purpose of adding to its military power and aiding materially in the defence of the country.

The whole of the military activities of the association are exercised through the Red Army command.

SPECIAL TROOPS

The special troops, consisting of :

- (a) The troops of the Political Department ;
- (b) Frontier Guards ;
- (c) Detachments for special purposes ;

are under the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs as regards recruiting, organisation, military training, etc., and are employed by the competent civil authorities.

Troops of the Political Department.

The composition and organisation of the units of which these troops consist are similar to those of the corresponding units of the army. The personnel of the Political Department consists for the most part of volunteers who have served in the army.

Frontier Guards.

This is an independent corps, divided into three districts. The composition and organisation of the units are similar to those of the army. The frontier-guard troops are composed mainly of volunteers.

Detachments for Special Duties.

These detachments consist mainly of communists and are formed into independent battalions and squadrons organised in the same way as in the army. In the military districts and in the departments, these detachments are placed under the orders of the military commanders of the districts or departments.

This category of troops also includes the detachments for special purposes attached to the Central Committee of the Russian Communist Party.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory for all citizens. Women may be accepted as volunteers. In the case of a special service (doctors, nurses), they may be compelled to serve in time of war. Persons who do not belong to the category of the workers and who are passed fit for service are allotted to a special reserve and, in peace time, pay a military tax. In time of war, they form auxiliary units for service at home or in the army zone.

Compulsory military service begins at the age of nineteen and lasts till the close of the fortieth year. It is divided into preparatory military training, service with the colours and service in the reserve.

Preparatory Military Training.

All males on completing their nineteenth year are liable until the age of twenty to a period of preparatory military training lasting for 2 months outside the army.

There is also advanced pre-military training for students at higher educational establishments to train men for the cadres of the regimental staff.

Advanced pre-military training consists of a theoretical course (not more than 18 hours) and a practical course (2 months). Those who have received advanced pre-military training may enter a military school for middle-grade regimental staff; after having performed 9 months' military service (1 year in the air force and the navy) and after successfully passing the examination they are transferred to the reserve.

Service with the Colours.

1. Regular army (permanent units). — Service in the active army begins at the age of twenty-one and lasts for 5 years, of which 2 or 3 years (4 years in the navy) are spent in uninterrupted service with the colours; for the remainder of the time — *i. e.*, 2 or 3 years — the men are sent on long furlough, subject to recall for 1 or 2 months' service.

PERIOD OF UNINTERRUPTED SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS ACCORDING TO THE ARM.

	Years
Infantry, cavalry, artillery, signal service, armoured units, railway, etc.	2
Coast defence, air force (specialised personnel)	3
Navy	4

2. Territorial militia (mobile units). — During the first year, a period

of 3 months' training and during the 4 succeeding years recalls (not more than 2 months each year) for a maximum total period :

	Months
Infantry and artillery	5
Cavalry	8
Engineers and technical troops	6

In addition, men may be recalled each year in the intervals between the above periods for an improvement course not exceeding seven days. For the remainder of the period during which they are on furlough they may be required to carry out certain military duties which do not oblige them to leave their homes or interrupt their ordinary work.

Men who perform their military service outside the army receive military training for a total period of 6 months extending over 5 years (not more than 2 months in any one year).

Men may be permitted to re-engage for a period of not less than 1 year ; such re-engagement may be renewed up to the age of 45.

The Reserve.

On completion of their active service, men are placed in the first reserve, where they remain up to the age of 34 inclusive and are then placed in the second reserve up to the age of 40 inclusive.

Reservists are called upon to attend improvement courses for a total period of 3 months (not more than 1 month in the year).

Distribution of the Recruits.

The contingent is fixed each year by the Council of Labour and Defence ; this contingent is then allotted by the People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs.

About 33 per cent of the contingent is allotted to the regular army, 25 per cent to the mobile units of the territorial militia and 42 per cent to military training outside the army.

RECRUITMENT OF THE REGIMENTAL STAFF.

The *lower grade personnel* is recruited from among men who have received the necessary training during their service in the army and from among those who have received military or special training or who have had military experience.

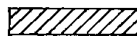
The lower grade personnel is drafted into mobile units when sent on extended leave. The length of service of such personnel is 3 years, during which they are recalled for not more than 2 months.

The *middle grade personnel* is recruited from the military and naval schools. After being transferred to the reserve they are employed in training men who perform their service outside the army, for a period not exceeding 16 months.

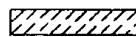
Lastly, there is the senior and higher personnel.

SYNOPTIC TABLE OF COMPULSORY MILITARY SERVICE

	PREPARATORY MILITARY INSTRUCTION		ACTIVE MILITARY SERVICE					RESERVE	
	19	20	1 st year	2 nd year	3 rd year	4 th year	5 th year	1 st reserve	2 nd reserve
Age of the recruits	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26 to 34	35 to 40
Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Signalling Service, Armoured Units, Railways, etc.									
Coast Defence, Aviation (specialists)									
Navy									
Territorial Mobile Units			3 months	2 months	1 month	1 month	1 month		
Outside the army cadres			2 months	1 month	1 month	1 month	1 month		



Preparatory
military
instruction



Long furloughs
and furloughs
between recalls



Uninterrupted
Service



Reserve



Recall

EFFECTIVES OF THE RED ARMY

(ooo's omitted.)

May 1918	106
October 1918	350
January 1919	435
June 1919	1,500
August 28th, 1920	3,538
January 1st, 1921	4,110
May 1st, 1921	2,614
January 1st, 1922	1,590
1923	703
1927 and following years	562

II. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(1930.)

	Tonnage
4 battleships	93,480
5 cruisers	28,780 ¹
24 destroyers	26,446
13 submarines	7,350
12 miscellaneous craft ²	10,191
Total	166,247

The 4 battleships were completed in 1914-15.

Of the 5 cruisers 2 with a total tonnage of 13,580 tons were launched in 1900 and 1905 respectively ; 2 others, with a total tonnage of 15,200 tons were completed in 1924-25 ; no information is available as to the fifth cruiser.

Of the 13 submarines, 9 were built in 1916-17, 4 in 1924 and 3 are now building or completing.

Of the 24 destroyers, 8 were built between 1904 and 1907, 1 in 1915, 13 in 1917-18 and 2 in 1923.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

	Tons (ooo's omitted)
1913.	339.5
1919.	428.1
1929.	161.2
1930.	166.2

¹ This figure actually refers to 4 cruisers : the tonnage of the fifth is not known.

² Sloops, gunboats and despatch-vessels.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed accounts			Estimates	
Roubles (ooo,ooo's)					
A. Joint Budget :					
People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs	550.6	633.8	744.4	850.7	} 1,046.8
Health Administration of the Army and Navy	13.4	16.9	20.4	23.8	
Special forces	34.6	40.8	49.3	55.4	
Escort troops	5.5	6.5	7.6	9.1	
Total A	604.1	698.0	821.7	939.0	1,125.1
B. Special Account :					
People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs	—	6.3	9.3	12.8	1
Health Administration of the Army and Navy	—	0.4	0.2	0.1	1
Total B	—	6.7	9.5	12.9	1
Grand Total	604.1	704.7	831.2	951.9	1
Index numbers of :					
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	186 ²	174 ³	172	179	185
Retail prices ; Cost of living (1913 = 100)	207 ⁴	199 ⁴	210 ⁴	232 ^{4,5}	227 ⁶

¹ Not available.

² "Gosplan" index.

³ As from 1927 official index ; average, January to September 1927.

⁴ August 1st.

⁵ New series.

⁶ July 1st.

NOTES. — 1. In the figures above is included State expenditure on social insurance, paid into a special fund which provides assistance in the event of temporary incapacity, disablement, unemployment and sickness.

2. A sum of 30.1 million roubles devoted to military undertakings is included in the expenditure of the People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs for 1925-26. The budget accounts for 1926-27 contain, under the heading "Capital outlay for national economy", a sum of 36 million roubles (not included above) devoted to military undertakings. No corresponding figures are shown separately in succeeding years.

3. In addition to the expenditure in the above table, there is shown in the budget accounts for 1927-28 a sum of 5 million roubles devoted to a special fund for war disablement pensions.

4. The expenditure of the special account represents expenditure covered by the administrative receipts collected by the People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs and the Health Administration of the Army and Navy.

5. Expenditure of the "Osoaviachim" Association, which co-operates in the defence of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, amounted to 5.5 million roubles for 1926-27, and was estimated at 8.4 million roubles for 1927-28. No information is available concerning more recent years.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members
of the League of Nations.

Area	243,429 sq. km.
Population (iv. 1931)	46,035,000
Density per sq. km.	189.1

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Great Britain and Northern Ireland are composed of the army, coming under the authority of the War Office, the Royal Air Force, under the Air Ministry, and the Royal Navy, under the Admiralty.

In addition, there are certain armed forces, both permanent and non-permanent, which are under local governments in certain of the colonies and mandated territories (these are not included in the figures given below).

The army, under the authority of the War Office, comprises :

- (1) *the regular army* (permanent forces), with its reserves ;
- (2) *the territorial army* (non-permanent forces), with its reserve of officers.

There should be added certain military organisations administered by the army, whose members, however, have no definite liability for service unless otherwise undertaken :

- (a) cadets of military colleges ;
- (b) cadets of the Officers' Training Corps.

The *regular army* is the permanent army of Great Britain ; it is recruited at home, and certain of its units are stationed in the British colonies and mandated territories and in India. As India is a separate Member of the League of Nations, figures for armed forces stationed therein have not been included in the figures given below.

The *territorial army* should not be confounded with the territorial reserve existing in certain countries, which is composed of men who pass automatically from one reserve into another. The territorial army is an independent force for the purpose of home defence. Members of

this army are not liable to serve overseas unless a special Act of Parliament is passed. It is organised on the same lines as the regular army. Its administration is in the hands of the County Associations at all times other than when it is called up for annual training in camp, when embodied or when on actual military service.

The territorial army is a non-permanent force. In 1930, the average number of days' duty performed by individuals of the territorial army was about twenty. It has a permanent staff (1931-32) of 1,789 adjutants and instructors.

The army's *reserve forces* are the *regular reserve* and the *supplementary reserve*.

The *regular reserve* is composed partly of men (Section A) who are liable to be called up for service when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress, without the proclamation, or the communication to Parliament, mentioned in the Reserve Forces Act, 1882, and partly (Section B and D Reservists) of men liable to be called up for service by Proclamation of His Majesty.

The *supplementary reserve* is to supplement the regular reserve on mobilisation. It comprises three categories: transportation personnel only, who train with regular units; officers and men who train in peace time; and finally, officers and men who have no training in peace time, their duties on mobilisation being of a technical nature corresponding to their occupation in civil life.

COMMITTEE OF IMPERIAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is an advisory and consultative body concerned with the co-ordination of defence policy and matters related thereto. It has no executive powers. The Prime Minister is Chairman of the Committee and summons other Ministers, officials and expert advisers, having regard to the nature of the subjects to be discussed.

In practice, the following are usually invited to attend its meetings:

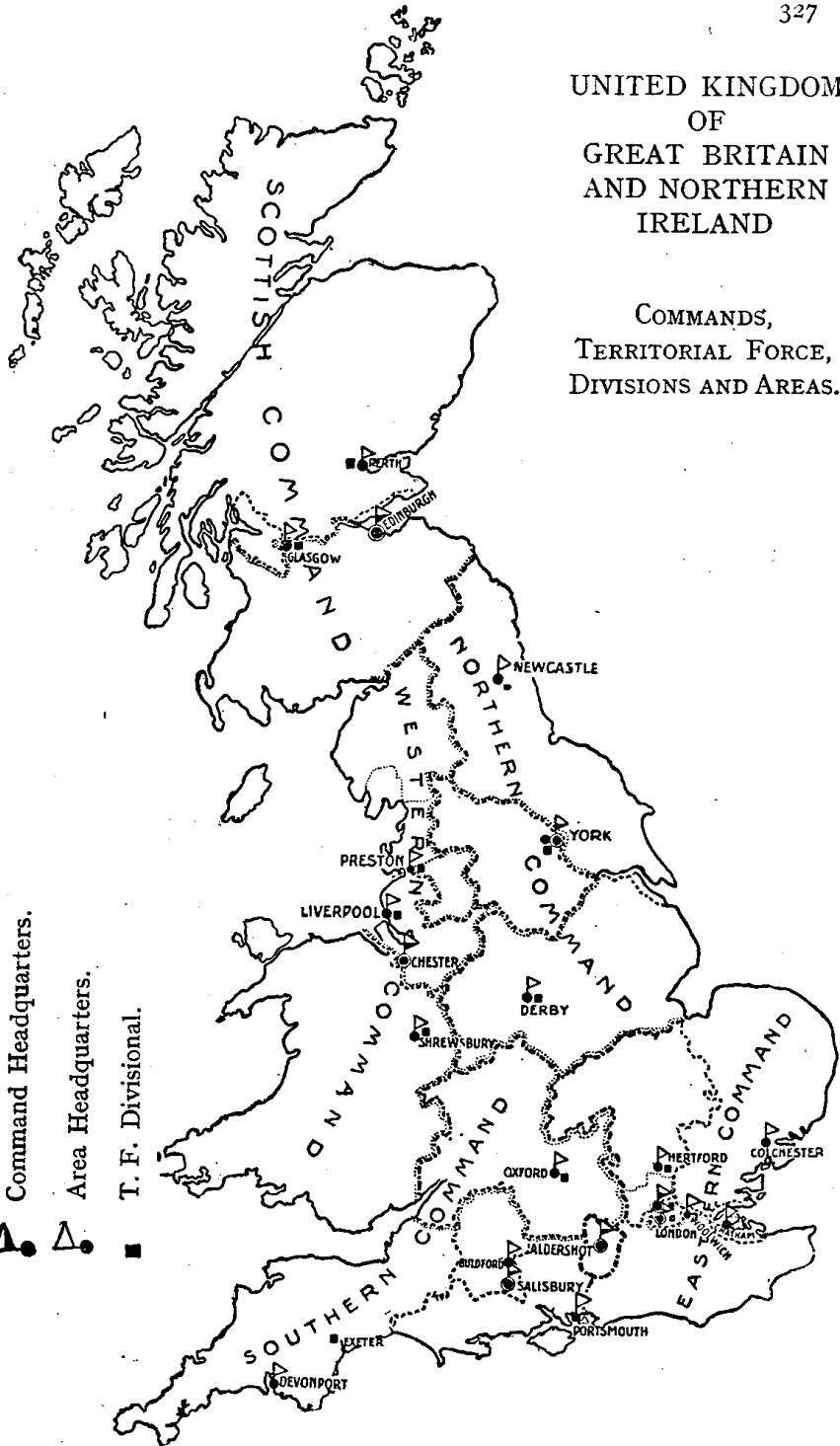
- The Lord President of the Council;
- The Chancellor of the Exchequer;
- The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs;
- The Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs;
- The Secretary of State for the Colonies;
- The Secretary of State for India;
- The First Lord of the Admiralty;
- The Secretary of State for War;
- The Secretary of State for Air;
- The First Sea Lord and Chief of Naval Staff;
- The Chief of the Imperial General Staff;
- The Chief of the Air Staff;
- The Permanent Secretary to the Treasury, as Head of the Civil Service;
- The Permanent Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

UNITED KINGDOM
OF
GREAT BRITAIN
AND NORTHERN
IRELAND

COMMANDS,
TERRITORIAL FORCE,
DIVISIONS AND AREAS.

- Command Boundaries.
- - - Area Boundaries.
- Territorial Divisional Boundaries.

- ▲ Command Headquarters.
- △ Area Headquarters.
- T. F. Divisional.



I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

ARMY COUNCIL.

The Army Council has in its hands the command of the army and is responsible for the administration of the regular forces. The Secretary of State for War is responsible to His Majesty and to Parliament for all the business of the Army Council.

The Army Council is composed as follows : the Secretary of State for War (President), the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War (Vice-President), the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the Adjutant-General to the Forces, the Quartermaster-General to the Forces, the Master-General of the Ordnance, the Finance member and the Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY (November 1931.)

Arms and services (regular army and territorial army).

I. REGULAR ARMY.

NOTE. — See below for summary table of units, showing their distribution between the Home Country and the British colonies and mandated territories, as well as the units stationed in Egypt.

Cavalry : 17 regiments, including 2 household regiments and 2 armoured-car regiments.

A cavalry regiment consists of a machine-gun squadron and 2 sabre squadrons.

Artillery : 10 batteries of Royal horse artillery ;
 56 batteries of horsed field artillery ;
 16 batteries of mechanised field artillery ;
 15 batteries of light artillery (howitzers) ;
 20 batteries of medium mechanised artillery (howitzers and guns) ;
 7 batteries of anti-aircraft mechanised artillery ;
 29 batteries of heavy artillery.

Batteries in the Royal horse artillery are composed of six guns ; in the horsed and mechanised field artillery of four guns, in the light artillery of four howitzers, in the medium artillery of four howitzers or guns and in the anti-aircraft artillery of eight guns ; the composition of the heavy-artillery batteries varies.

Royal engineers : 1 anti-aircraft searchlight battalion (home) ;
 34 companies (2 in Egypt), including 16 fortress companies (8 at home) ;
 1 field squadron.

Infantry : 91 battalions, including 10 Guards battalions.

A battalion has three rifle companies and one machine-gun company ; each rifle company has eight Lewis guns ; a machine-gun company has twelve machine-guns. A battalion also comprises a headquarters wing with four anti-tank weapons and two anti-aircraft machine-guns. Overseas battalions have four additional machine-guns.

Royal Tank Corps : 4 battalions ;
 2 armoured-car companies (Egypt).

Each battalion consists of 52 tanks, 4 of which are equipped with wireless apparatus.

The regular army comprises various services : supply depots, horsed and mechanical transport, medical service, etc.

2. TERRITORIAL ARMY.

14 Yeomanry regiments ;
 2 scouts regiments ;
 1 brigade, Royal horse artillery ;
 42 field brigades, Royal artillery ;
 12 1/2 field brigades, Royal artillery, army troops ;
 11 medium brigades, Royal artillery ;
 1 light brigade, Royal artillery ;
 17 heavy brigades, Royal artillery ;
 4 brigades and 1 battery, anti-aircraft artillery ;
 42 companies, Royal engineers ;
 1 field squadron, Royal engineers ;
 2 searchlight battalions and 11 searchlight companies of engineers ;
 168 infantry battalions ;
 8 armoured-car companies ;
 Royal corps of signals, Royal army service corps, Royal army ordnance corps, Royal army medical and veterinary corps.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Cavalry		Artillery		Infantry		Royal Tank Corps		Royal Army Service Corps	Royal Engineers
	Number of regiments		Number of batteries		Number of battalions					
	Household	Line	Horse	Field, light, medium, heavy and anti-aircraft	Foot Guards	Line battalions	Battalions	Armoured-car companies	Transport Companies	Companies
Home	2	12	7	124	9	61	4	—	25	24 ² 1 bn. 1 sqn.
<i>Colonies :</i>										
Gibraltar	—	—	—	3	—	2	—	—	—	1
Malta	—	—	—	2	—	2 ¹	—	—	1	1
Bermuda	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
Jamaica	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
Cyprus	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mauritius	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
Ceylon	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	1
Malaya	—	—	—	3	—	1	—	—	—	1
China	—	—	—	3	—	5	—	—	1	1
<i>Armies Abroad :</i>										
Egypt and the Sudan . . .	—	3	3	3	1	7 ⁴	—	2	4	2
Palestine	—	—	—	—	—	2 ¹	—	—	1	—
Aden	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
Total — Excluding India . . .	2	15	10	143	10	81	4	2	32	34⁵ 1 bn. 1 sqn.

¹ Two battalions from the normal garrison of 4 battalions at Malta are temporarily in Palestine.

² Excluding 3 cadre field-park companies of 7 other ranks each.

³ One company of 1 battalion from Sudan is stationed in Cyprus.

⁴ Two are in the Sudan.

⁵ Including 2 railway companies.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is voluntary.

REGULAR ARMY.

A normal engagement for service with the army is for 12 years, open to men between the age of 18 to 25 years ; men serve with the colours for a period of 3 to 8 years, according to the arm, and then pass into the reserve for a period of 4 to 9 years. In the cavalry of the line, service with the colours is for 6 years, in the infantry of the line 7 years and in the artillery from 3 to 6 years. In a few cases men may be enlisted to serve the whole 12 years with the colours.

A certain number of soldiers serving on normal engagements are permitted to extend their service to complete 12 years with the colours, such soldiers, provided they are medically fit for service at home and abroad, may be allowed to re-engage to complete a period of 21 years with the colours.

Of a total of 72,268 recruits presenting themselves for enlistment during the year ending September 30th, 1929, 28,131 were accepted. During the year ending September 30th, 1930, the number of recruits finally approved was 26,550 (in 1913, 28,047).

Regular reserve : (See chapter, " Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces", on the duties of reservists belonging to the various sections).

A reservist joining Section A is required to enroll for a period of one year in that Section, and may be permitted to re-engage for a further term which will not exceed two years from the date of transfer to the reserve.

Section B is composed of soldiers who enlisted for 12 years (part with the colours and part with the reserve) who after finishing their service with the colours have been transferred to this reserve.

Section D is composed of certain classes of men who may be enlisted or re-engaged for a further term of service which is normally 4 years.

Supplementary reserve : (See chapter, " Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces", on the nature of the supplementary reserve).

TERRITORIAL ARMY.

Recruiting is carried out under the authority of the County Associations, with the assistance of the adjutants and permanent staff of the units concerned.

The age for enlistment or re-enlistment is from 18 to 38 years. Youths not below 17 years of age may enlist with the consent of their parents or guardians. The period of service is 4 years. Re-engagements may be contracted for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.s.

Regular army officers are appointed from the military colleges, from the universities, from the supplementary reserve of officers, from the territorial army, and by promotion from the ranks.

Supplementary reserve officers are appointed from civil life, the regular army reserve of officers, the territorial army or the territorial army reserve of officers.

Regular army reserve of officers. — Any officer who has held a commission in any of the forces of the Crown is eligible for consideration

for appointment to the regular army reserve of officers, provided his services have been satisfactory and he is within certain age-limits.

Territorial army reserve of officers. — Officers who have completed 2 years commissioned service in any of the forces of the Crown and ex-cadets who have certain qualifications may be appointed.

Appointments of *territorial army officers* are made from ex-cadets of Officers' Training Corps, suitable candidates with no previous military experience, men in the ranks who possess the necessary qualifications and officers of the regular army who have retired from active service.

OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS

(Preparatory training.)

The Officers Training Corps has in its hands the preparatory training given at schools and universities to enable students to apply eventually for commissions in the supplementary reserve of officers or the territorial army. This Corps is under the direct authority of the War Office, and the training is normally directed by the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

The Officers Training Corps is organised in two divisions : senior division, composed of university contingents, and junior division, composed of school contingents.

Boys are not permitted to join the Officers Training Corps or to go to camp for training until they are 15 years old.

Training for cadets comprises : arms drill, platoon and company drill, tactics, musketry, etc.

The training of officers comprises : attendance at courses in musketry and tactics and training in camp with their units.

EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES

(Year ending September 30th, 1930.)

(Compiled from the communication from the Government of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, dated August 4th, 1931.)¹

The table hereunder shows the figures of the average monthly strength and the average number of days' service performed, and comprises the

¹ Document C.476.M.203.1931.IX (Conf.D.6).

data which has been utilised for arriving at the average daily effectives shown in Table II (see next page).

	Armed land forces stationed in the home country		Armed land forces stationed overseas		Number of days' service performed			
	Average monthly effectives		Average monthly effectives		Total effectives		Officers	
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	At home	overseas	At home	overseas
<i>Permanent forces :</i>								
Regular army	106,724	7,371	27,696	1,440	365	365	365	365
Regular army personnel employed with other Government Departments or Dominion forces	319	21	—	—	365	—	365	—
Colonial and Indian troops	—	—	2,062	91	—	365	—	365
<i>Non-permanent forces :</i>								
Supplementary reserve	15,965	662	—	—	6	—	29	—
Territorial army	135,730	6,941	—	—	19.87	—	19.19	—
Officers Training Corps (officers) general list	955	955	—	—	19.5	—	19.5	—
Colonial militia and volunteers	—	—	449	20	—	15.4	—	18.5

I. ACTUAL STRENGTH AND AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, dated August 4th, 1931.)¹

Note. — Table I shows the actual strength on April 1st, 1931, of both the regular and non-regular forces: (a) stationed in the home country, and (b) stationed overseas (exclusive of India).

Table II shows the number, covering both regular and non-regular forces, of the average daily effectives reached during the year ended September 30th, 1931: (a) stationed in the home country, and (b) stationed overseas (exclusive of India).

The figures for average daily effectives are obtained by multiplying the average monthly strength during the year ending September 30th, 1930, by the average number of days' service performed by each category, and dividing the result by 365.

¹ Document C.476.M.203.1931.IX (Conf.D.6).

	TABLE I				TABLE II				
	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931				Average daily number of effectives reached during the year ending September 30th, 1930				
	Armed forces stationed :				Armed forces stationed :				
	in the home country		overseas		in the home country		overseas		
Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers		
<i>Permanent forces :</i>									
Regular army	104,995	7,278	27,480 ¹	1,386 ¹	106,724	7,371	27,696 ¹	1,440 ¹	
Regular army personnel employed with other Government Departments or Dominion forces	358	24	—	—	319	21	—	—	
Colonial and Indian troops	—	—	2,174 ²	93 ²	—	—	2,062 ²	91 ²	
<i>Non-permanent forces :</i>									
Supplementary reserve	16,968	716	—	—	263	53	—	—	
Territorial army	135,619	6,817	—	—	7,388	365	—	—	
Officers Training Corps (officers) general list	951	951	—	—	51	51	—	—	
Colonial militia and volunteers	—	—	387 ³	19 ³	—	—	19 ³	1 ³	
Total average daily effectives					114,745	7,861	29,777	1,532	
Total forces under the War Office					Total effectives : Officers :				
					144,522	9,393			

¹ Territories: Cyprus, Gibraltar, Malta, Aden, Ceylon, China, Malaya, Mauritius, Palestine, Egypt, Sudan, Bermuda and Jamaica.

² Territories: China, Malaya, Malta and Aden.

³ Territories: Malta and Bermuda.

TABLE III.

The figures in Tables I and II do not include the following :

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, dated August 4th, 1931.)¹

Detail	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931	
	Total	Officers
Regular army personnel loaned to Sudan defence force, Shanghai volunteer corps, and Egyptian army ¹	177	107
Regular army personnel on loan to other Government Departments or Dominion forces ²	158	80
Cadets at Royal Military Academy and Royal Military College (not liable for military service) ³	741	741
Cadet Officers Training Corps (senior division) (not liable for military service) ⁴	4,698	4,698

For footnotes to Table III see next page.

¹ Document C.476.M.203.1931.IX (Conf.D.6).

Footnotes to Table III on the preceding page.

¹ The officers and men so lent are seconded from the regular army and are serving with forces which are not at the disposal of the Government of the United Kingdom. They are not effectives in the land armed forces of the Government of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland.

² Such personnel are not effective in the land armed forces of the Government of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland.

³ Cadets at the Royal Military Academy and Royal Military College are under no liability to serve and are performing voluntary preliminary training. They are not regarded as effectives.

⁴ Cadets of the Officers Training Corps (senior division) are students at the Universities who select to join the Officers Training Corps. They are under no liability for military service either in peace or on mobilisation, and are performing voluntary preliminary training. They are not regarded as effectives.

2. REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures given in Tables I and II. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1923-24	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
<i>Permanent forces :</i>									
British troops. (Vote A) ¹	170,800	161,600	160,600	159,400	166,500	153,500	150,500	148,900	148,800
<i>Non-permanent forces :</i>									
Army reserve. (Vote 2) ²	84,000	92,000	99,000	96,000	97,000	109,000	124,000	132,220	128,700
Supplementary reserve. (Vote 2)	—	23,128	23,128	23,111	23,212	22,053	23,007	23,612	24,622
Territorial army. (Vote 2)	180,213	185,554	184,161	184,243	181,875	181,700	178,426	169,663	167,623

¹ These are the numbers allowed by law, and include colonial permanent troops, and Indian troops employed with the regular army outside India, and additional numbers to cover trooping and occasional excesses over establishment.

² Estimated maximum strength.

II. Royal Air Force.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

AIR COUNCIL.

The Air Council is composed of the Secretary of State for Air (President), the Under-Secretary of State for Air (Vice-President), the Chief of the Air Staff, the Air Member for Personnel, the Air Member for Supply and Research and the Secretary of the Air Ministry.

AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Ministry is composed of the Secretary and Under-Secretary of State for Air, the Secretary and Deputy-Secretary of the Air Ministry and three Principal Assistant Secretaries, and is organised in four main Departments.

A certain number of Committees (Aeronautical Research Committee, Aircraft Storage Committee, Industrial Committee, Building Committee, etc.) are in various degrees associated with the Air Ministry.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCES

Forces stationed at home (October 1931).

The Air Defence of Great Britain Command comprises all units and formations provided for home defence and comprises three subordinate commands :

Wessex Bombing Area (Andover) : 11 bomber squadrons.

Fighting Area (Uxbridge) : 13 fighter squadrons.

Air Defence Group (London) : 13 bomber squadrons (cadre and auxiliary).

There are four other principal commands of the Royal Air Force at home :

Inland area : 2 bomber squadrons (detached from home defence) ; 5 army co-operation squadrons and various training units.

Coastal area : 4 flying-boat squadrons ; 1 bomber squadron (training units : seaplanes and fleet air arm) ; 15 flights (fleet air arm).

Royal air force, Cranwell : Cadet college : electrical and wireless school, hospital, depot.

Royal air force, Halton : 1 technical training school.

Forces stationed overseas.

Middle East (comprising Trans-Jordan and Palestine) : 5 bomber squadrons ; 1 army co-operation squadron.

Iraq : 4 bomber squadrons ; 1 flying-boat squadron.

India : 4 bomber squadrons ; 4 army co-operation squadrons.

Aden : 1 bomber squadron.

Mediterranean : 1 flying-boat squadron ; 8 flights (fleet air arm) for Royal naval aircraft-carriers.

Singapore : 1 bomber squadron ; 1 flying-boat squadron.

Hong-Kong : 3 flights (fleet air arm).

ROYAL AIR FORCE RESERVE

The Royal Air Force Reserve consists of officers and airmen who, on completing their period of service on the active list, pass to the reserve, together with officers and airmen entered direct from civil life.

It comprises several categories : flying personnel ; officers with special technical knowledge required immediately on mobilisation, etc.

Royal Air Force Special Reserve.

This reserve forms part of the home defence force and is required, in the event of attack or apprehended attack, to take its place in the defence of the British Isles in the same way as any other unit of the regular air force. It is composed of squadrons with a certain proportion of regular personnel, the remainder belonging to the Special Reserve. The initial period of service for officers of the Special Reserve is 5 years, and may be extended from time to time by periods each of not more than 5 years. Men may enlist for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years and may then re-engage for similar periods.

AUXILIARY AIR FORCE AND UNIVERSITY AIR SQUADRONS

Squadrons of the *auxiliary air force* form part of the home defence force. Each squadron is commanded by an auxiliary air force officer, but has a permanent staff of regular air force personnel, which is the nucleus for the administration and maintenance of the unit and for the technical instruction of the personnel.

The budgetary effectives for 1931-32 were : 23 officers, 276 airmen, and 84 civilians.

University air squadrons have been formed at the Universities of Oxford (1 squadron) and Cambridge (1 squadron), with the object of securing candidates for commissions in the regular air force, the air force reserve and the auxiliary air force, and the maintenance of a liaison with the Universities in problems affecting aviation. The enlistment of members of the Universities in these squadrons does not involve liability for Air Force service.

AIR MATERIAL

AEROPLANES OF THE LAND, SEA AND AIR ARMED FORCES.

(As on April 1st, 1931.)

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, dated August 4th, 1931.)¹

	a Total aeroplanes of the armed forces		b Aeroplanes stationed in the home country		c Aeroplanes stationed overseas		d Aeroplanes in aircraft- carriers	
	Number	Total horse- power	Number	Total horse- power	Number	Total horse- power	Number	Total horse- power
1. In commission in operational units.	706	373,000	400	225,000	153	75,000	153	73,000
2. In commission in training and miscellaneous units	247	132,680	169	111,170	34	14,630	44	6,880
3. Total of (1) and (2).	953	505,680	569	336,170	187	89,630	197	79,880
4. "Immediate reserve" with operational units	353	186,500	200	112,500	77	37,500	76	36,500
5. "Immediate reserve" with training and miscellaneous units.	128	48,035	79	33,230	22	9,830	27	4,975
6. Total—Immediate reserve	481	234,535	279	145,730	99	47,330	103	41,475
7. Grand total	1,434	740,215	848	481,900	286	136,960	300	121,355

Note. — These returns comprise all aircraft capable of use in war in commission or in "immediate reserve" in all service units or formations.

The first two columns, (a) and (b), include twenty-three aircraft in commission, and twelve in immediate reserve, in special reserve flights manned by regular personnel. The remaining aircraft of the auxiliary air force and special reserve, numbering 127 (with a nominal immediate reserve of 50 per cent), are not included.

Training aircraft of types not capable of use in war are not included. Aircraft in India are not included.

The figures given for horse-power correspond to the nominal horse-power of the engines appropriate to the various types of aircraft.

¹ Document C.476.M.203.1931.IX (Conf.D.6).

STRENGTH OF THE AIR ARMED FORCES

ACTUAL STRENGTH AND AVERAGE NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, dated August 4th, 1931.)¹

	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931				Average daily number of effectives reached during the year ended March 31st, 1931	
	Forces stationed :				Total effectives stationed :	
	in the home country		overseas		in the home country	overseas
	Total	Officers	Total	Officers		
<i>Permanent forces :</i>						
Regular air force	22,815	2,340	7,391	788	23,083	6,889
<i>Non-permanent forces :</i>						
R.A.F. reserve	11,217	1,307	—	—	40	—
Auxiliary air force and special reserve	1,257	153	—	—	106	—
Total average daily effectives					23,229	6,889
Total air armed forces					30,118	

(Excluding 2,102 officers and men serving in India.)

III. Navy.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, dated August 4th, 1931.)¹

Note. — The table hereunder includes units completed, units launched but not completed in the year ending March 1st, 1931, and units building or authorised.

Category	Total tonnage standard displacement
18 capital ships	555,050
6 aircraft-carriers	115,350
cruisers :	
17 with guns of more than 6.1 inches	163,686
36 with guns of 6.1 inches and less	170,665
164 destroyers	184,370
64 submarines	61,126
Total	1,250,247

¹ Document C.476.M.203.1931.IX (Conf.D.6).

Of 18 capital ships, one of 28,900 tons and two of 26,250 tons have to be disposed of under the London Treaty; one of the latter had already been paid off and was being prepared for sale on March 1st, 1931.

Of the 18 capital ships, the building of 15 of a total tonnage of 445,550 tons was completed between 1914 and 1917; one of 42,100 tons was completed in 1920, and 2 of a total tonnage of 64,400 tons were completed in 1927.

The 17 cruisers with guns of more than 6.1 inches include one of 8,400 tons launched but not completed (March 1st, 1931), and 2 of a total tonnage of 19,796 tons completed in 1918-19. The building of the others was completed between 1924 and 1929.

The 36 cruisers with guns of 6.1 inches and less include 4 totalling 28,000 tons building or authorised, a 3,920-ton cruiser which has been paid off and prepared for sale; of the remaining units in this category, 26 were completed between 1915 and 1919, 1 in 1921, 2 in 1922 and 2 in 1926.

Of the 164 destroyers, 21 of a total tonnage of 28,820 tons were building or authorised on March 1st, 1931.

The 64 submarines include 7 of a total tonnage of 7,300 tons building or authorised on March 1st, 1931.

The submarine *Poseidon*, 1,475 tons, included in the total figure for submarines, was lost at sea on June 9th, 1931.

In addition to the vessels shown in the table given above, the British Navy includes 34 sloops, 29 mine-sweepers, 27 gunboats, 5 patrol-boats, etc.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

The figures in the table given below, which are taken from the previous edition of the *Armaments Year-Book*¹, should not be compared with those in the preceding table. The latter comprises vessels completed and vessels under construction or authorised, whereas the former only comprises vessels completed in the years under consideration. Further, the displacement of the vessels shown in the former table is expressed in "Washington" tons (standard displacement), while the displacement of the vessels in the summary table is expressed in normal tonnage. The latter table comprises not only the types of vessels which figure in the preceding table, but also gunboats, sloops and despatch vessels.

	Total tonnage normal displacement (ooo's omitted)
1913.	2,073.2
1919.	2,143.4 ²
1928.	1,149.4
1929.	1,156.0

¹ In the previous edition of the *Armaments Year-Book* the summary table of the navy comprised figures for the navy of the British Empire; the figures in the table hereunder, however, comprise only the navy of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

² Figures from "Jane's Fighting Ships", 1919.

NAVAL FORCES

Average daily number of effectives reached during the year
April 1st, 1930, to March 31st, 1931.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Great
Britain and Northern Ireland, dated August 4th, 1931.)¹

	Effectives		Numbers trained		Number of training days	
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
Royal navy and Royal marines. . .	94,921 ¹	8,198 ²	94,921	8,198	whole year	whole year
Royal fleet reserve	342	—	18,334	—	124,738	—
Royal naval reserve	415	169	3,924	801	151,675	61,686
Royal naval volunteer reserve. . .	343	23	7,429	664	125,253	8,502
Royal naval auxiliary sick-berth reserve	21	—	1,067	—	7,469	—
Special reserve of Royal marine officers	0.3	0.3	7	7	108	108
Retired officers' courses	0.3	0.3	6	6	126	126
Total effectives	96,042.6	8,390.6				

¹ Includes 2,190 boys under training.

² Includes : 89 chaplains, 643 naval cadets (afloat and in training establishments), 36 probationary Royal marine officers and 129 Royal naval and Royal marine officers attached to the Royal air force for service in the fleet air arm.

IV. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of Great Britain
and Northern Ireland, dated August 4th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	£ (000,000's)			
Effectives	27.0	22.2	7.3	56.5
Transport	2.6	2.7	1.1	6.4
Buildings	5.5	1.6	2.8	9.9
War material	4.3	23.4	8.1	35.8
Total	39.4	49.9	19.3	108.6

NOTES. — 1. The figures in the table above include the expenditure of other Government departments on services rendered for purposes of national defence.

2. The figures relate only to expenditure directly incurred by the Government of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Small armed land forces or formations organised on a military basis are maintained by the Governments of Southern Rhodesia and of certain colonies and dependencies.

3. Expenditure on coast defence is included in that on land forces.

4. The expenditure for land forces includes all the expenditure for the Territorial Army county associations, which, in addition to the expenditure from the army appropriation account, have certain accumulated funds from which expenditure is made.

5. The expenditure on the Air Force includes a sum of £1.2 million in respect of services for the Government of India, sale of stores, etc.

¹ Document C.476.M.203.1931.IX (Conf.D.6).

	£ (000,000's)
6. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year	None
7. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payments are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
8. Statement, for the financial year 1929-30, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None
9. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the financial year 1929-30 :	
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	
(b) Invalidity pensions	
(c) Mixed pensions	17.0
II. Civil personnel : Pensions	1.2
III. War pensions	50.4
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	Included in I and II above.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31 (NET).

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Government of Great Britain and Northern Ireland in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
<i>Budgets of the Fighting Services :</i>						
Army Services	36.7	35.5	35.8	32.8	32.8	32.1
Navy Services	51.9	49.0	49.9	48.8	47.3	43.1
Air Force Services (excluding civil aviation)	15.4	15.2	14.5	15.6	16.3	17.1
<i>Other Budgets (Civil Service and Revenue Departments' estimates, etc., except the budget for the Middle Eastern Services) :</i>						
Army Services	0.9 ¹	0.9 ¹	0.9 ¹	0.9 ¹	0.9	0.9
Navy Services	0.8 ¹	0.8 ¹	0.8 ¹	0.8 ¹	0.8	0.7
Air Force Services	0.3 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.3	0.3
<i>Middle Eastern Services :</i>						
Iraq : Defence	3.7	3.1	1.9	0.3	0.2	0.2
Grant in aid to Iraq Army	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Iraq : Maintenance of Iraq levies	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2
Palestine : Defence	0.2	—	—	—	—	—
Trans-Jordan : Frontier Force	—	—	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2
Total	110.6	105.4	104.6	99.9	99.0	94.9
<i>Index numbers of :</i>						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	155	147	141	140	134	114
Retail prices: Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	173	173	166	165	163	154

¹ Estimates.

NOTES. — 1. The figures in the table above represent net expenditure and do not include expenditure covered by receipts appropriated in aid.

2. The above figures do not include expenditure on military pensions charged to the budgets of the fighting services. War pensions are shown in the Civil Service budget under the heading: "Ministry of Pensions". This expenditure on military and war pensions has been as follows:

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
Budgets of the fighting services:						
Non-effective services	16.3	16.4	16.8	16.9	17.0	17.3
Ministry of Pensions:						
War pensions	67.5 ¹	63.1	59.7	56.7	53.7	51.6

¹ Estimates.

Oversea Territories.

The armed forces stationed in oversea territories consist of local forces and, in certain cases, of British troops. For particulars of the effectives and the number of units of British troops, see the monograph on the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

The table below gives concise details for 1928 of the local forces in : (1) colonies and protectorates, and (2) mandated territories.

I. COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES.

	Area in sq. km.	Population	Composition of the local forces	Military service
1. West Indies, the Americas and Islands in the Atlantic :				
Bahamas	11,400	61,700 (XII.30)	Nil ¹	Nil ¹
Barbados	430	172,200 (XII.30)	6 companies of infantry ²	Voluntary
Bermuda	50	31,500 (XII.29)	1 battery of artillery, 4 rifle companies ³	Voluntary
British Guiana	232,000	312,500 (XII.30)	1 battery of artillery, 2 companies of infantry	Compulsory ⁴
British Honduras	22,300	51,000 (XII.29)	Under reorganisation	—
The Falkland Islands and dependencies	14,550	3,400 (XII.29)	1 company of infantry ⁵	Compulsory
Jamaica	11,500	994,000 (XII.29)	1 battery of artillery, 1 company of infantry	Voluntary
The Leeward Islands	1,800	120,000 (XII.29)	3 companies of infantry	Voluntary ⁶
Trinidad and Tobago	5,100	403,000 (XII.29)	1 company of infantry, 2 cavalry troops ⁷	Voluntary
The Windward Islands.	1,300	189,000 (XII.30)	1 section of mounted infantry, ⁸ 2 companies of infantry, ⁸ 1 machine-gun section ⁸	Voluntary
2. Europe :				
Cyprus	9,283	353,000 (XII.30)	Nil ⁹	Nil ⁹
Malta	316	234,500 (XII.30)	3 batteries of artillery, 1 regiment of infantry, 1 engineer company	Voluntary
3. Africa :				
Kenya	583,000	3,003,000 (1929)	1 battalion (6 companies) of infantry	Voluntary ¹⁰
Nyasaland Protectorate	124,000	1,396,000 (XII.30)	1 battalion (2 companies) of infantry	Voluntary ¹¹
Uganda Protectorate	244,000	3,411,000 (XII.29)	1 battalion (3 companies) of infantry	Voluntary

I. COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES (*continued*).

	Area in sq. km.	Population	Composition of the local forces	Military service
3. Africa (<i>continued</i>):				
Zanzibar Protectorate	2,600	217,000 (XII.29)	Nil ¹²	Nil
Somaliland	176,000	345,000 (XII.29)	4 companies	Voluntary
Gambia	10,500	210,000 (1929)	1 company	Voluntary
Gold Coast	204,000	2,900,000 (XII.30)	4 companies of infantry, ¹³ 1 battery of howitzers, 1 machine-gun platoon	Voluntary ¹³
Nigeria	877,000	19,059,000 (1930)	4 battalions of infantry, 1 battery of howitzers	Voluntary
Sierra Leone	71,000	1,541,000 (XI.21)	1 battalion (2 companies) of infantry	Voluntary
Basutoland	30,343	580,000 (XII.29)	Nil ¹⁴	Nil ¹⁴
Bechuanaland Protectorate	712,000	153,000 (1921)	Nil	Nil
Northern Rhodesia Protectorate	746,000	1,309,000 (XII.29)	Nil ¹⁵	Nil ¹⁵
Southern Rhodesia Protectorate	389,000	1,069,000 (XII.29)	¹⁶	¹⁶
Swaziland	17,000	130,000 (XII.29)	Nil ¹⁷	Nil ¹⁷
4. Asia and islands in the Indian Ocean:				
British North Borneo	81,000	294,000 (XII.29)	Nil ¹⁸	Nil ¹⁸
Ceylon	66,000	5,479,000 (XII.29)	8 companies of infantry, ¹⁹ 1 cadet battalion, 2 companies of garrison artillery, 2 squadrons of mounted rifles, 2 engineer companies, 1 supply company	Voluntary
Hong-Kong	900	1,144,000 (XII.29)	1 battery of artillery, 1 engineer company	Voluntary
Straits Settlements	4,100	1,168,000 (XII.30)	15 companies of infantry, 1 battery of artillery, 4 engineer sections, 1 machine-gun section	Voluntary
Federated Malay States	72,000	1,723,000 (1930)	1 regiment of infantry (5 companies); 24 infantry sections	Voluntary
Unfederated Malay States	60,000	1,460,000 (XII.29)	4 companies of infantry, ²⁰ 1 battery of artillery	Voluntary
Mauritius and dependencies	2,100	415,000 (XII.29)	3 companies of infantry, 1 company of artillery, 1 engineer company	Voluntary
Seychelles	400	29,000 (XII.30)	Nil	Nil

I. COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES (*concluded*).

	Area in sq. km.	Population	Composition of the local forces	Military service
5. Pacific Ocean :				
Fiji	19,000	183,000 (XII.30)	3 companies of infantry ²¹	Compulsory
Gilbert and Ellice Islands	500	30,500 (XII.29)	²²	²²
Solomon Islands	28,000	151,000 (1921)	Nil ²³	Nil ²³
6. The Middle East :				
The Sudan	2,611,000	5,600,000 (est.29)	3 cavalry companies, 1 Sudanese battalion, 4 machine-gun bat- teries, 1 engineer company, 25 companies of Arab, camel and equa- torial corps	Voluntary
2. MANDATED TERRITORIES.				
Palestine	23,000	946,000 (VI.30)	} 4 companies ²⁴	Voluntary
Transjordan	40,000 (est.)	300,000 (est.29)		
Tanganyika.	969,000	4,825,000 (XII.29)	2 battalions (7 com- panies) of infantry	Voluntary

¹ The local forces consist only of the police force, which is not liable for military service. — ² Cadet corps and volunteer force. — ³ Militia and rifle corps. — ⁴ Should the number of volunteers be insufficient. — ⁵ In 1927. — ⁶ In case of emergency, service becomes compulsory. — ⁷ There is also a constabulary, armed with rifles and machine-guns, which is liable for employment in the defence of the colony as a military force. — ⁸ Volunteer corps, which, although not formally disbanded, does not exist for practical purposes. — ⁹ Police force only. — ¹⁰ Compulsory for British subjects of European race. — ¹¹ Military service is compulsory in the police force, the purpose of which is to defend the protectorate against attack from without and to repress internal disturbances. — ¹² Police force only, organised on the lines of an armed constabulary (4 companies). — ¹³ There is also a constabulary, organised on semi-military lines and armed with rifles and machine-guns, the members of which are statutorily liable for military service within or beyond the limits of the colony and protectorate. — ¹⁴ The only forces are those of the police, whose members are liable for military service. — ¹⁵ Only military police and municipal police, armed with rifles and machine-guns, whose members are liable for active service within the limits of the protectorate. — ¹⁶ There is a defence force raised by voluntary engagement and intended to provide a police force for the colony, a striking force in case of emergency, and whole-time personnel for organising and training the territorial force. The latter is also recruited on a voluntary basis, but, in case of need, the establishment is completed by ballot based on compulsory service. In 1927, the establishment of the permanent force was 1,307 officers and other ranks, and that of the territorial active force 474 officers and other ranks. — ¹⁷ Rifle club only; there is no military training, and members of the rifle club are not liable for military service of any kind. There is also a police force, the members of which are liable for military service. — ¹⁸ No military local forces, but a constabulary whose members are liable for military service in or beyond the limits of the State of North Borneo. — ¹⁹ Including 4 companies of the Planters' Rifle Corps. — ²⁰ In addition to these forces, which belong to the State of Johore, there is also the Johore Volunteer Infantry (400 officers and other ranks), the Johore Volunteer Rifles, with an unlimited establishment, and the Kelantan Volunteer Rifles (103 officers and other ranks). — ²¹ There is, in addition, a semi-military body maintained for the performance of police duties and for the defence of the colony against attack from without. — ²² The military forces consist of the Ocean Island Defence Force and the Fanning Island Volunteer Reserve. Military service is voluntary, but, in case of sudden emergency, may be made compulsory for all British subjects between 18 and 45 years of age. — ²³ The only force is the armed constabulary, which is not liable for military service. — ²⁴ There is also an armed police force, which is not liable, however, for military service.

Average Daily Number of Effectives (Oversea Territories) (1930-31)

Land armed forces ¹	12,836 (+ 70 for the Southern Rhodesia)
Formations organised on military basis ¹	22,956 (+ 610 for the Southern Rhodesia)

¹ Under the control of colonial governments.

NEWFOUNDLAND

Area (not including Labrador)	III,000 sq. km.
Population (not including Labrador)	
(XII. 1930).	272,000
Density per sq. km. (not including Labrador)	2.5

Military Forces.

It has been decided by the Newfoundland Government that there is to be no Military Organisation in the Dominion. The Royal Newfoundland Regiment has been disbanded.

There is no air force.

I. ST. JOHN'S RIFLE CLUB.

The St. John's Rifle Club has been in existence since 1874. Its members are not liable for military service, and the Club is not subsidised by Government. Members are armed with L.-E. rifles.

Members of the St. John's Rifle Club do not undergo any military training.

2. CADETS.

There are four Cadet Corps in Newfoundland, armed with Snider rifles. Training is of a non-military character.

Police.

Constitution. — The Newfoundland Constabulary is a semi-military body and is constituted under the provisions of the Consolidated Statutes of the Colony, 1892.

Terms of Service. — Men are enlisted for three years, but the Constabulary is not liable by statute for military service.

Establishment: 6 officers and 146 other ranks.

Command and Staff. — The Constabulary is commanded by an Inspector-General assisted by a Superintendent and a Secretary with headquarters at St. John's.

Armament and Training. — The Constabulary is armed with L.-E. rifles and is regularly exercised at company drill, musketry and in the use of arms.

Navy.

Transport :

Caribou (1925) 2,222 tons. Dimensions : 266 × 41¹/₄ × 18¹/₄ feet draught
H.P. 2,800 = 14 kts. *Armament* : nil.

14 Patrol Vessels, etc.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Area (including inland waters) . . .	7,839,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1930)	123,112,500
Density per sq. km.	15.7

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED' FORCES

The armed forces of the United States of America comprise the army and the navy, the former under the War Department and the latter under the Navy Department.

The United States has no air force as a separate department, but the air components maintained are integral parts of the army and the navy.

I. Army.

The organised peace establishment of the army consists of the *regular army*, the *national guard* while in the service of the United States and the *organised reserve*. These forces comprise the military organisations necessary for mobilisation for the national defence.

The Regular Army (Permanent Force).

The missions of the regular army are : (1) to provide personnel for the development and training of the national guard and the organised reserve ; (2) to provide personnel for the overhead of the army of the United States ; (3) to provide a force for emergencies within continental United States or elsewhere ; (4) to provide peace garrisons for the coast defence in continental United States ; and (5) to provide garrisons in peace and war for overseas possessions.

The National Guard (Non-permanent Force).

The national guard constitutes an organised force, available for employment by the United States when called or drafted into the service of the United States under the provisions of existing law.

The Federal Government may not make use of the national guard without certain measures of mobilisation.

The national guard consists of an active national guard organised into units as prescribed for the regular army, and a national guard

reserve consisting of those members who are transferred thereto from the active list for the remaining period of their current commissions or enlistment.

The Organised Reserves.

The mission of the organised reserves in time of peace is to provide partially organised and partially trained units which may be readily expanded to war strength in time of emergency. The peace-time composition of the organised reserves consists of officer personnel and enlisted specialists, forming a skeleton upon which to build and train the manpower called to duty by the operation of selective service laws in the event of war.

In time of war, the organised reserves constitute the second échelon of the force to be mobilised and is the last line of organised national defence.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

DEPARTMENT OF WAR.

At the head of the Department there is a Secretary of War, who, as representative of the President, exercises control of the army. The Secretary of War has under him two assistant secretaries, one of whom is specially charged with all questions pertaining to military aeronautics.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the Chief of Staff, the War Department General Staff and the General Staff with troops.

The Chief of Staff is the immediate adviser of the Secretary of War on all matters relating directly to the military establishment. He is assisted by the Deputy Chief of Staff, who has an important function in the supervision of the activities of the divisions of the War Department General Staff.

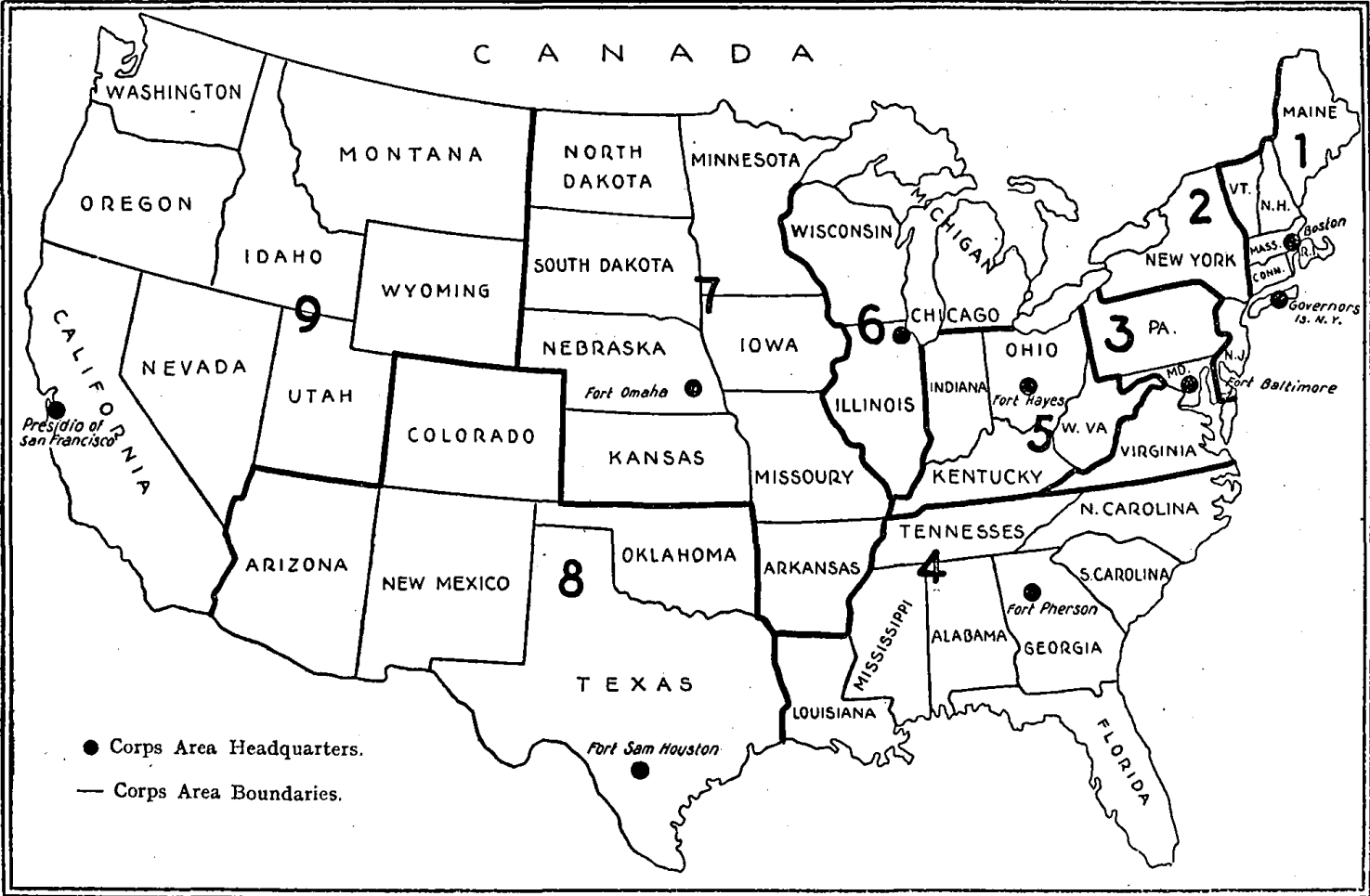
WAR COUNCIL.

The Secretary of War, the Assistant Secretary of War, the General of the army and the Chief of Staff comprise the War Council of the War Department. This Council considers policies affecting both the military and the munitions problems of the War Department.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

Although the law prescribes that the army shall at all times be organised, so far as practicable, into brigades, divisions and army corps, and, whenever the President may deem it expedient, into armies, actually, tactical organisations higher than the division do not exist in time of peace.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
 TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS



I. Higher units :

(a) *Theoretical Organisation* :

6 field armies ;
20 army corps, 1 of which is a cavalry corps.

This organisation calls for 54 infantry divisions and 13 cavalry divisions, in addition to the necessary corps, army and G.H.Q. troops.

Out of a total of 67 divisions, the regular army consists of 9 infantry divisions and 3 cavalry divisions ; the national guard of 18 infantry divisions and 4 cavalry divisions, and the organised reserve of 27 infantry divisions and 6 cavalry divisions.

(b) *Actual Organisation* :

Regular Army. — Of the 9 infantry divisions required, 3 are entirely inactive, and each of the other 6 has one or more of its component organisations inactive. Of the 3 cavalry divisions, only 1 has an active headquarters, and all three have one or more of their component organisations inactive.

National Guard. — None of the national guard divisions has a full quota of active component organisations.

Organised Reserves. — The divisions of the organised reserves consist merely of a quota of reserve officers assigned to each, with a small number of enlisted reserves.

In addition to the above divisions, there are 3 divisions in the foreign possessions — namely, the Hawaiian division, the Panama Canal division and the Philippine division. None of these is entirely complete in all its component organisations.

The war organisation of the infantry division includes 2 infantry brigades of 2 regiments each ; 1 field artillery brigade having 2 75-mm.-gun regiments and 1 155-mm.-howitzer regiment ; 1 engineer regiment ; 1 medical regiment ; 1 light-tank company, etc.

The war organisation of the cavalry division includes 2 cavalry brigades of 2 regiments each ; 1 field-artillery regiment of 75-mm. guns ; 1 armoured-car squadron ; 1 engineer battalion ; 1 light-tank company, etc.

2. Arms and services.

I. *Regular Army.*

Infantry : 38 active regiments, 12 of which have an inactive battalion ;
16 inactive regiments ;
2 tank regiments.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions (each of 3 rifle and 1 machine-gun company), and a company of 37-mm. guns and 75-mm. howitzers.

Cavalry : 15 active regiments ;
 3 inactive regiments ;
 2 active armoured-car squadrons, each with 1 inactive
 troop ;
 1 inactive armoured-car squadron.

Each cavalry regiment consists of 2 squadrons and 1 machine-
 gun troop.

Artillery :

(a) *Field Artillery.*

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive	Remarks
Regiment	155-mm. howitzers	3	11	Of active regiments, 2 H.Q. and 3 battalions inactive.
Regiment	155-mm. guns	—	3	
Regiment	75 mm.	13	12	Of active regiments, 7 H.Q., 4 battalions and 15 batteries inactive.
Regiment	75 mm. (pack) howitzers	2	—	Of active regiments, 2 H.Q., 2 battalions and 1 battery inactive.
Regiment	155-mm. guns, 1 240-mm. howitzers	1		Of this unit, 1 battalion and 1 battery inactive.
Ammunition trains		1	14	
Observation battalions		1	2	Of active battalion only one battery active.

The 75-mm. regiments consist of 2 battalions of 3 gun batteries each ; the 155-mm.-howitzer regiments consist of 3 battalions of 2 batteries each.

(b) *Coast Artillery.*

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive	Remarks
Regiment	Harbour defence	18	1	Of active regiments, 6 H.Q. and 97 batteries inactive.
Regiment	Anti-aircraft	7	3	Of active regiments, 4 battalions and 30 batteries inactive.
Regiment	Railway	2	2	Of active regiments, 6 batteries inactive.
Regiment	Tractor	3	2	Of active regiments, 1 H.Q., 6 battalions and 11 batteries inactive.
Battery	Sound ranging	1		
Mine-planters and cable ships		8		

Air Corps.

In the air corps the wing is the largest unit and is composed of a number of groups, the components of which are squadrons. These squadrons are classified as pursuit, attack, bombardment, observation, school, service or headquarters.

I. HEAVIER-THAN-AIR UNITS.

United States :	Overseas Garrisons :
1 composite wing-headquarters,	1 composite wing-headquarters,
1 bombardment wing-headquarters,	3 composite group-headquarters,
1 school wing-headquarters,	1 pursuit group-headquarters.
4 pursuit group-headquarters,	
2 bombardment group-headquarters,	
1 attack group-headquarters,	
2 observation group-headquarters,	
2 school group-headquarters.	

Tactical Squadrons.

United States :	Overseas Garrisons :
9 observation squadrons,	5 observation squadrons,
6 bombardment squadrons,	4 bombardment squadrons,
3 attack squadrons,	1 attack squadron,
8 pursuit squadrons.	4 pursuit squadrons.

Number of aircraft in regular army tactical squadron authorised . . . 9 to 18
 Average number of tactical aircraft per unit regular army . . . 7

Non-tactical Squadrons :

United States :	Overseas Garrisons :
12 school squadrons,	4 service squadrons.
12 service squadrons.	

Miscellaneous Units :

United States :	Overseas Garrisons :
11 photo sections,	3 photo sections,
1 air corps tactical school,	1 band,
1 air corps technical school,	3 air depots.
1 air corps advanced flying school,	
1 air corps primary flying school,	
1 air corps balloon and airship school,	
1 air corps engineering school,	
2 field operating detachments,	
6 bands,	
4 air depots.	

2. LIGHTER-THAN-AIR UNITS.

- 1 airship group-headquarters,
- 2 airship companies,
- 1 airship service company,
- 2 balloon companies.

3. NATIONAL GUARD.

Tactical Squadrons :

In United States :	19 observation squadrons.	
Number of tactical aircraft per unit		5
Number of aircraft authorised per unit		8

4. AIR MATERIAL.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of the United States of America, dated June 6th, 1931.)¹

Aeroplanes of the Land, Sea and Air Armed Forces.

a. Total aeroplanes of the armed forces		b. Aeroplanes stationed in the home country		c. Aeroplanes stationed overseas		d. Aeroplanes in aircraft-carriers	
Number	Total Horse-power	Number	Total horse-power	Number	Total horse-power	Number	Total horse-power
Army 965 ¹ . . .	558,035 ⁴	883 ²	513,140	82 ³	44,895	None	None
Navy 787 ⁵ . . .	470,710					164	83,000
1,752 . . .	1,028,745					164	83,000

¹ Tactical types in commission. Includes 454 at tactical stations. Remainder at training and administrative establishments. Includes experimental and service test and tactical aeroplanes in depots undergoing factory overhaul. There were 49 transport and 550 training aeroplanes on hand which are not designed for military operations.

² Home country, including Hawaiian Territory.

³ At Panama Canal Zone and Philippine Islands.

⁴ Horse-power based on one (1) hour brake horse-power bench test at maximum R.P.M.

⁵ This figure includes 375 aeroplanes of a total horse-power of 234,470 in commission in tactical units, and also aeroplanes that can be made ready for use within a short period of time, as well as military aeroplanes in operation for administrative, training, and experimental purposes.

5. DIRIGIBLES OF THE LAND, SEA AND AIR FORCES.

Total dirigibles of the armed forces		
Number	Total horse-power	Total volume
Army 3 ¹	1,350	Cubic feet 600,000
Navy 2 ¹	880	410,000
5	2,230	1,010,000

¹ The *Los Angeles*, a dirigible of 2,600 horse-power and 2,400,000 cubic feet volume, is restricted by treaty to training uses only.

Corps of Engineers :

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive
Regiment	Combat	7 regiments (1 regiment has only 1 company)	4
Squadron	Combat (mounted)	2	1
Regiment	General service		6
Battalion	Topographic	1	
Battalion	Separate		28
Companies	Separate		16

Each engineer regiment consists of 2 battalions of 3 companies each.

¹ Document C.413.M.169.1931.IX (Conf.D.1).

Signal Corps :

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive
Battalions	Construction		4
Battalions	Signal	1	9
Companies	Service	15	1
Companies	Signal	5	8
Companies	Miscellaneous		5
Troops	Signal	1	3

The regular army includes a certain number of services such as the Quartermaster Corps, Medical Department, Ordnance Department, Chemical Warfare Service, etc.

II. National Guard.

The national guard is organised in the arms to conform to the organisation of the regular army. It has active and inactive units.

III. Organised Reserves.

The organised reserves are organised with officers assigned to arms and services but having no troops personnel.

FORCES OF POLICE, CUSTOMS OFFICIALS, COASTGUARD, ETC.

Not utilised with the War or Navy Department and not in liaison with them in time of peace and only partially so in time of war.

The national Government neither organises nor controls a federal police force.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is voluntary.

In the *regular army* the original enlistment period is either 1 or 3 years, while re-enlistments are for 3 years. Age-limits for original enlistments are between 18 and 35 years inclusive.

The recruit is allowed, within his own corps area, a choice of the arm or service and station in which he desires to serve.

In the *national guard* the original enlistment period is 3 years, with subsequent periods of 1 year each. The age-limits are the same as for the regular army. The recruit may select the unit in which he desires to serve. The President may, subject to the authorisation of Congress, draft into the period of military service of the United States, to serve therein for the period of war or emergency, any or all members of the national guard and of the national guard reserve.

The national guard was not called into the Federal Service in 1930 ; during that year some of its members received a certain amount of training in armouries and camps.

In the *organised reserve*, members of the enlisted reserve corps enlist for a period of 3 years. Enlistments are subject to the age and physical restrictions imposed upon recruits for the regular army.

Members of the enlisted reserves may be placed on active duty, as individuals or organisations, at the discretion of the President, but, except in time of national emergency expressly declared by Congress, no reservist shall be ordered to active duty in excess of the number permissible under appropriations made for this specific purpose, or for a longer period than 15 days in any calendar year without his own consent.

RECRUITMENT OF N.C.O.S AND OFFICERS.

N.C.O.s are appointed from enlisted men within the limits of the tables of organisation ; warrant officers are appointed from N.C.O.s.

The officers of the regular army are appointed from the graduates of certain military schools, from warrant officers and enlisted men who have had at least two years' service, and from officers, warrant officers and enlisted men of the national guard and organised reserve.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING

Military instruction is organised in universities, colleges and schools where the authorities have established military courses as part of the curriculum. In the institutions of higher learning which have military training, students who are not less than 14 years of age may be assigned to the Reserve Officers' Training Corps. Members of this corps contract no obligation to accept a commission in the army or to pursue further military studies after graduation.

Since 1920, the Reserve Officers' Training Corps has produced approximately 47,802 graduates, the great majority of whom were eligible for eventual commission in the Officers' Reserve Corps.

At the close of the school year 1929-30, the total enrolment in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps was 114,364 ; altogether 321 units were in operation at 228 educational institutions.

Preparatory military training is also given in camps established upon military reservations or elsewhere. Students attending these courses are trained with a view to qualifying them for appointment as reserve officers or non-commissioned officers.

Attendance at these camps is voluntary and carries with it no obligation for further military service.

In 1930, these camps were attended by 37,649 men.

EFFECTIVES

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1931.

(Extract from the communication from the Government of the United States of America, dated June 6th, 1931.)¹

Table I. — Land Armed Forces.

Armed forces stationed :			
In the home country		Overseas	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
117,937 ¹	11,822	22,020 ²	1,258
Total land armed forces ³		139,957	13,080

¹ (a) The following forces are included in Table I :

	Officers	Warrant officers	Men
Territory of Porto Rico	62	5	1,030
Territory of Alaska	9	1	297
Territory of Hawaii	735	58	14,048
	806	64	15,375

(b) The air components are an integral part of the United States army and are included in the totals in Table I.

(c) The legal strength of the United States army as authorised by the National Defence Act of June 10th, 1922, is : 17,728 officers, 640 warrant officers, and 280,000 enlisted men.

(d) The National Defence Act authorised 1,120 warrant officers. Amendments to the Act reduced the authorised number of warrant officers to 640, as shown in preceding paragraph, but permitted the excess number of warrant officers to remain in the grade until legally separated from the army. This accounts for the present number of 975 warrant officers which are included in the first column, Table I.

(e) Table I does not include the National Guard of the States and Territories of the United States, which is not available for the Federal Government without measures of mobilisation, none of which was called or drafted into the Federal Service during 1930. During 1930, members of the National Guard were given certain training in armories and camps which, when computed under Article 3 of the draft Convention, amounts to 10,774 average daily effectives.

(f) During the fiscal year 1930, 22,393 Reserve officers were called into the Federal Service and trained for an average of 17½ days per officer. This training amounts to 1,075 average daily effectives and is included in totals in Table I.

² (a) The overseas territory comprises the Philippine Islands, the Panama Canal Zone and all others.

(b) 6,483 Philippine scouts are included in the total for the Philippine garrison.

(c) The air components are an integral part of the United States army and are included in the totals in Table II.

(d) The total in the first column includes 111 warrant officers.

(e) The total of 1,258 comprises 270 officers belonging to territories other than the Philippine Islands and the Panama Canal Zone ; they include officers on duty as language students, military attachés, duty with the Graves Registration Service in France, on duty in Nicaragua and China, and officers changing station and on leave of absence.

(f) The total effectives in the territories other than the Philippine Islands and the Panama Canal Zone amount to 1,569 and include, in addition to the 270 officers mentioned under (e), warrant officers in China, Japan and France, enlisted men in China and Nicaragua, and enlisted men changing station and on furlough.

³ (a) The forces stationed in the territories of Porto Rico, Alaska, and Hawaii are included with forces of the home country in Table I.

(b), (c), (d), (e), (f) See notes (1).

(g) 6,483 Philippine scouts are included in the total of Table I.

¹ Document C.413.M.169.1931.IX (Conf.D.1).

Table II. — Air Armed Forces.

Air armed forces stationed :	
In the home country	Overseas
Total effectives	Total effectives
Army 11,511 Navy 14,169 <hr/> 25,680 ^{1 2 (a), 2 (b)}	Army 1,519 Navy None <hr/> 1,519 ²
Total air armed forces :	
Army	13,155
Navy	14,169
Total	27,324 ³

¹ Army.

(a) The total in the first column includes 1,127 officers, 29 warrant officers and 10,355 enlisted men.

(b) The total in the first column also includes 63 officers and 1,057 enlisted men of the Army Air Corps in the Territory of Hawaii which is regarded as home country.

(c) The totals shown in Table II are included in Table I, giving the home country strength of the regular army which includes the Army Air Corps personnel.

² Army.

(a) The totals shown in the second column of Table II pertain to the Army Air Corps personnel in the Philippine Islands and the Panama Canal Zone and are included in Table I, showing the strength of the Overseas Garrisons of the regular army of which the Army Air Corps personnel is an integral part.

(b) The total in the second column includes the following Army Air Corps personnel :

	Officers	Warrant officers	Men
Panama Canal Zone	36	—	785
Philippine Islands	52	1	645
Total	88	1	1,430

Navy.

(a) The only naval air forces that might be considered as stationed overseas are those at the Fleet Air Base, Coco Solo, and at the Fleet Air Base, Pearl Harbour. These stations are under command of the forces afloat and therefore have not been included in the second column of Table II. At Coco Solo there are 333 officers and men and at Pearl Harbour 376 officers and men employed in naval aviation. These are included in the figure in Table II, note (2).

(b) There are stationed temporarily in Nicaragua 254 officers and men of the Marine Corps, and in Haiti 114 officers and men of the Marine Corps, all of whom are included in the figure in Table II, note (2).

³ Army.

(a) The total shown in Table II pertains to the Army Air Corps personnel in the home country and overseas. This total is included in the totals shown in Table I pertaining to the strength of the regular army, of which the Army Air Corps is an integral part.

(b) The total in Table II includes 1,271 officers, 30 warrant officers and 11,854 enlisted men.

(c) The total in Table II also includes 56 Air Corps officers changing station, on duty as military attachés, language students and officers on leave of absence, and 69 enlisted men of the Air Corps changing station, on furlough, and men not definitely assigned to any station.

Navy.

(a) Includes average of 1,193 officers and men of the Marine Corps employed in aviation.

(b) Includes 460.1 average daily effectives (officers and men) of the Naval and Marine Corps Reserve Forces undergoing training.

(c) The figure in Table II is for officers and men who are an integral part of the navy. The figure for the army has already been included in the figure in Table I for naval effectives.

2. REGULAR ARMY (ENLISTED STRENGTH).

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

1924	128,223
1925	121,499
1926	119,976
1927	119,923
1928	121,185
1929	124,216
1930	124,301

II. Navy.

(DECEMBER 31ST, 1930.)¹

(Extract from the communication from the Government of the United States of America, dated June 6th, 1931.)²

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

	Categories	Tonnage
18 capital ships		523,800
4 aircraft-carriers		91,300
21 cruisers, with guns of more than 6.1 inches (155 mm.)		206,800
11 cruisers, with guns of 6.1 inches (155 mm.) and less		75,900
256 destroyers		273,360
110 submarines		80,680
	Total	1,251,840

The United States navy includes, moreover, 211 miscellaneous units (minesweepers, patrol boats, submarine chasers, gunboats, minelayers, etc.) with a total tonnage of 864,135 tons.

Of the 18 capital ships, 10 battleships with a total tonnage of 272,200 tons were entirely completed in the years 1911 to 1916; 3 battleships with a total tonnage of 90,900 tons were entirely completed in the years 1916 to 1919, and 5 battleships with a total tonnage of 160,700 tons were completed in the years 1920 to 1923.

¹ The present status (November 1931) of the United States Navy is as follows:

	Tons
15 capital ships	453,900
4 aircraft-carriers	91,300
17 cruisers, category A	163,100
11 cruisers, category B	75,900
267 destroyers	289,860
84 submarines	70,050
Total	1,144,110

² Document C.413.M.169.1931.IX (Conf.D.r).

Amongst the 4 aircraft-carriers, 1 (*Ranger*) of 13,800 tons is under construction.

Five of the 21 cruisers with guns of more than 6.1 inches (155 mm.), with a total tonnage of 45,500 tons, were entirely completed in the years 1929 to 1931. Nine, with a total tonnage of 87,400 tons, are under construction. Of 4 cruisers, with a total tonnage of 40,000 tons appropriated for or authorised, 1 has been appropriated for and 3, although authorised, have not been appropriated for; lastly, 3 over 20 years of age, 2 of which are listed for disposal, have a total tonnage of 23,900 tons.

Amongst the 11 cruisers with guns of 6.1 inches (155 mm.) and less, 10, with a total tonnage of 70,500 tons, were entirely completed in the years 1923 to 1925, and 1 cruiser, with a tonnage of 5,400 tons, is over 20 years of age.

All of the destroyers are of pre-war design; all but 69 (81,850 tons) will be over age at the end of 1931; all but 16 (19,040 tons) will be over age at the end of 1932; at the end of 1933 only 3 will be under age and these become over age in 1934.

Amongst the 110 submarines, 107 are built, 1 is under construction and 2 are appropriated for. Of the 107 submarines built, 17 over 13 years of age are listed for disposal; 23 other submarines more recently built have also been listed for disposal.

SUMMARY TABLE OF THE NAVY

(Communication from the Government of the United States of America, dated November 24th, 1931.)

The data contained in the table hereunder are prepared on the basis of ships building and appropriated for, as this basis, in the opinion of the American Government, is the one best able to give a true and complete picture of the progress made in the reduction of naval armaments during the last decade.

1913. — Built	760,002
Building and appropriated for	161,842
Total	<u>921,844</u>
1919. — Built	1,160,355
Building and appropriated for	995,313
Total	<u>2,155,668</u>
1922. — Built	1,365,758
Building and appropriated for	734,245 ¹
Total	<u>2,100,003</u>
1928. — Built ²	1,281,523
Building and appropriated for	85,520
Total	<u>1,367,043</u>

¹ All of this tonnage was under construction.

² The heading "Ships Built" includes ships listed for disposal.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

1929. — Built ¹	1,304,102
Building and appropriated for	<u>204,020</u>
Total	1,508,122
1930. — Built ¹	1,038,720
Building and appropriated for	<u>104,100</u>
Total	1,142,820

NAVAL FORCES

(Extract from the communication from the Government of the United States of America, dated June 6th, 1931.)²

Total effectives	109,886 ³
Officers	10,420

III. Expenditure for National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE 1929-30.

(Communications from the Government of the United States of America, dated June 9th, 1931, and October 27th, 1931.)²

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces ⁴	Total
	\$(000,000's)			
Effectives	214.7	181.7	—	396.4
Transport	25.3	15.4	—	40.7
Buildings	32.1	7.9	—	40.0
War material	52.8	170.3	—	223.1
Total	<u>324.9</u>	<u>375.3</u>	<u>—</u>	700.2

¹ The heading "Ships Built" includes ships listed for disposal.

² Document C.413.M.169.1931.IX (Conf.D.I).

³ (a) Includes 1,030 officers and 17,500 men of the Marine Corps (average strength), of whom 313 officers and 3,518 men are temporarily on duty in China, Haiti and Nicaragua.

(b) Includes all officers and men employed in naval aviation.

(c) Includes 1,455 warrant officers and chief warrant officers of the navy.

(d) By the Acts of August 29th, 1916, and July 1st, 1918, the total authorised enlisted strength of the navy, exclusive of the hospital corps, those sentenced by courts martial to discharge, those detailed to duty with the naval militia, those furloughed without pay, and enlisted men of the flying corps and those under instruction in trade schools is 131,485 plus 6,000 apprentice seamen. The authorised officer strength of the regular navy as of December 31st, 1930, was 10,009. The actual enlisted strength varies from year to year according to appropriations. The authorised strength of the Marine Corps is 27,400 enlisted men and 1,248 officers and warrant officers.

(e) Includes a Naval and Marine Corps Reserve of 1,402.2 average daily effectives, of whom 323.4 are officers (estimated for fiscal year 1932).

(f) None of the officers or men included in these figures are recruited by conscription.

⁴ Included in columns 1 and 2, see Notes below.

NOTES. — 1. Air Forces. — The expenditure on air forces for the United States of America is included in the above table under land and naval forces. The information supplied gives the following details of the amounts thus expended during the financial year 1929-30 :

	\$ (000,000's)
Effectives	38.1
Transport	6.6
Buildings	6.0
War material	<u>58.3</u>
	109.0

2. The amount outstanding, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure to be spread over more than one year was \$86.4 million. Out of this amount, \$3 million were for the use of the army.

This sum is not an expenditure during the fiscal year 1930 and is not additional to the total shown in the above table ; nor does it partake of the nature of a "system of credit purchases or any other system of deferred payments". It represents obligations incurred in respect to which no goods were delivered or services rendered and therefore no payments made. Expenditures from these appropriations will be made in the following year or years and will be included in the total expenditures for those years.

3. An amount of \$94.7 million was outstanding, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment were later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which did not provide any special credit facilities. The amount was entirely for the use of the navy.

This sum does not represent "purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered". It can be more accurately described as "Additional obligations incurred under special authorisation of Congress and for which no appropriation has been made". It is not an expenditure during the fiscal year 1930 and is not additional to the total shown in the above table. It represents obligations incurred under which no goods were delivered, no services were rendered, no payments were made, and no appropriations were available. It represents, in reality, orders for future delivery of goods and services, and expenditures under this sum will be charged to the fiscal year for which appropriations are made and in which goods are delivered, services rendered, and bills paid. As an illustration, if Congress authorises a \$5,000,000 ship and appropriates \$1,000,000 for costs of construction during the first year, the remaining \$4,000,000 is considered an obligation, under the contract for the ship, for which no appropriations are available and no goods are delivered or services rendered until following years, at which time they will be duly charged as expenditures during the current fiscal year.

4. Pensions. — The expenditure for the financial year 1929-30 was :

	\$ (000,000's)
1. National homes	12.9
2. Veterans' Bureau	452.1
3. Pensions bureau	220.5
4. Retired pay, officers and men, land forces	20.1
5. Retired pay, officers and men, naval forces	<u>8.4</u>
	714.0

Of this amount, the first three items are outside the normal defence expenditure, being paid from veterans' bureau appropriations. The last two items — *i.e.*, the retired pay of land and naval forces — are included in the summary table above under their respective headings.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31 (GROSS).

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Government of the United States of America in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 5).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000,000's)					
War Department (excluding non-military activities)	272.3	265.6	293.3	313.5	329.0	324.5
Navy Department	312.7	318.9	331.3	364.6	384.9	385.0
Total	585.0	584.5	624.6	678.1	713.9	709.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	156	147	138	140	134	112
Retail prices : Cost of living :						
1913 = 100	176	175	171	168		
July 1914 = 100				161 ¹	160	152 ²

¹ Based on new series : Average, October 1928 to June 1929.

² Average, July to November 1930.

NOTES. — 1. The expenditure on the air service is included in the above table.

2. The above figures do not include the non-military activities of the War Department, comprising certain activities of the signal corps, medical departments, soldiers' homes, corps of engineers, maintenance of rivers and harbours, Panama Canal, etc. The expenditure for these activities has been as follows :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000,000's)					
Non-military activities	91.8	103.5	107.7	112.4	124.3	126.6

3. Pensions. — Military pensions comprise pensions, retirement pay, annuities, world war allowances and life insurance claims, salaries and expenses of the United States Veterans and also the salaries and expenses of the Pension Office of the Interior Department, exclusive of the administration of the Act retiring civil service employees. Expenditure for successive years has been as follows :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000,000's)					
Military pensions ; retirement pay ; annuities ; world war allowances and life insurance claims	643.5	662.5	664.0	628.9	630.1	629.1

URUGUAY

Area	187,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	1,903,000
Density per sq. km.	10.2

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Uruguay comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy¹. They are under the control of the Ministry of War and Marine.

1. Higher units : 2 divisions.

2. Arms and services :

Infantry : 19 battalions.

Cavalry : 9 regiments.

Artillery : 3 regiments.

Engineers : 4 battalions.

Air force :² 1 fighting flight,
1 reconnaissance flight,
1 bombing flight.

Number of aeroplanes : 42 (horse-power, 9,520).

The Uruguayan army includes various services, such as medical, veterinary, etc.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is based on the voluntary system. In time of war, military service is compulsory. All men between 17 and 45 may engage themselves for service.

¹ The Uruguayan *navy* comprises an old cruiser (2,050 tons) and 7 miscellaneous units (gunboats, etc.).

² A draft law on the reorganisation of national aviation is under discussion.

EFFECTIVES¹
(on october 1st, 1931.)

Infantry	3,304
Artillery	932
Cavalry	1,728
Engineers	665
Air force	122

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Closed accounts				Estimates
	Pesos (000,000's)				
Ministry of War and the Marine .	6.7	7.8	8.6	8.6	8.6

NOTES. — 1. The expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Marine also includes expenditure of a civil character — *e.g.*, harbour-masters' offices.

2. Military pensions are not included in the expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Marine, but are charged to the chapter, "*Clases pasivas*".

¹ Excluding 952 officials ranking as officers, N.C.O.s, etc.

VENEZUELA

Area	912,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1929)	3,157,000
Density per sq. km.	3.5

The armed forces of Venezuela comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy. They are under the control of the Ministry of War and Marine.

The Venezuelan *army* is organised in 9 brigades consisting in all of 43 infantry battalions and 1 machine-gun company. The cavalry consists of 1 regiment. The artillery consists of 5 fortress and coast artillery groups and 1 regiment of field artillery.

The Venezuelan army also includes various services: air force, intendance, veterinary, medical, etc.

Military service is compulsory.

The active army has a strength of 6,000 men. ¹

The *navy* comprises 3 gunboats (2,075 tons) and 2 miscellaneous units.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts	Estimates	Closed accounts	Estimates		
	Bolivars (000,000's)					
Department of War and the Marine.	15.5	13.8	17.5	20.0	29.7	30.5

NOTE. — The above figures include expenditure on military pensions, pilotage and lighthouses.

¹ This figure is not official and its accuracy cannot be guaranteed.

KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA

Area	249,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1931)	13,931,000
Density per sq. km.	55.9

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES

The armed forces of Yugoslavia comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy, and are under the Ministry of War and Marine. In war time, the command of the army in the field may be entrusted to a field-marshal or a general, who is responsible to the Minister of War and Marine.

The army is distributed among the five army areas which make up the territory of the Kingdom. Each army area is divided up into three or four divisional areas, making in all sixteen.

Each army area includes an artillery regiment and a number of engineer units. Each divisional area includes one brigade of infantry and one brigade of artillery. Cavalry, air force and railway and motor units are organised independently and are not attached to the army or divisional areas.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION

MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

In time of peace, the Minister of War and Marine commands the army and navy, with the assistance of the General Staff. A Department of Marine is attached to the Ministry of War for questions connected with the naval forces.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is the organ of the Ministry of War and Marine. It is responsible for all questions connected with the defence of the country, and in peace time serves both for the army and the navy.

INSPECTORATES OF TROOPS.

The inspectorates are subordinate to the Ministry of War and Marine. An inspectorate is attached to each of the principal arms. There are at present inspectorates of infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, the medical service and the economic service.

The commander of the navy and the commander of the air force are the inspectors of the navy and of the air force respectively.

MILITARY BOARDS.

There are technical, intendance and medical boards ; they are organs of the Ministry of War and Marine.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

1. Higher units : 16 infantry brigades,
16 artillery brigades,
2 cavalry divisions (5 brigades).

2. Arms and services.

Infantry : 57 infantry regiments.

The composition of regiments varies and may include 2, 3 or 4 battalions ; each battalion has 4 companies ; each regiment also has 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 10 cavalry regiments.

Each regiment consists of 5 squadrons, 1 of which is a machine-gun squadron.

Artillery : 32 divisional artillery regiments,
5 army artillery regiments,
1 fortress artillery regiment,
1 Royal Guard artillery regiment,
2 horse artillery groups.

In all :

71 field batteries,
45 mountain batteries,
48 howitzer batteries,
4 batteries of the Royal Guard (2 horse artillery batteries,
1 mountain and 1 howitzer battery),
21 large-calibre gun and howitzer batteries.
6 horse artillery batteries.

Total 195 batteries.

Engineers : 5 pioneer battalions,
4 bridging battalions,
1 special battalion.

Air force : 6 air regiments, forming 18 flights,
3 balloon companies,
1 air battalion.

AIR MATERIAL.

(Extract from the communication from the Yugoslav Government,
dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

NUMBER OF AEROPLANES AND HORSE-POWER.

	Number	Total horse-power
Land army	568 ²	269,585
Navy	59 ²	23,706

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Mili- tary Areas	Divi- sional Areas	Divi- sions	Bri- gades	Regi- ments	Batta- lions	Squad- rons	Flights	Com- panies	Bat- teries
Higher units	5	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	—	16	57 ¹	154	—	—	673 ²	—
Cavalry	—	—	2	5 ¹	10	—	48 ³	—	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	16	39 ¹	—	—	—	16 ⁴	195
Air force	—	—	—	—	6	1	—	18	3 ⁵	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	—	41	—
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—	—	—
Army Medical Corps	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—
Railway troops	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	7	—
Motor troops	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	4	—
Total	5	16	2	37	112	168	65	18	761	195

¹ One of the Royal Guard.

² 57 of which are machine-gun companies.

³ 10 of which are machine-gun squadrons.

⁴ Fortress troops.

⁵ Balloon companies.

GENDARMERIE, POLICE AND FRONTIER GUARDS

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie is under the Ministry of the Interior. It is considered part of the army only as far as organisation and discipline are concerned.

It consists of 9 regiments, 2 independent battalions and 1 squadron.

¹ Document C.763.M.361.1931.IX (Conf.D.30).

² This figure represents the number of aeroplanes in commission in the present organic units, and does not include 263 training aircraft (34 seaplanes for the navy) at present in commission, or a certain number of aeroplanes under construction included in the programme for the organisation of land and naval aviation in peace time.

Police.

The police is under the Ministry of the Interior, and numbers (1930-31) about 1,900 men.

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guard is under the Ministry of War and Marine.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE

Military service is compulsory. The period of military service is twenty-nine years (from the age of 21 to the age of 50), and is divided up as follows :

Active army : From the age of 21 to the age of 40.

Reserve : From the age of 40 to the age of 50.

Under the law on the organisation of the army and navy, the period of service with the colours is as follows :

	Normal period (Months)	Reduced period ¹ (Months)
Army	18	9 ²
Air force	24	12 ³
Navy	24	9

Under the law on the organisation of the army and navy, all officers of the reserve and reservists may be called up each year for a period of training as follows : four weeks during their service in the army of operations (from 21 to 40 years) ; two weeks during their service in the territorial reserve army (from 40 to 50 years).

RECRUITING OF N.C.O.s AND OFFICERS.

N.C.O.s are recruited from among soldiers who have completed their course in the schools for N.C.O.s.

Officers are recruited through the Military Academy, and are promoted to higher ranks by seniority or selection.

Reserve N.C.O.s are recruited from among N.C.O.s who have left the active army, and from among men who have attained the rank of reserve N.C.O.

Reserve officers are recruited from among retired officers, cadets and N.C.O.s who have passed the examination for reserve officers.

¹ For the army : eldest sons, sole supporters of families, and students ; for the air force : trained pilots ; for the navy : students.

² Six months for seminarists.

³ Nine months for eldest sons, sole supporters of families and students.

EFFECTIVES

I. DAILY AVERAGE EFFECTIVES.

(Extract from the communication from the Yugoslav Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

	Total effectives	Officers	N.C.O.s
Land army	184,448 ¹	6,741 ²	—
Formations organised on a military basis: ³			
Gendarmerie	19,848	555 ⁴	4,392 ⁵
Frontier guard	8,567	232 ⁴	192 ⁵
Air army.	10,810	—	—

¹ Including officers of the reserve and reservists called up for a period of training.

² The disproportion between the number of officers and the total effectives is due to the fact that these cadres have not yet been brought up to the requisite number of officers.

³ Although the gendarmerie and frontier guard are organised on a military basis, they could not be used for military purposes without first being reorganised and mobilised. Their organisation differs considerably from that of the actual military units; in addition, they are without armament and other necessary material (machine-guns, accessory appliances, artillery, means of communication, medical service, transport, etc.).

Furthermore, in accordance with the provisions of their respective regulations, these two formations would remain in their places in the event of mobilisation, and would perform the same services as in peace time.

⁴ Including officials ranking as officers.

⁵ Non-commissioned officers and officials.

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMY.

The figures in the following table, which are extracted from previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Officers	6,433	6,641	6,795	7,052	7,527
N.C.O.s and men	109,509	100,900	101,800	103,393	104,222
Total	115,942	107,541	108,595	110,445	111,749

II. Navy.

(Extract from the communication from the Yugoslav Government, dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

NUMBER OF UNITS AND TONNAGE

	Tonnage
4 submarines	2,880

In addition, there is a cruiser of 1,880 tons under construction. A number of cruisers, destroyers, submarines and other vessels are authorised (100,000 tons). Also authorised are 3 coast-defence vessels.

¹ Document C.763.M.361.1931.IX (Conf.D.30).

The Yugoslav navy comprises, in addition, a number of exempt vessels and special vessels—namely, 8 torpedo-boats, 6 mine-layers, 4 monitors, 1 training vessel (*Dalmacija*, 2,360 tons), 4 store-ships, 2 salvage vessels. The global tonnage of all these latter vessels is 13,570 tons.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR 1929-30.

(Extract from the communication from the Yugoslav Government dated September 14th, 1931.)¹

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Dinars (000,000's)			
Effectives	997.1	70.3	49.8	1,117.2
Transport	140.5	34.0	27.0	201.5
Buildings	169.5	20.4	46.2	236.1
War material	462.7	44.4	115.7	622.8
Total	1,769.8	169.1	238.7	2,177.6
Joint budgetary and extraordinary credits . .				904.3
Grand Total	1,769.8	169.1	238.7	3,081.9

NOTES. — 1. Joint budgetary and extraordinary credits in the table above represent :

	Dinars (000,000's)
(a) Extraordinary credits for land, sea and air armed forces . .	714.9
(b) Expenditure on transport and construction works	150.2
(c) Expenditure in settlement of amount due by the State on account of the Ministry of War and the Marine	39.2
Total	904.3

2. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure on the gendarmerie and frontier guards, which amounted to 468.4 million dinars.

Although the gendarmerie and the frontier guards are constituted on military lines, they could not be used for military purposes in view of their organisation, armament and equipment. They would have first to be re-organised and mobilised in much the same conditions as those in which new recruits from the civil population are mobilised.

3. Global expenditure in respect of pensions amounted to 129.2 million dinars.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which

¹ Document C.763.M.361.1931.IX (Conf.D.30).

is based on the answer of the Yugoslav Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 5).

	1925-26 ¹	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Estimates		Closed accounts		Estimates	
	Dinars (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Army and Navy	1,956.0	2,413.0	2,398.6	2,428.6	2,428.6	2,522.9

¹ For the financial year 1925-26, monthly votes on account were adopted, based on the budget for 1924-25.

NOTES. — 1. Expenditure on the Air Force is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of the Army and the Navy.

2. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is not included in the figures above. It is charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Interior and has amounted to the following sums :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Estimates		Closed accounts		Estimates	
	Dinars (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	375.5	391.6	365.9	366.1	365.0	371.4

3. Military pensions and war pensions are shown in the general budget under the special heading "Pensions". Prior to 1928-29, war pensions were charged to the Ministry of Social Welfare. Military pensions are shown jointly with civil pensions. War pensions have amounted to :

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Estimates		Closed accounts		Estimates	
	Dinars (000,000's)					
War pensions	316.2	400.0	254.0	250.2	341.3	240.0

4. In the general budget are shown the following amounts referring to budgetary reserve credits :

1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Estimates		Closed accounts		Estimates	
Dinars (000,000's)					
131.0	319.7	5.1	14.6	74.0	74.0

It is impossible to ascertain whether and what portion of this expenditure has been devoted to military purposes.

ANNEX I

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS

(DEMILITARISED ZONES, LIMITATION OF NAVAL FORCES,
REDUCTION OF EFFECTIVES, ETC.)

**AGREEMENT CONCERNING NAVAL FORCE ON THE
GREAT LAKES, BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM
AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

Signed at Washington, April 28th-29th, 1817.

His Royal Highness, acting in the name and on behalf of His Majesty, agrees that the naval force to be maintained upon the American Lakes by His Majesty and the Government of the United States shall henceforth be confined to the following vessels on each side ; that is :

On Lake Ontario to one vessel not exceeding one hundred tons burthen and armed with one eighteen-pound cannon ;

On the Upper Lakes to two vessels not exceeding like burthen each and armed with like force ;

On the waters of Lake Champlain to one vessel not exceeding like burthen and armed with like force.

And His Royal Highness agrees that all other armed vessels on these lakes shall be forthwith dismantled and that no other vessels of war shall be there built or armed.

His Royal Highness further agrees that, if either Party should hereafter be desirous of annulling this stipulation and should give notice to that effect to the other Party, it shall cease to be binding after the expiration of six months from the date of such notice.

The Undersigned has it in command from His Royal Highness the Prince Regent to acquaint the American Government that His Royal Highness has issued orders to His Majesty's officers on the lakes directing that the naval force so to be limited shall be restricted to such services as will in no respect interfere with the proper duties of the armed vessels of the other Party.

[Source : Treaties, etc., between the U. S. A. and other Powers, compiled by W. Malley ; Vol. I. p. 628.]

**TREATY BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC AND
CHILE DEFINING THE BOUNDARIES BETWEEN
THE TWO COUNTRIES**

Signed at Buenos Aires, July 23rd, 1881.

.....
V. Magellan's Straits are neutralised for ever, and free navigation is guaranteed to the flags of all nations. To insure this liberty and neutrality no fortifications or military defences shall be erected that could interfere with this object.....
.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 72.]

**CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN, AUSTRIA-
HUNGARY, FRANCE, GERMANY, ITALY, NETHERLANDS,
RUSSIA, SPAIN AND TURKEY REGARDING
THE FREE NAVIGATION OF THE SUEZ MARITIME CANAL**

Signed at Constantinople, October 29th, 1888.

Article I.

The Suez Maritime Canal shall always be free and open, in time of war as in time of peace, to every vessel of commerce or of war, without distinction of flag.

Consequently, the High Contracting Parties agree not in any way to interfere with the free use of the canal, in time of war as in time of peace.

The canal shall never be subjected to the exercise of the right of blockade.

.....

Article IV.

The Maritime Canal remaining open in time of war as a free passage, even to the ships of war of belligerents, according to the terms of Article I of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties agree that no right of war, no act of hostility, nor any act having for its object to obstruct the free navigation of the canal shall be committed in the canal and its ports of access, as well as within a radius of three marine miles from those ports, even though the Ottoman Empire should be one of the belligerent powers.

Vessels of war of belligerents shall not revictual nor take in stores in the canal and its ports of access except in so far as may be strictly necessary. The transit of the aforesaid vessels through the canal shall be effected with the least possible delay, in accordance with the regulations in force, and without any other intermission than that resulting from the necessities of the service.

Article v.

In time of war belligerent Powers shall not disembark nor embark within the canal and its ports of access either troops, munitions or materials of war. But in case of an accidental hindrance in the canal, men may be embarked or disembarked at the ports of access by detachments not exceeding 1,000 men, with a corresponding amount of war material.

.....

Article VII.

The Powers shall not keep any vessel of war in the waters of the canal (including Lake Timsah and the Bitter Lakes).

Nevertheless, they may station vessels of war in the ports of access of Ports Said and Suez, the number of which shall not exceed two for each Power.

This right shall not be exercised by belligerents.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 79 ; p. 18.]

**CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND CHINA
GIVING EFFECT TO ARTICLE III OF THE CONVENTION
OF JULY 24th, 1886, RELATIVE TO BURMAH AND
THIBET**

Signed at London, March 1st, 1894.

Article VII.

The High Contracting Parties engage neither to construct nor to maintain within ten English miles from the nearest point of the common frontier, measured in a straight line and horizontal projection, any fortifications or permanent camps, beyond such posts as are necessary for preserving peace and good order in the frontier districts.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87 ; p. 1311.]

**AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTS OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND RUSSIA, WITH REGARD TO THE
SPHERES OF INFLUENCE OF THE TWO COUNTRIES
IN THE REGION OF THE PAMIRS**

Signed at London, March 11th, 1895.

5. Her Britannic Majesty's Government engage that the territory lying within the British sphere of influence between the Hindu Kush and the line running from the east end of Lake Victoria to the Chinese frontier shall form part of the territory of the Ameer of Afghanistan, that it shall not be annexed to Great Britain, and that no military posts or forts shall be established in it.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87.]

**DECLARATION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE
WITH REGARD TO THE KINGDOM OF SIAM**

Signed at London, January 15th, 1896.

1. The Governments of Great Britain and France engage to one another that neither of them will, without the consent of the other, in any case or under any pretext, advance their armed forces into the region which is comprised in the basins of the Petcha Bouri, Meiklong, Menam and Bang Pa Kong (Petriou) Rivers and their respective tributaries, together with the extent of coast from Muong Bang Tapan to Muong Pase, the basins of the rivers on which those two places are situated, and the basins of the other rivers the estuaries of which are included in that coast ; and including also the territory lying to the north of the basin of the Menam, and situated between the Anglo-Siamese frontier, the Mekong River and the eastern watershed of the Me Ing.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 88 ; p. 13.]

**TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND ABYSSINIA
TO REGULATE THE FRONTIER BETWEEN
THE SUDAN AND ABYSSINIA**

Signed May 15th, 1902.

Article IV.

The Emperor Menelik engages to allow the Governments of Great Britain and the Sudan to select in the neighbourhood of Itang, on the Baro River, a block of territory having a river frontage of not more than 2,000 meters and an area not exceeding 400 hectares, which shall be leased to the Government of the Sudan, to be administered and occupied as a commercial station so long as the Sudan is under the Anglo-Egyptian Government.

It is agreed between the two High Contracting Parties that the territory so leased shall not be used for any political or military purpose.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 467.]

**CONVENTION BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC
AND CHILE RESPECTING
THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENTS**

Signed at Santiago, May 28th, 1902.

Article I.

With the view of removing all motive for uneasiness or resentment in either country, the Governments of the Argentine Republic and of Chile desist from acquiring the vessels of war which they have in construction and from henceforth making new acquisitions. Both Governments agree, moreover, to reduce their respective fleets, for which object they will continue to exert themselves until they arrive at an understanding which shall establish a just balance (of strength) between the said fleets.

This reduction shall take place within one year, counting from the date of exchange of ratifications of the present Convention.

Article II.

The two Governments bind themselves not to increase, without previous notice, their naval armaments during five years ; the one intending to increase them shall give the other eighteen months' notice. It is understood that all armaments for the fortification of the coasts and ports are excluded from this Agreement, and any floating machine destined exclusively for the defence of these, such as submarines, etc., can be acquired.

Article III

The two Contracting Parties shall not be at liberty to part with any vessels, in consequence of this Convention, in favour of countries having questions pending with one or the other.

Article IV.

In order to facilitate the transfer of pending contracts, both Governments bind themselves to prolong for two months the term stipulated for the delivery of the vessels in construction, for which purpose they will give the necessary instructions immediately this Convention has been signed.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 762.]

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN JAPAN AND RUSSIA

Signed at Portsmouth, September 5th, 1905.

Article IX.

The Imperial Russian Government cede to the Imperial Government of Japan in perpetuity and full sovereignty, the southern portion of the Island of Saghalien and all islands adjacent thereto, and all public works and properties thereon. The fiftieth degree of north latitude is adopted as the northern boundary of the ceded territory. The exact alignment of such territory shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of additional Article II, annexed to this Treaty.

Japan and Russia mutually agree not to construct in their respective possessions on the Island of Saghalien or the adjacent islands, any fortifications or other similar military works. They also respectively engage not to take any military measures which may impede the free navigation of the Straits of La Perouse and Tartary.

[Source : MARTENS II. Tome XXXIII.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN SWEDEN AND NORWAY FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A NEUTRAL ZONE AND FOR DISMANTLING FORTIFICATIONS

Signed at Stockholm, October 26th, 1905.

Article I.

In order to ensure pacific relations between the two States, a territory (neutral zone), which shall enjoy the advantages of perpetual neutrality, shall be established on either side of the common frontier.

The neutrality of the said zone shall be absolute. The two States shall therefore be prohibited from conducting operations of war in this zone, from employing it as a "point d'appui" or as a base for such operations and from stationing (apart from the exception provided for in Article 6) or concentrating armed military forces therein, except such as may be necessary for the maintenance of public order or for providing assistance in case of disaster. If in one of the two States there exist or if later there are constructed railways passing through part of that State's neutral zone in a direction mainly parallel to the latter's longitudinal axis, the present provisions shall not preclude the employment of these railways for military transport in transit. Nor shall they preclude persons domiciled in the part of the zone belonging to either of the two States and forming part of the army or navy from being assembled in that zone for the purpose of proceeding without delay outside the zone.

No fortifications, naval ports or depots of stores for the army or navy may be retained in the neutral zone or may be established therein in future.

Nevertheless, these provisions shall not be applicable in the event of the two States assisting one another in a war against a common enemy. If one of the two States is at war with a third Power, these provisions shall not be binding in respect of the part of the zone belonging to each State — either on the State which is at war or on the other State, in so far as the latter takes steps to safeguard its neutrality.

II. In virtue of the above provisions, the fortifications at present situated in the neutral zone as determined above shall be dismantled, viz.: the Norwegian groups of fortifications at Fredrikssten, with Gyldenlöve, Overbjerget, Veden and Hjelmkollen, at Orje with Kroksund and at Urskog (Dingsrud).

VII. The Kongsvinger group of fortifications may not be increased either as regards buildings, armaments or garrison, the figure of the latter having up to the present not exceeded 300 men. Men called up for annual training shall not be included in the garrison. In pursuance of the above provision, no new fortifications may be constructed within a radius of 10 kilometres of the old fortress of Kongsvinger.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 98 ; p. 821.]

CONVENTION WITH A VIEW TO DEFINING THE POSITION OF FRANCE AND SPAIN RESPECTIVELY IN REGARD TO THE SHEREEFIAN EMPIRE

Signed at Madrid, November 27th, 1912.

Article 6.

In order to ensure freedom of passage through the Straits of Gibraltar, the two Governments agree not to permit the construction of fortifications or strategical works of any kind on the part of the Moroccan coast which is referred to in Article 7 of the Franco-English Declaration of April 8th, 1904, and Article 14 of the Franco-Spanish Convention of October 3rd of the same year, and which is included in the respective spheres of influence.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 106 ; p. 1025.]

PROTOCOL¹ RESPECTING THE NEW HEBRIDES

*Signed at London, August 6th, 1914, by Representatives of the
British and French Governments.*

3. The two signatory Powers mutually undertake not to erect fortifications in the Group and not to establish penal settlements of any kind.

[Source : Treaty Series, League of Nations, 1922, No. 10, p. 335.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF GERMANY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES

Signed at Versailles, June 28th, 1919².

In order to render possible the initiation of a general limitation of the armaments of all nations, Germany undertakes strictly to observe the military, naval and air clauses which follow.

¹ Ratifications exchanged at London, March 18th, 1922.

² Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Versailles.

As the result of decisions by the Conference of Ambassadors and Agreements reached between the German Government and the Allied Governments, more specific provisions have been laid down for the execution of the clauses here reproduced. These additional provisions are not given in this document.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

Article 160.

(1) By a date which must not be later than March 31st, 1920, the German Army must not comprise more than seven divisions of infantry and three divisions of cavalry.

The total number of effectives in the Army of the States constituting Germany must not exceed one hundred thousand men, including officers and establishments of depots. The Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory and to the control of the frontiers.

The total effective strength of officers, including the personnel of staffs, whatever their composition, must not exceed four thousand.

(2) Divisions and Army Corps headquarters staffs shall be organised in accordance with Table No. 1 annexed to this Section.

The number and strength of the units of infantry, artillery, engineers, technical services and troops laid down in the aforesaid table constitute maxima which must not be exceeded.

The following units may each have their own depot :

- An Infantry regiment ;
- A Cavalry regiment ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

(3) The divisions must not be grouped under more than two army corps headquarters staffs.

The maintenance or formation of forces differently grouped or of other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war is forbidden.

The Great German General Staff and all similar organisations shall be dissolved and may not be reconstituted in any form.

The officers, or persons in the position of officers, in the Ministries of War in the different States in Germany and in the Administrations attached to them, must not exceed three hundred in number and are included in the maximum strength of four thousand laid down in the third sub-paragraph of paragraph (1) of this article.

TABLE NO. I.

STATE AND ESTABLISHMENT OF ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS AND OF INFANTRY AND CAVALRY DIVISIONS.

These tabular statements do not form a fixed establishment to be imposed on Germany, but the figures contained in them (number of units and strengths) represent maximum figures, which should not in any case be exceeded.

I. *Army Corps Headquarters Staffs.*

UNIT	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Army Corps Headquarters Staff	2	30	150
Total for Headquarters Staff		60	300

II. *Establishment of an Infantry Division.*

UNIT	Maximum Number of such Units in a Single Division	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Headquarters of an infantry division	I	25	70
Headquarters of divisional infantry	I	4	30
Headquarters of divisional artillery	I	4	30
Regiment of infantry (Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.)	3	70	2,300
Trench mortar company	3	6	150
Divisional squadron	I	6	150
Field artillery regiment (Each regiment comprises 3 groups of artillery. Each group comprises 3 batteries.)	I	85	1,300
Pioneer battalion (This battalion comprises 2 companies of pioneers, 1 pontoon detachment, 1 search-light section.)	I	12	400
Signal detachment (This detachment comprises 1 telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.)	I	12	300
Divisional medical service	I	20	400
Parks and convoys		14	800
Total for infantry division		410	10,830
<i>III. Establishment of a Cavalry Division.</i>			
Headquarters of a cavalry division	I	15	50
Cavalry regiment (Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.)	6	40	800
Horse artillery group (3 batteries)	I	20	400
Total for cavalry division		275	5,250

Article 161.

Army administrative services consisting of civilian personnel not included in the number of effectives prescribed by the Treaty will have such personnel reduced in each class to one-tenth of that laid down in the budget of 1913.

Article 162.

The number of employees or officials of the German States, such as Customs officers, forest guards and coastguards, shall not exceed that of the employees or officials functioning in these capacities in 1913.

The number of gendarmes and employees or officials of the local or municipal police may only be increased to an extent corresponding to the increase of population since 1913 in the districts or municipalities in which they are employed.

These employees and officials may not be assembled for military training.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL

Article 164.

Up to the time at which Germany is admitted as a Member of the League of Nations, the German Army must not possess an armament greater than the

amounts fixed in Table No. 2 annexed to this Section, with the exception of an optional increase not exceeding one-twenty-fifth part for small arms and one-fiftieth part for guns, which shall be exclusively used to provide for such eventual replacements as may be necessary.

Germany agrees that, after she has become a Member of the League of Nations, the armaments fixed in the said table shall remain in force until they are modified by the Council of the League. Furthermore, she hereby agrees strictly to observe the decisions of the Council of the League on this subject.

TABLE No. 2.

TABULAR STATEMENT OF ARMAMENT ESTABLISHMENT
FOR A MAXIMUM OF 7 INFANTRY DIVISIONS, 3 CAVALRY DIVISIONS,
AND 2 ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS.

MATERIAL	Infantry Division (1)	For 7 Infantry Divisions (2)	Cavalry Division (3)	For 3 Cavalry Divisions (4)	2 Army Corps Headquarters Staffs (5)	Total of Columns 2, 4 and 5 (6)
Rifles	12,000	84,000			This establishment must be drawn from the increased armaments of the divisional infantry	84,000
Carbines			6,000	18,000		18,000
Heavy machine-guns	108	756	12	36		792
Light machine-guns	162	1,134				1,134
Medium trench mortars	9	63				63
Light trench mortars	27	189				189
7.7 cm. guns	24	168	12	36		204
10.5 cm. howitzers	12	84				84

Article 166.

At the date of March 31st, 1920, the stock of munitions which the German Army may have at its disposal shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table No. 3 annexed to this Section.

Within the same period the German Government will store these stocks at points to be notified to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers. The German Government is forbidden to establish any other stocks, depots or reserves of munitions.

TABLE No. 3.

MAXIMUM STOCKS AUTHORISED.

MATERIAL	Maximum Number of arms authorised	Establishment per Unit	Maximum Totals
Rifles	84,000	Rounds	Rounds
Carbines	18,000	400	40,800,000
Heavy machine-guns	792	8,000	15,408,000
Light machine-guns	1,134		
Medium trench mortars	63	400	25,200
Light trench mortars	189	800	151,200
<i>Field Artillery :</i>			
7.7 cm. guns	204	1,000	204,000
10.5 cm. howitzers	84	800	67,200

Article 167.

The number and calibre of the guns constituting at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty the armament of the fortified works, fortresses, and any land or coast forts which Germany is allowed to retain must be notified immediately by the German Government to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates : fifteen hundred rounds per piece for those the calibre of which is 10.5 cm. and under ; five hundred rounds per piece for those of higher calibre.

Article 168.

The manufacture of arms, munitions, or any war material shall only be carried out in factories or works the location of which shall be communicated to and approved by the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and the number of which they retain the right to restrict.

.....

Article 170.

Importation into Germany of arms, munitions and war material of every kind shall be strictly prohibited.

The same applies to the manufacture for, and export to, foreign countries of arms, munitions and war material of every kind.

Article 171.

The use of asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases and all analogous liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Germany.

The same applies to materials specially intended for the manufacture, storage and use of the said products or devices.

The manufacture and the importation into Germany of armoured cars, tanks and all similar constructions suitable for use in war are also prohibited.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

Article 173.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Germany.

The German Army may only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

Article 174.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be twelve consecutive years.

The number of men discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

Article 175.

The officers who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of forty-five years at least.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for twenty-five consecutive years at least.

Officers who have previously belonged to any formations whatever of the Army, and who are not retained in the units allowed to be maintained, must

not take part in any military exercise whether theoretical or practical, and will not be under any military obligations whatever.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives of officers provided for in the present Treaty.

Article 176.

On the expiration of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Germany the number of military schools which is absolutely indispensable for the recruitment of the officers of the units allowed. These schools will be exclusively intended for the recruitment of officers of each arm, in the proportion of one school per arm.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses of the said schools will be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres will be reckoned in the effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

.....

Article 177.

Educational establishments, the universities, societies of discharged soldiers, shooting or touring clubs and, generally speaking, associations of every description, whatever be the age of their members, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

In particular, they will be forbidden to instruct or exercise their members, or to allow them to be instructed or exercised, in the profession or use of arms.

These societies, associations, educational establishments and universities must have no connection with the Ministries of War or any other military authority.

Article 178.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or general staffs include supplementary cadres.

Article 179.

Germany agrees from the coming into force of the present Treaty not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory, and Germany, further, agrees to take appropriate measures to prevent German nationals from leaving her territory to become enrolled in the Army, Navy or Air Services of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air Services for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or otherwise for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers agree, so far as they are concerned, from the coming into force of the present treaty not to enrol in nor to attach to their armies or naval or air forces any German national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies, or naval or air forces, or otherwise to employ any such German national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

FORTIFICATIONS

Article 180.

All fortified works, fortresses and field works situated in German territory to the west of a line drawn fifty kilometres to the east of the Rhine shall be disarmed and dismantled.

.....

The construction of any new fortification, whatever its nature and importance is forbidden in the zone referred to in the first paragraph of the present article

The system of fortified works of the southern and eastern frontiers of Germany shall be maintained in its existing state.

Article 195.

In order to ensure free passage into the Baltic to all nations, Germany shall not erect any fortifications in the area comprised between latitudes 55° 27' N. and 54° 00' N. and longitudes 9° 00' E. and 16° 00' E. of the meridian of Greenwich, nor install any guns commanding the maritime routes between the North Sea and the Baltic. The fortifications now existing in this area shall be demolished and the guns removed under the supervision of the Allied Governments and in periods to be fixed by them.

The German Government shall place at the disposal of the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers all hydrographical information now in its possession concerning the channels and adjoining waters between the Baltic and the North Sea.

SECTION XIII. HELIGOLAND

Article 115.

The fortifications, military establishments and harbours of the Islands of Heligoland and Dune shall be destroyed under the supervision of the Principal Allied Governments by German labour and at the expense of Germany within a period to be determined by the said Governments.

.....

These fortifications, military establishments and harbours shall not be reconstructed, nor shall any similar works be constructed in future.

Article 196.

All fortified works and fortifications, other than those mentioned in Section XIII (Heligoland) of Part III (Political Clauses for Europe) and in Article 195, now established within fifty kilometres of the German coast or in German islands off that coast, shall be considered as of a defensive nature and may remain in their existing condition.

No new fortifications shall be constructed within these limits. The armament of these defences shall not exceed, as regards the number and calibre of guns, those in position at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

.....

On the expiration of a period of two months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the stocks of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at a maximum figure of fifteen hundred rounds per piece for calibres of 4.1-inch and under, and five hundred rounds per piece for higher calibres.

DEMILITARISATION OF THE LEFT BANK OF THE RHINE

Article 42.

Germany is forbidden to maintain or construct any fortifications either on the left bank of the Rhine or on the right bank to the west of a line drawn 50 kilometres to the east of the Rhine.

Article 43.

In the area defined above the maintenance and the assembly of armed forces, either permanently or temporarily, and military manoeuvres of any kind, as well as the upkeep of all permanent works for mobilisation, are in the same way forbidden.

Article 44.

In case Germany fails in any manner whatever in the provisions of Articles 42 and 43 she shall be regarded as committing a hostile act against the Powers signatory of the present Treaty and as calculated to disturb the peace of the world.

NAVAL CLAUSES

Article 181.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the German naval forces in commission must not exceed:

- 6 battleships of the *Deutschland* or *Lothringen* type ;
- 6 light cruisers ;
- 12 destroyers ;
- 12 torpedo-boats ;

or an equal number of ships constructed to replace them as provided in Article 190.

No submarines are to be included.

All other warships, except where there is provision to the contrary in the present Treaty, must be placed in reserve or devoted to commercial purposes.

Article 183.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the total personnel of the German Navy, including the manning of the fleet, coast defences, signal stations, administration and other land services, must not exceed fifteen thousand, including officers and men of all grades and corps.

The total strength of officers and warrant officers must not exceed fifteen hundred.

No naval or military corps or reserve force in connection with the Navy may be organised without being included in the above strength.

Article 190.

Germany is forbidden to construct or acquire any warships other than those intended to replace the units in commission provided for in Article 181 of the present Treaty.

The warships intended for replacement purposes as above shall not exceed the following displacement :

Armoured ships	10,000 tons
Light cruisers	6,000 »
Destroyers	800 »
Torpedo-boats	200 »

Except where a ship has been lost, units of the different classes shall only be replaced at the end of a period of twenty years in the case of battleships and cruisers, and fifteen years in the case of destroyers and torpedo-boats, counting from the launching of the ship.

Article 191.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Germany.

Article 192.

The warships in commission of the German fleet must have on board or in reserve only the allowance of arms, munitions and war material fixed by the Principal Allied and Associated Powers.

.....
 All other stocks, depots or reserves of arms, munitions or naval war material of all kinds are forbidden.

The manufacture of these articles in German territory for, and their export to, foreign countries shall be forbidden.

Article 194.

The personnel of the German Navy shall be recruited entirely by voluntary engagements entered into for a minimum period of twenty-five consecutive years for officers and warrant officers ; twelve consecutive years for petty officers and men.

The number engaged to replace those discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed five per cent per annum of the totals laid down in this Section (Article 183).

The personnel discharged from the Navy must not receive any kind of naval or military training or undertake any further service in the Navy or Army.

Officers belonging to the German Navy and not demobilised must engage to serve till the age of forty-five, unless discharged for sufficient reasons.

No officer or man of the German mercantile marine shall receive any training in the Navy.

CLAUSES RELATING TO THE KIEL CANAL.

Article 380.

The Kiel Canal and its approaches shall be maintained free and open to the vessels of commerce and of war of all nations at peace with Germany on terms of entire equality.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 198.

The armed forces of Germany must not include any military or naval air forces.

Article 200.

Until the complete evacuation of German territory by the Allied and Associated troops, the aircraft of the Allied and Associated Powers shall enjoy in Germany freedom of passage through the air, freedom of transit and of landing.

AGREEMENT RELATING TO GERMAN CIVIL AVIATION WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES,

concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors and the German Government.

The Agreement, which came into force on August 9th, 1926, is drawn up on the following basis :

“ The German Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes I and II, and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.

.....

" From that date, and without awaiting Germany's entry into the League of Nations, the provisions of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the German Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Versailles, without prejudice to the settlement of the questions raised by the German Government in the letter from the German Minister for Foreign Affairs to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations dated January 12th, 1926, regarding the decisions taken by the Council of the League of Nations as to the exercise of the right of investigation.

" The registration list shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 213.

.....
It is of course understood that, in pursuance of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, the armed forces of Germany will not include any military or naval air forces.

ANNEX I.

MEASURES FOR ENSURING THE EXECUTION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES.

I.

[Translation.]

The German Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

§ 1. No aircraft, armoured or protected in any way whatsoever, or equipped to receive any engine of war, such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs, or apparatus for the sighting or discharge of these engines of war, shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

§ 2. Offences against § 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 10,000 marks and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months, or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.

§ 3. Article 2 of the Decree, dated February 12th, 1926, applying the Law of May 22nd, 1921, regarding the execution of Articles 177 and 178 of the Treaty of Versailles (*Reichsgesetzblatt*, I, p. 235), shall be applicable to any association offending against § 1 above.

II.

The German Government shall see that German civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development, both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The German Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes, as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine-power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The German Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions, publicly announced, or of establishing records, officially checked, and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of aircraft

of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use in any other European country for these purposes.

(c) The German Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air-pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

IV.

The German Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the authorities of the Reich and its constituent States shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet-pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor, in general, to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by commercial air-lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities.

Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure :

(a) That instruction and training in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose, contrary to the undertaking given under Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, shall be prohibited.

(b) That all public administrations and their staff concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Reichswehr or Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That, as an exceptional measure, members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The German authorities shall grant them no special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is to be understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph (a) above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of thirty-six. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1926, with the proviso that not more than six authorisations may be granted in any one year.

When the maximum number of thirty-six has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of not more than three new authorisations yearly.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy, either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year, over and above the normal number for that year, in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed the maximum number of thirty-six. These thirty-six pilots, who may not be replaced

and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraphs.

VI.

The German Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

- (a) All factories manufacturing aviation material ;
- (b) All aircraft or aero-engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero-engines intended for export ;
- (c) All air-pilots and cadet-pilots (air-pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kinds specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list) ;
- (d) All organisations which own air-transport lines ;
- (e) All associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft ;
- (f) All other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II.

PROVISIONS REGARDING POLICE.

[*Translation.*]

The general provisions laid down in Article V, Sections (a), (b) and (c), paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, fifty police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilot's certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The fifty pilot's certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The fifty holders of these pilot's certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Germany.

* * *

The German Government may establish in the zone defined in Article 42 of the Treaty of Versailles, with the exception of the territories at present under occupation, the following air-ports and flying-grounds :

1. Four air-ports, viz. : one at Cologne, one at Frankfort-on-Main, and two other ports, one of them situated north of Cologne and the other south of Frankfort, the choice of the site of these ports to be left to the German Government. The dimensions of the air-ports and the nature and dimensions of their fixed and other equipment shall not exceed the genuine requirements of normal commercial aviation as based on the regular traffic of the lines in operation.

2. Twelve other flying-grounds at places to be chosen by the German Government, permitting the landing and taking-off of aeroplanes. The maximum area of these grounds shall be 80 hectares and they may only be provided with the following premises :

One collapsible hangar (of light material on light foundations) of 1,500 square metres for aeroplanes ;

One dwelling-house for the caretaker and his family ;

One small temporary shelter, with telephone, for passengers ;

One store-room for night signals.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors, while maintaining the principle laid down in the resolution of the Conference of Ambassadors dated December 15th, 1920, declare that they will raise no objection on the ground of the demilitarisation defined in Article 43 of the Treaty of Versailles to the establishment for commercial and sporting aircraft of the four ports and twelve flying-grounds referred to above and to their use by commercial or amateur aircraft of any nationality.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors cede to the German Government their rights of ownership over the Friedrichshafen premises and over the aeronautical equipment left in Germany for the use of international air traffic.

* * *

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it shall be for the German Government, whose attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy whenever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight (*Segelflug*) in Germany, through its effect upon the general situation of German aviation, shall affect the application of Article 198 of the Treaty.

The lists of pilots and cadet-pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article V, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned shall be published annually in the *Heeresverordnungsblatt*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article V, paragraph (c), being published separately.

6. The provisions concerning pilots and cadet-pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft, whatever its category.

7. The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 213.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Germany undertakes to give every facility for any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

GOVERNMENT OF THE TERRITORY OF THE SAAR BASIN

Saar Annex of the Treaty of Versailles.

Paragraph 30.

There will be no military service, whether compulsory or voluntary, in the territory of the Saar Basin, and the construction of fortifications therein is forbidden. Only a local gendarmerie for the maintenance of order may be established.

It will be the duty of the Governing Commission to provide in all cases for the protection of persons and property in the Saar Basin.

PROVISIONS CONCERNING MILITARY MATTERS APPLICABLE TO THE MANDATED TERRITORIES

Following is a list of Mandated territories :

<i>A. Mandates.</i>	<i>Country</i>	<i>Mandatory</i>
	Iraq	Great Britain.
	Palestine and Trans-Jordan	Great Britain.
	Syria and the Lebanon	France.
<i>B. Mandates.</i>		
	Cameroons under British Mandate	Great Britain.
	Cameroons under French Mandate	France.
	Togoland under British Mandate	Great Britain.
	Togoland under French Mandate	France.
	Tanganyika Territory	Great Britain.
	Ruanda-Urundi	Belgium.
<i>C. Mandates.</i>		
	South-West Africa	Union of South Africa.
	Western Samoa	New Zealand.
	Nauru	British Empire ¹ .
	New Guinea	Australia.
	Islands under Japanese Mandate	Japan.

Article 22 of the Covenant of the League of Nations, Paragraph 5 (applicable to the territories under B. Mandate) :

“ Other peoples, especially those of Central Africa, are at such a stage that the Mandatory must be responsible for the administration of the territory under conditions which will guarantee the prevention of the establishment of fortifications or military and naval bases and of military training of the natives for other than police purposes and the defence of territory ”.

Paragraph 6 (applicable to the territories under C. Mandate) :

“ There are territories, such as South-West Africa and certain of the South Pacific Islands, which, owing to the sparseness of their population, or their small size, or their remoteness from the centres of civilisation, or their geographical contiguity to the territory of the Mandatory, and other circumstances, can be best administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory, subject to the safeguards above mentioned in the interests of the indigenous population.”

A. MANDATES

IRAQ.

Treaty between His Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the King of Iraq, signed at Baghdad on October 10th, 1922, and approved by the Council of the League of Nations in accordance with the decision adopted on September 27th, 1924.²

¹ In accordance with an arrangement made between Great Britain, New Zealand and Australia, the Mandate is at present exercised by the Australian Government.

² See Minutes of the Thirtieth Session of the Council — *Official Journal* for October 1924 — pages 1346-47.

Article VII.

His Britannic Majesty undertakes to provide such support and assistance to the armed forces of His Majesty the King of Iraq as may from time to time be agreed by the High Contracting Parties. A separate agreement regulating the extent and conditions of such support and assistance shall be concluded between the High Contracting Parties and communicated to the Council of the League of Nations.

[Source : League of Nations document C.216.M.77.1926.VI.]

NOTE. — The military agreement made under Article VII of the Anglo-Iraq Treaty is reproduced in the League of Nations document C.216.M.77.1926.VI, pages 23-27.

PALESTINE.

*Mandate for Palestine.**Article 17.*

The Administration of Palestine may organise on a voluntary basis the forces necessary for the preservation of peace and order, and also for the defence of the country, subject, however, to the supervision of the Mandatory, but shall not use them for purposes other than those above specified save with the consent of the Mandatory. Except for such purposes, no military, naval or air forces shall be raised or maintained by the Administration of Palestine.

Nothing in this article shall preclude the Administration of Palestine from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory in Palestine.

The Mandatory shall be entitled at all times to use the roads, railways and ports of Palestine for the movement of armed forces and the carriage of fuel and supplies.

[SOURCE : League of Nations document C.529.M.314.1922.VI.]

SYRIA AND THE LEBANON.

*Mandate for Syria and the Lebanon.**Article 2.*

The Mandatory may maintain its troops in the said territory for its defence. It shall further be empowered, until the entry into force of the Organic Law and the re-establishment of public security, to organise such local militia as may be necessary for the defence of the territory and to employ this militia for defence and also for the maintenance of order. These local forces may only be recruited from the inhabitants of the said territory.

The said militia shall thereafter be under the local authorities, subject to the authority and the control which the Mandatory shall retain over these forces. It shall not be used for purposes other than those above specified save with the consent of the Mandatory.

Nothing shall preclude Syria and the Lebanon from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory stationed in the territory.

The Mandatory shall at all times possess the right to make use of the ports, railways and means of communication of Syria and the Lebanon for the passage of its troops and of all materials, supplies and fuel.

[SOURCE : League of Nations document C.528.M.313.1922.VI.]

B. MANDATES

*British Mandates for the Cameroons (Article 3), for Togoland, (Article 3),
and for Tanganyika Territory (Article 4) ;
Belgian Mandate for Ruanda-Urundi (Article 4).*

The Mandatory shall not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications, nor organise any native military force except for local police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

[Source : League of Nations documents C.449(1)a, b, c, and f.
M.345(a), (b), (c), (f), 1922.VI.]

French Mandates for the Cameroons (Article 3) and for Togoland (Article 3).

The Mandatory shall not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications, nor organise any native military force except for local police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

It is understood, however, that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack or for defence of the territory outside that, subject to the mandate.

[Source : League of Nations documents C.449(1) d and e.
M.345(d), (e), 1922.VI.]

C. MANDATES

*Mandate for South West Africa.*¹

.....
Article 4.

The military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, shall be prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases shall be established nor fortifications erected in the territory.

[Source : League of Nations document 21/31/14 d].

**LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF AUSTRIA
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL
AND AIR CLAUSES
OF THE TREATY OF SAINT-GERMAIN-EN-LAYE**

*Signed at Saint-Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.*²

GENERAL CLAUSES

Article 119.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Austria. The Austrian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

¹ The other C. Mandates contain identical provisions. See League of Nations documents 21/31.14 a, b, c, and e.

² Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

Article 120.

The total number of military forces in the Austrian Army shall not exceed 30,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Austrian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Austria :

(1) The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Austrian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Austria and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 121.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Austria may be permitted to raise are given in the tables below ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

Article 122.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 123.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials may not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Austria as fixed by the Treaty.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 124.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

Article 125.

All officers must be regulars (*officers de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations ; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 126.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least 6 years with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY
CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

Article 127.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 120 of the Treaty.

.....

Article 128.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article 127, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL,
FORTIFICATIONS

Article 129.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 130.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V to this Section.

.....

No other stock, depôt or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 131.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Austria at the coming into force of the Treaty of St. Germain shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which must not be exceeded.

Within three months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
500 rounds per gun for those of higher calibre.

Article 132.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output must be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 120, 123, 129, 130 and 131.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Austria taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

Article 134.

The importation into Austria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material is also forbidden.

Article 135.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Austria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Austria of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional parks and trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

² Each Battalion comprises 1 Headquarters, 2 Pioneer Companies, 1 Bridging Section, 1 Searchlight Section.

³ Each Regiment comprises 1 Headquarters, 3 Groups of Field or Mountain Artillery, comprising 8 Batteries; each Battery comprising 4 guns of howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This Detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division	—	259	5,380

¹ Each Regiment comprises 4 Squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE. — The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field Artillery	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

TABLE IV.
MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION
IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY.
(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.
MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

Note. — No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES

Article 136.

.....
Austria will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats.
.....

Article 140.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Austria.

AIR CLAUSES

Article 144.

.....
The armed forces of Austria must not include any military or naval air forces.
.....

GENERAL CLAUSES

Article 156.

.....
After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Austrian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Austrian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.
.....

Article 158.

Austria undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission, nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory; Austria further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Austrian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air service of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air service for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or navies or air forces any Austrian national for the purposes of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Austrian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 159.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Austria undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN THE ALLIED AND ASSOCIATED POWERS AND AUSTRIA

Signed at St. Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.

Article 56.

The Czechoslovak State undertakes not to erect any military works in that portion of its territory which lies on the right bank of the Danube to the south of Bratislava (Pressburg).

[Source : *Treaty Series*, London, No. 11, 1919.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF BULGARIA IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

Signed at Neuilly-sur-Seine, November 27th, 1919.

GENERAL CLAUSES

Article 65.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Bulgaria. The Bulgarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

Article 66.

The total number of military forces in the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed 20,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

The formations composing the Bulgarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Bulgaria, subject to the following reservations :

(1) The effectives of units shall be compulsorily fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed those fixed in Table V per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours.

The Bulgarian Army shall be exclusively employed for the maintenance of order within Bulgarian territory and for the control of the frontiers.

Article 67.

In no case shall units be formed of greater size than a division, the latter being in accordance with Tables I, II and IV. The maximum size of the staffs and of all formations are given in the tables below ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but they must not in any case be exceeded.

The maintenance or formation of any other group of forces, as well as any other organisation concerned with military command or war preparation, is forbidden.

Each of the following units may have a depot :

- A regiment of Infantry ;
- A regiment of Cavalry ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

Article 68.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. Formations, administrative services and staffs must not in any case include supplementary cadres.

It is forbidden to carry out any preparatory measures for the requisition of animals or any other means of military transport.

Article 69.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officials, forest guards, local or municipal police or other like officials shall be fixed by the Inter-Allied Military Commission of Control referred to in Article 98 and shall not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1911 within the territorial limits of Bulgaria as fixed in accordance with the present Treaty. In no case shall the number of these officials who are armed with rifles exceed 10,000.

The number of these officials may only be increased in the future in proportion to the increase of population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as those employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

In addition, Bulgaria may establish a special corps of frontier guards which must be recruited by means of voluntary enlistment and must not exceed 3,000 men, so that the total number of rifles in use in Bulgaria shall not exceed 33,000.

Article 70.

Any military formation not dealt with in the above articles is forbidden

.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

Article 71.

All officers, including the gendarmerie, Customs, forest and other service must be regulars (*officers de carrière*). Officers at present serving who are retained in the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services must undertake to serve at least up to the age of 40. Officers at present serving who do not join the new army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services shall be free from any military obligations. They must not take part in any military exercises, theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list of the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services for at least 20 consecutive years.

The proportion of officers leaving the service for any cause before the expiration of their term of engagement must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total effectives of officers provided by Article 66. If this percentage is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit in the cadres shall not be filled up by new appointments.

Article 72.

The total length of engagement of non-commissioned officers and men shall not be less than 12 years' consecutive service with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men dismissed before the expiration of their term of service for reasons of health or discipline or for any other cause must not exceed in any year 1/20th of the total effectives fixed by Article 66. If this number is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit shall not be filled up by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

Article 73.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Bulgaria one military school, strictly set apart for the recruitment of officers for the authorised units.

The number of students admitted to instruction in the said school shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the officer cadres. The students and the cadres shall be reckoned as part of the effectives fixed by Article 66.

.....

Article 74.

Educational establishments, other than those referred to in Article 73 above, universities, societies of discharged soldiers, touring clubs, boy scouts' societies, and associations or clubs of every description, must not occupy themselves with any military matters. They will on no account be allowed to instruct or exercise their pupils or members in the use of arms.

These educational establishments, societies, clubs or other associations must have no connection with the Ministry of War or any other military authorities.

Article 75.

In school and educational establishments of every description, whether under State control or private management, the teaching of gymnastics shall not include any instruction or drill in the use of arms or training for war.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL, FORTIFICATIONS

Article 76.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armaments of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 77.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V.

.....

No other stock, depôt or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 78.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Bulgaria on the date of the coming into force of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

- 1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
- 500 rounds per gun for those of which the calibre is more than 105 mm.

No new fortifications or fortified places shall be constructed in Bulgaria.

Article 79.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and of war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as are necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 66, 69, 77 and 78 above.

Article 81.

The importation into Bulgaria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 82.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or processes, being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Bulgaria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or processes is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Bulgaria of armoured cars, tanks, or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of Infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional Parks and Trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

² Each battalion comprises 1 headquarters, 2 pioneer companies, 1 bridging section, 1 searchlight section.

³ Each regiment comprises 1 headquarters, 3 groups of field or mountain artillery, comprising 8 batteries, each battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This detachment comprises telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division of six regiments	—	259	5,380

¹ Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE. — The large cavalry units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

TABLE IV.
MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY. (Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	100	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.
MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

Note. — No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES

Article 83.

.....
Bulgaria will, however, have the right to maintain on the Danube and along her coasts for police and fishery duties not more than four torpedo-boats and six motorboats, all without torpedoes and torpedo apparatus.
.....

The personnel of the above vessels shall be organised on a purely civilian basis.

The vessels allowed to Bulgaria must only be replaced by lightly armed patrol craft not exceeding 100 tons displacement and of non-military character.

Article 86.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Bulgaria.

AIR CLAUSES

Article 89.

.....
The armed forces of Bulgaria must not include any military or naval air forces.
.....

AGREEMENT RELATING TO BULGARIAN CIVIL AVIATION WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 89 OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

*concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors
and the Bulgarian Government.*

The Agreement is drawn up on the following basis :

“ The Bulgarian Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.
.....

“ From that date the provisions of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the Bulgarian Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Neuilly.

" The registration lists shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 104.

.....
 " It is further understood that, in pursuance of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly, the armed forces of Bulgaria will not include any military or naval air forces. "

I.

The Bulgarian Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

(1) No aircraft armoured or protected in any way whatsoever or equipped to receive any engine of war such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs or parts for the sighting or discharge of those engines of war shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

(2) Offences against Article 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 20,000 leva and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.

(3) The provisions of the Law dated July 3rd, 1922, regarding the execution of Articles 74 and 75 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be applicable to any association offending against (1) above.

II.

The Bulgarian Government shall see that Bulgarian civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The Bulgarian Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The Bulgarian Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions publicly announced, or of establishing records officially checked and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use for these purposes in any other European country of similar size and population where amateur aviation is engaged in.

(c) The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

IV.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the Bulgarian authorities shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies, or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation, or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor in general to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by air lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories. The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities.

Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure :

(a) That training and instruction in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose contrary to the undertaking given under Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be prohibited ;

(b) That all public administrations and their staffs concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Army and Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That as an exceptional measure members of the Army or Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The Bulgarian authorities shall not grant them any special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph (a) above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of eight. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1927, with the proviso that not more than two authorisations may be granted for each of the two first years and then one authorisation.

When the maximum number of eight has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of fresh authorisations, not more than one being granted each year.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year over and above the normal number for that year in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Army and Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed the maximum number of six. These six pilots, who may be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraph.

VI.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

(a) all factories manufacturing aviation material ;

(b) all aircraft or aero engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero engines intended for export ;

(c) all air pilots and cadet pilots. (Air pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kind specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list.)

(d) all organisations which own air transport lines ;

(e) all associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft ;

(f) all other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II

PROVISIONS REGARDING POLICE.

The general provisions laid down in Article 5, Sections (a), (b) and (c), paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, twelve police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilots' certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The twelve pilots' certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The twelve holders of these pilots' certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Bulgaria.

As soon as the legislative provisions referred to in the said Agreement have been put into force, all types of aircraft which are prohibited under the terms of the said Agreement, all war machines which might be used for air armaments, may neither be manufactured in Bulgaria, nor imported into Bulgaria, nor exported from Bulgaria.

It is understood, further, that the undertaking given by the Bulgarian Government to keep Bulgarian aviation within the limits of normal development involves the stocking only of detached portions of aircraft essential for the normal requirements of commercial aviation.

.....
If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it will be for the Bulgarian Government, when its attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy wherever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight in Bulgaria through its effects upon the general situation of Bulgarian aviation, affects the application of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly.

The lists of pilots and cadet pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

.....
The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article 5, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned, shall be published annually in the Bulgarian *Official Journal*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article 5, paragraph (c), being published separately.

4. The provisions concerning pilots and cadet pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft whatever its category.

5. The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN RUSSIA AND ESTONIA

Signed at Tartu, on February 2nd, 1920.

2. The part of the Estonian territory to the east of the Narova, the River Narova itself and the islands lying in it and also the zone to the south of Lake Pskov contained between the above-mentioned frontier and a line joining the villages Borok-Smolni-Belkova-Sprekhtichi shall be considered to be neutral in a military sense until January 1st, 1922.

Estonia undertakes to maintain in the neutralised zones no troops whatsoever, except those which may be necessary for frontier duty and for the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article; to construct no fortifications or observation posts in those zones, to establish no military magazines there, to keep no kind of war material there, with the exception of that indispensable for the effectives permitted, and also to establish there no bases or depots for the use of vessels of any kind or of any air fleet whatsoever.

3. Russia, on her side, undertakes to maintain no troops in the Pskov region to the west of the following line: western bank of the estuary of the Velikaia, villages of Sivtseva, Luhnova, Samlina, Shalki and Sprekhtichi, until January 1st, 1922, with the exception of those which are indispensable for frontier duty and the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article.

4. The Contracting Parties undertake to maintain no armed vessel on the Lakes of Peipus and Pskov.

5. The two Contracting Parties undertake:

To maintain on Lakes Peipus and Pskov no armed vessels of the Customs service, except patrol boats armed with guns of a maximum calibre of 47 mm. and with machine-guns, at the maximum rate of two guns and two machine-guns to each boat, the number of such patrol boats not to exceed five.

Annex 2 to Article 3.

The two Contracting Parties undertake:

1. To withdraw their troops behind their respective frontiers, in the sector contained between the Gulf of Finland and the mouth of the River Shchuchka, within the twenty-eight days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

2. To withdraw their troops, with all their material and supplies, from the neutralised zones in which, under paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 3, it is forbidden to maintain any troops except those necessary for frontier duty and the preservation of order, within the forty-two days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

3. To withdraw, in accordance with paragraph 4 of Article 3, the armed vessels lying in Lakes Peipus and Pskov during the forty-two days after the ratification of the Peace Treaty, or to remove their guns, mines, mine-laying apparatus and munitions of war of every kind.

4. To maintain for frontier duty, in the neutralised zones in which the presence of troops is forbidden, not more than forty men to a verst during the first six months following the ratification of the Peace Treaty, and thereafter not more than thirty; subject to this provision, the construction of a barbed-wire entanglement along the whole frontier shall be permitted. The number of men detailed to maintain internal order shall not exceed five hundred in each zone.

[Source: *Treaty Series*, League of Nations; Vol. 11. No. 289.]

**TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
THE BRITISH EMPIRE, DENMARK,
THE FRENCH REPUBLIC, ITALY, JAPAN, NORWAY,
THE NETHERLANDS AND SWEDEN
REGULATING THE STATUS OF SPITZBERGEN**

Signed at Paris, February 9th, 1920.

Article 9.

Subject to rights and duties resulting from the admission of Norway to the League of Nations, Norway undertakes not to create nor to allow the establishment of any naval base in the territories specified in Article 1¹ and not to construct any fortification in the said territories, which may never be used for warlike purposes.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 2/1, No. 41.]

**LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF HUNGARY
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY,
NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF TRIANON**

Signed at Trianon, June 4th, 1920.

GENERAL CLAUSES

Article 103.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Hungary. The Hungarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY

Article 104.

The total number of military forces in the Hungarian Army shall not exceed 35,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Hungarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Hungary :

1. The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.
2. The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

¹ *Article 1.* — The High Contracting Parties undertake to recognise, subject to the stipulations of the present Treaty, the full and absolute sovereignty of Norway over the Archipelago of Spitzbergen, comprising, with Bear Island (or Beeren-Eiland), all the islands situated between 10° and 35° longitude east of Greenwich and between 74° and 81° latitude north, especially West Spitzbergen, North East Land, Barents Island, Edge Island, Wiche Islands, Hope Island (or Hopen-Eiland), and Prince Charles Foreland, together with all islands great or small and rocks appertaining thereto.

3. The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Hungarian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Hungary and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 105.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Hungary may be permitted to raise are given in the tables annexed ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

TABLE I.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional medical corps	28	550
Divisional parks and trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

² Each Battalion comprises 1 Headquarters, 2 Pioneer Companies, 1 Bridging Section, 1 Searchlight Section.

³ Each Regiment comprises 1 Headquarters, 3 Groups of Field or Mountain Artillery, comprising 8 Batteries, each Battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This Detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section,

TABLE II.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured-cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for Cavalry Division	—	259	5,380

¹ Each Regiment comprises 4 Squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying one gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE. — The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 Companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 Batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

TABLE IV.
MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED
IN THE ARMY.
(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

Article 106.

All measures of mobilisation, or appertaining to mobilisation, are forbidden. In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 107.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials must not exceed the number of men

employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Hungary as fixed by the present Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, increase this number should the Commission of Control referred to by the Treaty, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 108.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING

Article 109.

All officers must be regulars (*officers de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 110.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least six years with the Colours.

The proportion of men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

Article 111.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 104.

Consequently, all military schools not required for this purpose shall be abolished.

Article 112.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article 111, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL

Article 113.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 114.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V annexed to this Section.

TABLE V.
MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 "
Trench mortars, light	2	1,000 "
Trench mortars, medium		500 "
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 "

Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.— No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised.

Article 115.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 104, 107, 113 and 114 of the Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, authorise such manufacture, for such a period as they may think fit, in one or more other factories to be approved by the Commission of Control.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Hungary taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

Article 118.

The importation into Hungary of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 119.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Hungary.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Hungary of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

NAVAL CLAUSES

Article 120.

.....

Hungary will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may increase this number should the Commission of Control, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

Article 124.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Hungary.

AIR CLAUSES

Article 128.

The armed forces of Hungary must not include any military or naval air forces. No dirigible shall be kept.

(The Hungarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors have concluded an agreement on the future regulation of civil aviation in Hungary, with a view to assuring the application of Article 128 above. It is drawn up on a basis analogous to that of the agreement concluded between the Bulgarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference. See above: Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria.)

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 140.

After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Hungarian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Hungarian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.

.....

Article 142.

Hungary undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission, nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory; Hungary further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Hungarian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air Service for the purposes of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or generally for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or naval or air forces any Hungarian national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Hungarian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 143.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Hungary undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

**PEACE TREATY BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND
AND
THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC**

Signed at Dorpat, October 14th, 1920.

Article 6.

1. Finland guarantees that she will not maintain, in the waters contiguous to her seaboard in the Arctic Ocean, warships or other armed vessels, other than armed vessels of less than one hundred tons displacement, which Finland may keep in these waters in any number, and of a maximum number of fifteen warships and other armed vessels, each with a maximum displacement of four hundred tons. Finland also guarantees that she will not maintain, in the above-mentioned waters, submarines or armed aeroplanes.

2. Finland also guarantees that she will not establish on the coast in question naval port bases or repairing stations of greater size than are necessary for the vessels mentioned in the preceding paragraph and for their armament.

Article 13.

Finland shall militarily neutralise the following of her islands in the Gulf of Finland: Sommarö (Someri), Nervö (Narvi), Seitskär (Seiskari), Peninsaari, Lavansaari, Stora Tyterskär (Suuri Tytärsaari) Lilla Tyterskär (pieni Tytärsaari) and Rödsjär. This military neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon these islands any fortifications, batteries, military observation posts, wireless stations of a power exceeding a half-kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material, and, furthermore, the prohibition to station upon these islands a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order. Finland shall, however, be entitled to establish military observation posts on the islands of Sommarö and Nervö.

Article 14.

As soon as this Treaty comes into force, Finland shall take measures for the military neutralisation of Hogland under an international guarantee. This neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon this island any fortifications, batteries, wireless stations of a power exceeding one kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material and, further, the prohibition to station upon this island a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order.

Russia undertakes to support the measures taken with a view to obtaining the above-mentioned international guarantee.

Article 15.

Finland undertakes to remove the gun breeches, sights, elevating and training gears and munitions of the fortifications of Ino and Puumala within a period of three months from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force, and to destroy these fortifications within a period of one year from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force.

Finland also undertakes to construct neither armoured turrets nor batteries with arcs of fire permitting a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Styrssudd and Inonniemi, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore, nor batteries with a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Inonniemi and the mouth of Rajajoki, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore.

Article 16.

1. The Contracting Powers mutually undertake to maintain no military establishments or armaments designed for purposes of offence upon Ladoga, its banks, the rivers and canals running into Ladoga, nor upon the Neva as far as the Ivanoffski rapids (Ivanovskie porogi). In the above-mentioned waters it shall, however, be permissible to station warships with a maximum displacement of one hundred tons, and provided with guns of a maximum calibre of forty-seven millimetres and, furthermore, to establish military and naval bases conforming to these restrictions.

Russia shall, however, have the right to send Russian war vessels into the navigable waterways of the interior by the canals along the southern bank of Ladoga and even, should the navigation of these canals be impeded, by the southern part of Ladoga.

2. Should the Gulf of Finland and the Baltic Sea be neutralised, the Contracting Powers mutually undertake to neutralise Ladoga also.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations; Vol. 31, No. 91.]

CONVENTION RELATING TO THE NON-FORTIFICATION AND NEUTRALISATION OF THE AALAND ISLANDS (1921)

Article 1.

Finland, confirming, for her part, as far as necessary, the declaration made by Russia in the Convention of March 30th, 1856, regarding the Aaland Islands, annexed to the Treaty of Paris of the same date, undertakes not to fortify that part of the Finnish archipelago which is called "the Aaland Islands".

Article 3.

No military or naval establishment or base of operations, no military aircraft establishment or base of operations, and no other installation used for war purposes shall be maintained or set up in the zone described in Article 2.¹

Article 4.

Except as provided in Article 7, no military, naval or air force of any Power shall enter or remain in the zone described in Article 2; the manufacture, import, transport and re-export of arms and implements of war in this zone are strictly forbidden. The following provisions shall, however, be applied in time of peace:

- (a) In addition to the regular police force necessary to maintain public order and security in the zone, in conformity with the general provisions in force in the Finnish Republic, Finland may, if exceptional circumstances demand, send into the zone and keep there temporarily such other armed forces as shall be strictly necessary for the maintenance of order.
- (b) Finland also reserves the right for one or two of her light surface warships to visit the islands from time to time. These warships may then anchor temporarily in the waters of the islands. Apart from these ships, Finland may, if important special circumstances demand, send into the waters of the zone and keep there temporarily other surface ships, which must in no case exceed a total displacement of 6,000 tons.

The right to enter the archipelago and to anchor there temporarily cannot be granted by the Finnish Government to more than one warship of any other Power at a time.

- (c) Finland may fly her military or naval aircraft over the zone but, except in cases of *force majeure*, landing there is prohibited.

¹ Article 2 of the Convention defines what is to be understood under the expression "the Aaland Islands".

Article 5.

The prohibition to send warships into the zone described in Article 2 or to station them there shall not prejudice the freedom of innocent passage through the territorial waters. Such passage shall continue to be governed by the international rules and usage in force.

Article 6.

In time of war, the zone described in Article 2 shall be considered as a neutral zone and shall not, directly or indirectly, be used for any purpose connected with military operations.

Nevertheless, in the event of a war affecting the Baltic Sea, Finland shall have the right, in order to assure respect for the neutrality of the Aaland Islands, temporarily to lay mines in the territorial waters of these islands and for this purpose to take such measures of a maritime nature as are strictly necessary.

In such a case Finland shall at once refer the matter to the Council of the League of Nations.

Article 7.

I. In order to render effective the guarantee provided in the Preamble of the present Convention, the High Contracting Parties shall apply, individually or jointly, to the Council of the League of Nations, asking that body to decide upon the measures to be taken either to assure the observance of the provisions of this Convention or to put a stop to any violation thereof.

The High Contracting Parties undertake to assist in the measures which the Council of the League of Nations may decide upon for this purpose.

When, for the purposes of this undertaking, the Council is called upon to make a decision under the above conditions, it will invite the Powers which are parties to the present Convention, whether Members of the League or not, to sit on the Council. The vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention shall not be necessary to constitute the unanimity required for the Council's decision.

If unanimity cannot be obtained, each of the High Contracting Parties shall be entitled to take any measures which the Council by a two-thirds majority recommends, the vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention not being counted.

II. If the neutrality of the zone should be imperilled by a sudden attack either against the Aaland Islands or across them against the Finnish mainland, Finland shall take the necessary measures in the zone to check and repulse the aggressor until such time as the High Contracting Parties shall, in conformity with the provisions of this Convention, be in a position to intervene to enforce respect for the neutrality of the islands.

Finland shall refer the matter immediately to the Council.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. II, No. 255.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

*Signed at London, December 6th, 1921.*¹

VIII. With a view to securing the observance of the principle of international limitation of armaments, if the Government of the Irish Free State establishes and maintains a military defence force, the establishments thereof shall not exceed in size such proportion of the military establishments maintained in Great Britain as that which the population of Ireland bears to the population of Great Britain.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, 1924 ; No. 26, p. 10.]

¹ This Treaty was approved by the Dail Eireann January 7th, 1922, and ratified by the British Parliament March 31st, 1922. The Treaty entered into force on the latter date.

**TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
THE BRITISH EMPIRE, FRANCE, ITALY AND JAPAN
LIMITING NAVAL ARMAMENT**

Done at the City of Washington, February 6th, 1922.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENT.

Article I.

The Contracting Powers agree to limit their respective naval armament as provided in the present Treaty.

Article II.

The Contracting Powers may retain respectively the capital ships which are specified in Chapter II, Part 1. On the coming into force of the present Treaty, but subject to the following provisions of this article, all other capital ships, built or building, of the United States, the British Empire and Japan shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

In addition to the capital ships specified in Chapter II, Part 1, the United States may complete and retain two ships of the *West Virginia* class now under construction. On the completion of these two ships, the *North Dakota* and *Delaware* shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

The British Empire may, in accordance with the replacement table in Chapter II, Part 3, construct two new capital ships not exceeding 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement each. On the completion of the said two ships, the *Thunderer*, *King George V*, *Ajax* and *Centurion* shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

Article III.

Subject to the provisions of Article II, the Contracting Powers shall abandon their respective capital ship-building programmes, and no new capital ships shall be constructed or acquired by any of the Contracting Powers except replacement tonnage, which may be constructed or acquired as specified in Chapter II, Part 3.

Ships which are replaced in accordance with Chapter II, Part 3, shall be disposed of as prescribed in Part 2 of that Chapter.

Article IV.

The total capital ship replacement tonnage of each of the Contracting Powers shall not exceed in standard displacement : for the United States, 525,000 tons (533,400 metric tons) ; for the British Empire, 525,000 tons (533,400 metric tons) ; for France, 175,000 tons (177,800 metric tons) ; for Italy, 175,000 tons (177,800 metric tons) ; for Japan, 315,000 tons (320,040 metric tons).

Article V.

No capital ship exceeding 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers.

Article VI.

No capital ship of any of the Contracting Powers shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 16 inches (406 millimetres).

Article VII.

The total tonnage for aircraft-carriers of each of the Contracting Powers shall not exceed in standard displacement : for the United States, 135,000 tons (137,160 metric tons) ; for the British Empire, 135,000 tons (137,160 metric tons) ; for France, 60,000 tons (60,960 metric tons) ; for Italy, 60,000 tons (60,960 metric tons) ; for Japan, 81,000 tons (82,296 metric tons).

Article VIII.

The replacement of aircraft-carriers shall be effected only as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 3, provided, however, that all aircraft-carrier tonnage in existence or building on November 12th, 1921, shall be considered experimental, and may be replaced, within the total tonnage limit prescribed in Article VII, without regard to its age.

Article IX.

No aircraft-carrier exceeding 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers.

However, any of the Contracting Powers may, provided that its total tonnage allowance of aircraft-carriers is not thereby exceeded, build not more than two aircraft-carriers, each of a tonnage of not more than 33,000 tons (33,528 metric tons) standard displacement, and in order to effect economy any of the Contracting Powers may use for this purpose any two of their ships, whether constructed or in course of construction, which would otherwise be scrapped under the provisions of Article II. The armament of any aircraft-carriers exceeding 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement shall be in accordance with the requirements of Article X, except that the total number of guns to be carried, in case any of such guns be of a calibre exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres), except anti-aircraft guns and guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres), shall not exceed eight.

Article X.

No aircraft-carrier of any of the Contracting Powers shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 8 inches (203 millimetres). Without prejudice to the provisions of Article IX, if the armament carried includes guns exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) in calibre, the total number of guns carried, except anti-aircraft guns and guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres), shall not exceed ten. If, alternatively, the armament contains no guns exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) in calibre, the number of guns is not limited. In either case the number of anti-aircraft guns and of guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres) is not limited.

Article XI.

No vessel of war exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, other than a capital ship or aircraft-carrier, shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers. Vessels not specifically built as fighting ships nor taken in time of peace under Government control for fighting purposes, which are employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way for the purpose of assisting in the prosecution of hostilities otherwise than as fighting ships, shall not be within the limitations of this article.

Article XII.

No vessel of war of any of the Contracting Powers hereafter laid down, other than a capital ship, shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 8 inches (203 millimetres).

Article XIII.

Except as provided in Article IX, no ship designated in the present Treaty to be scrapped may be reconverted into a vessel of war.

Article XIV.

No preparations shall be made in merchant ships in time of peace for the installation of warlike armaments for the purpose of converting such ships into vessels of war, other than the necessary stiffening of decks for the mounting of guns not exceeding 6-inch (152 millimetres) calibre.

Article XV.

No vessel of war constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers for a non-contracting Power shall exceed the limitations as to displacement and armament prescribed by the present Treaty for vessels of a similar type which may be constructed by or for any of the Contracting Powers ; provided, however, that the displacement for aircraft-carriers constructed for a non-contracting Power shall in no case exceed 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement.

Article XVI.

If the construction of any vessel of war for a non-contracting Power is undertaken within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers, such Power shall promptly inform the other Contracting Powers of the date of the signing of the contract and the date on which the keel of the ship is laid, and shall also communicate to them the particulars relating to the ship prescribed in Chapter II, Part 3, Section 1 (b), (4) and (5).

Article XVII.

In the event of a Contracting Power being engaged in war, such Power shall not use as a vessel of war any vessel of war which may be under construction within its jurisdiction for any other Power or which may have been constructed within its jurisdiction for another Power and not delivered.

Article XVIII.

Each of the Contracting Powers undertakes not to dispose by gift, sale or any mode of transfer of any vessel of war in such a manner that such vessel may become a vessel of war in the navy of any foreign Power.

Article XIX.

The United States, the British Empire and Japan agree that the *status quo* at the time of the signing of the present Treaty, with regard to fortifications and naval bases, shall be maintained in their respective territories and possessions specified hereunder :

1. The insular possessions which the United States now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, except (a) those adjacent to the coast of the United States, Alaska and the Panama Canal Zone, not including the Aleutian Islands, and (b) the Hawaiian Islands.

2. Hong-Kong and the insular possessions which the British Empire now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, east of the meridian of 110° east longitude, except (a) those adjacent to the coast of Canada, (b) the Commonwealth of Australia and its territories, and (c) New Zealand.

3. The following insular territories and possessions of Japan in the Pacific Ocean, to wit : the Kurile Islands, the Bonin Islands, Amami-Oshima, the Loochoo Islands, Formosa and the Pescadores, and any insular territories or possessions in the Pacific Ocean which Japan may hereafter acquire.

The maintenance of the *status quo* under the foregoing provisions implies that no new fortifications or naval bases shall be established in the territories and possessions specified ; that no measures shall be taken to increase the existing naval facilities for the repair and maintenance of naval forces, and that no increase shall be made in the coast defences of the territories and possessions above specified. This restriction, however, does not preclude such repair and replacement of worn-out weapons and equipment as is customary in naval and military establishments in time of peace.

Article XX.

The rules for determining tonnage displacement prescribed in Chapter II, Part 4, shall apply to the ships of each of the Contracting Powers.

CHAPTER II.

RULES RELATING TO THE EXECUTION OF THE TREATY.

DEFINITION OF TERMS.

(This chapter specifies, in Part I, capital ships which may be retained by the Contracting Powers, and gives, in Parts 2 and 3, rules for scrapping vessels of war and rules for replacement.)

Part. 4. Definitions.

For the purpose of the present Treaty, the following expressions are to be understood in the sense defined in this Part.

Capital Ship.

A capital ship, in the case of ships hereafter built, is defined as a vessel of war, not an aircraft-carrier, whose displacement exceeds 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, or which carries a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 inches (203 millimetres).

Aircraft-Carrier.

An aircraft-carrier is defined as a vessel of war with a displacement in excess of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement designed for the specific and exclusive purpose of carrying aircraft. It must be so constructed that aircraft can be launched therefrom and landed thereon, and not designed and constructed for carrying a more powerful armament than that allowed to it under Article IX or Article X as the case may be.

Standard Displacement.

The standard displacement of a ship is the displacement of the ship complete, fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel or reserve feed water on board.

The word "ton" in the present Treaty, except in the expression "metric tons", shall be understood to mean the ton of 2,240 pounds (1,016 kilos).

Vessels now completed shall retain their present ratings of displacement tonnage in accordance with their national system of measurement. However, a Power expressing displacement in metric tons shall be considered for the application of the present Treaty as owning only the equivalent displacement in tons of 2,240 pounds.

A vessel completed hereafter shall be rated at its displacement tonnage when in the standard condition defined herein.

CHAPTER III.

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

Article XXI.

If during the term of the present Treaty the requirements of the national security of any Contracting Power in respect of naval defence are, in the opinion of that Power, materially affected by any change of circumstances, the Contracting Powers will, at the request of such Power, meet in conference with a view to the reconsideration of the provisions of the Treaty and its amendment by mutual agreement.

In view of possible technical and scientific developments, the United States, after consultation with the other Contracting Powers, shall arrange for a conference of all the Contracting Powers, which shall convene as soon as possible after the expiration of eight years from the coming into force of the present Treaty, to consider what changes, if any, in the Treaty may be necessary to meet such developments.

Article XXII.

Whenever any Contracting Power shall become engaged in war, which in its opinion affects the naval defence of its national security, such Power may, after notice to the other Contracting Powers, suspend for the period of hostilities its obligations under the present Treaty, other than those under Articles XIII and XVII, provided that such Power shall notify the other Contracting Powers that the emergency is of such a character as to require such suspension.

The remaining Contracting Powers shall in such case consult together with a view to agreement as to what temporary modifications, if any, should be made in the Treaty as between themselves. Should such consultation not produce agreement, duly made in accordance with the constitutional methods of the respective Powers, any one of said Contracting Powers may, by giving notice to the other Contracting Powers, suspend for the period of hostilities its obligations under the present Treaty, other than those under Articles XIII and XVII.

On the cessation of hostilities, the Contracting Powers will meet in conference to consider what modifications, if any, should be made in the provisions of the present Treaty.

Article XXIII.

The present Treaty shall remain in force until December 31st, 1936, and in case none of the Contracting Powers shall have given notice two years before that date of its intention to terminate the Treaty, it shall continue in force until the expiration of two years from the date on which notice of termination shall be given by one of the Contracting Powers, whereupon the Treaty shall terminate as regards all the Contracting Powers.

Article XXIV.

The present Treaty shall be ratified by the Contracting Powers in accordance with their respective constitutional methods and shall take effect on the date of the deposit of all the ratifications, which shall take place at Washington as soon as possible. The Government of the United States will transmit to the other Contracting Powers a certified copy of the procès-verbal of the deposit of ratifications.

The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts are both authentic, shall remain deposited in the archives of the Government of the United States, and duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted by that Government to the other Contracting Powers.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 25, No. 609.]

CONSTITUTION OF THE FREE CITY OF DANZIG (1922)¹

Article 5.

The Free City of Danzig cannot, without the previous consent of the League of Nations, in each case :

1. Serve as a military or naval base.
2. Erect fortifications.
3. Authorise the manufacture of munitions or war material on its territory.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 6, No. 153.]

¹ In accordance with the provisions of Article 103 of the Treaty of Peace of Versailles and the decisions of the Council of the League of Nations, the Constitution has been placed under the guarantee of the League of Nations. This Constitution was agreed to by the High Commissioner of the League of Nations in Danzig on May 11th, 1922.

**CONVENTION BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND
AND THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET
REPUBLIC REGARDING MEASURES TAKEN IN ORDER
TO SECURE PEACE AT THE FRONTIER**

Signed at Helsingfors, June 1st, 1922.

Article 1.

A zone shall be established on both sides and along the territorial frontier between the two States, from the Lake of Ladoga as far as the Arctic Ocean ; within the confines of this zone the two Contracting Parties undertake to apply the provisions of the present Convention in order to ensure the inviolability of the frontier.

.....

Article 2.

The frontier mentioned in the preceding article shall be guarded by regular military units or by groups belonging to the regular frontier guard, only their total strength shall not exceed 2,500 men on either side. The frontier shall be guarded in the first instance by infantry and then by cavalry ; units belonging to other arms shall not be called upon to guard the frontier.

On the request of one of the Contracting Parties, the two Governments undertake to remove from the army units and frontier guard all persons likely to disturb, by force of arms, the neighbourly and peaceful relations existing on the frontier.

The army units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of the frontier shall be equipped with portable arms and machine-guns only. The number of machine-guns shall not exceed the normal number laid down in the regulations of the Contracting States for similar units or groups.

.....

Article 3.

The Contracting States shall not maintain any armed force in the frontier zones other than that mentioned in Article 2 of the present Convention. No other force whatever shall be stationed in these zones.

The present stipulation shall not apply to the village of Petsamo, where the Finnish Government shall be entitled to maintain the force required for the purpose of guarding the frontier between Finland and Norway.

The deposit, within the frontier zones, of military articles and war material exceeding the quantity provided for by the normal regulations for military units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of these frontiers shall be prohibited.

The strength of militia or police in the frontier zones shall not exceed 100 men on either side.

Remarks : Members of the Schutzkorps organisation permanently settled in the Finnish frontier zone have the right to carry out the customary military training, but only at a distance of not less than 3 kilometres from the frontier, and to co-operate with the local authorities for the purpose of maintaining order ; combined military training shall not, however, be allowed in more than one parish.

Members of the Schutzkorps settled in the frontier zone shall be armed exclusively with rifles and machine-guns ; these latter shall not exceed fifteen in number for each frontier zone.

All rights and prohibitions relating to members of the Schutzkorps settled in the Finnish frontier zone shall apply equally to the members of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard permanently settled in the Russian frontier zone.

Information with regard to the number and arming of the members of the Schutzkorps and of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard mentioned in the

present Convention shall be communicated to the other Contracting Party. The Governments of the two Contracting Countries shall hold themselves responsible for the actions of their respective armed forces referred to in these remarks.

Article 4.

The distribution of armed forces in the frontier zones shall be carried out under the supervision of each country, and information with regard to such distribution shall be communicated to the other Party.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations. Volume XVI. 1923.]

AREA IN THE REGION KNOWN AS ANZAC (ARI BURNU)

Treaty of Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 129.

The land to be granted by the Turkish Government will include in particular, as regards the British Empire, the area in the region known as Anzac (Ari Burnu), which is shown on Map No. 3. The occupation of the above-mentioned area shall be subject to the following conditions :

1. This area shall not be applied to any purpose other than that laid down in the present Treaty; consequently, it shall not be utilised for any military or commercial object or for any other object foreign to the purpose mentioned above.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 28, No. 701, etc.]

DEMILITARISATION OF THE ISLANDS MYTILENE, CHIOS, SAMOS AND NIKARIA

Treaty of Peace, signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 13.

With a view to ensuring the maintenance of peace, the Greek Government undertakes to observe the following restrictions in the islands of Mytilene, Chios, Samos and Nikaria :

1. No naval base and no fortification will be established in the said islands.
2. Greek military aircraft will be forbidden to fly over the territory of the Anatolian coast. Reciprocally, the Turkish Government will forbid their military aircraft to fly over the said islands.
3. The Greek military forces in the said islands will be limited to the normal contingent called up for military service which can be trained on the spot, as well as to a force of gendarmerie and police in proportion to the force of gendarmerie and police existing in the whole of the Greek territory.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION RESPECTING THE THRACIAN FRONTIER

Signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 1.

From the Ægean Sea to the Black Sea the territories extending on both sides of the frontiers separating Turkey from Bulgaria and from Greece shall be demilitarised to a depth of about 30 kilometres within the following limits (follows the delimitation).

Article 3.

The demilitarisation of the zones defined in Article 1 shall be effected and maintained in accordance with the following provisions :

1. All permanent fortifications and field works actually in existence shall be disarmed and dismantled by the Power on whose territory they are situated. No new fortification and work of this nature shall be constructed and no depot of arms or of war material nor any other offensive or defensive installation of either a military, naval or aeronautical character shall be organised.

2. No armed force, other than the special elements, such as gendarmerie, police, Customs officers, frontier guards, necessary for ensuring internal order and the supervision of the frontiers, shall be stationed or move in the zones.

The number of these special elements, which must not include any air force, shall not exceed :

- (a) In the demilitarised zone of Turkish territory, a total of 5,000 men ;
- (b) In the demilitarised zone of Greek territory, a total of 2,500 men ;
- (c) In the demilitarised zone of Bulgarian territory, a total of 2,500 men.

Their armament shall be composed only of revolvers, swords, rifles and four Lewis guns per 100 men, and will exclude any artillery.

These provisions shall not affect the obligations incurred by Bulgaria under the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27th, 1919.

3. Military or naval aircraft of any flag whatsoever, are forbidden to fly over the demilitarised zone.

Article 4.

In the event of one of the bordering Powers whose territory forms the subject of the present Convention having any complaint to make respecting the observance of the preceding provisions, this complaint shall be brought by that Power before the Council of the League of Nations.

[Source : See above.]

REGIME OF THE STRAITS

Treaty of Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 23.

The High Contracting Parties are agreed to recognise and declare the principle of freedom of transit and of navigation, by sea and by air, in time of peace as in time of war, in the Strait of the Dardanelles, the Sea of Marmora and the Bosphorus, as prescribed in the separate Convention signed this day regarding the regime of the Straits. This Convention will have the same force and effect, in so far as the present High Contracting Parties are concerned, as if it formed part of the present Treaty.

Article 24.

The separate Convention signed this day respecting the regime for the frontier described in Article 2 of the present Treaty will have equal force and effect, in so far as the present High Contracting Parties are concerned, as if it formed part of the present Treaty.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION REGARDING THE ORGANISATION OF THE STATUTE OF THE TANGIER ZONE

Signed at Paris, December 18th, 1923.

Article 3.

The Tangier zone shall be placed under a regime of permanent neutrality. Consequently, no act of hostility on land, on sea or in the air shall be committed by or against the zone or within its boundaries.

No military establishment, whether land, naval or aeronautical, no base of operations, no installation which can be utilised for warlike purposes, shall be either created or maintained in the zone.

All stocks of munitions and of war material are prohibited.

Such stocks as may be constituted by the Administration of the zone to meet the requirements of local defence against the incursions of hostile tribes are, however, permitted. The Administration may also, for the same purpose, take all measures other than a concentration of air forces, and may even erect minor defensive works and fortifications on the land frontier.

The military stores and fortifications so permitted will be subject to inspection by the officers mentioned in the last paragraph of the present article.

Civil aerodromes established within the Tangier zone will be similarly subject to inspection by the above-mentioned officers.

No aeronautical stores shall exceed the quantities necessary for civil and commercial aviation.

All civil or commercial aviation to, from or within the zone of Tangier shall be subject to the rules and provisions of the Convention for the Regulation of Aerial Navigation.

Supply columns and troops proceeding to or coming from the French or Spanish zones may, however, after previous notification to the Administrator of the Tangier zone, use the port of Tangier and the means of communication connecting with their respective zones in passing to and from those zones.

The French and Spanish Governments undertake not to make use of this power except in case of real necessity and then only for the period strictly necessary for the embarkation or disembarkation of such troops and their passage through the zone. In no case shall this period exceed forty-eight hours for an armed force.

No special tax or transit due shall be levied in respect of such passage.

The authorisation of the Administration of Tangier is not necessary for the visits of warships, but previous notification of such visits shall nevertheless be given to the Administration if circumstances permit.

The British, French, Italian and Spanish Governments have the right to attach to their consulates at Tangier an officer charged with the duty of keeping them informed as to the observance of the foregoing obligations of military order.

Article 47.

Public security in the zone shall be assured exclusively by a force of native police placed at the disposal of the Administrator. The strength of this force shall be fixed at a maximum of 400 men for a period of twelve months from the date of its formation. On the expiry of this period of twelve months the strength shall be fixed at 250 men and shall not be either increased or reduced without the unanimous consent of the Committee of Control . . . The gendarmerie may be garrisoned in the town of Tangier and maintain posts in the surrounding country.

ANNEX TO THE CONVENTION OF DECEMBER 18TH, 1923,
CONCERNING THE STATUTE OF TANGIER

REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE POLICE FORCE OF THE TANGIER ZONE

Article 1.

There shall be constituted at Tangier a police force of the zone.

Article 2.

It shall be the duty of this police force to :

1. Maintain order in the zone. It must furnish assistance to the local police if requested to do so by the Administrator.
2. Guarantee effectively the security of the zone.

Article 3.

The police force shall be placed under the authority of the Administrator of the zone.

Article 4.

It shall be commanded by a Spanish officer of the rank of major, who shall be assisted by a French officer of the rank of captain. The European cadre shall in addition consist of : four lieutenants or second lieutenants, of whom two shall be Spanish and two French ; three non-commissioned officers, of whom one shall be Spanish and one French.

Article 5.

If these European officers or non-commissioned officers are promoted to higher rank during their contract, they must be replaced by officers of the rank referred to in Article 4 above.

Article 6.

The native Moroccan strength shall be fixed at 3 caids and 250 men, including non-commissioned officers.

The allocation of effectives and their grouping shall be fixed by the International Assembly with the approval of the Committee of Control. Modifications may be made in the light of experience. The strength of horses shall be fixed in principle at fifty.

Article 10.

The recruitment of private soldiers shall be effected by means of short-term enlistment and re-engagement.

Enlistment shall be for a period of three years. Re-engagement shall be for a period of from one to three years.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vols. 38, No. 729 and 87, No. 1971.]

**AGREEMENT WITH THE SULTAN OF NEJD
REGARDING CERTAIN QUESTIONS
RELATING TO THE NEJD — TRANSJORDAN FRONTIER**

Signed at Bahra Camp, November 2nd, 1925.

.....

Article 2.

The Government of Nejd undertake not to establish any fortified post at Kaf or utilise Kaf or the district in its neighbourhood as a military centre ; and should they at any time consider it necessary to take exceptional measures in the neighbourhood of the frontier with a view to the maintenance of order or for any other purpose, involving the concentration of armed forces, they engage to notify His Majesty's Government without delay.

The Government of Nejd undertake to prevent, by all the means at their disposal, any incursions by their forces into the territory of Transjordan.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 60, 1927, p. 435.]

**TREATY OF PEACE, FRIENDSHIP AND ARBITRATION
BETWEEN
THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
AND THE REPUBLIC OF HAITI**

Signed at Santo Domingo, February 20th, 1929.

.....

Article 2.

The High Contracting Parties undertake not to erect on their respective territories, within a limit of 10 (ten) kilometres from the frontier line agreed upon and traced in accordance with the Treaty of January 21st, 1929, any fortification or other military works.

Barracks and buildings necessary for the accommodation of the armed forces engaged on the supervision and policing of the frontiers of the two countries shall not be deemed to be military works.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 105, 1930, Nos. 1 to 4, pp. 217 and 223-224.]

**SUPPLEMENTARY PROTOCOL OF THE TREATY
BETWEEN CHILE AND PERU FOR THE SETTLEMENT
OF THE DISPUTE REGARDING TACNA AND ARICA**

Signed at Lima, June 3rd, 1929.

.....

Article 3.

The fortifications on the " Mound of Arica " (*Morro de Arica*) shall be dismantled. . . .

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 94, 1929, p. 411.]

**PROTOCOL CONCERNING NAVAL ARMAMENTS,
ACCOMPANYING THE PACT OF FRIENDSHIP
AND ARBITRATION BETWEEN GREECE AND TURKEY**

Signed at Ankara, October 30th, 1930, and ratified, October 5th, 1931.

.....

The two High Contracting Parties . . . undertake not to place any order for, acquire or build any combatant units or armaments therefor without duly informing one another six months in advance so as to prevent, as between the two Governments, any possible competition in naval armaments.¹

¹ A similar Protocol was signed by Turkey and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics at Ankara on March 7th, 1931.

SUPPLEMENT

London Naval Treaty, 1930.

Signed at St. James's Palace on Tuesday, April 22nd, 1930.

London Naval Treaty, 1930

Signed at St. James's Palace on Tuesday, April 22nd, 1930.

The President of the United States of America, the President of the French Republic, His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, His Majesty the King of Italy, and His Majesty the Emperor of Japan,

Desiring to prevent the dangers and reduce the burdens inherent in competitive armaments, and

Desiring to carry forward the work begun by the Washington Naval Conference and to facilitate the progressive realization of general limitation and reduction of armaments,

Have resolved to conclude a Treaty for the limitation and reduction of naval armament, and have accordingly appointed as their Plenipotentiaries :

The President of the United States of America :

Henry L. Stimson, Secretary of State ;
Charles G. Dawes, Ambassador to the Court of St. James ;
Charles Francis Adams, Secretary of the Navy ;
Joseph T. Robinson, Senator from the State of Arkansas ;
David A. Reed, Senator from the State of Pennsylvania ;
Hugh Gibson, Ambassador to Belgium ;
Dwight W. Morrow, Ambassador to Mexico ;

The President of the French Republic :

Mr. André Tardieu, Deputy, President of the Council of Ministers, Minister of the Interior ;
Mr. Aristide Briand, Deputy, Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
Mr. Jacques-Louis Dumesnil, Deputy, Minister of Marine ;
Mr. François Piétri, Deputy, Minister of the Colonies ;
Mr. Aimé-Joseph de Fleuriau, Ambassador of the French Republic at the Court of St. James ;

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India :

for Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members of the League of Nations :

The Right Honourable James Ramsay MacDonald, M.P., First Lord of His Treasury and Prime Minister ;

The Right Honourable Arthur Henderson, M.P., His Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

The Right Honourable Albert Victor Alexander, M.P., First Lord of His Admiralty ;

The Right Honourable William Wedgwood Benn, D.S.O., D.F.C., M.P., His Principal Secretary of State for India ;

for the Dominion of Canada :

Colonel The Honourable James Layton Ralston, C.M.G., D.S.O., K.C., a Member of His Privy Council for Canada, His Minister for National Defence ;

The Honourable Philippe Roy, a Member of His Privy Council for Canada, His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in France for the Dominion of Canada ;

for the Commonwealth of Australia :

The Honourable James Edward Fenton, His Minister for Trade and Customs ;

for the Dominion of New Zealand :

Thomas Mason Wilford, Esquire, K.C., High Commissioner for the Dominion of New Zealand in London ;

for the Union of South Africa :

Charles Theodore te Water, Esquire, High Commissioner for the Union of South Africa in London ;

for the Irish Free State :

Timothy Aloysius Smiddy, Esquire, High Commissioner for the Irish Free State in London ;

for India :

Sir Atul Chandra Chatterjee, K.C.I.E., High Commissioner for India in London ;

His Majesty the King of Italy :

The Honourable Dino Grandi, Deputy, His Minister Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

Admiral of Division The Honourable Giuseppe Sirianni, Senator of the Kingdom, His Minister Secretary of State for Marine ;

Mr. Antonio Chiaramonte-Bordonaro, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of St. James ;

Admiral The Honourable Baron Alfredo Acton, Senator of the Kingdom ;

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan :

Mr. Reijiro Wakatsuki, Member of the House of Peers ;

Admiral Takeshi Takarabe, Minister for the Navy ;

Mr. Tsuneo Matsudaira, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of St. James ;

Mr. Matsuzo Nagai, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians ;

Who, having communicated to one another their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed as follows :

PART I.

ARTICLE I.

The High Contracting Parties agree not to exercise their rights to lay down the keels of capital ship replacement tonnage during the years 1931-1936 inclusive as provided in Chapter II, Part 3 of the Treaty for the Limitation of Naval Armament signed between them at Washington on the 6th February, 1922, and referred to in the present Treaty as the Washington Treaty.

This provision is without prejudice to the disposition relating to the replacement of ships accidentally lost or destroyed contained in Chapter II, Part 3, Section I, paragraph (c) of the said Treaty.

France and Italy may, however, build the replacement tonnage which they were entitled to lay down in 1927 and 1929 in accordance with the provisions of the said Treaty.

ARTICLE 2.

1. The United States, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Japan shall dispose of the following capital ships as provided in this Article :

United States :

“ Florida ”.
 “ Utah ”.
 “ Arkansas ” or “ Wyoming ”.

United Kingdom :

“ Benbow ”.
 “ Iron Duke ”.
 “ Marlborough ”.
 “ Emperor of India ”.
 “ Tiger ”.

Japan :

“ Hiyei ”.

(a) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (b), the above ships, unless converted to target use exclusively in accordance with Chapter II, Part 2, paragraph II (c) of the Washington Treaty, shall be scrapped in the following manner :

One of the ships to be scrapped by the United States, and two of those to be scrapped by the United Kingdom shall be rendered unfit for warlike service, in accordance with Chapter II, Part 2, paragraph III (b) of the Washington Treaty, within twelve months from the coming into force of the present Treaty. These ships shall be finally scrapped, in accordance with paragraph II (a) or (b) of the said Part 2, within twenty-four months from the said coming into force. In the case of the second of the ships to be scrapped by the United States, and of the third and fourth of the ships to be scrapped by the United Kingdom, the said periods shall be eighteen and thirty months respectively from the coming into force of the present Treaty.

(b) Of the ships to be disposed of under this Article, the following may be retained for training purposes :

by the United States : “ Arkansas ” or “ Wyoming ”.
 by the United Kingdom : “ Iron Duke ”.
 by Japan : “ Hiyei ”.

These ships shall be reduced to the condition prescribed in Section V of Annex II to Part II of the present Treaty. The work of reducing these vessels to the required condition shall begin, in the case of the United States and the United Kingdom, within twelve months, and in the case of Japan within eighteen months from the coming into force of the present Treaty ; the work shall be completed within six months of the expiration of the above-mentioned periods.

Any of these ships which are not retained for training purposes shall be rendered unfit for warlike service within eighteen months, and finally scrapped within thirty months, of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

2. Subject to any disposal of capital ships which might be necessitated, in accordance with the Washington Treaty, by the building by France or Italy

of the replacement tonnage referred to in Article 1 of the present Treaty, all existing capital ships mentioned in Chapter II, Part 3, Section II of the Washington Treaty and not designated above to be disposed of may be retained during the term of the present Treaty.

3. The right of replacement is not lost by delay in laying down replacement tonnage, and the old vessel may be retained until replaced even though due for scrapping under Chapter II, Part 3, Section II of the Washington Treaty.

ARTICLE 3.

1. For the purposes of the Washington Treaty, the definition of an aircraft carrier given in Chapter II, Part 4 of the said Treaty is hereby replaced by the following definition :

The expression " aircraft carrier " includes any surface vessel of war, whatever its displacement, designed for the specific and exclusive purpose of carrying aircraft and so constructed that aircraft can be launched therefrom and landed thereon.

2. The fitting of a landing-on or flying-off platform or deck on a capital ship, cruiser or destroyer, provided such vessel was not designed or adapted exclusively as an aircraft carrier, shall not cause any vessel so fitted to be charged against or classified in the category of aircraft carriers.

3. No capital ship in existence on the 1st April 1930, shall be fitted with a landing-on platform or deck.

ARTICLE 4.

1. No aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or less standard displacement mounting a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre shall be acquired by or constructed by or for any of the High Contracting Parties.

2. As from the coming into force of the present Treaty in respect of all the High Contracting Parties, no aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or less standard displacement mounting a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre shall be constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE 5.

An aircraft carrier must not be designed and constructed for carrying a more powerful armament than that authorised by Article IX or Article X of the Washington Treaty, or by Article 4 of the present Treaty, as the case may be.

Wherever in the said Articles IX and X the calibre of 6 inches (152 mm.) as mentioned, the calibre of 6.1 inches (155 mm.) is substituted therefor.

PART II.

ARTICLE 6.

1. The rules for determining standard displacement prescribed in Chapter II, Part 4 of the Washington Treaty shall apply to all surface vessels of war of each of the High Contracting Parties.

2. The standard displacement of a submarine is the surface displacement of the vessel complete (exclusive of the water in non-watertight structure) fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions for crew, miscellaneous stores, and implements

of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel, lubricating oil, fresh water or ballast water of any kind on board.

3. Each naval combatant vessel shall be rated at its displacement tonnage when in the standard condition. The word "ton", except in the expression "metric tons", shall be understood to be the ton of 2,240 pounds (1,016 kilos).

ARTICLE 7.

1. No submarine the standard displacement of which exceeds 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre shall be acquired by or constructed by or for any of the High Contracting Parties.

2. Each of the High Contracting Parties may, however, retain, build or acquire a maximum number of three submarines of a standard displacement not exceeding 2,800 tons (2,845 metric tons); these submarines may carry guns not above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre. Within this number, France may retain one unit, already launched, of 2,880 tons (2,926 metric tons), with guns the calibre of which is 8 inches (203 mm.).

3. The High Contracting Parties may retain the submarines which they possessed on the 1st April, 1930, having a standard displacement not in excess of 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) and armed with guns above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

4. As from the coming into force of the present Treaty in respect of all the High Contracting Parties, no submarine the standard displacement of which exceeds 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre shall be constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the High Contracting Parties, except as provided in paragraph 2 of this Article.

ARTICLE 8.

Subject to any special agreements which may submit them to limitation, the following vessels are exempt from limitation:

(a) naval surface combatant vessels of 600 tons (610 metric tons) standard displacement and under;

(b) naval surface combatant vessels exceeding 600 tons (610 metric tons), but not exceeding 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) standard displacement, provided they have none of the following characteristics:

- (1) mount a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre;
- (2) mount more than four guns above 3-inch (76 mm.) calibre;
- (3) are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes;
- (4) are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots.

(c) naval surface vessels not specifically built as fighting ships which are employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way than as fighting ships, provided they have none of the following characteristics:

- (1) mount a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre;
- (2) mount more than four guns above 3-inch (76 mm.) calibre;
- (3) are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes;
- (4) are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots;
- (5) are protected by armour plate;
- (6) are designed or fitted to launch mines;
- (7) are fitted to receive aircraft on board from the air;
- (8) mount more than one aircraft-launching apparatus on the centre line; or two, one on each broadside;
- (9) if fitted with any means of launching aircraft into the air, are designed or adapted to operate at sea more than three aircraft.

ARTICLE 9.

The rules as to replacement contained in Annex I to this Part II are applicable to vessels of war not exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, with the exception of aircraft carriers, whose replacement is governed by the provisions of the Washington Treaty.

ARTICLE 10.

Within one month after the date of laying down and the date of completion respectively of each vessel of war, other than capital ships, aircraft carriers and the vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8, laid down or completed by or for them after the coming into force of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties shall communicate to each of the other High Contracting Parties the information detailed below:

- (a) the date of laying the keel and the following particulars :
 - classification of the vessel ;
 - standard displacement in tons and metric tons ;
 - principal dimensions, namely : length at water-line, extreme beam at or below water-line ;
 - mean draft at standard displacement ;
 - calibre of the largest gun.
- (b) the date of completion together with the foregoing particulars relating to the vessel at that date.

The information to be given in the case of capital ships and aircraft carriers is governed by the Washington Treaty.

ARTICLE 11.

Subject to the provisions of Article 2 of the present Treaty, the rules for disposal contained in Annex II to this Part II shall be applied to all vessels of war to be disposed of under the said Treaty, and to aircraft carriers as defined in Article 3.

ARTICLE 12.

1. Subject to any supplementary agreements which may modify, as between the High Contracting Parties concerned, the lists in Annex III to this Part II, the special vessels shown therein may be retained and their tonnage shall not be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

2. Any other vessel constructed, adapted or acquired to serve the purposes for which these special vessels are retained, shall be charged against the tonnage of the appropriate combatant category, according to the characteristics of the vessel, unless such vessel conforms to the characteristics of vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8.

3. Japan may, however, replace the minelayers "Aso" and "Tokiwa" by two new minelayers before the 31st December, 1936. The standard displacement of each of the new vessels shall not exceed 5,000 tons (5,080 metric tons) ; their speed shall not exceed twenty knots, and their other characteristics shall conform to the provisions of paragraph (b) of Article 8. The new vessels shall be regarded as special vessels and their tonnage shall not be chargeable to the tonnage of any combatant category. The "Aso" and "Tokiwa" shall be disposed of in accordance with Section I or II of Annex II to this Part II, on completion of the replacement vessels.

4. The "Asama", "Yakumo", "Izumo", "Iwate" and "Kasuga" shall be disposed of in accordance with Section I or II of Annex II to this Part II when the first three vessels of the "Kuma" class have been replaced by new vessels. These three vessels of the "Kuma" class shall be reduced to the condition prescribed in Section V, sub-paragraph (b) 2 of Annex II to this Part II, and are to be used for training ships, and their tonnage shall not thereafter be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

ARTICLE 13.

Existing ships of various types, which, prior to the 1st April, 1930, have been used as stationary training establishments or hulks, may be retained in a non-seagoing condition.

ANNEX I.

Rules for replacement.

Section I. — Except as provided in Section III of this Annex and Part III of the present Treaty, a vessel shall not be replaced before it becomes "over-age". A vessel shall be deemed to be "over-age" when the following number of years have elapsed since the date of its completion :

(a) For a surface vessel exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) but not exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement :

- (i) if laid down before the 1st January, 1920 : 16 years ;
- (ii) if laid down after the 31st December, 1919 : 20 years.

(b) For a surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;

- (i) if laid down before the 1st January, 1921 : 12 years ;
- (ii) if laid down after the 31st December, 1920 : 16 years.

(c) For a submarine : 13 years.

The keels of replacement tonnage shall not be laid down more than three years before the year in which the vessel to be replaced becomes "over-age"; but this period is reduced to two years in the case of any replacement surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement.

The right of replacement is not lost by delay in laying down replacement tonnage.

Section II. — Except as otherwise provided in the present Treaty, the vessel or vessels, whose retention would cause the maximum tonnage permitted in the category to be exceeded, shall, on the completion or acquisition of replacement tonnage, be disposed of in accordance with Annex II to this Part II.

Section III. — In the event of loss or accidental destruction, a vessel may be immediately replaced.

ANNEX II.

Rules for disposal of Vessels of War.

The present Treaty provides for the disposal of vessels of war in the following ways :

- (i) by scrapping (sinking or breaking up) ;
- (ii) by converting the vessel to a hulk ;
- (iii) by converting the vessel to target use exclusively ;
- (iv) by retaining the vessel exclusively for experimental purposes ;
- (v) by retaining the vessel exclusively for training purposes.

Any vessel of war to be disposed of, other than a capital ship, may either be scrapped or converted to a hulk at the option of the High Contracting Party concerned.

Vessels, other than capital ships, which have been retained for target, experimental or training purposes, shall finally be scrapped or converted to hulks.

Section I. — *Vessels to be scrapped.*

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by scrapping, by reason of its replacement, must be rendered incapable of warlike service within six months of the date of the completion of its successor, or of the first of its successors if there are more than one. If, however, the completion of the new vessel or vessels be delayed, the work of rendering the old vessel incapable of warlike service shall, nevertheless, be completed within four and a half years from the date of laying the keel of the new vessel, or of the first of the new vessels; but should the new vessel, or any of the new vessels, be a surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement, this period is reduced to three and a half years.

(b) A vessel to be scrapped shall be considered incapable of warlike service when there shall have been removed and landed or else destroyed in the ship:

- (1) all guns and essential parts of guns, fire control tops and revolving parts of all barbettes and turrets;
- (2) all hydraulic or electric machinery for operating turrets;
- (3) all fire control instruments and rangefinders;
- (4) all ammunition, explosives, mines and mine rails;
- (5) all torpedoes, war heads, torpedo tubes and training racks;
- (6) all wireless telegraphy installations;
- (7) all main propelling machinery, or alternatively the armoured conning tower and all side armour plate;
- (8) all aircraft cranes, derricks, lifts and launching apparatus. All landing-on or flying-off platforms and decks, or alternatively all main propelling machinery;
- (9) in addition, in the case of submarines, all main storage batteries, air compressor plants and ballast pumps.

(c) Scrapping shall be finally effected in either of the following ways within twelve months of the date on which the work of rendering the vessel incapable of warlike service is due for completion:

- (1) permanent sinking of the vessel;
- (2) breaking the vessel up; this shall always include the destruction or removal of all machinery, boilers and armour, and all deck, side and bottom plating.

Section II. — *Vessels to be converted to hulks.*

A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to a hulk shall be considered finally disposed of when the conditions prescribed in Section I, paragraph (b), have been complied with, omitting sub-paragraphs (6), (7) and (8), and when the following have been effected:

- (1) mutilation beyond repair of all propeller shafts, thrust blocks, turbine gearing or main propelling motors, and turbines or cylinders of main engines;
- (2) removal of propeller brackets;
- (3) removal and breaking up of all aircraft lifts, and the removal of all aircraft cranes, derricks and launching apparatus.

The vessel must be put in the above condition within the same limits of time as provided in Section I for rendering a vessel incapable of warlike service.

Section III. — *Vessels to be converted to target use.*

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to target use exclusively shall be considered incapable of warlike service when there have been removed and landed, or rendered unserviceable on board, the following:

- (1) all guns;
- (2) all fire control tops and instruments and main fire control communication wiring;
- (3) all machinery for operating gun mountings or turrets;
- (4) all ammunition, explosives, mines, torpedoes and torpedo tubes;
- (5) all aviation facilities and accessories.

The vessel must be put into the above condition within the same limits of time as provided in Section I for rendering a vessel incapable of warlike service.

(b) In addition to the rights already possessed by each High Contracting Party under the Washington Treaty, each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain, for target use exclusively, at any one time :

- (1) not more than three vessels (cruisers or destroyers), but of these three vessels only one may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;
- (2) one submarine.

(c) On retaining a vessel for target use, the High Contracting Party concerned undertakes not to recondition it for warlike service.

Section IV. — *Vessels retained for experimental purposes.*

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to experimental purposes exclusively shall be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of Section III (a) of this Annex.

(b) Without prejudice to the general rules, and provided that due notice be given to the other High Contracting Parties, reasonable variation from the conditions prescribed in Section III (a) of this Annex, in so far as may be necessary for the purposes of a special experiment, may be permitted as a temporary measure.

Any High Contracting Party taking advantage of this provision is required to furnish full details of any such variations and the period for which they will be required.

(c) Each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain for experimental purposes exclusively at any one time :

- (1) not more than two vessels (cruisers or destroyers), but of these two vessels only one may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;
- (2) one submarine.

(d) The United Kingdom is allowed to retain, in their present conditions, the monitor "Roberts", the main armament guns and mountings of which have been mutilated, and the seaplane carrier "Ark Royal", until no longer required for experimental purposes. The retention of these two vessels is without prejudice to the retention of vessels permitted under (c) above.

(e) On retaining a vessel for experimental purposes the High Contracting Party concerned undertakes not to recondition it for warlike service.

Section V. — *Vessels retained for training purposes.*

(a) In addition to the rights already possessed by any High Contracting Party under the Washington Treaty, each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain for training purposes exclusively the following vessels :

United States : 1 capital ship ("Arkansas" or "Wyoming") ;

France : 2 surface vessels, one of which may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;

United Kingdom : 1 capital ship ("Iron Duke") ;

Italy : 2 surface vessels, one of which may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;

Japan : 1 capital ship ("Hiyei"), 3 cruisers ("Kuma" class).

(b) Vessels retained for training purposes under the provisions of paragraph (a) shall, within six months of the date on which they are required to be disposed of, be dealt with as follows :

1. *Capital Ships.*

The following is to be carried out :

(1) removal of main armament guns, revolving parts of all barbets and turrets ; machinery for operating turrets ; but three turrets with their armament may be retained in each ship ;

(2) removal of all ammunition and explosives in excess of the quantity required for target practice training for the guns remaining on board ;

(3) removal of conning tower and the side armour belt between the foremost and aftermost barbets ;

(4) removal or mutilation of all torpedo tubes ;

(5) removal or mutilation on board of all boilers in excess of the number required for a maximum speed of eighteen knots.

2. *Other surface vessels retained by France, Italy and Japan.*

The following is to be carried out :

(1) removal of one half of the guns, but four guns of main calibre may be retained on each vessel ;

- (2) removal of all torpedo tubes ;
 (3) removal of all aviation facilities and accessories ;
 (4) removal of one half of the boilers.

(c) The High Contracting Party concerned undertakes that vessels retained in accordance with the provisions of this Section shall not be used for any combatant purpose.

ANNEX III.

Special vessels.

UNITED STATES.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Aroostook — Minelayer	4,950
Oglala — Minelayer	4,950
Baltimore — Minelayer	4,413
San Francisco — Minelayer	4,083
Cheyenne — Monitor	2,800
Helena — Gunboat	1,392
Isabel — Yacht	938
Niagara — Yacht	2,600
Bridgeport — Destroyer tender	11,750
Dobbin — Destroyer tender	12,450
Melville — Destroyer tender	7,150
Whitney — Destroyer tender	12,450
Holland — Submarine tender	11,570
Henderson — Naval transport	10,000
	<u>91,496</u>

FRANCE.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Castor — Minelayer	3,150
Pollux — Minelayer	2,461
Commandant-Teste — Seaplane carrier	10,000
Aisne — Despatch vessel	600
Marne " "	600
Ancre " "	604
Scarpe " "	604
Suippe " "	604
Dunkerque " "	644
Laffaux " "	644
Bapaume " "	644
Nancy " "	644
Calais " "	644
Lassigny " "	644
Les Eparges " "	644
Remiremont " "	644
Tahure " "	644
Toul " "	644
Epinal " "	644
Liévin " "	644
(—) — Netlayer	2,293
	<u>28,644</u>

BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Adventure — Minelayer (United Kingdom)	6,740
Albatross — Seaplane carrier (Australia)	5,000
Erebus — Monitor (United Kingdom)	7,200
Terror — Monitor (United Kingdom)	7,200
Marshal Soult — Monitor (United Kingdom)	6,400
Clive — Sloop (India)	2,021
Medway — Submarine depot ship (United Kingdom)	15,000
	<u>49,561</u>

ITALY.	
Name and type of vessel.	Displacement: Tons.
Miraglia — Seaplane carrier	4,880
Faà di Bruno — Monitor	2,800
Monte Grappa — Monitor	605
Montello — Monitor	605
Monte Cengio — Ex-monitor	500
Monte Novegno — Ex-monitor	500
Campania — Sloop	2,070
	<u>11,960</u>

JAPAN.	
Name and type of vessel.	Displacement: Tons.
Aso — Minelayer	7,180
Tokiwa	9,240
Asama — Old cruiser	9,240
Yakumo " "	9,010
Izumo " "	9,180
Iwate " "	9,180
Kasuga " "	7,080
Yodo — Gunboat	1,320
	<u>61,430</u>

PART III.

The President of the United States of America, His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, have agreed as between themselves to the provisions of this Part III:

ARTICLE 14.

The naval combatant vessels of the United States, the British Commonwealth of Nations and Japan, other than capital ships, aircraft carriers and all vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8, shall be limited during the term of the present Treaty as provided in this Part III, and, in the case of special vessels, as provided in Article 12.

ARTICLE 15.

For the purpose of this Part III the definition of the cruiser and destroyer categories shall be as follows:

Cruisers.

Surface vessels of war, other than capital ships or aircraft carriers, the standard displacement of which exceeds 1,850 tons (1,880 metric tons), or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

The cruiser category is divided into two sub-categories, as follows:

- (a) cruisers carrying a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre;
- (b) cruisers carrying a gun not above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre.

Destroyers.

Surface vessels of war the standard displacement of which does not exceed 1,850 tons (1,880 metric tons), and with a gun not above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

ARTICLE 16.

1. The completed tonnage in the cruiser, destroyer and submarine categories which is not to be exceeded on the 31st December, 1936, is given in the following table :

Categories	United States	British Commonwealth of Nations	Japan
Cruisers :			
(a) with guns of more than 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre.	180,000 tons (182,880 m. t.)	146,800 tons (149,149 m. t.)	108,400 tons (110,134 m. t.)
(b) with guns of 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre or less.	143,500 tons (145,796 m. t.)	192,200 tons (195,275 m. t.)	100,450 tons (102,057 m. t.)
Destroyers	150,000 tons (152,400 m. t.)	150,000 tons (152,400 m. t.)	105,500 tons (107,188 m. t.)
Submarines	52,700 tons (53,543 m. t.)	52,700 tons (53,543 m. t.)	52,700 tons (53,543 m. t.)

2. Vessels which cause the total tonnage in any category to exceed the figures given in the foregoing table shall be disposed of gradually during the period ending on the 31st December, 1936.

3. The maximum number of cruisers of sub-category (a) shall be as follows : or the United States, eighteen ; for the British Commonwealth of Nations, fifteen ; or Japan, twelve.

4. In the destroyer category not more than sixteen per cent of the allowed total tonnage shall be employed in vessels of over 1,500 tons (1,524 metric tons) standard displacement. Destroyers completed or under construction on the 1st April, 1930, in excess of this percentage may be retained, but no other destroyers exceeding 1,500 tons (1,524 metric tons) standard displacement shall be constructed or acquired until a reduction to such sixteen per cent has been effected.

5. Not more than twenty-five per cent of the allowed total tonnage in the cruiser category may be fitted with a landing-on platform or deck for aircraft.

6. It is understood that the submarines referred to in paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 7 will be counted as part of the total submarine tonnage of the High Contracting Party concerned.

7. The tonnage of any vessels retained under Article 13 or disposed of in accordance with Annex II to Part II of the present Treaty shall not be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

ARTICLE 17.

A transfer not exceeding ten per cent of the allowed total tonnage of the category or sub-category into which the transfer is to be made shall be permitted between cruisers of sub-category (b) and destroyers.

ARTICLE 18.

The United States contemplates the completion by 1935 of fifteen cruisers of sub-category (a) of an aggregate tonnage of 150,000 tons (152,400 metric tons). For each of the three remaining cruisers of sub-category (a) which it is entitled to construct the United States may elect to substitute 15,166 tons (15,409 metric tons) of cruisers of sub-category (b). In case the United States shall construct one or more of such three remaining cruisers of sub-category (a), the sixteenth unit will not be laid down before 1933 and will not be completed before 1936; the seventeenth will not be laid down before 1934 and will not be completed before 1937; the eighteenth will not be laid down before 1935 and will not be completed before 1938.

ARTICLE 19.

Except as provided in Article 20, the tonnage laid down in any category subject to limitation in accordance with Article 16 shall not exceed the amount necessary to reach the maximum allowed tonnage of the category, or to replace vessels that become "over-age" before the 31st December, 1936. Nevertheless, replacement tonnage may be laid down for cruisers and submarines that become "over-age" in 1937, 1938 and 1939, and for destroyers that become "over-age" in 1937 and 1938.

ARTICLE 20.

Notwithstanding the rules for replacement contained in Annex I to Part II:

(a) The "Frobisher" and "Effingham" (United Kingdom) may be disposed of during the year 1936. Apart from the cruisers under construction on the 1st April, 1930, the total replacement tonnage of cruisers to be completed, in the case of the British Commonwealth of Nations, prior to the 31st December, 1936, shall not exceed 91,000 tons (92,456 metric tons).

(b) Japan may replace the "Tama" by new construction to be completed during the year 1936.

(c) In addition to replacing destroyers becoming "over-age" before the 31st December, 1936, Japan may lay down, in each of the years 1935 and 1936, not more than 5,200 tons (5,283 metric tons) to replace part of the vessels that become "over-age" in 1938 and 1939.

(d) Japan may anticipate replacement during the term of the present Treaty by laying down not more than 19,200 tons (19,507 metric tons) of submarine tonnage, of which not more than 12,000 tons (12,192 metric tons) shall be completed by the 31st December, 1936.

ARTICLE 21.

If, during the term of the present Treaty, the requirements of the national security of any High Contracting Party in respect of vessels of war limited by Part III of the present Treaty are in the opinion of that Party materially affected by new construction of any Power other than those who have joined in Part III of this Treaty, that High Contracting Party will notify the other Parties to Part III as to the increase required to be made in its own tonnages within one or more of the categories of such vessels of war, specifying particularly the proposed increases and the reasons therefor, and shall be entitled to make such increase. Thereupon the other Parties to Part III of this Treaty shall be entitled to make a proportionate increase in the category or categories specified; and the said other Parties shall promptly advise with each other through diplomatic channels as to the situation thus presented.

PART IV.

ARTICLE 22.

The following are accepted as established rules of International Law :

(1) In their action with regard to merchant ships, submarines must conform to the rules of International Law to which surface vessels are subject.

(2) In particular, except in the case of persistent refusal to stop on being duly summoned, or of active resistance to visit or search, a warship, whether surface vessel or submarine, may not sink or render incapable of navigation a merchant vessel without having first placed passengers, crew and ship's papers in a place of safety. For this purpose the ship's boats are not regarded as a place of safety unless the safety of the passengers and crew is assured, in the existing sea and weather conditions, by the proximity of land, or the presence of another vessel which is in a position to take them on board.

The High Contracting Parties invite all other Powers to express their assent to the above rules.

PART V.

ARTICLE 23.

The present Treaty shall remain in force until the 31st December, 1936, subject to the following exceptions :

(1) Part IV shall remain in force without limit of time ;

(2) The provisions of Articles 3, 4 and 5, and of Article 11 and Annex II to Part II so far as they relate to aircraft carriers, shall remain in force for the same period as the Washington Treaty.

Unless the High Contracting Parties should agree otherwise by reason of a more general agreement limiting naval armaments, to which they all become parties, they shall meet in conference in 1935 to frame a new treaty to replace and to carry out the purposes of the present Treaty, it being understood that none of the provisions of the present Treaty shall prejudice the attitude of any of the High Contracting Parties at the conference agreed to.

ARTICLE 24.

1. The present Treaty shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their respective constitutional methods and the ratifications shall be deposited at London as soon as possible. Certified copies of all the *procès-verbaux* of the deposit of ratifications will be transmitted to the Governments of all the High Contracting Parties.

2. As soon as the ratifications of the United States of America, of His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, in respect of each and all of the Members of the British Commonwealth of Nations as enumerated in the preamble of the present Treaty, and of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan have been deposited, the Treaty shall come into force in respect of the said High Contracting Parties.

3. On the date of the coming into force referred to in the preceding paragraph, Parts I, II, IV and V of the present Treaty will come into force in respect of the French Republic and the Kingdom of Italy if their ratifications have been deposited at that date ; otherwise these Parts will come into force in respect of each of those Powers on the deposit of its ratification.

4. The rights and obligations resulting from Part III of the present Treaty are limited to the High Contracting Parties mentioned in paragraph 2 of this Article. The High Contracting Parties will agree as to the date on which, and the conditions under which, the obligations assumed under the said Part III by the High Contracting Parties mentioned in paragraph 2 of this Article will bind them in relation to France and Italy; such agreement will determine at the same time the corresponding obligations of France and Italy in relation to the other High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE 25.

After the deposit of the ratifications of all the High Contracting Parties, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland will communicate the provisions inserted in Part IV of the present Treaty to all Powers which are not signatories of the said Treaty, inviting them to accede thereto definitely and without limit of time.

Such accession shall be effected by a declaration addressed to His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

ARTICLE 26.

The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts are both authentic, shall remain deposited in the archives of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted to the Governments of all the High Contracting Parties.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at London, the twenty-second day of April, nineteen hundred and thirty.

Henry L. STIMSON.
 Charles G. DAWES.
 Charles F. ADAMS.
 Joseph T. ROBINSON.
 David A. REED.
 Hugh GIBSON.
 Dwight W. MORROW.
 Aristide BRIAND.
 J. L. DUMESNIL.
 A. DE FLEURIAU.
 J. Ramsay MACDONALD.
 Arthur HENDERSON.
 A. V. ALEXANDER.
 W. WEDGWOOD BENN.

Philippe ROY.
 James E. FENTON.
 T. M. WILFORD.
 C. T. TE WATER.
 T. A. SMIDDY.
 Atul C. CHATTERJEE.
 G. SIRIANNI.
 A. C. BORDONARO.
 Alfredo ACTON.
 R. WAKATSUKI.
 Takeshi TAKARABE.
 T. MATSUDAIRA.
 M. NAGAI.

ANNEX II

RECAPITULATION TABLES, STATISTICAL TABLES AND GRAPHS.

This Annex contains:

1. A recapitulation table, showing the chief characteristics of the armies of the different countries.
2. A table, showing the male population by age-groups of the different countries.
3. Graphs showing world expenditure on national defence and world tonnage of the navy.

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting : voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service	
			Service with the colours (first period of training)	Total duration of liability to service : in years
Albania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	31
Argentina	»	»	1 year	25
Australia	Militia ¹	volunt. ²	16 days ³	
Austria	Perm. Army	»	6 years ⁴	
Belgium	»	oblig.	8-12-13-14 months	25 ⁵
Bolivia	»	»	2 years ⁶	30 ⁷
Brazil	»	» ⁸	1-2 years ⁹	23
Bulgaria	»	volunt.	12 years	
Canada	Perm. Army and Militia	» ²	3 years ¹⁰ 30 days ¹⁰	
Chile	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	26
China	»	volunt. ¹¹	3 years	
Colombia	»	oblig.	1 year	24 ¹²
Costa Rica	»	»	»	42 ¹³
Cuba	»	» ¹⁴	2 years	27
Czechoslovakia	»	»	18 months	30
Denmark	Militia ¹	»	5 months ¹⁵	16
Dominican Republic	Perm. Army	volunt.	2 years	
Ecuador	»	»	3 years	32
Egypt	»	oblig.	»	10
Estonia	»	»	12 months ¹⁶	35 ¹⁷
Finland	»	»	17 months and 3 days	31 ¹⁸
France	»	»	1 year	28
Germany	»	volunt.	12 years	
Greece	»	oblig.	18 months ¹⁹	29
Guatemala	»	»	1-2 years	32
Haiti	Haiti possesses only a constabulary			
Honduras	Perm. Army	oblig.	»	19
Hungary	»	volunt.	12 years	
India	»	»	2-7 years ²⁰	
Irish Free State	»	»	2 years ²¹	
Italy	»	oblig.	18 months	34
Japan	»	»	2 years	23 ²²
Latvia	»	»	12-15 months	29 ²³
Liberia	Militia	»	»	34

¹ Not including a small permanent force. — ² Compulsory in case of war. — ³ 16 days of paid training in 1931. — ⁴ Active service lasts for 12 years, of which six years are spent on furlough. — ⁵ Includes 10 years in the territorial army. — ⁶ A certain number of conscripts only serve for three months; they are then sent on furlough and only undergo 30 days' training each year for five years. — ⁷ Includes 9 years in the territorial guard. — ⁸ Service is made compulsory if voluntary enlistments are insufficient. — ⁹ Voluntary service; a certain number of volunteers only undergo 4, 6 or 16 months' intensive training. — ¹⁰ In the permanent force, 3 years; in the militia, a maximum of 30 days each year for 3 years or, in exceptional cases, for 4 years. — ¹¹ Compulsory in certain provinces. — ¹² Including 10 years in the first-line army. — ¹³ Including 10 years in the national guard. — ¹⁴ At present, service is voluntary. — ¹⁵ First period of training with the chief arms (a certain number of recruits are retained to undergo additional training); all recruits are subsequently called up each year during their first 8 years' service for training for periods of 20 to 28 days. — ¹⁶ 18 months in the technical troops and the coast defence. — ¹⁷ Including 10 years in the territorial army. — ¹⁸ Including 27 years in the Landwehr. — ¹⁹ May be reduced to 14. — ²⁰ Minimum duration of service in the various

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE
 DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting: voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service	
			Service with the colours (first period of training)	Total duration of liability to service: in years
Lithuania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	23 ¹ / ₂ ⁵
Luxemburg	The Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg possesses only a police			
Mexico	Perm. Army	volunt.	3 years	
Netherlands	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	5 ¹ / ₂ -15 months ²⁴	21
New Zealand	Militia ¹	volunt.	9 days ²⁵	
Nicaragua	Perm. Army	"	3 years	
Norway	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	30-90 days	36 ²⁶
Panama	Panama possesses only a militarised police			
Paraguay	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	28 ²⁷
Persia	" "	"	2 years	25 ²⁸
Peru	" "	"	3-4 years	14
Poland	" "	"	24-25 months ²⁹	29 ⁵
Portugal	" "	"	15 months	28 ³⁰
Roumania	" "	"	2 years	29 ³¹
Salvador	Perm. Army and Militia	volunt.	1 year	
Siam	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	25
Spain	" "	"	1 year ³²	32
Sweden	Perm. Army and Militia	"	140-200 days	22
Switzerland	Militia	"	60-90 days	29 ³³
Turkey	Perm. Army	"	1 ¹ / ₂ - 2 years	25 ³⁴
Union of South Africa	Perm. Army and Militia	volunt. ²	30-50 days ³⁵	
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	" "	oblig.	2-3 years ³⁶	21 ³⁷
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	Perm. Army	volunt.	3-8 years ³⁸	
United States of America	" "	"	1-3 years	
Uruguay	" "	" ²		
Venezuela	" "	oblig.		
Yugoslavia (Kingdom of)	" "	"	18 months	29

arms of the Indian army. — ³¹ Short service engagements (3 months) are also allowed. — ³² Includes about 3 years in the territorial army. — ³³ Includes 11 years in the territorial army. — ³⁴ 5 ¹/₂ months in the chief arms. — ³⁵ 9 days a year (3 days during the first year) for 3 years in the territorial army (called militia, in war time). — ³⁶ Includes 12 years in the Landstorm. — ³⁷ Includes 16 years in the national guard and the territorial guard. — ³⁸ Including 6 years in the territorial army. — ³⁹ In practice 18 months. — ⁴⁰ Includes 5 years in the territorial army and 3 years in the recruits reserve. — ⁴¹ Includes 9 years in the militia (territorial army). — ⁴² A new recruiting law is being prepared. — ⁴³ Includes 9 years in the Landsturm. — ⁴⁴ Including 5 years in the territorial army. — ⁴⁵ 30 days each year in the coast defence and 50 days in the Citizen Force (continuous training). — ⁴⁶ Service in the permanent army, of which 3 years as a rule, and 2 or 1 years in the case of certain specialists, are spent on furlough; service in the militia is for 2 or 3 months each year, and 6 to 8 months in all. — ⁴⁷ Including preliminary training. — ⁴⁸ Normal engagement. The total engagement is for 12 years, including 4 to 9 years in the reserve.

POPULATION MASCULINE PAR GROUPES D'ÂGE (en milliers)

PAYS	Année du recensement Census year	Groupes d'âge — Age-Groups									
		15-19	%	20-24	%	25-29	%	30-39	%	40-49	%
Allemagne ¹	1925	3.329	10,9	3.108	10,1	2.506	8,2	4.042	13,2	3.756	12,3
Australie	1921	235	8,5	221	8,0	225	8,1	425	15,4	315	11,4
Autriche	1920	325	10,6	275	8,9	228	7,4	435	14,1	394	12,8
Belgique	1920	364	10,0	342	9,4	292	8,0	539	14,8	478	13,1
Brésil	1920	³ 1.997	³ 12,9	⁴ 2.301	⁴ 14,9			1.847	12,0	1.263	8,2
Bulgarie	1926	307	11,2	263	9,6	221	8,0	313	11,4	257	9,4
Canada	1921	403	8,9	351	7,7	348	7,7	686	15,2	523	11,5
Chili	1920	194	10,4	173	9,3	154	8,3	243	13,0	173	9,3
Colombie	1918	242	8,8	234	8,5	219	8,0	338	12,3	222	8,1
Cuba	1919	149	9,7	110	7,2	128	8,4	228	14,9	136	8,9
Danemark	1921	156	9,8	137	8,6	119	7,5	210	13,2	173	10,8
Egypte	1927	680	9,6	523	7,4	574	8,1	988	14,0	662	9,4
Espagne	1920	1.005	9,7	875	8,5	753	7,3	1.301	12,5	1.124	10,8
Estonie	1922	54	10,4	47	9,0	38	7,3	71	13,7	63	12,1
Etats-Unis d'Amérique	1920	4.674	8,7	4.527	8,4	4.538	8,4	8.205	15,2	6.403	11,9
Finlande	1920	167	10,0	144	8,7	127	7,7	233	14,0	187	11,3
France	1921	1.729	9,4	1.405	7,6	1.231	6,7	2.524	13,7	2.585	14,0
Grèce	1928	343	11,2	260	8,4	253	8,2	359	11,7	312	10,1
Guatémala	1921	⁸ 81	⁸ 8,1	⁶ 226	⁶ 22,8			126	12,7	78	7,9
Hongrie	1920	419	10,8	350	9,1	285	7,4	493	12,7	410	10,6
Inde	1921	13.649	8,4	12.564	7,8	14.027	8,7	23.682	14,6	16.417	10,1
Etat libre d'Irlande	1926	146	9,7	124	8,2	107	7,1	⁷ 92	⁷ 6,1	⁸ 173	⁸ 11,5
Italie	⁹ 1921	1.915	10,0	1.658	8,7	1.332	7,0	2.344	12,3	2.008	10,5
Japon	1925	2.988	10,0	2.575	8,6	2.256	7,5	3.689	12,3	3.164	10,5
Lettonie	1930	84	9,5	89	10,0	78	8,8	109	12,3	104	11,7
Lithuanie	¹⁰ 1923	117	12,0	102	10,5	83	8,6	99	10,2	77	8,0
Luxembourg	1927	14	9,5	16	10,8	15	10,2	22	14,8	19	12,8
Mexique	1921	728	10,4	610	8,7	547	7,8	913	13,0	610	8,7
Norvège	1920	135	10,5	118	9,1	100	7,7	152	11,8	126	9,8
Nouvelle-Zélande	1926	63	9,2	58	8,4	52	7,6	94	13,7	95	13,8
Pays-Bas	1920	340	9,9	298	8,7	263	7,7	446	13,1	367	10,8
Pologne	¹¹ 1921	1.478	11,9	1.114	9,0	887	7,1	1.346	10,8	1.142	9,2
Portugal	1920	307	10,8	240	8,4	204	7,1	338	11,8	292	10,2
Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord	¹² 1921	2.026	9,6	1.704	8,1	1.558	7,4	2.933	14,0	2.739	13,0
Suède	1920	283	9,8	257	8,8	223	7,7	381	13,1	310	10,7
Suisse	1920	191	10,2	165	8,8	143	7,6	260	13,9	237	12,7
Tchécoslovaquie	1921	733	11,2	645	9,8	494	7,5	816	12,4	715	10,9
Turquie	1927	¹³ 1.063	¹³ 16,2	¹⁴ 2.152	¹⁴ 32,8						
Union des Républiques soviétiques socialistes	¹⁶ 1926	8.133	11,5	6.712	9,4	5.490	7,7	8.291	11,7	6.286	8,8
Union Sud-Africaine ¹⁷	1926	91	10,6	73	8,5	59	6,9	113	13,2	99	11,6

NOTE. — Les pourcentages de chaque groupe d'âge sont calculés par rapport au total de la population masculine. — The percentages of each age-group are calculated in proportion to the total male population.

(a) VI. 1931; (b) VI. 1930; (c) IX. 1930; (d) XI. 1928; (e) XI. 1930; (f) III. 1931; (g) XII. 1929; (h) 1929; (i) IV. 1931; (j) X. 1930; (k) V. 1930; (l) X. 1927.

¹ Y compris le Bassin de la Sarre (Recensement de 1927). — Including Saar Basin (Census 1927).

² Y compris le Burgerland. (Recensement de 1923). — Including Burgerland. (Census 1923).

³ 15-20.

⁴ 21-29.

⁵ 15-18.

⁶ 19-30.

⁷ 30-34.

— MALE POPULATION BY AGE-GROUPS (000's omitted)

Total		Total de la population masculine Total male population	Total général de la population Grand total of population	Population		COUNTRIES
15-49 ans - years	%			à la fin de 1930 Population at the end of 1930	Population at the end of 1930	
16.741	54,7	30.583	63.181	65.289		Germany. ¹
1.421	51,4	2.763	5.436	6.476		Australia.
1.657	53,8	3.077	6.417	6.722		Austria.
2.015	55,3	3.645	7.406	8.130		Belgium.
7.408	48,0	15.444	30.636	41.079		Brazil.
1.361	49,6	2.743	5.479	(a) 6.006		Bulgaria.
2.311	51,0	4.530	8.788	(b) 9.935		Canada.
937	50,3	1.866	3.754	(c) 4.287		Chile.
1.255	45,7	2.750	5.697	(d) 7.851		Colombia.
751	49,1	1.531	2.889	3.714		Cuba.
795	49,9	1.592	3.268	(e) 3.551		Denmark.
3.427	48,5	7.058	14.178	(f) 14.768		Egypt.
5.058	48,8	10.373	21.390	22.940		Spain.
273	52,5	520	1.107	1.117		Estonia.
28.347	52,6	53.901	105.711	(b) 123.113		United States of America.
858	51,7	1.660	3.365	(g) 3.370		Finland.
9.474	51,4	18.445	38.798	(b) 41.400		France.
1.527	49,6	3.077	6.205	6.394		Greece.
511	51,5	992	2.005	(h) 2.177		Guatemala.
1.957	50,6	3.871	7.980	8.684		Hungary.
80.339	49,6	162.081	315.350	(f) 351.450		India.
642	42,6	1.507	2.972	(a) 2.945		Irish Free State.
9.257	48,5	19.090	38.711	(i) 41.145		Italy.
14.672	48,9	30.013	59.737	(j) 64.448		Japan.
464	52,3	886	1.900	1.910		Latvia.
478	49,3	968	2.029	2.367		Lithuania.
86	58,1	148	286	(g) 295		Luxemburg.
3.408	48,6	7.004	14.335	(k) 16.404		Mexico.
631	48,9	1.291	2.650	2.809		Norway.
362	52,7	686	1.344	(a) 1.513		New Zealand.
1.714	50,2	3.410	6.865	7.920		Netherlands.
5.967	48,0	12.418	25.695	31.148		Poland.
1.381	48,3	2.856	6.036	(e) 6.655		Portugal.
						United Kingdom of Great Britain & Northern Ireland.
10.960	52,1	21.030	44.025	(i) 46.035		Ireland.
1.454	50,1	2.898	5.904	6.142		Sweden.
996	53,2	1.871	3.880	4.077		Switzerland.
3.403	51,8	6.559	13.613	(e) 14.726		Czechoslovakia.
18 3.215	18 49,0	6.555	13.630	(l) 13.648		Turkey.
						Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
34.912	49,1	71.043	147.028	161.000		Union of South Africa. ¹⁷
435	50,8	857	1.677			

¹ 35-44.

² Non compris Fiume. — Excluding Fiume.

³ Sans Klaipeda. — Excluding Klaipeda.

⁴ Non compris la Haute-Silésie et une partie de la province de Wilno. — Excluding Upper Silesia and some districts of Wilno.

⁵ Irlande du Nord, 1926. — Northern Ireland, 1926.

⁶ 13-19.

⁷ 20-45.

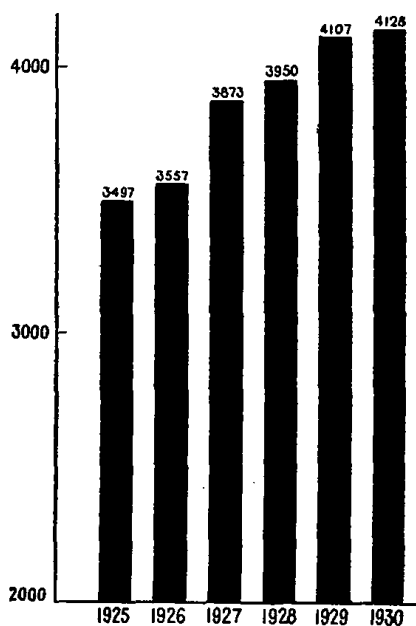
⁸ 13-45.

⁹ Y compris les territoires asiatiques. — Including Asiatic territories.

¹⁰ Non compris la population indigène. — Excluding native population.

WORLD EXPENDITURE FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE

(In millions of dollars)

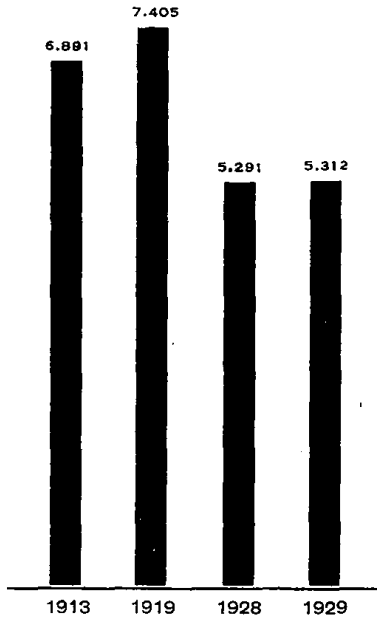


This graph is based on the aggregate annual expenditure of 62 countries (as given in the chapters of the previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book* dealing with budgetary expenditure) converted into dollars at the average annual rate of New York.

Although it is extremely difficult to establish correct absolute figures for world expenditure on national defence, the estimate is sufficiently accurate to enable this graph to be regarded as a fairly clear indication of the movement of this expenditure from 1925 to 1930.

WORLD TONNAGE OF THE NAVY

(in thousands of tons)



In 1930 and in 1931 a number of countries began to state the displacement of their vessels either in *normal* or in *standard* tons, according to the category of the vessels.¹

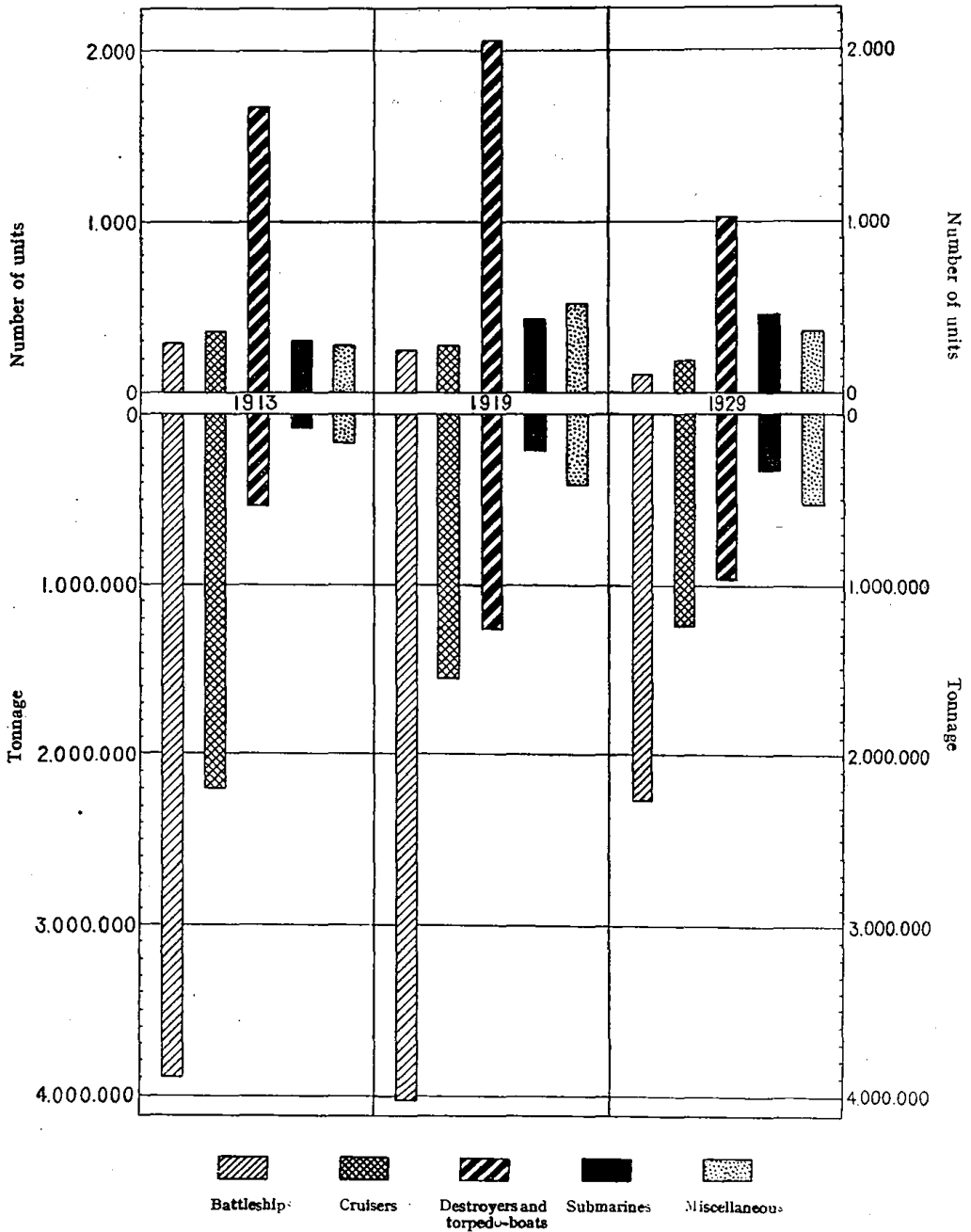
Thus it is not possible to give for 1930 and 1931 an exact aggregate figure for the world tonnage of warships.

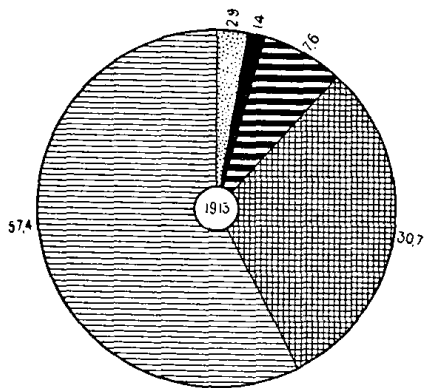
Towards the end of 1930 the total world tonnage of warships stated in normal tons was, in round figures, 4,705,000, and that stated in standard tons was 516,000. Towards the end of 1931 the figures were respectively: 4,281,000 and 897,000 (in round figures). These figures only comprise vessels the construction of which was completed by the end of 1930 or 1931. The tonnage of vessels under construction was 500,000 standard tons in 1930 and 509,000 in 1931.

Generally speaking, the tonnage stated in standard tons is less than that stated in normal tons.

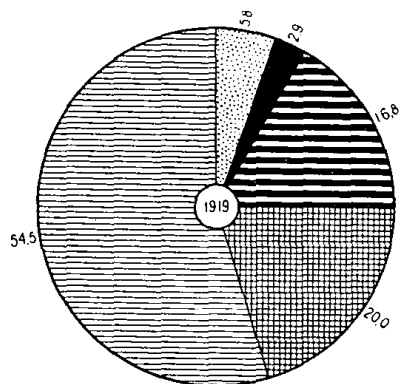
¹ See on page 5 of the Preface the definition of normal and standard tons.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND WORLD TONNAGE





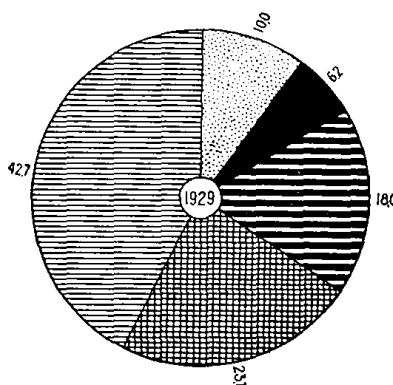
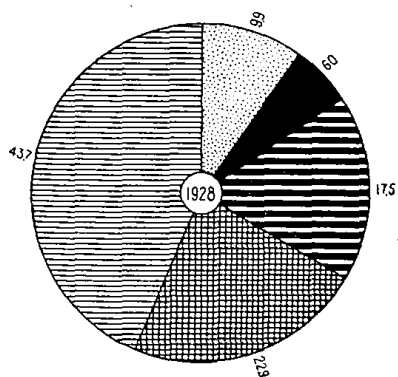
DISTRIBUTION (IN %) OF THE WORLD TONNAGE OF THE NAVY OF THE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF VESSELS IN 1913, 1919, 1928 AND 1929.



WORLD TONNAGE
(in thousands of tons)

	1913		1919		1928		1929	
	Tons	%	Tons	%	Tons	%	Tons	%
Battleships	3,953.6	57.4	4,033.3	54.5	2,317.0	43.7	2,266.6	42.7
Cruisers . . .	2,117.8	30.7	1,485.0	20.0	1,214.5	22.9	1,228.0	23.1
Destroyers and torpedo-boats . .	523.9	7.6	1,244.3	16.8	920.9	17.5	954.9	18.0
Submarines	95.4	1.4	212.0	2.9	316.7	6.0	320.4	6.2
Miscellan. ¹	200.5	2.9	431.3	5.8	526.3	9.9	532.9	10.0

¹ Sloops, gunboats and despatch vessels.



 Battleships

 Cruisers

 Destroyers and torpedo-boats

 Submarines

 Miscellaneous

CONTENTS

	Page
PREFACE	3
 Albania.	
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	7
Recruiting System and Period of Service	7
Material in Service in the Units	8
Effectives	8
II. NAVY.	8
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	9
 Argentina.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	10
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	10
Composition of the Army	11
Gendarmerie and Police	12
Recruiting System and Period of Service	13
Effectives	13
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	14
Summary Table of the Navy	14
New Constructions	15
Effectives of the Naval Forces	15
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	15
 Australia.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	17
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	17
Recruiting System and Period of Service	18
Preparatory Military Instruction	18
Military Population	19
Effectives of the Armed Forces	19
II. MILITARY AIR FORCE.	
Organisation and Composition of the Air Force	20
III. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	20
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	21

	Page
Austria.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	22
Organisation and Composition of the Army	22
Police and Gendarmerie	24
Recruiting System and Period of Service	24
Effectives of the Army	24
II. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	25
Belgium.]	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	27
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	28
Organisation and Composition of the Army	28
Territorial Military Areas (Map).	29
National Gendarmerie	31
Material in Service in the Home Country	32
Recruiting System and Period of Service	32
Preparatory Military Training	34
Effectives of the Armed Forces	34
II. NAVY.	35
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	36
Bolivia.]	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	38
Composition of the Army	39
Recruiting System and Period of Service	39
Effectives of the Army	39
II. $\frac{1}{2}$ BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	40
Brazil.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	41
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	41
Organisation and Composition of the Army	42
Recruiting System and Period of Service	43
Budgetary Effectives	44
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	44
Summary Table of the Navy	44
Personnel	44
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	45
British Empire : See under Australia, Canada, India, Irish Free State, New Zealand, Union of South Africa, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and All Parts of the British Empire which are not Separate Members of the League of Nations (Oversea Territories, Newfoundland).	

Bulgaria.

Page

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	46
Organisation and Composition of the Army	46
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guard and Police	47
Recruiting System and Period of Service	48
Effectives	48

II. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	50
-----------------------------------------------	----

Canada.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	52
----------------------------------------------------	----

I. ARMY.

Organisation and Composition of the Army	52
Mounted Police	53
Recruiting System and Period of Service	53
Preliminary Military Training (Cadets)	54
Effectives	54

II. NAVY.

Number of Units and Tonnage	55
Effectives of the Naval Forces	56

III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	56
------------------------------------------------	----

Chile.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	58
----------------------------------------------------	----

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	58
Organisation and Composition of the Army	59
Police (Carabineers)	60
Recruiting System and Period of Service	61
Preparatory Military Training	62
Effectives	62

II. NAVY.

Number of Units and Tonnage	62
Summary Table of the Navy	63

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	63
-------------------------------------------------------	----

China.

I. ARMY.

Organisation and Composition of the National Army	64
Recruiting System and Period of Service	65

II. NAVY.

Number of Units and Tonnage	65
Summary Table of the Navy	65

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	66
-------------------------------------------------------	----

	Page
Colombia.	
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	67
Recruiting System and Period of Service	67
Budgetary Effectives	68
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	68
Costa Rica.	
Armed Forces	69
Military Service	69
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	69
Cuba.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	70
Organisation and Composition of the Army	70
Gendarmerie, Rural Guards and National Police	71
Recruiting System and Period of Service	72
Budgetary Effectives	72
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	72
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	72
Czechoslovakia.	
I. ARMY.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	73
Organs of Military Command and Administration	73
Organisation and Composition of the Army	73
Frontier Guards, Gendarmerie and Police	75
Recruiting System and Period of Service	76
Effectives	77
II. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	78
Denmark.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	80
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	80
Volunteer Corps: Landstorm	82
Recruiting System and Period of Service	82
Effectives of the Armed Forces	84
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	85
Effectives of the Naval Forces	86
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	86
Dominican Republic.	
National Army	89
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	89

Ecuador.

Page

Organisation and Composition of the Army	90
Carabineer Corps	90
Recruiting of the Army	90
Budgetary Effectives	91
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	91

Egypt.

Organisation and Composition of the Armed Forces	92
I. ARMY.	
Land Army	92
Recruiting of the Army	92
Effectives	92
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	93

Estonia.

I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	94
Civic Guard and Frontier Guard	95
Recruiting System and Period of Service	95
Effectives of the Armed Forces	96
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	96
Effectives of the Naval Forces	97
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	97

Finland.

I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	98
Civic Guards	99
Recruiting System and Period of Service	100
Effectives	100
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	102
Effectives of the Naval Forces	102
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	103

France.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	106
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	106
Organisation and Composition of the Army	108
Gendarmerie, Mobile Republican Guard, Customs and Forest Guards	111
Recruiting System and Period of Service	111
Preliminary Training	113
Effectives	113

	Page
FRANCE (continued).	
II. AIR FORCE.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	116
Composition of the Air Force	116
Air Material	117
Effectives of the Air Forces	118
Effectives of the Air Force carried on Board Ship	118
III. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	119
Summary Table of the Navy	119
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	120
Effectives of the Naval Forces	122
Effectives of the Sea Formations organised on a Military Basis	123
IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	123
 Germany.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	126
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	126
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	127
Recruiting System and Period of Service	129
Effectives	130
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	130
Summary Table of the Navy	131
Effectives of the Naval Forces	131
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	132
 Greece.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	134
Organisation and Composition of the Army	135
Gendarmerie	135
Recruiting System and Period of Service	136
Budgetary Effectives	136
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	136
Summary Table of the Navy	137
Effectives of the Naval Forces	137
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	137
 Guatemala.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	139
Organisation and Composition of the Army	140
Recruiting System and Period of Service	140
Budgetary Effectives	140
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	141

	Page
Haiti.	
Armed Forces	142
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	142
Honduras.	
Army	143
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	143
Hungary.	
I. ARMY.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	144
Organisation and Composition of the Army	144
Police and Gendarmerie	145
Recruiting System and Period of Service	146
Budgetary Effectives	146
II. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	146
India.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	149
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	151
Organisation and Composition of the Army	151
Recruiting System and Period of Service	154
Effectives of the Armed Forces	157
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	159
Effectives of the Naval Forces	159
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	160
Irish Free State.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	162
Organisation and Composition of the Army	162
Garda Siochana	164
Recruiting System and Period of Service	165
Effectives of the Armed Forces	166
II. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	167
Italy.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	169
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	170
Organisation and Composition of the Army	171
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	172
Royal Carabinieri, Volunteer Militia and Royal Revenue Guard	175
Recruiting System and Period of Service	176
Preparatory Military Training	178
Civilian Mobilisation	178
Effectives	178

	Page
<i>ITALY (continued).</i>	
II. AIR FORCE.	
Main Characteristics of the Air Force	180
Organs of Military Command and Administration	180
Organisation and Composition of the Air Force	181
Total Effectives of the Air Armed Forces	182
III. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	182
Summary Table of the Navy	183
Effectives of the Naval Forces	183
IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	183
Japan.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	186
Organisation and Composition of the Army	187
Recruiting System and Period of Service	188
Effectives	189
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	189
Summary Table of the Navy	190
Effectives of the Naval Forces	191
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	191
Latvia.	
I. ARMY.	
Composition of the Army	193
Material in Service in the Units	194
Recruiting System and Period of Service	194
Effectives	195
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	195
Effectives of the Naval Forces	195
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	196
Liberia.	
Army	198
Expenditure on National Defence	198
Lithuania.	
I. ARMY.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	199
Organs of Military Command and Administration	199
Organisation and Composition of the Army	200
Recruiting System and Period of Service	201
Preparatory Military Training	201
Budgetary Effectives	202
II. BUDGETARY EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	202

Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg.

Page

Police Force	203
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	203

Mexico.**I. ARMY.**

Organisation and Composition of the Army	204
Recruiting System and Period of Service	205
Budgetary Effectives	206

II. NAVY 206**III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 206****Netherlands.**

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	207
----------------------------------------------------	-----

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	207
Organisation and Composition of the Army	208
Gendarmerie and Military Police	211
Volunteer Landstorm	211
Recruiting System and Period of Service	212
Effectives	214

II. NAVY.

Number of Units and Tonnage	215
Summary Table of the Navy	216
Effectives of the Naval Forces	216
Period of Service	216

III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 217**New Zealand.**

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	220
----------------------------------------------------	-----

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	220
Organisation and Composition of the Army	221
Recruiting System and Period of Service	221
Defence Rifle Clubs	222
Effectives	222

II. NAVY.

Number of Units and Tonnage	223
---------------------------------------	-----

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 223**Nicaragua.**

National Guard	224
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	224

	Page
Norway.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	225
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	225
Recruiting System and Period of Service	226
Effectives of the Armed Forces	228
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	228
Effectives of the Naval Forces	229
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	229
Panama.	
Military Police Force	23I
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	23I
Paraguay.	
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	232
Recruiting System and Period of Service	232
Budgetary Effectives	233
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	233
Persia.	
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	234
Recruiting System and Period of Service	235
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	235
Peru.	
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	236
National Guard, Civil Guard and Police	237
Recruiting System and Period of Service	237
Budgetary Effectives	237
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	237
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	238
Poland.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	239
Military Areas (Map)	240
Organisation and Composition of the Army	24I
Gendarmerie, Police, Frontier Zone Protection Corps and Frontier Guard	243
Recruiting System and Period of Service	244
Preparatory Military Training	245
Effectives of the Armed Forces	245

CONTENTS

469

Page

POLAND (*continued*).

II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	246
Effectives of the Naval Forces	247
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	247

Portugal.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	249
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	250
Organisation and Composition of the Army	251
Auxiliary Forces	255
Material in Service	255
Recruiting System and Period of Service	256
Preparatory Military Training	257
Effectives	258
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	259
Effectives of the Naval Forces	260
Recruiting of Personnel	260
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	260

Roumania.

Organisation and Composition of the Armed Forces	263
I. ARMY	263
Frontier Guards and Gendarmes	265
Recruiting System and Period of Service	265
Effectives of the Armed Forces	266
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	267
Effectives of the Naval Forces	267
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	267

Salvador.

I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	270
Recruiting System	271
Budgetary Effectives	271
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	271

Siam.

I. ARMY	272
II. NAVY	272
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	273

	Page
Spain.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	274
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	275
Organisation and Composition of the Army	275
Security Corps, Civil Guard, Carabineers and Provincial Corps	279
Recruiting System and Period of Service	279
Effectives of the Armed Forces	280
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	282
Summary Table of the Navy	282
Effectives of the Naval Forces	283
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	283
Sweden.	
Chief Characteristics of the Armed Forces	285
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	285
Organisation and Composition of the Army	286
Military Districts (Map)	287
Recruiting System and Period of Service	288
Effectives of the Army	290
II. AIR FORCE.	
Air Material	290
Effectives of the Air Armed Forces	291
III. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Global Tonnage	291
Effectives of the Naval Forces	292
IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	292
Switzerland.	
Main Characteristics of the Army	294
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	295
Divisional Boundaries (Map)	296
Organisation and Composition of the Army	297
Military Police	301
Recruiting System and Period of Service	301
Preparatory Military Training	303
Effectives	303
II. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	305
Turkey.	
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	307
Gendarmerie and Frontier Guards	308
Recruiting System and Period of Service	308
Effectives	308

TURKEY (*continued*).

Page

II. NAVY	308
Summary Table of the Navy	309
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	309

Union of South Africa.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	310
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	311
Recruiting System and Period of Service	312
Effectives	313
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	314

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	315
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	315
Organisation and Composition of the Army	317
Special Troops	319
Recruiting System and Period of Service	320
Effectives of the Red Army	323
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	323
Summary Table of the Navy	323
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	324

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and All Parts of the British Empire which are not Separate Members of the League of Nations.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	325
Commands, Territorial Force, Divisions and Areas (Map)	327
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	328
Organisation and Composition of the Army	328
Recruiting System and Period of Service	330
Officers Training Corps	332
Effectives of the Land Armed Forces	332
II. ROYAL AIR FORCE.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	335
Organisation and Composition of the Air Forces	336
Royal Air Force Reserve	337
Auxiliary Air Force and University Air Squadrons	337
Air Material	338
Strength of the Air Armed Forces	339
III. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	339
Summary Table of the Navy	340
Naval Forces	341
IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	341

	Page
Oversea Territories	344
Newfoundland	347
United States of America.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	349
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	350
Organisation and Composition of the Army	350
Territorial Military Areas (Map).	351
Forces of Police, Customs Officials, Coastguard, etc.	356
Recruiting System and Period of Service	356
Preparatory Military Training.	357
Effectives	358
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	360
Summary Table of the Navy	361
Naval Forces	362
III. EXPENDITURE FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE	362
Uruguay.	
I. ARMY.	
Composition of the Armed Forces	365
Recruiting System and Period of Service	365
Effectives	366
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	366
Venezuela.	
Army	367
Navy	367
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	367
Kingdom of Yugoslavia.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	368
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	368
Composition of the Army	369
Gendarmerie, Police and Frontier Guards	370
Recruiting System and Period of Service	371
Effectives	372
II. NAVY.	
Number of Units and Tonnage	372
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	373

ANNEX I

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS.

(Demilitarised Zones, Limitation of Naval Forces, Reduction of Effectives, etc.)

	Page
Agreement concerning Naval Force on the Great Lakes, between the United Kingdom and the United States of America	376
Treaty between the Argentine Republic and Chile defining the Boundaries between the Two Countries	376
Convention between Great Britain, Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Russia, Spain, and Turkey regarding the Free Navigation of the Suez Maritime Canal . .	377
Convention between Great Britain and China giving Effect to Article III of the Convention of July 24th, 1886, relative to Burmah and Thibet	378
Agreement between the Governments of Great Britain and Russia with regard to the Spheres of Influence of the Two Countries in the Region of the Pamirs	378
Declaration between Great Britain and France with regard to the Kingdom of Siam	378
Treaty between Great Britain and Abyssinia to regulate the Frontiers between the Sudan and Abyssinia	379
Convention between the Argentine Republic and Chile respecting the Limitation of Naval Armaments	379
Treaty of Peace between Japan and Russia	380
Convention between Sweden and Norway for the Establishment of a Neutral Zone and for dismantling Fortifications	380
Convention with a View to defining the Position of France and Spain respectively in regard to the Shereefian Empire	381
Protocol respecting the New Hebrides	381
Limitation of the Armaments of Germany in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Versailles .	381
Government of the Territory of the Saar Basin	393
Provisions concerning Military Matters applicable to the Mandated Territories	394
Limitation of the Armaments of Austria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye	396
Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Austria	402
Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly . .	402
Treaty of Peace between Russia and Estonia	411
Treaty between the United States of America, the British Empire, Denmark, the French Republic, Italy, Japan, Norway, the Netherlands and Sweden regulating the Status of Spitzbergen	412
Limitation of the Armaments of Hungary in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Trianon . .	412
Peace Treaty between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic	418
Convention relating to the Non-fortification and Neutralisation of the Aaland Islands	419

	Page
Treaty between Great Britain and Ireland	420
Treaty between the United States of America, the British Empire, France, Italy and Japan limiting Naval Armament	421
Constitution of the Free City of Danzig	425
Convention between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic regarding Measures taken in order to secure Peace at the Frontier	426
Area in the Region known as Anzac (Ari-Burnu)	427
Demilitarisation of the Islands Mytilène, Chios, Samos and Nikaria	427
Convention respecting the Thracian Frontier	428
Regime of the Straits	428
Convention regarding the Organisation of the Statute of the Tangier Zone	429
Agreement with the Sultan of Nejd regarding Certain Questions relating to the Nejd-Transjordan Frontier	431
Treaty of Peace, Friendship and Arbitration between the Domi- nican Republic and the Republic of Haiti	431
Supplementary Protocol of the Treaty between Chile and Peru for the Settlement of the Dispute regarding Tacna and Arica	431
Protocol concerning Naval Armaments, accompanying the Pact of Friendship and Arbitration between Greece and Turkey	432
SUPPLEMENT : London Naval Treaty, 1930	434

ANNEX II

Recapitulation Tables, Statistical Tables and Graphs.

Chief Characteristics of the Armies of the Different Countries	450
Male Population by Age-Groups	452
World Expenditure for National Defence (Graph)	454
Navy :	
World Tonnage of the Navy (Graph)	455
Number of Units and World Tonnage (Graph)	456
Distribution (in %) of the World Tonnage of the Navy in 1913, 1919, 1928 and 1929 (Graphs)	457

Ninth Year.

Official No.: C. 110. M. 42. 1933. IX.

[Communicated to the Council and
to the Members of the League.]

GENEVA, May 1933.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

ARMAMENTS YEAR-BOOK

General and Statistical Information

Afghanistan — Albania — Saudi Arabia — Argentine — Australia
— Austria — Belgium — Bolivia — Brazil — Bulgaria — Canada
— Chile — China — Colombia — Costa Rica — Cuba — Czecho-
slovakia — Denmark — Dominican Republic — Ecuador —
Egypt — Estonia — Finland — France — Germany — Greece
— Guatemala — Haiti — Honduras — Hungary — India —
— Iraq — Irish Free State — Italy — Japan — Latvia
— Liberia — Lithuania — Luxemburg — Mexico
— Netherlands — New Zealand — Nicaragua —
Norway — Panama — Paraguay — Persia —
Peru — Poland — Portugal — Roumania
— Salvador — Siam — Spain — Sweden —
Switzerland — Turkey — Union of South
Africa — Union of Soviet Socialist
Republics — United Kingdom of
Great Britain and Northern Ireland
(including British Colonies and
Protectorates and Newfoundland)
United States of America —
Uruguay — Venezuela —
— Yugoslavia (Kingdom of).

Series of League of Nations Publications

IX. DISARMAMENT

1933. IX. 5.

The information on which the present publication is based is derived from two sources :

1. In the first place, use has been made of the communications from the Governments to the Secretariat on the occasion of the Conference for the Reduction and Limitation of Armaments. In the large majority of cases, these communications contain information as to the effectives of armed forces, the organisation of police forces, air material, naval material and national defence expenditure.

As this information refers for the most part to the year 1931-32, more recent particulars taken from the official publications received by the Secretariat in the meantime have been added. In particular, as regards the effectives of armed forces, the reader's attention is called to the fact that it is impossible to compare the figures for effectives published on the basis of the information contained in the various communications from the Governments to the Conference for the Reduction and Limitation of Armaments and those appearing in other official publications of the same Governments. The latter are generally budgetary or establishment effectives, whereas the former are the average daily effectives calculated on a system established in the draft Convention of the Preparatory Disarmament Commission.

The same observation applies to the chapters on national defence expenditure. The information consists of two tables followed by explanatory notes for those countries the Governments of which have sent replies to the Secretariat, and of a single table for other countries. One of the tables based on the communications from Governments and relating to only one year, and the other containing a recapitulation of expenditure for the last five or six years. As the figures in these two tables are based on different systems of calculation, they cannot be compared. The Governments' replies are more or less drafted with reference to the instructions and recommendations contained in the report by the Committee of Experts on Budgetary Questions of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference (gross figures, inclusion of extra-budgetary expenditure, special funds, local expenditure, expenditure on formations organised on a military basis, etc.). The recapitulatory tables prepared by the Secretariat are drawn up in accordance with the methods explained in the introduction to the previous editions of the *Year-Book*—i.e., as a rule, no attempt has been made to "recast the defence budgets according to a standard system in order to make them comparable".

2. The second source of information used for the preparation of the various military monographs of the *Year-Book* is confined to the official publications of the different countries, such as collections of laws, official journals, official military bulletins, military year-books, the various statistical publications, etc. All the chapters of the *Year-Book* containing information on the principal characteristics of the armed forces of the different countries, the organs of military command and administration, territorial military areas, the organi-

sation and composition of land armies, air forces and navies, systems of recruiting and periods of service, military training, etc., are based on the above-mentioned publications.

The reader will find at the end of the volume a bibliography for every country which appears in the *Year-Book*, indicating all the documents consulted in the preparation of the present publication.

The *Armaments Year-Book* contains two annexes. Annex I relates to the Conventions, Treaties and Agreements concluded between different countries from 1817 to 1931, which are at present in force and relate to questions generally affecting the reduction and limitation of the armaments of the contracting countries. Annex II contains a number of recapitulatory statistical tables and graphs showing world military expenditure, the essential characteristics of the army of each country, the navies of a number of countries, etc.

* * *

Each monograph is divided into three or four parts—namely : I, Land Army; II, Air Force; III, Navy; IV, Expenditure on National Defence. In cases where the air force is not organised as an autonomous arm, it is included in the chapter dealing with the army.

I. ARMY.

In preparing this part, the Secretariat has taken into consideration the following points :

- Main characteristics of the armed forces ;
- Organs of military command and administration ;
- Territorial military areas ;
- Organisation and composition of the army (higher units, arms and services) ;
- Police forces ;
- System of recruiting and period of service ;
- Cadres (recruiting, promotion), schools ;
- Preparatory military training ;
- Army effectives.

II. AIR FORCE.

For the air force, in cases where it is organised as an independent arm, the same arrangement as for the army has been followed as far as possible.

III. NAVY.

This chapter contains information on various warships by categories (battleships and battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, aircraft-carriers, cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats, submarines), together with information concerning the most important characteristics of

each vessel or of each class of vessel (dimension, tonnage,¹ motive power, armaments, etc.). For some countries, a summary is also given of the organisation of the central administration of the navy, and, where possible, the effectives of the naval forces have been indicated.

IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

See page 4.

* * *

PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS AND RAW MATERIALS AFFECTING NATIONAL DEFENCE.

In order to avoid all duplication, and as a measure of economy, it has been decided to discontinue publishing in the *Armaments Year-Book* the information on the raw materials and other products affecting national defence.

The Secretariat publishes every year very detailed information on the production of and trade in a large number of raw materials and other products.

The reader will find in particular in the *Statistical Year-Book of the League of Nations* (Year 1932-33) the following statistical information :

Fuel :

Coal,
Lignite,
Petroleum.

Ores and Metals :

I. Ores :

Iron,
Copper,
Lead,
Zinc,
Tin.

¹ The tonnage is given in most cases in the form of standard displacement ; in some cases it is given as normal displacement :

Standard Displacement.—According to the definition given in the Washington Naval Treaties (Chapter II, Part IV), standard displacement is " the displacement of the ship complete, fully manned, engined and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but *without fuel or reserve feed water* on board ".

Normal Displacement (Cases of Normal Armament).—The normal displacement is the standard displacement plus part only of the weight of the fuel and the whole (in the case of large ships) or part only (in that of small ships) of the weight of the reserve fuel water on board.

II. Metals :

Pig-iron and ferro-alloys,
Steel,
Copper,
Lead,
Zinc,
Tin,
Aluminium,
Nickel.

Chemical Products :

Natural phosphates,
Sulphate of ammonia,
Nitrate of soda,
Cyanamide of calcium,
Sulphur,
Salt.

Agricultural Products :

I. Cereals :

Wheat,
Rye,
Barley,
Oats,
Maize,
Rice.

II. Potatoes.

Live-stock.

Various Products :

Cotton,
Flax,
Wool,
Rubber.

For the international trade in these products, the reader is referred to the Secretariat's publication entitled *International Trade Statistics*, 1930 (published in 1932).

SYSTEM OF RECRUITING AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Since the last revolution, military service has no longer been compulsory in Afghanistan. Each area raises a number of volunteers, fit for military service, proportionate to its male population.

The period of military service is two years.

As regards the military reserve, there are at present no regulations. The question is being examined by the National Assembly.

EFFECTIVES.

The total effectives of the Afghan army number 72,000 (including officers, other ranks and officials).

II. Budgetary Expenditure on National Defence.

The total budget of national defence expenditure (including expenditure on land armed forces and the air force) for the year 1931-32 was 45,000,000 afghanis.

ALBANIA

Area	28,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1930)	1,003,000
Density per sq. km.	35.8
Length of railway system (under construction) .. .	39 km.

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The armed forces of Albania are composed of the army proper and the gendarmerie.

The army consists of :

- The national defence command ;
- The land army (which also comprises the royal frontier guard, acting as revenue police) ;
- The air force.¹

The national defence *command* is composed of a General Staff, a director-general's department and a General Intendance Bureau.

The *land army* is composed as follows :

The Royal Guard ;

12 infantry battalions (of which only 9 are permanently organised, the other 3 having permanent cadres) ;

1 section of armoured cars and tanks ;

22 batteries of artillery : 12 of 65 mm. (of which 9 are permanently organised), 6 of 75 mm., 2 of 105 mm. and 2 of 149 mm. guns ;

9 engineer companies (consisting of 4 field engineer companies, 1 liaison company, 1 wireless company, 1 photo-electrical company, 1 air-line company and 1 bridging company).

¹ The air force has not yet a permanent organisation.

Military Schools and Various Establishments.

Royal School (for the recruiting of officers of the active army) ;
 School for supernumerary cadet officers ;
 Schools for the advanced training of officers ;
 Training centre for the royal frontier guard ;
 4 hospitals ;
 4 special companies ;
 1 motor repair workshop ;
 1 court-martial.

GENDARMERIE, ROYAL FRONTIER GUARD AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.—The gendarmerie is organised in 1 general headquarters, 10 district headquarters, 31 sub-divisional headquarters and 252 post headquarters.

Gendarmes are recruited from among citizens who have sent in an application and who fulfil certain conditions.

Officers are recruited from among young men who have successfully completed the courses of a military academy and afterwards of an advanced school, and also from among infantry subalterns.

N.C.O.s are selected from among the corporals of the gendarmerie corps who have successfully completed the courses of the gendarmerie school.

The period of service in the gendarmerie is three years, renewable not more than three times for periods of three years each.

The gendarmes are armed with rifles of the 1891 pattern and with bayonets.

The effective strength on January 1st, 1933, was as follows :

Officers	134
N.C.O.s	351
Corporals	208
Gendarmes	2,540
Total	3,233

Royal Frontier Guard.—The Royal Frontier Guard is organised in four battalions comprising 14 companies in all.

The method of recruiting is the same as for gendarmes.

The guards are armed in the same way as the gendarmerie.

Sergeant-majors also carry revolvers.

The effective strength on January 1st, 1933, was as follows :

Officers	67
N.C.O.s	71
Corporals	100
Guards	1,100
Total	1,338

Albania also has a rural police (rural guards) appointed by the village council, a communal and municipal police (in process of organisation) and a State police (at present under consideration). The provisional personnel of the State police now serving comprises 150 superintendents, inspectors and constables armed with revolvers. Lastly, there is a forest police (19 inspectors and 57 guards armed with revolvers and rifles), which is under the Administrations of Forests.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. Men are liable for military service from the attainment of the age of 19 until the age of 50. The period of service with the colours is eighteen months. Men remain in the first reserve until the age of 45 years, and then in the second reserve until the age of 50.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

(1930.)

Rifles or carbines	11,581
Revolvers	1,104
Machine-guns	204
Guns less than 120 mm. calibre	56
Guns of 120 mm. or over	8
Tanks.. .. .	8

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES FOR THE LAND ARMED FORCES¹ REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

Total effectives	12,629
Officers	771*

II. Navy.

The navy, the permanent organisation of which is under consideration, is composed of one flotilla of light units (tonnage : 184 tons).

Effectives : 141 officers, N.C.O.s and seamen, including 17 regular officers.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Gold francs (000's)			
Effectives	11,103.4	98.8	—	11,202.2
Transport	1,244.7	8.5	—	1,253.2
Buildings	1,090.4	4.8	—	1,095.2
War material	972.3	6.7	—	979.0
	<u>14,410.8</u>	<u>118.8</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>14,529.6</u>

¹ Including the Royal Frontier Guard and the gendarmerie.

* The number of regular officers of the land armed forces provided for by the law is 1,017.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on land forces includes expenditure on the Royal frontier guard and the gendarmerie, which are part of the land forces.

2. Albania has no air force.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in the preceding edition of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Albanian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Estimates					
	Albanian francs (000,000's)					
Command of National Defence..	11.9	¹	14.8	14.7	15.5	14.6
Index numbers of wholesale prices (1927 = 100)	100	104 ²	96	88	89	70 ³

¹ Not available.

² Average for the year 1928.

³ Average, April 1932 to January 1933.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Command of National Defence comprises that on the army, the navy, the frontier guard and the gendarmerie.

2. Albania has no air force.

3. Military pensions are not included in the figures above, but shown under the Ministry of Finance. This expenditure has been estimated as follows:

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Albanian francs (000,000's)			
Military pensions	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.05

SAUDI ARABIA

Area	2,600,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	7,000,000
Density per sq. km...	2.7

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES (1932).

	Officers	Men
Regular troops	53	1,780
Camel corps	250	12,500
Coastguards	14	211
Garrison troops	350	26,500
Frontier guards	23	1,400
Air force ¹	11	150
Police	33	896
Total	734	43,437

Military service is voluntary. In war-time, all males between 14 and 65 are liable for active service.

EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE (January 1932).

ANNUAL EXPENDITURE.	Guineas (100's)
Police	39.2
Coastguards	11.3
Frontier guards	35.0
Air force	12.0
Other categories	634.0
Material and ammunition	98.5
Transport and communications	100.0
Total	930.0

¹ The air force comprises 9 aeroplanes (3,780 h.p.).

ARGENTINE

Area	2,793,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1932)	11,720,000
Density per sq. km.	4.2
Length of railway system (XII. 1931) (excluding some industrial lines)	39,920 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the Argentine include the army, the military air force and the navy, the first two of which are under the control of the Ministry of War, while the third is under that of the Navy Department.

The Argentine army consists of : (a) the regular army, (b) the national guard and (c) the territorial guard.

The regular army consists of the standing army and its reserve. The technical organisation of the national guard and the territorial guard is similar to that of the regular army.

Each provincial Government is responsible in its territory, and the Central Government is responsible in the capital and in the national territories, for the training and organisation of the national guard.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the terms of the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme authority in matters concerning national defence.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Minister of War is the supreme head of the army.

The Ministry of War consists of :

- The Minister's Secretariat ;
- The Inspectorate-General of the Army ;
- The Army General Staff ;
- The Army Geographical Institute ;
- The Directorate-General of Engineers ;

The Directorate-General of Aviation ;
 The Directorate-General of Communications ;
 The Directorate-General of Personnel ;
 The Directorate-General of Arsenals ;
 The Directorate-General of Administration ;
 The Directorate-General of Health ;
 The Directorate of Legal Proceedings and Military Justice ;
 The Directorate-General of Musketry and Physical Training ;
 The Directorate of Remounts ;
 The Supreme Council of War and Marine ;
 The Court-Martial for Officers and the Court-Martial for Other Ranks.

2. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspector-General of the Army is directly and immediately responsible to the Minister for War, assists him in directing, supervising and training the army, and advises him in all matters connected with the preparation of the army.

The office of Inspector-General of the Army is filled by a general appointed by the executive authorities, who has the highest position in the army after the Minister for War.

The duties of the Inspector-General of the Army in connection with preparation for war are exercised through the General Staff of the Army, which is directly under his orders. His duties in connection with training and inspection are exercised through the inspectors of arms.

A Standing Committee of Arms was established in 1931 consisting of the inspectors of arms, the Inspector-General being its president.

3. THE GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff of the Army is the technical body appointed to prepare the country for war.

4. THE GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF AVIATION.

The General Directorate of Aviation is an advisory organ of the Ministry of War on all air questions.

Its principal duties are the organisation and employment of the arm, in accordance with instructions issued by the Inspector-General of the Army ; the preparation of regulations ; the recruitment and employment of personnel and its training and preparation for war ; the acquisition, administration and upkeep of air material, workshops and special arms and equipment.

The Directorate-General of Aviation includes : the Directorate-General (with the Mobilisation Section) ; the Army Aviation Command ;

including 1 machine-gun company, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery battery with a mountain section, and 1 company of engineers. The Infantry School includes : 2 infantry battalions of 2 companies each and 1 machine-gun company. The Cavalry School includes : 3 cavalry squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 signal section. The Artillery School includes : 3 batteries, of which 2 of 75-mm. and 1 of 105-mm. howitzers, 1 battery of 150-mm. howitzers, 1 battery of 130-mm. guns and 1 reconnaissance group. The Signalling School includes : 1 army signal company, 1 signal squadron with a light column and 1 divisional battalion.

Services.

The artillery, engineers, administration, medical and intendance services, etc., are supplied by the respective Directorates-General through their arsenals, store depots and intendance, medical and other units.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies	Flights
Infantry ..	5	—	19	38	—	5	94 ¹	—
Cavalry ..	—	3	11	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery :								
Field ..	—	—	5	—	—	25 ²	—	—
Mountain ..	—	—	—	—	—	4	—	—
Horse ..	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	—
Engineers ..	—	—	—	6 ³	3 ⁴	—	12	—
Air force ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7

¹ Including 18 machine-gun companies.

² Including 5 howitzer batteries.

³ Including 1 railway battalion.

⁴ Sapper squadrons.

GENDARMERIE, POLICE, ETC.

I. Gendarmerie.

There is a regiment of gendarmerie (3 squadrons), directly under the Ministry of War, for use in the territories of Chaco and Formosa.

There are also small detachments of gendarmes in the national territories under the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Police, Prison Guards, Customs Officers, Forest Guards, etc.

The police force strictly so called consists of civilians subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior in the federal capital and to the Provincial Governments in their respective territories.

Only a part of these forces is armed with rifles and receives individual training in the handling of arms, range firing and drill in close formation—for the sole purpose of enabling them to carry out their individual duties and internal services in barracks. Moreover, the personnel of those services is not regarded as available for mobilisation purposes.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

1. *General.*

Recruiting is carried out on the principle of compulsory military service and on the same terms for all Argentine citizens.

For reasons of economy, only part of the contingent is called up. In 1931, the proportion called up was 31 per cent of the total, of which 6.6 per cent were for the navy. Men who prove that they have acquired the standard of marksmanship at the rifle ranges only serve a quarter of the normal period.

2. *Military Obligations.*

The total duration of military obligation is twenty-five years (between the ages of 20 and 45). Men aged 20 serve one year in the permanent units of the regular army. In cases of urgent necessity, the Executive may postpone for not more than three months the discharge of the contingents incorporated.

On the termination of their service in the units of the standing army, conscripts and volunteers are transferred to the reserve of the regular army, where they remain up to the age of 30.

Reservists are called up for two periods of training or manœuvres, not exceeding one month each.

In addition to the periods of training, the authorities may call up field officers, subaltern officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve for two periods cadre of training not exceeding fifteen days each.

National Guard and Territorial Guard.

The National Guard consists of :

- (1) The officers ;
- (2) The non-commissioned officers ;
- (3) Citizens from 30 to 40 years of age.

The Territorial Guard consists of :

- (1) The officers appointed by the Provincial Governments in their own territories and by the Central Government in the national territories ;

(2) Officers and N.C.O.s transferred (retaining their rank) from the National Guard ;

(3) Citizens from 40 to 45 years of age.

3. *Exemptions from Military Service.*

The following are exempted from military service :

(a) Men who are unfit for service and who cannot be employed in non-combatant services ;

(b) Men exempted on account of family situation ;

(c) Members of the State and provincial public services and governors and secretaries of Federal Territories, during the whole duration of their tenure of office or employment ;

(d) Members of the regular and secular clergy, seminarists, and ministers of all religions.

Every exemption must be renewed in January each year; men granted exemption must also pay a military tax.

4. *Special Privileges.*

Students may apply to undergo a special period of training in order to qualify for commissions as candidates-reserve officers. This period lasts three months.

5. *Volunteers.*

The standing army includes about 3,500 volunteers.

The age for the initial engagement of volunteers is 16-20 years in the schools and 17-30 in the army.

Volunteers of all categories are engaged for a period of from one to five years ; the engagement may be renewed for successive periods of the same length until the volunteer has served twenty-five years or reached the age of 50.

In the event of war, citizens who, according to the law, are no longer liable to military service may engage as volunteers for the duration of the war.

6. *Distribution of the Annual Contingent of Recruits (1931).*

Divisions	Enlisted	To be called up for the navy	To be incorporated in the army
1	17,417	1,155	4,287
2	33,486	2,221	7,117
3	26,456	1,755	5,707
4	19,018	1,262	5,645
5	12,164	807	3,880
	<u>108,541</u>	<u>7,200</u>	<u>26,636</u>

Recruiting of Officers and N.C.O.s.

1. *Officers on the Active List ; Recruiting.*

Combatant officers are supplied from the Military College.

The completion of their training in the various arms and services is carried out through the establishments already referred to.

Promotion.

(a) Men wishing to be commissioned as sub-lieutenants must be at least 19 years of age and have passed the final examinations of the Military College or of similar colleges abroad which they have the permission of the National Government to attend.

(b) To be promoted to lieutenant, an officer must have at least three years' active service in the next inferior rank ; for promotion to other ranks, the period of active service required is four years.

To be promoted captain, an officer must also have attended the special course at the Staff College.

2. *Reserve of Officers.*

The Reserve of Officers consists of officers removed from the Active List at their own request, all third-year cadets from the Military College removed from the strength of that establishment and candidates for the rank of reserve officers who have satisfactorily carried out the period of training required by law.

3. *N.C.O.s : Recruiting and Promotion.*

Corporals are recruited from the N.C.O.s' School.

No N.C.O. can be promoted to any rank until he has served six months in the next inferior rank.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930.

Total effectives	32,712 ¹ ²
Officers	1,827

2. LEGAL EFFECTIVES AND BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

¹ Deduct 10 per cent of conscripts on account of death, incapacity, etc., the corps of military workmen and the services which figure in the cadres of the peace organisation.

² This includes 983 officers, N.C.O.s and men belonging to the air force.

(a) *Legal Effectives*.¹
(1931.)

	Generals		Colonels		Lieut.-colonels		Majors		Captains	
Military administration	11	1	42	7	66	39	57	39	59	
Military schools	—	2	4	9	4	10	12	8	40	
Special formations ²	—	—	1	—	1	5	5	1	24	
Divisional commands	5	—	5	5	10	15	20	—	25	
Infantry	—	—	5	—	19	—	38	—	94	
Cavalry ³	—	—	5	—	11	3	13	—	50	
Artillery	—	—	5	—	5	2	10	—	30	
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	5	—	—	11	
Military districts	—	—	—	—	61	—	—	13	—	
Miscellaneous	—	—	2	—	5	3	—	2	—	
	16	3	69	21	182	82	155	63	333	

	Captains		First-lieut.		Second-lieut.		Sub-lieut.		Total officers	
Military administration	14	21	2	14	—	2	—	374		
Military schools	6	56	14	55	1	25	246			
Special formations ²	—	33	8	34	2	12	126			
Divisional commands	25	—	—	5	—	—	115			
Infantry	5	36	100	55	—	101	453			
Cavalry ³	3	27	36	17	—	64	229			
Artillery	—	36	4	35	—	44	171			
Engineers	—	10	11	4	—	20	61			
Military districts	—	—	74	—	—	—	148			
Miscellaneous	—	—	—	5	—	9	26			
	53	219	249	224	3	277	1,949			

	N.C.O.s	Men		Total
		Men		
		Conscripts	Volunteers ⁴	
Military administration	236	917	623	1,776
Military schools	424	2,865	1,315	4,604
Special formations	116	1,205	230	1,551
Cavalry brigades	560	3,883	92	4,535
First Division	384	2,966	203	3,553
Second Division	374	2,838	186	3,398
Third Division	449	3,513	200	4,162
Fourth Division	422	3,241	209	3,872
Fifth Division	460	3,417	219	4,096
Air force	101	748	66	915
	3,526	25,593	3,343	32,462

¹ Excluding auxiliary services (1,631).

² Arsenal, railways, gendarmerie, air force.

³ Including artillery and engineers attached to cavalry brigades.

⁴ Privates, musicians, pupils, etc.

(b) *Budgetary Effectives.*

(1930.)

<i>Officers</i> ¹	
Generals commanding divisions ..	9
Generals commanding brigades ..	12
Colonels	79
Lieutenant-Colonels	177
Majors	182
Captains	316
Lieutenants	490
Second Lieutenants	236
Total	1,501
<i>N.C.O.s</i>	3,163
<i>Other ranks :</i>	
Volunteers	1,880
Conscripts	21,000
Total	22,880
Grand total	27,544

(c) *Summary Table of Budgetary Effectives.*

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Officers	1,497	1,497	1,497	1,497	1,501	1,501	1,501
N.C.O.s and men ..	25,283	25,283	25,283	25,283	26,043	26,043	26,043
Total	26,780	26,780	26,780	26,780	27,544	27,544	27,544

II. Navy.

MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Ministry of Marine consists of the Minister's Secretariat, the General Staff, the Hydrographical Service, the Naval Communications Service, the Naval Aviation Service, the General Personnel Department, the General Material Department, the General Administrative Department and the General Maritime Prefecture.

RECRUITING SYSTEM.

The subordinate personnel of the navy consists of the personnel of the active and reserve forces. The personnel of the active forces is constituted by volunteers and conscripts. The period of enlistment for the former is from two to three years, and may be renewed for a similar period. Conscripts remain in service for two years; at the end of their service with the colours, the men enter the reserve, where they remain until the age of twenty-eight. The reservists are called

¹ Not including officials graded as officers.

up for two periods of training at manœuvres. The duration of each period for which they are called up does not exceed sixty days.

The recruitment of officers takes place chiefly through the Naval School.

NAVAL AIR MATERIAL. (October 1931)

Category	Number	Total horse-power
Aircraft in service	24	14,400
Aircraft in reserve	—	—
Instructional aircraft	19	5,670
Total	43	20,070
Dirigibles	—	—

EFFECTIVES. (1933.)

Navy	11,900
Naval reserve	22,500
Air force	350
Air force reserves	586
Coastguard service (civilians)	2,000

LIST OF UNITS. (1933.)

2 battleships, 6 coast-defence ships and 2 cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches.)
<i>Battleships.</i>						
1. <i>Rivadavia</i> ²	1911-1914	27,720	561	45,000	22.5	{ XII 12, XII 6, IV 3-pdr. II tubes (21).
2. <i>Moreno</i> ²	1911-1915		197.8 29.5			
<i>Coast-Defence Ships.</i>						
1. <i>Independencia</i> ³	1891-1893	2,510	229.7	3,000	13	II 9.4, IV 4.7, IV 3-pdr.
2. <i>Libertad</i> ³	1890-1891		44.3 14.4			
3. <i>General-Belgrano</i> ²	1898-	6,100	328.1	13,000	20	{ II 10 (<i>San-Martin</i> : IV 8), X 6 (<i>Belgrano</i> and <i>San-Martin</i> : none; <i>Pueyrredon</i> : VIII 6) VI 4.7 (<i>Belgrano</i> : VIII 4.7; <i>Pueyrredon</i> : none), IV 6-pdr. (<i>San-Martin</i> : none).
4. <i>General-San-Martin</i> ⁴	1896-1898					
5. <i>Garibaldi</i>	1896-					
6. <i>Pueyrredon</i> ⁵	1897-1898					
<i>Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Almirante Brown</i>	1929-1931	7,300	541.4	85,000	32	{ VI 7.5, XII 4. VI tubes (2r).
2. <i>Veinticinco de Mayo</i>	1929-1931		58.1 16.4			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Large refits, 1924-25.

³ Classed as gunboats.

⁴ Large refits, 1931-1933.

⁵ Large refits, 1928-1932.

5 flotilla leaders and 4 destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (ons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Flotilla Leaders.</i>							
3	<i>Mendoza</i> <i>Tucuman</i> <i>La Rioja</i>	1928-1930	1,466	12½	45,000	34	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.) VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Cervantes</i>	1925	1,522	11½	42,000	33	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.) VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Juan de Garay</i>						
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
2	<i>Cordoba</i>	1911	1,000	10½	28,000	26.5	III.4.VI II tubes (21).
2	<i>Catamarca</i>	1911	997	10½	28,000	27.2	III 4.VI II tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

3 submarines : Displacement : $\frac{877}{1,000}$ tons. H.p. $3,000 = \frac{17}{9}$ kts.

Guns : 1 4-inch ; 8 tubes of 21-inch.

Miscellaneous : 32 units (gunboats, training-ship, river police craft, minesweepers, transports, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Tubes (of 21-inches)
			Number	Calibre (inches)	
Battleships	2	55,440	24 24	12 6	4
Coast-defence ships	6	29,777	6	10	—
			4	9.4	—
			4	8	—
			18	6	—
			28	4.7	—
Cruisers	2	14,600	12 24	7.5 4	12
Flotilla leaders and destroyers	9	11,436	25	4.7	62
			12	4	—
			5	3	—
Submarines	3	2,631	3	4	24
			—	—	—
Total	22	113,884	189	—	102

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE OF THE MINISTRY OF THE MARINE FOR THE YEAR 1930.

Nature of expenditure	Paper pesos (000,000's)
Pay and other emoluments of military personnel	23.6
Pay and other emoluments of civilian staff	3.2
Supplies of all kinds	11.7
Maintenance, construction and repair of material of all kinds	5.3
Schools	1.2
Health Service	0.3
Aviation	1.2
Maritime Prefecture	4.9
Sundry expenditure not included under the previous headings	1.0
Total expenditure	52.4

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Maritime Prefecture represents expenditure on the civilian coastguard service.

2. The navy budget includes the maintenance costs of the Buoyage and Lighting of Coasts Department and the Hydrographic Service.

3. There is no information with reference to land forces or land air forces, or to the annexed tables A to F (block credits, pensions, etc.). The expenditure on pensions and retired pay concerning the naval forces amounted to 9.8 million pesos.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928 TO 1933.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Argentine Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Paper Pesos (000,000's)					
Department of War	68.3	67.0	81.3	81.5	77.1	75.1
Constructions				6.2	4.0	5.2
Special laws on armaments			30.7	11.3	8.9	6.0
Total				99.0	90.0	86.3
Department of the Navy	47.2	45.0	53.5	54.8	51.9	49.9
Constructions				0.4	1.1	0.5
Special laws on armaments						3.0
Total						53.4
Grand total						139.7

NOTES.—1. Expenditure for lighthouses and harbour administration is included in the budget of the Department of the Navy.

2. Military Aviation expenditure is included in the budget of the Departments of War and the Navy.

3. The above figures do not include pensions, which are charged to a special section of the budget and have amounted to :

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Estimates					
	Paper pesos (000,000's)					
Military and Naval Pensions	18.9	22.9	22.9			

AUSTRALIA

Area	7,704,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1932)	6,549,000
Density per sq. km.	0.9
Length of railway system (VI. 1930)	44,220

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The organisation of the Australian armed forces is based on the militia force system. Apart from the small permanent force on long service, militia soldiers remain with the colours only a very short time.

The permanent force is organised for administrative and instructional purposes, and for forming the cadre of the necessary technical branches. Its principal duty is the training of the militia soldiers. No units of the permanent forces are expandable on mobilisation into forces available for a field army.

The purpose of the militia force is the defence of the national territory, but the Act permits individuals to volunteer for service overseas. The militia forces are the only forces available for mobilisation into a field army on the outbreak of war. The nominal strength of the militia forces is about 30,000.

The Australian armed forces consist of the army, the air force and the navy, and, though organised separately, they are administered by the Ministry of National Defence.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MILITARY BOARD.

The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board similar to the Army Council in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. It has been constituted to impose on it a full measure of responsibility.

The Military Board consists of : the Minister for Defence (President), Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, Finance Member and Secretary.

The Department of the Chief of the General Staff includes :

- (1) Directorate of Military Operations and Intelligence ;
- (2) Directorate of Military Training ;
- (3) Directorate of Physical Training and Cadet Services.

The Department of the Adjutant-General comprises :

- (1) Directorate of Organisation and Personnel Services ;
- (2) Directorate of Mobilisation ;
- (3) Directorate of Medical Services ;
- (4) Directorate of Hygiene.

The Department of the Quartermaster-General comprises :

- (1) Directorate of Ordnance Services ;
- (2) Directorate of Supplies and Transport, Movements and Quartering ;
- (3) Directorate of Veterinary Services and Army Remounts ;
- (4) Directorate of Railways.

2. COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The powers and functions of the Council of Defence are : to ensure that the whole policy of the defence of Australia, by the naval, military and air forces is consistent generally with imperial plans, and especially with such of those plans as directly concern Australia, and to issue such instructions in connection therewith as are necessary ; to act as the medium of communications with the Committee of Imperial Defence or any other body of a similar nature formed by the Government of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland ; to co-ordinate the activities of the naval, military, air and munition branches with each other as well as with those of other Commonwealth Departments, etc.

The Council of Defence for the purpose of general meetings consists of :

- The Prime Minister of the Commonwealth (President of the Council) ;
- The Treasurer of the Commonwealth ;
- The Minister of State for Defence, and such additional Ministers as are from time to time summoned by the Prime Minister ;
- The First and Second Naval Members of the Naval Board ;
- Another senior naval officer, nominated by the Minister for Defence ;
- The Inspector-General of the Military Forces ;
- The First Military Member of the Military Board, and,
- Two other senior military officers of the active list, nominated by the Minister of State for Defence, and,
- The Chief of the Air Staff.

3. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE.

The Department of Defence consists of :

- Minister of State for Defence ;
- Secretary to the Department of Defence ;
- Assistant Secretary ;
- Finance Secretary ;
- Controller-General, Munitions Supply ;
- Director of Works.

The Department of Defence is divided into three service boards (naval, military and air boards) and four civilian branches (the Munitions Supply Board, the civil aviation branch, a directorate of rifle associations and clubs, and a Secretariat).

4. COMMONWEALTH SECTION OF THE IMPERIAL GENERAL STAFF.

A Commonwealth Section of the Imperial General Staff has been formed at headquarters, Melbourne.

5. THE STAFF CORPS AND INSTRUCTIONAL CORPS.

The Staff Corps and Instructional Corps, into which have been absorbed the old administrative and instructional staff, are a permanent body of officers and N.C.O.s. In addition to providing officers to fill appointments on the headquarter and district staffs, it furnishes officers and N.C.O.s for the instruction of militia forces.

6. WAR RAILWAY COUNCIL, RADIOTELEGRAPH BOARD AND MUNITIONS SUPPLY BOARD.

This War Railway Council consists of the Quartermaster-General, President, and twelve military and railway officers.

A Radiotelegraph Board has been established, with representatives from the army and navy and Postmaster-General's Department.

Owing to the necessity for the creation of Australian sources for the supply of munitions of war, authority was given for the establishment of a Munitions Supply Board consisting of a Controller-General and two controllers.

MILITARY DISTRICT AREAS.

Australia is divided for administration into six military districts, which correspond with the six States, viz., Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force consists of Royal Australian Artillery (9 heavy batteries), R.A. Engineers, Army Survey Corps, Army Service Corps and Army Medical Corps.

2. MILITIA FORCE.

The militia force consists of 2 cavalry divisions and 5 infantry divisions.

The two *cavalry divisions* each comprise 3 cavalry brigades and divisional troops.

Each *cavalry brigade* is composed of 3 regiments.

¹ On December 1st, 1932.

The *divisional troops* of 1st and 2nd Cavalry Division are composed of:

- 5 field-artillery batteries ;
- 2 field-engineer squadrons ;
- 2 cavalry divisional signal troops ;
- 5 cavalry field ambulances ;
- 2 cavalry hygiene sections ;
- 5 cavalry mobile veterinary sections.

Each of five *infantry divisions* consists of 3 infantry brigades (except the 5th Division, which comprises 2 infantry brigades and 3 mixed brigades). Each infantry brigade has 3 battalions.

The *divisional troops* of the 5 divisions have the following units each :

- 3 field artillery brigades comprising 9 field-artillery batteries of which 3 are howitzers (the 4th Division has 10 batteries of which 3 are howitzers, and the 5th Division 8 batteries including 3 howitzers) ;
- 3 engineer companies (the 4th Division has moreover 1 field squadron) ;
- 3 signal companies ;
- 3 field ambulances (the 4th Division has moreover 1 cavalry field ambulance) ;
- 1 hygiene section of the Medical Corps ;
- 1 mobile veterinary corps section (the 5th Division has no veterinary section).

The garrison artillery of militia forces counts 12 heavy batteries, 6 medium batteries and 1 anti-aircraft battery. The Australian engineers of militia forces are composed of 6 fortress companies. Moreover, the militia force counts 1 tank section and 9 ordnance corps companies. The permanent troops count 9 heavy batteries.

Allotment of Units to Areas (November 1931).

State	Brigade areas	Infantry battalions	Light horse regiments	Field artillery batteries	Medium artillery	Heavy artillery	Anti-aircraft battery	Engineers			A.A. M.C.		A.A.V.C. sections
								Field companies	Field troops	Fortress companies	Field amb.	Field hygiene sections	
New South Wales	5	15	6	17	3	4	1	5	3	2	7	3	4
Victoria	5	15	5	17	3	2	—	5	3	1	7	3	4
Queensland	2	6	3	7	—	2	—	2	1	1	3	1	1
South Australia	1	3	3	4	—	1	—	1	1	—	2	1	1
Western Australia	1	3	—	3	—	2	—	1	—	1	1	—	—
Tasmania	1	2	—	3	—	1	—	1	—	1	1	2	—
Total	15	44	17	50	6	12	1	15	8	6	21	10	10

3. RIFLE CLUBS.

There were (June 30th, 1928) 1,137 civilian rifle clubs with a membership of 40,187 and 79 miniature rifle clubs with a membership of 2,740. Their maintenance as a reserve force being no longer considered a military necessity, with the exception of certain guards on mobilisation, they, in August 1921, ceased to be part of the army organisation.

The administration of rifle clubs is under the control of the Secretary for Defence.

II. Air Force

(a) Organisation.

The Royal Australian Air Force is an autonomous arm of the defence forces. It is administered by a board consisting of 3 air force members and a finance member. The present establishment of the force (permanent and militia forces) includes the following units:

Headquarters, Royal Australian Air Force, with representation at the Air Ministry in London;

A flying training school, a stores depot, two service land-plane squadrons and one service amphibian flight.

In deciding all matters of policy, the Minister is assisted by a representative Air Council, which includes officers of the navy, army and air force, and the Controller of Civil Aviation.

(b) Air Material.

Total Aeroplanes of the Armed Forces.

(1931.)

	Number	Total horse-power
Aeroplanes capable of use in war in commission in operational units	12	5,892
Aeroplanes in immediate reserve with operational units	10	4,915
Aeroplanes capable of use in war in commission in training establishments	16	8,764
Total	38	19,571

These figures do not include 14 aircraft (total horse-power 7,028) of the militia air force.

(c) Establishment.

(1930-31.)

The approved establishment of the Permanent Air Force is 104 officers and 788 airmen, and of the militia air force, 60 officers and 290 airmen.

(d) *Average Daily Effectives.*
(1930-31.)

Permanent forces	896
Militia forces ¹	19
Total	<u>915</u>

(e) *Budgetary Effectives.*

Air Commodore	1
Group Captains	2
Wing Commanders	7
Squadron Leaders	18 ²
Flying Lieutenants.. .. .	29 ³
Flying officers and pilots	31
Flying officers, pupils and cadets	<u>37</u>
Total officers (including cadets)	125
Sergeants, quartermasters, corporals and airmen	<u>793</u>
Total officers and other ranks... .. .	918

(f) *Civil Aviation Branch.*

The Civil Aviation Branch consists of a controller, a deputy-controller, 3 superintendants, 1 inspector (of flying operations, aircraft and aerodromes) and 13 minor officials.

(g) *Aerial Routes.*

Aerodromes and alighting sites have been prepared between the capital cities and on certain parts of the coast for service and civil purposes. The total number prepared was 164 in 1926.

MILITARY POPULATION.

The total number at cadet age—*i.e.*, between 12 and 18—at the census of 1921⁴ was about 300,000; at militia soldier age—*i.e.*, between 18 and 26—354,000; these latter, with 409,000 at ages between 26 and 35, give 763,000 as the total males at the best period for military service. It is estimated that 529,000 of those available between the ages of 18 and 35 were not married or widowers without children, and 233,000 were married or widowers with children. In addition, there were about 768,000 between the ages 35 and 60.

¹ Service : 25 days per annum.
² 20 in 1931-32.
³ 31 in 1931-32.
⁴ Population : 2,762,870.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is based on the voluntary enlistment system.¹ In war time it becomes compulsory. The period of enlistment in the *permanent force* is 5 years, with the option of re-engagement for periods of 3 years up to the age of 60 years. On completion of service the men pass into the reserve; but in fact only a reserve of officers exists.

Officers, except graduates of Duntroon Military College, who must serve for ten years or buy their discharge, can resign at any time by giving three months' notice.

All male inhabitants who have resided in Australia for six months and are British subjects and are between the ages of 18 and 60 are, in time of war, liable to serve in the militia force.

The first period of enlistment in the militia force (for men from 18 to 40 years of age) is for three years, and, on its completion, the member concerned may be re-engaged for successive periods of one year until he reaches the age for retirement (48 years).

Training.

The *permanent forces* train throughout the year similarly to units of the Regular Army in Great Britain.

The members of the *militia force* between the ages of 18 and 22 years are required annually to undergo 16 days' training.

Training Strength.

1913	..	..	..	..	..	..	28,886
1929	..	..	..	..	..	..	47,931
1930	..	..	..	..	..	..	27,454
1931	..	..	..	..	..	..	31,282

PREPARATORY MILITARY INSTRUCTION.

All boys on attaining the age of 12 and 13 years undergo military training supervised by the Defence Department (junior cadets). At the age of 14 years they have to register again, and are then trained in battalions as "senior cadets".²

The military training for the senior cadets begins at the age of 17, and at the age of 18 years they join units of the militia force, where they remain until they reach the age of 21; on an average about 17,000 are transferred annually.

¹ The year 1930-31 is the first year of voluntary training following the abolition of the system of compulsory training.

² Owing to financial reasons, training is restricted to senior cadets of 17 years of age.

Senior cadet corps are organised on the following basis : (a) regimental detachments (detachments affiliated with militia units)—maximum strength 20 to 25 per cent of the establishment of the militia unit ; (b) detachments consisting of pupils attending approved educational establishments. The ages for enrolment in the regimental detachments are 16 and 17 years, and in the school detachments over 14 years.

Senior cadet training was completely revived during the year 1920-21, more attention being given to the physical, mental and moral development of the youth than to his military training, of which he only received sufficient to enable him to take his place in the militia force. The development of organised games and athletics has been taken in hand.

Senior cadet training as from July 1st, 1925, is confined to one day instead of four days. Training commences on July 1st of the year in which senior cadets reach the age of 17 years, and on July 1st of the following year they are allotted to the militia forces, in which training continues until June 30th of the year in which the trainee attains the age of 21 years.

Musketry training on a systematic progressive basis is carried out.

The training of the junior cadets (12 and 13 years) is no longer under the responsibility of the Ministry of Defence.

Total strength of senior cadets (March 31st, 1931) :

Regimental detachments	4,774
Educational establishments	2,582
Total	<u>7,356</u>

Senior Cadets : Registrations and Number actually in training on June 30th, 1929.

(1910-1915 quotas.)

Military formations and districts	Total registrations—senior cadets	Number actually training—senior cadets
1st Division	16,251	2,334
2nd Division	28,507	4,082
3rd Division	23,610	3,479
4th Division	11,698	1,563
4th Division (4th M.D.)	11,486	1,523
11th Mixed Brigade (1st M.D.) ..	15,127	1,509
12th Mixed Brigade (6th M.D.) ..	3,342	328
13th Mixed Brigade (5th M.D.) ..	6,875	880
3rd District Base (5th M.D.) ..	181	22
Total	<u>117,077</u>	<u>15,720</u> ¹

¹ The establishment of senior cadets was reduced to 7,000 in 1930.

SCHOOLS.

I. ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.

A military college was established at Duntroon (Federal Territory) to educate candidates for commissions in all arms of the Commonwealth military forces. A certain number of cadets from New Zealand are also admitted each year. The establishment of the college on March 19th, 1930, was 102 officers, N.C.O.s, artisans and cadets. The normal course lasts 4 years, divided into 8 terms. The State senior public examinations take the place of an entrance examination. All cadets at the college join a "Corps of Staff Cadets", which is part of the permanent military forces of the Commonwealth. This corps, which has an establishment of 150, including cadets from New Zealand, is organised on the lines of a battalion of infantry.

Australian graduates are commissioned in the staff corps, and are immediately sent abroad to England or India for further training with a regular regiment.

No fees are charged for equipment, instruction or maintenance of cadets at the college.

2. ARTILLERY SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION.

The Artillery School of Instruction is situated at South Head, Sydney. It is divided into three main branches, viz.:

(a) Technical artillery school.

(b) School of artillery for practical instruction of all artillery of the field army, including anti-aircraft artillery.

(c) Coast artillery—to carry out instruction in coast artillery and coast defence work generally, including electric lighting.

3. SMALL-ARMS SCHOOL.

A small-arms school is located at Randwick, Sydney, where are held: rifle course, machine-gun course, light-gun course, bombing course, range-finding course, refresher course in weapons, special course in weapon training and senior officers' course.

4. CENTRAL TRAINING DEPOT.

The functions of the Central Training Depot are:

(a) The training of applicants for appointment to the Australian Instructional Corps and refresher courses for members of this corps.

(b) The recruit training for all arms of the permanent forces.

(c) Such other courses as may be considered necessary.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

Land armed forces :

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
Permanent forces	304	1,211	1,515
Militia forces	132	927	1,059
Total	436	2,138	2,574

2. BUDGETARY AND OTHER EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

(a) Budgetary Effectives (Permanent Forces).

	1931-32	1932-33
Officers	255	244
Warrant officers, N.C.O.s and privates	1,285	1,308
Total	1,540	1,552

(b) Distribution on March 31st, 1931 : Active and Reserve Lists.

Branch of service	Army head-quarters	1st military district	2nd military district	3rd military district	4th military district	5th military district	6th military district	Total
Permanent forces	70 ¹	142	613	464	89	115	63	1,556
Militia forces	8	3,750	10,911	9,875	2,361	1,705	1,115	29,726
Engineer and Railway Staff Corps	2	9	10	12	11	9	5	58
Unattached list of officers	6	59	145	112	19	28	12	381
Reserve of officers	—	763	2,204	2,088	548	504	207	6,814
Chaplains	3	42	84	92	27	23	14	285
Total	89	4,765	13,967	12,643	3,053	2,384	1,417	38,320

¹ Including cadets at Royal Military College of Australia.

(c) *Arms of the Australian Military Forces.*
(March 31st, 1931.)

Light horse	4,051	Army Medical Corps ..	1,068
Royal Australian Artillery	406	Army Veterinary Corps ..	114
Field artillery	4,679	Headquarters staffs ..	120
Garrison artillery	1,573	Corps of staff cadets ..	31
Royal Australian Engineers	145	Staff corps	259
Field engineers	1,251	Instructional corps ..	516
Fortress engineers	278	Ordnance (including ordnance officers and artificers)	259
Signals	1,237	Provost staff	12
Infantry	13,800		
Army Service Corps	1,449	Grand total	31,248

III. Navy.

Note.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion.

LIST OF UNITS. (February 1st, 1933.)

Cruisers :

- Australia* (1927-1928) Standard displacement, 9,870 (*Australia*) and 9,850 (*Canberra*) tons. Length, 630 feet. Beam, 68 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Draught (mean), 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.p. 80,000 = 31.5 kts. Guns : 8 8-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 24 smaller guns. 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
- Canberra* (1927-1928)
- Adelaide* (1918-1922) Standard displacement, 5,100 tons. Length, 462 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. Beam, 49 $\frac{5}{8}$ feet. Max. draught, 17 $\frac{3}{4}$ to 19 feet. H.p. 25,000 = 25 kts. Guns : 9 6-inch, 1 3-inch (A.A.), 16 smaller guns. 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).
- Brisbane* (1915-1916) Standard displacement, 5,120 tons. Length, 457 feet. Beam, 49 $\frac{5}{8}$ feet. Max. draught, 17 $\frac{3}{4}$ to 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.p. 25,000 = 25.5 kts. Guns : 8 6-inch, 1 3-inch (A.A.), 16 smaller guns. 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

6 destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of completion	Displacement	S.h.p.	Speed (knots)	Oil	Tubes	Max. draught
1	<i>Anzac</i> (Flotilla leader)	1917	Tons 1,310	36,000	34.0	Tons 416/515	4	12 ft. 11 in.
5	<i>Admiralty "S"</i>	1919	905	27,000	36.0	254/301	4	10 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft.

Miscellaneous : 6 units (12,635 tons).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
4 cruisers	29,940
6 destroyers	<u>5,835</u>
Total	35,775

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1931-32.

Total effectives	3,647
Officers	406

IV. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces *	Total
	£(000's)			
Effectives	1,050.2	1,590.2	317.0	2,957.4
Transport	86.6	126.0	29.5	242.1
Buildings	109.6	104.1	50.7	264.4
War material	<u>386.4</u>	<u>771.2</u>	<u>140.2</u>	<u>1,297.8</u>
Total	1,632.8	2,591.5	537.4	4,761.7

NOTES.—1. The expenditure on coast defence services is included in that of the land forces.

2. The Commonwealth of Australia has no formations organised on a military basis which are capable of use without measures of mobilisation.

3. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year. £(000's)
679.3

Of this amount £492 thousand represents the outstanding amount of block credits proper voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year, whereas £187.3 thousand represents balances held in various Trust Funds on June 30th, 1930, which are carried forward to the next financial year.

4. Outstanding amount, on June 30th, 1930, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities None

5. Statement, for the financial year 1929-30, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure None

£(000's)

6. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1929-30 :

I. Military personnel :		
(a) Service pensions		13.4
(b) Invalidity pensions		8.2
(c) Mixed pensions		—
II. Civil personnel : pensions		6.2
III. War pensions		7,897.3
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces		None

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Government of Australia in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
£(000's)						
I. <i>Expenditure from Revenue :</i>						
War repatriation and defence :						
Department of Defence ..	3,712	3,614	4,001	3,570	2,970	2,865
Special defence provision for development programme	996	948	—	—	—	—
Defence expenditure charged to other budgets	86	58	68	31	30	18
Additions, new works and buildings :						
Department of Defence ..	169	129	97	18	83	42
Naval construction and reserve for defence	3,020	—	—	—	—	—
Total expenditure from Revenue	7,983	4,749	4,166	3,619	3,083	2,925
II. <i>Expenditure from Loan Fund:</i>						
Works and other purposes ..	305	203	230	68	—	—
Total defence expenditure	8,288	4,952	4,396	3,687	3,083	2,925
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	171	163	160	136	130	129 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (November 1914 = 100) ¹ ..	146	148	147	134	123	120 ³

¹ Base 1913-1927 = 100, converted to November 1914 = 100.² Average, July to December 1932.³ September 1932.

NOTES.—1. Military and war pensions are not included in the figures given above. They are charged to the budget headings, "Special Appropriations" and "War and Repatriation Services", respectively, and have been as follows :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£(000's)					
Military and naval pensions	19.1	22.8	26.7	40.6	36.3	30.5
War pensions	7,607.3	7,755.8	7,897.3	7,987.0	7,449.2	6,950.0

2. The above figures for the Department of Defence do not include expenditure on civil aviation charged to that department. This expenditure has amounted to the following sums :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£(000's)					
Civil aviation	72	74	103	136.2	125.9	129.8

AUSTRIA¹

Area	84,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931)	6,733,000
Density per sq. km.	80.2
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	6,724 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

FEDERAL MINISTRY OF WAR.

According to the Constitution Act 1929, the Federal President of the Republic is the head of the army, while the Federal Minister for Military Affairs performs the functions of the actual commander.

The Federal Ministry of War has supreme control of the Federal army and the Federal Military Administration.

It is under the direction of a Federal Minister, who is responsible to the National Council.

ORGANISATIONS DIRECTLY UNDER THE FEDERAL MINISTRY.

THE MINISTER'S SECRETARIAT.

Administrative and routine questions; organisation and distribution; replacement of personnel; disciplinary matters and questions concerning associations; organisation of the services in the Federal War Ministry, etc.

LEGAL BUREAU.

Legislative studies, legislation concerning national defence, legal advice. Billeting of troops and teams. Questions of public and constitutional law, etc.

SECTION I.

Branch No. 1.

Protection of the frontier. International and statistical questions. Army medical service.

¹ See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye (Annex I).

Branch No. 2.

Military training in the Federal army. Clothing and equipment. General civic and republican education in the Federal army. Training of soldiers for subsequent employment in civil life, libraries, etc.

Branch No. 3.

Personal files of officers in the fifth and lower classes, N.C.O.s, rank and file, etc.

Branch No. 4.

Buildings, permanent quarters, movable property.

SECTION II.

Branch No. 5.

All questions of technical military science.

Branch No. 6.

Purchase and administration of arsenal plant. Questions concerning State manufacture, purchase and administration of ammunition and explosives, monopoly of ammunition and explosives.

Branch No. 7.

Taxes, orders for payment and funds; budgetary questions; organisation of accountancy services; questions relating to depots; administrative audits, provident funds, etc.

ACCOUNTANCY.

Checking of vouchers, preparation of accounts relating to budgetary expenditure of the army, real estate accounts.

The Federal Ministry is assisted by the following officers :

The Army Inspector ;

The Chaplain-General ;

The Director of the Army Medical Service ;

The Chief of Military Intendance ;

The Chief of the Army Construction Department.

The Army Inspector, who has the rank of general, assists the Federal Ministry of War, and, in his relations with it, is under the immediate orders of the Minister.

He is responsible for securing uniformity in the entire training of the troops, especially their military training, for the discipline and moral of the troops and their internal administration, and for the instruction, training and selection of the senior officers in every rank.

There are, in addition, inspectors of infantry, cavalry, artillery, pioneers, telegraphs and remounts.

Attached to the Ministry of War is a *Permanent Parliamentary Commission for the Army*, which has supervisory powers over military administration but has no administrative powers.

It consists of three members elected by the National Council, one from each of the three largest parties. Each party gets a seat.

On the same basis a substitute is appointed for each member of the Permanent Parliamentary Commission. Only members of the National Council and the Federal Council are eligible for membership of the Commission.

MILITARY ADMINISTRATIVE BUREAUX.

Each province has a Military Administrative Bureau under the direct authority of the Federal War Minister.

Each bureau is directed by an officer appointed with the approval of the provincial Government.

The head of the bureau is assisted by an advisory commission of three members elected by the provincial Diet.

The special duties of the Military Administrative Bureau are as follows :

- (a) To provide for the material welfare of the troops stationed in the province;
- (b) To supervise the military establishments situated in the province;
- (c) To advise commanding officers on questions of training;
- (d) To direct and conduct recruiting;
- (e) To maintain regular relations with the provincial administrative departments.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY¹.

I. Higher Units : 6 brigades.†

No. 1 Brigade Command (Burgerland) includes 2 infantry regiments, 2 independent infantry battalions, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 brigade detachment of artillery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 brigade telegraph company and 2 trains.

No. 2 Brigade Command (Vienna) includes 2 infantry regiments, 2 cyclist battalions, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 brigade detachment of artillery, 1 independent regiment of artillery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 brigade telegraph company and 2 trains.

No. 3 Brigade Command (Lower Austria) includes 2 infantry regiments, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 brigade detachment of artillery, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 brigade telegraph company, 1 bridging section and 2 trains.

No. 4 Brigade Command (Upper Austria) includes 2 regiments of Alpine infantry, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 brigade detachment of artillery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 brigade telegraph company and 2 trains.

No. 5 Brigade Command (Styria) includes 2 regiments of Alpine infantry, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 brigade detachment of artillery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 brigade telegraph company and 2 trains.

No. 6 Brigade Command (Carinthia, Salzburg, Tyrol and Vorarlberg) includes 2 regiments of Alpine infantry, 2 independent battalions of Alpine infantry, 2 cyclist battalions, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 brigade detachment of artillery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 brigade telegraph company and 2 trains.

¹ On February 1st, 1933.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 6 regiments of infantry.
- 6 *Alpenjäger* regiments.
- 2 infantry battalions forming a separate unit.
- 2 *Alpenjäger* battalions forming a separate unit.
- 6 cyclist battalions.

The infantry regiments and two *Alpenjäger* regiments consist of a regimental staff and 3 battalions of 4 companies each (3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company).

The other four *Alpenjäger* regiments consist of a regimental staff and 2 battalions of 4 companies each (3 *Alpenjäger* companies and 1 machine-gun company).

The composition of infantry and *Alpenjäger* battalions forming separate units is the same as that of the ordinary regimental battalions.

Each cyclist battalion consists of a battalion staff, 3 cyclist companies and 1 cyclist machine-gun company.

Ammunition Supply.

Rifle, 200 rounds; automatic pistol, 32 rounds in the infantry (or *Alpenjäger*); light machine-gun, 3,600 rounds, and machine-gun, 8,500 rounds; in cyclist battalions, machine-gun, 10,000 rounds.

Cavalry.

- 6 squadrons.

Each squadron consists of a squadron staff, 3 troops of cavalry, 1 mounted machine-gun section and 1 mounted technical troop.

Artillery.

- 6 brigade artillery groups and 1 independent artillery regiment.

	Number of batteries
Field artillery	7
Field howitzers	7
Motorised artillery (104-mm.)	4
Mountain artillery	7
Mountain howitzers	1
Mortars	6
	—
Total	32

Armament and Ammunition.

The *artillery armament* consists of 80-mm. guns, Mod. 18, 100-mm. field, howitzers, Mod. 14, 75-mm. field guns, Mod. 15, 100-mm. mountain howitzers Mod. 16, 104-mm. field guns, Mod. 15, 104-mm. motor-drawn guns, Mod. 15, and 140-mm. mortars, Mod. 18.

Each artillery group has, in addition, 2 anti-aircraft machine-guns. The *ammunition supplies* are as follows :

For the 80-mm. field guns, Mod. 18	120 rounds
For the 100-mm. field howitzers, Mod. 14	120 rounds
For the 75-mm. mountain guns, Mod. 15	120 rounds
For the 100-mm. mountain howitzers, Mod. 16	120 rounds
For the 104-mm. field guns, Mod. 15	120 rounds
For the 104-mm. motor-drawn guns, Mod. 15	120 rounds
For the 140-mm. mortars, Mod. 18	15 rounds

Engineers.

6 battalions of pioneers and 1 bridge section.

There are, in addition, 6 telegraph and 12 train companies (of which 6 are motor-car companies).

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries	Groups
Higher units	6	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	12	42 ¹	—	168 ²	—	—
Cavalry	—	—	—	6	—	—	—
Artillery	—	1	—	—	—	—	6
Field ³	—	—	—	—	—	14	—
Heavy field	—	—	—	—	—	4	—
Mountain	—	—	—	—	—	8 ³	—
Mortars	—	—	—	—	—	6	—
Engineers	—	—	6	—	—	—	—

¹ Including 6 cyclist and 4 independent battalions.

² Including 42 machine-gun companies.

³ Including howitzers.

POLICE, GENDARMERIE AND CUSTOMS SERVICE.

Federal Police.¹

The Federal police is used for the maintenance of order in the larger towns ; in the provinces, this duty devolves upon the gendarmerie (excepting in small villages, where order is maintained by the communal police).

The Federal police is organised by districts ; several districts are placed under the control of a Federal Police Directory. The ultimate organ of control is the Federal Chancellery. The Federal police are armed with pistols, swords and batons. In emergencies, the Federal police may employ rifles and 47 machine-guns together with—in the case of the Vienna police—3 armoured motor-cars.

¹ Recruiting is by voluntary enlistment for a period of 12 years.

The establishment of the Federal police is 8,388 ; of this number, the city of Vienna possesses approximately 7,000 men.

¹ The Ambassadors' Conference decided on May 24th, 1922, that the pre-war figures (the pre-war establishment of the police was 5,003 and that of the gendarmerie 4,869) might be exceeded, provided that the maximum figure of 39,972, sanctioned for the total effectives of army, police and gendarmerie—viz., 30,000 for the army and 9,972 for the police and gendarmerie—was not exceeded. In spite of the increase in police effectives, the total figures at the present day is 4,369 below the approved maximum.

Gendarmerie (Rural Police).

The gendarmerie is organised by districts, the latter being grouped into provinces. The provincial Gendarmerie Directories are under the control of the Federal Chancellery. The gendarmerie's armament is the same as that of the Federal police. In cases of emergency, the gendarmerie may use rifles and 37 machine-guns.

Recruiting is the same as in the case of the Federal police.

The establishment of the gendarmerie is approximately 5,890 men.

Customs Service.¹

The customs service is organised in groups of 2 to 15 men. In each province the groups are under the control of the finance authorities and ultimately of the Customs Department at the Federal Finance Ministry. The armament of this is the same as that of the Federal police. In emergencies, Customs officers are armed with rifles.

The establishment of the customs service is 1,995 men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The army is formed and recruited by voluntary enlistment. The minimum age for recruits is 18, and the maximum age 26 years.

Recruiting Districts.

Each province forms a recruiting district.

The maximum number of recruits to be enlisted in each recruiting district is fixed as follows :

Vienna	9,000	Carinthia	1,700
Lower Austria	6,500	Salzburg	1,000
Burgenland	1,500	Tyrol	1,700
Upper Austria	4,000	Vorarlberg	600
Styria	4,000		
		Total	30,000

The personnel of the army consists of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men. The cadres of N.C.O.s are filled by the promotion of specially trained men; the cadres of officers are filled by the promotion of specially trained N.C.O.s.

Army officers are trained at the military college at Enns in Upper Austria. After four years' service in the ranks, soldiers can acquire officers' patents, provided that they have the matriculation certificate of a public school. Failing to produce this certificate, they are admitted to the rank of officer only after longer service.

Officers are engaged for service with the colours; N.C.O.s and men for service both with the colours and in the reserve.

¹ The establishment sanctioned by the Ambassadors' Conference was 3,200.

The regular term of engagement for officers is not less than 20 years with the colours; for N.C.O.s and men it is not less than 12 years, of which at least six must be spent with the colours and the remainder in the reserve. The period served by an officer in the ranks is counted towards his term of service.

On the expiry of the regular period of service with the colours, officers may, on voluntary re-engagement, be retained with the colours for a further period of 15 years, and N.C.O.s and men for a further period of not more than three years.

Transfer to Effectives on Furlough.

On the expiry of their term of service with the colours, N.C.O.s and men are transferred to the effectives on furlough—generally on March 31st or September 30th. Certificates of transfer are issued to reservists.

Calling-up of the Effectives on Furlough.

The effectives on furlough can only be called up in exceptional emergencies.

The power to call up the effectives on furlough and send them on indefinite furlough is vested in the National Assembly. The Central Government cannot call up the reserve except in case of serious danger and must at once convene the National Assembly and request its approval for this measure.

MILITARY COLLEGE.

The Military College consists of :

- (a) The staff of the Military College (comprising : infantry, artillery, pioneers and telegraph schools) and the officers' training course ;
- (b) The physical training course at Wiener Neustadt, and,
- (c) The riding and driving school at Vienna.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930.

Total effectives	21,463 ¹
Officers	1,415 ¹

¹ Under the Treaty of St. Germain, the total effectives may be 30,000 men, including 1,500 officers.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

<i>Officers :</i>	1932	1933
Generals	3	3
Major-Generals	28	26
Colonels	84	82
Lieut.-Colonels	186	186
Majors	535	513
Captains and Lieutenants ..	590	584
	<u>1,426¹</u>	<u>1,394¹</u>
<i>N.C.O.s</i>	1,260 ¹	1,274 ¹
<i>Rank and file</i>	18,300	18,300
	<u>20,986</u>	<u>20,968</u>

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Officers, N.C.O.s. and men :

1926	22,914	1930	21,238
1927	20,411	1931	21,432
1928	20,358	1932	20,986
1929	20,930	1933	20,968

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATES FOR THE YEAR 1930.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	(Schillings (000,000's))			
Effectives	83.1	—	—	83.1
Transport	6.5	—	—	6.5
Buildings	8.2	—	—	8.2
War material	5.8	—	—	5.8
	<u>103.6</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>103.6</u>

NOTES.—1. This expenditure does not include an amount of 1.7 million schillings, representing an increase in extraordinary payments and rent allowances for the staff of the Department of Military Affairs.

¹ Including 63 officers and 300 N.C.O.s. of the military administration for 1932 and 54 officers and 298 N.C.O.s for 1933.

2. Expenditure in respect of pensions is not included in the table above.
 3. Austria has neither colonies, formations organised on a military basis, naval forces, armed air forces, nor compulsory military training for young men.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928 TO 1933.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Austrian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Schillings (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Army : Army	98.3	99.5	108.1	101.3	80.6	80.0
Index numbers of : Wholesale prices (1914 = 100)	130	130	117	109	112	108 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	108	112	111	106	108	106 ¹

¹ Month of January 1933.

NOTES.—1. Austria has no military air force.

2. Military pensions are not charged to the army budget, but, jointly with civil pensions, to a special section of the general budget, the amount of military pensions not being shown separately.

Expenditure for war disablement is shown in the budget of the Department for Social Welfare, and has amounted to :

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Schillings (000,000's)					
Department of Social Welfare : War disablement.. . . .	68.5	66.9	66.7	61.3	58.3	58.0

BELGIUM

Area	30,444 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931)	8,159,000
Density per sq. km.	268.0
Length of land frontiers	1,379 km.
Length of coast-line	65.5 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	9,717 km.

Belgian Congo :

Area	2,385,000 sq. km.
Population (estimated)	10,000,000
Density per sq. km.	4.2
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	3,780 km.

Mandated Territory of Ruanda-Urundi :

Area	55,000 sq. km.
Population (estimated) :	
Urundi	2,000,000
Ruanda	1,500,000
Density per sq. km.	63.6

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Belgian armed forces consist of the home army and the Government forces in the Belgian Congo (including the forces of occupation in the mandated territory of Ruanda-Urundi).

The home army is under the direction of the Ministry of National Defence. There is no Ministry of Marine.

The Government forces in the Belgian Congo are under the direction of the Governor-General of the colony. They are attached to the Ministry of the Colonies. They are responsible, not only for ensuring the occupation and defence of the territory, but for maintaining public order and keeping the peace, enforcing the laws, etc. No troops belonging to the home army are stationed in the colony. As a rule, the armed forces of the colony do not take any part in the defence of the home country.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is the supreme head of the army in time of war.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Minister of National Defence commands the army in time of peace.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

- The Minister's Secretariat ;
- The Army General Staff ;
- Higher Infantry Directorate ;
- Higher Artillery Directorate, under which are placed :
 - General Inspectorate of Artillery ;
 - Armaments and Ammunition Branch (3 sections) ;
 - Motor Transport and Motor Fuel Branch ;
 - Anti-Gas Branch ;
- Higher Air Force Directorate, under which are placed :
 - General Inspectorate of Aeronautics and of Anti-Aircraft Defence ;
 - Aeronautical Branch ;
- Higher Medical Directorate, under which are placed :
 - General Medical Inspectorate ;
 - Army Medical and Pharmaceutical Branch (3 sections) ;
- Higher Intendance Directorate, under which are placed :
 - General Intendance Inspectorate ;
 - Intendance, Administration and Supplies Branch (2 sections) ;
- Military Personnel and Recruiting Directorate, comprising :
 - 1st section (commissioned ranks) ;
 - 2nd section (warrant officers and other ranks) ;
 - 3rd section (recruiting) ;
- Technical Engineer Branch (2 sections) ;
- Veterinary and Remounts Branch ;
- National Mobilisation Branch ;
- General Civil Administration (civil personnel and workmen) ;
- Military Pensions Administration ;
- General Inspectorate of Army Administration.

2. ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Chief of the General Staff is the Minister's technical adviser. He is responsible for all studies and work relating to the preparation of the country's military forces for war.

The General Staff consists of :

- 1st section : Military operations ;
- 2nd section : Intelligence ;
- 3rd section : Mobilisation, organisation and material ;
- 4th section : Transport, supply and evacuation, railways ;
- Section A—B : Training, physical training ;
- Section C : Bibliography, military scientific information ;
- Section D : Historical section ;
- Railway Commission.

3. HIGHER COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Higher Council of National Defence consists of the Chief of the General Staff ; the inspectors-general of the various arms ; the army corps commanders ; and the commander of the cavalry corps.

The Chief Secretary of the Ministry of National Defence acts as Secretary to the Higher Council of National Defence. Officers or civilians possessing special competence may be called upon individually or in groups to attend meetings of the Council in an advisory capacity.

4. COMMITTEES OF THE VARIOUS ARMS.

These consist of :

- An Infantry Committee ;
- A Cavalry Committee ;
- An Artillery Committee ;
- An Engineer Committee ;
- A Higher Committee.

The composition of these Committees is prescribed by the Minister of National Defence, who presides over them.

The Chief Secretary (*chef de cabinet*) of the Minister acts as Secretary to the Committees.

The Director-General of the Military Personnel and Recruiting Department is present in an advisory capacity at meetings of the Committees.

The inspectors-general of gendarmerie, intendance, and medical services may be called in when questions concerning their departments are under discussion.

The Committee has power to decide upon :

- (a) Suitability of officers belonging to the arm it represents for promotion from the rank of captain up to and including that of lieutenant-colonel ;
- (b) Recommendations in regard to officers refusing promotion, or being passed over on account of age or incapacity.

The Higher Committee has similar duties in regard to the suitability of colonels for the rank of major-general and of major-generals for the rank of lieutenant-general and the command of higher formations.

The Committees may also be asked for an opinion on any question of general or particular interest which the Minister of National Defence may think fit to submit to them.

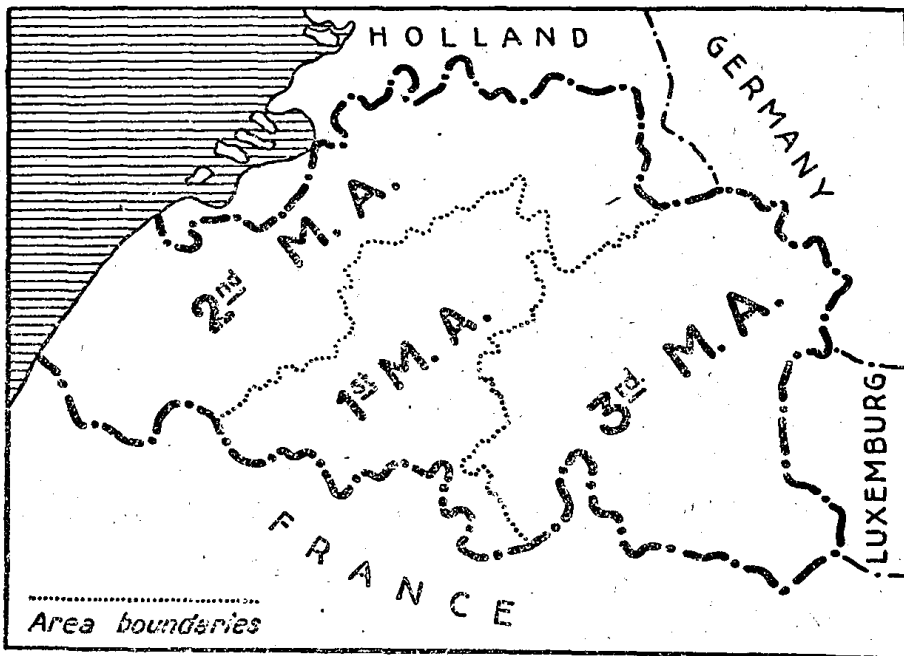
The opinions of the Committees are purely advisory in character.

5. COMMISSIONS.

Infantry and Cavalry Armaments Commission ;
 Artillery Armaments Commission ;
 Commission for Special Equipment of Light Troops ;
 Committee of Research on Technical Engineering Material ;
 Committee of Research on Medical Material ;
 Army Air Commission ;
 Motorisation Commission.

These bodies submit, for the approval of the Minister, recommendations for the programme of requirements in regard to technical material for the various arms and the medical service ; they also supervise the execution of the programme.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



The country is divided into three territorial areas as follows :

1. The provinces of Brabant and Hainault (Brussels) ;
2. The provinces of West Flanders, East Flanders and Antwerp (Antwerp) ;
3. The provinces of Namur, Liège, Luxemburg and Limburg (Liège).

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army on a peace footing consists of :

- I. Higher Command :
 - Ministry of National Defence ;
 - Territorial Higher Command.
- II. Troops :
 - Three army corps ;
 - One cavalry corps ;
 - Army artillery brigade ;
 - Land anti-aircraft defence ;
 - Air force ;
 - Engineer and fortress troops ;
 - Tanks ;
 - Transport troops and services ;
 - Medical troops and establishments ;
 - Intendance troops and establishments ;
 - Schools and independent units ;
 - Manufacturing establishment troops ;
 - Territorial services.

I. *Command.*

- A. Ministry of National Defence ;
- B. Territorial Command :
 - Military area commands ;
 - Provincial commands ;
 - Fortress commands.

II. *Troops.*

1. ARMY CORPS.

- 1 army corps headquarters ;
- 2 infantry divisions, each consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 3 regiments of infantry, each consisting of :
 - 3 battalions of 4 companies each (including 1 machine-gun company) ;

- 1 school company;
- 1 depot and park company;
- 1 machine-gun battalion, consisting of 3 companies;
- 1 infantry battery;
- 1 artillery regiment, consisting of :
 - 3 75-mm. gun groups of 2 batteries each;
 - 1 light howitzer group of 2 batteries;
 - 1 school battery;
 - 1 depot battery and park;
- 1 divisional depot and park;
- 1 army corps artillery regiment consisting of :
 - 4 groups (including 2 howitzer groups) of 2 batteries each;
 - 1 depot battery and park.

CAVALRY CORPS.

- Headquarters;
- 2 cavalry divisions, each consisting of :
 - Staff;
 - 3 cavalry regiments, each consisting of :
 - 2 groups of 3 squadrons each (including 1 machine-gun squadron);
 - 1 school squadron;
 - 1 depot squadron and park;
 - 1 cyclist regiment, consisting of :
 - 2 battalions of 3 companies each (including 1 machine-gun company);
 - 1 school company;
 - 1 depot company and park;
- 1 armoured car squadron;
- 1 horse artillery regiment consisting of :
 - 2 75-mm. gun groups of 3 batteries each;
 - 1 horse artillery group of 2 batteries of 75-mm. guns;
 - 1 motor artillery group of 2 batteries of 105-mm. howitzers;
 - 1 school battery;
 - 1 depot battery and park;
- 1 cavalry school;
- 1 remount depot.

ARMY ARTILLERY BRIGADE.

- Staff;
- 1st Army Artillery Regiment, consisting of :
 - 3 heavy 150 and 155-mm. gun groups of 2 batteries each;
 - 1 school battery;
 - 1 depot battery and park;

2nd Army Artillery Regiment, consisting of :

- 1 gun (155 mm.) and 1 heavy howitzer (150 mm.) groups of 2 batteries each ;
- 1 mortar group (220 mm.) of 2 batteries ;
- 1 school battery ;
- 1 depot battery and park.

LAND ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENCE.

Staff ;

1 Anti-Aircraft Artillery Regiment, consisting of :

- 4 gun groups of 2 batteries each (1 motor group of 75-mm. guns, 3 groups of 75-mm. guns on gun carriages) ;
- 1 searchlight group of 2 batteries ;
- 1 school battery ;
- 1 depot battery ;
- 1 technical service.

MILITARY AIR SERVICE.

Headquarters ;

1st Air Regiment, consisting of :

- 1 balloon company ;
- 3 observers' groups ;

2nd Air Regiment, consisting of :

- 2 fighter-plane groups ;
- 1 bomber group ;

1 depot.

Each group consists of :

- 2 flights ;
- 1 depot flight and park.

ENGINEER AND FORTRESS TROOPS.

Headquarters ;

1st Engineer and Fortress Directorate :

Headquarters ;

- 1 engineer regiment, consisting of :
 - 3 battalions of 2 companies each ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot-park company ;

1 engineer cyclist battalion of 2 companies ;

2nd Engineer and Fortress Directorate :

Headquarters ;

- 1 engineer regiment, consisting of :
 - 3 battalions of 2 companies each ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot-park company ;
- Railway troops, consisting of :
 - 5 railway companies ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot company ;
- 1 bridging battalion, consisting of :
 - 2 bridging companies ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot-park company ;
- 3rd Engineer and Fortifications Directorate :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 1 engineer regiment, consisting of :
 - 3 battalions, each consisting of 2 companies ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot-park company ;
- Signal troops and services, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 1 regiment of signal troops, consisting of :
 - 1 telegraphists' battalion of 4 companies ;
 - 1 radio operators' battalion of 4 companies ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot and carrier-pigeon company ;
 - A technical service, consisting of a civilian labour company and park ;
- The Army Engineer Park.

TANKS.

- Headquarters ;
- 2 tank companies ;
- 1 depot-park-workshop company.

LIÉGE FORTRESS REGIMENT.

- Regimental headquarters ;
- 2 group headquarters ;
- 8 batteries ;
- 1 school battery.

NAMUR FORTRESS REGIMENT

- Regimental headquarters ;
- 2 group headquarters ;

- 7 batteries ;
- 1 school battery.

TRANSPORT TROOPS AND SERVICES.

Headquarters :

- Three corps of horse transport, each consisting of :
 - Three or four horse-drawn companies ;
 - 1 field company ;
 - 1 depot and park company ;
- One motor-transport corps consisting of :
 - 2 motor-transport companies ;
 - 2 park companies ;
 - 1 depot company ;
- One motor-transport service school.

MEDICAL TROOPS AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

- 3 corps of 2 companies each ;
- School for army medical officers.

INTENDANCE TROOPS AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

- 3 intendance units consisting of one company each.

MILITARY TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

The military training establishments in Belgium are as follows :

- (a) *Staff College* (Brussels), for higher military training. Officers passing the final examination are given staff rank.
- (b) *Military School* (Brussels), for training infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer and transport officers.
- (c) "*Ecoles des Pupilles de l'Armée*", open to war orphans, and sons of disabled ex-servicemen, of soldiers serving with the colours, of civil servants, of fathers of large families, etc., and consisting of :
 1. *Two Cadet Schools*, for higher secondary education, preparatory for the Military School.
 2. *Four "Ecoles des Pupilles"*, strictly so-called, for primary and lower secondary education. These "Ecoles" prepare for the Cadet School and supply recruits for the lower non-commissioned ranks in the army.
- (d) *Central School of Science* (Namur) attached to the Cadet School and intended for the training of soldiers at the Military School and for the examination for second lieutenant.

(e) *Schools for the various arms :*

Infantry school ;
 Artillery school ;
 Cavalry school ;
 each consisting of :
 A staff ;
 A centre for technical studies (except at the Cavalry School) ;
 An advanced course for second lieutenants and a course for qualified
 N.C.O. instructors.
 The Cavalry School also includes a course for rough-riders and farriers.

(f) *Army Physical Training Institute* (Brussels) to train army physical training instructors.(g) *Schools for Services :*

1. *School for Army Medical Officers*, consisting of an advanced school and four sections for medical and pharmacy students.
2. *Motor-Transport School*, consisting of an advanced course for transport corps officers, a course for qualified N.C.O. instructors in the transport corps and an advanced course for N.C.O.s.

(h) *Special Schools :*

1. *Flying School* for training pilots and air observers.
2. *Signals School* for N.C.O.s and technical experts belonging to these troops.
3. *Anti-Aircraft (Land) School* for officers, N.C.O.s, and technicians of the anti-aircraft troops.

MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENTS.

The Great Army Park at Antwerp, consisting of :

Staff ;
 Munitions depots ;
 Park of material.
 Arsenal.
 Gun factory.
 State arms factory.
 Ammunition factories.
 Motor-transport repairs factory.
 Aircraft establishments.
 Anti-gas establishments (laboratories and experimental workshops).

TERRITORIAL SERVICES.

25 recruiting offices.
 6 depots and 6 parks.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.
(Forces stationed at home.)

	Corps	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Flights	Batteries	Companies	Groups
Army corps	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	6	—	18	60 ¹	—	—	6 ²	224 ³	—
Cavalry	1	2	—	8 ⁴	4 ⁵	36 ⁶	—	—	12 ⁷	12
Artillery	—	—	1	13 ⁸	—	—	—	102	—	50
Air force	—	—	—	2	—	—	13 ⁹	—	—	6
Tanks	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Engineers	—	—	—	3	11 ¹⁰	—	—	—	27 ¹¹	—
Signals	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	8	—
Transport	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—
Intendance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	—

- ¹ Including 6 machine-guns.
- ² Infantry batteries.
- ³ Including 72 machine-guns.
- ⁴ Including 2 cyclist regiments.
- ⁵ Cyclist battalions.
- ⁶ Including 12 machine-guns.
- ⁷ Cyclist companies, including 4 machine-gun companies.
- ⁸ 6 regiments of divisional artillery, 3 regiments of army corps artillery, 1 regiment of horse artillery, 2 regiments of army artillery and 1 regiment of anti-aircraft artillery. Not including 2 regiments of fortress artillery.
- ⁹ 1 balloon, 6 observation, 4 fighter, 2 bomber.
- ¹⁰ Including 1 bridging and 1 cyclist battalions.
- ¹¹ Including 3 railway, 2 cyclist and 2 bridging companies.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

I. Land Army.

Material	In service for normal requirements	Additional for the recall periods
Rifles and carbines	45,000	30,000
Machine rifles	800	700
Heavy machine-guns	350	110
Mortars up to 15 cm.	36	—
Mortars over 15 cm.	8	—
Guns up to 7.7 cm.	200	—
Guns from 7.7 cm. to 15.5 cm.	47	—
Guns of 15.5 cm. and over	32	—
Howitzers up to 10.5 cm.	75	—
Howitzers from 10.5 cm. to 15.5 cm.	28	—
Howitzers of 15.5 cm. and over	48	—
Anti-aircraft guns up to 10 cm.	32	—
Armoured cars	6	—
Tanks up to 7.5 tons	14	—

2. Air Force (on January 1st, 1933).

Number of aeroplanes : 195.
Total horse-power : 90,090.

On the date given above, 65 of the 195 aeroplanes were unavailable, as they were undergoing repairs in the workshops.

Apart from the field aeroplanes, there are 145 school machines, having a total horse-power of 30,640, but none of these aeroplanes is fit for field service.

There are also 4 captive balloons, having a total volume of 4,000 cubic metres.

Belgium has no dirigibles.

NATIONAL GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

National Gendarmerie.

The Corps of Gendarmerie is under the Department of National Defence as regards personnel, material and discipline, and under the Departments of the Interior and Justice as regards public order and police work.

The National Gendarmerie is organised in seven territorial groups (Ghent, Antwerp, Liège, Namur, Bruges, Mons, Brussels), each of two or three companies (making a total of 19 companies), subdivided into 61 districts, the latter including 546 brigades; there is also a mobile force of three groups, each of 4 squadrons (one mounted, three cyclist), one group of motor machine-guns and one training squadron.

The gendarmes in the territorial brigades and mobile units are armed with carbines and pistols; the mobile units also have a collective armament consisting of 6 machine rifles per mounted squadron and 9 machine rifles per cyclist squadron. The group of motor machine-guns has, as collective armament, 6 machine-guns and 6 Stokes mortars.

The National Gendarmerie is recruited by voluntary enlistment and re-enlistment, for preference from among soldiers with the colours or soldiers on unlimited furlough. The term of service is four years, renewable for periods of three years; after twenty years' service, gendarmes may re-enlist for periods of one, two or three years.

The gendarmerie has its own budget.

The Finance Act requires gendarmerie expenditure, in the event of war, to be included in the national defence budget under the heads corresponding to the nature of the expenditure.

Police.

Rural Police.—The rural police includes 2,000 to 2,300 rural guards, recruited from former soldiers for preference. These rural guards are unarmed.

Communal Police.—The communal police is proportioned to the population (3 to 4 policemen to 5,000 inhabitants). The policemen are recruited by means of examinations for a length of service of 25 to 30 years, and receive police training. They are armed with revolvers.

Police of the Department of Justice.—This police includes 100 officials of the Criminal Investigation and Prosecutor's department. They remain in the service from the ages of 21 to 55.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLE.

- (a) Every Belgian subject is liable to military service ;
- (b) No exemptions are granted except on account of physical disability ;
- (c) The army is recruited by the annual calling-up of recruits and by voluntary engagement and re-engagement.

2. REGIONAL GROUPS.

The men are allotted to garrisons in the provinces in which they were registered for conscription, up to the establishment of the troops quartered therein.

Any surplus numbers are posted to garrisons of a neighbouring province—preferably a province of the same language, or the province of Brabant—in which the number of conscripts is below the required establishment.

Conscripts may, however, at their request, be posted to garrisons other than those fulfilling the above conditions. The cases in which this may be done will be regulated by a Royal Decree.

If a province is unable to furnish sufficient men suitable for service in the regimental units and in the specialist troops required by other corps and services, the deficiency has to be made up from neighbouring provinces, or, if absolutely necessary, from all parts of the kingdom.

3. RECRUITING OFFICES.

The recruiting offices are responsible for carrying out the instructions of the Minister of National Defence as regards recruiting operations, and for the mobilisation of the army.

4. EXEMPTIONS AND POSTPONEMENTS ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL DISABILITY.

Men who are found unfit for any form of military service on account of their general constitution or of incurable infirmity or disease are exempt.

Men who are found temporarily unfit for military service on account of constitution, infirmity or disease are put back for one year.

Not more than three postponements of service can be granted.

5. ANTICIPATION OF PERIOD OF SERVICE : SUSPENSION.

A man entered in the recruiting reserve roll is permitted to serve as a conscript in the year in which he attains his 18th or 19th year, provided he is passed fit.

Suspension for an indefinite period is granted under certain conditions to the first member called up of a family consisting of not less than 6 children.

A conscript may obtain suspension for a year, which is renewable so long as the man belongs by age to one of the last 5 contingents.

Applications for suspension of service are granted without difficulty, provided that they do not exceed 15% of the total numbers on the roll.

Otherwise the recruiting board¹ limits this privilege to the categories of conscripts prescribed by law.

6. POSTING TO ARMS AND SERVICES.

The following are posted *ex officio* to the administrative branch of the Medical Service :

- (1) Ministers of religion ;
- (2) Members of a religious community domiciled in Belgium ;
- (3) Persons engaged in missionary work abroad ;
- (4) Persons preparing for Holy Orders.

Men who are permanently resident in a colony where their families have resided at least ten years and who, after having their service suspended to the full extent allowed under the Law, engage to serve in the colony, are placed at the disposal of the Colonial Office for the whole period of their liability to military service in the home army. They are borne on the strength of the recruiting reserve.

Conscripts whose family circumstances comply with certain conditions are permitted to choose their arm and are posted to a garrison, if possible, in the town where their family resides.

7. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

The duration of military obligations is twenty-five years, divided as follows :

- (1) Fifteen years in the regular army and reserve ;
- (2) Ten years in the territorial army.

On the outbreak of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion, men in the territorial army—excepting, however, married men with four children—may be incorporated in the field army.

Military obligations cease on reaching 50 years of age.

8. RECRUITING RESERVE.

A recruiting reserve exists in which all Belgians are placed from the year in which they reach the age of 17 until they enter the army, are exempted or are discharged.

The recruiting reserve can only be called out for active service in case of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion.

9. ANNUAL CONTINGENT OF MILITIA.

The following are called up for the annual contingent each year :

- (1) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll and who were 19 years of age on December 31st in the preceding year ;

¹ The recruiting board consists of :

A chairman, chosen from among the magistrates actually serving in one of the lower courts or from among the deputy-magistrates or honorary magistrates of such a court ;
A director, inspector or, failing either of these, a controller of taxes, and an army officer.

- (2) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll in accordance with special provisions of the Law ;
- (3) Men who are permitted to be called up in anticipation of their contingent ;
- (4) Men who have been granted suspension of service ;
- (5) Men whose service has been postponed.

Conscripts accepted for military service are called to the colours on the dates fixed by the Minister of National Defence.

Military obligations commence on May 1st of the year to which the contingent belongs.

10. DURATION OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The period of service with the colours commences on the date on which a conscript enters the army.

It must be completed in its entirety.

The period of service with the colours is as follows :

(1) Out of the whole annual contingent 21,000 men have to perform twelve, thirteen or fourteen months' active service. This number may be increased to supply the wastage occurring in this portion of the contingent during the year preceding that by which the class is denoted.

The service exacted from this portion of the annual contingent is as follows :

- (i) Fourteen months' active service for all conscripts designated under the Law for the Recruitment of the Supplementary Cadres ;
 - (ii) Thirteen months' active service for men posted to cavalry and mounted artillery or to the fortress troops of Liège. The number of these men may not exceed 3,650, besides those required to supply wastage ;
 - (iii) Twelve months' active service for the remainder.
- (2) The portion of the annual contingent not included under (i) has to perform eight months' active service.
- (3) The portion of the contingent referred to under (i) (ii) (iii) is composed as follows :
- (a) All the men designated by the Law for the Recruitment of the Supplementary Cadres ;
 - (b) All temporary, probationary or permanent officials of Government departments, and of establishments working under their direction ; the said establishments are indicated in a Royal Decree ;
 - (c) The first son of each family, taken for service as a conscript and not coming under paragraphs (a) and (b) above.

(4) If the total number of conscripts liable to perform twelve, thirteen or fourteen months' active service under (a), (b) and (c) of paragraph (3) exceeds the

number required under (i), the men composing the surplus (who will only be required to perform eight months' active service) are designated, having regard to :

(I) The total military service already performed by members of their families ;

(II) In case of equal claims, the military service which members of the conscript's family will have to perform in the future, taking into account the number of sons not yet liable for service.

(5) The procedure in paragraph 4 above will not be applied to men designated under the Law as recruits for the supplementary cadres. Nevertheless, where a family has already furnished two recruits for such service, the other sons will only be held to serve for eight months, unless they come within the category referred to in Article 50 of the Law.

(6) Where a man is only liable for eight months' service, but re-engages for four or five months under paragraph (c) of Article 61 of the Law, one of his brothers, not yet designated for service and coming under (b) or (c) of paragraph (3), will thereby be exempted from liability to twelve or thirteen months' service. Those benefiting by this provision are only required to perform eight months' active service.

(7) With the exception of men belonging to the Medical Service, the Intendance Service, supply clerks and orderlies companies, the Great Army Park, the Army Engineer Park and the manufacturing establishments, all conscripts are liable during the first ten years of their service to be recalled to the colours for a period of six weeks.

Infantry conscripts and conscripts of the army corps artillery and infantry divisions are further liable to be called up to the colours twice, for eight days at a time, during the same period.

(8) Men designated as recruits for the supplementary cadres are liable to be recalled, as in paragraph (7), irrespective of the unit or service to which they belong.

(9) Men who are liable to twelve, thirteen or fourteen months' active service under (3) receive a monthly allowance of 400 francs when they have served for eight months ; the details of such payments are laid down by Royal Decree.

(10) During the periods of recall under paragraph (7), all men receive a weekly allowance of 150 fr. ; the details of such payments are laid down by Royal Decree.

(11) Absences due to injuries received, or to sickness contracted or aggravated owing to performance of military duty, are alone reckoned as time served with the unit and reckoned for the granting of the allowances under paragraphs (9) and (10).

Men who fulfil certain educational conditions to be laid down by the Minister of National Defence are designated as recruits for the supplementary cadres.

The 44,000 militiamen¹ of the annual contingent are allotted for periods of service with the colours approximately as follows : 20,200 for eight months, 17,800 for twelve months, 3,600 for thirteen months, and 2,400 for fourteen months.

The average length of service with the colours is ten months and ten days exclusive, or twelve months inclusive, of the period of recall.

II. INDEFINITE FURLOUGH.

On completing their service with the colours, men are sent on indefinite furlough.

In special circumstances, however, the Government may suspend or modify the application of this provision or may temporarily recall to the colours, either *en masse* or in part, any number of contingents

¹ The average contingent of the army for 1933 is fixed at a maximum of 61,500 men.

which it may think necessary. In the latter case, the decision must be immediately brought to the knowledge of the Houses of Parliament.

Men who have served a sentence of detention or imprisonment and men who have absented themselves without leave are retained with the colours for the periods mentioned below, the total duration of such retention not to exceed 70 days :

- (1) Two days' retention for each day's detention or imprisonment ;
- (2) Four days' retention for each day's absence without leave.

Men who, on account of bad conduct, indocility or flagrant idleness, fail to complete their military training upon the expiration of their period with the colours may, subject to approval by the Minister of National Defence, be retained with the colours until they are considered to have reached a satisfactory standard of training ; prolongation of service for this reason cannot, however, exceed 100 days.

Men of all categories who are sent on indefinite furlough are liable to be called out for an annual inspection of army effectives under the conditions laid down by the Minister of National Defence.

12. RELEASE FROM SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

If the number of conscripts called up for service exceeds 44,000, the surplus in each category may be granted release from service with the colours, regard being paid to family circumstances.

13. VOLUNTARY ENGAGEMENT AND RE-ENGAGEMENT.

In time of peace, any Belgian subject between the ages of 16 and 30 may enlist voluntarily.

Youths who hold certificates showing that they have performed at least six years of primary studies may be recruited as professional N.C.O.s.

Those who do not possess such a certificate and are not therefore eligible as professional N.C.O.s may be engaged as employees after having performed a complete period of military training.

A volunteer under 20 years of age must give proof of the consent of his father, or (if the father is dead) of his mother, or (if both parents are dead) of his guardian.

The period of engagement depends upon the age of the recruit ; men between 16 and 17 engage for five years, between 17 and 18 for four years, 18 and over for two years.

In the case of candidates for the non-commissioned ranks of the flying personnel of the Air Service who are over 18 years of age, the engagement shall be for three years.

Men may re-engage on the following terms :

- (1) For a single period of six months immediately following the first period of regular service ;
- (2) For a period of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years in the case of volunteers and conscripts who have completed their period of regular service, and of all men on indefinite furlough or discharged from military obligations ;

- (3) For a period terminating at the age of 32 for N.C.O.s who have served in that capacity for at least two years.

Upon mobilisation, men may engage or re-engage upon the conditions fixed by the Minister of National Defence for the period during which the army is maintained on a war footing; engagement upon these terms does not exempt a man from any obligations to which he may subsequently be liable as a conscript. The service of engaged and re-engaged men is prolonged without further formality until the date fixed for demobilisation.

14. TABLE GIVING NUMBERS OF CONSCRIPTS POSTED TO THE VARIOUS CORPS AND SERVICES.

Infantry	.. .. .	24,000
Cavalry	.. .. .	3,100
Artillery	.. .. .	8,900
Air force	.. .. .	900
Engineers	.. .. .	3,640
Transport	.. .. .	1,150
Miscellaneous	.. .. .	2,310
Total	.. .. .	<u>44,000</u>

CADRES.

1. N.C.O.s.

Source of Supply.

The N.C.O.s of the Belgian army are supplied from volunteers, who enter the army as a profession, and conscripts performing military service.

Method of Promotion.

1. Corporal (*brigadier*). Conscripts who have passed the prescribed examination are promoted to the rank of corporal (*brigadier*) up to the number of vacancies in the corps, or are given the acting rank of corporal.

2. Sergeant (*maréchal des logis*). Conscripts, who are aspirants for the rank of second lieutenant in the reserve and who have passed the examination for *sous-officiers* and have at least six months' seniority in the substantive or acting rank of corporal (*brigadier*), may be appointed sergeant (*maréchal des logis*) or assimilated to that rank; regular soldiers cannot be promoted to the rank of sergeant (*maréchal des logis*) unless they have served as corporal or *brigadier* with the colours for at least six months and have passed the examination for *sous-officiers* and are over 17 years of age.

3. Quartermaster-Sergeant (*maréchal des logis-fourrier*). First Sergeant (*1^{er} maréchal des logis*).

Sergeants with three years' seniority in that rank may be promoted to the rank of Quartermaster-Sergeant (*maréchal des logis-fourrier*) and First Sergeant (*1^{er} maréchal des logis*) provided they have passed the tests prescribed for these ranks.

4. Sergeant-Major (*maréchal des logis chef*). Quartermaster-Sergeants (*maréchaux des logis-fourriers*) who have held this rank for two years may be made Sergeant-Major (*maréchal des logis chef*) provided that they have passed the tests prescribed for this rank.

5. First Sergeant-Major (*1^{er} maréchal des logis chef*). First Sergeants (*1^{ers} maréchaux des logis*) who have served in that rank for two years may be appointed First Sergeant-Major (*1^{er} maréchal des logis chef*) if they have passed the tests prescribed for this rank.

6. Warrant Officer (*Adjudant*). Sergeant-Majors (*maréchaux des logis chefs*) and First Sergeant-Majors (*1^{ers} maréchaux des logis chefs*) who have served in this rank for three years may be promoted to the rank of Warrant Officer by seniority if they have been awarded the military decoration, second class. Nevertheless, this rank may not be given to more than two-thirds of the picked instructor *sous-officiers*, or to more than one-third of the picked accountancy *sous-officiers* (excluding Quartermaster-Sergeants (*maréchaux des logis-fourriers*)).

2. SPECIAL RANKS.

Appointment of N.C.O. candidates from the supplementary cadres of the active regiments to the ranks of corporal and sergeant or acting corporal and sergeant.

Conscripts selected to attend courses in the special platoons are made acting-corporals after two months; they are made acting-sergeants after a further period of six months, if they have passed the prescribed examination, and are appointed sergeants at the end of their service with the colours.

3. OFFICERS.

I. Active Officers.

Source of Supply.

Officers are supplied :

- (a) From the military school;
- (b) From the N.C.O.s trained in the cadres.

To be appointed 2nd Lieutenant, a man must :

(1) Have attained the age of 19 for a commission in one of the arms or services, or of 25 in the gendarmerie corps.

(2) Have served with the colours for at least 2 years as a N.C.O. in an army unit and have passed an examination implying a general literary, scientific and military knowledge; or have been at least 2 years a cadet at the military school and have satisfied the conditions required on leaving that school.

The examination to be passed by candidates for commissions who have served in an army unit without having gone through the military school may be divided into two parts, the first of which, bearing solely upon literary and scientific knowledge, may be passed before the candidate has enlisted.

Promotion.

The minimum period of actual service in a lower rank necessary to qualify for promotion to the next rank is as follows :

- 3 years in the rank of 2nd Lieutenant.
- 2 years in the rank of Lieutenant.
- 5 years in the rank of Captain.
- 3 years in the rank of Major.
- 2 years in the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.
- 3 years in the rank of Colonel.
- 2 years in the rank of Major-General.

In war-time, the above conditions are not applicable.

In the arms and in the transport service, one-third of the second lieutenants' commissions which fall vacant are reserved for pupils of the military school, one-third to N.C.O.s and one-third are granted at the discretion of the King.

Subaltern officers are promoted by seniority from the rank immediately below.

Field-officers and general officers are appointed at the discretion of the King.

Rank cannot be granted without employment ; an officer cannot be promoted to a rank senior to that implied by his employment.

II. Reserve Officers.

In addition to the officers in the active army, there is a reserve list of officers required for the embodiment of reservists called up on mobilisation.

Recruiting.

Reserve officers are recruited from :

- (1) Officers in the active army who have resigned ;
- (2) Officers in the active army on the pension list ;
- (3) *Sous-officiers* in the active army who have been candidates for the rank of second lieutenant in the active army ;
- (4) Conscripts trained in the special platoons (see 2—Special Ranks).

Promotion.

The rules for promotion in the active army also apply to officers in the reserve. The latter, however, are not promoted unless they have served in their substantive rank during a period of recall, and have shown that they possess the general and military knowledge required for promotion to the next higher rank.

No officer may be promoted to a higher rank unless all his contemporaries in the active army have been promoted to that rank.

Second lieutenants in the reserve may not be promoted to the rank of lieutenant unless they have served for four years as second lieutenant.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Preparatory military training does not exist in Belgium, and is not regulated by any legal enactments.

Nevertheless, pupils of the *Ecoles de pupilles et de cadets* receive some military training. Those over 16 who have enlisted voluntarily receive part of the regular soldier's training and are included among the army effectives ; those under 16 are given the rudiments of military training (physical training and exercises without arms).

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930.

	Armed forces stationed				Total armed forces	
	in the home country		overseas		Land army	
	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives
Land army	4,820 ¹	68,920 ¹	205	17,464 ²	5,025	86,384
Formations organised on a military basis ³	156	6,436	—	—	3	3
Naval forces	—	—	—	—	—	—
Air forces	—	2,840	4	4	—	2,840

¹ These figures are provided by law. The actual figures for 1930 were, respectively, 4,000 and 66,300. The difference is largely due to the fact that the Recruiting Law of November 7th, 1928, has not yet produced its full effects, particularly with regard to the periods of recall.

² Including 684 men, of whom 7 officers, in Ruanda-Urundi (mandated territory).

³ See Chapter : National Gendarmerie.

⁴ The organisation of an air defence service for the colony is under consideration.

II. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the preceding table and are not comparable with each other.

I. *Home Army.*

	1931	1932
(a) <i>Officers :</i>		
Lieutenant-Generals	25	25
Major-Generals	34	38
Colonels	113	116
Lieutenant-Colonels	125	126
Majors	338	339
Senior Captains (acting rank)	297	255
Captains	1,433	1,650
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants	1,617	1,441
Total officers	3,982	3,990
(b) <i>Non-commissioned officers :</i>		
Higher grade of pay (<i>appointés</i>)	8,319	8,455
Lower grade (<i>soldés</i>) (volunteers and conscripts)	90	98
Total non-commissioned officers	8,409	8,553
(c) <i>Other ranks</i> (corporals and privates) :		
Higher grade of pay (<i>appointés</i>)	9,336	11,909
Lower grade (<i>soldés</i>) (volunteers and conscripts)	42,049	40,094
Total other ranks	51,385	52,003

BELGIUM

Employed without military pay, military and civil employees	1931 2,045	1932 2,283
Total : Officers and other ranks	65,821 ¹	66,829 ¹
<i>Note.</i> —Number of days of actual service estimated for:		
Non-commissioned officers (volunteers and conscripts)	32,850	35,770
Other ranks (volunteers and conscripts)	15,347,885	14,634,310
Total	15,380,735 ¹	14,670,080 ¹

¹ Excluding 675 non-military pupils and cadets whose number of days' attendance was 246,375, excluding navigating personnel and farriers (161 *appointés*).

2. *Belgian Congo.*¹

<i>Officers :</i>	1931	1932		1931	1932
General	1	1	<i>N.C.O.s</i>	201 ²	139 ²
Colonels	2	1	<i>Rank and file</i>		
Lieutenant-Colonels	2	2	(natives)	14,300	13,212
Majors	13	8			
Captains	100	72			
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants	66	66			
Total	184	150			

3. *Gendarmerie.*

Officers	1931 and 1932 158
N.C.O.s and gendarmes	6,291
Total	6,449

III. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
OF THE HOME ARMY.(a) *Army.*

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Officers	5,720	5,577	5,272	4,411	4,163	4,086	4,010	3,982	3,990
N.C.O.s	12,534	10,965	10,497	8,938	8,351	8,492	8,509	8,409	8,553
Other ranks	63,466	71,335	67,503	53,062	52,649	54,508	56,491	53,430	54,286
Total	81,720	87,877	83,272 ¹	66,411 ¹	65,163 ¹	67,086 ¹	69,010 ¹	65,821 ¹	66,829 ¹

¹ The number of days of actual service for N.C.O.s and men was 22,702,635 in 1926; 17,375,095 in 1927; 17,032,725 in 1928; 16,625,385 in 1929; 16,261,115 in 1930; 15,380,735 in 1931 and 14,670,080 in 1932.

¹ In 1930, the armed forces in the Belgian Colony were 16,300 all ranks, excluding 670 all ranks detached for the occupation of Ruanda-Urundi. This latter number was maintained in 1931; but the troops stationed in the Colony were reduced to 14,300. This reduction in effectives was secured by shortening to five years the length of service with the colours, which had previously been seven years; thus, in 1930, three annual contingents were released.

² Including armourers and artificers, but excluding the personnel of the colonial troops and the Government motor-transport service.

(b) *Gendarmerie.*

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Officers	149	149	149	148	148	148	158	158	158
N.C.O.s and gendarmes	6,162	6,153	5,949	5,900	5,900	6,000	6,281	6,291	6,291
Total	6,311	6,302	6,098	6,048	6,048	6,148	6,439	6,449	6,449

IV. PUBLIC FORCE OF THE BELGIAN CONGO.

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Annual authorised contingent	4,878	3,704	5,040	2,598	4,400	6,150	1,680	3,439	3,618
Men under arms ¹	16,000	16,000	16,384	16,384	16,384	16,384	16,300	14,300	13,212
European cadre { Officers	198	198	206	194	194	194	194	184	150
{ N.C.O.s	228	228	244	266	281	281	281	201	139

¹ Excluding Ruanda-Urundi.

COLONIAL FORCES

Belgian Congo.

I. COMMAND.

The Government forces in Belgian Congo are under the direction of the Governor-General of the colony, who is assisted by a field-officer, the Colonel commanding the Government forces, whose headquarters are at the seat of the local Government.

2. RECRUITING.

The public defence force is recruited by enlistment and annual levies.

The period of service with the colours for conscripts and volunteers may not exceed seven years. Re-engagements after completion of the term of service may be for as little as three years. No man may join a unit before the age of 16 or after the age of 30.

3. ORGANISATION OF THE FORCES—EUROPEAN AND NATIVE.

The Government forces consist of the troops in cantonments and the troops on district service.

The troops in cantonments are especially organised for the defence of the colony. They take part in certain work of general utility. The troops on district service are permanently placed at the disposal of the district authorities, who employ them to maintain public order and keep the peace.

The troops are divided according to provinces. A field-officer commands the troops in each province.

A defence force reserve has also been organised. Men who are given indefinite furlough on completion of their term of active service pass into the reserve for a period not exceeding 7 years.

Except in the event of mobilisation, men who are transferred to the reserve are not entitled to any allowance.

On mobilisation, the existing units are doubled, the serving soldiers and the reservists being allotted in equal proportion to the units thus expanded.

There are no European troops.

The units and services of the Government forces include European officers and N.C.O.s, native subordinate N.C.O.s and native rank and file. Only officers who are, or have been, on the active list of officers of the home army are eligible for service on the active list of the defence force.

As a rule, officers are gazetted to the defence force with the rank of 2nd Lieutenant. To obtain a commission, candidates are required :

- (1) To hold the rank of 2nd Lieutenant in the home army ;
- (2) To have served for at least one year as a commissioned officer with a unit of the home army ;
- (3) To have taken a training course for colonial duties and to have passed out successfully.

Candidates for appointment as under-officers or sergeants of the defence force must have performed at least one year's service, in that rank, with the home army, have completed their 21st year, and have passed successfully through their colonial training courses.

4. NUMBER OF UNITS AND ESTABLISHMENT.

(1) Troops performing territorial service : 1 company of variable strength in each district.

(2) Troops in cantonments : 6 infantry battalions and 8 infantry companies ; 2 artillery batteries ; 2 engineer companies ; 1 railway company ; 3 cyclist companies ; 5 mechanical transport sections ; 1 signal troops company ; 2 training centres.

5. EFFECTIVES : see Chapter " Effectives ".

Ruanda-Urundi.

The Territory of Ruanda-Urundi (mandated territory) is attached for administration to the Colony of the Belgian Congo, of which it forms a Deputy-Governorship.

The recruiting of the armed force in Ruanda-Urundi is subject to special rules. Natives of the country can only be called upon for

local police duties and the defence of their territory. There are, in fact, a few administrative police in certain centres, and the troops of the public force are supplied by the Belgian Congo.

II. Navy.

In 1928, the Belgian navy was abolished, as a measure of economy.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Francs (000,000's)			
Effectives	903.6 ¹	—	42.3	945.9
Transport	79.8	—	3.9	83.7
Buildings	95.4	—	2.8	98.2
War material	222.4	—	93.3	315.7
Total	1,301.2	—	142.3	1,443.5

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on land forces includes 3.4 million francs in respect of military expenditure allocated to the mandated territory of Ruanda-Urundi, and 159.5 million francs representing expenditure on the national gendarmerie.

2. In the figures shown for effectives are included the following amounts: Francs
(000,000's)

(a) In respect of remuneration outside periods of training of personnel not employed :

Land forces	21.2
Air forces	0.2

(b) In respect of remuneration during training of reservists called up :

Land forces	3.1
Air forces	0.1

3. Outstanding amounts at the end of the financial year 1930 of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year None

4. Outstanding amounts on October 31st, 1931, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities None

¹ Including a sum of 102.5 million francs relating to the items "effectives, transport and buildings" of the armed forces stationed overseas, which amount cannot be divided between those items.

5. Statement for the financial year 1930 of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure None

6. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1930 :

I. Military personnel :

(a) Service pensions	}	35.1
(b) Invalidity pensions		
(c) Mixed pensions		

Of this amount 3.4 million francs are charged to the National Defence budget and 31.7 million to the Public Debt budget.

II. Civil personnel : pensions (charged to the Public Debt budget) 6.7

III. War pensions charged to the National War Pensions Fund 967.9

IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces See note 2(a) above.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927 TO 1932.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Belgian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
Francs (000,000's)						
<i>Ministry of National Defence :</i>						
I. Ordinary Budget..	620.2	789.0	858.8	1,182.9	1,182.7	1,033.5
II. Extraordinary Budget :						
(a) Budget proper	18.5	45.2	120.7	31.5	219.6	18.7
(b) Repair of war damage	1.5	1.1	1.4	2.1	1.8	—
Total	640.2	835.3	980.9	1,216.5	1,404.1	1,052.2
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1914 = 100)	123	122	124	108	90	77
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1921 = 100)	204	205	220	228	204	184

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the budget of the Ministry of National Defence.

Until 1928 there was also included expenditure on some torpedo-boats, but since then this service has been suppressed and the staff transferred to the pontoon corps.

2. The figures shown above represent expenditure for national defence after deduction of the value of services rendered to and material taken over by other departments and after deduction of the pensions charged to the Ministry of National Defence. The amounts so deducted are :

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Francs (000,000's)					
Services rendered to and material taken over by other departments ..	12.5	10.1	18.6	18.0	17.6	16.7
Military pensions charged to the Ministry of National Defence	4.5	3.9	5.5	6.5	6.7	6.6

The actual expenditure on national defence for 1930, without deduction of amounts corresponding to those shown above, was 1,244.9 million francs.

3. The greater part of military pensions is shown in the budget of public debt, jointly with other pensions. For war pensions a special *Caisse nationale des pensions de guerre* has been established and also a *Fonds des combattants*. The State subsidies to these funds have been estimated as follows :

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Francs (000,000's)					
Subsidies to the "Caisse nationale des pensions de guerre"	375.0	540.0	660.0	794.0	1,115.0	1,123.7
Subsidies to the "Fonds des combattants" ..	100.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	5.0	1.0

4. The gendarmerie is organised as a special corps with its own budget. Its expenditure has been as follows :

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Francs (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie Corps (ordinary expenditure) ..	102.6	126.8	133.3	149.7	144.4	141.7

Extraordinary expenditure (construction, etc.) for the Gendarmerie Corps, charged to the extraordinary budget, was estimated at :

1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Francs (000,000's)					
1.1	1.0	1.6	4.1	4.0	0.2

5. The budgets of the Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi include expenditure for a "public force" which corresponds to the Gendarmerie Corps at home. Expenditure on this public force has been estimated as follows :

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Francs (000,000's)					
Public force :						
Belgian Congo	42.8	74.0	77.5	95.3	69.1	.
Ruanda-Urundi	1.0	1.7	1.9	4.2	4.3	.

BOLIVIA

Area	1,333,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	3,000,000
Density per sq. km.	2.3
Length of railway system (VI.1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	2,235 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War is organised in five sections as follows:

The Minister's Secretariat :

1. Personnel, arms, equipment and remounts ;
2. Accountancy section ;
3. Section of military justice, claims and military conscription ;
4. Archives and correspondence ;
5. Military constructions.

II. THE GENERAL STAFF.

In peace time, the General Staff is under the President of the Republic and the Ministry of War. In time of war, it is subordinate to the Commander-in-Chief of the army in the field.

The General Staff consists of five sections :

- 1st section : Organisation of the army of the line ; military training and establishments ;
- 2nd section : Recruiting, mobilisation ;
- 3rd section : Information, statistics ;
- 4th section : Surveying, topography ;
- 5th section : Personnel.

III. SUPREME COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Council of National Defence is responsible for studying and proposing all measures ensuring the preparedness of national defence.

The Supreme Council of National Defence is responsible, in particular, for :

1. Fixing the plan to be followed by the country in international policy, according to the principles adopted by the Government and the resources required for carrying it into effect.
2. Organising the nation in case of war ;
3. Developing the systems of supply, transport, manufacture and resources of all kinds ;
4. Taking health measures against diseases of social importance, and
5. Developing the moral education of the population.

The Supreme Council of National Defence consists of the President of the Republic, the Secretaries of State for War and Colonisation, Foreign Affairs and Worship, Finance and Industry, Public Works and Communications, Education and Agriculture, and the Chief of the General Staff.

The technical advisers are the Adjutant-General of the Ministry of War, the Deputy Chief of the General Staff, the chief advisers of the Ministries named above, the Director of the War Arsenal, and the Director of the Military Aviation School.

MILITARY AREAS.

Bolivia is divided into three military areas and two commands.

1. The Northern area, comprising the department of La Paz ;
2. The Central area, comprising the departments of Oruro and Cochabamba ;
3. The Southern area, comprising the departments of Potosi and Chuquisaca.

Each area is commanded by a Brigadier-General.

The departments of Tarija, Santa Cruz and Beni, together with the territories of the north-western colonies, make up the two military commands.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher units : 6 divisions.
2. Arms and services :

Infantry : 12 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 2 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 6 regiments (24 squadrons).

Artillery :

Field artillery—1 regiment (2 batteries) ;

Mountain artillery—3 regiments (6 batteries).

Engineers : 6 battalions.

Aviation : 2 flights (20 machines).

In process of formation :

1 regiment of field artillery, and

1 regiment of mountain artillery, consisting of 2 batteries each.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Obligation and Length of Military Service.

Military service is compulsory. The military obligation lasts from the age of 19 to 49 :

1. Between 19 and 25, in the army of the line and its depot ;
2. Between 25 and 32, in the ordinary reserve ;
3. Between 32 and 40, in the extraordinary reserve ;
4. Between 40 and 49, in the territorial guard.

Army of the Line and Depot.

If it is found that the number of conscripts called up is in excess of the contingent fixed for the regular army, lots will be drawn so as to divide the contingent into two categories. The first category is incorporated in the army of the line for a period of two years and forms the regular national army. The second category is also incorporated in line units for purposes of military training for a maximum period of three months ; at the end of that time the men in this category are sent on furlough without any other obligation than that of undergoing annual periods of training of thirty days.

When they have completed their two years' or three months' service, as the case may be, both classes pass into the depot, where they undergo thirty days' training each year.

General and Special Reserve.

Men belonging to these formations also undergo a period of training of from twelve to twenty days. For this purpose they are formed into special units, incorporated in the army of the line.

Territorial Guard.

Men belonging to this formation are only called up in the event of war with a view to maintaining public order in their respective districts.

Men debarred or exempted from Service.

Men who have been sentenced for degrading offences and have completed their sentence are debarred from service in the army, but, in so far as they are liable to military service, are placed at the disposal of the Ministries of War and the Colonies.

Men physically unfit are exempt from military service.

Men with a family to support are exempted from the two years' service, but serve three months with the army of the line, and are required to undergo periods of training.

Men with certain University degrees only serve one year and then pass an examination to become N.C.O.s.

Members of Congress, Ministers, ministers of religion, etc., will not be required to undergo training so long as they hold their posts.

Military Tax.

Those exempted or excused from military service or periods of training are subject to a tax varying with the exemption and with the means of the person concerned.

Volunteers and Re-engaged Men.

Young men from 17 to 18 who desire to complete their two years' or three months' service in advance of their time may be accepted as volunteers. Other volunteers, both adults and minors, may be taken on for two years with consent of their parents or guardians, if there are any vacancies.

Corporals and sergeants may re-engage for a year in the rank they hold or in the rank immediately above, provided their commanding officer considers that they possess the necessary qualifications.

First- and second-class sergeants with four years of service in their rank will receive additional pay equal to 20 per cent of their ordinary pay.

Non-commissioned officers who, as the result of successive re-engagements, have completed fifteen years of service or more will be entitled to retire with a life pension.

Military Schools.

War School, for training of officers of higher ranks.

Military College, organised in two companies, comprising 247 cadets (1928).

Aviation School.

Recruits' professional training School.

School of engineering attached to the Arsenal (19 pupils in 1928).

School for N.C.O.s.

EFFECTIVES.

The effectives of the Bolivian army for the years 1926, 1927 and 1928 (officers and men) amount to 8,000 men.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Estimates	Preliminary closed accounts		Estimates	
	Bolivianos (000,000's)				
War Department	11.6	11.0	9.2	8.7	9.3

NOTE.—The budget contains no details regarding defence expenditure, but the above figures contain expenditure on pensions.

BRAZIL

Area	8,525,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1932)	44,002,000
Density per sq. km.	5.2
Length of land frontiers	12,000 km.
Coast line	9,200 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	32,764 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Brazil comprise the army, the military air force and the navy. The first and second of these are under the control of the Ministry of War, and the third under the Ministry of Marine.

The Brazilian Army is divided into two main organisations :

- (a) *The first-line army*, consisting of the *active* or *regular army*, the *first-line reserve* and *auxiliary troops* ;
- (b) *The second-line army with the reserve.*

The objects of the *first-line army*, which is intended to train men for service with the *field armies*, are, in co-operation with the navy, the defence of the country and the maintenance of the laws and federal republican form of government established by the Constitution.

The active or regular army, which is stationed in all parts of the country, forms a school for the military training of young men recruited by drawing lots among the annual contingents. The units of the active army constitute centres for the spread of national culture and a means of strengthening the bonds of national solidarity between the various federated States, which enjoy wide constitutional autonomy.

The Active or Regular Army consists of :

- (1) Officers on full pay of all the permanent establishments, and the personnel of the Auxiliary Services.
- (2) Aspirant officers.
- (3) Non-commissioned officers (sergeants, corporals and lance-corporals) and other personnel of equivalent grades.
- (4) The pupils in the Military Schools who are liable to mobilisation.
- (5) Soldiers (volunteers and men drawn by lot).

The *first-line reserve*, to which all men under 30 years of age who have undergone military training belong, supplies the effectives for the mobilisation of the active army.

The *auxiliary troops* consist of contingents from the gendarmeries of the various Federal States and of the Federal District.

The object of the *second-line army* is to supply reinforcements for the first line, more particularly units for the lines of communication, fortress garrisons and men for the auxiliary services of the combatant forces.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the land and sea forces ; in peace time he carries out this function through the Minister of War and the Minister of Marine, and in war time may appoint an individual to discharge the duties of the supreme command.

The various duties of the War Office are allocated to different offices directly subordinate to the Minister of War, with the Secretariat of State as their central organ.

These consist of :

- The Central Department.
- The Department for Military Personnel.
- The General Staff.
- The Director of Engineer Services.
- The Director of Ordinance.
- The Medical Director.
- The Director of Army Finance.
- The Director of Army Intendance.
- The Headquarters of the military districts and areas.
- The Department of Military Justice.
- The Promotion Commission.

The Secretariat of State consists of the Department of the Minister and the Department for Current Affairs.

THE GENERAL STAFF.

The *General Staff* is responsible for directing the General Staff services and working out arrangements for the preparation for war. It is responsible for directing army training.

The Chief of the General Staff is a divisional general with authority over all other generals of the same rank. He is responsible for proposing to the Minister all measures which the war experience and technical progress may show to be necessary for the defence of the country, studying the reports submitted by the inspectors of the various arms and officers commanding higher units, examining the curricula of the military schools, directing army manœuvres, laying down general directions for the schemes of mobilisation, co-ordinating the work of the various sections.

The Chief of the General Staff is assisted by two deputy-chiefs, each at the head of a department. The two deputy-chiefs are brigadier-generals. The General Staff also includes an independent section and certain auxiliary services.

The *First Department* is divided into two sections : " *intelligence* " and " *operations* ". The Intelligence section is subdivided into two *subsections* : one for the American continent armies and the other for the armies of Europe and Asia.

The *Second Department* is also divided into two sections : " *mobilisation* " and " *transport and statistics* ".

The *Independent Section* is responsible for research work connected with military history and geography ; it also publishes the General Staff *Bulletin*,

The following are also subordinate to the General Staff : the Army Geographical Service, the Commission for the General Survey of Brazil, the Photographic service and the Military Printing Section.

COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence is an advisory organ. It serves as a centre for intelligence and undertakes the study of financial, economic, military and moral questions which concern the defence of the country.

It is composed of :

(a) Permanent members :

1. The President of the Republic ;
2. The Minister of War ;
3. The Minister of Marine ;
4. The Minister of Finance ;
5. The Minister of Communications ;
6. The Minister of Agriculture ;
7. The Minister of the Interior ;
8. The Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
9. The Chief of the Staff of the Army ;
10. The Chief of the Staff of the Navy.

(b) Occasional members :

Any other persons requested to attend by the President of the Republic.

ADMINISTRATION OF MILITARY LAW.

Military law is administered by the *Military Courts* in the twelve judicial circuits into which the country is divided and by the *Supreme Military Court* for the whole country.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

Brazil is divided into eight *districts* and one *military area*, each consisting of one or more of the Federal States.

Districts	Areas	Headquarters	States included in district or area	Corresponding higher units.
1		Rio de Janeiro	Federal District, States of Rio de Janeiro and Espirito Santo.	1st Infantry Division, coast-defence artillery troops.
2		São Paulo	States of São Paulo and Goyaz.	2nd Infantry Division.
3		Porto Alegre	State of Rio Grande do Sul.	3rd Infantry Division, 3 cavalry divisions.
4		Juiz de Fora	State of Minas Geraes.	4th Infantry Division.
5		Curitiba	States of Parana and Santa Catharina.	Detachments from the 5th Infantry Division.
6		São Salvador	States of Bahia, Sergipe and Alagoas.	
7		Recife	States of Pernambuco, Parahyba, Rio Grande do Norte and Ceará.	
8		Belem	States of Piauhy, Maranhão, Pará, Amazonas and territory of Acre.	Troops of the 5th Infantry Division (not organised).
	I	Campo Grande	State of Matto Grosso.	I mixed brigade.

For the purposes of the incorporation of volunteers and youths drawn by lot, and of all other proceedings under the military service laws connected therewith, Brazil is divided into *three military zones*. The first zone consists of the 1st, 2nd, 6th, 7th and 8th military districts and the military area; the second zone consists of the 4th district; and the third zone of the 3rd and 5th districts.

All Federal troops of the first and second lines in each district or area are subordinate to the officer commanding the division or detachment stationed in the district or area. The latter is responsible for recruiting in his district area.

Each State, as also the Federal District, constitutes one *military recruiting area*, with the exception of the State of Minas Geraes, which is divided into two areas. The Federal Territory of Acre belongs to the recruiting area of Amazonas.

The recruiting areas are subdivided into census and recruiting districts, each of which consists of a single municipality. Every municipal district in the Federal District similarly constitutes a census and recruiting district.

Group inspectorates of military districts.

The group inspectorates of military districts are directly under the Minister of War. They are responsible for the discipline, training, organisation and mobilisation of the troops belonging to the district groups and are in direct touch with the Army Staff, the directorates and the military establishments.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

(1) 5 *Infantry Divisions*, of which only 4 are organised.¹ The composition of an infantry division is as follows :

Divisional Headquarters : The Divisional General Commanding, the Divisional Staff, the Chiefs of Services and their assistants, escort to G.O.C.

Troops :

Infantry : 2 brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 of which may be a regiment of 3 light infantry battalions.

Artillery : 1 brigade of 2 mounted artillery regiments, 1 heavy artillery regiment and 1 mountain artillery group.

Cavalry : 1 regiment.

Engineers : 1 battalion.

Air force : 1 observation flight.

The personnel and departments of the various services.

(2) 3 *Cavalry Divisions*. The composition of a cavalry division is as follows :

Divisional Headquarters : The Divisional General Commanding, the Divisional Staff, the Chiefs of Services and their assistants, escort to G.O.C.

Troops :

Cavalry : 2 brigades of 2 regiments each.

Artillery : 2 horse artillery groups.

Infantry : 1 mounted infantry battalion.

Air force : 1 observation flight.

The personnel and departments of the various services.

(3) 1 *Mixed Brigade* with the following composition :

Brigade Headquarters : The Brigadier-General Commanding, the Brigade Staff, the Chiefs of Services and their assistants, escort to G.O.C.

Troops :

3 light infantry battalions.

2 independent cavalry regiments.

1 mixed artillery regiment.

1 engineer battalion.

1 mixed flight.

The personnel and departments of the various services.

¹ The troops of the 5th Infantry Division are divided among the 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th Districts

(4) 1 *Coast-Defence Artillery District* (on the coast of the 1st Area), consisting of :

Coast-Defence Headquarters : The Brigadier-General Commanding, the District Staff and Chiefs of Services.

Troops :

2 groups of 3 batteries each and 8 independent batteries.

2. ARMS AND TECHNICAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

The following are the units in the different arms of the active army :

Infantry.

13 regiments ;

26 light infantry battalions ;

3 mounted infantry battalions ;

1 training battalion (3 companies, including 1 machine-gun company).

Of the 13 regiments, 6 consist of 3 battalions each and 7 of 2 battalions each. Each regiment also has 1 machine-gun company. The battalions consist of 3 companies, including 1 machine-gun company ; of the 26 light infantry battalions, 3 consist of 1 rifle company and 1 machine-gun company, and 23 of 3 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

There is also a " Corps of Marines " belonging to the navy, and consisting of the effectives of the naval regiment, whose duty it is to co-operate with the naval forces in national defence and to participate in the navy's service. The naval regiment is composed of 2 infantry battalions (with 8 companies and 2 machine-gun platoons), 1 field artillery group (with 3 batteries), 1 labour company, 1 engineer company and 1 mixed company.

Cavalry.

20 regiments.

Of the 20 regiments, 14 consist of 2 squadrons each, 5 of 3 squadrons each, and 1 (training regiment) of 4 squadrons ; each regiment also has a machine-gun squadron.

Artillery :

(a) Field-artillery :

7 mounted artillery regiments (42 batteries, including 3 mountain batteries) ;

14 heavy artillery groups (5 105-mm. batteries ; 1 155-mm. battery ; 8 mountain artillery batteries ; 6 horse artillery groups) ;

1 mixed artillery regiment (1 mounted artillery battery, 1 horse artillery battery, and 1 mountain artillery battery);
1 training group.

(b) Coast-defence artillery :

7 groups (14 batteries);
5 independent batteries.

Engineers.

6 battalions (15 companies and 1 squadron of sappers, bridging engineers and signallers);
1 railway battalion (3 companies).

Air force.

3 companies and 1 group composed of 2 flights.

Air-Material (1931).

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Army	33	19,300
Navy	8	5,425
Total	41 ¹	24,725

Medical Service.

There is an inspector-general of army medical services, a technical inspector of medical material and services in each military district and area, and a Higher Medical Board.

The medical establishments are as follows :

Central army hospital;
3 divisional hospitals;
5 district hospitals;
11 garrison hospitals;
Convalescent hospital;
Surgical first-aid station;
Military sanatorium;
Isolation hospital;
Military microbiological institute;
Central depot of medical material;
District depot of medical material.

Technical Establishments.

The following are the principal technical establishments :

The *Arsenals*, Rio de Janeiro and Rio Grande do Sul;
The *Cartridge and Military Pyrotechnical Factory*, Rio de Janeiro;
The *Black Powder Factory*, Estrella (State of Rio de Janeiro);
The *Chemical Powders and Explosives Factory*, Piquete (State of São Paulo).

¹ Not including school aeroplanes which are unfit for use in war.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

Every Brazilian above the age of 21 is liable to military service for the defence of the country and its constitution. The requisite effectives are recruited by *voluntary enlistment, without bonus*, and, if this does not supply the required number, by compulsory service based on the drawing of lots.

Every citizen must apply for inscription in the rolls in the first ten months, or, in the case of a man living in the first district, in the first four months of the year in which he completes twenty years of age. He may also apply for inscription upon reaching seventeen years. The annual contingent for incorporation consists of all young men over twenty years of age inscribed in the rolls who are selected by lot. Should the number of the latter be insufficient, lots are drawn again amongst the contingent which was not called up from the preceding year.

Military service begins at the age of 21 and ceases at the age of 44 years.

After service with the colours, men pass into the Active Army Reserve up to the age of 30 years; subsequently they pass into the Second-Line Army up to the age of 37 years and, finally, they pass into the Second-Line Army Reserve up to the age of 44 years.

Service in the Active Army.

The period of service in the Active Army is as follows:

(a) From 1 to 2 years' training for volunteers and conscripts—the period varying according to the arm and the orders issued each year by the War Ministry.

(b) Periods of 2 to 3 years for enlisted and re-enlisted men.

(c) Periods of 4 or 6 months' training for citizens possessing a certificate of higher education.

(d) A period of 5 years in the case of N.C.O.s from the schools.

The provisions laid down in paragraph (c) above have not yet been put into application.

The Minister of War may prolong or reduce the period of service by not more than three months.

Service in the First-Line Reserve.

The reservists of the First-Line Army are divided into the following categories:

The first category consists of youths who have been released from service in the Active Army (including the Military School) and sent on furlough.

The second category consists of men who have received military training.

The third category consists of men of 21 to 30 years of age who are neither included in the above categories nor incorporated in the Active Army or auxiliary forces, no matter whether or not they are borne on the muster-rolls.

Reservists are liable for training as follows :

Men belonging to the first or second categories may be called up on two occasions for manœuvres, or larger tactical exercises, for periods not exceeding 4 weeks each, namely, for one such period before they attain the age of 25 and for a second period while they are between 25 and 30 years of age. Those under 25 years of age must further report once a month, during two years only, at a musketry range, and go through a musketry course.

Men belonging to the third category have to attend these musketry courses for 5 years ; they must further undergo military training in the special reservists' schools, which the Government will organise in certain units, or will form from detachments from these units, under conditions to be laid down hereafter, and they must present themselves, when required to do so, for the training.

Service in the gendarmeries of the Federal District and States of the Union is reckoned as army service.

Service in the Second-Line Reserve.

The Second-Line Army is exempt from service in peace time, except for purposes of the census returns. It is not liable to mobilisation, except in the circumstances laid down in the constitution of the Republic. It is, nevertheless, liable to annual periods of training lasting from 4 to 6 weeks, and may be called up for that purpose at suitable times when the necessary authorisation has been given by the National Congress.

In war time, men under 21 or over 44 may be called up for service with the Second-Line Army.

Service in the Auxiliary Troops.

Service in the auxiliary troops (gendarmerie) is counted as service in the army.

Re-engagements.

The following may contract re-engagements :

(a) Sergeants fulfilling the requisite conditions, up to a number not exceeding three-quarters of the total establishment of company, squadron or battery sergeants.

(b) After the first re-engagement, not more than two-thirds of the total establishment of company, squadron or battery sergeants may be retained in service.

(c) After the second re-engagement not more than half the total establishment of company, squadron or battery sergeants may be retained for another four years.

(d) After 10 years' service all sergeants, independently of re-engagement, may be retained, until they have served 25 years.

(e) Corporals capable of passing the sergeants' examination up to 5 years' service.

(f) Bandsmen, buglers, telegraphists, artificers and specialised staff of the Medical and Veterinary Services, until they cease to belong to the second-line army.

(g) Air force and tank specialists for successive periods of three years, until they cease to belong to the second-line army.

2. MEN DEBARRED FROM SERVICE.

The following are debarred from service in the army : (a) before incorporation : men sentenced to forfeiture of civil rights ; men sentenced for crimes against the independence or territorial integrity of the country ; men sentenced for a degrading offence ; (b) after incorporation : men coming under one of the foregoing headings ; men sentenced to more than two years' imprisonment ; deserters who have completed their sentence.

3. EXEMPTIONS.

The following are exempted from military service in *peace and war* : men passed physically unfit ; men appealing on religious grounds, subject, however, to approval by the Ministry of War. In the latter case, a man granted exemption loses all rights and privileges as a Brazilian citizen.

The following are exempted from service in the active army *in peace time* :

(a) Only sons of widows, unmarried mothers, wives divorced from or deserted by their husbands who are the sole support of their families ;

(b) Sons of disabled fathers supported by them ;

(c) Husbands of disabled women ;

(d) Eldest brothers of families without father or mother who support a minor brother, sister or disabled grandfather or grandmother unable to support themselves.

CADRES.

I. N.C.O.s.

The non-commissioned cadres consist of sergeants and corporals. The following are the grades of sergeant : sergeant-major and first, second and third sergeants.

Appointment to non-commissioned rank is made as follows : Corporals are selected by competitive examination from men of the rank and file who are liable for service on mobilisation. Promotion to sergeant is by competitive examination among corporals in each unit. Candidates who qualify are appointed third sergeant. Third sergeants in the infantry may also be appointed from the *Sergeants' School* for that arm. Promotion among N.C.O.s from the rank of third sergeant up to and including that of warrant officer is also by competitive examination among candidates holding the rank immediately junior.

2. OFFICERS.

The establishment of officers is divided into three main categories : *combatant officers, medical officers and departmental officers.*

The *combatant officers* in the various arms are commissioned from the *Military School* at Realengo (Federal District). On leaving the school, pupils are appointed *officer-cadets* and are posted to the various

units. Officer-cadets are promoted second lieutenant in accordance with the place obtained by them in the Military School final examinations.

Medical-officers include *doctors, chemists and veterinary surgeons*. Doctors and chemists are commissioned by competitive examination among civilian doctors and chemists who have obtained the degree of a medical faculty. Veterinary officers are appointed from the *Army Veterinary School*.

The *departmental officers* are allocated to one of the following three corps : *army intendants, administration and accountancy*.

The *army intendants officers* are supplied from the *Higher Intendants School*. Entrance to the school is by competitive examination reserved for combatant army officers or officers in one of the services:

Administrative officers and accountants are drawn from two special schools. Entrance to these schools is by competitive examination, which may be taken by sergeants belonging to army units. The foregoing officers cannot be promoted above the rank of captain.

Officers on the Army General Staff are drawn from officers in the various arms who have taken the staff college course. After serving five years on the General Staff, these officers revert to their unit, with which they must serve for not less than a year.

Training Establishments.

Military education consists of :

I. Primary training :

(a) Elementary, given to soldiers in the regimental schools ;

(b) Elementary and professional, aiming at providing the ordinary units and services of the army with specialists, and at gradually replacing civilian employees in the factories and arsenals by soldiers belonging to the artificers' companies. This training is given in the companies or platoons of military apprentices for a period of five years, beginning at the age of 17 in the ordinary units and service formations ; it is also given to men volunteering for this training ;

(c) Supplementary and professional, given in the sergeants' schools in the case of infantry, field artillery and engineering sergeants ; in the cavalry schools, in the case of sergeants of this arm ; in the aviation school, in the case of sergeants of this arm and motor mechanics ; in the communications courses, in the case of telegraphists, radiotelegraphists and radiotelephonists ; in the various schools attached to the veterinary school, and in the Coastal Artillery Training Centre (to be created), in the case of sergeants of this arm.

II. Secondary training :

(a) College, in the military colleges ;

(b) Professional, in the preparatory course of the Military School intended for civilians and soldiers who are candidates for the Military School, and for sergeants who are candidates for the course for officers in the army administration.

III. Advanced training.

The *Information Course* for General Officers had 9 pupils in 1929.

The *Realengo Military School*, Rio de Janeiro, is intended for the training of officers of the various arms. The period of studies is three years. The first two years are employed in general military training and the last in specialised training for each arm. Candidates for entrance to the school must be in possession of the higher educational certificate, have performed six months' service in an army unit and have passed a competitive examination in mathematics. Pupils from the military colleges are admitted *ipso jure* to the Military School.

Training at the *Staff School*, Rio de Janeiro, is divided into three courses : (1) the staff course in the strict sense of the term, lasting three years for officers with the rank of lieutenant and captain and two years for field officers ; (2) a refresher course lasting one year for field officers and, in exceptional cases, captains ; (3) information course for General Officers.

The *Officers' Advanced School* is intended for infantry, artillery and engineer officers. There are two courses, one for subalterns and the other for officers of higher rank. A signalling training centre is attached to this school.

The *Military Flying School*, Rio de Janeiro, gives the necessary training to air-pilots, observers, mechanics and expert artificers. It has a flying unit company attached to it.

The *Intendance School* undertakes the training of army intendance and accountancy officers.

The *Advanced Veterinary Service School*, Rio de Janeiro, gives courses lasting three years, consisting of the requisite theoretical and technical training for army veterinary personnel. The school also gives a course for farriers.

The *Infantry Sergeants' School* is attended by corporals, men and civilians who have passed a competitive examination. The course lasts six months.

The *Cavalry School* for officers of this arm.

The *Coastal Artillery Training Centre* for specialists of this arm.

The *Communications Training Centre* under the Telegraphic Service for the instruction of specialists in this branch of engineering.

The *Military Geographical Institute* for the training of geographical engineers and of the staff of the Geographical Service.

The *Military Engineering School* for the training of engineer officers.

The *Military Colleges*, of which there are three, at Rio de Janeiro, Porto Alegre and Fortaleza, are intended to give secondary education to boys who propose to enter the military or naval schools. The courses given in these schools last six years. Education is given free to orphans who are the sons of soldiers.

The object of the *Army Musketry Directorate*, which is under the direction of a senior infantry officer, is to direct, organise on uniform lines and superintend the military training given in the rifle clubs, secondary and higher educational establishments and other institutions for training reservists. The commission acts as intermediary between the above-mentioned institutions and the army.

The *Practical Course* affords training for army doctors and pharmacists.

The *Provisional Chemical Course* is intended to train officers employed in the manufacture of powder and explosives.

The *Provisional Cavalry School* provides advanced training for officers.

The *Army Medical Practical School* holds two courses, viz., a training course for candidates for the medical corps ; and an advanced course for officers serving in that corps.

The *Naval School* holds an elementary course (2 years) for boys from 14 to 16 and an advanced course (5 years) for boys from 16 to 18. The school's object is to train boys desiring to become naval officers. It is under the direct authority of the Minister of Marine.

The *School for Submarines and Submarine Weapons*.

An *Engine-room Course* has also been instituted to give advanced training to specialist officers.

In 1929 there were also 691 military training centres (320 shooting ranges and 371 training schools) attended by 11,745 members and 11,820 pupils of secondary and higher schools.

INDUSTRIAL MOBILISATION.

At the request of the Ministries concerned, all industrial establishments operating in the national territory are required to supply them with the information necessary for the organisation of national defence.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930.

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	49,505 ¹	4,306
Formations organised on a military basis ²	36,018	1,851
Air forces :		
Army	1,403	94
Navy	583	33

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES AND REAL EFFECTIVES ON OCTOBER 7TH, 1932.

The figures in the tables below differ in character from the figures in the preceding table, and are not comparable with each other.

(a) *Budgetary Effectives.*

	1932
Officers :	
Divisional Generals	11
Brigade Commanders	26
Colonels	109
Lieutenant-Colonels	169
Majors	306
Captains	969
Lieutenants	1,897
2nd Lieutenants	2,059
Total	5,546
N.C.O.s ³	7,101
Corporals and other ranks ³	35,099
Grand total	47,746
Animals employed in the army	13,336

¹ Including 1,707 N.C.O.s serving as officers.

² Police forces organised on a military basis of the Federated States and the capital of the Republic, for the purpose of ensuring public order.

³ Prescribed establishment.

(b) *Actual Effectives on October 7th, 1932.*

Infantry	.. .. .	34,701
Cavalry	.. .. .	10,752
Artillery	.. .. .	8,709
Engineers	.. .. .	3,909
Air force	.. .. .	1,487
Administration	.. .. .	688
Medical	.. .. .	130
Miscellaneous	.. .. .	3,148
Total	.. .. .	<u>63,524</u>
<i>Military Police.</i> ¹		1932
Officers	.. .. .	238
N.C.O.s	.. .. .	323
Other ranks	.. .. .	<u>3,751</u>
Total	.. .. .	4,312

The military police, recruited by voluntary enlistment, comprises : a staff, 6 infantry battalions, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 auxiliary service corps (headquarters and 2 companies), and services.

II. Navy.

I. ORGANISATION OF THE MINISTRY OF MARINE.

Minister's Cabinet—Department of Current Questions.

Board of Admiralty.

General Staff.

Directorate of Personnel.

Directorate of Aeronautics.

Directorate of Navigation.

Directorate-General of Arsenals.

Directorate of Finance.

Directorate of Ports and Coasts.

Directorate of Naval Construction.

Directorate of Armaments.

Directorate of Health.

Directorate of Training (in formation).

Naval Justice (" Auditoriat ").

Naval Archives and Library.

¹ Under the Ministry of the Interior. In addition to the military police, there are the civil police (132 superintendents and 236 constables); the naval police (11 inspectors and 51 men); and the civil guard (238 officers, 323 N.C.O.s, and 3,751 men).

By a Decree dated September 27th, 1932, the strength of the military police was fixed at 275 officers and 5,306 men.

2. METHOD OF RECRUITMENT.

Naval ratings are recruited by a system of voluntary enlistment after admission to the schools for naval apprentices in the different States, and subsequently to the boys' training-ship, the total period of service being nine years as from the date of admission. Re-enlistment is optional; men may re-enlist for periods of three years up to the age-limit of 45.

Petty officers are selected from seamen, provided they comply with certain specified conditions and after passing an examination.

The corps of naval combatant officers, artificers and engineers is made up of personnel leaving the Naval School. The personnel of other corps is admitted by examination within the prescribed age-limits and in the lower ranks.

A marine corps is attached to the navy. Its present strength (1932) is 2,000 men, recruited solely by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years, with the option of re-enlistment for successive periods of the same duration up to the age-limit of 45.

Compulsory military service, which was established by the Law of January 1908, revised in 1920, extends to the navy in the case of Brazilians over 21 years of age who have taken up a naval occupation. It has never been necessary to draw lots for the navy, as the voluntary system furnishes the personnel required to fill the vacancies.

3. EFFECTIVES.

(1932.)

	Naval Forces	Naval Air Force	Marine Corps	Total
Personnel on active service :				
Officers	763	33	29	825
Petty officers ..	927	57	—	984
Others ratings ..	8,901	265	2,000	11,166
Total	10,591	355	2,029	12,975
Personnel in auxiliary service ¹				1,104

4. LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion.

¹ This personnel belonging to the Directorate of Navigation and to the Directorate of Ports and Coasts do not receive military training.

Battleships :

1. *Minas Geraes* (1908-1910)
2. *São Paulo*¹ (1909-1910)

Normal displacement, 19,200 tons. Length, 542 feet. Beam, 83 feet. Draught, 25 feet. H.P. 23,500 = 21 kts. *Guns* : 12 12-inch; 12 4.7-inch; 2 3-inch A.A.; 6 3-pdr.

Cruisers² :

1. *Bahia*³ (1909-1910)
2. *Rio Grande do Sul*³ (1909-1910)

Normal displacement, 3,150 tons. Length, 401.6 feet. Beam, 39 feet. Mean draught 13.6 feet. H.P. 22,000 = 28 kts. *Guns* : 10 4.7-inch; 4 3-pdr.; 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch) above water.

Coast-defence Vessel :

- Floriano*⁴ (1897-1899)

Displacement, 3,162 tons. Length, 267.4 feet. Beam, 48 feet. Max. draught, 13.3 feet. H.P. 3,400 = 14 kts. *Guns* : 2 9.4-inch; 4 4.7-inch; 4 6-pdr.

Destroyers :

1. *Maranhão* (1913-1922)
2. *Matto Grosso* (1908-1908)
3. *Piauí* (1908-1908)
4. *Pará* (1908-1908)
5. *Rio Grande do Norte* (1908-1909)
6. *Parahyba* (1908-1909)
7. *Alagoas* (1908-1909)
8. *Santa Catharina* (1908-1909)
9. *Parana* (1909-1910)
10. *Sergipe* (1909-1910)

Displacement, 934 tons. Dimensions, 265.3 × 26.6 × 9.3. H.P. 22,500 = 31 kts. *Guns* : 3 4-inch; 2 3-pdr.; 4 18-inch tubes.

Displacement, 560 tons. Dimensions, 240 × 26.8 × 7.10 feet. H.P. 6,500 = 27 kts. *Guns* : 2 4-inch; 4 3-pdr.; 2 18-inch tubes.

4 submarines :

1. F. 5 (1913-1914)
2. F. 3 (1913-1914)
3. F. 1 (1913-1914)

Displacement, $\frac{250}{350}$ tons. Dimensions, 150 × 13.8 × 9.7 feet. H.P. $\frac{700}{1500} = \frac{13.5}{8.5}$ kts. 2 18-inch tubes.

4. *Humayta* (1927-1929)

Displacement, $\frac{1,450}{1,884}$ tons. Dimensions, 262.6 × 25.3 × 14 feet. H.P. $\frac{4,000}{2,200} = \frac{13.5}{8.5}$ kts. *Guns* : 1 4-inch; 6 21-inch tubes.

Miscellaneous : 6 different units (minesweepers, monitor, river gunboats, etc.).

¹ Large refit in 1917-1919.

² The cruiser *Barroso* (3,450 tons) was placed out of commission during 1931.

³ Completely refitted 1925-26.

⁴ Refitted 1924-25.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.
(1932.)

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Torpedo tubes
			Number	Calibre (inch)	
Battleships	2	38,400	12 12	12 4.7	
Cruisers	2	6,300	2	3	4 ²
Coast-defence vessel . .	1	3,162	10 2	4.7 9.4	
Destroyers	10	5,974	2	4.7	
Submarines	4	2,200	21 1	4 4	22 ³ 12 ⁴
Total	19	56,036	62		38

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1930.

	Land Forces	Naval Forces	Air Forces		Total
	Milreis (000,000's)				
			Land	Naval	
Effectives	216.7	123.0	8.2	—	347.9
Transport	23.3	33.2	1.2	—	57.7
Buildings	12.3	—	0.5	—	12.8
War material	2.4	5.3	3.6	—	11.3
Air forces of the navy	—	—	—	5.6	5.6
Total	254.7	161.5	13.5	5.6	435.3

NOTES.—1. The amount of expenditure on the Air forces of the navy cannot be subdivided.

2. The total expenditure on land forces in the table above does not include the expenditure on formations organised on a military basis of the Federation or the expenditure of the States and the "Federal District". The expenditure of the latter (including that on their formations organised on a military basis—viz., Military Police) amounted to 132.8 million milreis.

3. There is no information with reference to the annexed tables A to F (block credits, pensions, etc.).

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

² 21-inch.

³ 18-inch.

⁴ 3 of 18-inch and 1 of 21-inch.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928 TO 1933.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Brazilian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts			Revised estimates	Estimates	
	Paper milreis (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	247.0	274.2	306.6	257.2	265.9	330.1
Ministry of the Marine . .	155.6	170.5	182.9	153.8	149.7	165.9
Total	402.6	444.7	489.5	411.0	415.6	496.1

NOTES.—1. The budget is drawn up partly in gold, partly in paper milreis. Conversion of gold into paper has been made at the rates of 4.6 for 1928, 4.5 for 1929, 6.0 for 1930, 6.75 for 1931, 8.7 for 1932 and 7.3 for 1933.

2. The gross expenses of military factories are included in the appropriations of the Ministry of War.

3. The budget of the Navy Department includes certain minor appropriations of a civil character—*e.g.*, harbour-master's offices, lighthouses and buoys.

4. Aviation expenditure is distributed over various naval and military appropriations.

5. The above figures include appropriations for pensions, which have been as follows :

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Paper milreis (000,000's)					
Military and Naval Pensions	28.7	32.0	37.1	.	.	.

BULGARIA¹

Area	103,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931)	6,067,000
Density per sq. km.	58.9
Total land frontiers	1,765 km.
Total seaboard	267 km.
Length of railway system (III. 1931)	2,990 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. - MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of the following :

Department of the Minister ;
Staff (2 sections, each divided into 3 sub-sections) ;
Inspectorate of Artillery ;
Inspectorate of Engineers ;
Inspectorate of Cavalry ;
Intendance and Administrative Services ;
Budget and Accountancy Department ;
Military Justice ;
Topographical Section ;
Geodesic Section ;
Cartographical Section ;
War Council ;
Military Academy ;
Medical Service ;
Remount Service ;
Geographical Institute.

¹ See military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly (Annex I).

2. STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Staff deals with :

- (a) The organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, military training, etc.;
- (b) Army supplies;
- (c) The military situation in Bulgaria and the neighbouring countries;
- (d) The organisation of the Military School and preparation of officers' cadres.

3. WAR COUNCIL.

The War Council, which is an advisory body, is convened by the Minister of War whenever the need arises.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Infantry.

8 regiments of 3 battalions each.

A battalion consists of 1 staff, 3 infantry companies and 1 machine-gun company.

The infantry also includes 8 accountancy units, 1 for each regiment; each of these units consists of a staff and 3 groups.

Cavalry.

3 regiments of 4 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group each.
There are also 3 reserve groups, 1 for each regiment.

Artillery.

3 mixed groups with 9 batteries.

2 field-artillery groups with 6 batteries.

3 unarmed groups with 9 batteries.

The unarmed groups guard fortified positions. Bulgaria possesses 5 fortified positions, 3 of which are situated in the interior of the country (Sofia, Choumen and Vidin) and 2 on the coast (Varna and Burgas). Three of the armed groups are equipped with 2 field batteries and 1 mountain battery each. The other two are field groups.

Engineers.

3 battalions of engineers.

2 cyclist battalions.

There are also 3 reserve groups, 1 for each battalion.

A battalion of engineers consists of 1 staff, 2 companies of pioneers 1 searchlight section and 1 bridging group.

A cyclist battalion includes 1 staff and 3 companies.

Intendance.

8 depots and 8 companies.

Army Medical Service.

3 medical depots, 7 hospitals.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies or groups	Batteries
Infantry	8	24	—	96 ¹	—
Cavalry	3	—	12	3 ²	3 ³
Artillery :					
Field	—	—	—	—	12
Mountain	—	—	—	—	3
Fortress	—	—	—	—	9
Engineers	—	5 ⁴	—	12 ⁵	—
Intendance	—	—	—	8	—

¹ Including 24 machine-gun companies.

² Three machine-gun groups.

³ Groups.

⁴ Including 2 cyclist battalions.

⁵ Including 6 cyclist companies.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARD, POLICE, ETC.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie, which consists of mounted and unmounted gendarmes, is under the Ministry of War so far as its organisation, command, recruiting, administration, etc., are concerned; but it may not be used for military operations.

The distribution of gendarmerie forces over the various districts is arranged by agreement between the Ministries of War and of the Interior.

The number of officers must not exceed one-twentieth of the total strength of the gendarmerie, and that of non-commissioned officers and sergeants one-fifteenth of the strength.

It is recruited from :

(a) Cadets who, after completing their course at the Military School and taking a special course in the gendarmerie class, have obtained commissioned rank and have served in the army for at least a year ;

(b) Officers of any arm of the active or reserve forces ;

(c) Non-commissioned officers who are ex-gendarmes ;

(d) Men between 18 and 30 years of age who have completed their military service and have received primary or, in certain cases, elementary education.

Persons desiring to enter the gendarmerie must undertake to serve for six years. The training in the use of individual arms is given by their immediate superiors. The arms are exclusively individual and consist of 6,300 rifles and 500 sabres and revolvers.

The gendarmerie consists of 1 staff, 16 district gendarmeries and 7 mounted gendarmerie groups composed of 4 squadrons.

Effectives (see the chapter on effectives).

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guard is a body composed of dismounted men.

It is controlled by an inspectorate, attached to the Ministry of War. It is divided into 8 frontier sectors, to each of which 1 staff, 3 frontier detachments and a machine-gun platoon are allotted. Each frontier detachment is subdivided into 3 frontier sub-detachments.

Recruiting is effected on the voluntary system. Volunteers must enrol for a period of twelve years. They must have had at least one year's military training and have served for a year in the infantry.

The training in the handling of arms is given by the troops of the infantry regiments depots, before the transfer of volunteers to the frontier, and subsequently by their immediate superiors.

The individual arms are : 3,450 rifles and carbines (including those in depots), 280 pistols and sabres (including those in depots) ; the collective arms are : 45 machine-guns (including those in depots).

Effectives (see the chapter on effectives).

Police.

The police consist of the State police and the municipal police. The latter is controlled by the communal authorities under the supervision of the sub-prefects.

The State police organisation comprises the Directorate of the Police at the Ministry of the Interior, the district and sub-district police services, and those of towns having a prefecture of police.

A Government police-inspector is attached to the prefect of each district, and commissaries of police are attached to the sub-prefect.

The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for twenty years. Arms are exclusively individual and consist of 2,335 rifles and 2,685 revolvers and sabres.

The training in the handling of arms is given in the Central Police School at Sofia and police courses in the departmental headquarters.

The approximate effective of the State police is 6,200.

There are also : (1) 510 *Forest Guards* armed with rifles ; (2) 870 men of the *Customs service* armed with rifles, sabres and revolvers ; (3) 560 agents of the *Excise service* armed with rifles, sabres and revolvers. The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for ten years ; (4) 345 men belonging to the *Danubian and Maritime Police*. The individual arms consist of 100 rifles and 10 revolvers ; the collective arms consist of 10 guns of 10.5 cm., and 10 machine-guns. The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for twelve years.

The training in the handling of arms is given by immediate superiors.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Recruiting is based on the voluntary system. Enlistment is for twelve years. This period may be extended, but not beyond the volunteer's fortieth year of age. Volunteers may only enlist between the ages of 18 and 28.

There are 16 recruiting offices.

Recruiting of Non-Commissioned Officers.

Any private who has attended a special course for non-commissioned officers may be promoted to non-commissioned rank ; men may also obtain the rank of non-commissioned officer after serving as non-commissioned officers on probation for one year.

Recruiting of Officers.

Officers are recruited from the cadets who have completed their course at the military school and are at least 20 years of age. The age-limits for officers are as follows:

- 45 for captains ;
- 50 for majors and lieutenant-colonels ;
- 55 for colonels ;
- 60 for generals.

Officers and non-commissioned officers are engaged for twenty years. The proportion of officers and non-commissioned officers leaving the service before the expiry of their term of engagement may not exceed one-twentieth and one-fifteenth of the total number authorised each year. The proportion of men discharged may also not exceed each year one-twentieth of the total-strength of non-commissioned officers and men with the colours in the corresponding category.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Total establishment authorised		Average daily number of effectives	
	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Officers	N.C.O.s and men
Land armed forces	1,000	19,000	980	18,552
Gendarmerie ¹	340	6,460	334	6,309
Frontier guard ¹	150	2,850	146	2,769

¹ See chapter : Gendarmerie, Frontier Guard, Police, etc.

The number discharged during the period August 15th, 1930, to August 15th, 1931, was as follows :

	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men
Land armed forces	50	88	950
Gendarmerie	17	30	323
Frontier guard	8	13	142

The officers, non-commissioned officers and men leaving the service between August 15th, 1930, and August 15th, 1931, were replaced by newly enlisted men at different times of the year.

In addition, Bulgaria possesses a corps of 3,200 men armed with rifles who perform various duties (police, Customs officers, forest guards). This corps has not been included in calculating the average daily effectives during the year, since it cannot be regarded as an armed force or a formation organised on a military basis.

No militiamen or reservists were called up by Bulgaria during the year.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

(a) Effectives in 1931-32 and 1932-33.

	Officers	Non-commissioned officers	Other ranks	Officials and employees
<i>Army</i>				
Infantry	540	854	11,884	586
Cavalry	72	102	1,260	58
Artillery	193	166	2,837	157
Engineers	78	108	1,449	81
Various services	116	60 ¹	237 ¹	1,493
Total	999	1,290	17,667	2,375
<i>Gendarmerie and frontier guard</i>				
	494	653	8,651	281
General total	1,493	1,943	26,318	2,656

¹ Military School.

(b) Summary Table of Budgetary Effectives.

I. Army.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Officers	1,000	1,000	1,007	999	999	999	999	999	999
N.C.O.s and men	19,291	19,302	18,915	18,971	18,957	18,957	18,957	18,957	18,957
Total.. .. .	20,291	20,302	19,922	19,970	19,956	19,956	19,956	19,956	19,956

2. Gendarmerie and Frontier Guard.

1924-25	11,284
1925-26	9,800
1926-27	9,495
1927-28	9,798
1928-29	9,512
1929-30	9,800
1930-31	9,800
1931-32	9,798
1932-33	9,798

II. Navy.

(Danube Flotilla.)

4 patrol boats : *Smyeli, Khrabry, Derzki, Strogi*. 100 tons.
10 other units.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Leva (000,000's)			
Effectives	869.6	—	—	869.6
Transport	108.1	—	—	108.1
Buildings	11.5	—	—	11.5
War material	44.2	—	—	44.2
Total	1,033.4	—	—	1,033.4

NOTES.—I. Bulgaria has neither naval forces nor air forces.

2. The above amounts include expenditure on the gendarmerie and the frontier guard.

3. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year, . . . of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year.. Leva
(000,000's) None

4. Outstanding amount on . . . in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities None

5. Statement for the financial year . . . of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure None

6. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the budgetary year 1930-31 :

I. Military personnel :

(a) Service pensions	0.2
(b) Invalidity pensions	None
(c) Mixed pensions	None

II. Civil personnel : pensions None

III. War pensions, if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions (if not, these pensions must appear under headings I and II) None

IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces None

The sum of 0.2 million leva is assigned to the payment of service pensions granted to soldiers discharged before reaching the age of 40.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Bulgarian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Leva (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	1,031.8	1,038.9	1,077.7	1,035.7	1,054.4	981.7
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1914 = 100)	3,093	3,293	3,347	2,627	2,293	1,974 ¹
Retail prices : cost of living (1914 = 100)	2,708	2,829	2,865	2,259	1,935	1,801 ¹

¹ 1932 To February 1933.

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above include, in addition to expenditure relating to the army, the expenditure on the gendarmerie, the frontier guard and the coast guard.

2. In accordance with the terms of the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, Bulgaria has no navy and no air force.

3. Military pensions are charged, together with civil pensions, to a special pensions fund.

A special fund for assistance of war victims has been incorporated in the budget of the Ministry of War as from 1928-29. The figures above do not include the expenditure of this fund, which has amounted to :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Leva (000,000's)					
Assistance to war victims	77.2	63.3	56.8	49.5	55.3	48.7

In addition to these charges, war pensions are shown in the general budget under the department of the public debt. The expenditure on war pensions has amounted to :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Leva (000,000's)					
War pensions	331.8	370.0	389.4	390.2	389.5	348.0

CANADA

Area	9,557,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1931)	10,377,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	1.1
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	68,088

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Canada are based on the militia system. There is an *active militia* (permanent and non-permanent), an *active militia reserve* and a *reserve militia*.

The *active militia* forms the first line of defence. The permanent forces of the active militia are embodied for the purpose of providing for the care and protection of forts, etc., and to establish schools of military instruction for the militia and provide instructors therefor. The non-permanent active militia corresponds to the territorial army.

The permanent forces are trained throughout the year, and a certain number of their officers and N.C.O.s are detached for the training of the non-permanent militia in the local garrisons and training camps.

The *reserve formations of the active militia* (non-permanent) are intended for the purpose of providing for the organisation of the officers and men who have completed their service in the active militia or who have otherwise received a military training.

The *reserve militia* constitutes a framework designed to serve as a basis for a contingent military organisation.

The armed forces of Canada consist of the land army, the military air force and the navy, under the control of the Department of National Defence.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.—DEFENCE COUNCIL.

The defence forces of Canada (naval, military and air) are under the control of the Department of National Defence.

The Minister of National Defence is assisted and advised by a Defence Council.

The Defence Council is composed as follows :

President : The Minister of National Defence.

Vice-President : The Deputy-Minister of National Defence.

Members : The Chief of the General Staff, the Chief of the Naval Staff.

Associate Members : The Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Senior Air Officer.

2. BRANCH OF THE DEPUTY-MINISTER.

The Deputy-Minister is charged with the general control of the administration of the Department of National Defence, especially as regards finance, purchasing and legal branches, civil aviation and civil employees.

3. THE NAVAL SERVICE.

The naval service forms a separate branch of the Department of National Defence and is controlled and administered by the Chief of the Naval Staff, whose chief assistants are a Director of Naval Intelligence, a Director of Naval Engineering, a staff officer and a naval secretary.

4. THE GENERAL STAFF BRANCH.

The Chief of the General Staff is responsible for co-ordinating the work of the militia and air force. The following directorates come under his immediate supervision :

Military Operations and Intelligence, including Geographical Section ;
 Military Training and Staff Duties, including the Small Arms School ;
 Artillery Duties ;
 Corps of Signals ;
 Physical Training and Cadet Services ;
 Historical Section.

5. THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S BRANCH.

This branch deals with : Peace Establishments, Organisation and Personal Services, Medical Services, Pay Services, etc.

6. THE QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL'S BRANCH.

This branch is divided into three directorates :

Engineer Services ;
 Supplies and Transport ;
 Equipment and Ordnance Services (including military manufacturing establishments).

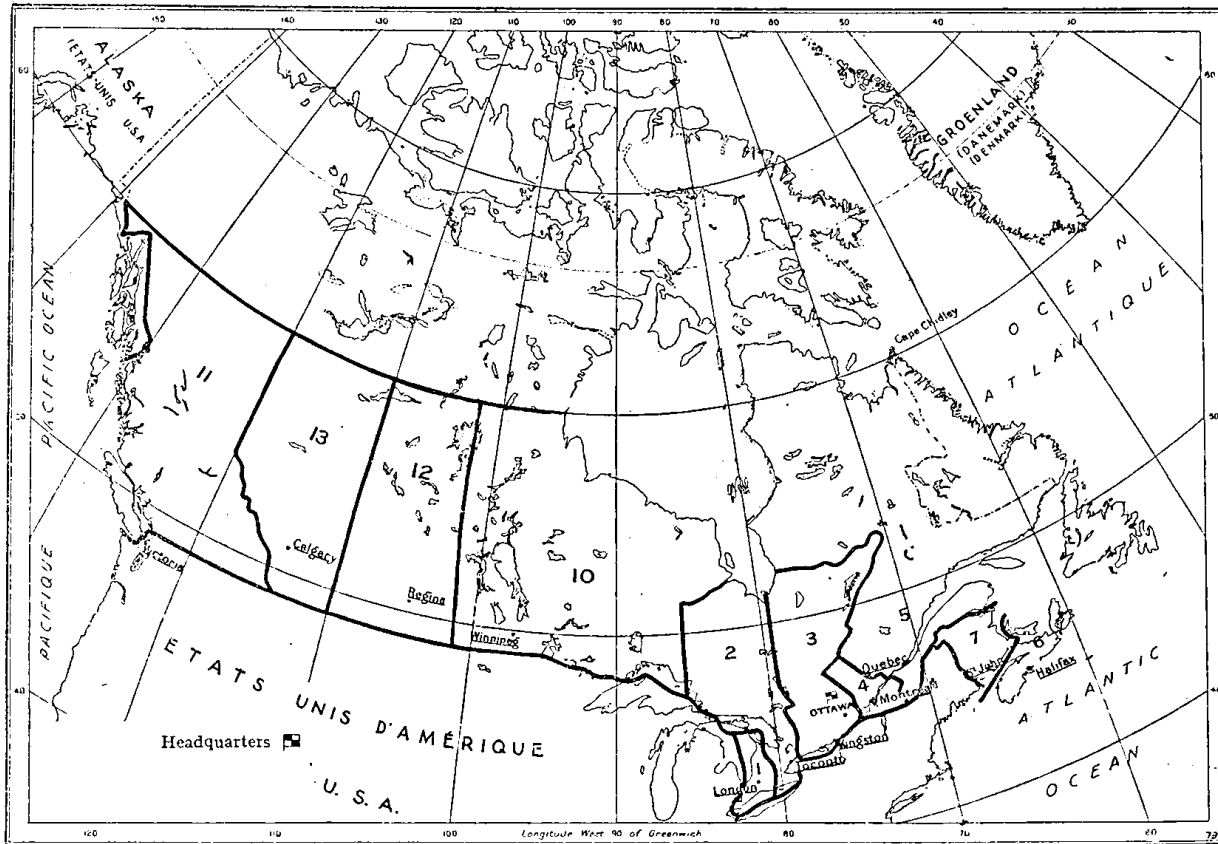
CONSTITUTION OF THE MILITARY FORCES.¹

I. Higher Units (Non-permanent Active Militia).

9 mounted brigades.
 26 infantry brigades.
 2 machine-gun brigades.

¹ On March 1933.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS



- 20 field artillery brigades.
- 4 medium artillery brigades.
- 3 coast artillery brigades.
- 2. Arms and Services.

(a) *Permanent Force of Active Militia.*

Cavalry : 2 regiments (headquarters and 2 squadrons each).

Artillery : Horse artillery brigade (headquarters and 3 batteries), coast artillery (headquarters and 3 batteries) and medium artillery (1 battery).

1 field company.

Engineers : 14 detachments.

Corps of Signals.

Infantry : 3 regiments.

Army Service Corps : 4 depots and 8 detachments.

Medical Corps } 12 detachments each.

Ordnance Corps }

Pay Corps } 12 detachments each.

Military clerks }

Veterinary Corps : 8 detachments.

The Canadian Small-Arms School.

(b) *The Non-permanent Forces of Active Militia.*

The active militia (non-permanent) consists of the following units :

Cavalry : 35 regiments of cavalry and mounted rifles (105 squadrons).

Artillery : 69 batteries of field artillery (light), 14 medium batteries (including 8 howitzers), 11 heavy batteries (coast artillery) and 3 anti-aircraft sections.

Engineers : 15 field companies and 2 fortress companies of engineers, 7 Field Troops.

Signals : 2 fortress signal companies, 10 divisional signals, 7 signals troops.

Officers' Training Corps : 42 companies.

Infantry : 123 battalions.

Machine-Gun Corps : 15 units.

Army Medical Corps : 51 units.

Canadian Dental Corps } 11 detachments each.

Army Veterinary Corps }

Canadian Ordnance Corps }

Canadian Postal Corps : 12 detachments.

Army Service Corps.

The total establishment of the non-permanent militia as at June 30th, 1932, is 9,029 officers and 125,678 other ranks.

Actual strength (June 30th, 1932) : 6,961 officers and 44,813 other ranks ; number trained (maximum 13 days) during 1931: 4,823 officers and 31,466 other ranks.

(c) *Reserve Militia.*

The reserve formations of the active militia, as distinguished from the reserve militia, comprise :

- (a) A reserve unit for each active unit ;
- (b) Reserve regimental depots (cavalry and infantry) ;
- (c) Reserve of officers.

AIR SERVICES.

The direction and control of aeronautics in Canada, both civil and military, come under the jurisdiction of the Department of National Defence. The executive duties previously carried out by the Air Board are now performed by four separate branches of the air service—namely, the Royal Canadian Air Force, the Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations, the Controller of Civil Aviation and the Aeronautical Engineering Division.

I. THE ROYAL CANADIAN AIR FORCE.

The Royal Canadian Air Force administers and controls all military air operations and air operations for civil Government departments. The policy of the Royal Canadian Air Force is as follows :

- To provide adequate training facilities for the air force ;
- To provide a nucleus air force around which service-units can be formed in the event of war ;
- To build up a reserve of pilots and mechanics.
- To assist in the expansion of civil aviation (air photography for mapping purposes ; forest protection, etc.).

The Royal Canadian Air Force, being a military branch of the air services, comes under the Chief of the General Staff, unlike the other three services which come directly under the Deputy-Minister of National Defence.

The principal station of the Royal Canadian Air Force is at Camp Borden, Ontario, with other units at Vancouver and Trenton.

The Royal Canadian Air Force consists of the active air force for instructional and operational duties and the reserve, which is inactive except for such special courses as may be authorised.

The Royal Canadian Air Force comprises :

- I. *Active Air Force* (1930).
 - 3 training squadrons.
 - 2 service squadrons.
 - 1 communication flight.

2. *Non-permanent Active Air Force* (November 1st, 1932).
3 army co-operation squadrons—each squadron comprises 3 flights.

2. ROYAL CANADIAN AIR FORCE TRAINING AND OPERATIONS.

The Royal Canadian Air Force Station, Camp Borden, provides training for officers and airmen of the permanent and non-permanent R.C.A.F., and also summer training for provisional pilot officers. Training is also provided for, and trained personnel supplied to, the other branches of the air services.

The training covers flying and ground subjects, co-operation with military services, and such other courses of instruction as may be necessary.

The Royal Canadian Air Force Station, Vancouver, provides a seaplane training base for the R.C.A.F., as the R.C.A.F. Station, Camp Borden, only provides training on land machines.

3. DIRECTORATE OF CIVIL GOVERNMENT AIR OPERATIONS.

The Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations administers and controls all air operations carried out by State aircraft other than operations of a military nature.

The work carried out by these air stations includes forest fire detection, dusting operations, etc.

4. THE CONTROLLER OF THE CIVIL AVIATION BRANCH.

This branch is responsible for the licensing and registration of aircraft, air-harbours, commercial and private air pilots, air engineers and air navigators. In addition to these duties, the location and construction of air routes and matters connected with airship services are administered in this branch.

5. THE AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING DIVISION.

This division is required to act in a consulting capacity respecting all the technical and engineering matters pertaining to the air services. It deals with research mainly as concerned with conditions peculiar to Canada, the calculations for airworthiness of aircraft, the inspection of aircraft during construction for the air services or civil aircraft, etc.

6. STRENGTH OF THE AIR ARMED FORCES

(on December 31st, 1932).¹

	Officers	Airmen
Royal Canadian Air Force	96	593
Controller of Civil Aviation Branch	2	—
	98	593

¹ The peace establishments for 1932-33 are: 249 officers and 908 other ranks for the permanent force and 152 officers and 651 other ranks for the non-permanent force.

7. AIR MATERIAL. (1931.)

The number of aeroplanes in the land, naval and air forces is 355, with a total horse-power of 100,692.

The figure indicated includes all aeroplanes in active service and in immediate reserve. On March 31st, 1931, these aeroplanes were divided as follows among the different air services :

	Number	Total horse-power
Royal Canadian Air Force	166	40,946
Civil Government Air Operations	113	49,833
Controller of Civil Aviation	76	9,913
Total	355	100,692

OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS.

The Officers' Training Corps consists of university contingents (22 contingents in 1932). These contingents are corps of the active militia, but are not included as a corps in the organisation for war.

In addition to the various courses, training is carried out at local headquarters for a period of twelve days in each year.

The organisation of the corps is the same as that of the infantry of the non-permanent active militia.

RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

Rifle associations, for the purpose of increasing the efficiency in rifle shooting, are of two kinds : military rifle associations, which are composed of enrolled militiamen, and civilian rifle associations.

There are 198 military rifle associations, with a total membership of 15,419, and 68 civilian rifle associations, with a total membership of 4,478.

Civilian rifle associations are composed of members between the ages of 16 and 60, must maintain a strength of 30, and must annually report their activities. Under Sections 57 and 58 of the Canadian Militia Act, members of civilian rifle associations in case of emergency become members of the militia.

Members of military rifle associations use the rifles on charge to the unit. Civilian rifle associations are issued with rifles in the proportion of one for every four members.

MOUNTED POLICE.

The mounted police (Dominion constabulary) is a formation organised on a military basis. It is maintained at the expense of the Federal Government, and is controlled and administered by a Minister other than the Minister of National Defence. It is employed in the maintenance of law and order in the different territories and regions of Canada.

The term of engagement is five years, with re-enlistment for one or three years, and officers are commissioned by the Crown. The training of the mounted police is that of a cavalry regiment, and in addition instruction is given in police duties. Where practicable, an annual course of training is given.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The military service is voluntary.

All male inhabitants of the age of 18 years and upwards, and under 60, not exempt or disqualified by law, and who are British subjects, are liable for service in the militia.

The militia is liable for service in Canada and beyond Canada for the defence of the dominion. In time of war and when being exercised, its members become subject to the Army Act.

The permanent active militia is recruited by voluntary enlistment on a basis of three years' service, subject to an extension of one year in case of emergency.

The members of the non-permanent active militia are liable to be called out annually for training not exceeding thirty days in any one year. Weapon training similar to that laid down for the British territorial army is completed annually.

During the fiscal year 1932-33 training was limited to 10 days for all arms, except anti-aircraft artillery (7 days) and C.O.T.C. (12 days).

On completion of service in the active militia, men are not posted automatically to reserve formations. These formations are recruited by specific enlistment.

Drill and training in the reserve militia are voluntary and entail no expense to the public.

NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA TRAINING.

(1931-32.)

I. UNIT TRAINING.

	Number trained	
	At local headquarters	At camps
All ranks	35,053	1,619
Men days	363,770 $\frac{1}{2}$	7,059
Average period days	10.0	4.3

2. SCHOOL TRAINING.

Officers	1,657
Other ranks	5,229
Total	<u>6,886</u>

PRELIMINARY MILITARY TRAINING (CADETS).

The Minister of National Defence may authorise boys over 12 years of age who are attending school to be formed into school cadet corps. He may also authorise boys over 14 years of age and under 18 years of age to be formed into senior cadet corps. Cadet corps are subject to the authority and under the orders of the District Officer Commanding. They are drilled and trained as prescribed and may be furnished with arms, ammunition and equipment. Cadet corps are not liable to service in the militia in any emergency, save only in the case of a mass levy.

Much of the training period is devoted to instruction in physical exercises and elementary military drill, while those cadet corps which have facilities for carrying out miniature rifle practice are issued with rifles and cartridges of .22" calibre.

The cadet year commences on September 1st and ends August 31st following. The number of cadets enrolled on March 31st, 1932, was 131,023.

MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

I. ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE, KINGSTON.

The Royal Military College, Kingston, was established in 1876 to give cadets a complete military education and to afford a practical and scientific training in civil engineering, surveying and physics. The course is for four years, and the accommodation is being extended for a total of 200 cadets. To be eligible to enter the college, candidates must be over 16 and under 19 years of age on January 1st preceding the date of examination. All first appointments to commissions in the Canadian permanent cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry, Army Service Corps and Ordnance Corps are offered in the first instance to graduates of the college.

Facilities also exist for cadets to qualify for commissions in the Royal Canadian Air Force, or the Royal Canadian Navy.

While the greater proportion of cadets, on graduation, take up civil professions; it is compulsory for all such cadets to serve as commissioned officers in the non-permanent organisations of the defence forces.

2. CANADIAN SMALL-ARMS SCHOOL.

(a) The headquarters of the Canadian Small-Arms School are located at Ottawa, where the main courses are held.

(b) A branch school is also established for the Western Provinces, the locality depending on annual requirements.

(c) The objects of the Canadian Small-Arms School are under three general heads:

1. To qualify officers and other ranks as instructors in small-arms—*i.e.*, rifle, bayonet, revolver, light automatics, machine-gun, grenades and section-leader training—and anti-gas measures.

2. To carry out tests of small-arms and ammunition as may be required.

3. To assist the co-ordination of all unit training in the above subjects, in the direction of uniformity and adherence to the latest accepted precepts.

- (d) The instruction given at the C.S.A.S. is divided into three wings:
 "A" Wing : Rifle, bayonet, light automatics, revolver, grenades and section-leader training.
 "B" Wing : Vickers machine-gun and rangefinder.
 "C" Wing : Anti-gas measures.

3. SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.

Royal schools of cavalry, artillery, engineers, signals, infantry and machine-guns, Army Service Corps, Army Medical Corps and Ordnance Corps are established at various centres throughout Canada for the purpose of imparting instruction to and qualifying personnel of the active militia.

In addition, when personnel of the non-permanent active militia cannot, for various reasons, attend courses at Royal schools, provisional schools are founded at unit local headquarters, normally for a period of six weeks.

4. SIGNALS.

The Royal Signals are situated at Camp Borden, and are maintained for the purpose of producing qualified instructors for the training and instruction of the active militia. A Signal Inspection and Test Department is established at Ottawa for the inspection, manufacture, upkeep and repair of signal equipment. This organisation also carries out radio work for other Government Departments.

5. R.C.A.S.C. AND R.C.O.C. SCHOOLS OF INSTRUCTION.

Such schools exist in London, Halifax, Winnipeg and Victoria for the former and at Winnipeg for the latter.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Officers	Total effectives ¹
Land army	570	4,644
Formations organised on a military basis ²	59 ³	1,277
Military air force	—	920 ⁴
Air formations organised on a military basis	—	—

¹ Periods of leave and furlough are not deducted from the number of days' service during the year.

² Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

³ Officers or officials ranking as officers.

⁴ 176 officers and 704 airmen, permanently employed; 104 officers and 76 airmen, non-permanent, who undergo short courses of instruction.

The peace establishment of the permanent active militia is limited by law to 10,000 all ranks. The peace establishment now authorised (October 1931) comprises 514 officers and 6,647 other ranks.

The peace establishment of the authorised corps, units and formations of the non-permanent active militia comprises 9,061 officers and 125,782 other ranks¹. The strength as at December 31st, 1931, was : officers, 6,911 ; other ranks, 44,962².

Calculated on the basis of Article 3 of the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference, this would give a total number of effectives, if the Canadian forces were at their maximum legal strength, of 1,258 officers and 18,243 total effectives.

For a number of years, the peace establishments, both of the permanent and non-permanent active militia, have not been completed. For the year ending March 31st, 1932, the strength of the permanent active militia was 3,300 warrant officers, N.C.O.s and men.

As regards the non-permanent active militia, although the commissioned and enlisted strength on December 31st, 1930, was 6,859 officers and 46,342 other ranks, for reasons of economy, only 4,506 officers and 28,402 other ranks were given a short training period (maximum thirteen days) during the year.

2. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PERMANENT AND NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA (1932).

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

Arms of service	Permanent active militia	Non-permanent active militia
Staff and general list	17	—
Cavalry and mounted rifles	379	5,870
Horse artillery	384	—
Field artillery	—	3,437
Medium artillery	47	803
Heavy artillery and A.A. sections	223	611
Engineers	251	830
Signals	260	2,109
Officers' training corps	—	2,594
Infantry	841	29,855
Machine-gun corps	—	2,425
Army service corps	261	1,039
Non-combatants	844	2,201
Total	3,507	51,774

¹ 9,029 officers and 125,678 other ranks, at June 30th, 1932.

² 6,961 officers and 44,813 other ranks, at June 30th, 1932.

II. Navy.

ROYAL CANADIAN NAVY.

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion.

LIST OF UNITS.

(February 1st, 1933.)

Destroyers :

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Saguenay</i> (1930-1931) | Displacement, 1,330 tons. Length, 321 feet. |
| 2. <i>Skeena</i> (1930-1931) | Beam, 32 feet 8 inches. Draught, 14 feet 3 inches. H.P. 32,000 = 35 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 4 4.7 inch; 2 2-pdr. ; 2 quadruple sets torpedo tubes (21-inch). |
| 3. <i>Champlain</i> (1919-1919) | Standard displacement, 905 tons. Length 276 feet. Beam, 27 feet 5½ inches. Draught, 11 feet. H.P. 29,000 = 36 kts. <i>Guns</i> : 3 4-inch ; 1 2-pdr. ; 4 torpedo tubes (21-inch). |
| 4. <i>Vancouver</i> (1918-1919) | |

Miscellaneous : 3 mine-sweeping trawlers.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
4 destroyers	4,470

EFFECTIVES.

	Officers	Men
Active service	104 ¹	792
Reserves	106	1,079

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	\$ (100,000's)			
Effectives	8.2	1.5	1.9	11.6
Transport	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.6
Buildings	2.3	0.1	0.6	3.0
War material	1.3	2.1	0.7	4.1
Total	12.1	3.8	3.4	19.3

NOTES.—I. War material includes expenditure on purchase, upkeep and reconditioning of all aircraft, engines and equipment of the Royal Canadian Air Force, the Directorate of Civil Government Air Operations and Controller of Civil Aviation Branch.

¹ Allowed.

	\$ (000,000's)
2. Amount outstanding, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year	None
3. Amount outstanding in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
4. Loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None
5. Pensions.—The expenditure for the financial year 1930-31 was :	
I. Military personnel	0.9
II. Civil personnel: Pensions	Information not available
III. War pensions	44.3
IV. Pensions and compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	—

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928-29 TO 1933-34.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Canadian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000,000's)					
(a) Civil salaries and contingencies	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.5
(b) Militia services	11.1	11.1	11.0	9.7	8.8	8.9
(c) Naval services	1.8	3.0	3.6	3.1	2.5	2.4
(d) Air services	5.0	5.9	7.2	4.0	1.8	1.6
(e) General services	0.1	0.1	0.1	—	—	—
(f) N.W.T. radio services	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Total	18.9	21.1	22.9	17.8	14.0	13.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices: 1913 = 100 ..	150	149	129	111	103 ³	100 ⁴
Retail prices: Cost of living:						
1913 = 100	152 ²					
1926 = 100 ¹	99	101	97	88	81 ⁵	80 ⁵⁷

¹ New series.

² Average, April to December 1928; series no longer calculated.

³ Average, April 1932 to January 1933.

⁴ January 1933.

⁵ Revised series.

⁶ Average, April to December 1932.

⁷ December 1932.

NOTES.—1. The item "Air services" includes civil aviation.

2. *Pensions*.—Military pensions are not included in the above tables but are shown in the schedule of pensions as follows :

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000's)					
(a) European war and active militia	40,047.8	39,093.3	44,234.2	46,794.9	48,000.0	45,000.0
(b) Militiamen : Rebellion 1885 and general..	29.7	27.3	24.8	23.1	25.0	25.0
(c) Militia Pension Act 1901 (service)	873.1	854.0	879.2	950.8	1,000.0	1,000.0
(d) Civil flying pensions	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1

(a) and (b) are for disabilities ; (c) are for service only.

CHILE

Area	742,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1932)	4,402,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	5.9
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	8,937 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme military authority of the nation.

The Minister of National Defence may exercise this authority as deputy for the President.

I. THE COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The task of the Council of National Defence is to study questions regarding the preparation of national defence; in particular, any questions which involve co-operation between governmental departments or other organs.

The Council of National Defence includes :-

- The President of the Republic ;
- The Minister of National Defence ;
- The Minister of Marine ;
- The Minister of the Interior ;
- The Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
- The Finance Minister ;
- The Minister for Agriculture ;
- The Minister for Health, Public Relief and Insurance ;
- The Minister of Public Works and Communications ;
- The Inspector-General of the Army ;
- The Director-General of the Navy ;
- The Chief of the Army General Staff ;
- The Chief of the Naval War Staff.

The civil Ministers who are members of the Council only attend its meetings when there are questions on the agenda which require their presence.

The following are technical assessors to the Council of National Defence :

- (a) The Director-General of Air Services ;
- (b) The Director of Army War Material ;
- (c) The Director of Artillery and Naval Defences ;
- (d) The Under-Secretaries to the above-mentioned Ministries ;
- (e) The Assistant Chiefs of the Army General Staff and the Naval War Staff.

2. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is subdivided into two Secretariats of State : the Ministry of War and Aviation and the Ministry of Marine. The Ministry of War and Aviation consists of the lower Secretariat or Central Department, the General War Department, the Personnel Department, the Administrative Department, the Department of Justice and Rewards, the Health Department, the Directorate of Remounts and Horse Breeding, the Directorate of Musketry and Sports, the Department of Artillery and of Army War Material, and the Directorate of Aviation.

The General War Department consists of the following sections : the army section, the infantry section, the cavalry section, the artillery and train section, the engineers' section and the recruiting and statistics section.

A Superior Council, which is in charge of all questions relating to army and police horses, is attached to the Ministry of National Defence.

Advisory Council.

The Advisory Council to the Minister of National Defence consists of the commanders-in-chief of the army and air force and the Director-General of the Navy, the chiefs of the General Staffs of the army, navy and air force, and the under-secretaries of the army, navy and air force.

The Minister of National Defence presides over the Council.

3. INSPECTORATE-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspectorates of Arms, which are under the direct orders of the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, are responsible for the permanent supervision of the training of the corps of all arms. These inspectorates are :

- The Infantry and Andes Units Inspectorate ;
- The Cavalry Inspectorate ;
- The Artillery and Train Units Inspectorate ;
- The Engineer and Communications Inspectorate.

4. ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff consists of :

- The Chief of the General Staff ;
- The Director of Ordnance ;
- The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff ;
- The Central Department ;
- The Intelligence Department ;
- The Transport Department ;
- The Historical Section.

5. DIRECTORATE OF SERVICES.

The Directorate of Services is under the authority of the Ministry of National Defence. It consists of :

- (a) The War Material Department ;
- (b) The Administrative Department ;
- (c) The Medical Department ;
- (d) The Remounts Department ;
- (e) The Directorate of Factories ;
- (f) The Directorate of Arsenals.

The War Material Department consists of an Experimental Section, an Industrial Mobilisation, Ammunition, Explosives and Chemical Warfare Section, an Armament and Transport Section, and an Engineer Stores and Motor-Transport Section.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL DISTRICTS.

The army is distributed territorially as follows :

The first area includes the provinces of Tacna, Tarapacá and Antofagasta ; the second area includes the provinces of Atacama, Coquimbo, Aconcagua and Valparaiso ; the third area, Santiago, O'Higgins, Colchagua and Curicó ; the fourth area includes the provinces of Talca, Linares, Maule, Nuble, Concepción, Bio-Bio and Arauco ; the fifth area, Malleco, Cautín, Valdivia, Llanquihue and Chiloé.

The territory of Magallanes constitutes a special district, to which is allotted the Magallanes detachment.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(November 1931).

The army consists of :

- 3 divisions ;
- 1 detachment (at Magallanes) ;

1 sapper regiment ;
 1 signal battalion ;
 1 railway battalion ;
 1 train battalion.

Each division consists of 3 infantry regiments, 1 mixed Andes regiment, 1 light artillery regiment, 1 train battalion (those of the first and third divisions are in cadres), and 1 cavalry brigade consisting of 2 cavalry regiments and 1 horse artillery group.

The Magallanes detachment consists of 1 infantry regiment of 2 battalions, 1 mountain artillery battery and 1 motor transport section.

The various units are composed of :

(a) Infantry regiment : an administrative staff, 2 battalions, ¹ 1 infantry gun section, 1 signal section.

The battalions consist of a fighting staff, 2 rifle companies ² and 1 machine-gun company with 4 guns.

(b) Mixed Andes regiment : an administrative staff, 1 battalion, 1 mountain artillery group, 1 signal section, 1 scouting section.

The Andes battalion consists of a fighting staff, 3 Andes companies and 1 machine-gun company with 6 guns.

The mountain artillery group consists of a fighting staff and 2 batteries, 1 consisting of howitzers and the other of guns.

(c) Cavalry regiment : an administrative staff, 2 squadrons of lancers, ³ 1 machine-gun squadron with 4 guns, 1 cavalry gun section in cadres, 1 signal section.

(d) Artillery regiment : an administrative staff, 2 groups ⁴ of 2 gun batteries and 1 howitzer battery.

One of the regiments is composed of 2 groups of 2 batteries each, 1 of guns and 1 of howitzers.

(e) Horse artillery group : an administrative staff, a fighting staff, 3 gun batteries. ⁵

(f) Sapper regiment : an administrative staff, 3 battalions of 2 companies.

(g) Signal battalion : an administrative staff, a fighting staff, 4 signal companies.

(h) Railway battalion : an administrative staff, 2 companies

¹ Not including 1 battalion in cadres.

² Not including 1 company in cadres.

³ Not including 1 squadron in cadres.

⁴ Not including 1 group in cadres.

⁵ Not including 1 battery in cadres.

(i) Train battalion : an administrative staff, a horse-transport column, a motor-transport column.

One train battalion also includes a sanitary company.

Air Force.

The air force consists of :

- 2 aero-land groups ;
- 1 aero-naval group ;
- 3 independent flights (1 bombing flight and 2 flights of amphibians) ;
- 2 training flights.

Each aero-land group consists of 1 chaser flight and 1 attacking and observation flight.

The aero-naval group consists of 1 flight of sea-planes, 1 flight of torpedo-carriers and 1 flight of chaser sea-planes.

There exist in all 11 flights comprising 105 aeroplanes (in 1932).

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	13 ¹	23 ²	—	69 ³	—
Cavalry	—	3	6	—	12 ⁴	—	—
Artillery	—	—	3+6 gr.	—	—	—	35 ⁵
Engineers	—	—	1	5	—	12	—
Train	—	—	—	1	—	—	—

¹ Including the 3 mixed Andes regiments and 1 Magallanes regiment.

² Not including 9 battalions in cadres and including 3 Andes battalions and 2 Magallanes battalions.

³ Including 22 machine-gun companies and not including the companies in cadres.

⁴ Including 6 machine-gun squadrons and not including the squadrons in cadres.

⁵ Of which 18 light artillery batteries, 9 horse artillery batteries and 7 mountain artillery batteries.

POLICE.¹

CHILIAN CARABINEERS.

The Revenue Police, the Communal Police, and the Carabineers Corps form a single corps known as "Chilian Carabineers".

The regulation effectives are as follows (1932) :

Carabineers.

Officers	852
N.C.O.s and Carabineers	13,815
Pupils of the School of Carabineers	50
<i>Investigation Service</i>	1,115
<i>Identification Service</i>	389

¹ Placed under the Ministry of the Interior.

The "Chilian Carabineers" Corps is organised as follows :

- Directorate of Public Order and Security (3 sections, stores and archives) ;
- Directorate of Staff (4 sections) ;
- Medical Department ;
- Remount Department ;
- 2 corps ;
- 16 regiments ;
- 19 groups ;
- 111 squadrons.

The carabineers are armed with machine-guns, carbines, revolvers, pistols, swords, and lances.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

For recruiting, mobilisation and other services connected with national defence, the Republic is divided into five recruiting areas, corresponding to the five infantry divisions of which the army consists. The general officers commanding these zones also act as commanders-in-chief of the respective divisions.

Each area is divided into zones, which are under brigade commanders or officers performing similar duty ; and each zone is further subdivided into districts.

Military service is compulsory. All citizens of both sexes, with the exception of the cases provided for by law, may be called up by the President of the Republic for employment in time of war in the various services required by the nation under arms.

The liability to military service covers a period of 26 years (between the ages of 20 and 45)—namely :

- Regular army : 1 year ;
- First reserve : 9 years from the date of termination of service in the regular army ;
- Second reserve : from the date of termination of service in the first-reserve, until the age of 45 years.

In peace-time, reservists must undergo the following periods of training :

- Between the ages of 21 and 31 inclusive, two periods varying between 15 and 45 days ;

- Between the ages of 32 and 40 inclusive, one period varying between 15 and 30 days ;

- Between the ages of 41 and 45 inclusive, one period of not more than 15 days.

If the number of effectives, which is fixed annually by law, is lower than the number of persons liable for service, lots are drawn.

In 1930, the contingent called up comprised 15,500 men ; in 1931, 10,000 men ; in 1932, 4,000 men.

The number of citizens who have to be furnished by the conscription is fixed as follows for the different units :

Infantry regiment : 422 (562 for each of the three regiments of the first division) ;
 Cavalry regiment : 301 ;
 Light artillery regiment : 281 ;
 Mountain artillery group : 138 ;
 Railway regiment : 222 ;
 Aviation regiment : 198.

Supplementary Personnel.

The supplementary personnel consists of all citizens, irrespective of sex, who, belonging to military formations and organisations in time of peace, form the mobilisable army. In peace-time the President of the Republic may call up specific categories of the supplementary personnel for military training.

The supplementary personnel includes officers, non-commissioned officers and men and the personnel of both sexes without specific employment.

The supplementary officers are divided into two categories : combatant reserve officers and reserve officers of the various services.

CADRES.

(a) Officers of the Regular Army.

These officers are recruited exclusively from the cadets of the Military School, except in the case of certain non-commissioned officers, who, if they fulfil the conditions laid down by the law, may obtain the rank of second lieutenant in train units, and may rise to the rank of captain in that arm.

(b) Officers of the Reserve.

The President of the Republic determines annually the number of candidates for commissioned rank. After completing the programme of instruction and passing an examination, cadet officers may be promoted up to the rank of captain of reserve.

Promotion.-

Promotion from the rank of candidate up to that of lieutenant-colonel inclusive goes by seniority.

Before they can become candidates for commissioned rank, men must have completed the course at the Military School.

For promotion to the rank of second lieutenant the candidate must have served one year with the troops.

To qualify for promotion to lieutenant an officer must have served three years with the troops as second lieutenant.

For promotion to captain, an officer must have served five years as lieutenant.

For promotion to major, six years as captain.

For promotion to lieutenant-colonel, four years as major.

For promotion to colonel, three years as lieutenant-colonel.

For promotion to brigadier-general, three years as colonel.

For promotion to major-general, an officer must be a brigadier-general and have carried out the duties entrusted to him by the Government.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

The Staff College.

The Staff College is an instructional establishment placed under the Chief of the General Staff; its object is to give a certain number of army officers an advanced education in military science, and to give a certain number of other officers a more thorough general military education with a view to their being subsequently attached to the staffs with the Higher Command, or employed as instructors of military science.

Military Technical Academy.

The aim of this school is to give officers of all arms the necessary technical training for directing the war supply services of the army.

The Military School (140 candidates and 90 cadets in 1931).

The Military School is the training and education centre for youths who are candidates for army commissions under the terms of Article 15 of the law on army promotions.

The school is organised in two sections: the War School (military courses) and the Cadet School (general courses), and in four practical training schools, for: infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineering.

School of Military Aeronautics.

This school is for the training of flying officers.

Schools for infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineering.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

The President of the Republic may authorise the Ministry of Education to organise courses of preparatory military training in public and private educational establishments.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY IN 1932.

	Land army	Air force
Officers.. .. .	1,387	216
N.C.O.s and men	10,567	1,562
Total	11,954¹	1,778²

¹ Including 4,000 men called up for a period of six months.

² Including 250 men called up for a period of six months.

2. EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY FOR THE YEARS 1929 TO 1932.

*Officers of the various arms*¹ :

	1929	1930	1931	1932
Generals	14	14	14	11
Colonels	36	36	36	32
Lieutenant-Colonels ..	71	71	71	62
Majors	124	124	124	120
Captains	345	345	345	262
Lieutenants	320	357	357	} 566
Second-Lieutenants ..	465	458	460	
Total	1,375 ²	1,405 ²	1,407 ²	1,053 ³

Other ranks (1932) :

Permanent cadre	7,000
Conscripts	4,000
Total	11,000

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleship :

Almirante Latorre (1913-1915) Displacement, 28,950 tons. Length, 661 feet. Beam, 103 feet. Draught, 30 feet. H.P. 37,000 = 22.75-kts. Guns : 10 14-inch; 14 6-inch; 4 4-inch (A.A.); 4 3-pdr.; 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Coast-defence battleship :

Capitan Prat (1890-1909⁴) Displacement, 5,416 tons. Length, 328 feet. Beam, 60½ feet. Draught, 22½ feet. H.P. 12,000 = 18 kts. Guns : 4 9.4-inch; 8 4.7-inch; 8 6-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Armoured cruiser :

General O'Higgins (1897⁵-) Displacement, 6,977 tons. Length, 412 feet. Beam, 62½ feet. Draught, 22 feet. H.P. 10,000 = 19 kts. Guns : 4 8-inch; 10 6-inch. 13 12-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

¹ Not including intendance and administrative, medical and veterinary officers, the number of whom was 259 in 1929, 260 in 1930, 259 in 1931 and 245 in 1932.

² Budgetary establishment.

³ Prescribed establishment.

⁴ Reconstructed in 1909.

⁵ Large refit in 1928-29.

Protected cruisers :

1. *Chacabuco* (1898-1902) Displacement, 3,417 tons. Length, 360 feet. Beam, 46½ feet. Draught, 17 feet. H.P. 15,500 = 24 kts. Guns : 2 6-inch ; 10 4.7-inch ; 5 12-pdr. ; 1 3-pdr.
2. *Blanco Encalada* (1893-1894) Displacement, 3,435 tons. Length, 370 feet. Beam, 46½ feet. Draught, 19½ feet. H.P. 14,500 = 22.75 kts. Guns : 2 8-inch ; 10 6-inch ; 5 12-pdr.

II destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (Tons)	Draught (Feet)	H.P.	Speed (Kts.)	T. tubes
6	<i>Serrano</i>	1929	1,090	12 $\frac{2}{3}$	28,000	35	6
3	<i>Alm. Riveros</i> ..	1914	1,387	11 $\frac{2}{3}$	30,000	31.5	
2	<i>Alm. Lynch</i> ..	1913	1,387	11	30,000	31	6

9 submarines¹ :

- Guacolda* (1915) Displacement : 330 tons. Dimensions : 150½ × 15½ × 12½ feet. H.P. $\frac{480}{320} = \frac{12.75}{10.25}$ kts.
Tegualda (1915)
Rucumilla (1915)
Quidora (1915)
Fresia (1915)
Guale (1915)
Capitan O'Brien (1929) Displacement : 1,300 tons. Dimensions : 260 × 28 × 13½ feet. H.P. $\frac{2,750}{1,300} = \frac{9}{15}$ kts. 8
Capitan Thompson (1929)
Almirante Simpson (1929) torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Miscellaneous : 14 different units (sloop, coastguard vessel, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
2 battleships	34,366
3 cruisers	13,829
II destroyers ²	13,475
9 submarines	5,880
Total	67,550

EFFECTIVES.

Total effectives	6,380 ³
Officers	720 ³

¹ The dates are those of launching.

² Including 4 building.

³ Including 760 conscripts and 1,270 men permanently serving in the land organisations.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Closed accounts					Draft estimates
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Ordinary budget :						
Army	122.5	115.1	121.6	102.0	85.6	67.4
Navy	108.9	104.4	115.0	106.8	79.7	57.5
Total	231.4	219.5	236.6	208.8	165.3	124.9
Index numbers of wholesale prices (1913 = 100)		193 ¹	193	167	152	151 ²

¹ Not calculated prior to 1928.

² December 1931.

NOTES.—1. The above figures refer only to the appropriations under the ordinary budget.

2. In addition to the ordinary budget there are appropriations for the army and the navy covered by proceeds of loans under various special laws (extraordinary budget and other laws). The amounts expended under these laws during the individual years are not available. Their total, however, amounted to 384.4 million pesos from 1928 to August 31st, 1930.

3. The navy budget includes certain items of civil expenditure—lighthouses, harbour administration, etc.—which it has been impossible to separate.

4. Expenditure on aviation is included in the army budget.

5. While army expenditure includes some pension charges, the greater part appears under the Ministry of Finance and amounts to over 30 million pesos annually.

CHINA

Area . . . . .	) including Manchuria, Mongolia, Turkestan and Tibet.	11,103,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)		450,000,000
Density per sq. km. . .		40.5
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)		13,441 km.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE NATIONAL ARMY.

In 1929, the National Government undertook to reorganise and reduce its army. In February 1929, a National Demobilisation Commission was set up. This Commission established three divisional types for the army—namely :

Division of type A, consisting of 2 infantry brigades of 3 regiments each, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery group consisting of 3 batteries, each battery having 4 guns, 1 battalion of 3 companies of engineers and 1 signal company, 1 train squadron consisting of 2 companies, and 1 supernumerary company.

Division of type B, consisting of 3 infantry brigades of 2 regiments each ; other units similar to division of type A.

Division of type C, consisting of 2 infantry brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 cavalry regiment of 4 squadrons, 1 artillery regiment of 3 groups, 1 battalion of engineers and 1 signal company, 1 train company and 1 supernumerary company.

In January 1929, the national army consisted of the following troops :

Infantry.

114 divisions.	} forming a separate unit.
29 brigades	
13 regiments	

Cavalry.

8 divisions.
4 brigades } forming a separate unit.
2 regiments }

Artillery.

13 regiments.

Engineers.

15 battalions.

On the basis of 14,000 officers and men per division, the total numerical force would amount to approximately 1,800,000 men.

The demobilisation or reorganisation programme provides for 65 infantry divisions, 8 cavalry brigades, 16 artillery regiments and 8 engineer regiments, amounting in all to 800,000 men.

As regards air forces, the programme provides for 23 squadrons of aeroplanes and seaplanes, 4 squadrons of dirigibles, and 11 anti-aircraft squadrons, by 1935.

The land army comprises actually (1932) fifteen flights; each flight consists of seven machines, plus three in reserve. The total effective forces amount to 150 fighting machines. In addition, there are 150 school machines for the training of the different categories of pilots.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service in the national army is voluntary, although a form of conscription is enforced in certain provinces. The period of service with the colours is three years; after completing their service with the colours, men pass into the first-line reserve for three years, where they have to undergo one month's training per annum. On completing their service with the first-line reserve, men pass into the second-line reserve, where they have to undergo one month's training every two years. After leaving the second-line reserve, men are definitely released from all liability to military service.

EFFECTIVES.

(On July 1st, 1931.)

	Total effectives	Officers
Land army	1,260,000	63,000
Land formations organised on a military basis	360,000	18,000
Regular air forces ¹	3,270 ²	
Air formations organised on a military basis ³	1,012 ³	

¹ Actual personnel.

² Including officers.

³ Average daily number of effectives during the year 1930.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

9 (+ 3 building) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Ning-Hai</i> ..	1931-	2,500	360	9,500	22½	{VI 5.5, VI 3.1 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
<i>Ping-Hai</i> (building) ..	1932-		39 13			
<i>Protected Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Ying Swei</i> ..	1911-12	2,460	{ 330 39½ 44 11 in.	6,000	20	{II 6, IV 4, II 3. II tubes (18).
2. <i>Chao Ho</i> ..	1911-12	2,460	{ 320 39 14	6,000	20	{II 6, IV 4, II 3. II tubes (18).
3. <i>Hai Yung</i> ² ..	1897-	2,950	314	7,500	19	{III 6, VIII 4.1. I tube (14).
4. <i>Hai Chow</i> ² ..	1897-		40½			
5. <i>Hai Shen</i> ² ..	1898-		19			
6. <i>Hai Chi</i> ..	1898-	4,300	{ 424 46 10 in. 19	17,000	24	{II 8, X 4.7, XII 3-pdr. V tubes (18).
<i>Light Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Ming San</i> (building) ..	1931-	600	{ 210 27 6½		18	{I 4.7, I 4, II 3 (A.A.) II 6-pdr.
1. <i>Yai Sen</i> ..	1930-31	1,650	{ 275 34 11		20	{I 6, I 5.5, IV 3 (A.A.), II 3-pdr.
2. <i>Tze Chien</i> ³ ..	1902-	900	260	6,000	20	{II 4.7, I 3, II 6-pdr., II tubes.
3. <i>Ta Tung</i> ³ ..	1900-		27 11			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes above water and submerged.² Refitted in 1928.³ Completely rebuilt in 1930-31.

2 destroyers and 8 torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
2	<i>Chien Kang</i> ..	1912 ²	390	10	6,000	32	II 3, IV 3-pdr., II tubes (18).
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>							
4	<i>Hu Peng</i> ..	1907-8 ²	96	7½	1,200	23	III tubes (14).
2	<i>Su</i> ..	1895 ²	90	8	700	18	II tubes (14).
2	<i>Lieh</i> ..	1895-97 ²	62	7			III tubes (14).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Date of launching.

Miscellaneous : 41 units (gunboats, transport, despatch vessels, training ship, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Cruisers	9	3	12	21,520	5,600	27,120	2	—	2	8	16	8	24
							14	—	14	6			
							1	12	13	5.5			
							14	1	15	4.7			
							24	—	24	4.1			
							8	1	9	4			
Destroyers and torpedo-boats ..	10	—	10	1,468	—	1,468	—	12	12	3.1	26	—	26
							10	2	12	3			
Total	19	3	22	22,988	5,600	28,588	77	28	105		42	8	50

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Total effectives	Officers
Naval forces	15,581	2,604
Formations organised on a military basis	19,240	1,124

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Chinese dollars (000,000's)			
Effectives	283.7	11.3	3.5	298.5
Transport	7.8	2.3	1.3	11.4
Buildings	3.8	0.6	2.5	6.9
War material	42.5	21.7	8.9	73.1
Total	337.8	35.9	16.2	389.9

NOTES.—1. The effective air forces mentioned above comprise only those of the land army, whereas the air forces of the navy, which are still under organisation, are not included.

2. There is no information with reference to the annexed tables A to F (block credits, pensions, etc.).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928-29 TO 1931-32.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Chinese Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Closed accounts			
	Yuan dollars ¹ (000,000's)			
Military expenditure :				
Disbursement by Central Government	147.1	245.4	311.6	303.8 ²
Disbursement directly by Provinces	62.4			
Total	209.5	245.4	311.6	303.8

¹ Approximate value, Yuan \$1 = U.S.A. \$0.45.

² Including payments made in previous years, amounting to \$48.6 million.

NOTES.—1. As no details are available, it is impossible to ascertain whether Military Pensions are included in the above figures or not.

2. No information is available for previous years.

COLOMBIA

Area	1,150,000 sq. km.
Population (XI. 1928)	7,851,000
Density per sq. km.	6.8
Length of railway system (estimate 1930) (in use)	2,950 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

In time of peace, the supreme command of the army is vested in the President of the Republic; in time of war, he may delegate his powers to a general.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

1. The Ministry of War comprises the following branches, which are directly under the Minister :

Minister's Secretariat.

No. 1 Department: *Secretariat* and three sections (Pensions, Justice, Chaplains).

No. 2 Department: *General Staff*, which includes the five following bureaux :

(1) Operations and Communications ; (2) Territorial Service and Mobilisation ; (3) Information ; (4) Transport and Lines of Communication ; (5) Military History and Personnel.

The Staff College is under this department.

No. 3 Department: *General Inspectorate of the Army*, which includes two sections : infantry and technical troops, and mounted troops.

Under this department is the military cadet school (100 cadets).

No. 4 Department: *Material*, which includes three sections : armaments and munitions ; clothing, equipment and bedding ; quarters and buildings.

Under this department are placed the ammunition factory, the army workshops, the clothing factories of the Ministry of War, the armament and ammunition depots, and the clothing and equipment depots.

No. 5 Department : *Personnel*, under which are placed the general army archives.

4 independent sections : *Accountancy and Treasury, River Flotilla and Air Fleet, Medical and Food Supplies, Remount and Veterinary Service.*

2. INSPECTORATE-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspector-General of the army is the senior divisional general. He supervises the execution of military measures emanating from the Government and the Ministry of War. He must inspect every command, military institution and army unit at least once a year.

3. HIGHER COMMAND.

The brigade commands are responsible for the direction and training of officers and men. They direct the administrative services and are also charged with the maintenance of barracks, arms, etc. These commands constitute the recruiting centres of the corresponding military areas.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The country is divided into *five military zones* corresponding to the five brigades constituting the army. These zones are divided into as many *recruiting areas* as there are units. Each area comprises military subdivisions, each of which includes a certain number of municipalities.

The five brigades and their headquarters are stationed at Bogotá, Barranquilla, Cali, Medellín and Bucaramanga respectively.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Formations.

5 mixed brigades.

The *First Brigade* includes :

Brigade headquarters staff, 3 infantry battalions, 1 group of cavalry, 1 group of artillery, 1 railway battalion.

The *Second Brigade* includes :

Brigade headquarters staff, 3 battalions of infantry, 1 railway battalion.

The *Third Brigade* includes :

Brigade headquarters staff, 3 battalions of infantry, 1 group of cavalry, 1 artillery battery.

The *Fourth Brigade* includes :

Brigade headquarters staff, 2 battalions of infantry, 1 railway battalion (2 companies).

The *Fifth Brigade* includes :

Brigade headquarters staff, 3 battalions of infantry, 1 battalion of sappers (2 companies), 1 group of cavalry (2 squadrons).

There is also a Guard of Honour battalion.

A battalion of infantry consists of 1 headquarters, 3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company with 4 machine-guns.

A group of cavalry consists of 1 headquarters and 2 cavalry squadrons.

The group of artillery consists of 1 headquarters and two 4-gun batteries.

The battalion of sappers consists of 1 headquarters, 1 company of sappers and 1 bridging battalion.

A railway battalion consists of 1 headquarters and 2 traffic companies.

The battalion forming the Guard of Honour consists of 1 headquarters and 4 rifle companies. As regards duties, it is under the President of the Republic, and as regards organisation, training, and administration, under the Minister of War.

The army has also an Amazon Frontiers Headquarters and 2 troops of factory guards (munitions and aviation).

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

15 battalions (60 companies including 14 machine-gun companies).

Cavalry.

6 squadrons.

Artillery.

3 batteries.

Engineers (sappers).

1 battalion (2 companies).

Air Force.

1 training squadron (6 machines).

3 fighting aeroplanes.

6 scouting aeroplanes.

In addition, the army comprises 3 railway battalions (6 companies) and 1 medical company.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service in the first-line army is compulsory for all citizens between 21 and 30 years of age. The enlistment of volunteers is prohibited.

The period of service with the colours is one year, and every six months contingents of 3,000 conscripts are called up.

Men who are not exempted or excluded from service by the law serve in the *First-Line Army* from the age of 21 to the age of 30 ; in the *National Guard* from 31 to 40 ; in the *Territorial Guard* from 41 to 45, after which age they are no longer subject to any military obligations.

The men comprising the First-Line Army, the National Guard or the Territorial Guard, who are not performing active service, constitute the reserve of each of the above groups. Reservists are placed in the first class if they have undergone full military training ; otherwise in the second class.

The Government may call up reservists in time of peace for periods of training, exercises and manoeuvres.

The *Territorial Service* consists of military staffs, dealing with the mobilisation and supply service of the army.

It comprises the following personnel :

Majors or captains (commanding zones)	.. .. .	5
Captains (commanding districts)	.. .. .	16
Lieutenants and second-lieutenants	.. .. .	9
		<hr/>
Total	.. .. .	30
N.C.O.s	.. .. .	30
Orderlies	.. .. .	5
		<hr/>
General total	.. .. .	65

Military Tax.

Persons liable to military service but who have not been drawn by lot to serve with the colours pay a single tax (national defence tax) of from 5 to 100 pesos in lieu of military service.

There is also another single military tax, known as the " exemption charge " (50 to 300 pesos), which may be levied on all citizens liable to military service who have been selected by lot but do not wish to perform active service.

Exemptions.

The following persons are exempt from military service in all circumstances : Catholic clergy and seminarists, members of religious educational communities, disabled persons, and persons unfit for service as a result of disease or infirmity.

Persons engaged in certain duties, and young men who are studying for a professional career (up to the end of their studies) and have not failed in their university examinations, are temporarily exempted from military service.

Military Educational Establishments.

Staff College.—The object of this college is to train field and staff officers. The course lasts for two years.

Military Cadet School.—The course lasts for four years. Students who have successfully followed the instruction given in the military school leave with the rank of second lieutenant. The number of pupils holding scholarships (regular pupils) is 60.

A preparatory course for supernumerary cadets, organised in 1929, is attached to the School.

Military Aviation School.—Is directly under the Ministry of War and is established in Madrid (Cundinamarca).

EFFECTIVES.

Army.

I. ESTABLISHMENT (I. XI. 1931).

Officers :

Generals	9
Colonels	17
Lieutenant-Colonels	31
Commandants	37
Captains	107
Lieutenants	125
Second Lieutenants	151
	<hr/>
Total	477
<i>N.C.O.s and other ranks</i>	6,170

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1930).

Officers	499
N.C.O.s and other ranks	8,000
	<hr/>
Total	8,499

3. POLICE.

(May 1933.)

National police	2,654 men
Departmental, district and commissariat police	5,267 men
Municipal police	2,904 men
	<hr/>
Total	10,825 men

II. Navy.

(River Flotilla.)

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

Gunboats :	
<i>Santa Maria</i> <i>Cartagena</i> <i>Barranquilla</i>	Displacement : 88 tons.
<i>Presidente Mosquera</i>	Displacement : 200 tons.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1931.

	1931
	Estimates
	Pesos (0000,000's)
Ministry of War	4.3

NOTE.—There is no information with reference to the annexed tables A to F (block credits, pensions, etc.).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928 TO 1933.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Colombian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	8.2	7.7	4.3	4.0	4.1	3.8

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the War Department includes that on coastguard vessels and fiver gunboats.

2. The above figures include pensions amounting to 0.2 million pesos in 1928 and estimated at 0.3 million for 1929, 1930, 1931 and 1933.

COSTA RICA

Area	60,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931)	528,000
Density per sq. km.	8.8
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	555 km.

I. Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army. The Department of Public Security is under the direction of a Secretary of State. There is also a Commander-in-Chief, a local commandant, an infantry instructor and a cavalry instructor.

A Directorate General of Aeronautics, attached to the Office of the Secretary of State for Public Security, was created in November 1929; it regulates and supervises air traffic and all matters relating to the commercial and military air services.

The regular army of Costa Rica consists of infantry and artillery. The effectives of the regular army (infantry and artillery) for 1932 are 58 officers and 260 other ranks.

The statutory peace establishment of the active army has been fixed for the year 1932 at a maximum of 500; this may be raised to 5,000 in case of internal disturbances.

The total number of men enrolled is 50,485, of whom 37,280 belong to the active army. The latter consists of 33 battalions, which may be mobilised in case of necessity.

Military Police and Corps of Investigation Officers.—The Department of Military Police and the Corps of Investigation Officers are part of the Department of Public Security. The budgetary effectives of the military police for 1932 are 364 officers and other ranks.

The budgetary effectives of the provincial police for 1932 are 346 officers and other ranks.

RECRUITING.

All citizens of Costa Rica between the ages of 18 and 50 are liable for military service.

The army is divided into two parts : the active army and the reserve. The former includes all men between 18 and 40, the latter men between 40 and 50.

There is also a national guard consisting of men between 50 and 60 years.

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1931.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Colones (ooo's)			
Effectives	433	—	—	433
Transport	—	—	—	—
Buildings	38	—	—	38
War material	—	—	—	—
Total	471	—	—	471

NOTES.—1. Costa Rica has no forces organised on a military basis, and no naval or air forces.

2. There is no information with reference to the annexed tables A to F (block credits, pensions, etc.).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927 TO 1932.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Government of Costa Rica in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Colones (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of Public Security ..	2.6	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.5	2.2

NOTES.—1. Expenditure under the Ministry of Public Security as given above covers the army, the police force, military bands, the marine and penitentiaries.

2. Naval expenditure is entirely for civil purposes.

3. Expenditure for military pensions is charged, jointly with civil pensions, to the Ministry of Finance.

CUBA

Area	114,000 sq. km.
Population (IX. 1931)	3,962,000
Density per sq. km.	34.8
Length of railway system (1929) (excluding some industrial lines)	5,000 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

SUPREME COMMAND.

The supreme command of the army is vested, under paragraph 17 of Article 68 of the Constitution, in the President of the Republic, who exercises his powers in time of peace through the secretariat of the army and navy and through the Chief of the Staff. In case of war or grave disorder, the President may place the army, entirely or in part, under the command of one or more officers under his orders.

ARMY AND NAVY DEPARTMENT.

The Secretary of State for the Army and Navy is responsible for carrying out the decisions of the President of the Republic in questions relating to defence.

The Army and Navy Department consists of two divisions : the Control and Administrative Divisions.

The Control Division consists of the following sections : Inspection, Military Law, Intelligence, Veterinary, Medical, Personnel, Education, Police, Engineers.

The Administrative Department consists of the following sections : Supply, Accountancy and Pay, Train, Remounts, War Material.

STAFF.

The Chief of Staff is appointed by the President of the Republic. He is responsible, under the orders of the President or the Secretary of State for the Army and Navy, for the direction, inspection and

administration of all the branches of the army, including the military academies and schools of every description.

It is the duty of the staff to undertake enquiries and to keep itself informed on all questions relating to the effective strength of the army and its preparation for military operations.

An aviation section is attached to the Staff. It comprises a military aviation bureau and a civil aviation bureau.

MILITARY AREAS.

Area	Province	Units
1	Western province	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 10 squadrons of gendarmerie.
2	Camaguey	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 6 squadrons of gendarmerie.
3	Santa Clara	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 5 squadrons of gendarmerie.
4	Matanzas	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 5 squadrons of gendarmerie.
5	Havana (except for Columbia and the municipal district of Havana)	Staff, and 6 squadrons of gendarmerie.
6	Columbia	Staff, 4 infantry battalions, 1 signallers' corps, an aviation section and 1 cavalry regiment.
7	Fortress of La Cabaña	Staff, 3 coast artillery battalions, 1 field artillery battery, 2 mountain artillery batteries and 1 corps of engineers.
8	Pinar del Rio	Staff, 1 cavalry regiment and 6 squadrons of gendarmerie.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Infantry.

4 battalions.

Each infantry battalion consists of a staff, 4 companies, a machine-gun section and a horse-drawn train section.

Cavalry.

6 regiments.

Each cavalry regiment consists of a staff, 3 squadrons, a machine-gun section and a horse-drawn train section.

Artillery.

1 field artillery battery.

2 mountain artillery batteries.

3 coast artillery battalions.

Each battalion of the coast artillery consists of a staff, 4 companies, a machine-gun section and a horse-drawn train section.

Air Force (on November 24th, 1931).

16 fighter, observation and training aeroplanes with a total horse-power of 5,590.

Engineers.

2 companies.

Signal Service.

2 companies (telegraph, telephone and wireless).

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regi-ments	Batta-lions	Squad-rons	Batte-ries	Com-panies	Sections	
						Machine-gun	Trans- port
Infantry	—	4	—	—	16	4	4
Cavalry	6	—	18	—	—	6	6
Artillery :							
Coast	—	3	—	—	12	3	3
Field	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Mountain	—	—	—	2	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Signallers	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Total	6	7	18	3	32	13	13

GENDARMERIE, RURAL GUARDS AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie forms part of the army and comprises 38 squadrons.

Rural Guard.

The corps of rural guards is employed in time of peace, under the orders of the President of the Republic, for the maintenance of order and the protection of life and property in other than urban areas. The rural guards have a maximum establishment of 42 squadrons, numbering (1931-32) 4,657 privates.

The rural guards have a double organisation—first, military and, secondly, that of rural police. As regards their military organisation, they are governed by the laws, regulations, orders and circulars of the army; as regards their rural police organisation, they are governed by the special regulations of the rural guard.

The President of the Republic is empowered, having due regard to the economic needs and resources of the nation, to increase or decrease the total establishment of N.C.O.s, corporals or privates, of any squadron, company

or battery, to a maximum of 150 or a minimum of 60 ; or in the case of squadrons employed in the maintaining of public order, to a maximum of 200 or a minimum of 75, provided, however, that the grand total of the establishment of N.C.O.s, corporals and privates is not exceeded.

Applicants for service in the rural guards must be 21 years of age, must not have been convicted of any crime, and must be able to read and write.

National Police.

The National Police are under the authority of the Secretariat of the Government and count (in 1931-32) 2,241 officials and agents.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 18 and 45.

At present, however, service in the army is voluntary ; but men who sign contracts of service are obliged to serve for not less than two years.

Enlisted men cannot remain in the ranks beyond the age of 58, when they are retired. Officers of the army are recruited from cadets who have left the Cadet School after four years and non-commissioned officers who have passed through the N.C.O.s' school.

Military Educational Establishments.

For the purpose of military education, the Cuban army at present possesses the following organisations :

- (1) The cadet school at Moro, Havana, for the instruction of cadets.
- (2) A practical training school (cavalry and infantry sections) at Columbia, for the training of officers of these arms.
- (3) A practical training school (artillery section) at Cabaña, for the advanced training of artillery officers.
- (4) Corporals and under-officers' schools : one to each battalion, or one or more in each district.
- (5) Recruiting schools : one to each battalion, or one or more in each district.
- (6) A garrison class in each military station.
- (7) An academy for N.C.O.s, corporals and other ranks of all units and detachments of the army.
- (8) The flying school at Columbia for the training of air pilots and observers.
- (9) The veterinary and farriery school at Columbia.
- (10) The school for motor drivers and lorry drivers at Havana.
- (11) The armourers' school at Havana.
- (12) Naval Academy.
- (13) Naval School at Mariel.
- (14) School for mechanics of the navy.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES IN 1931.¹

Total effectives.. . . . 13,155
 Officers.. . . . 867

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1931-32).¹

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	Colonels	Lieut.-colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieut.-tenants	Second lieutenants	Total number of officers	N.C.O.s	Other ranks	Grand total
War Department..	9	12	33	145	202	187 ¹	588 ²	1,037	9,308	10,933
Medical service ..	1	3	11	26	17	—	58	50	200	308
Veterinary service	—	1	2	9	13	—	25	31	110	166
Legal service ..	1	2	2	4	4	—	13	—	20	33
Air force	—	—	—	3	12	16	31	24	145	200
Total	11	18	48	187	248	203	715 ³	1,142	9,783	11,640

¹ Including 89 supernumerary second lieutenants.

² Not including 1 chief and 2 assistant chiefs of General Staff.

³ Not including 75 cadets.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1932.)

Cruisers :

1. *Cuba* (1911) 2,055 tons. Dimensions, 260 × 39 × 14 feet.
H.p. 6,000 = 18 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch ;
6 3-inch ; 4 6-pdr. ; 4 3-pdr.
2. *Patria* (1911) 1,200 tons. Dimensions, 200 × 36 × 13 feet.
(Training-ship) H.p. 4,000 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 3-inch ;
4 6-pdr. ; 4 3-pdr.

Gunboats : 13 units of a total tonnage of 2,425 tons ; guns of a calibre of 3 inches, 2.24 inches and 1.46 inches.

Total tonnage : 5,680 tons.

EFFECTIVES.

Total effectives 1,159
 Officers 153

¹ Including the rural guard and the air force.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Pesos (000,000's)			
Effectives	8.3	1.1	.	9.4
Transport	1.3	0.04	.	1.3
Buildings	0.4	0.1	.	0.5
War material	0.2	—	.	0.2
Total	10.2	1.2		11.4

NOTES.—I. The expenditure on the Air force is included in that of the Land forces. The total expenditure on the Air force amounted to 271,277 pesos.

2. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1930-31 :

	Pesos (000,000's)
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Retired and seniority pensions	0.2
(b) Disability pensions	0.1
(c) Mixed pensions	—
II. Civil personnel : pensions	0.2
III. War pensions	None
IV. Pensions for premature retirement	0.1
Total	0.6

3. There is no information with reference to the annexed tables A to E (block credits, credit purchases, etc.).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Cuban Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War and the Marine	12.2	12.8	12.7	12.0	10.1	9.8

NOTE.—The above figures do not include military, naval or war pensions, which are charged partly to the Ministry of Finance, partly to a special section of the budget and partly to special funds.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Area	140,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931)	14,823,000
Density per sq. km.	105.9
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	13,611 km.
Frontier	3,803 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The army is under the President of the Republic, who under the Constitution is the supreme head of the army. In the event of war, the President of the Republic will appoint the Commander-in-chief of the army in the field.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Military Secretariat of the President of the Republic acts as a link between the President of the Republic and the Ministry of National Defence.

Departments	General (Military)	Sections : Infantry, cavalry, medical, etc.
	Artillery and Armament	Sections: Organisation, equipment, technical, etc.
	Air	Sections: Organisation, equipment, etc.
	Technical	Sections : Telegraph, railway, motor transport, train, engineers, etc.
	Administration	Sections : Intendance, commerce, industry, agriculture, supervision, etc.
	Political and Legal	Sections : Legal, political, administrative questions, etc.
	Special personnel service.	

2. GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY
(incorporated in the Ministry of National Defence).

I. Chief of General Staff, I deputy-chief of General Staff, I first and I second assistant chief of General Staff.

- Department 1 : Organisation ;
- Department 2 : Operations ;
- Department 3 : Intelligence ;
- Department 4 : Lines of communication and transport ;
- Department 5 : Military training and physical training.

Secretariat-general of the Inter-ministerial Committee for National Defence.

MILITARY AREAS.

The Czechoslovak Republic is divided into 4 military areas :

(1) *Bohemia* : Prague Military Command.

Subordinate commands { 1st infantry division at Prague ;
2nd infantry division at Plzeň ;
3rd infantry division at Litoměřice ;
4th infantry division at Hradec Králové ;
5th infantry division at Budějovice.

(2) *Moravia and Silesia* : Brno Military Command.

Subordinate commands { 6th infantry division at Brno ;
7th infantry division at Olomouc ;
8th infantry division at Hranich.

(3) *Slovakia, Western and Central* : Bratislava Military Command.

Subordinate commands { 9th infantry division at Bratislava ;
10th infantry division at Banská Bystrica.

(4) *Eastern Slovakia and Sub-Carpathian Russia* : Užhorod Military Command.

Subordinate commands { 11th infantry division at Košice ;
12th infantry division at Užhorod.

The military areas are divided into divisional districts :

- 5 in Bohemia ;
- 3 in Moravia and Silesia ;
- 2 in Slovakia ;
- 2 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each military district has a divisional headquarters.

Czechoslovakia is divided into 48 recruiting districts : 20 in Bohemia, 12 in Moravia and Silesia, 8 in Western Slovakia and 8 in Eastern Slovakia and Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each divisional district also serves as a district for the registering, classification and mobilisation of horses.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Czechoslovak army comprises the following :

1. *Arms.*

(a) Larger combatant units :

Infantry, artillery, air force and cavalry ;

(b) Auxiliary units :

Technical troops (engineers, telegraph and railway troops) ;

Transport troops : train and motor transport corps.

2. *Services.*

(a) Scientific and educational establishments ;

(b) Technical services.

Equipment, aviation, technical troops, train, motor transport and works, medical, administration, legal, chaplains, recruiting, remounts, veterinary, and military bands.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

Four military commands (for composition of these units, see under " Military Areas ").

The active army consists of 12 infantry divisions of 2 brigades each, 2 mountain infantry brigades, 12 light artillery brigades, 2 heavy artillery brigades and 3 cavalry brigades.

The mountain, heavy artillery and cavalry brigades are not divisional troops. They have their own administrative staff and their headquarters are organised similarly to those of a division.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

I. *Arms.*

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Infantry.*

24 brigades of infantry ;

48 regiments of infantry ;

1 tank battalion ;

1 training battalion.

Each infantry regiment comprises regimental headquarters, 1 auxiliary company, 1 technical company, 3 battalions (1 being nucleus), 1 depot.

Each battalion has 4 companies. Nos. 4, 8 and 12 companies are machine-gun companies (1 being nucleus).

(b) *Mountain Infantry.*

2 brigades, composed of 4 regiments of 3 battalions each. For administrative purposes, each battalion is a separate unit.

Each mountain infantry battalion comprises battalion headquarters with administrative services, 1 mountain technical company, 4 mountain companies, 1 depot.

The 4th company of each mountain battalion is a machine-gun company.

(c) *Frontier Battalions.*

10 independent battalions.

Each battalion comprises battalion headquarters with intendance services, 1 technical company, 4 companies, 1 depot.

No. 3 company in each battalion is a cyclist company, and No. 4 is a machine-gun company.

Infantry Armament.

8-mm. Mannlicher rifle, '95 pattern, with bayonet.

7.9-mm. Mauser rifle (now the regulation rifle for the Czechoslovak army) will be gradually substituted for the Mannlicher.

8-mm. Mannlicher carbine, '95 pattern, with bayonet.

9-mm. revolver, Nickel model.

8-mm. light machine-gun with fork mounting, "Z.B." pattern.

8-mm. heavy machine-guns with tripod mounting, Schwarzlose pattern.

2. ARTILLERY (14 brigades).

(a) *Light field artillery.*

12 brigades.

16 regiments of light field artillery, of which 4 are not divisional troops.

3 groups of light mounted artillery.

Each regiment of divisional light field artillery comprises regimental headquarters, 3 groups of light field artillery and 1 depot battery.

Each group of light field artillery consists of the group headquarters with administrative services and 3 batteries (1 a nucleus).

Each regiment of artillery, not divisional, comprises 6 batteries (2 are nucleus) and 1 depot battery.

Each group of mounted artillery comprises 3 batteries (1 is nucleus) and 1 depot battery.

(b) *Heavy field artillery.*

14 regiments of heavy field artillery, of which 2 are not divisional troops.

Each regiment of divisional heavy field artillery comprises regimental headquarters, 2 artillery groups and 1 depot battery.

Each group of heavy field artillery consists of group headquarters with administrative services and 3 batteries of heavy howitzers (1 is nucleus).

Each regiment of heavy artillery, not divisional, comprises 3 batteries (1 is nucleus) and 1 depot battery.

(c) *Mountain artillery.*

2 regiments, included in mountain brigades, of 9 batteries, 3 of which are nucleus. Each regiment also has 1 depot battery.

9 groups mountain artillery included in divisions of 3 batteries, 1 being a nucleus, also 1 depot battery per group.

(d) *Heavy artillery (2 brigades).*

5 regiments.

Each regiment comprises regimental headquarters, 2-3 groups of heavy artillery (10 groups in all) and 1 depot battery.

Each group consists of 2-3 heavy batteries (30 batteries in all, 10 being nucleus).

(e) *Special artillery.*

The special artillery includes anti-aircraft artillery and 1 gunnery and range-finding company.

The anti-aircraft artillery consists of three regiments, each of which comprises regimental headquarters, 2 groups of anti-aircraft artillery, 1 searchlight group and 1 depot battery.

The anti-aircraft artillery groups are independent administrative units combined in a regiment for tactical purposes.

Each group consists of group headquarters with administrative services, 2 anti-aircraft batteries and 1 searchlight company.

Artillery Armament.

(a) *Field artillery.*

Light field artillery regiments :

8-cm. field gun, pattern 17 ;

10-cm. field howitzer, pattern 14.

Heavy field artillery regiments :

15-cm. howitzer, pattern 15 ; 10.5c-m. gun, pattern 15.

(b) *Mountain artillery.*

Mountain artillery regiments and detachments :

7.5-cm. mountain gun, patterns 14 and 25 ;

10-cm. mountain howitzer, pattern 13.

(c) *Regiments of heavy artillery.*

15-cm. gun (motor traction), pattern 15/16;
 15-cm. howitzer (motor traction), pattern 15;
 21-cm. mortars, pattern 18;
 30.5-cm. mortars, pattern 16.

3. AVIATION.

6 air regiments.

Each air regiment consists of 2 groups of 3 to 5 flights each.

Air Material.

(1931.)

Number of aeroplanes	546 ¹
Total horse-power	263,069

4. CAVALRY.

3 brigades of 3 or 4 regiments, with 1 cyclist squadron each;
 10 cavalry regiments;
 1 armoured car squadron.

Each cavalry regiment consists of regimental headquarters with 1 technical squadron, 2 groups of squadrons, 1 depot.

Each group of squadrons consists of headquarters with administrative services and 3 squadrons (of which 1 is a machine-gun squadron).

Cavalry Armament.

7.9-mm. Mauser rifle, pattern '95, with bayonet;
 9-mm. revolver, Nickel pattern;
 Cavalry sabre (the old Austrian sabre is being used provisionally).

5. ENGINEERS.

5 engineer regiments (comprising 13 engineer battalions, 1 bridging and 1 mechanics battalions) and 1 railway engineers regiment of 2 battalions.

The bridging battalion includes battalion headquarters with administrative services, 1 company of bridging troops, 1 mining company, 1 navigation company and 1 depot.

The mechanics battalion includes battalion headquarters with administrative services and 2 construction companies.

¹ This figure includes the number of aeroplanes laid down for the existing number of units on establishment. For budgetary reasons, this figure is less than the number of aeroplanes provided for in the final plan of the Czechoslovak air force. For the same reasons, there are no reserve machines in the units.

The Flying School has a further 141 aeroplanes for instructional purposes.

Army Telegraph Corps.

4 telegraph battalions containing 3 to 5 companies, 1 wireless company, 1 depot company and 1 signalling school (total: 12 companies).

Train.

5 battalions of horse transport, comprising 22 companies.

Motor Transport.

3 motor transport battalions, existing as cadres only and consisting of 16 companies.

3 depot companies.

II. Services.*(1) Technical Services.*

The technical services comprise the following branches :

- (a)* Armaments : 3 central arms depots.
- (b)* Technical air services : 3 central air depots with workshops.
- (c)* Technical engineer service : central depot and workshops.
- (d)* Technical army telegraph service : central depot and workshops.
- (e)* Technical railway engineers service : central depot.
- (f)* Technical train service : central depot and workshops.
- (g)* Technical motor transport service : workshops at Přelouč.
- (h)* Constructional service.

(2) Administrative Department.

This department is responsible for the supply of rations, clothing, etc., to the army, and for the army accounts.

- (a)* 12 divisional intendance depots.
- (b)* 1 clothing and bedding depot.

(3) Medical Corps.

There are 12 divisional hospitals, each with 1 auxiliary company attached :

- 1 hospital for disabled men.
- 8 bath establishments for disabled men.
- 3 medical depots.

(4) Veterinary Department.

(5) Remount Department : 2 stud farms and 1 horse-breeding depot.

*(6) Military Justice Department.**(7) Chaplains Department.**(8) Recruiting Department.**(9) Secretariat.*

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry	12	26 ¹	52 ²	168 ³	—	670 ⁴	—
Cavalry	—	3	10	—	64 ⁵	—	—
Artillery	—	14	—	—	—	—	—
Light field	—	—	16	—	—	—	132 ⁶
Light mounted	—	—	3 gr.	—	—	—	9 ⁷
Heavy field	—	—	14	—	—	—	81 ⁸
Mountain	—	—	2+9 gr.	—	—	—	39 ⁹
Heavy	—	—	5	—	—	—	30 ¹⁰
Anti-aircraft	—	—	3	—	—	—	18 ¹¹
Aviation	—	—	6	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	6	17	—	—	—
Telegraph Service ..	—	—	—	4	—	12	—
Motor Service	—	—	—	3	—	15	—
Train	—	—	—	5	—	22	—

¹ Including 2 mountain.

² Including 4 mountain.

³ Including 1 tank battalion, 1 training battalion and 10 battalions of frontier guards, and 52 cadre battalions.

⁴ Including 166 machine-gun companies, 10 cyclist companies and 208 cadre companies, but excluding technical companies.

⁵ Including 1 armoured-car squadron, 3 cyclist squadrons and 20 machine-gun squadrons, but excluding 10 depot squadrons.

⁶ Including 44 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

⁷ Including 3 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

⁸ Including 28 in cadres, but excluding depot batteries.

⁹ Including 8 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

¹⁰ Including 5 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

¹¹ Excluding depot batteries.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

Although the gendarmerie and police corps have the appearance of being organised and trained troops, they cannot properly be classified as units organised on a military basis, capable of being used without necessity for mobilisation. The gendarmerie and police force have no machine-guns or similar weapons, no artillery or army service corps, no transport, and no equipment for active service.

I. GENDARMERIE.

The gendarmerie, a formation military in appearance, for the maintenance of order and public safety in accordance with the law and with Government proclamations, is under the control of the Ministry of the Interior.

The members of the gendarmerie corps may be called up for military training in the military police establishment in liaison with the military authorities, provided that they are not above the age prescribed by law for all other reservists. They are subject, during this time, to military law and regulations. The gendarmerie is divided up into 66 subdivisions, the latter into 237 districts, and the said districts into 2,705 posts (1933).

The gendarmerie is recruited on a voluntary basis; recruits enlist first for a period of not less than 4 years; when finally accepted, they remain in the service up to the age of 55-60 years. The performance of military service is not compulsory in the case of these volunteers.

Members of the gendarmerie are armed with rifles, bayonets, pistols and swords.

The officers of the gendarmerie are recruited :

- (a) Officers on active service : from the gendarmerie by promotion ;
- (b) Administrative officers : from the officers on the active and reserve lists.

The budgetary effective (1933) of the gendarmerie is 12,657 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

2. STATE POLICE.

A civilian body of State police, part of which is in uniform and part in plain clothes, is attached to the administrative authorities in the capital and in a number of provincial towns for ordinary police duties. The State police is under the Ministry of the Interior.

The force wearing uniform is recruited by open competition, and the plain-clothes force by voluntary enlistment.

All members of the force wearing uniform carry a sword and a pistol and, when necessary, a rifle. The Prague police has also 4 light machine-guns.

The force in plain clothes may be armed in case of need (e.g., when pursuing a criminal) with batons and pistols.

The budgetary effective (1933) of the force in uniform 117 officials and 6,527 men, and that of the plain-clothes force 9 officials and 1,075 men.

3. RURAL POLICE, COMMUNAL POLICE, ETC.

The rural constabulary, the rural guards and the communal and municipal constabulary are not under the orders of the central authorities.

The prison guards (about 45 officials and 1,200 men) come under the Ministry of Justice and may be armed with rifles or revolvers.

There is, lastly, a revenue (Customs) corps, which is a civilian organisation under the orders of the Ministry of Finance (strength : about 750 officials and 5,300 men armed with revolvers or rifles of an old type), and the staff of the State forests and lands which comes under the Ministry of Agriculture (strength: about 1,100 officials and 1,300 men armed with shot-guns or rifles).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service in Czechoslovakia is universal and compulsory.

Liability to military service lasts from the age of 20 to the age of 50.

All Czechoslovak nationals, and all persons who are permanently domiciled in Czechoslovakia and who cannot prove that they are of any other nationality, are bound to present themselves at the recruiting offices between January 1st of the year in which the person liable to military service reaches the age of 20 and December 31st of the year in which he reaches the age of 22.

Military service begins on the day of joining.

The armed forces of Czechoslovakia comprise :

(a) *The active army* : Regular service with the active army lasts eighteen months.¹

(b) *The first reserve* which, in the event of war, brings the active army up to the prescribed strength and replaces casualties.

The first reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 40.

¹ As from October 1st, 1933, it will be only fourteen months.

(c) *The second reserve* which is assigned to auxiliary duties at home, and may, in case of necessity, be used to replace casualties suffered by the active army in the course of operations.

There is also a *supplementary reserve* to which are assigned men liable to military service, but in excess of the annual contingent (70,000 men). They remain in the special reserve until they have reached the age of the first reserve.

The second reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 50.

Professional officers and adjutants belong to the reserve until they reach the age of 60.

Persons between the ages of 17 and 60 who are not liable to any military service are obliged, in case of war or mobilisation, to contribute to the national defence as far as their strength and abilities permit.

When, in time of peace, exceptional circumstances require it, the President of the Republic may, on the Government's proposal, call up for active service, on special work and for the necessary period, reservists (in the first, second or supplementary reserve) of any age category.

Men who by reason of their age are no longer liable to military service may, with the consent of the military authorities, remain in the army. They may only be discharged at the end of each year. In case of mobilisation they are not discharged.

Men of the first reserve who have completed the period of active service with the colours, as laid down by law, or the prescribed period of military training, are liable to periods of training as follows: a four-weeks' course during the third year following their transfer to the reserve; four weeks in the fifth year; three weeks in the seventh year; and three weeks in the ninth year following their transfer (fourteen weeks in all).

In the case of an introduction of a new weapon, and when the exigencies of national defence require it, men belonging to the first reserve may be called up, exceptionally, for a period of additional training of not more than four weeks.

Men belonging to the supplementary reserve are liable to a period of training lasting twelve weeks; in addition, they are liable to undergo the training which is compulsory for other reserves, and are also liable to special training for a period of four weeks.

Men who re-engage for one year are exempted from two of these courses, and men who re-engage for two years are exempted from them all.

Reserve officers are also required to attend training courses amounting in all to twenty weeks during the second, fourth, sixth, eighth and tenth years after their transfer to the reserve.

In exceptional circumstances, the President of the Republic may, on the advice of the Government, order the first three classes of the

reserve to be recalled to the colours for a period which must not exceed that which is strictly necessary.

The recruiting law authorises the engagement of volunteers in the Czechoslovak army.

Volunteers, who must not be less than 17 years of age, are required to perform fourteen months' active service.

In the event of mobilisation, and in time of war, volunteers may also be engaged for the duration of the war.

In such cases the volunteers, if accepted, are required to serve until the general demobilisation.

Men of other than Czechoslovak nationality cannot volunteer without the permission of the President of the Republic and of their home Government.

EXEMPTIONS.

The following may be exempted from military service :

1. Persons with families to support.
2. The owners of agricultural undertakings, provided this property has been acquired by inheritance, that it is the only—or at least the principal—means of subsistence of the person concerned, and that it is worked solely by the owner himself.
3. The owners of small industries and commercial enterprises, as well as other cases worthy of special consideration.

POSTPONEMENTS.

Pupils attending schools may be granted postponements until the age of 24, and students at higher educational establishments until the age of 26, and, in exceptional cases, until the age of 28.

CADRES.

OFFICERS, N.C.O.s.

Training Establishments and Scientific Institutions.

Training Establishments :

Staff College ;
 Military Academy ;
 Schools of Practical Training ;
 School of Infantry ;
 School of Artillery ;
 Air School ;
 School of Cavalry ;
 School of Engineers ;
 School of Military Telegraphy ;
 School of Railways ;
 Train School ;
 Motor School ;

Intendance School ;
 Medical School ;
 School of Gymnastics ;
 Courses for Officers in charge of
 Depots of Arms and Supplies ;
 Riding Courses ;
 Schools for Reserve Officers ;
 Training Centres for N.C.O.s ;
 Ski-ing Course ;
 Language Courses ;
 Photography Courses.

Scientific Institutions :

Army Geographical Service ;
 War Archives and Museum ;
 Military Technical Institute.

SCHOOLS.

The schools and military courses may be divided according to their object as follows :

1. Schools for the training of professional officers ;
2. Schools for the training of reserve officers ;
3. Schools of practical training ;
4. Information courses, and
5. Schools for the training of professional non-commissioned officers.

The chief schools for the training of professional officers are the Prague Staff College and the Military Academy at Hranich. There are also schools of infantry, artillery, air force, cavalry, etc., making a total of ten schools, in addition to an engineering college.

Staff College.

The Staff College is the principal military college ; it was formed with a view to the development of military science and to the training of staff officers. The period of training in the college is three years.

Military Academy at Hranich.

The Military Academy trains officers for the infantry, artillery, cavalry and auxiliary arms.

The period of training in the Academy is two years.

Schools of Practical Training.

The Schools of Practical Training for infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and the military telegraph and railway regiments were created with a view to completing and extending the practical training of the students.

The period of training in these schools is ten months.

School of Infantry at Milovice.

Training in the conditions of modern warfare is given in this school (movements of troops and trench warfare).

Courses for officers and N.C.O.s of infantry and other combatant arms.

School of Artillery at Olomouc.

The School of Artillery is the central establishment for the training of officers as gunnery instructors and for teaching the employment of artillery in war.

A gas institute is attached to this school, where special courses are held for officers and N.C.O.s.

Air School at Cheb.

The Air School gives officers of other arms wishing to enter the Air Force the necessary technical training to enable them to become pilots and observers. It also trains reserve officers, N.C.O.s and men as pilots, mechanics and machine-gunners.

School of Cavalry at Pardubice.

This establishment comprises :

- Courses for training cavalry instructors ;
- Courses of cavalry practical training ;
- Courses for reserve officers ;
- Courses for cavalry N.C.O.s ;
- Courses of farriery.

Train School.

The Train School is attached to a train battalion.

Motor School.

This school is attached to one of the motor transport battalions and trains the personnel of the motor service, including regular officers, reserve officers, and, if necessary, the rank and file.

This establishment comprises :

- Courses for regular officers in the motor service ;
- Courses for reserve officers ;
- Courses for N.C.O.s ;
- Practical training course.

Intendance School.

This school trains officers for the intendance service. The period of training is two years.

Medical School.

The period of training is eight months.

School of Gymnastics (Physical Training).

This school trains physical training instructors and fencing-masters. The pupils of the school are drawn from officers and N.C.O.s.

There are two courses of five months each every year.

Military Geographical Institute.

Sections : Astronomy and Surveying ; Topography ; Cartography ; Printing ; Economic and Technical Administration.

Military Technical Institute.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES.¹

	Total effectives	Officers
Land army	138,788 ²	10,221 ³
Formations organised on a military basis ⁴	12,647 ⁵	515
Air force ⁶	6,482 ⁷	—

¹ The Law of April 8th, 1927, fixes the annual contingent of recruits at 70,000 men, and at 72,500 men during the three months following the date on which it is called up.

² This figure comprises, as the average daily effectives computed in accordance with Article 3 of the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference :

1. Professional officers of the land army (arms and services)	9,672
2. Professional non-commissioned officers of the land army (arms and services)	8,163
3. Non-commissioned officers serving for more than the statutory period	2,724
4. Men serving with the colours	100,922
5. Officers of the reserve called up for a course of training	549
6. Professional non-commissioned officers transferred to the reserve and called up for a course of training	14
7. Men of the reserve called up for a course of training	14,572
8. Men belonging to the " Supplementary Reserve "	1,846
9. Students at the Military Geographical Institute	6
10. Men undergoing training as bandsmen	320
Total	138,788

^{3 4 5 6 7} For these footnotes see next page.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1931	1932	1933
<i>Officers :</i>			
Generals	111	119	119
Colonels	337	360	360
Lieutenant-colonels	777	885	885
Majors	1,238	1,413	1,413
Captains	4,164	4,214	4,214
1st lieutenants	1,999	1,808	1,808
2nd lieutenants	1,453	1,260	1,260
Total	10,079	10,059	10,059
<i>Non-commissioned officers and men</i>			
<i>Reservists</i>	111,933	110,500	99,578
<i>Cadets</i>	6,500	6,500	6,500
	501	541	504

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Officers	10,629	10,629	10,629	10,079	10,079	10,079	10,079	10,059	10,059
N.G.O.s and men	110,371	109,371	116,383	111,280	111,500	111,500	111,933	110,500	99,578
Total	121,000	120,000	127,012	121,359	121,579	121,579	122,012	120,559	109,637

³ This figure comprises the average daily effectives of professional officers (arms and services) and officers of the reserve called up for a course of training.

⁴ By way of indication, the effectives of the gendarmerie are given.

⁵ This figure comprises as the average daily effectives :

(a) Gendarmerie officers doing administrative duties	148
(b) Gendarmerie officers forming the cadre of the force	266
(c) Gendarmerie officers of the Medical Service	3
(d) Gendarmerie officers of the Judicial Department	2
(e) Gendarmerie officers of the Supply Services	4
(f) Gendarmerie officers doing accountancy and supervisory work	92
(g) Gendarmes	12,040
(h) Gendarmes doing accountancy work	92
Total	12,647

⁶ The men serving with the colours are mostly watchmen, mechanics and auxiliary personnel. For budgetary reasons, the effectives of the Czechoslovak military air force fall below the figures laid down for the organisation of this arm.

⁷ This figure includes as the average daily effectives :

(a) Professional air force officers (arms and services)	387
(b) Professional air force non-commissioned officers (arms and services)	317
(c) Non-commissioned officers serving for more than the statutory period	462
(d) Men serving with the colours	4,703
(e) Officers of the reserve called up for a course of training	11
(f) Men of the reserve called up for a course of training	427
(g) Pilots in training	175
Total	6,482

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Koruna (000,000's)			
Effectives	950.3	—	46.7	997.0
Transport	172.6	—	13.2	185.8
Buildings	137.2	—	23.6	160.8
War material	325.2	—	144.5	469.7
Total	1,585.3	—	228.0	1,813.3

NOTES.—1. The above figures include expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence and that of the Ministries of Finance, Public Works and Railways for national defence purposes.

2. The expenditure on the gendarmerie (Ministry of the Interior) amounting to 275 million Koruna is not included in the above table:

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928 TO 1933.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Czechoslovak Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Administrative budget :						
Ministry of National Defence ..	1,496.5	1,437.5	1,381.9	1,397.0	1,299.9	1,242.2
Fund for acquisition of defence supplies	315.0	315.0	315.0	315.0	315.0	315.0
Net deficit on military under- takings	—	39.5	3.6	47.2	52.5	28.1
Total	1,811.5	1,792.0	1,700.5	1,759.2	1,667.4	1,585.3
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (July 1914 = 100)	979	924	801	734	678	659 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	748	744	746 ¹	713	700	708 ²

¹ New series.

² Month of January 1933.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence represents expenditure on the army and the air force.

2. The fund for acquisition of defence supplies is shown under the special heading "Treasury."

3. Military pensions are not charged to the budget of National Defence, but appear under the special heading "Pensions". War pensions are shown for the most part under the Ministry of Social Welfare, but a small part, not included in the figures above, appears under the Ministry of National Defence.

Expenditure on military pensions and war pensions has amounted to :

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Military pensions	195.0	226.8	218.1	233.3	232.6	232.9
War pensions :						
Under the Ministry of Social Welfare	462.9	439.7	423.4	407.2	386.5	366.1
Under the Ministry of National Defence	13.1	11.7	11.8	13.2	9.6	10.0
Total War Pensions	476.0	451.4	435.2	420.4	396.1	376.1

4. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is shown under the Ministry of the Interior. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	273.2	274.4	274.5	278.0	281.1	260.7

DENMARK

Area :

Denmark (proper)	43,000 sq. km.
Faroe Isles	1,400 sq. km.

Population :

Denmark (proper) (VI. 1932)	3,590,000
Faroe Isles (XI. 1930)	24,000
Greenland (X. 1930)	17,000
Density per sq. km. Denmark (proper)	83.5
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	5,290 km.

I. Army.

The army consists of the General Command, the infantry, the cavalry, the artillery, the engineers, the air force, the technical corps, the schools, the army supply corps, the medical corps, the veterinary corps and the Department of Military Justice.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is the supreme head of the army.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of six sections :

First Section : Questions concerning army organisation, the personnel of the army, army schools, etc.

Second Section : Questions concerning the army budget, army pensions, etc.

Third Section : Questions concerning equipment, ammunition, air services, etc.

Fourth Section : Questions of telegraph, telephone and wireless material, fortifications, barracks, etc.

Mobilisation Section : Questions concerning army mobilisation, and the signal, telegraph, telephone, and sea-transport services.

Accountancy Section.

2. THE GENERAL COMMAND.

The General Command consists of :

- The Chief of the General Command, with the rank of Lieutenant-General ;
- The Headquarters Staff ;
- The General Inspectorate for Infantry ;
- The General Inspectorate for Cavalry ;
- The General Inspectorate for Artillery ;
- The General Inspectorate of Engineers.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. Higher Units.

The troops of the army are organised, for the most part, in two divisions which are composed as follows :

The Zealand Division (in Copenhagen) consists of Life Guards (3 battalions), 3 infantry regiments, 1 regiment of Hussars of the Guard, 2 field artillery regiments.

The Jutland Division (in Viborg) consists of 4 infantry regiments, 1 regiment of dragoons and 1 regiment of field artillery.

Unattached to divisions : 1 artillery anti-aircraft group, troops of engineers, army service troops, air force, captive balloon park and defence of Bornholm.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

8 regiments (including the Life Guards).

Each regiment (except the Life Guards) consists of three line battalions, one territorial battalion and one auxiliary weapons company. The Life Guards consist of three line battalions and one auxiliary weapons company.

The battalions consist of five companies, one being a machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

3 regiments (including a Guards regiment).

One of the regiments consists of three cavalry squadrons, three cyclists' squadrons and one company of armoured cars ; the other regiment consists of four cavalry squadrons, two cyclists' squadrons and one company of armoured cars.

¹ On January 1st, 1933.

Artillery.

3 regiments of field artillery, viz. :

1 regiment, consisting of :

1 group of transportable artillery ;
2 groups of heavy artillery.

1 regiment, consisting of :

4 light artillery groups (horse-drawn).

1 regiment, consisting of :

2 light artillery groups (horse-drawn) ;
1 group of transportable artillery ;
1 heavy artillery group.

Each group consists of three batteries.

There is also an anti-aircraft artillery group (8 batteries).

Engineers.

1 regiment.

The regiment of engineers consists of 2 sapper battalions, each of 3 companies, and 1 telegraph battalion of 5 companies.

Air Force.

2 aviation groups.

Technical aviation service.

AIR MATERIAL.¹

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Land armed forces	46 ²	14,000
Naval forces	32	11,000
Total	78	25,000

Army Service Troops.

2 transport companies.

1 motor company.

*Captive Balloon Park.**Technical Corps.*

1 command section.

1 construction section.

1 army arsenal.

1 army laboratory.

1 technical research establishment.

1 experimental laboratory.

¹ The scheme for the re-organisation of the armed forces of Denmark makes provision for a total of 24 aeroplanes, 12 belonging to the inspection service and 12 to the State navy; with a total horse-power of 9,840.

² Plus 6 captive balloons.

Intendance Corps.

Medical Corps.

Veterinary Corps.

Department of Military Justice.

Army Schools.

(a) *Corporals' and Cornets' Schools* are established for every arm or for parts of an arm.

(b) *Schools for sergeants and sergeant-majors* are established for every arm or corps and accept corporals who wish to be trained as sergeants and sergeants who wish to be trained as sergeant-majors. Men attending the sergeants' course have to undertake to serve at the conclusion of the school course for one year in the army and, if they pass the school examination, to remain available for service as sergeants of the reserve for six years.

Men attending the sergeant-majors' class must, on passing the school examination, undertake to serve in the army at the end of the course for two years, and to hold themselves available for service as sergeant-majors for four years.

(c) *Lieutenants' Schools* are established for each arm or for any part thereof. The object of these schools is to train suitable second lieutenants, sergeant-majors, sergeants and cornets, as lieutenants of reserve.

(d) *The Officers' School* is intended to train the N.C.O.s belonging to the special corps (*officiants*) and officers in the active army, and to give officers in the active army more extensive scientific training.

The School consists of three classes: the *officiants'* class, the officers' class, and the special class.

The object of the *officiants'* class is to train N.C.O.s belonging to the special corps. Sergeant-majors who have served in that capacity for 2 years may be accepted as pupils. The instruction lasts for about 1 year and includes military subjects and general subjects.

The Officers' class consists of two sections.

N.C.O.s may be admitted to the first section as students. The class is intended to give students preliminary training for entrance into the second section. The courses last for about 22 months.

Officers of the rank of cornet or of higher rank may be accepted for the second section of the Officers' class if they have passed a students' examination or a supplementary examination, or the examination in the first section. The object of the second section is to give pupils the training which is required for regular officers in the line, especially with a view to service in smaller units. The courses last for about 2 years.

Regular officers of the line are accepted in the special class. The class is intended to give pupils a wider education. The training in this class lasts for not more than 4 years.

- (e) *Rifle shooting course.*
- (f) *Artillery school.*
- (g) *Physical training school.*
- (h) *Riding school.*
- (i) *Pioneers' and telegraphists' school.*
- (j) *Aviation school.*

The Danish army also includes garrison troops, artillery troops (military workmen) and troops for the defence of Bornholm.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Com- panies	Batteries
Infantry ¹	2	8	31 ²	—	163 ³	—
Cavalry	—	2	—	12 ⁴	2 ⁵	—
Artillery :						
<i>Field</i>	—	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Heavy</i>	—	—	—	—	—	9 ⁶
<i>Light</i>	—	—	—	—	—	24 ⁶
<i>Anti-aircraft</i>	—	—	—	—	—	8
Total	—	3	—	—	—	41
Engineers	—	1	3	—	11	—
Train	—	—	—	—	3	—

¹ Including Life Guards.

² Including 7 territorial battalions.

³ Including 35 territorial companies.

⁴ Including 5 cyclist squadrons.

⁵ Armoured cars.

⁶ Including 18 mounted batteries.

VOLUNTEER CORPS ; PATROL UNITS.

Volunteer corps, which are organised and trained in such a way that they can be of assistance to the army, may be affiliated to the army by agreement between the Minister and the corps in question. Volunteer personnel has the same status in war-time as that of the corresponding formations of the reserve of the regular army.

In time of war, patrol units are formed ; their organisation is already prepared in peace-time. These units consist of older men who have belonged to the army or the navy, but who are no longer employed with those services, and of men liable to service who have received no military training.

The officers and N.C.O.s of patrol units are selected from among former regular officers and N.C.O.s of the line or territorial army who are retained at the disposal of the War Minister, and partly from conscript N.C.O.s and, in addition, from other persons who are considered suitable for such employment.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.

The Gendarmerie consists of a Customs police force (frontier guard), members of which are in the Government service. The force includes 3 districts under the command of officers and 16 sectors commanded by corporals. The approximate strength of the gendarmerie is 320 officers, corporals and gendarmes. The gendarmerie is armed with revolvers and carbines.

The gendarmes are recruited by the enlistment of candidates who have done their military service.

State Police.

There is one single State police force for the whole country, whose duties are mainly those of a criminal police force. The State police has a strength of 522 men who carry neither fire-arms nor cold steel. Arms and apparatus not included in the ordinary equipment, but in the use of which training is

given, comprise 462 automatic revolvers for distribution in special circumstances and 80 tear-gas revolvers.

Members of the State police are trained at the State Police School in subjects of special interest to police forces. Training in the use of the revolver is given by army officers or N.C.O.s. Recruits are drawn from candidates who, after having served at least 2 years in the communal police or the special South Jutland Police Force, have successfully completed a special course at the State Police School.

Communal Police.

Communal police forces are organised throughout the whole of Denmark and mainly discharge police duties properly so-called.

The strength of the communal police is 1,116 in Copenhagen and 1,183 in the provinces. Members of the Communal Police Force do not carry fire-arms or cold steel, except a certain number of automatic revolvers reserved in special circumstances for some of the members of the force. Communal police receive special police training as well as gymnastic instruction and musketry. Nominations are made as the result of qualifying examinations. In Copenhagen, the appointment is subject to the condition that the candidate has discharged his military service.

In addition to the communal police, there are *traffic police* (12 men) who are under the orders of the head of the State police, and a *special police of South Jutland*, comprising 97 prefects and constables. This police has 91 automatic pistols, as arms not in regulation equipment, but in the use of which instruction is given.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR ENROLMENT, DISTRIBUTION AND TRAINING.

All men of the ages prescribed in the Military Service Law, who are fit for service, can be enrolled for service in time of war.

The young recruits are entered upon the conscription rolls at the age of 17, and receive their first military training between the ages of 19 and 25. According to the present Army Act, which dates from 1932, the period of service in the principal branches of the army is five months, apart from a few subsequent training periods of shorter duration. For the cavalry and artillery and some of the other arms, the period of service is somewhat longer.

Of the men fit for service, the following are *trained* annually :

In the infantry regiments (except Life Guards) ..	3,255 men
In the cavalry	380 men
Artillery	974 men
Air force	100 men
Engineers	300 men
Train	230 men
Technical corps	42 men
Captive balloon corps	40 men
Hospital troops	70 men
Garrison troops	2,000 men
Intendance, army medical service, veterinary corps and auxiliary troops : as required.	

Privates who, during the first period of training, are found unfit for service in the arm to which they have been allotted, but who are suited for service in the train or auxiliary troops, may be employed on duties of the above nature with their own units, or elsewhere in the army. They are made to serve for 200 days.

Vacancies which have occurred in a unit are filled by calling up a correspondingly greater number of men of the same or the next year's levy to the arms concerned.

2. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS IN THE VARIOUS ARMS.

The first training period lasts in the case of the various arms and services :

	Days
In infantry regiments	150
In the Life Guards	305
In cavalry squadrons	365
In cyclist squadrons	150
In armoured motor-car companies	150
In the horse artillery :	
Gunners	150
Artillery drivers	215
In the mechanised artillery	150
In the anti-aircraft artillery	150
In the engineers	180
In the air force	200
In the army service corps :	
Horse transport	60
Motor transport	190
In the captive balloon park	120
In the technical corps	up to 365
In the intendance corps	150
In the hospital troops	210
In the medical service	up to 6 months
In the veterinary corps	up to 6 months
In the garrison troops	up to 200
In the auxiliary troops	up to 200

The following are kept for a *continuation course* on the expiry of the first training period :

(a) 12 per cent of the strength of each class (chosen half-way through the training period) as cadet N.C.O.s ; men so selected are trained for corporals and cornets.

This additional service lasts in the various arms :

In the infantry (except the Life Guards) 9 months
for corporals and 12 months for cornets

In the Life Guards 4 months
 for corporals and 7 months for cornets.
 In cavalry squadrons 5 months
 In cyclist squadrons 12 months
 In armoured-car companies 12 months
 In the artillery 12 months
 In the engineers 12 months
 In the air force 12 months
 In the intendance corps, 15 men are kept each year for 125 days
 to be trained as reserve accountants.

(b) Further, forty men from cavalry squadrons and all the men in transport companies are selected for additional training as privates: the men from cavalry squadrons for 2 months and the men from transport companies for 183 days. The forty men from cavalry squadrons are chosen from the volunteer recruits or by lot.

Men sent home on leave belonging to the infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers are recalled to do two additional training periods of 25 days each. Men sent home on leave from other arms and services may, as army requirements demand, be recalled to do two additional training periods of 25 days each.

The men from the Bornholm defence force are called back on three occasions for 14 days at a time.

3. RESULTS OF THE WORK OF THE ARMY RECRUITING BOARDS.

	1933	1932	1931	1930	1929	1928	1927	1926	1925	1911/15 average
Fit for active service	11,803	13,230	14,089	14,402	13,074	15,387	15,304	15,638	15,663	14,901
Less fit, though capable of active service	8,348	7,676	7,185	7,440	7,467	7,729	6,639	5,870	5,509	2,904
Put back for re-examination	4,661	4,834	4,457	4,786	5,366	5,130	5,435	5,073	5,286	6,801
Total number of men unfit for service	13,926	12,182	12,324	11,576	12,394	11,610	10,470	10,251	10,018	7,405
Total number examined	39,232	38,360	38,055	38,204	38,301	39,856	37,848	36,832	36,476	32,011
Number found unfit for service per 100 men finally examined	40.9	36.8	36.6	34.6	37.6	33.4	32.3	32.3	32.1	29.5

CADRES.

I. DIVISION OF PERSONNEL.

The personnel of the army consists, in addition to privates, of graded ranks and the personnel of the auxiliary services.

The graded ranks consist of :

- (1) The permanent graded ranks of the active army, divided into two groups : (a) officers ; (b) *officiants* —i.e., N.C.O.s belonging to the special corps ;
- (2) The permanent graded ranks of the reserve, divided into two groups : (a) officers ; (b) N.C.O.s ;
- (3) Officers of the territorial army ;
- (4) Conscript graded ranks.

The personnel of the auxiliary services consists of the employees of the intendance corps, doctors, medical attendants, veterinary surgeons, technical specialists, bandsmen, military artificers, etc.

2. ADMISSIONS, DISCHARGES, APPOINTMENTS, PROMOTION AND TRANSFERS OF GRADED RANKS.

No one can become an officer or N.C.O. without having been trained as a private.

(a) *Conscript Officers and N.C.O.s.*

Lance-corporals and corporals are appointed by the commander of the unit. Cornets and second lieutenants are appointed by the War Minister. Appointments to the rank of second lieutenant are made from among cornets recalled for a period of training, cornets and N.C.O.s who have passed the second section examination of the officers' class at the Officers' School and sergeant-majors who have passed the Cornets' School or have been trained as airmen.

(b) *Regular N.C.O.s of the Reserve.*

Sergeants of reserve are appointed and discharged by the War Minister. This rank is recruited from corporals who have passed the Sergeants' School or had a special training in the air force. Sergeant-majors are recruited from sergeants who have passed the Sergeant-majors' School or had a special training in the air force.

Sergeant-majors are, on the expiry of the course at the Sergeant-majors' School, liable to serve for 60 days (in two periods of 30 days) ; similarly, sergeants must serve for 90 days (3 periods of 30 days). Reserve N.C.O.s must also serve in the event of mobilisation. Reserve N.C.O.s are discharged at the age of 40.

(c) *The Officiants.*

The *officiants* of the first and second grades are appointed, promoted and discharged by the King. The remaining grades by the Minister of War.

The *officiants* are recruited from sergeant-majors who have passed the *officiant* class in the Officers Schools. *Officiants* are promoted from one grade to another by selection.

In the General Staff, the air force, the technical corps, and the supply corps, the *officiants'* appointments are filled by *officiants* of units with not less than two years' service in their grade.

Officiants are discharged at the age of 55-65.

(d) *Regular Officers of the Line.*

Appointments, promotions, and discharges of regular officers are made by the King.

Cornets who have passed the second section of the officers' class in the Officers' School may be appointed first lieutenants.

First lieutenants may be promoted "brevet-captains" in their own arms after four years' service as first lieutenants.

First lieutenants, captains and lieutenant-colonels may be appointed to the General Staff after at least 2 years' service in their respective ranks. The remaining officers' appointments in the General Staff are filled either by officers from the arms or by promotions in the General Staff.

Officers are compulsorily retired as follows :

First lieutenants, at the age of	45
Brevet-captains, at the age of	50
Captains, at the age of	55
Lieut.-colonels and colonels, at the age of	65
Major-generals and lieut.-generals, at the age of	70

Officers are entitled to retire on pension at the following ages :

First lieutenants, at the age of	42
Brevet-captains, at the age of	47
Captains, at the age of	52
Lieut.-colonels and colonels, at the age of	60
Major-generals and lieut.-generals, at the age of	65

The above officers may also be allowed to retire on pension and be simultaneously transferred to the reserve (territorial army).

(e) *Permanent Officers of the Reserve (Territorial Army).*

Permanent officers of the reserve of the rank of captain or upwards are appointed, promoted and discharged by order of the King ; lieutenants of reserve by the Minister of War. Appointments to the rank of permanent officer in the reserve can only be made at the request of the person concerned. Permanent officers of the reserve are liable to serve in the army for a period, up to thirty days annually (territorial army : 7 days annually or 14 days every 2 years), to be decided by the War Minister, and also, if required, during the mobilisation of the army. Colonels, lieut.-colonels and captains of the reserve are also liable to perform any administrative service which is involved by their duties as commanding officers.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives who have completed at least 14 months ⁴ of service
Land armed forces ..	8,093 ¹	1,574 ²	720
Formations organised on a military basis	335 ³	5 ³	330 ³
Air armed forces :			
Land army	109	—	66
Naval forces	128	—	71

The Danish Government has submitted to the Rigsdag a bill for the re-organisation of the country's armed forces. This bill was passed in the Folketing on March 11th, 1931, but has not yet been adopted by the Landsting.

According to this scheme, the land and sea forces of Denmark will be converted into an inspection service and a State navy, with the following effectives :

Land armed forces ..	1,182 (including 221 ⁵ officers).
Frontier police	535 (including 7 officers).
Air armed forces	100 (50 attached to the inspection service already included in the land armed forces, and 50 attached to the State navy).

On mobilisation, the force will have at its disposal a total of 740 officers and N.C.O.s of the regular and reserve forces.

By the terms of the scheme, 1,600 men will receive instruction every year : 1,440 for 4 months, and 160 for 5½ months. Of these 1,600 men, 10 per cent will receive additional instruction as N.C.O. cadets.

By calling up twelve classes, the corps will have 16,000 men at its disposal on mobilisation.

The 1,600 men who receive instruction each year will be chosen by lot from able-bodied men who have not declared their desire to be exempted from military service.

¹ As a result of an exceptional postponement of the calling out of effectives for additional service, the effectives for 1930-31 are below normal (10,942). The expenditure is, in consequence, correspondingly reduced.

² Comprising 625 officers and officials ranking as such, and 949 persons belonging to the special corps *officiantier* and officials ranking as such.

³ Frontier police (Law No. 174 of June 30th, 1927, as amended by Law of December 23rd, 1930).

⁴ For effectives belonging to the naval air force : 6 months.

⁵ 123 officers and officials ranking as such and 98 warrant officers and officials ranking as such.

2. EFFECTIVES FOR 1932.

The figures in the following table differ in character from those in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

Officers on the active list	540
Officers of the reserve (performing military service 30 days annually,	249
Territorial army officers (7 days annually) ..	92
N.C.O.s belonging to the Special Corps (<i>officiants</i>)	575
Sergeant-majors and sergeants doing military duty	163
Sergeant-majors and sergeants performing military duty only 30 days annually	465
Recruits of all arms and services .. about	8,000

Under war conditions, the army can be brought up to a total strength of about 100,000.

II. Navy.

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (-) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1932.)

Coast-defence ships :

1. *Niels Juel* (1918-1923) Standard displacement, 3,400 tons. Length, 295½ feet. Beam, 53½ feet. Draught, 15½ feet. H.P., 5,500 = 16 kts. Guns : 10 5.9-inch ; 4 6-pdr. (A.A.) ; 2 torpedo-tubes, submerged (17.7-inch).
2. *Peder Skram* (1908-) Standard displacement 3,500 tons. Length, 275 feet. Beam, 51 feet. Maximum draught, 16½ feet. H.P., 5,400 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 8 14-pdr. ; 2 14-pdr. (A.A.) ; 4 torpedo-tubes, submerged (18-inch).
3. *Olfert Fischer* (1903-) Standard displacement, 3,400 tons. Length, 275 feet. Beam, 51 feet. Draught, 16½ feet. H.P., 4,600 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 6 14-pdr. ; 2 14-pdr. (A.A.) ; 3 torpedo-tubes, submerged (18-inch).

20 (+ 3 building) torpedo-boats :

Number	Class	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Max. Draught (feet)	H.P.	Max. Speed (kts.)	Tubes
3	<i>Glenten</i>	Building	285	7.6	6,000	27.5	
3	<i>Dragen</i>	1929-30	285	7.6	6,000	27.5	8
10	<i>Makrelen</i>	1916-19	170	8.8	2,000	24.6	1-2
1	<i>Hvalrossen</i>	1913	160	7	3,500	26.3	4
3	<i>Söriggeren</i>	1911	230	6½	5,000	27.5	5
3	<i>Tumleren</i>	1911	250	7.3	5,000	27.5	5

8 submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Max. Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes
2	<i>Daphne</i>	1925-26	$\frac{300}{381}$	9	$\frac{900}{400}$	$\frac{13.5}{6.5}$	6
3	<i>Rota</i>	1918-20	$\frac{290}{369}$	8.8	$\frac{900}{640}$	$\frac{14.0}{8.0}$	4 ¹
3	<i>Aegir</i>	1915-16	$\frac{177}{235}$	8	$\frac{450}{340}$	$\frac{13.0}{6.5}$	3

¹ *Rota* : 5 tubes.

Miscellaneous : 12 units (minelayers, transport, etc.), of a total tonnage of 5,500 tons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
3 coast-defence ships	10,300
20 torpedo boats	3,555
8 submarines	2,001
	<hr/>
Total	15,856
3 torpedo boats building	855
	<hr/>
Grand total	16,711

EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

Total effectives	1,700 ¹
Officers	452 ¹
Other effectives who have completed at least 6 months of service	1,060

¹ Including air force personnel. Including officers, warrant officers, mechanics and medical officers.

According to the scheme for the re-organisation of the armed forces of Denmark, the total effectives of the naval forces would be 1,450 officers and seamen, including air forces attached to the State navy.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces Kroner (000,000's)	Air forces	Total
Effectives	17.2	7.3	0.8	25.3
Transport	2.2	1.3	0.2	3.7
Buildings	2.8	3.5	0.2	3.6
War material	6.0	5.1	1.6	12.7
Total	28.2	14.3	2.8	45.3

NOTES.—I. In addition to the expenditure shown in the table, the budget estimates and the accounts of Denmark contain expenditure for interest and depreciation in respect of military buildings. These expenses amounted for the year 1930-31 to 6.6 million Kroner.

2. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1930-31 amounted to :

	Kroner (000,000's)
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	7.8
(b) Invalidity pensions	0.2
(c) Mixed pensions	0.1
II. Civil personnel : Pensions	1.1
III. War pensions— <i>i.e.</i> , pensions granted to disabled ex-soldiers and to the families of soldiers deceased during or as a result of the world war, for whom Denmark assumed responsibility at the time of the retrocession of North Slesvig in 1920	3.4
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	—

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Danish Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	26.8	30.3	29.7	29.1	28.8	27.0
Ministry of the Marine	13.6	14.7	17.3	14.2	13.7	13.4
Military establishments (deficit)	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2
Ministry of the Interior (recruiting, medical inspection and billeting)	1.3	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.3
Capital movement	—	0.3	1.2	1.0	1.3	1.0
Total	42.2	47.1	49.7	45.7	45.3	42.9
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	153	153	146	125	114	117 ¹
Retail prices: Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	177	174	172	163	154	155 ²

¹ Average, April 1932 to January 1933.

² Average of June, September and December 1932.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine.

2. The figures of the defence budgets are shown net, as the administrative receipts are set off against expenditure. The total receipts of the army and the navy deducted in this way amounted to :

1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Closed accounts					Estimates
Kroner (000,000's)					
1.0	1.5	2.6	2.5	2.6	2.5

3. The figures in the table above do not include contributions to pensions or expenditure on interest and depreciation, charged to the budgets of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine.

Contributions to pensions amounted to :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	6.3
Ministry of the Marine	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	1.8

In addition to these, pensions charges are shown under a special chapter of the budget, jointly with civil pensions. As from 1932-33, contributions to military pensions are charged entirely to the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine.

4. The expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine shown above represents only that on naval services and not on civil services charged to that Ministry. The expenditure on civil services comprises that on lighthouse service, coast-guard, pilotage, salvage service, hydrographical and meteorological service. This expenditure amounted to :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Civil services under the Ministry of the Marine	6.0	6.7	7.2	7.3	7.1	6.6

5. The salaries of the Ministers of War and the Marine—amounting to about 18,000 Kroner each—are not included in the expenditure of those Ministries, but in that of the Ministry of State (Presidence of the Council).

6. The State contributes to private rifle clubs. This contribution, charged to the Ministry of the Interior, amounts to 0.1 million Kroner each year.

THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Area	50,000 sq. km.
Population (1931)	1,250,000
Density per sq. km.	25.0
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	240 km.

The Dominican Republic has a national army (called national police up to May 1928) whose duty it is to ensure obedience to the laws and maintain public order.

Administratively, it takes its orders direct from the Secretariat of State for the Interior, Police, War and Navy ; in judicial matters it is under the Public Prosecutor's Department.

The national army consists of a staff and 18 companies (in 1929).

It is commanded by a colonel, who resides in the capital of the Republic.

The staff or headquarters of the army further includes a chief of staff, an adjutant, an officer in charge of legal matters and secret service, a Medical Director, an Intendant-General, an Assistant Intendant, and a bandmaster.

Territorial Division.

With a view to the organisation and distribution of the army and for the purposes of its administration and supply, the Dominican Republic is divided into two departments—the Southern Department and the Northern Department.

Each is placed under the orders of a major, who has the title of Director of the Department.

Detachments and posts of the army may be established in the communes and cities, on the frontier between the Republic and Haiti, and in small towns, village settlements, sugar factories and other large undertakings, and in the rural cantons.

Recruiting.

The army is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Applicants must sign an undertaking to serve for two years.

EFFECTIVES.

(1932.)

Officers 179
 Enlisted men 2,000

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Estimates				
	Pesos (100,000's)				
National Police (as from 1928 National Army)	1.5	1.6	1.5	1.1	1.1

- (c) The Supreme Military Council, and
- (d) The Services Assessing Board.

The Ministry of War, as the principal organ of national defence, is responsible for directing and co-ordinating the work of the other organs, in accordance with the suggestions of the Council of National Defence, and with the co-operation of the Inspector-General of the Army and the Chief of the General Staff.

2. GENERAL STAFF.

In agreement with the Minister of War, the General Staff is entrusted with the technical preparation of the army for war.

It consists of :

- The Secretariat of the Chief of the General Staff ;
- Department No. I : Training and history (2 sections) ;
- Department No. II : Operations, intelligence and statistics (2 sections) ;
- Department No. III : Mobilisation and transportation (2 sections).

There is also a topographical service, under the General Staff.

3. THE COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence has to examine and deal with the problem of national defence and to ensure uniformity and permanence in the country's military preparation.

It consists of : President, Secretariat, mixed deliberative committee and exclusively military technical committee.

4. INSPECTORATE-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspectorate-General of the Army is under the Ministry of War and exercises administrative, economic and technical control over the army.

It consists of the Secretariat of the Inspectorate-General and of two sections (infantry, cavalry, artillery, train and technical services).

5. THE SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Supreme Military Council, which deals with questions affecting the career and position of army officers, is composed as follows : the Inspector-General of the Army as president ; the chief of the General Staff as vice-president ; the Under-Secretary of War ; the head of the First Military District ; the head of the First Department of the War Ministry, acting as secretary, and three general or field officers appointed annually by the Executive.

MILITARY AREAS.

The Republic is divided into four military areas which are under the authority of the General Staff and the Ministry of War. Each area contains one army division.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	1 ¹	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	10	—	40	—
Cavalry	—	1	—	6 ²	—	—
Artillery	—	3	—	—	—	12
Engineers	—	—	2	—	6	—
Air Force	—	—	—	—	1	—
Total	1	4	12	6	47	12

The auxiliary services of the army are as follows :

Intendance ;
 Health, Sanitary and Chemical Departments ;
 Veterinary Service ;
 Justice.

RECRUITING SYSTEM.

Military service is voluntary. The army consists of all Ecuadorians between the ages of 18 and 50 inclusive who are fit to bear arms. The period of service with the colours is three years. After completing their service in the active army, men pass into the first reserve, where they remain until the age of 35, and then into the second reserve, where they remain until the age of 50 inclusive.

*Cadres.**(a) Recruiting of Officers for the Active Army.*

The officers of the active army are commissioned from the military school or institutions established for the instruction and training of cadets ; promoted from the ranks or, lastly, selected from personnel on the "available" and "retired" lists.

As regards promotion from the ranks, first-class sergeants born in Ecuador who have passed an examination, are not over 27 years of age and are unmarried, can obtain commissioned rank by promotions which take place once a year under the conditions stated below.

¹ This brigade is composed of two infantry battalions, one artillery regiment and half a squadron of cavalry.

² Including 3 independent squadrons.

To obtain promotion to the rank of officer, first-class sergants must have served at least seven years in the ranks, including two consecutive years as first-class sergants.

Preference is given to first-class sergants who have obtained the highest places in the annual examinations.

(b) *Recruiting of Reserve Officers.*

Reserve officers are recruited :

- (a) From among officers who have retired from the active army but have kept their military rank ;
- (b) From among first-class sergants who have voluntarily left the active army after more than ten years' service, including two years' service as non-commissioned officers ;
- (c) From among citizens who have completed their compulsory military service as reserve officer cadets.

Military Schools.

The most advanced centre of technical studies is the Higher War School. There is also a military school for officers, a school for non-commissioned officers, a radio-telegraphic school and schools for the different arms (artillery, infantry, cavalry, etc.).

An aviation school has been established and is administered by senior officers of the army, the technical direction being in the hands of Italian officers. This school possesses special aerodromes at Quito and Guayaquil.

A practical training school for subaltern officers (one-year course) was formed in 1929.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

I. ARMY.¹

(a) *Effectives according to Ranks.*

<i>Officers :</i>	1931	1932
Generals	2	1
Colonels	11	11
Lieutenant-Colonels	35	35
Majors	83	81
Captains	140	140
Lieutenants	180	220
2nd Lieutenants	156	96
Total	607 ²	584 ²
<i>N.C.O.s</i>	523	470
<i>Corporals and other ranks</i>	4,140	3,833
Total	4,663	4,303
Grand total	5,270	4,887

¹ Excluding 202 civil employees and 60 cadets of the military school.

² Including administrative officers (29 in 1931 and 1932), army doctors (44 in 1931 and 38 in 1932) and civilians ranking as officers (15 in 1931 and 1932).

(D) *Effectives according to Arms.*¹
(1932.)

	Officers *	N.C.O.s	Men	Total	Animals
Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation	39	1	74	114	3
Inspectorate-General of the Army	10	—	8	18	3
General Staff	19	—	16	35	3
Military schools	16	1	50	67	21
Military areas	32	2	50	84	6
Infantry	260	270	2,040	2,570	110
Artillery	78	90	642	810	255
Cavalry	39	34	421	494	495
Engineers	48	61	441	550	110
Aviation	9	8	27	44	—
Miscellaneous	34	3	64	101	59
Total	584	470	3,833	4,887	1,065

II. POLICE.³

	1931	1932
(a) Urban police	2,376	2,290
(b) Rural police	255	205
Total	2,631	2,495

III. CARABINEERS.⁴
(1929.)

Officers	29
N.C.O.s	29
Corporals and carabineers	1,407
Total	1,465

This corps is for the maintenance of public order. Officers and carabineers are recruited from the army units. Service in the corps is assimilated to active service in the army. The corps consists of a headquarters and five squadrons, each of four platoons.

¹ Excluding 202 civil employees and 60 cadets of the military school.

² Including 29 administrative officers, 38 army doctors and 15 civilians ranking as officers.

³ Under the Ministry of the Interior, not including officials.

⁴ Under the Ministry of the Interior.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1931 and 1932.)

Gunboats :

1. *Libertador Bolivar* (1907) Displacement, 750 tons. Length : 240 feet. Beam : 27½ feet. Max. draught : 10½ feet. Guns : 4, 3-pdr., 3 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Cotopaxi* (1884) Displacement, 300 tons. 135 × 21 × 9 feet. Two small guns.

Total effectives for 1932 : 260 officers and ratings.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Sucres (000,000's)					
Ministry of War, the Marine and Aviation	9.1	8.8	8.9	9.1	8.9	8.7

NOTES.—1. Certain services of a civil character are included under naval expenditure—*e.g.*, lighthouses, harbour administration.

2. Military pensions, amounting to 1.1 million sucres in 1927 and to 1.2 million sucres in 1928, were not shown under the Ministry of War, the Marine and Aviation for those years, but under the item : " State obligations ". As from 1929 they are shown jointly with civil pensions under the heading : " General and unforeseen expenditure and pensions ".

EGYPT

Area	1,000,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1932)	14,992,000
Density per sq. km.	15.0
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	4,823 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Chairman of the Army Council is the Minister of War and Marine. The Council consists of the following members :

The Under-Secretary of State for War and Marine ;

The Sirdar of the Egyptian Army ;

The Inspector-General of the Forces ;

The Director-General of Frontier Administration ;

The Director-General of Coastguards and Fisheries ;

Four members selected from amongst senior officers on the retired list, appointed for five years on the proposal of the Minister for War.

The Council deals with matters relating to the strength and composition of the army, the organisation and composition of the Staff and of the various arms, recruiting, and army ordnance and supply, etc.

2. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Ministry of War and Marine comprises the central administration and army and the frontier administration.

The central administration and army contains the following departments and services :

- Sirdar's Headquarters ;
- Army Headquarters ;
- Recruiting Department ;
- Headquarters of Cairo and Brigades ;
- Works Department ;
- Supplies Department ;
- Ordnance Services ;
- Medical Department ;
- Sanitary Department ;
- Military Air force ;
- Military Schools.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Egyptian army comprises :

- Headquarters staff ;
- Three infantry brigades (11 battalions) ;
- Two squadrons of cavalry ;
- Four mule batteries ;
- One company of garrison artillery ;
- One motor-machine-gun battery ;
- One engineer company.

MILITARY FORCE OF THE FRONTIER ADMINISTRATION.

Besides the Egyptian army troops in garrison at Solloum on the western frontier and at El Arish in Sinai, the frontier administration, under the War Ministry, has a special regular force consisting of ten camel corps sections, four light car patrols, and a drilling section at Khanka.

While on this duty, this part contributes with the rest of the force towards the repression of contraband and helps the administrative authorities in the maintenance of public security.

The administration has also, in its provinces, a special locally enlisted police force, about a third of which is mounted.

The permanent budgetary effectives of the frontier administration for 1932-33 comprise 247 men (employees, officials, etc.), and the *hors cadre* effectives are 1,592 men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The Egyptian army is recruited from Egyptian subjects between 19 and 27 years of age, who are liable for military service. The period

of service with the colours is five years ; the period of service with the reserve is also five years.

STATISTICS OF RECRUITING.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Number of conscripts . .	107,864	110,142	112,880	118,747	124,424
Exempted	49,875	48,215	47,913	47,464	46,747
Passed fit for service	16,355	18,262	20,986	21,299	16,607
Enlisted in the army . .	2,082	4,201	3,156	2,529	3,032

EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES.

	Total effectives	Officers
Land army	12,292	565
Formations organised on a military basis . .	1,650	66
Air armed forces. ¹		

The maximum establishment of the land armed forces is 24,292 including 565 officers and 12,000 reservists ; the maximum establishment for the formations organised on a military basis is 2,650 including 66 officers and 1,000 reservists.

2. AVERAGE EFFECTIVES AND BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The following figures differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of return are not comparable with each other.

I. ARMY.

(a) Annual average effectives :

1924-25	9,900
1925-26	10,025
1926-27	9,988
1927-28	11,291
1928-29	11,380
1929-30	11,527
1930-31	11,402

(b) Budgetary effectives :

The budgetary effectives are, for the year 1931-32, 12,152 men and for 1932-33, 12,116. Number of officers : about 500.

2. POLICE (1932-33).²

Permanent establishments	1,302
Temporary establishments	335
<i>Hors cadre</i>	17,127

¹ In process of formation.

² Under the Ministry of the Interior.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

Patrol vessels :	
<i>El Amira Fawzia</i> (1929)	2,640 tons. Dimensions, 275 × 38 × 23½ feet.
<i>El Amir Farouq</i> (1926)	947 tons. Dimensions, 247 × 34 × 12½ feet. H.p. 2,000 = 13 kts.
<i>Rachib</i> (1917)	613 tons. Dimensions, 244½ × 23¾ × 7 feet. Guns : 1-12 pdr. H.p. 3,560 = 22 kts.
<i>Abdul Moneim</i> (1902)	610 tons. Dimensions, 177 × 28 × 12¼ feet. H.p. 850 = 13.5 kts.
Transport (ex-sloop) :	
<i>Sollum</i> (1917)	1,290 tons. Dimensions, 262¼ × 35 × 12 feet. H.p. 2,500 = 16 kts.
Miscellaneous : 5 units.	

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATES FOR THE YEAR 1931-32.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	£E (000's)			
Effectives	661.8*	—	12.0	673.8
Transport	94.0	—	2.8	96.8
Buildings	61.3	—	16.0	77.3
War material	114.9	—	19.2	134.1
Total	932.0	—	50.0	982.0

NOTES.—1. The Egyptian Air Force is in course of formation.

	£E (000's)
2. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year	None
3. Outstanding amount, on , in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
4. Statement, for the financial year , of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None
5. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1931-32 :	

I. Military personnel :

(a) Service pensions	} 259.4
(b) Invalidity pensions	
(c) Mixed pensions	

	£E (000's)
II. Civil personnel : pensions	None
III. War pensions	None
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	None

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Government of Egypt in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£E (000,000's)					
<i>Ministry of War and the Marine :</i>						
Central Administration and Army	1.6	1.7	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
Frontiers Administration	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Other Departments	—	—	0.2 ¹	0.2 ¹	0.1	—
Total	1.8	1.9	2.0	2.0	1.9	1.8
Index numbers of : Wholesale prices (Jan. 1913-July 1914 = 100)	118	122	111	102	94	81 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (Jan. 1913-July 1914 = 100)	152	152	150	146	136	130 ²

¹ Estimates.

² Average, April to December 1932.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the above figures for the Ministry of War and the Marine.

2. The above figures do not include expenditure on military pensions, which has been as follows :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£E (000's)					
Ministry of Pensions and Indemnities	273.2	268.2	268.7	305.4	322.0	301.0
Ministry of War and the Marine	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2
Total pensions	273.4	268.5	268.8	305.7	322.2	301.2

ESTONIA

Area	48,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1932)	1,124,000
Density per sq. km.	23.4
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	1,434 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme command of the army is vested in the Government, which exercises it through the Minister of National Defence. The latter acts as Commander-in-Chief of the army in time of peace. In time of war, a Commander-in-Chief is appointed.

Ministry of National Defence.

The Ministry of National Defence includes :

(1) The Council of War.—This is an advisory body whose members are the highest military commanders and 2 members of the State Assembly. It considers all projects of laws and regulations concerning the army and the most important questions with regard to organisation and supplies.

(2) The Staff of the army, which is divided into seven departments (operations, information, communications, administration and personnel of the cadre, cartography, mobilisation, training). The Chief of the Staff of the army has under his orders the inspectors of infantry, artillery, engineers, cavalry and musketry.

(3) The administrative supply services.

(4) The medical service.

(5) The supreme court martial.

(6) The Judge-Advocate.

(7) The legal adviser to the Ministry of National Defence.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL DISTRICTS.

For purposes of command, Estonia is divided into three districts, each corresponding to one division of infantry. The divisions consist of various units, according to the requirements of training, mobilisation and facilities for billeting. The headquarters of the navy and anti-aircraft defence are outside the divisional districts.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Units.

3 divisions of infantry.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

2 regiments.

12 independent battalions (36 companies).

Each regiment consists of 3 battalions of 3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

1 regiment consisting of 4 line squadrons and 1 heavy machine-gun squadron.

Artillery.

5 groups of field artillery with 3 or 4 batteries each.

1 anti-aircraft artillery group.

Engineers.

2 battalions.

A pioneer battalion consisting of 2 companies of sappers, 1 company of railway engineers, 1 anti-gas company, 1 searchlight company, 1 training company.

A signal battalion consisting of 3 signal companies, 1 carrier-pigeon park, 1 training company.

Armoured Units.

1 regiment of armoured cars and tanks.

2 regiments of armoured trains (4 trains).

A regiment of armoured cars and tanks consists of 1 company of light tanks, 1 heavy tanks section, 2 companies of armoured cars, 1 company of motor vehicles, 1 training company, 1 technical stores company.

Air Force (on August 1st, 1931).

3 aviation groups comprising 74 aeroplanes (total horse-power : 24,600).

STATE POLICE, FRONTIER GUARD AND CIVIC GUARD.

State Police.

The approximate effective of the State police is 1,200. The individual arms are automatic pistol, rifle and bayonet. The training of the police is given in the police training-school; the duration of the training is nine months and includes, from a military point of view, (a) training in the use of arms included in regulation equipment and (b) practice for street fighting. Conditions of service are the same as for other State employees.

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Interior. The guard is an organisation of a military character and comprises about 800 men. The individual arms of the guard consist of pistols and rifles; the collective arms comprise light machine-guns.

The frontier guards are recruited from men having accomplished their military service in the army. Engagement is voluntary, the length of service being generally one year. Other conditions are similar to those obtaining for persons seeking re-engagement in the army.

Civic Guard.

The duties of the civic guard are to help the legal authorities of Estonia in preserving order under the Constitution, also to defend the constitutional Government, to give help in public calamities, to encourage a patriotic and national feeling, and to assist in the physical development of the people.

The civic guard is composed of citizens who are admitted according to the statutes of the guard; women form organisations with a special view to helping the guard.

The civic guard is subordinated in time of peace to the Minister of National Defence, in time of war to the Commander-in-Chief. It consists of 30,000 men and 5,000 women.

The activities of the civic guard are actually directed by the chief of the civic guard. The guard is composed of territorial units (regiments, representing either a town or a province); with regard to operative functions, it is organised in complete analogy to military units (companies, battalions, etc.).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

All citizens of the Estonian Republic are liable for military service.

Military service is divided into four stages :

- (a) Service in the active army ;
- (b) On furlough from the active army ;
- (c) Service in the reserve ;
- (d) Service in the territorial force.

Duration of Service (in Days).

	Infantry, artillery and cavalry	Other troops, air force, navy
First period	365	547
Following periods	225	225
Total	590	772

Contingents are incorporated in the active army on two occasions in each year. The men called up for service are those who reached the age of 20 on January 1st of the current year.

The total period of service in the active army and on furlough is five years.

Citizens who have completed their period on furlough from the active army are transferred to the reserve up to the age of 45.

The Minister of National Defence has power, with the assent of the Government, to summon reservists for not more than four periods of training, not exceeding six months in all (N.C.O.s and specialists may be called up for six periods not exceeding nine months in all). Service in the territorial force lasts until the age of 55.

Cadres.

The officers of the army receive their training in the United Military Schools, which include the following schools: Staff College; Military School (3 companies of infantry, 1 battery); School for N.C.O.s (2 companies of infantry, 1 battery and 1 squadron); Course for majors.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMY AND THE AIR FORCE ON AUGUST 1ST, 1931.

1. Land Army.

Officers	1,290
N.C.O.s and men	12,243
Total	13,533

2. Air Force.

Officers, N.C.O.s and men	467
-----------------------------------	-----

II. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930
Officers	1,600	1,500	1,500	1,500	.	1,300	1,200
N.C.O.s and men ..	18,900	16,375	15,840	15,840	.	12,000	10,800
Total	20,500	17,875	17,340	17,340	.	13,300	12,000

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

Destroyers :

1. *Lennuk* (1915-1917) Displacement, 1,400 tons. Dimensions : 344½ × 31¼ × 9½ feet. H.p. 32,700 = 32 kts.
Guns : 5 4-inch, 1 3-inch (A.A.); 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Vambola* (1915-1918) Displacement, 1,185 tons. Dimensions : 314½ × 30½ × 9½ feet. H.p. 30,000 = 32 kts.
Guns : 4 4-inch; 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Torpedo-boat :

- Sulev* (1917) Displacement, 200 tons. Dimensions : 165½ × 17½ × 6 feet. Guns : 2 3-inch, 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Miscellaneous : 7 units (gunboats, minelayers, despatch-boats) : 1,887 tons.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. EXPENDITURE FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 1930-31.

	Land, Naval and Air forces
	Krooni (000,000's)
Effectives	12,383.2
Transport	734.9
Building	1,579.6
War material	3,754.8
Total	18,452.5

NOTES.—I. The figures in the table above represent total expenditure on Land, Naval and Air forces, as in the budget of the Ministry of National Defence.

	Krooni (000,000's)
2. Expenditure on pay of reserves for the year 1930-31 :	
Remuneration outside periods of training of personnel not employed	27.7
The figures represent remuneration paid out of the credits of the Ministry of Education and Social Affairs to military instructors for the young, not included in the figures of the table above.	
Remuneration during training of reservists called up	—
3. Expenditure on shipbuilding for the year 1930-31 :	
New construction	—
Maintenance and repairs	291.5
4. Statement of the amount outstanding, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year	None
5. Statement of the amount outstanding on March 31st, 1931, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
6. Statement for the financial year 1930-31 of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None
7. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1930-31 :	
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	140.4
(b) Invalidation pensions	883.1 ¹
(c) Mixed pensions	—
II. Civil personnel : pensions	—
III. War pensions	—
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	117.0

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared

¹ War pensions are not classified separately in the State accounts, but the invalidity pensions mentioned under I(b) are largely pensions arising out of the War of Independence.

Similarly, no separate mention is made of civil pensions, the number of persons receiving such pensions being very small.

with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Government of Estonia in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Estimates	Closed accounts				Estimates
	Emks (100,000's)	Krooni (100,000's) ¹				
<i>Ministry of War :</i>						
Ordinary expenditure	1,722.4	17.4	17.0	16.9	15.3	15.1
Extraordinary expenditure ..	159.7	1.9	1.4	1.6	1.1	1.3
Total	1,882.1	19.3	18.4	18.5	16.4	16.4
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	116	121	114	99	89	82 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (1913 = 100)	106	115	114	101	99	93 ²

¹ In terms of the new unit, the Kroon (= 100 Emks) created in April 1927, legally introduced on January 1st, 1928.

² Average, April 1932 to January 1933.

NOTE.— Military pensions are not included in the figures above. They are shown under the Ministry of Education and Social Welfare, jointly with other pensions.

FINLAND

Area (including inland waters)	388,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931)	3,493,000
Density per sq. km.	9.0
Length of land frontiers	3,039 km.
Length of coast-line	1,646 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	5,399 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the army; in time of war, he may delegate his powers to a General chosen by himself. The General commanding the active army is under his direct orders.

The Chief of the General Staff is under the General commanding the active army.

The General Staff consists of :

- Organisation and Mobilisation Bureau (2 sections) ;
- Statistics and Foreign Relations Bureau (3 sections) ;
- Operations Bureau (1 section) ;
- Training and Command Bureau (4 sections) ;
- 4 independent sections (transport, historical studies, topography, archives).

The Ministry of Defence provides through its departments for the working of the various military services.

The Ministry comprises the Central Directorate, the Military Affairs Directorate (organisation, mobilisation, recruiting), the Technical Directorate, the Military Material Directorate, the Intendance Directorate, the Navy Directorate and the Medical Service Directorate.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Higher Formations.

- 3 divisions.
- 2 independent brigades.

First Division (Helsinki).

Staff.

- White Guard Regiment (8 companies, including 2 machine-gun companies).
- 2 regiments of infantry of 2 battalions each.
- 1 regiment of field artillery (2 groups of 3 batteries).
- 1 signals battalion (telegraph) with 3 companies.
- 1 train battalion with 2 companies, depot and workshop.
- 1 depot company.

Second Division (Viipuri).

Staff.

- 1 infantry brigade consisting of a staff and 3 battalions of light infantry.
- 1 regiment of infantry of 2 battalions and 1 Carelian Guard regiment of 3 battalions.
- 1 regiment of field artillery (2 groups of 3 batteries).
- 1 regiment of heavy field artillery (2 groups of 2 batteries).
- 1 mobile anti-aircraft group.
- 2 cyclist battalions with 4 cyclist companies and 1 machine-gun company.
- 1 train battalion with 4 companies, depot and workshop.
- 1 independent pioneer company.
- 1 independent signals company (telegraph).
- 1 school for N.C.O.s of the infantry brigade.

Third Division (Mikkeli).

Staff.

- 3 regiments of infantry of 2 battalions each.
- 1 field artillery regiment (2 groups of 3 batteries each).
- 1 cyclist battalion with 4 cyclist companies and 1 machine-gun company.
- 1 pioneer battalion with 4 companies.
- 1 signals battalion (wireless) with 3 companies.

A battalion of infantry consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

Each battalion of the Second Division infantry brigade consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company and, further, 1 section of accompanying appliances and 1 signal section.

1 *light infantry brigade*, composed of :

- 1 staff ;
- 3 battalions, each consisting of 2 companies of light infantry, 1 machine-gun company, 1 section of accompanying appliances and 1 signal section ;

1 artillery regiment (1 group of 3 batteries and 1 artillery group of range-finding);
 1 independent tank company;
 1 school for N.C.O.s.

1 *cavalry brigade*, consisting of :

1 staff;
 2 cavalry regiments, each consisting of 4 mounted squadrons, and 1 machine-gun squadron;
 1 school for N.C.O.s;
 1 remount school.

Coast artillery, consisting of :

1 staff;
 3 coast artillery regiments;
 1 independent group.

Air Force, consisting of :

1 staff;
 2 squadrons (military and naval aviation);
 3 independent flights (1 military and 2 naval aviation);
 1 military flying-school;
 1 naval aviation station with a naval aviation school.

Each squadron consists of 1 staff and 2 flights.

Each independent flight consists of 1 staff and 2 observation sections.

The flying-school consists of 1 staff, 1 training section, 1 observation flight, 1 pilots flight and 1 supernumerary company.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

Divisions	Brigades			Regiments					Battalions					Squadrons		Artillery groups				Batteries				
	Light infantry	Infantry	Cavalry	Infantry	Cavalry	Field artillery	Coast artillery	Heavy artillery	Light infantry	Infantry	Cyclists	Telegraphists	Pioneers	Motor transport	Cavalry	Machine-gun	Field	Range-finding	Coast	Heavy	Field	Range-finding	Coast	Heavy
3	1	1	1	8	2	4	3	1	3	20	3	2 ¹	1	2 ²	8	2	7	1	7	2	21	2	12 ³	4

¹ Including one wireless-telegraph battalion.

² Including one transport battalion.

³ Equipped batteries.

CIVIC GUARDS.

The civic guards are a corps of volunteers. This official organisation is a sort of national guard, consisting of about 100,000 men. For the purpose of organisation of units, the country is divided into 22 districts, each consisting of a certain number of subdistricts (19 to 55).

POLICE FORCES.

Communal and Municipal Police.—The communal and municipal police serve in the towns and in the country; the approximate numerical strength of these two corps is 4,000 men. The police are armed with pistols or brownings. Gas pistols and gas equipment in general are not normally issued, but instruction is given in their use.

Forest Guards.—This is a purely civilian organisation under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture and consisting of about 200 inspectors and 1,000 forest guards.

Customs Officers.—The Customs officers, of whom there are 200, co-operate with the frontier guards; they are armed with pistols.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The Finnish regular forces include the active army, the first reserve and the second reserve.

(a) The active army includes professional soldiers and one annual class of conscripts.

(b) After service in the active army, soldiers pass into the reserve, where they remain until June 1st of the year in which they attain the age of 40.

(c) The second reserve comprises three classes:

The first consists of all men who have completed their service in the reserve; the second consists of all men exempted from service with the colours; and the third consists of young men from 17 to 21 years of age and men whose military service has been postponed or suspended.

Finnish citizens of the male sex are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they complete their seventeenth year up to the end of the year in which they complete their sixtieth year. In time of peace, service in the active army only begins with the year in which a conscript is 21.

¹ See, in chapter "Effectives", information on the frontier guard.

The different stages of military obligation are shown in the following table :

17-21	21-22	22-40	40-60
3rd class of second reserve	Active army	Reserve of active army	1st class of second reserve
	2nd class of second reserve		

The total duration of military obligation is therefore 39 years.

Men fit for service in the active army generally serve for 350 days. Men selected for the schools of reserve officers or N.C.O.s' schools also serve for 440 days.

Reservists must attend for a number of periods of training not exceeding 40 days for the men, 50 days for the N.C.O.s and 60 days for the reserve officers.

Men exempted in peace-time from the active army serve 40 years in the second class of the second reserve.

Men exempted from combatant service owing to conscientious objections based on religious convictions serve six months over and above the ordinary period, either in the medical corps or as non-combatants, or are employed under military or civil direction on works which directly or indirectly concern national defence.

The law also provides that men sentenced to loss of their civil rights and young men with a bad record may be employed on any work which contributes to national defence.

Recruiting of Officers.

Conscripts who have passed the final examination at a secondary school which prepares pupils for the university may be called on to attend training courses with a view to appointment as officers of the reserve.

Conscripts who desire to attend a course of instruction preparatory to becoming regular officers may be admitted to the Military School on condition that they have taken the full course for officers in the reserve and possess the necessary knowledge and aptitude.

The Military School, which trains all the officers of the army and air force, is under the Ministry of Defence.

It is established at Munkkiniemi, near Helsinki.

The course lasts two years, after which the cadets are appointed officers in a regular unit.

Cadets admitted to the school must undertake to remain in the army for at least three years after leaving the school.

The Military Academy of the Finnish army is at Helsinki.

Each arm has training-schools for regular non-commissioned officers.

In addition to the above-mentioned schools there are also the following :

Flying-school ;

School for reserve officers ;

School for mechanics and armourer sergeants ;

School for carriage-smiths.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES.

	Land armed forces	Formations organised on a military basis	Air armed forces
Total effectives	31,575 ¹	1,870	1,918 ²
Officers	1,818	89 ³	—

Note.—Have been taken as a basis calculating the personnel effectives: the legal effectives of the cadres, the number of conscripts according to allocation—assuming that each conscript performs the total period of service prescribed by law—and the probable number of volunteers for the year 1931.

The figures for the land armed forces consist of:

Officers and equivalent ranks	1,597
Officers on the active list of the reserve having performed a service of 30 days during the year 1931 ..	303
Reserve officers having performed a service of 63 days in the reserve	1,137
Cadet officers, N.C.O.s and equivalent ranks and ratings, re-engaged	2,695
Conscripts serving 15 months	8,447
Conscripts serving 12 months	12,998
Reservists having performed a service of 63 days ..	20,308

The formations organised on a military basis are represented by the frontier guard placed under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior.

The civic guards cannot be considered as formations organised on a military basis and are not included in the effectives of the table above.

The figures for the formations organised on a military basis consist of:

Officers and equivalent ranks	89
N.C.O.s and equivalent ratings, re-engaged	1,050
Conscripts serving 15 months	89
Conscripts serving 12 months	516
Reservists having performed a service of 63 days ..	605

The figures for the air armed forces consist of:

Officers and equivalent ranks	213
Reserve officers having performed a service of 63 days in the reserve	52
Cadet officers, N.C.O.s and equivalent ranks and ratings	453
Conscripts serving 15 months	819
Conscripts serving 12 months	67
Reservists having performed a service of 63 days ..	834

The effectives of the frontier guard of the isthmus, in process of re-organisation, are included in the figures above.

¹ Including the personnel of the General Staff, the Ministry of Defence and its organs.

² Officers and military officials; including air formations organised on a military basis.

³ Including 4 N.C.O.s and 4 officials belonging to the air formations organised on a military basis.

2. ESTABLISHMENT AND BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

Army and Navy.

1. Establishment of officers :

General	1
Lieut.-generals	6
Major-generals	4
Colonels and captains	33
Lieut.-colonels and commanders	65
Majors and lieutenant-commanders	194
Captains and naval lieutenants	420
Lieutenants, second lieutenants and naval ensigns	828
	<hr/>
	1,551

Engineer officers, medical and veterinary officers and band officers	131
------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

Total	<hr/>	1,682
---------------	-------	-------

2. Establishment of the army, navy and air force for 1932.

	Officers	Medical and veterinary officers	Engineer officers	Officials	Civil officials and personnel	N.C.O.s (regular)	Regular soldiers	Conscripts	Horses
Staff, schools and services	255	33	19	246	287	24	150	—	269
Infantry	578	24	1	98	59	1,376	57	13,465	454
Field artillery	225	16	—	33	20	506	6	2,615	834
Coastal artillery	116	6	4	74	24	369	—	1,515	78
Cavalry	51	3	—	6	6	142	—	1,800	1,365
Technical troops	105	6	—	59	14	230	—	1,860	105
Air force	130	2	4	312	19	225	8	525	31
Navy	81	3	10	129	6	208	503	385	6
Total	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	1,551	93	38	957	435	3,080	724	22,165 ¹	3,142

¹ Excluding about 2,400 volunteers.

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Officers ¹	1,610	1,484	1,509		1,620		1,525	1,522	1,551
N.C.O.s and men	26,307	27,073	24,893		25,650		22,853	25,978	26,119 ²
Total	27,917	28,557	26,402		27,270		24,378	27,500	27,670

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1931 and 1932.)

2 coast vessels :

1. *Väänämömen* Displacement, 4,000 tons. Length, 305 feet.
(launched in 1932) Beam, 53.7 feet. Draught, 14.7 feet.
2. *Ilmarinen* Armament : 4 10-inch ; 8 4-inch.
(to be launched in 1933)

4 submarines :

1. *Vetchinen* Displacement, $\frac{490}{650}$ tons. H.p. 1,060 = $\frac{16}{9}$ kts.
(launched in 1930)
2. *Vesihisi* 4 torpedo tubes (21 in.)
(launched in 1930)
3. *Iku-Turso*
(launched in 1931)
4. *Saukko* Displacement, $\frac{99}{125}$ tons. H.p. $\frac{170}{120}$ = $\frac{9}{8}$ kts.
(launched in 1930)

47 various units (minelayers, gunboats, etc.) with a total tonnage of 6,273 tons.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES.

AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES (1931).

	Naval forces	Sea formations organised on a military basis
Total effectives	4,009	576 ³
Officers	396	88

The effectives of the naval forces further include the coast artillery personnel ; the effectives of officers comprise military officials, doctors, etc.⁴

The figures for the naval forces consist of :

Officers and equivalent ranks	380
Reserve officers having performed a service of 63 days in the reserve	94
Cadet officers, N.C.O.s and equivalent ranks and ratings, re-engaged	1,017
Conscripts serving 15 months	1,512
Conscripts serving 12 months	393
Reservists having performed a service of 63 days	1,811

¹ Excluding the military officials, the medical and veterinary officers and the engineer officers.

² Excluding about 2,400 volunteers.

³ Officers and equivalent ranks, 88 ; N.C.O.s, 175 ; re-engaged, 313.

⁴ See also note to the table : Average daily effectives.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Markka (000,000's)			
Effectives				327.1
Transport				31.1
Buildings				88.9
War material				192.4
Total				639.5

NOTES.—1. In consequence of the method of drawing up the Finnish budget, expenditure on the different branches of the forces is so closely interconnected that it would be difficult to subdivide it accurately.

2. The expenses in connection with the Coastguard Service are not included in the figures above, as this service has not yet been in operation for a full financial year.

3. The military forces in Finland, being still, for economic and technical reasons, in process of creation, have not been able to attain the level at which they will constitute an adequate guarantee of the country's security. While associating itself with the efforts to reduce and limit armaments, the Finnish Government will take an opportunity of submitting final figures enabling this level to be attained.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928 TO 1933.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Finnish Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Markka (000,000's)					
Ministry of Defence (Army, Navy, Air force)	563.7	604.2	625.0	649.2	552.4	510.9
Ministry of the Interior :						
Frontier guard	26.0	26.3	26.2	26.3	25.1	25.2
Coast guard	—	—	—	16.9	15.7	15.9
Allocations to relatives of con- scripts on military service ..	7.3	8.9	10.3	10.6	8.0	9.5
Net deficit on military under- takings	—	0.4	2.8	2.6	1.0	1.8
Total	597.0	639.8	664.3	705.6	602.2	563.3
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1926 = 100)	102	98	90	84	90	90 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (January-June 1914 = 100)..	1,233	1,225	1,129	1,039	1,025	1,007 ¹

¹ Average, January and February 1933.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of Defence comprises expenditure on the army, the navy, and the air force.

2. Expenditure of a military nature charged to the section of the Ministry of the Interior represents expenditure for the surveillance of the Russo-Finnish frontier and, since 1931, expenditure for the coastguard.

3. The allocations to relatives of conscripts while on military service appear under the section "Pensions".

4. Military pensions are not charged to the section of the Ministry of Defence, but jointly with other pensions to the section "Pensions". Under this section are shown pensions due to the war of liberation amounting to :

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Markka (000,000's)					
Pensions due to the war of liberation	9.2	12.4	11.2	10.6	13.0	13.0

FRANCE

Area	551,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1931)	41,860,000
Density per sq. km.	76.0
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	43,457 km.

OVERSEA TERRITORIES

I. *Colonies and Protectorates.*

North Africa.

ALGERIA

(INCLUDING THE ALGERIAN SAHARA).

Area	2,195,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1931)	6,554,000

MOROCCO.

Area	415,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate III. 1931)	5,405,000

TUNIS.

Area	125,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate III. 1931)	2,411,000

FRENCH WEST AFRICA.

Area (estimate)	4,660,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	14,576,000

FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA.

Area (estimate)	2,370,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	3,197,000

Indian Ocean Settlements.

MADAGASCAR AND DEPENDENCIES.

Area	616,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	3,724,000

SOMALI.

Area	22,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	70,000

RÉUNION.

Area	2,400 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	198,000

FRENCH INDIA.

Area	500 sq. km.
Population (1930)	270,000

Pacific Settlements.

FRENCH SETTLEMENTS IN OCEANIA.

Area	4,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	40,000

NEW CALEDONIA.

Area	19,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	57,000

INDO-CHINA

AND KWANG CHAU WAN.

Area	738,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1926- VII. 1931)	21,682,000

America.

ST. PIERRE and MIQUELON, GUADELOUPE and MARTINIQUE.

Area	3,000 sq. km.
Population (VI-VII. 1931)	506,000

GUIANA.

Area	90,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	29,000

2. *Mandated Territories.*

SYRIA AND LEBANON.		CAMEROONS.	
Area	200,000 sq. km.	Area	430,000 sq. km.
Population (1921-22)	2,135,000	Population (VII. 1931)	2,226,000
TOGOLAND:			
Area	52,000 sq. km.		
Population (1931)	750,000		

ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of France consist of the army, the military air force and the navy. The first is under the authority of the Ministries of War and the Colonies, the second under that of the Air Ministry, and the third under that of the Ministry of Marine.

In accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution of 1875, all armed forces are under the authority of the President of the Republic.

There are two interministerial bodies whose functions include the examination of questions connected with national defence—viz., the Supreme National Defence Council and the Central Military Committee.

(1) SUPREME NATIONAL DEFENCE COUNCIL.

It is the duty of the Supreme National Defence Council to examine all questions concerning national defence which require the co-operation of several ministerial departments.

It is convened by its President, the Prime Minister, at least twice a year, as a rule in April and October.

The President of the Republic may convene the Council whenever he deems necessary, and may assume its presidency whenever he thinks fit.

The composition of the Council is the same as that of the Cabinet; the Vice-Presidents of the Supreme War, Naval and Air Councils, and the Vice-Chairman of the Technical Committee mentioned below, attend in an advisory capacity.

A technical committee known as the "Technical Committee of National Defence" is responsible for making a preliminary examination of the questions which have to be submitted to the Supreme Council, and for submitting proposals to the Government where action has to be taken involving different Government departments.

The Technical Committee is constituted as follows: the Chairman is the Prime Minister or such other member of the Government as he may appoint. There are two Vice-Chairmen, one a Member of Parliament or other suitable person nominated by the Prime Minister, the other the permanent delegate of France to the League of Nations.

The members are : the Chiefs of the General Staffs of the Army, Navy and Air Force ; the General Officer acting as Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence ; a Councillor of State nominated by the Keeper of the Seals and Minister of Justice ; the Budget Director at the Ministry of Finance ; and high officials representing each of the Ministers and Under-Secretaries of State concerned.

A permanent secretariat called the " General National Defence Secretariat ", which is under the direct authority of the Prime Minister, is responsible for preparing questions relating to national defence.

The head of the Secretariat is a general officer with the title of Secretary-General for National Defence, who also acts as Rapporteur to the Technical Committee of National Defence.

(2) CENTRAL MILITARY COMMITTEE.

The Central Military Committee is presided over by the Prime Minister or another member of the Government, and consists of :

- The Minister of War, Minister of Marine, and Air Minister ;
- The Inspector-General of Territorial Air Defences ;
- The Vice-Presidents of the Supreme Army, Navy and Air Councils, and the Chiefs of the three General Staffs ;
- When required, the secretaries-general or high officials in charge of the general administration of these three departments.

The Central Committee deals with questions bearing upon the joint use of the land, naval or air forces, their general organisation, the general armament programmes, and the allocation of the budgetary credits relating to such organisation and programmes.

I. Army.

The land army consists of the *home troops* and the *colonial troops*, which are not on the same statutory basis, but which both consist of French units and mixed units composed of colonial natives or foreigners, with French cadres.

The home or colonial troops stationed in France, North Africa and the Levant are placed under the orders of the Minister of War. Such of these troops as are stationed in the French Colonies are under the Minister of the Colonies.

Certain home and colonial units at present stationed in France and in Algeria-Tunisia, and known as *mobile forces*, constitute the reserves of the oversea forces.

ORGANISATION OF THE LAND ARMY.

Army organisation is based on the division of the home territory into twenty military areas. At the head of each of these military

areas there is a General Officer, who holds both the command of the troops and the territorial command.

This General Officer is in charge of recruiting, military training, mobilisation, etc., in his area, and is assisted by organs of command, staffs, recruiting offices, mobilisation centres, etc.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

Troops stationed in the territories controlled by the Minister of the Colonies are placed under the senior Commanding Officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Civil Governor of the territory.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. SUPREME WAR COUNCIL.

(a) *Powers and Duties.*

It is the duty of the Supreme War Council to advise on all matters connected with preparation for war and all measures which may affect the constitution of the army.

It must be consulted concerning the general organisation of the army, methods of instructing and training the troops, fundamental arrangements for mobilisation, plans for concentration, the establishment of new communications, the adoption of new war material and the general organisation of the fortresses.

(b) *Composition.*

The Minister of War, President.

The Marshals of France.

A certain number of Divisional Generals retained, irrespective of age, in the First Section of the General Staff.

Not more than twelve Divisional Generals, including the Chief of the Army General Staff.

The Divisional General, inspector-general of the colonial forces (when he is at the same time president of the colonial consultative Committee).

The Divisional Generals who are members of the Council are chosen from among General Officers who have commanded an army corps for at least one year and are eligible for the command of an army group or an army on mobilisation.

The Deputy Chiefs of the General Staff are members of the Council, but do not vote.

The following are, moreover, attached to the Council in an advisory capacity without the right to vote: the Chief of the General Staff of the Navy and another member of the Supreme Naval Council appointed by the Minister of Marine, and also the Inspector-General of the Air Forces and the Chief of the General Staff of the Air Forces.

The President of the Republic may convene a meeting of the Supreme War Council, and he may assume the presidency thereof whenever he thinks fit. In that case, the Prime Minister attends the meeting. The Minister of Marine may be convened.

2. SUPREME COMMAND.

The Marshal or Divisional General appointed to command the French armies in war time receive in peace time the title of Vice-President of the Supreme War Council.

He is the permanent inspector of the troops, services and military schools. He is responsible for the " Centre of advanced military studies " and the Staff College. He is the technical adviser of the Minister in all matters connected with preparation for war, and he is consulted by the Minister on questions affecting the personnel of the General Officers.

He has authority over the Divisional Generals who are members of the Council, and makes all the necessary proposals to the Minister of War concerning them in the matter of :

The allocation of commands in peace and in war ;
The allocation of military inspectorates, enquiries, the direction of manœuvres, etc.

The Divisional Generals who are members of the Supreme War Council are appointed in peace time by the Minister to inspect troops of all arms, direct grand manœuvres, military works and staff tours. The members of the Supreme War Council appointed to command an army group or an army in war time receive beforehand in peace time a written commission for one year (" lettre de commandement "). They have at their disposal a staff to assist them in their work and inspections.

3. PERMANENT INSPECTORATES-GENERAL.

There are the following permanent inspectorates-general :

- Inspectorate-General of Infantry ;
- Inspectorate-General of Cavalry ;
- Inspectorate-General of Tanks ;
- Inspectorate-General of Train Units ;
- Inspectorate-General of Artillery ;
- Inspectorate-General of Engineers ;
- Inspectorate-General of Colonial Troops.

These various inspectorates are under the authority of the Inspector-General of the Army.

The other inspectorates-general are as follows :

- Inspectorate-General of Artillery Material ;
- Inspectorate-General of Munitions ;
- Inspectorate-General of Motor Material ;
- Permanent Inspectorate of Artillery Manufactures ;
- Inspectorate-General of War Manufactures on Mobilisation ;
- Inspectorate-General of the Army Mechanisation Service, etc.

4. GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The General Staff is placed under the authority of the Vice-President of the Supreme War Council.

It is directed by a General Officer who holds the rank of Chief of the General Staff of the Army. The latter is a member of the Supreme War Council, and he is the Chief of the General Staff designated for the mobilised armies. He is assisted by three Deputy Chiefs, one of whom, holding the rank of Divisional General, receives the title of First Deputy Chief of the General Staff of the Army.

The First Deputy Chief remains with the Minister in the event of mobilisation and, under the title of Chief of the General Staff of the Home Army, becomes Director of the General Staff Services of the army maintained within French territory.

The Staff of the army consists of :

- The Secretariat of the Chief of Staff ;
- The First Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation ;
- The Second Bureau : Organisation of foreign armies ;
- The Third Bureau : Military operations and military training ;
- The Fourth Bureau : Transport and services in rear of the army ;
- Personnel and staff services branch ;
- Research branch ;
- Historical branch ;
- Administrative branch ;
- Cyphering and telegraph branch.

The Chief of the General Staff and the three Deputy Chiefs are appointed by decree.

The Directorates of Arms and Services are placed under the Chief of the General Staff as regards organisation of the army, the training of troops, mobilisation, armament, defence of the country and the supply of munitions.

5. CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

The Central Administration of the Ministry of War includes :

The Minister's Secretariat, divided into a military branch and a civilian branch ;

The Under-Secretariat of State ;

The Secretariat-General, including :

- Administrative office, general investigations department, administrative section, legislative section, branch for civilian personnel unconnected with war, branch for the sale of material abroad ;

The Staff of the Army (see above) ;

The Supervisory Department (budget, accountancy, etc.) ;

The Department for litigious affairs and military justice ;

The Department for the Service of the personnel and matériel of the Central Administration ;

The Department of the Director of Infantry ;

The Department of the Director of Cavalry and Train Units ;

The Department of the Director of Gendarmerie ;

The Department of the Director of Artillery ;

The Department of the Director of Engineers ;

The Department of the Director of Intendance ;

The Department of the Director of Explosives ;

The Department of the Director of the Medical Service ;

The Department of the Director of Colonial Troops.

The composition of the above departments is variable.

Generally each department comprises : the office of the Director, and separate offices for personnel, *matériel* and special departmental questions.

6. MILITARY GEOGRAPHICAL DEPARTMENT.

This service deals with the preparation and publication of maps and geodesic, topographic and cartographic work in France, Algeria, Tunis, Morocco and Syria, and scientific research connected therewith ; the investigation and manufacture of optical and surveying instruments for the army.

7. COMMITTEES AND COMMISSIONS.

Besides the Supreme War Council, there are a number of committees and commissions, the principal of which are the Supreme Military Commission for Railways, the Commission for Military Explosives ; the Central Gunpowder Commission, the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence and the Advisory Mixed Commission for Questions regarding the General Organisation of Labour and Industrial Matters in connection with Military Establishments.

MILITARY ORGANISATION.

The organisation of the French army is regulated by the new law on the General Organisation of the Army adopted by Parliament and promulgated on July 13th, 1927. This law is being gradually put into operation.

A. Home Troops.

I. IN PEACE TIME.

The general military organisation is based on the division of the home territory into twenty military areas.

The area headquarters are at :

- | | | |
|---------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| (1) Lille. | (8) Dijon. | (15) Marseille. |
| (2) Amiens. | (9) Tours. | (16) Montpellier. |
| (3) Rouen. | (10) Rennes. | (17) Toulouse. |
| (4) Le Mans. | (11) Nantes. | (18) Bordeaux. |
| (5) Orleans. | (12) Limoges. | (20) Nancy. |
| (6) Metz. | (13) Clermont-Ferrand. | Paris area-Paris. |
| (7) Besançon. | (14) Lyons. | |

Algeria forms the nineteenth area, the headquarters of which are at Algiers. The General Officer commanding the area with headquarters at Metz has the title of the Military Governor of Metz; the General Officer Commanding the area of which the headquarters are at Lyons has the title of Military Governor of Lyons. Two generals, members of the Supreme War Council, are appointed in peace time Military Governors of Paris and Strasburg respectively.

A General Officer, assisted by a headquarters' staff and by directors or heads of services, is placed at the head of each of these areas. He holds the command of the troops and the territorial command at the same time.

He has authority over all troops, formations and establishments stationed on the territory of the area with the exception of the special establishments under the direct authority of the Minister of War.

The General Officer commanding an area in peace time may in war time be appointed to command an army corps. On leaving for the armies, he will be replaced in the command of the area by a General Officer who has been selected and trained for the purpose in peace time.

In peace time, the army consists of :

- (a) Organs of command and headquarters staffs ;
- (b) Units and formations of services ;
- (c) Recruiting offices ;
- (d) Mobilisation centres ;
- (e) Schools and training centres ;
- (f) Administrative establishments and organs.

In peace time, the army consists of a territorial organisation and permanent forces.

Territorial Organisation.—The object of the territorial military organisation is to provide for recruiting, military training, military mobilisation and the operation of the services required by the army in peace time.

It includes :

1. Organs of command and staffs ;
2. Recruiting offices whose work is to draw up the conscription lists and administer the personnel liable to render military service ;
3. Organisations or associations for military training ;
4. Mobilisation centres for preparing and carrying out military mobilisation when necessary ;
5. Schools and training centres ;
6. Territorial establishments and formations of services.

Organisation of Permanent Forces.—The permanent forces are divided into three categories, which include home and colonial troops :

- (a) The home forces, consisting as a general rule of French troops, and permanently stationed in home territory ;

(b) The oversea forces, consisting of French, native and foreign troops intended for the garrisoning and defence of the French possessions, and permanently stationed in them ;

(c) The mobile forces, being the reserves of the permanent oversea forces, consisting of French and native troops and usually stationed in home territory and in North Africa.

The home forces are divided into higher units or general reserves, possessing the necessary organs of command and services.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

The mobile forces include higher units and troops belonging to the general reserves.

Each formation may include : (a) training units formed of recruits and their instructors ; (b) tactical exercise units formed of men who have completed the first stage of training ; (c) in exceptional circumstances, skeleton units formed only of regular troops.

Formations of the permanent home forces and units reckoned as formations are grouped into :

(a) Divisions, formed and organised on the lines of the similar higher units in war time ;

(b) Troops not forming part of divisions ;

(c) Troops belonging to the general reserves.

As a rule, there is one infantry division of the territorial forces for each military area, and it is stationed in the area. The place is selected with due regard to the needs of security and mobilisation, facilities for training and barrack accommodation.

In no case will the total number of the divisions forming part of the territorial forces exceed 20.

Incorporation.—Training.—Men who have been called up remain during the whole of their period of service with the active army in the units in which they were incorporated and trained. When they are passed into the "available" class or the first reserve, they are still allotted, as far as possible, to these units or to one formed from them on mobilisation.

Training units and tactical exercise units are periodically brought together in training camps or for combined manœuvres, and, wholly or in part, in higher units similar to war-time units.

When summoned for periods of training, reservists and the cadres of the reserves join the unit, brought up to war strength, to which they would belong in case of mobilisation. Their training takes place chiefly in camps or during manœuvres, as far as possible in higher units organised on a mobilisation basis.

The military schools for training cadres and specialists are :

- (a) The training schools (schools for the direct recruiting of regular officers, schools for non-commissioned officers training for commissions, subsidiary centres for men training as reserve officers) ;
- (b) Advanced schools (one as a rule for each arm or service) ;
- (c) The higher military college.

In addition, use may be made of civilian schools approved by the military authorities, to which specialist cadres are sent for instruction.

Finally, training centres for men desirous of becoming sub-officers in the reserve and training or advanced schools for regular sub-officers may be created.

MILITARY MOBILISATION.

The preparing and the carrying-out of mobilisation measures are effected by "mobilisation centres", territorial organs which are quite independent.

Whenever one of these organs has to mobilise units in several places, one *principal* centre is set up, generally in the town where the greater part of the units, being organised with a *subsidiary* centre in each, is secondary place of mobilisation.

Rôle of Mobilisation Centres.

The mobilisation centres prepare and carry out the mobilisation of officers and other ranks of the regular or depot units allotted to each centre by the Minister, under seal of the Army Staff, or by the General Officer commanding the area in accordance with instructions received by him in the matter.

As soon as the order is given, the mobilisation centres take the steps prescribed in the regulations issued on the subject to organise the units whose mobilisation they have prepared.

There are 79 mobilisation centres for infantry (including 8 in Algeria and Tunis) ; 13 for tanks (including 1 in Tunis) ; 30 for cavalry (including 5 in Algeria and Tunis) ; 67 for artillery (including 4 in Algeria and Tunis) ; 20 for engineers (including 2 in Algeria and Tunis) ; 20 for aviation (including 4 in Algeria and Tunis) ; 5 for ballooning ; and 20 for transport (including 4 in Algeria and Tunis). Colonial troops stationed in France are provided with 11 mobilisation centres for infantry and 7 for artillery.

Authorities with Jurisdiction over Mobilisation Centres.

The relation of the mobilisation centres to the territorial commands is regulated as follows :

The principal mobilisation centres are under the General Officer

commanding the group of subdivisions in the territory of which they are situated.

The subsidiary centres are directly under the officer commanding the principal centre to which they belong, and through him under the General Officer commanding the group of subdivisions in the territory of which this principal centre is situated.

The officer commanding the group of subdivisions in the territory of which a subsidiary centre coming under another group is situated has no particular functions in regard to such subsidiary centre:

His relations with this mobilisation office are the same as with units and establishments of services stationed in the territory of his group of subdivisions but placed under other authorities.

Functions of the General Officer commanding the Area.

In each area preparations for mobilisation are organised and directed entirely by the General Officer commanding the area.

This officer gives the General Officers commanding groups of subdivisions such information concerning the general preparations for mobilisation in the area as may be necessary for their guidance in the various questions relating to mobilisation.

Personnel.

The mobilisation centres consist of: (a) officers; (b) a few regulars; (c) military officials and civilian labourers. The regular officers and men of a centre join the cadres of the mobilised units when they have been relieved of their duties or when the centre has completed its work of mobilisation.

2. WAR-TIME ORGANISATION.

Carrying-out of Military Mobilisation.—Mobilisation may be either general or partial. In case of partial mobilisation, the personnel affected by the Decree are summoned by individual order. Peace-time units are brought up to war strength by the incorporation of reservists; their equipment in animals and material is completed by requisitioning. They draw on their peace-time effectives for the cadres and specialists to be used in forming new units, and pass these on to their mobilisation centre. The mobilisation centres receive, clothe and arm the reservists recalled to the colours who were assigned to them in peace time. They also receive the troops referred to in the previous paragraph and they form them into units on a war footing. They group and absorb the peace-time unit depots.

Composition of the Army in War Time.—The mobilised units are formed into regiments or units counted as regiments and combined into higher units (division, army corps, army, or, if necessary, army

groups) or grouped into "separate commands" forming "general reserves" at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief.

The higher units and separate commands may be formed exclusively of home troops, or exclusively of colonial troops, or of both home and colonial troops.

The division is the large basic unit and contains more than one arm. It includes a staff, regiments or units of various arms, and services. A division is called an infantry or a cavalry division, according to the arm which predominates in it. The Minister of War fixes the organisation of the command in the division.

An army corps includes a staff, directors or heads of service, a varying number of divisions, troops not formed into divisions, and services. The army is a strategical unit and forms exclusively an organ of command and grouping. It includes as essential elements a staff, specialist groups and services. It receives and embodies army corps, divisions and groupings of general reserves in a varying number, according to its object.

B. Colonial Troops.

(a) *General.*

To ensure the security of its overseas territories, the French Government maintains regular, specialised land forces, part of which are permanently stationed overseas, while the remainder are maintained in the home country.

The forces permanently stationed overseas are so organised and constituted as to be specially suitable for meeting the peculiar requirements of the territories in which they are stationed. They are, as it were, a first line of defence against possible disturbances of the peace, whether originating in the territories themselves or brought about by outside causes.

The contingent stationed in France includes units composed of natives of the colonies (two Senegalese colonial divisions and one Indo-Chinese-Malagasy group) belonging to the mobile forces and white colonial division, which is used as a depot for the periodical relief of personnel detached for service overseas.

The colonial troops are attached to the Ministry of War.

A special department in the Ministry of War, the Colonial Troops Department, under a Director, deals with all questions regarding the personnel, training and command of colonial troops as a whole, and with the administration and employment of that portion of these troops for which provision is made in the war budget.

The Colonial Troops Department consists of 4 offices :

(1) Technical office : organisation, mobilisation, general inspections, training, recruiting, etc.

(2) Colonial infantry personnel : civil and military status, establishment, etc.

(3) Personnel of the colonial artillery, intendance and colonial troops medical service ; civil and military status, establishment, etc.

(4) Material and accounts : pay, relations with the Intendance Department, the Artillery Department, etc.

There is also a Colonial Troops Technical Section and a Colonial Contingents Service.

A Military Services Department is attached to the Colonial Ministry, consisting of the following offices : *1st Office*.—*Technical Office*, with 3 sections : colonial military organisation ; military works and armaments ; personnel, current services, embarkation. *2nd Office*.—*Administrative Office*, with 3 sections : pay and auditing ; supplies and material ; budget.

An Advisory Committee on colonial defence, with a research section and a permanent inspectorate-general of defence works and artillery technical services for the Colonies is attached to the Military Services Department of the Colonial Ministry.

The Director-General of Air Services permanently represents the Air Minister on the Committee, with a deliberative voice.

There is also an inspectorate-general of colonial troops.

The colonial troops have a special status and are provided for under a separate vote divided into two parts : one part forming a special section of the Army Estimates, includes all expenditure for colonial troops stationed in France and North Africa ; the other part, forming a special section of the Colonial Estimates, includes all expenditure for units stationed in the Colonies.

The Minister of War is charged with all matters relating to the personnel, training and command of the whole of the colonial troops, and with the organisation of those troops which are provided for under the Army Estimates.

In the colonies, the higher command of the troops rests with the Governor of the colony, to whom is entrusted everything relating to the defence of the colony.

In principle, colonial troops are " autonomous " —that is to say, these troops cannot be placed under a command other than that of officers of the colonial armies.

A number of exceptions are made to this principle : thus, colonial General Officers may be given commands in the home forces, and, conversely, the home General Officers may be given commands in the colonial armies. Similarly, permanent and temporary exchanges between officers of the home army and officers of the colonial army are permitted.

The cadres and corps of colonial troops are made up of personnel who have acquired colonial status. This confers special advantages in the matter of retirement, promotion, etc., but, on the other hand, entails compulsory service in the colonies, alternating with periods in France. In the case of officers, colonial status is acquired on leaving

the schools, by application to the Minister during their service, and by exchange ; in the case of men, by enlistment or re-engagement.

(b) *Organisation and Composition of the Colonial Troops.*

The colonial troops consist of :

- (1) A General Staff ;
- (2) A Staff department ;
- (3) Troops recruited partly from the French population and contingents furnished by the colonies subject to the recruiting laws ;
- (4) Troops recruited from the native population in the various colonies and protectorates ;
- (5) Special colonial infantry and artillery staffs ;
- (6) A native recruiting service ;
- (7) A department of military justice ;
- (8) Administrative and medical services.

The European personnel of arms other than the infantry and artillery and of the various services which it may be necessary to send to the colonies and protectorates is provided from the home forces.

The personnel thus stationed in the colonies is not included in the ordinary cadres.

Natives recruited locally—officers, non-commissioned officers and men—may be incorporated in any units formed.

Colonial troops recruited from the native population are divided into special corps, the number, composition and name of which are fixed by decree according to the requirements of the service and the budget credits available.

(c) *Distribution of Colonial Troops.*

The colonial troops are distributed among : I, the theatres of operations abroad ; II, garrisons in France and Algeria-Tunis ; and III, the colonies.

I. Colonial troops operating in Algeria, Tunis, Morocco and the Levant are not grouped into formations distinct from those of the home troops.

II. Colonial troops stationed at home are distributed among the commands and come for certain questions under the General Officer commanding the Area, for others under the General Officer commanding the colonial troops in France (residing in Paris), according to the instructions given by the Minister of War.

III. The colonial troops in the colonies are divided into six groups ; in each group they are placed together under a single higher command.

These groups are as follows :

Indo-China. *1st group.*—Indo-China group.

2nd group.—West African group.

West Africa (main colony)	}	Senegal.
		Sudan.
		Niger.
		Mauritania.
		French Guinea.
		Ivory Coast.
		Dahomey.

3rd group.—East African group.

Madagascar (main colony).

Réunion.

The Comoro Islands.

4th group.—West Indian group.

Martinique (main colony).

Guadeloupe and dependencies.

French Guiana.

5th group.—Pacific group.

New Caledonia (main colony).

Tahiti.

6th group.—French Congo group.

French Congo	}	Middle Congo.
		Gaboon.
		Ubangi-Shari.
		Chad.

The forces in each group are placed under the senior commanding officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Governor-General or the Governor of the colony, the latter being responsible for the internal and external defence of the colonies of the group. In each colony there is a Council of Defence entrusted with the study of questions concerning the military organisation and defence of the colony. This Council is presided over by the Governor-General or Governor and is composed of the responsible military authorities. The Council must, as regards special questions, be assisted by representatives of the various military and civil services of the colony, whose opinions must be heard in the Council.

(d) *Colonial Reliefs.*I. *Officers.*

Officers are detailed for colonial service in rotation in the various arms or services, according to the position of their names on colonial service rosters kept at the Ministry of War. The period of service in a colony, not including time of travelling, varies from two to three years, according to the colony. Officers are permitted to extend this period for one year.

II. *Men.*

In the case of other ranks, colonial service rosters are drawn up for each corps, except in the case of certain categories designated by the Minister. Men are only entered on the roster when they have served six months with the colours and have completed their twenty-first year.

The period of service in a colony varies from two to three years, according to the colony.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army is composed of units recruited throughout the whole of the national territory and overseas possessions.

Colonial troops may be placed, outside the colonies, under the orders of officers of the home troops, and *vice versa*.

The active army consists of :

(1) Troops of all arms—viz. :

Home infantry, colonial infantry, cavalry, artillery, colonial artillery, engineers.

(2) The General Officers and the general services of the army—viz. :

The staff.

The supervisory services of the army administration.

I. Higher Units.¹

The army stationed in continental French territory includes :

20 infantry divisions (usually of 3 infantry regiments each) ;

1 Colonial division ;

2 North-African mobile divisions ;

2 Senegalese colonial mobile divisions ;

¹ Position on April 1st, 1933.

- 1 Indo-Chinese-Malagasy mobile group ;
- 5 tank brigades ;
- 5 cavalry divisions ;
- 5 artillery brigades ;
- 2 engineer brigades.

The composition of the higher units is variable.

2. Arms and Services.¹

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Troops stationed in France.*

- 48 infantry regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 4 "fortified area" regiments (making a total of 22 battalions, 3 of which are of the normal type).
- 4 regiments of "mixed type" of 4 battalions each (2 battalions of the normal type and 2 battalions of the reduced type).
- 7 half-brigades of light infantry of 3 battalions each.
- 8 North-African "tirailleur" regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 10 tank regiments of 2 battalions each.
- 1 independent tank battalion.
- 7 regiments of colonial infantry (of 2 or 3 battalions each).
- 7 regiments or half-brigades of colonial native "tirailleurs" or machine-gunners (of 2 or 3 battalions each).

In the field, a light-tank battalion has 3 companies (21 tanks per company) and an echelon company having a signal section which has 3 tanks equipped with wireless.

The light tank at present in use is armed with a machine-gun or 37-mm. gun ; it weighs about 7 tons, and is worked by 2 men.

Medium and heavy tanks, more powerfully armed, form part of the independent battalion of 3 companies in peace time.

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

Home Army Infantry.

- 6 Zouave regiments of 2 or 3 battalions each (Algeria-Tunis-Morocco).
- 20 regiments of North-African "tirailleurs", of 2 to 4 battalions each, totalling 63 battalions (Algeria-Tunis-Morocco-Levant).

¹ Position on April 1st, 1933.

- 5 infantry regiments of the Foreign Legion (Algeria-Morocco-Indo-China-Levant), including altogether 16 battalions, 5 mounted or motor companies and 4 companies of pioneers.
- 5 Saharan companies (Algeria-Morocco).
- 1 battalion of African light infantry (Tunis).
- 3 light tank battalions of 3 companies each (Tunis-Morocco-Levant).

Colonial Infantry.

- 3 regiments of colonial infantry (Indo-China and China).
- 3 battalions of colonial infantry (China, Morocco, and Guiana).
- 3 companies of colonial infantry (West Indies and Oceania).
- 16 regiments of colonial "tirailleurs" (2 in Algeria, 2 in Tunis, 2 in Morocco, 1 in the Levant, 4 in Indo-China, 3 in French West Africa, 1 in French East Africa, 1 in Madagascar).
- 5 mixed regiments (French and native battalions) (1 in China, 2 in Indo-China, and 2 in Madagascar).
- 10 independent native battalions (7 in French West Africa, 2 in French East Africa, and 1 in Indo-China).
- 1 company of sepoy in French India.
- 3 tank companies (China and Indo-China).
- 1 tank section (Madagascar).

II. CAVALRY.

a) Troops stationed in France.

- 4 regiments of cuirassiers
 - 11 regiments of dragoons
 - 6 regiments of light horse
 - 4 regiments of spahis
 - 4 regiments of hussars
- } all of 4 squadrons each.
- 11 motor machine-gun squadrons of cavalry, in 5 independent groups and comprising 2 or 3 squadrons.
 - 5 battalions of dismounted dragoons.

b) Troops stationed outside France.

- 5 regiments of chasseurs d'Afrique of 2 squadrons each (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco).
- 9 regiments of spahis (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco, Levant) of 4, 5 or 6 squadrons, totalling 36 squadrons.
- 1 foreign cavalry regiment, consisting of 6 squadrons (Morocco, Tunis).
- 7 motor machine-gun squadrons (Tunis, Morocco, Levant, Indo-China).

7 remount companies for the remount service in North Africa and the Levant.

The armament includes : carbine, bayonet, sword, hand-grenades and pistols or revolvers. There are also 8 to 12 automatic rifles per squadron, and 8 to 12 machine-guns per cavalry regiment, according to the pattern. The motor machine-gun equipment consists of 1 37-mm. gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun.

III. ARTILLERY

(a) *Troops stationed in France.*

- 22 regiments of divisional artillery, including 3 groups of 2 batteries of light artillery, and 2 groups of 2 batteries of heavy artillery (2 of these regiments belong to the mobile forces).
- 6 regiments of colonial artillery, consisting of 3 to 5 groups.
- 2 regiments of mountain artillery, consisting of 3 groups of 2 batteries each.
- 8 regiments of horse-drawn heavy artillery, 4 of which consist of 3 groups of 2 batteries each, and 4 of 4 groups of 2 batteries.
- 5 foot artillery regiments (consisting of 17 groups, or 39 batteries, 32 positional and 7 anti-aircraft).
- 5 regiments of heavy tractor-drawn artillery, consisting of 4 groups of 2 batteries.
- 1 regiment of horse artillery for fortified areas, consisting of 8 batteries of light and 4 of heavy artillery.
- 1 group of motor artillery for fortified areas, consisting of 4 batteries of light and 2 of heavy artillery.
- 9 regiments of motor artillery, 6 of which consist of 3 groups of 2 batteries and 3 of 2 groups of 2 batteries.
- 1 regiment of heavy artillery (on railway mountings), consisting of 4 groups of 2 batteries each.
- 4 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery (20 groups, or 32 batteries of artillery and 8 searchlight batteries).
- 5 divisional cavalry artillery regiments, consisting of 2 groups of 2 batteries each.
- 2 independent groups (1 school, 1 range-finding group of 3 batteries).
- 1 independent school battery.
- 12 independent battalions of artillery artificers.
- 9 independent artillery artificer companies.
- 1 colonial artillery artificer company.

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

- 5 regiments of divisional artillery; forming 38 battalions in all (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco).

- 1 battalion of artillery artificers (Morocco).
- 9 companies of artillery artificers (Indo-China, French West Africa, Tunis, Madagascar, Algeria).
- 5 regiments of colonial artillery (Indo-China, Morocco, French West Africa and Levant).
- 3 independent groups of colonial artillery (China and Madagascar).
- 3 independent artillery sections (French East Africa).
- 1 independent battery (West Indies).
- 2 detachments of colonial artillery artificers (French East Africa and West Indies).
- 1 squadron and 1 platoon of cavalry machine-guns served by artillery in Indo-China.

Each battery of light artillery has 4 75-mm. guns and each battery of heavy artillery 2 to 4 guns of various patterns.

IV. ENGINEERS.

The engineers stationed in France consist of 11 regiments (111 companies, including 5 companies of cyclist sappers and 5 companies of sapper labourers). The troops stationed outside France consist of 7 independent battalions (30 companies), 4 native companies, and 1 mixed colonial telegraph company.

V. TRAIN.

- 6 train squadrons (including 1 mixed squadron of 6 companies and 5 general reserve motor squadrons of 2 companies), 19 independent area companies, 1 independent school company, and 10 independent field companies in France.
- 8 squadrons (2 horse-drawn, 1 motor and 5 mixed) outside France, or 24 companies (Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Levant).
- 1 motor transport company and 2 colonial motor detachments (Indo-China, French West Africa).

I. GENERAL SERVICES.

(a) *Staff Services.*

The work of the Staff is carried out by officers who have qualified for staff appointments, officers classed in the special staff of their arm, administrative officers of the Staff branch and clerks of the Staff and recruiting section.

Officers qualified for Staff appointments consist of officers who have passed the final examinations of the Staff College and field officers and captains who have passed the qualifying examinations.

Qualified officers are provisionally attached to the Staff for two years and may then be posted to the Staff or returned to their own arm.

Staff officers can only be appointed to the higher ranks after they have held, in their own arm, a command equivalent to their rank for at least two years.

The number of qualified officers employed on the General Staff is fixed by the Law of June 17th, 1931, at 362 field officers (colonels, lieut.-colonels and majors) and 340 junior officers.

The personnel of the special cadre of staff officers (former administrative officers) comprises 220 officers engaged in office work and the keeping of records.

(b) *Army Supervisory and Administrative Services.*

Members of the supervisory service are recruited from all corps and services. This organisation is under the direct authority of the Minister of War and only acts in his name. It is quite independent of the military chiefs and its grades in no way correspond to the ordinary army ranks.

Its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of the whole army administration.

It is recruited by competitive examination from officers of all arms.

II. SPECIAL SERVICES.

(a) *Artillery Services.*

The conduct of the various branches of these services is under the direction of the officers commanding the corresponding artillery units. The artillery establishments are :

- Area artillery parks and parks attached thereto ;
- Central reserve depots of material ;
- Central reserve ammunition depots ;
- 1 permanent inspectorate of the gun factories ;
- Directorate and inspectorate of forges ;
- 6 constructional workshops ;
- 3 factory workshops ;
- 3 arms factories ;
- Central school of military pyrotechnics ;
- 1 military gun-powder factory ;
- 1 cartridge factory.

(b) *Engineer Services.*

- 44 engineer directorates, including a varying number of headquarter offices.
- 13 depots for engineering material.
- 1 railway school.

(c) *Military Intendance Services.*

The intendance services include :

- The intendance corps, composed of general intendance officers and military intendance officers ;

- The cadre of administrative officers ;

- 26 sections of clerks and military administrative artificers (including 6 North-African and Levant sections).

- The total strength of these sections includes : 3,000 French, and 5,000 natives ;

The following are the intendance establishments :

- 10 military supply depots ;

- Special establishments ;

- Testing factories ;

- 14 clothing, camp equipment and saddlery stores.

(d) *Army Medical Service.*

The army medical service includes :

- (1) Army medical officers, chemists and dentists ;
- (2) A cadre of medical administrative officers ;
- (3) 28 sections of hospital attendants (of which six sections are for North Africa and the Levant) and a colonial section.

The total strength of the section is : 3,500 French, and 5,000 natives.

The following are the medical establishments :

Military hydropathic hospitals ;
 Central medical store depot ;
 Central pharmacy ;
 Docks ;
 Storehouses of reserve material ;
 Storehouses of reserve medicaments.

(e) *Physical Training Service.*

The object of the physical training service is to organise and carry out training before and during service in the active army and to create and maintain relations with the various unions, federations and societies for preparatory military training and sport, as well as to train the personnel of units, civilian gymnastic instructors, etc.

This service is attached to the Under-Secretariat of State for National Education and deals with the following questions :

- Organisation of physical training before and after service in the regiment ;
- Preparation for military service (first stage) ;
- Relations with school societies and approved unions, federations and societies (approval entitles to special advantages, rewards, prizes, grants, etc.) ;
- Organisation (number, duration, curriculum) of the courses given at the Normal School of Gymnastics and Fencing and at the various physical training centres to school-teachers and civilian professors of gymnastics ;
- Legislative and budgetary questions connected with physical training ;
- Organisation of athletic tests (mixed military and civilian) ;
- Relations with other ministerial departments in all matters connected with the above-mentioned subjects.

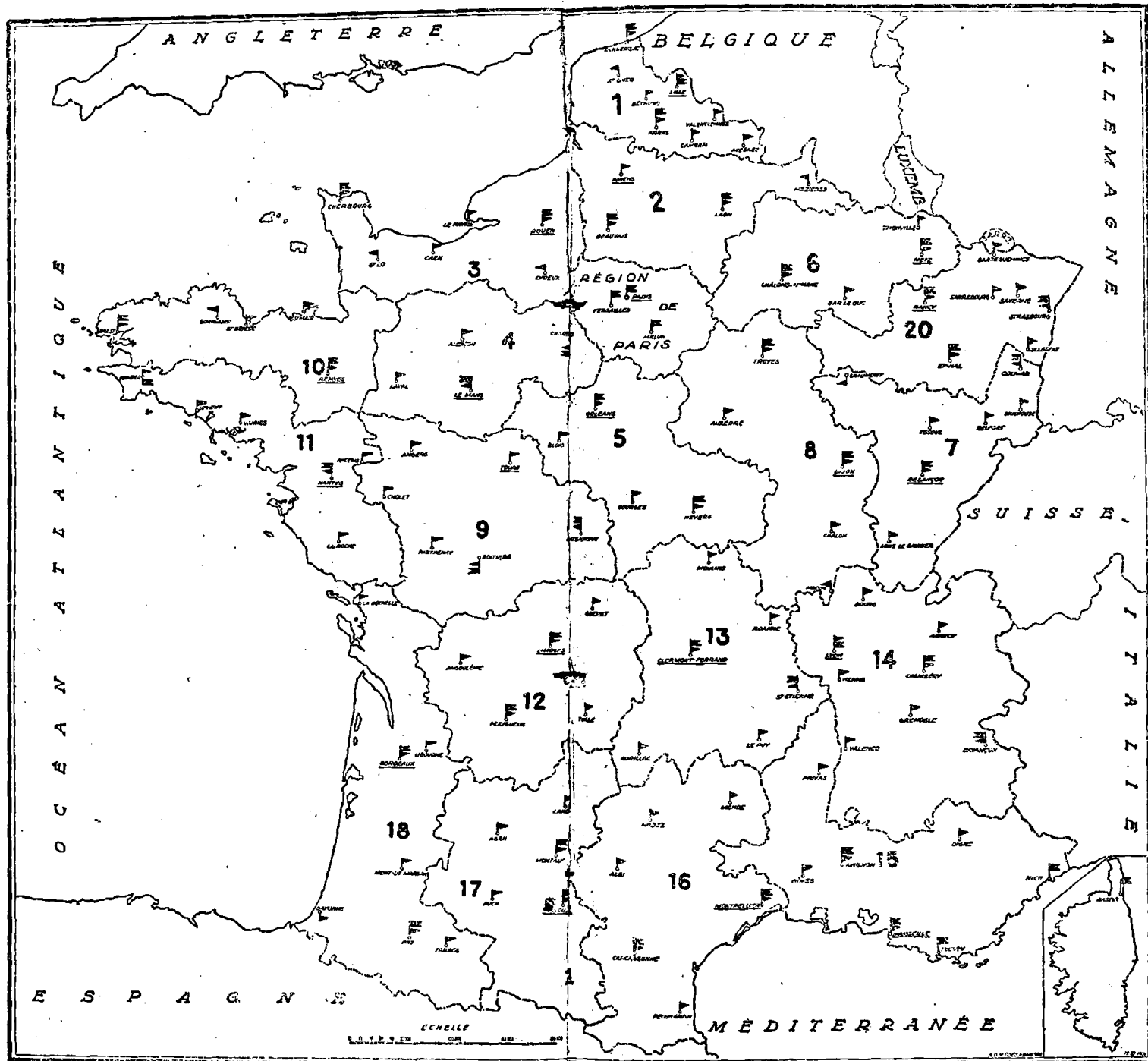
The General Staff of the army is responsible for the physical training of the army and the Physical Training Service for the centres of physical training and the Normal School of Gymnastics. This service must co-operate with the Chief of the General Staff, so as to secure the harmonious working of the organisations under their authority.

The organisation includes a physical training centre in each area and departmental branches composed of officers and non-commissioned officers drawn from all arms.

The total strength is 170 officers, and about 500 non-commissioned officers.

(f) *Military Schools.*(i) *Paris Area.*

Centre of Advanced Military Studies, Paris (Ecole militaire).
 Higher War School, Paris (Ecole militaire).
 Ecole Polytechnique, Paris.
 Special Military School, St. Cyr.
 School of Applied Military Engineering, Versailles.
 Military Administration School, Vincennes.



..... State boundary.

----- Command boundary.

Nancy Command headquarters.

Higher Intendance School, Paris.
 Advanced Gendarmerie School, Versailles.
 Central Physical Training Centre, Joinville.
 Advanced Infantry and Tank School, Versailles.
 Advanced Artillery School, Fontainebleau.
 Higher Technical School of Artillery, Paris.
 School of Liaison and Signals, Versailles.
 Preparatory Military School, Rambouillet.
 Hériot Military School for Boys, La Boissière (Seine et Oise).

(ii) *Third Area, Rouen.*

Preparatory Military School, Les Andelys.
 Centre of Physical Training, Eu.

(iii) *Sixth Area, Metz.*

Centre of Tactical Artillery Studies, Metz.
 Practical Anti-Aircraft Defence Course, Metz.
 Practical Infantry and Tanks Firing Course, Châlons Camp.
 Practical Gunnery Course, Mailly Camp.
 Physical Training Centre, Metz.

(iv) *Ninth Area, Tours.*

Military School of Infantry and Tanks, St. Maixent.
 Advanced Cavalry and Transport School, Saumur.
 Military Artillery School, Poitiers.
 Motor Machine-Gun Training Centre, Saumur.

(v) *Tenth Area, Rennes.*

Physical Training Centre, Dinard.

(vi) *Twelfth Area, Limoges.*

Preparatory Military Technical School, Tulle.

(vii) *Thirteenth Area, Clermont-Ferrand.*

Preparatory Military Training School, Billom.

(viii) *Fourteenth Area, Lyons.*

School of the Army Medical Service, Lyons.
 School of Artificers, Grenoble (mountain school).
 Winter Centre of Practical Mountain Training, Briançon.

(ix) *Fifteenth Area, Marseilles.*

Advanced School of the Colonial Medical Service, Marseilles.
 Advanced Training Centre for native N.C.O.s, Frejus.
 Preparatory Military School, St. Hippolyte du Fort.
 Physical Training Centre, Antibes.

(x) *Sixteenth Area, Montpellier.*

Signals Training Centre, Montpellier.

(xi) *Eighteenth Area, Bordeaux.*

Physical Training School, Royan.

(xii) *Twentieth Area, Nancy.*

Physical Training Centre, Strasbourg.

Signal Training Centre, Nancy.

(xiii) *Nineteenth Army Corps, Algeria.*

Physical Training Centre, Algiers.

Signal Training Centre, Douerce.

Native Cavalry School, Algiers.

(xiv) *Tunis.*

Physical Training Centre, Bizerta.

(g) *North-African Territorial Commands.*

Special services for North Africa and the Levant.

North Africa and Levant auxiliary formations.

The territorial commands in North Africa include :

1. In Algeria : the southern territorial commands and districts ;
2. In Tunis : the South Tunisian territorial command ;
3. In Morocco : the commands of the areas, territories and districts.

The special services for North Africa and the Levant include :

1. Service of Algerian native affairs ;
2. Service of Tunisian native affairs ;
3. Intelligence service in Morocco ;
4. Intelligence service in the Levant ;
5. French cadre of the Tabor of Tangier ;
6. French cadre of the auxiliary Moroccan troops (Sherifian Guard and Sherifian Company of Tangier) ;
7. French cadre of the auxiliary troops of the Levant.

The auxiliary formations of North Africa include :

1. The mixed Moroccan Goums ;
2. The Moroccan horse-breeding service.

The strength of these units is fixed each year by the Finance Law.

(h) *Gunpowder and Saltpetre Service.*

The gunpowder and saltpetre service includes a personnel with grades of its own which are not in any way assimilated to ordinary army ranks.

Establishments.

The central gunpowder laboratory.

3 refineries.

8 powder works.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Europe	North Africa	West and Equatorial Africa	Indian Ocean	Indo-China	America	China	Levant	Total
<i>Infantry :</i>									
Regiments	78	35	4	3	9	—	2	2	133
Independent battalions	21	2	9	—	1	1	1	—	35
<i>Tanks :</i>									
Regiments	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
Independent battalions	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	1	4
Independent companies	—	—	—	—	2	—	1	—	3
Independent sections	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
<i>Cavalry :</i>									
Regiments	29	12	—	—	—	—	—	2	43
Independent squadrons ¹	11	4	—	—	1	—	—	2	18
Independent battalions ²	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5
Independent companies	—	7 ³	—	—	—	—	—	1 ³	8
<i>Train :</i>									
Squadrons	6	7	—	—	—	—	—	1	14
Companies	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	20
<i>Artillery :</i>									
Regiments	68	6	1	—	2	—	—	1	78
Independent groups	2	—	—	1	—	—	1	—	4
Independent battalions ⁴	12	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	13
Independent companies and batteries	11	4	1	4 ⁵	2	1	—	1	24
Independent sections	—	—	5	—	—	—	—	—	5
<i>Engineers :</i>									
Regiments	11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11
Independent battalions	—	6	—	—	—	—	—	1	7

¹ Motor machine-gun squadrons.

² Dismounted dragoons.

³ Remount cavalry.

⁴ Artillery artificers.

⁵ Including 2 artillery batteries.

POLICE FORCES.

State Police.—The State police force is composed of municipal police commissioners, special police inspectors and commissioners, mobile police and police of the big towns (Paris, Lyons, Marseilles, La Seyne, Nice, Strasburg, Mulhouse and Metz).

The whole of the State police force numbers approximately 23,000 men. The mobile police force come under the Criminal Investigation Department at the Ministry of the Interior. The police of the big towns are organised in each town in specialised groups (traffic, etc.).

Rural Police (gardes champêtres), *Communal and Municipal Police*.—The rural police number approximately 29,000; they are for the most part relieved of all military duties.

The municipal police number about 4,000.

The rural police are not armed. In exceptional cases, the communal and municipal police and some of the State police are armed with pistols.

The rural police and the communal and municipal police receive no instruction, and are for the most part unfit for military service. The State police receive instruction in special police duties only.

Gendarmerie.—The gendarmerie includes a Gendarmerie Department composed of :

- A director's cabinet (promotion, recruiting, formation of the Mobile Republican Guard, etc.);
- A technical bureau (organisation and services, mobilisation, training, etc.);
- A first bureau (personnel); and
- A second bureau (effectives and administration); and the following troops :

- A special staff ;
- The departmental gendarmerie ;
- The Republican Guard of Paris ;
- The Mobile Republican Guard ;
- The colonial gendarmerie.

The *Departmental Gendarmerie* is organised in legions, there being, as a rule, one legion to every territorial area, thus forming a total of 20 legions, one of which forms the North-African gendarmerie, to which must be added the legion of Alsace-Lorraine, the Paris legion, the Morocco legion, the Tunis company, and the Corsican company.

The legions are divided into companies, each company being composed of a number of sections. On January 1st, 1932, there were 99 companies in all, including the independent companies. The strength of the gendarmerie is 700 officers and 23,300 N.C.O.s and men.

The *Republican Guard*, which is stationed at Paris, forms a legion, comprising :

- A staff ;
- 3 infantry battalions of 4 companies each, and
- 4 squadrons of cavalry.

The strength of the Paris Guard is 70 officers and 2,930 N.C.O.s and men.

The *Mobile Republican Guard* is organised in legions comprising from 3 to 5 groups; each group contains from 2 to 5 companies and each company from 2 to 5 platoons.

On October 1st, 1932, the Mobile Republican Guard comprised 7 legions, 28 groups, 88 companies, and 229 platoons (125 mounted and 104 foot).

Strength : 375 officers and 9,625 N.C.O.s and men.

The Mobile Republican Guard is responsible for keeping order in the event of disturbances, strikes, and riots.

The *Colonial Gendarmerie* is stationed in Africa (with detachments in French West Africa, Equatorial Africa, the Cameroons, Réunion, the Somali Coast and Madagascar); in America (with detachments in Guadeloupe, Guiana, St. Pierre and Miquelon, and a company in Martinique); in Oceania (New Caledonia and Tahiti); and in Asia (detachments in Cochin-China, Cambodia, Annam, Tonkin, China, and India); its total strength is 21 officers and 767 men.

The gendarmes and Republican Guards are recruited from ex-soldiers with a minimum of 2 years' service. The gendarmes receive training for their special duties, and individual military instruction to enable some of them to be exclusively employed as military police in the larger units in the field. They are armed with pistols and carbines.

The Republican Guards of Paris do no service in the field; they are armed with rifles, bayonets, and pistols (foot-guards), or carbines with bayonets, sabres, and pistols (horse-guards).

Customs Officers and Forest Guards.—The Customs officers are under the authority of the Ministry of Finance, and the forest guards under that of the Ministry of Agriculture. The personnel of neither of these bodies is liable to military service other than that imposed upon all Frenchmen in the reserves.

On mobilisation, the personnel of the active service of the Customs, who are subject to military obligations and belong to the 1st and 2nd reserve, constitute special corps called Customs battalions, each of these battalions corresponding to a Central Customs Department and comprising a variable number of companies and sections.

From the day on which they are called up, the Customs battalions form an integral part of the army and are subject to the laws and regulations governing it.

The Customs officers are recruited from soldiers who have done 4 years' service; they receive no military training; some of them are armed with automatic pistols and rifles. The approximate strength of the Customs corps is 17,000 officials, officers, N.C.O.s and men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Recruiting Offices.—The territory of France is divided into 115 district subdivisions. There is a recruiting office at the headquarters of each of these subdivisions. Algeria has three recruiting offices, Tunisia one, Morocco one and the colonies four.

I. GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS.

(a) *Liability, Duration of Service, Nationality, Exemptions.*

Every French citizen is liable for personal military service.

All French citizens of the male sex not subject to the obligations of the recruiting law may, unless totally physically unfit, be individually called up for civil duties, in time of war, and employed in the administrative and economic services.

The period of military service is the same for all. Its total duration is for 28 years, viz. :

- Active army : 1 year ;
- Immediately available for military service though returning to civil life : 3 years ;
- First line of reserve : 16 years ;
- Second line of reserve : 8 years.

Each year the Government informs Parliament of :

1. The number of French professional soldiers in the army ;
2. The strength of native troops of all categories, with the number of professional soldiers ;
3. Statement as to the replacement of military labour by civilian labour ;
4. The position as regards the organisation of civil, economic and industrial mobilisation, to enable the Chambers, with full knowledge of the facts and with due regard to the external political situation, to consider any measures which they should take to effect a further reduction of the period of service.

The army is recruited :

1. By the calling-up of the annual contingent ;
2. By enlistment, re-engagement and " *commission* " (long-term engagement) ; the period of extra service of an enlisted, re-engaged or long-service soldier is deducted from the time during which he must remain on the available list or must serve in the reserves.

In peace time, only Frenchmen and naturalised Frenchmen are admitted to service in the French army, but youths resident in France, who have been brought up for at least eight years by a French family and who cannot establish their nationality, may be enrolled in a French regiment ; those who have not been resident for eight years in a French family or pension are enrolled in foreign regiments.

On mobilisation, all young men who possess no nationality, but who are resident in France, must register at the town hall (*mairie*) of the place in which they reside.

(b) *Exclusion from the Army.*

Men who have been sentenced for certain offences are excluded from the army :

Persons are not excluded by reason of sentences connected with acts of a political nature ; in case of dispute, the Civil Courts decide whether or not the person concerned shall be excluded.

Excluded men serve in special sections for a period equal to that in the active army. These sections of excluded individuals are at the disposal of the War and Colonial Departments.

Men sentenced for certain other offences are sent to the African light infantry battalions.

2. CALLING-UP OF CONTINGENTS.

(a) *Recruiting Lists.*

In each commune the mayor draws up every year a public list of young men who have attained or will attain the age of 20 during the year.

The names of men suffering from physical infirmity or disease which renders them unfit for military service are entered in a special list which is sent to the competent authorities.

(b) *Incorporation.*

The classes are incorporated in the year following that of their enrolment on the recruiting lists, usually :

- (1) In April, men born before June 1st of the year of the contingent ;¹
- (2) In October, men born after June 1st of the same year.

Persons who have become French by naturalisation or by decision of the Courts are grouped with the first class formed after their change of nationality and are incorporated at the same time as this class. They may not, however, be called upon to serve after they have completed their thirtieth year.

(c) *Medical Examination.*

A medical commission, consisting of 3 army medical officers, including 1 reserve medical officer, is formed before the public meeting of the Revising Board, to conduct a preliminary examination of young men who so request. The commission examines each of these men separately, notes their medical history and observes whether they are capable or not of serving in the various arms. This commission may request the Revising Board to send individuals about whom there is any doubt to military or civilian specialists or to place them under observation in a hospital. The names of young men who do not come before this Commission are sent up to the Revising Board as presumably fit for military service.

The Revising Board consists of the prefect (president), a member of the General Council and a member of the Council of the *arrondissement*—who must not be resident within the district canton in which the examination is held—together with a General or senior officer.

The Board is assisted by the officer in charge of recruiting and by an army medical officer, or, if the latter is not available, a medical officer of the reserve. The sub-prefect of the *arrondissement* and the mayor are present at the meetings and may make observations.

The Board visits the various districts. The men are called in by the president of the medical commission, who communicates the commission's opinion concerning each of them as regards his suitability for service in the various arms or branches of the army. The Revising Board, after hearing the observations of the young men or their families, gives its decision in public. The Board decides in regard to all objections made and the reasons for exemption. Young men who do not come up before the Revising Board are declared fit for service. A fortnight before the calling-up of the annual contingent to which they belong they are summoned to appear before a Medical Board. Those classified as fit for service are immediately enrolled in a unit, unless a satisfactory explanation is forthcoming of their non-appearance before the Revising Board. The Board classifies the men in four categories :

- (1) Fit for service in the active army ;
- (2) Suffering from slight disability ; fit for the auxiliary services ;

¹ In 1933, only those men will be incorporated in April who were born before May 1st of the year of the contingent ; the contingent with the colours will thus comprise effectives corresponding to eleven months' births, instead of twelve (Law of July 15th, 1932).

- (3) Unsatisfactory physical condition; referred for subsequent examination;
- (4) Total physical incapacity—exempted from all forms of service.

Men classed in the second and fourth categories and men discharged in the course of military service by the Medical Board are required to appear and to undergo examination by a Medical Board on the transfer of their class to the first reserve, or in case of hostilities.

Persons who have been put back for later examination appear again before the Revising Board; if they are found fit, they perform one year's service; otherwise they are exempted, or the decision is again deferred. Those whose case has been postponed at the second examination must come up again to be examined in the following year. If they are found fit, they perform one year's service; otherwise they are finally exempted.

(d) *Postponement.*

When two brothers are called up together or are in the same class, they may, if they wish, serve one after the other.

In peace time, postponement of incorporation may be granted to young men who so request in consideration of the fact that they are supporting a family, or for reasons connected with study, apprenticeship or financial considerations, or on account of residence abroad. Postponement is valid for one year and is renewable from year to year until the recruit is 25, or 27 in the case of medical students and students of pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine.

Applications for postponement are submitted by the mayors, together with the opinion of the municipal council, to the prefect, who transmits them to the Revising Board, which takes a decision. Postponement does not confer any right to a reduction in the total period of service, and it is not granted in war time.

The decisions of the Revising Board may not form the subject of any appeal to the ordinary courts. They may be disputed before the Council of State or revised by the Revising Board itself.

(e) *Registration.*

In every sub-area a register is kept containing the names of the young men entered on the district recruiting lists.

This register contains a copy of the young soldier's finger-prints and the whole military history of the registered person from the time of his recruitment up to the date of his final discharge.

Every person entered in the general register receives a personal military identity card with his finger-prints and, after his discharge from service in the active army, a small book explaining his duties in case of mobilisation. The card is kept up to date, particularly as regards the transfer of the holder from one category of service to another.

3. MILITARY SERVICE.

(a) *Transfer to the "Available" Class and to the Reserves.*

Soldiers who have served for the regulation period in each category pass automatically into the following category each year on April 15th and October 15th. The Government is authorised, if necessary, to retain with the colours men of the annual contingents who have

completed 12 months' service, provided that the Government subsequently explains its reason for so doing to the Chambers.

Under the same conditions, men may be recalled to the colours by individual order during their three years on the "available" list. The same applies to officers of the reserve, to whatever class they belong.

Under the same conditions also, every man on the "available" list and in the first-line reserve may be authorised to re-engage for six months or one year. In war time transfers from one category to another only take place when a new class joins the colours.

Discharge may be postponed until the termination of hostilities. The Minister may call up before the normal date the whole of the last class which has been medically inspected.

(b) *Posting.*

Young men are posted to the different branches of the army in conformity with the rules laid down by the Minister.

The following are drafted into the navy :

- (1) Men shown on the maritime registers ;
- (2) Men permitted to enlist or re-engage in the navy ;
- (3) Men called up who have asked to be drafted into the navy ;
- (4) Men posted to the navy at the request of the Minister of Marine.

(c) *Service in the Reserves.*

Recall.

Men on the "available" lists and in the reserves rejoin their units in case of general or partial mobilisation ordered by decree, if they are individually summoned or are called up for periodical training.

The recall to the colours may be ordered separately for the army and the navy, for one or more areas, arms or branches of services and for one or more or for all classes in any particular zone.

To obviate as far as possible the summoning of men in special temporary or local exigencies, they may be recalled individually.

Periods of Training.

Men on the "available" list are liable to be called up for one period of 3 weeks' training.

Men in the first reserve may be called up for two periods of training : the first period lasting three weeks and the second period two or three weeks.

Men in the second reserve may be called up in peace time for special exercises, not exceeding seven days.

Officers of the reserve, and N.C.O.s who have passed the examination for officers of the reserve, doctors, assistants, etc., may be called up

for periods not to exceed four months in all. At their request they may serve voluntarily for a period of fifteen days with pay in the years in which they are not called up.

Frenchmen living abroad may be exempted from these periods of training. If necessary, the Government is authorised to maintain provisionally for longer than the regulation period the men who have been called up for training, provided it explains its reasons for so doing to the Chambers.

(d) Drafting for Special Service.

On mobilisation, no one may urge his occupation or employment as a reason for not fulfilling the obligations of the class to which he belongs.

The following categories may be drafted to special corps consisting of reservists or may be employed in their peace-time occupation or profession or a similar occupation, with or without change of residence: men of the auxiliary service, men of the armed forces belonging to the second reserve whose professional skill is indispensable for meeting the needs of the army or for the regular working of public departments or for the maintenance of the economic life of the country. When absolutely necessary, men of the armed forces belonging to the first reserve may also be detached for special duties, but only in order to meet the needs of the army. The special arrangements referred to in this paragraph can only be made in the case of men who have carried on their vocation or occupied their post for at least two years as from the date on which they passed into the first reserve.

On mobilisation, all these men detached for special duties form part of the army and are amenable to military law. They receive as basic pay the grants and allowances corresponding to their military rank. They may be relieved of their special duties and drafted into an ordinary unit; conversely, men mobilised with ordinary units may, if necessary, be allocated for special duties.

(e) Obligations of Men on the "Available" List and in the Reserves.

Men in the "available" class of the reserves are regarded, on mobilisation or on being called up for periods of training, as soldiers of the active army and as subject to all the laws in force. In peace time, they must keep the military authorities informed of their movements.

Every reservist who is the father of two living children is transferred, on the birth of the second child, to a mobilisation class four years senior to his class on enrolment.

Every reservist who is the father of three living children is posted to the first class of the second reserve.

Fathers with four or five children are classed in the highest age-class of the second reserve.

Fathers with six living children are finally exempted.

4. ENGAGEMENTS, RE-ENGAGEMENTS, LONG-TERM ENGAGEMENTS.

(a) Engagement.

All Frenchmen or naturalised Frenchmen, and young men who have been included in the lists or are permitted by law to serve in the French Army, may engage voluntarily.

Conditions :

- (1) Be eighteen years of age ;
- (2) Be unmarried ;
- (3) Not have been convicted of certain offences ;
- (4) Be in possession of his civil rights.

Engagements are accepted for all units in the home and colonial forces, and for the services of the army.

A man may engage in the home army for periods of eighteen months, two, three, four and five years. Engaged men may choose their own arm and corps, provided that the corps has not a certain proportion of enlisted men.

(b) Enlistment before being called up for Service.

Young men who are at least eighteen years old and possess a certificate of preparatory military training may, within the limits fixed by the Minister, engage before being called up for service for a period equal to the time of their service in the active army.

Young men who are at least eighteen years old and who wish to settle in the colonies or abroad may enlist for eighteen months and obtain leave at the end of one year's service on condition that they leave France within the six months following their leave and remain for five consecutive years in the country in which they have stated that they wish to take up their abode.

(c) Enlistments for the Duration of the War.

In war time, any Frenchman whose class is not mobilised may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit he chooses. Foreigners of seventeen years of age and over may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit of the French Army. In the case of a European war, Frenchmen over seventeen may be accepted for enlistment.

(d) Re-engagement.

Soldiers in the active army who have served for at least six months may, with the consent of the Regimental Board or of the officer commanding the corps, re-enlist for periods of six months, one year, eighteen months, two, three, four and five years, renewable up to a maximum period of fifteen years' service, if they are chief-corporals, corporals or privates ; up to a maximum period of twenty-five years' service, if they are N.C.O.s.

(e) Advantages obtained by Enlisted and Re-engaged Men.

Soldiers who enlist or re-engage are given bonuses payable on enlistment and on discharge, and receive higher pay.

Soldiers who have served for at least five years are exempted from half the period of service in the first reserve.

Soldiers who leave the service after fifteen years' service receive pensions according to their length of service, and, after twenty-five years, a full retiring pension.

Men receiving reduced pensions are posted, for five years after their discharge, to the first reserve, and terminate their service in the second reserve. Men in receipt of full retiring pensions remain for five years in the second reserve.

Any enlisted or re-engaged man who has served for a period of from five to ten years has the right, on his discharge, to receive a lump sum from the State (varying between 5,000 and 12,500 francs) with which to establish himself in civil life. This lump sum may be used for purchasing a rural holding, the remainder of the amount being advanced by a State agricultural fund.

(f) *Vocational Training and Civil Employment.*

Men who have enlisted or re-engaged for a period which brings up the total period of their service to at least five years will receive vocational instruction, which is organised in the army with the assistance of civil establishments. They will thus be prepared for the examinations which they have to undergo to obtain certain kinds of civil employment.

Moreover, under certain conditions, a certain number of civilian posts are reserved for them in the State Administration.

(g) *"Commissions"* (long-term engagements).

Men and master-workers in possession of a N.C.O. grade may, after five years' service, and under the same conditions as for enlistment, receive a "*commission*" entitling them to serve for a total maximum period of fifteen years.

This "*commission*" may be renewed for periods of five years until a total of twenty-five years' service has been reached. Long-service soldiers carrying out certain duties may retain their "*commissions*" up to an age (not over 60) fixed by the Minister.

5. RECRUITING OF COLONIAL TROOPS.

The colonial forces are composed of French and native personnel.

(a) *Recruiting of French Personnel.*

The French personnel is recruited :

(1) From volunteers—enlisted or re-engaged ;

(Men may enlist for periods of three, four, or five years and may re-engage for periods of one to five years up to a maximum of fifteen years' service.)

(2) Men called to the colours who, on presenting themselves, ask to enter the colonial forces ;

(3) Frenchmen residing in the colonies ;

(4) Young men of the home service contingent, if the first three categories do not provide a sufficient number of recruits.

(Young men in this category are not compelled to serve in the colonies.)

(b) *Recruiting of Native Personnel.*

The native personnel is recruited by :

(1) *Drawing lots* after a census has been taken in all the regions in which an individual census of the population is possible. Exemption from military service is granted in very few cases. The period of service of those called up is three years. Malagasies may be granted leave for varying periods after one year's service. The whole contingent is not taken for service.

The Governor fixes each year the number of persons to be called up and their territorial allocation. The recruits form the first section of the contingent; the other section of the contingent remains at home at the disposal of the military authorities.

(2) *By enlistment and re-engagement.*—Natives enlist for periods of four, five, or six years and may re-engage for periods of three, four, or five years up to a maximum of fifteen years' service.

The proportion of enlisted and re-engaged natives is fixed each year by the Minister for the Colonies.

In Indo-China, the system of conscription by the drawing of lots is not applied. A decree of the Governor fixes each year the method of recruiting, having due regard to local conditions. The period of service is four years. There is no second section of the contingent.

All native soldiers may be called upon to serve outside the territory of their colony of origin. They remain in the reserve for a total period of fifteen years (including their service with the colours).

6. RECRUITING STATISTICS.

I. *Classification of Young Men examined by the Medical Boards.*

	Finally maintained on census tables	Fit for service with the colours	Fit for auxiliary service	Already contracted for service	Excluded	Post-poned	On furlough	Ex-empted
1930 class :								
France	335,894	223,502	12,097	38,230	26	36,634	8,349	17,056
Algeria, Tunis, Morocco	11,047	6,592	266	1,844	1	1,506	465	373
Carried over from 1928	18,654	5,727	2,655	10	3	157	267	9,835
Carried over from 1929	28,121	9,694	2,227	63	3	8,141	278	7,715
Carried over from 1930	16,888	6,729	869	48	1	7,399	174	1,668
Total	410,604	252,244	18,114	40,195	34	53,837	9,533	36,647

II. *Voluntary Enlistments.*

Duration of engagement	Home infantry	Colonial troops	Artillery	Cavalry	Engineers	Transport	Air force	Crews of the fleet	Total
Year 1930 :									
18 months	1,902	51	1,687	764	707	6	1,138	2	6,257
2 years	1,666	58	822	633	347	263	753	—	4,542
3 years	971	510	326	422	175	53	286	2,808	5,551
4 years	183	604	62	63	40	10	280	77	1,319
5 years	348	704	266	150	82	32	169	2,738	4,489
Total	5,070	1,927	3,163	2,032	1,351	364	2,626	5,625	22,158
Enlisted in anticipation of calling-up ¹	111,177	1,575	5,614	2,014	1,642	551	2,511	135	25,219

¹ Men enlisted in anticipation of calling-up are only liable to be called upon to perform one year's service; this privilege may be granted to men in possession of a military training certificate or to those fulfilling certain conditions with regard to family or occupation.

III. *Re-enlistments.*

	First re-enlistment	Further re-enlistments	Commission	Total
Number of enlistments contracted in 1930 :				
N.C.O.s	4,084	5,083	119	9,286
Corporals and men	6,031	1,981	319	8,331
Total	10,115	7,064	438	17,617

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of this training is to develop young men physically and morally before they enter the army. This training is not compulsory, as is the case with the physical instruction given to boys in educational institutions.

Young men undergo this training from the age of 17.

In its main lines it follows the regulation methods of physical training in the army, and is given by athletic clubs, etc.

This preparatory training has been recently re-organised. It is now given in two stages, and the following certificates can be obtained :

First stage : certificate of physical fitness;

Second stage : elementary military training certificate.

A certain number of " proficiency certificates for special subjects " may be obtained in addition to these two certificates.

Elementary Military Training : First Stage.

This training, for which the " certificate of physical fitness " can be obtained, is designed to bring to the regiment physically-trained

recruits who have a certain degree of simple education calculated to enable them to fulfil their duties better as soldiers.

The programme includes three parts :

- (a) Physical education ;
- (b) Moral and civic education and hygiene ;
- (c) Elementary military education.

Elementary Military Training : Second Stage.

This training, for which the " elementary military training certificate " can be obtained, is given for the purpose of inculcating upon the young people who receive it military knowledge which, together with adequate physical training, may qualify them for cadetships from the time of embodiment.

The programme comprises :

All subjects connected with elementary military training of the first stage : physical education, moral and civic education, hygiene, and elementary military education ;

And the study of a certain number of simple ideas taken from the army regulations, the knowledge of which is useful to all cadets, in whatever arm they serve.

Training for Special Duties.

Besides the common programme followed by all the young men in order to obtain the two main certificates, they may follow an optional additional course with a view to acquiring physical proficiency or theoretical or practical knowledge designed to render them specially qualified for particular work or for service with particular arms or subdivisions of arms.

" Specialist certificates " are awarded for proficiency.

Advantages enjoyed by Men holding Certificates.

(1) Men called to the colours who are in possession of an elementary training certificate are allowed, subject to certain conditions, to select units stationed near their homes in the arm to which they have been posted by the recruiting authorities and among the units supplied by their recruiting office.

(2) While serving they rank senior to men called to the colours who do not hold a certificate.

(3) They are usually admitted to the instructional detachments for probationer-corporals and may be appointed corporals after 4 months' service.

(4) They wear a special badge during their period of service with the colours.

(5) As regards the air service, a special military air pilot's certificate entitles the holder to the same privileges as the military training certificate.

(6) The proficiency certificates for special subjects entitle the holders to the following additional advantages :

(a) The marks obtained in the special certificate examination are added to the military training certificate marks in determining the classification of candidates in their recruiting sub-area ;

(b) Right of priority as regards posting to arms in which their special knowledge can be utilised.

Unofficial physical training and sporting associations receive State subsidies, but may choose their methods of training as they think best.

The only action taken by the military authorities is to ascertain the manner in which subsidies have been expended, or to encourage the formation of further associations and supply them with instructors, and generally to promote the realisation of any proposals of the large unions and federations which appear in the general interest.

The number of approved associations of military preparation was in 1930 : 8,759.

Apart from the advanced military preparation, given in larger schools and universities with a view to training officers of the reserve, the only form of military preparation is the elementary training, given solely by the approved associations, and recognised by a certificate, which is awarded every year, after a competitive test, before a demi-contingent is called to the colours.

The programme of these tests includes three subjects :

(a) Physical education (including marching, swimming and hygiene) ;

(b) Moral and civic education ;

(c) Military education (individual training on the ground, use of tools, use of the rifle).

CADRES.

I. OTHER RANKS.—RECRUITING OF N.C.O.S.

Corporals and non-commissioned officers, including warrant officers, are appointed in each unit by the colonel. Candidates for the rank of corporal or sergeant attend special courses in instructional detachments and must pass a competitive examination.

Certain appointments for special duties are made by the officer commanding the area or by the Minister.

2. OFFICERS.—RECRUITING OF REGULAR OFFICERS AND OFFICERS OF THE RESERVE.

Regular Officers (" officiers de carrière ").

Regular officers enter the army in various ways :

(i) From the military academies, admission to which is obtained by competitive examination.

Cadets admitted to these colleges enter into an undertaking to serve for a period of six years in addition to the period spent in the academy.

Cadets who do not pass the leaving examinations must serve for one year as privates in an army unit.

Special provisions apply to students attending the Ecole Polytechnique, which not only trains men for the army but also for various Government services.

(2) N.C.O. Cadet Schools.

N.C.O.s of at least two years' standing who satisfy certain conditions as to fitness are admitted to these schools by competitive examination.

(3) Commissioning of N.C.O.s direct.

Every year a number of staff sergeants or warrant officers with at least ten years' service, who have given proof of fitness for promotion, are given commissioned rank by the Minister on the advice of their superior officers.

(4) A few reserve officers who have completed a certain probationary period of service and show the necessary qualification are given regular commissions.

(5) Army doctors, chemists and veterinary surgeons are recruited by competitive examination from an Army Medical School and a Veterinary Collège.

Officers of the Reserve.

General Provisions.

The following may be appointed officers of the reserve in peace time :

- (1) Ex-officers of the active army ;
- (2) Men who were given instruction in an instructional detachment for reserve officer cadets during their period of service with the colours and who subsequently passed the competitive examination for reserve officers ;
- (3) Ex-N.C.O.s of the active army who have served at least five years with the colours.
- (4) N.C.O.s who have obtained the certificate of platoon or troop leader on the expiration of their period of service in the active army or during a course of instruction ;
- (5) In addition, medical doctors, qualified dentists, chemists and veterinary surgeons are appointed reserve officers in the Army Medical Corps and the Veterinary Service.

Special Provisions regarding Reserve Officer Cadets.

Instructional detachments for reserve officer cadets have been organised in connection with the cadet schools for training officers of the active army.

Men called to the colours are admitted, after a competitive examination, to these detachments after six months in a *regimental instructional detachment*, while men holding a *higher military proficiency certificate* are admitted immediately on being incorporated. (They must, in addition, have attained a certain educational standard, or have passed certain examinations.)

A competitive examination for officers of the reserve is held at the end of the five months' period of training in the detachment.

Candidates are appointed 2nd-lieutenants of the reserve in the order in which they pass the examination, until all the vacancies, as fixed by the Minister, have been filled. In this capacity they complete their twelve months' service in the regular army. The candidates immediately following in order of merit are appointed non-commissioned officers in a unit and, as such, perform their twelve months' service. Candidates who have not reached the requisite standard for officer cadets of the reserve serve as private soldiers, but may afterwards be appointed corporals and non-commissioned officers in the ordinary way.

Officers of the reserve must remain in this capacity at the disposal of the Minister until they pass into the second reserve.

Special Provisions regarding Army Medical Officers and Officers in the Veterinary Service.

Students of medicine, pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine serve in the Medical or Veterinary Corps. In the faculties of Medicine there is a special course of advanced military training covering two years.

This training is optional.

Recruitment of Native Colonial Officers.

Native colonial officers are recruited from regular or retired native colonial officers by nomination.

The ranks of 2nd lieutenant, lieutenant and captain may be held by native colonial officers.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

Note.—In its letter to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations, dated September 4th, 1931, the French Government emphasises the necessity of interpreting the statistical information given in the tables below in the light of the considerations set forth in its memorandum published on July 16th, 1931, and circulated as

document C.440.M.187.1931.IX. The statistical information must be regarded as a mere annex to the above-mentioned memorandum, and must be interpreted with reference to it.

In this connection, the French Government recalls that, in the memorandum in question, it indicated its reasons for believing that comparison of the real position as regards the armaments of the various countries and their military value is impossible on the basis of mere statistics.

Land armed forces stationed					
In the home country			Overseas		
Total effectives	Officers	Recruits not trained as defined in the national legislation	Total effectives	Officers	Recruits not trained as defined in the national legislation
1921			1921		
<i>Home defence forces</i> ¹ :			<i>Forces intended for police purposes and for the defence of oversea territories</i> ^{1*} :		
Officers ..	30,271	83,000 ⁵	Officers ..	10,676	57,000
Trained men ..	400,672		Trained men ..	255,912	
Untrained men	83,000		Untrained men.	57,000	
1931			1931		
<i>Home defence forces</i> ² :			<i>Forces intended for police purposes and for the defence of oversea territories</i> ² :		
Officers ..	19,530	107,812 ⁶	<i>French colonies and protectorates</i> :		
Trained men ..	163,000		Officers ..	8,006	43,898 ⁷
Untrained men	107,812		Trained men ..	179,501	
<i>Mobile forces to be used if necessary for the defence of oversea territories</i> ^{2*} :			Untrained men	43,898	
Officers ..	2,000	3,825 ⁶	<i>Mandated territories</i> :		
Trained men ..	66,000		Officers ..	734	734
Untrained men	3,825		Trained men ..	13,964	
<i>Reservists</i> ^{2,3*} :			Untrained men	Nil	
Officers ⁴ ..	3,088	3,088	<i>Reservists</i> ^{3*} :		
Men ..	37,000		Officers ⁴ ..	212	212
			Men ..	2,750	

¹ Forces stationed in the Home Country.

Actual effectives for the year 1921. The contingent called up was liable by law for three years' service, but was discharged from the end of 1920 without having served the third year. The mobile forces intended for reinforcing oversea forces if necessary were not organised in 1921. The oversea effectives were, however, reinforced at this time, mainly by the addition of men drawn from the home forces under conditions corresponding to those governing the despatch overseas of the whole of the effectives of the present mobile forces.

No reservists were called up for a period of training in 1921.

The regulations provided for the employment of recruits in the field after six months' training.

^{1*} Forces stationed Overseas.

Actual effectives in 1921. No reservists were called up for a period of training in 1921.

The law provided for the employment of recruits in the field after six months' training.

[Notes continued on following page.]

II. EFFECTIVES OF THE FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

The status of the gendarmerie and the Mobile Republican Guard stationed in the home country is such that they should apparently be included under forces organised on a military basis. According to the legislation in force, these effectives are : 1,255 officers ; 41,430 men.

The formations organised on a military basis stationed overseas comprise effectives necessarily variable according to requirements.

The "irregulars" might be classified in these formations. These "supplementary" forces necessitated by local circumstances have no legal status, and their strength varies according to events.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

[Notes continued from preceding page.]

² Theoretical effectives calculated on the basis of the complete application of the legal provisions. They differ on that account from the budgetary effectives adopted for the last few financial years and shown in official documents or declarations. It has only been possible to put the legal provisions of the new military statute into effect by degrees (raising of the age for service from 20 to 21 years, recruiting of supplementary professional personnel), and it is not anticipated that this process will be completed until the year 1931-32 as regards the land armed forces stationed overseas and 1932-33 as regards the land armed forces stationed in the home country.

³ Normal reservoir for the relief of forces stationed overseas and reserve for any oversea operations requiring a considerable proportion of men on furlough or *en route*. These forces, which constitute a reserve in the event of colonial troubles, cannot be regarded as available at any time for the defence of the home country, since circumstances may at any moment require some or all of them to be called upon for service in distant lands.

⁴ Average daily effectives calculated according to the method laid down in Article 3 of the draft Convention, corresponding to the calling up of the reserve officers and men for the periods for which they are theoretically liable to serve according to law—i. e., the annual calling up (for the men of the French contingent, in the case of the armed forces stationed overseas) of two classes for 21 days, one class for a period varying from 15 to 21 days (an average of 18 days), and the equivalent of one class for periods of 7 days. It should be noted that, during the years 1927 to 1931, only one class was called up for 21 days.

As regards the North-African native or colonial recruits, this calculation is based on the calling up of one contingent for 21 days.

⁵ Average daily effectives consisting of :

1,658 young men in the case of the armed forces stationed in the home country, and 112 young men in the case of the armed forces stationed overseas, completing their service in the active army as reserve officers—i. e., 1 month or 7 months as officers in the case of the armed forces stationed in the home country, and 7 months as reserve officers in the case of the armed forces stationed overseas ;

1,430 reserve officers in the case of the armed forces stationed in the home country, and 100 reserve officers in the case of the armed forces stationed overseas, serving the regulation training periods, varying in length from 7 to 25 days in the first case, and from 7 to 15 days in the second case.

⁶ In 1921, the effectives of the contingent of conscripts called up was reduced by the number of young men belonging to the class called up who had enlisted during hostilities and had thus been enrolled before their class was called up.

⁷ The recruiting law in force (March 31st, 1928) has reduced the period of service in the active army for men called up to one year. The contingent is called up half at a time, in April and October. The regulations provide for the employment of recruits in the field after six months' training, and the army therefore permanently includes half a contingent trained and half a contingent of recruits. For native recruits the period of training is, in practice, longer.

⁸ The regulations provide for the employment of recruits after six months' training. For native recruits the period of training is, in practice, longer.

III. BASIC EFFECTIVES.¹

1931-32.

	France	Algeria, Tunis	Morocco	Levant	Saar Basin	Colonies	China	Total
Officers :								
Infantry	6,795	1,481	1,291	226	17	1,017	71	10,898
Cavalry	1,368	343	160	71	—	2	—	1,944
Artillery	4,621	256	210	56	—	227	18	5,388
Engineers	1,305	144	120	43	—	—	—	1,612
Miscellaneous ² ..	8,309	810	869	345	1	89	21	10,444
Total	22,398	3,034	2,650	741³	18	1,335⁴	110	30,286
Other ranks :								
Infantry	152,529	50,675	40,557	7,924	600	46,084	2,847	301,216
Cavalry	28,618	8,537	4,479	2,007	—	68	—	43,709
Artillery	71,071	5,140	5,462	2,076	—	7,845	602	92,196
Engineers	15,576	2,726	2,480	831	—	—	—	21,613
Miscellaneous ² ..	63,608	6,156	5,636	1,290	—	—	6	76,696
Total	331,402	73,234	58,614	14,128³	600	53,997⁴	3,455	535,430
Grand total ..	353,800	76,268	61,264⁵	14,869	618	55,332	3,565	565,716

1932.

Officers :								
Infantry	6,135	1,485	1,278	255	—	1,038	68	10,259
Cavalry	1,299	344	148	71	—	2	—	1,864
Artillery	4,850	252	201	56	—	229	13	5,601
Engineers	1,313	146	120	43	—	—	—	1,622
Miscellaneous ² ..	9,483	800	903	235	—	94	9	11,524
Total	23,080	3,027	2,650	660		1,363⁴	90	30,870
Other ranks :								
Infantry	176,263	50,968	40,567	6,996	—	47,280	2,837	324,911
Cavalry	29,505	8,829	3,991	2,007	—	68	—	44,400
Artillery	71,677	5,440	5,462	1,853	—	7,857	469	92,758
Engineers	16,918	2,862	2,710	861	—	—	—	23,351
Miscellaneous ² ..	63,760	5,825	5,301	1,852	—	—	12	76,750
Total	358,123	73,924	58,031	13,569		55,205⁴	3,318	562,170
Grand total ..	381,203	76,951	60,681⁵	14,229		56,568	3,408	593,040

¹ Home and colonial troops.² Central administration, staffs and special services, transport, military schools, gendarmerie and Republican Guard, etc.³ Infantry, cavalry, artillery, transport, and gendarmerie.⁴ Europeans and natives : Pacific, 5 officers and 272 men ; West Indies, 21 officers and 832 men ; French West Africa, 397 officers and 16,630 men ; Indo-China, 671 officers and 27,027 men ; French East Africa, 141 officers and 5,099 men ; French Equatorial Africa, 100 officers and 4,137 men.⁵ Not including irregulars—namely : for 1931-32, 7,568 Moroccan goums, 4,019 maghzens and 911 "partisans", for 1932, 8,758 Moroccan goums, 4,139 maghzens and 1,091 "partisans."⁶ Europeans and natives : Pacific, 5 officers and 227 men ; West Indies, 21 officers and 832 men ; French West Africa, 397 officers and 16,633 men ; Indo-China, 698 officers and 28,227 men ; French East Africa, 141 officers and 5,100 men ; French Equatorial Africa, 100 officers and 4,141 men.

The basic effectives for officers, in the case of troops stationed in the home country, is fixed for 1931-32 on the basis of the *actual* effectives as at October 1st, 1929, and, for 1932, on the basis of October 1st, 1930, account being taken of increases and losses between those dates and the end of the financial period for each of the years in question.

The basic effectives in N.C.O.s and men, in the case of troops stationed in the home country, is calculated in terms of the probable effectives supplied by the various sources of recruiting and of requirements in professional soldiers.

The effectives of the land forces are constituted by troops serving for the legal period, the basic effectives of whom for 1932 amount to 197,707 (in 1931, 175,480);¹ and by French professional soldiers, North-African natives, and colonial natives (92,449 in 1932 and 87,463 in 1931).

The budgetary effectives of the troops stationed at home for 1932, obtained by applying coefficients of absence to the basic effectives, are as follows :

Officers	.. .. .	20,759
Other ranks	.. .. .	<u>309,388</u>
Total	.. .. .	330,147

For 1932, it was decided to call up reserves in the home country : 18,200 reserve officers and 215,770 other ranks. The duration of the periods of training is 21 days for other ranks.

As regards troops stationed overseas, the basic effectives of the officers are determined by the laws and decrees in force, account being taken of special requirements in certain areas. As regards other ranks, the basic effectives are calculated in terms of the probable effectives supplied by the various services of recruiting and of requirements in professional soldiers. The basic effectives serving during the legal period amounted in 1932 to 20,076 Frenchmen, 1,751 foreigners, 24,119 North-African natives and 11,036 colonial natives, making 56,982 in all (56,088 in 1931).

Professional soldiers serving for longer than the legal period number 21,763 Frenchmen, 15,721 foreigners, 42,023 North-African natives, and 6,350 colonial natives, making 85,857 in all (87,807 in 1931).

The budgetary effectives for 1932, obtained by applying coefficients of absence to the basic effectives, are as follows :

Officers	.. .. .	6,238
Other ranks	.. .. .	<u>135,273</u>
Total	.. .. .	141,511

¹ This increase is due both to the fact that the normal regime of incorporations, which, during previous years, had undergone a process of slowing-up in order to allow of the gradual transition from incorporation at 20 years of age to incorporation at 21 years of age is being gradually returned to, and to an anticipated increase in the number of voluntary enlistments as a result of the steps taken to intensify recruiting of professional soldiers.

In 1932, it was decided to call up reserves for a period of 21 days—800 officers and 4,230 other ranks—and to call up 21,000 North-African natives for a two-days' inspection.

IV. SUMMARY TABLE OF BASIC BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Officers	33,628 ¹	32,102	31,255	30,516	30,684	29,156	29,144	29,619
Other ranks	700,079 ¹	655,011	640,867	587,017	565,516	493,581	497,202	523,240
Gendarmerie and Republican Guard :								
Officers	791	780	796	895	973	1,053	1,142	1,251
Other ranks	28,807	28,516	29,918	32,136	33,312	36,063	38,228	38,930
Irregulars : ²								
Officers	94	88	16	16	8	8	8	8
Other ranks	16,800	17,285	12,361	12,781	12,487	18,021	13,341	14,913

¹ These effectives have been reduced to the following budgetary effectives : 32,931 officers, 639,651 other ranks.

² The irregulars are without legal status. They are supplementary forces necessitated by local circumstances. They appear *pour mémoire* only in the Ministry of War budget.

II. Air Force.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. AIR MINISTRY.

The central administration of the Air Ministry comprises :

I. *The Minister's Cabinet.*

To the Minister's cabinet are attached the Parliamentary registry, the propaganda bureau, the central information bureau and the central safety service.

II. *The Secretariat-General.*

(a) Secretary-General's Cabinet.

(b) Administrative Section.

(c) Sub-directorate for Personnel and Material of the Central Administration :

 Personnel office ;
 Office for material and internal service ;
 Pension and administrative record office.

(d) Registry.

(e) Joint Advisory Labour Commission.

III. *Directorate of Audit, the Budget, General Accountancy and Disputed Claims.*

(a) Central Audit Service.

(b) Sub-directorate for the Budget and General Accountancy :

1st Office : Budgets ;

2nd Office : Funds and ordinances ;

3rd Office : Liquidation and accounts in cash and in kind.

(c) Sub-directorate for Disputed Claims, Labour Questions, and External Civilian Staff :

4th Office : Office for disputed claims and civil compensation ;

5th Office : Office for labour questions and external civilian staff.

IV. *General Staff of the Air Forces.*

(a) The Cabinet.

(b) 1st Section : Organisation, legislation and mobilisation of the air forces.

2nd Section : Intelligence.

3rd Section : Training and operations.

4th Section : Colonial aviation.

5th Section : Technical research and programmes of manufacture and equipment of the territory.

V. *General Technical Directorate.*

(a) Central Service for Technical Co-ordination.

(b) Offices :

1st Office : Models and research ;

2nd Office : Mass-produced material, foreign sales ;

3rd Office : Raw materials, industrial mobilisation, air bases ;

4th Office : Staff, functioning of the external services, and intelligence.

VI. *Directorate of Military Air Forces.*

VII. *Directorate of Naval Air Forces.*

VIII. *Directorate of Commercial Aviation.*

The Air Minister has under him the following authorities :

i. The Directorates and Branches which formerly composed the General Directorate of Air Services and Air Transportation at the Ministry of Commerce.

2. The Air Directorate and Services formerly under the Ministry of War—namely :

The Directorate of Army Air Services ;
 The air divisions and brigades and the Command staff of the Algerian air forces ;
 The independent aviation regiments and groups ;
 The balloon regiments ;
 The groups and companies of air artificers ;
 The meteorological company ;
 The air mobilisation centres ;
 The following departments and establishments :

The Technical Inspectorate of Army Air Services ;
 The Commission for Practical Experiments in Military Aviation ;
 The General Supply Department for aviation material, and its establishments ;
 The Meteorological Department ;
 The General Depot for ballooning material.

The following study and training centres :

The Military Air School and Practical Air School at Versailles ;
 The Practical Aviation School at Avord ;
 The Practical Aviation School at Istres ;
 The Instructional Centre for specialists at Bordeaux ;
 The Instructional Camp at Cazaux ;
 The New Aeroplanes Group ;
 The Practical Course and the Commission for Practical Research in Air Shooting and Bombing ;
 The Technical Commission for Air Musketry Shooting and Bombing Experiments and Tests ;
 Advanced training centres for Air Reserve Officers.

3. The departments and units of the naval air forces—namely :

The former Central Department for Naval Air Services in the Ministry of Marine ;
 The various centres for seaplanes, aeroplanes, captive balloons and dirigibles ;
 The store depots (Orly, etc.) ;
 The Commission for Practical Studies of Aviation at St.-Raphaël, and the Commission for Practical Ballooning Studies at Rochefort ;
 The Air Training Centre at Rochefort ;
 The Training Centre at Hourtin ;
 The Naval Aviation Centre at St.-Raphaël ;
 The various meteorological organisations attached to the air services.

4. The Central Air Department in the colonies and the colonial air units, including meteorological offices.

The air units given below are placed permanently at the disposal of the War Ministry for tactical employment :

(1) Reconnaissance air regiments and air groups (8 regiments and 5 independent groups), including the chaser groups of the mixed regiments ;

(2) The two ballooning regiments ;

(3) The command staffs corresponding to the above units.

The two chaser regiments are also placed at the disposal of the War Ministry, for tactical employment, either together or singly, on application to the Air Ministry.

The number of flights and groups of the reconnaissance regiments, including the chaser groups, cannot be modified except with the consent of the War Ministry.

The effectives of the units placed at the disposal of the War Ministry are maintained at the figures laid down by the Law of March 28th, 1928, for the constitution of the cadres and effectives of the army.

The Air Ministry is solely responsible for the mobilisation of the air forces. The number and nature of the air formations of the land and sea forces and of the territorial forces will be determined by agreement between the Ministries concerned.

2. SUPREME AIR COUNCIL.

The Supreme Air Council, which is presided over by the Air Minister, is an advisory body responsible for giving a reasoned opinion on all matters concerning the general organisation of the air forces in time of peace and in time of war, the part to be played by the air service in the operations of the land and naval forces and in the air defence of the territory, methods of recruiting, general methods of training the personnel of the air forces, industrial mobilisation, etc.

The composition of the Supreme Air Council is as follows :

(a) *Members possessing the right to vote :*

The Air Minister, President ;
The General Officer, Inspector-General of the Air Forces,
Vice-President ;
The General Officer, Chief of the Air Staff ;
The General Technical Director ;
Five general officers of the Air Forces.

(b) *Members present in an advisory capacity :*

The General Technical Air Inspector ;
The General Officers, Deputy Chiefs of the Air Staff ;
The Director of the Land Air Forces ;
The Director of the Sea Air Forces.

The members of the Supreme Air Council are appointed by decree at the beginning of each year.

In addition, whenever the Supreme Air Council has to give an opinion on questions concerning the Ministries of War, Marine and

the Colonies, or the air defence of the territory, the following sit on the Council with the right to vote :

- The Inspector-General of Air Défence of the territory ;
- The Inspector-General of the Army ;
- The Chief of the General Staff of the Army ;
- The Chief of the General Staff of the Navy and one other member of the Supreme Naval Council ;
- The General Officer in charge of Military Service at the Ministry of the Colonies.

COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCE.

(a) *Troops stationed in Europe.*

- 3 divisions (Metz, Paris, Tours).
- 5 air brigades (Dijon, Paris, Lyons, Toulouse and Metz).
- 2 bombing brigades (Nancy, Rheims).

These units form together :

- 11 air regiments ;
- 2 air bases ;
- 2 balloon regiments ;
- 1 independent group ;
- 16 groups of air mechanics ;
- 1 independent company of air mechanics.

Each air base is composed of a depot battalion, a chasing squadron, and a reconnaissance and observation squadron.

The two balloon regiments form 6 battalions in all.

(b) *Troops stationed outside Europe.*

- 2 aviation regiments of 4 groups (Morocco, Levant).
- 4 independent groups (Algeria, Tunis).
- 3 squadrons (Indo-China, French West Africa, Madagascar).

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

TABLE I.—NUMBER OF AEROPLANES OR SEAPLANES AND HORSE-POWER.

Aeroplanes (or seaplanes) stationed					
In the home country			Overseas		
Aeroplanes of war type	Number	Total horse-power ¹	Aeroplanes of war type	Number	Total horse-power ¹
Machines in service in tactical units ²	1,210 ³	630,122	Machines in service in tactical units	395 ^{4,5}	197,367
Machines in service in training schools or formations ²	637	334,102	Machines in service in training schools or formations	44 ⁴	19,882
Total	1,847	964,224	Total	439	217,249

¹ The figures for the total horse-power of the machines of the air force included in the present tables have been drawn up according to the formulæ given in Appendices I and II to the Report of the Committee of Experts to fix rules for the adoption of a standard horse-power measurement for aeroplane and dirigible engines (document C.259.M.115, dated April 24th, 1931). This fact in no way prejudices the opinion of the French Government with regard to the final adoption of these formulæ which are at present being studied by its technical services.

² In the absence of a clear definition of "machines in immediate reserve", it has been impossible to give their number in this table.

According to the definition given by the French delegate to the Preparatory Commission for the Limitation and Reduction of Armaments, the immediate reserve should include machines necessary for the working of units in peace time.

Under this definition, the immediate reserve is constituted in France by the spare machines, whose number is fixed periodically according to the types of aeroplanes and at present varies between 20 and 50 per cent of the number of machines in service.

On April 1st, 1931, the number of spare machines was:

310 aeroplanes of a total of 185,190 h.p. for the tactical units;

164 aeroplanes of a total of 86,017 h.p. for the training schools and formations.

³ Exclusive of aircraft carried on board ship (see Table II).

⁴ These numbers represent the machines in service in formations, with the exception of those carried on board ship (see Table II) and exclusive of the spare machines (see note 2), the number of which amounted, on April 1st, 1931, to:

120 machines of a total of 65,567 h.p. for tactical units;

11 machines of a total of 4,970 h.p. for training formations.

⁵ Excluding 46 health service aeroplanes.

TABLE II.—AEROPLANES (OR SEAPLANES) CARRIED ON BOARD SHIP.

Aeroplanes of war type	Number	Total horse-power
Machines in service in tactical units . .	62 ^{1,2,3,4}	31,800
Machines in service in training formations	27 ¹	11,850
Total	89	43,650

¹ This number represents the machines in service in the units, but does not include the spare machines.

² On account of the mobility of the naval forces, aircraft carried on board ship cannot be divided into those stationed in the home country and those stationed overseas.

³ The air forces carried on board ship are in process of organisation. The number of machines at present is considerably below the requirements.

⁴ Not including 20 machines of a total of 8,160 h.p. which will shortly be used on the vessels now building.

TABLE III.—DIRIGIBLES OF THE ARMED FORCES.¹

Number	Total horse-power	Total volume (cubic metres)
3 ²	974 ³	10,500

EFFECTIVES.

I. THEORETICAL EFFECTIVES.¹
(1931.)

Effectives of the air force stationed			
In the home country		Overseas	
Trained effectives	22,852 ^{1,4}	Trained effectives	7,353 ¹
Untrained	9,258 ²	Untrained	1,045 ²
Reservists	1,450 ³	Reservists	120 ³

¹ Theoretical effectives calculated on the basis of the application of the legal provisions and not including aircraft on ships.

² The regulations provide for the employment of recruits in the field after six months' training.

³ Average daily effectives of reservists liable to be called up according to law.

⁴ The actual effectives on April 1st, 1931, were 21,022 trained men and 11,415 untrained.

2. EFFECTIVES CARRIED ON BOARD SHIP.

Total effectives 476

3. BASIC EFFECTIVES.

	Officers		N.C.O.s and men		Total	
	1931-32	1932	1931-32	1932	1931-32	1932
Home country :						
Military aviation	1,645	1,692	25,611	25,221	27,256	26,913
Naval aviation...	236	239	3,854	4,060	4,090	4,299
Total	1,881	1,931	29,465	29,281	31,346	31,212
Algeria-Tunis :						
Military aviation	96	103	1,487	1,974	1,583	2,077
Naval aviation...	46	48	1,162	1,111	1,208	1,159
Total	142	151	2,649	3,085	2,791	3,236
Morocco	94	85	2,029	1,792	2,123	1,877
Levant	76	71	1,393	1,402	1,469	1,473
Colonies	69	74	1,911	2,112	1,980	2,186
Grand total..	2,262	2,312	37,447	37,672	39,709	39,984

¹ The existing dirigibles are stationed in the home country.

² One escort and two scouts.

³ Power calculated according to the special formula contained in Appendix II of the Report of the Committee of Experts to fix rules for the adoption of a standard horse-power measurement for aeroplane and dirigible engines.

III. Navy.

SUPREME NAVAL AUTHORITIES.

MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Ministry of Marine consists of :

- (a) A *Naval Cabinet* and the Minister's private staff ;
- (b) A *Civil Cabinet* with the private secretariat.

Offices of the Naval Cabinet.

- (a) General correspondence office.
- (b) Press and naval propaganda office.
- (c) Central administration and internal service (personnel office).
- (d) Legislation office.

The central service for the supervision of expenditure is also under the Ministry of Marine.

NAVAL STAFF.

Offices of the Staff.

1st Office : Organisation.

(a) Organisation section : preparation of decrees, orders and instructions regarding the organisation of the Command in the different grades.

(b) Mobilisation section : mobilisation of personnel, *matériel*, etc. ; equipment of vessels for war ; schemes for mobilisation, manufacture, etc.

(c) Personnel section : organisation and research, recruiting, education, physical training.

(d) *Matériel* section : naval programme ; coast defence ; artillery *matériel*, torpedos, etc. ; anti-aircraft material, etc.

(e) Aviation section : aircraft on board ship ; liaison with the Air Ministry.

2nd Office : Intelligence.

This office consists of four sections : (A, B, C and D) : current questions, ceremonial, missions, accountancy, enquiries, study of foreign navies, etc.

3rd Office : Operations.

- Section A : Plans.
- Section B : Tactics and arms.
- Section C : Movements.

4th Office : Ports and Bases, Transports, Supplies.

- Section A : Arsenals, bases and fuel.
- Section B : Miscellaneous.
- Section C : Transport.

The scientific research branch and the signal service are attached to the 4th office.

*Central Hydrographic Department.**Technical Engines Branch.*

Research, material, personnel, fuel and lubricants.

Inspectorates-General of Naval Forces.

Inspectorate-General of the Northern Forces.
Inspectorate-General of the Mediterranean Forces.

Historical Department.

Historical section, records and libraries; administrative service, etc.

Directorate of Naval Combatant Personnel of the Fleet.

Naval Staff Office.

General organisation of the various officers' corps.
Schools.
Councils and commissions.
Officer interpreters' diplomas.
Financial grants, etc.

Naval Ratings Office.

Organisation of various schools for naval ratings; promotions and rewards, discipline, etc.

Office for Various Units and Employees of Naval Justice.

Grants, civilian posts, military justice, naval prisons, amnesty, police, etc.

Recruiting and Reserves Office.

Voluntary enlistment, appeals and releases, recruiting propaganda, etc.

Central Headquarters of Naval Intendance.

Personnel Section.

Requisitions and Prizes Section.

Mobilisation Section.

Pay and Pensions Office.

Victualling Office.

Office dealing with clothing, bedding and quarters.

Office dealing with fleet supplies, general transport and chartering.

Office for printing and publications.

Central Naval Stores.

Local service of naval intendance.

Central Department of the Medical Service.

Technical Services and Administrative Offices.

Central Department for Naval Construction.

Mobilisation Section.

Torpedo Section : Research, construction and maintenance of torpedo matériel.

Workshops Office : Construction, repair and upkeep of naval workshops and their annexes; equipment, labour inspection, etc.

Administrative Office : Budget, etc.

Personnel Office : Administration of the various corps and personnel.

Technical Services of Naval Construction : Warship designs, etc.

Repair Office.

Nautical Instruments Office.

Air Section.

Signalling Material Section.

Supervisory Service.

Central Directorate of Naval Artillery.

(a) Technical Office : supply of matériel ; mounting of guns ; organisation of the workshops, etc.

(b) Administrative Office : notification and liquidation of contracts ; centralisation of expenditure, etc.

(c) Personnel Section : technical staff ; artificers, pay, wages, etc.

(d) Technical service of naval artillery ; centralisation of all documents connected with research ; allotment of research work, etc.

(e) Inspection of naval gun factories.

Central Service for Naval Works and Civil Buildings.

General Directorate of Accountancy.

Audit Department.

AIR MINISTRY.

Directorate of Naval Air Forces.

Personnel Section.

Material Section.

Buildings and Land Section.

Administrative Section.

Technical Inspectorate of Aviation.

Technical Service of Aviation.

Councils, Committees and Commissions.

Supreme Naval Council, presided over by the Minister and consisting of six Vice-Admirals.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Forces.

Inspectorate-General of Engines : Engines of vessels in commission ; military workshops and engineer schools.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Construction.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Artillery Research.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Gun Construction.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Works.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Intendance.

Technical Service of Naval Intendance.

Inspectorate-General of Health Service.

Inspectorate of Fuel and Lubricants.

Technical Naval Committee.

Permanent Commission for Trials of Naval Vessels.

Inspectorate-General for Protection against Poison Gases.

Higher Commission for Chemical Research and Defence against Poison Gases.

Permanent Commission for Research regarding Safety Appliances.

Permanent Commission on Accounts of Naval Works.

Permanent Commission for the Control and Revision of the Equipment Regulations.

Central Commission for Industrial Contracts.

Central Commission for Commercial Contracts.

Mixed Advisory Contracts Committee.

Inspectorate-General of War Matériel for Mobilisation.

Tripartite Commission.

Hydrographical Committee.

Supreme Naval Health and Epidemiological Board.
Supreme Health Council.
Prize Capture Council.
Advisory Prize Capture Committee.
Advisory Mixed Labour Commission.

NAVAL AREAS.

1st Naval area : Cherbourg.
 2nd Naval area : Brest.
 3rd Naval area : Toulon.
 4th Naval area : Bizerta.
 Service of the fleet in Algeria.
 Service of the fleet in Morocco.
 Service of the fleet in French West Africa.
 Service of the fleet in Indo-China.

RECRUITING AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The total period of military service for naval recruits is 28 years, distributed as follows :

Active service : two years ;
 On furlough : three years ;
 First reserve : fifteen years ;
 Second reserve : eight years.

Recruiting of officers :

Naval Officers.

Naval officers are recruited from the Naval School, the Naval Cadet School, and the Polytechnic School.

Officers of Naval Crews.

The *Mates'* Corps is recruited from the chief warrant officers and warrant officers of the fleet belonging to the corresponding branches of the service.

Naval Engineer Officers.

The Corps of Naval Engineer Officers is recruited from the naval engineer officers of the fleet who have passed through the Engineer Cadet School, or else directly from the warrant officers.

Naval Construction Corps.

The officers of the Naval Construction Corps are recruited from among the pupils of the Polytechnic School, who are admitted under certain conditions to the School of Practical Naval Engineering with the rank of 3rd-class Engineer.

EFFECTIVES.

I. THEORETICAL EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives	Officers	Recruits not trained (less than six months' service)
General service (active) ..	55,266	3,759	8,520
Coast defence (active) ..	1,863	61	
Officers of corps not serving afloat	494	494	
Reservists	1,210	70	

These effectives are theoretical effectives calculated on the basis of the complete application of the legal provisions. They differ, therefore, from the budgetary effectives adopted for the last few financial years.

These effectives include :

(1) All the non-civilian personnel of the fleet, with the exception of the categories referred to below ;

(2) Officers of corps serving afloat of all ranks, including officers of naval crews ;

(3) Officers of the corps not serving afloat referred to in the *loi des cadres* of March 4th, 1929 ;

(4) Cadets at the schools from which officers are directly recruited ;

(5) Among active forces, second-class reserve sub-lieutenants and reserve midshipmen on regular service ;

(6) Among reservists, the average daily effectives of reservists normally liable to be called up according to law.

These effectives do not include :

(1) The naval personnel of *aircraft carried on board ships* (476 men, including 35 officers) (see Table : *Effectives of the air armed forces*) ;

(2) The naval personnel of *naval aircraft*, other than the personnel of aircraft, carried on board ships, which forms an integral part of the air armed forces and is thus under the control of the Air Ministry for military and administrative purposes (see Table : *Effectives of the air armed forces*).

Effectives of the Sea Formations organised on a Military Basis.

For information, the auxiliary corps used for police or fatigue duties in arsenals and on the coast comprise 4,419 men.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The total effectives of all ranks and ratings, native ranks and ratings included, provided for in the naval and air budgets is fixed for the financial year 1931-32 at the average figure of 58,750, of whom 11,000 are officers.

LIST OF UNITS.
(January 1st, 1933.)

9 (+ 1 building) capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) (2) of launching of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) (Length Beam Draught)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Dunkerque</i> (building)		26,500	689 98.4		29	VIII 13.
1. <i>Lorraine</i>	1913-16 ²		544.5	29,000	20.5	X 13.4, XVIII 5.4,
2. <i>Provence</i>	1913-15 ²	22,189	88.5	to	to	VII 3 (A.A.), IV
3. <i>Bretagne</i>	1913-15 ²		29.2	30,000	21.5	tubes (17.7).
4. <i>Paris</i>	1912-14 ³		544.5		21	XII 12, XXII 5.4,
5. <i>Jean-Bart</i>	1911-13 ³	22,189	88.5	28,000	to	VII 3 (A.A.), IV
6. <i>Courbet</i>	1913-13 ³		29.5		22	tubes (17.7).
7. <i>Voltaire</i>	1909-11		481		19.7	IV 12, XII 9.4, XII 3,
8. <i>Diderot</i>	1909-11 ⁴	17,597	84	22,500	to	II 3 (A.A.), II tubes
9. <i>Condorcet</i>	1909-11 ⁴		28.9		22.6	(17.7).

1 aircraft-carrier :

<i>Béarn</i>	1920-28 ⁵	22,146	574.2 88.6 29.2	37,200	21.5	VIII 6.1, VI 3 (A.A.), VIII 3-pdr. (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
--------------	----------------------	--------	-----------------------	--------	------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

1 aircraft tender :

<i>Commandant-Teste</i> ⁶	1929-32	10,000	557.8 69.5 23.3	21,000	20.5	XII 3.9 (A.A.), VIII 3-pdr. (A.A.).
--------------------------------------	---------	--------	-----------------------	--------	------	----------------------------------------

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Modernised in 1919-1920 and refitted in 1928-29, 1930 and 1931.

³ Refitted in 1927, 1928 and 1929.

⁴ Refitted in 1923-24. *Condorcet* : training-ship.

⁵ Refitted in 1925-27; 40 planes.

⁶ Special vessel.

21 (+ 4 building) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) (Length Beam Draught)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Algérie</i> (building)	1932- ³	10,000	590.6 65 20	84,000	31	VIII 8, XII 3.9, VIII 3-pdr. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
1. <i>Suffren</i> ..	1927-30	10,000	607 63 17.7	90,000	32	VIII 8, VIII 3.5 (Suffren, VIII 3), VIII 3-pdr. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
2. <i>Colbert</i> ..	1928-31					
3. <i>Foch</i> ..	1929-31					
4. <i>Dupleix</i> ..	1930-32					
5. <i>Duquesne</i> ..	1925-28	10,000	607 62.3 18	120,000	33.7	VIII 8, VIII 3 (A.A.), VIII 3-pdr. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
6. <i>Tourville</i> ..	1926-28					
7. <i>Waldeck-Rousseau</i> ..	1908-10 ³					
8. <i>Ernest-Renan</i>	1906-09 ³	12,234	521.7 70.2 27.5	35,000	23.1	XIV 7.6, X 3, X 9-pd.
9. <i>Jules-Michel</i> ..	1905-08 ³	11,072	515.1 69.9 25.9	37,600	24.4	IV 7.6, XII 6.7, II 3 (A.A.).
10. <i>Condé</i> ..	1902-04 ³	8,759	488.9 70.2 27.5	30,400	22.8	IV 7.6, XII 6.7, II 3 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).
11. <i>Jeanne-d'Arc II</i> ..	1899-1903 ³	9,743	459.3 66.3 25.3	22,200	21.3	II 7.6, VI 6.7.
<i>2nd-Class Cruisers.⁴</i>						
<i>Emile-Bertin</i> (building) ..	"	5,886	547.9 52.5 16.4	102,000	34	IX 6, IV 3.5 (A.A.), VIII 3-pdr. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
<i>La Galissonnière</i>	"	7,600		84,000	31	IX 6, VIII 3.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
1. <i>Pluton</i> ..	1929-31	4,773	472.5 51 17	56,000	30	IV 5.4, X 3-pdr. (A.A.), IV 3 (A.A.).
2. <i>Jeanne-d'Arc</i>	1930-31 ⁷	6,496	557.8 58.1 18.7	39,120	27	VIII 6.1, IV 3 (A.A.), II 3-pdr. (A.A.), II tubes (21.6).
3. <i>Primauguet</i>	1924-27	7,249	574.2 56.4 14.5	102,000	34	VIII 6.1, IV 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21.6).
4. <i>Lamotte-Picquet</i> ..	1924-27					
5. <i>Duguay-Trouin</i> ..	1923-26					
6. <i>Metz</i> ..	1915-16 ³	5,264	478.4 47 20.3	36,400	27	VIII 5.9, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).
7. <i>Thionville</i> ..	1913-14 ³	2,922	428.5 42 14.8	25,000	27	IX 3.9, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
8. <i>Strasbourg</i> ..	1914-14 ³	4,723	456 44.9 17.6	32,000	26.1	VII 5.9, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).
9. <i>Mulhouse</i> ..	1911-12 ³	4,527	446.2 44.2 17.1	30,000	26	VII 5.9, II 3 (A.A.), II tubes (19.7).
10. <i>Gueydon</i> ..	1899-1903 ³	8,189	452.8 63.6 24.9	15,400	18	IX 5.4.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes. — ² The entry into service is predicted for 1933. — ³ Over age-limit. — ⁴ Not including four 7,600-ton cruisers authorised. — ⁵ Laid down in 1931; to be launched in 1933. — ⁶ Laid down in 1931. — ⁷ Cruiser employed for instructional purposes.

20 (+ 11 building) destroyers and 61 torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Destroyers.²</i>							
3	<i>Vauquelin</i> ³ ..	building	2,441	12½	64,000	36	V 5.4, IV 3-pdr. (A.A.), VII tubes (21.6).
3	<i>Cassard</i> ..	1932	2,441	12½	64,000	36	V 5.4, IV 3-pdr. (A.A.), VII tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Le Fantasque</i>	building	2,569		74,000	37	V 5.4, IV 3-pdr. (A.A.), IX tubes (21.6).
2	<i>Milan</i>	building	2,441	12½	64,000	36	V 5.4, IV 3-pdr. (A.A.), VII tubes (21.6).
4	<i>Vautour</i> ..	1931-32	2,441	12½	64,000	36	V 5.4, IV 3-pdr. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Guépard</i> ..	1929-31	2,436	11½	64,000	35.5	V 5.4, IV 3-pdr. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Jaguar</i>	1926-27	2,126	11½	55,000	35.5	V 5.1, II 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
1	<i>Amiral-Sénès</i> ⁴	1918	1,526	12	44,000	31.5	IV 5.9, II 3-pdr. (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).
<i>Torpedo-boats.⁵</i>							
14	<i>Adroit</i>	1928-31	1,378	9½	31,000	33	IV 5.1, II 3-pdr. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
12	<i>Bourrasque</i> ..	1926-28	1,319	9½	31,000	33	IV 5.1, II 3-pdr. (A.A.); VI tubes (21.6).
12	<i>Algérien</i> ⁴ ..	1917	601	8½	10,500-12,000	28-30	I 4.7, III 3, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Chastang</i> ⁴ ..	1918-19	767				III 4.1, ⁶ VI tubes (19.7).
2	<i>Delage</i> ⁴ ..	1919	787	8½-10½	16,000-23,000	28-32	III 3.9, VI tubes (19.7).
2	<i>Buino</i> ⁴	1917-18	806-807				III 3.9, VI tubes (19.7).
1	<i>Matelot-Leblanc</i> ⁴ ..	1917	748	8½	23,000	30.5	II 3.9, VI 9-pdr., IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Ens.-Gabolde</i>	1924	802		18,000-22,000		III 3.9, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Ens.-Roux</i> ⁴ ..	1916	787	9-9½		30-33	II 3.9, I 3, VI 9-pdr., IV tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Comt.-Lucas</i> ⁴	1913-15	679		15,000-16,000		II 3.9, IV 9-pdr., IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Mangini</i> ⁴ ..	1914	688				II 3.9, IV 9-pdr., IV tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Aventurier</i> ⁴ ..	1914	915	9½	2 to 24,000 2 to 12,600	27	IV 3.9, IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Dehorter</i> ⁴ ..	1913	698			21.5	II 3.9, IV 9-pdr., IV tubes.
1	<i>Bouclier</i> ⁴ ..	1912	629				II 3.9, I 3, IV 9-pdr., IV tubes.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Not including one 2,569-ton destroyer authorised.³ One launched in 1931 and two in 1932.⁴ Over age-limit.⁵ Not including one 1,378-ton torpedo-boat authorised.⁶ For three units; the fourth unit is armed with three 3.9 in.

84 (+ 25 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Ocean-going Submarine.</i>							
1	<i>Surcouf</i> ..	1932	$\frac{2,880}{4,304}$	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{7,600}{3,400}$	$\frac{18}{10}$	II 8, II 3-pdr. (A.A.), XIV tubes.
<i>1st-Class Submarines.</i>							
6	<i>Agosta</i> ² ..	building	$\frac{1,379}{2,060}$	15 $\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{8,000}{6,000}$		I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
7	<i>Le Glorieux</i> ..	building ³	$\frac{1,379}{2,060}$	15 $\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{6,000}{2,000}$	$\frac{18}{10}$	I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
15	<i>Pascal</i> ..	1931-32	$\frac{1,379}{2,060}$	15 $\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{6,000}{2,000}$	$\frac{18}{10}$	I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
2	<i>Redoutable</i> ..	1931	$\frac{1,384}{2,080}$	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{6,000}{2,000}$	$\frac{18}{10}$	I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
9	<i>Requin</i> ..	1926-27	$\frac{974}{1,438}$	14 $\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{2,900}{1,800}$	$\frac{16}{10}$	I 3.9, X tubes (21.6).
1	<i>Halbronn</i> ⁴ ..	1918	$\frac{1,841}{2,557}$	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3,500}{1,318}$	$\frac{13.8}{7.7}$	II 5.9, VI tubes (19.7).
4	<i>Jean-Roulier</i> ⁴	1918	$\frac{744}{1,050}$	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2,400}{1,200}$	$\frac{16.5}{8.5}$	I 4.1, VI tubes (19.7).
2	<i>Joessel</i> ⁵ ..	1919-20	$\frac{838}{1,200}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2,900}{1,640}$	$\frac{17}{10}$	II 3, VIII tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Lagrange</i> ⁶ ..	1924	$\frac{839}{1,320}$	12 $\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2,600}{1,640}$	$\frac{16}{10}$	II 3, VIII tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Dupuy-de-Lome</i> ⁴ ..	1916	$\frac{748}{1,300}$	12	$\frac{2,400}{1,640}$	$\frac{16}{10}$	II 3, VIII tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Gustave-Zédé</i> ⁴	1914-17	$\frac{771}{1,100}$	12 $\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{2,400}{1,640}$	$\frac{16.8}{10}$	I 3, VIII tubes (17.7).
<i>2nd-Class Submarines.</i>							
10	<i>Oréade</i> ⁷ ..	building	$\frac{565-571}{800}$	12 $\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{14}{9}$	I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21.6).
10	<i>Argonaute</i> ..	1931-32	$\frac{558-571}{800}$	12 $\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{14}{9}$	I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21.6).
11	<i>Ariane</i> ..	1930	$\frac{548-576}{780}$	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1,200-1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{14}{7.5}$	I 3 (A.A.), VII tubes (21.6).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² To be launched in 1933.³ Three launched in 1932, two launched in 1930, two to be launched in 1933.⁴ Over age-limit.⁵ Including one unit over age-limit.⁶ Including two units over age-limit.⁷ Including five units launched in 1931-32.

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H. p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
2	<i>O'Byrne</i> ..	1922-23	$\frac{310}{515}$	9	$\frac{1,020}{400}$	$\frac{14}{8.5}$	I 6-pdr., IV tubes (17.7).
3	<i>Carissan</i> ² ..	1918-19	$\frac{464}{650}$	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1,060}{760}$	$\frac{12}{6}$	I 4.1, V tubes (19.7).
3	<i>Gorgone</i> ² ..	1916-18	$\frac{484}{800}$	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1,800}{900}$	$\frac{13.8}{9}$	I 3, VIII tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Daphné</i> ² ...	1916	$\frac{647}{900}$	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1,800}{1,400}$	$\frac{15}{10}$	I 3, X tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Amazone II</i> ²	1916-17	$\frac{418}{676}$	10	$\frac{2,200}{850}$	$\frac{15.5}{10.5}$	VI tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Amphitrile II</i> ²	1918	$\frac{384}{600}$	10 $\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{1,300}{700}$	$\frac{14.7}{8.5}$	I 3, VIII tubes (17.7).
<i>Minelaying Submarines.</i>							
2	<i>Diamant</i> ...	building	$\frac{669}{925}$	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{12}{9}$	I 3 (A.A.), V tubes (21.6).
4	<i>Saphir</i> ...	1930-32	$\frac{669}{925}$	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{12}{9}$	I 3 (A.A.), V tubes (21.6).
1	<i>Pierre-Chailley</i>	1925	$\frac{798}{1,200}$	12 $\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{1,800}{1,200}$	$\frac{13.5}{9}$	I 3.9 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Maurice-Callot</i>	1921	$\frac{842}{1,300}$	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2,900}{1,800}$	$\frac{16}{10}$	I 3, VI tubes (17.7).
1	<i>René-Audry</i> ²	1918	$\frac{1,041}{1,550}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2,400}{1,200}$	$\frac{13.5}{8.7}$	I 6.1, IV tubes (19.7).
1	<i>Victor-Réville</i> ²	1916	$\frac{681}{1,011}$	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1,300}{600}$	$\frac{10.5}{7.5}$	I 4.1, II tubes (19.7).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Over age-limit.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.¹

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ²						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
	Vessels			Vessels			Number			Calibre (inch.)			
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	
Capital ships	9	1	10	185,925	26,500	212,425	30	—	30	13.4	30	—	30
							—	8	8	13			
							48	—	48	12			
							36	—	36	9.4			
							120	—	120	5.4			
							84	—	84	3			
Aircraft-carriers	1	—	1	22,146	—	22,146	8	—	8	6.1	4	—	4
							6	—	6	3			
Aircraft tender	1 ³	—	1 ³	10,000 ³	—	10,000 ³	12 ³	—	12 ³	3.9	—	—	—
Cruisers	21	4	25	173,066	31,086	204,152	48	8	56	8	92	20	112
							26	—	26	7.6			
							30	—	30	6.7			
							32	—	32	6.1			
							—	27	27	5			
							22	—	22	5.9			
							21	—	21	5.4			
							9	12	21	3.9			
							24	20	44	3.5			
							68	—	68	3			
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	81	11 ⁴	92	106,087	27,619	133,706	4	—	4	5.9	433	89	522
							65	55	120	5.4			
							134	—	134	5.1			
							12	—	12	4.7			
							9	—	9	4.1			
							54	—	54	3.9			
							64	—	64	3			
Submarines	84	25	109	71,533	24,963	96,496	2	—	2	8	679	233	912
							1	—	1	6.1			
							2	—	2	5.9			
							8	—	8	4.1			
							27	13	40	3.9			
							50	12	62	3			
Total	196	41	237	558,757	110,168	668,925	1,044	155	1,199		1,238	342	1,580

¹ The French navy further includes 6 vessels authorised subject to limitation, with a total of 34,347 W. tons, and 20 special vessels—i.e.:

2 minelayers,

1 netlayer (building),

17 sloops.

³ Not including guns under 3 inch.

⁴ N. B. — Special vessel not counted in the total of the vessels subject to limitation.

⁴ Destroyers.

IV. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces Francs (000,000's)	Air forces	Total
Effectives	5,527.1	727.5	548.7	6,803.3
Transport	821.0	173.3	136.5	1,130.8
Buildings	737.7	239.4	204.2	1,181.3
War material	1,570.0	1,873.7	1,250.5	4,694.2
Total	8,655.8	3,013.9	2,139.9	13,809.6

NOTES.—1. The grand total of the above expenditure includes all the military expenditure of the home country and of all the overseas territories, with the exception of a few very small items of military expenditure on armed forces and formations organised on a military basis, charged to the general and local budgets of distant possessions. These will be communicated later, as soon as information is received, but will not, however, appreciably affect the total amount.

2. As the budget of the Air Ministry includes certain credits covering military and civil aviation jointly, the expenditure for military and civil aviation have been separated as exactly as possible.

3. Certain credits voted for defence expenditure for the year 1930-31 have, for various reasons, only been partially used, particularly on account of the difficulties involved in setting on foot manufacturing or building operations, especially in connection with defence works. The above expenditure, therefore, may not correspond to that contemplated for subsequent financial years.

4. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year Francs
(000,000's) None

5. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities None

6. Statement, for the financial year 1930-31, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure None

7. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1930-31 :

I. Military personnel :

(a) Service pensions	1,880
(b) Invalidity pensions	Included in III
(c) Mixed pensions	Included partly in I(a) and partly in III

Francs
(000,000's)

II. Civil personnel : Pensions	88
III. War pensions (including allowances to ex-combatants)	5,741
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	—

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928 TO 1933.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the French Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1928	1929	1930-31	1931-32	1932 (9 months)	1933
	Estimates					Draft estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
General budget :						
Ministry of War	6,030.6	5,745.9	6,278.5	6,401.0	5,218.7	6,260.4
Ministry of the Marine	2,451.2	2,485.3	2,722.7	2,799.8	2,411.3	2,839.8
Air Ministry	—	1,769.7	2,018.9	2,199.4	1,826.5	2,139.2
Ministry of the Colonies (military expenditure)	395.3	449.4	465.1	621.6	508.5	671.0
Army of occupation	512.7	518.4	114.5	—	—	—
Total	9,389.8	10,968.7	11,599.7	12,021.8	9,965.0	11,910.4
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices ¹ (1913 = 100)	126 ²	124	104	88	86	83 ³
Retail prices : Cost of living ¹ (1914 = 100)	105	113	119	113	91	—

¹ Gold index.² Average of seven months.³ Average, January and February 1933.

NOTES.—1. The defence expenditure in the table above includes various charges resulting from the war, but does not include pensions (with the exception of a few insignificant allowances for non-effective services, etc.).

2. Until 1929, appropriations for the air force are included in the budgets of the Ministry of War, the Ministry of the Marine and the Ministry of the Colonies (military expenditure). In 1929, an Air Ministry was created, the budget of which contains appropriations for the air force and civil aviation. The above figures for that Ministry include expenditure on both military and civil aviation, as it is impossible from the budget to make the distinction. Prior to 1929, expenditure on civil aviation was shown under the Ministry of Commerce and Industry.

3. The above figures for the Ministry of the Colonies represent only the military expenditure and not expenditure for civil purposes and penitentiary services charged to that Ministry.

4. Expenditure on the army of occupation forms a special treasury service, which is covered by reparation payments by Germany. As from 1931-32, this account has been suppressed, as the occupied territories in the Rhineland were evacuated in 1930.

5. The expenditure shown in the table above does not include the following expenditure of a military character included in the Ministry of Labour, Health and Social Welfare and Relief (since 1931-32, in the Ministry of Public Health) and in the Ministry of Agriculture.

	1928	1929	1930-31	1931-32	1932 (9 months)	1933
	Estimates					Draft estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
Ministry of Labour, Health and Social Welfare and Relief : Allowances to families whose supporters are called up for service with the colours	31.2	38.2	88.6	68.9	57.0	73.9
Ministry of Agriculture : Purchase of horses and mules required by the army	—	—	33.9	37.7	29.8	30.8
Salaries of the personnel of the remount service and committees for purchase of horses for the army	—	—	15.6	15.3	13.7	17.8

6. Under the Ministry of Finance the following amounts are assigned to improvement of salaries for civil and military personnel :

	1928	1929	1930-31	1931-32	1932 (9 months)	1933
	Estimates					Draft estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
Improvement in salaries for civil and military personnel	1,400.0	500.0	1,810.0	1,800.0	—	—

It is impossible to ascertain the portion of these amounts which is devoted to military personnel.

The figure for 1930-31 includes 200 million francs assigned to increase of family allowances and expenses of missions.

7. Military pensions and the greater part of war pensions are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance (under public debt service) and the other part of war pensions and similar allowances to the Ministry of Pensions. This expenditure has amounted to the following sums :

	1928	1929	1930-31	1931-32	1932 (9 months)	1933
	Estimates					Draft estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
Military pensions	1,402.8	1,675.6	1,928.7	1,948.5	1,473.4	2,077.6
Invalidity pensions (war and others)	5,253.1	5,404.0	6,262.6	7,027.2	5,608.5	5,035.4

The draft estimates for 1933 provide for the creation of a War Pensions Fund, as from January 1st, 1933. The figure shown for invalidity pensions for 1933, therefore, only covers the State grant to the War Pensions Fund—amounting to 4,300 million francs—instead of the total of those pensions, as given for earlier years.

GERMANY¹

Area ²	470,665 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931). ²	65,592,000
Density per sq. km ²	139.4
Length of land frontiers	5,944 km.
Seaboard	1,733 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931).. .. .	58,401 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Germany consist of the land army and the navy. Germany has no air force, military or naval. The actual command of all the armed forces is exercised by the Minister of National Defence.

The armed forces of Germany have no general staff.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Reich is the supreme head of all the land and sea forces. Under his orders the Minister of National Defence of the Reich exercises actual command over all the armed forces. The Ministry of National Defence comprises two subdivisions: the *commands of the army and the navy*. The army command is under the orders of a general and the navy under those of an admiral. These general officers act as military advisers to the Minister.

¹ See military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Versailles (Annex I).

² Including the Saar Basin (area : 1,912 sq. km. ; population : 816,000).

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

There is at the immediate disposal of the Minister a secretariat consisting of the following five sections :

- (1) The Minister's *adjutantur* ;
- (2) General Military and Naval Service ;
- (3) Section of Preservation ;
- (4) Section of Legal Questions (including ecclesiastical affairs) and of Disputed Claims ;
- (5) Budget Section.

II. ARMY COMMAND (*Heeresleitung*).

The Army Command includes the following five branches :

I.—*Personnel Branch*. Personnel services ; questions concerning army officers.

This Bureau is divided into three Departments :

- Personnel Department No. 1, dealing with officers ; a Quarters Section is attached to this Department ;
- Personnel Department No. 2, dealing with questions of discipline, complaints, etc. ;
- Personnel Department dealing with officers of the Ministry of National Defence, and with military schools.

II.—*Troops Branch*, for the study of military questions.

This office is composed of five sections :

- Army Section ;
- Military Organisation Section ;
- Foreign Armies Section ;
- Military Training Section ;
- League of Nations Section.

III.—*General Army Service Office*.

- General Service.
- Service of Pensions and of Special Training Schools for Soldiers wishing to take up a Civilian Occupation.
- Army Inspection of Infantry.
- Army Inspection of Cavalry.
- Army Inspection of Artillery.
- Army Inspection of Engineers and Fortresses.
- Army Inspection of Communications Troops.
- Army Inspection of Signal Troops.
- Army Inspection of Medical Service.
- Army Inspection of Veterinary Service.

IV.—*Military Administration Office.*

The Military Administration consists of four sections :

- Military Officials and Accountancy Section ;
- Barracks and Training Grounds Section ;
- Supplies and Clothing Section ;
- Works Section.

V.—*Armaments Office.* Supply of arms and military material.

This office consists of three sections :

- Purchases Section ;
- Experimental Section ;
- Administrative Section.

The Inspection of Army Schools is under the direct orders of the Army Command.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS (*Wehrkreise*), FORTIFICATIONS AND DEMILITARISED ZONES.

(1) *Territorial Military Divisions.*

The territory is divided into seven military areas, corresponding to the seven infantry divisions: Königsberg, Stettin, Berlin, Dresden, Stuttgart, Münster and Munich.

(2) *Fortifications.*

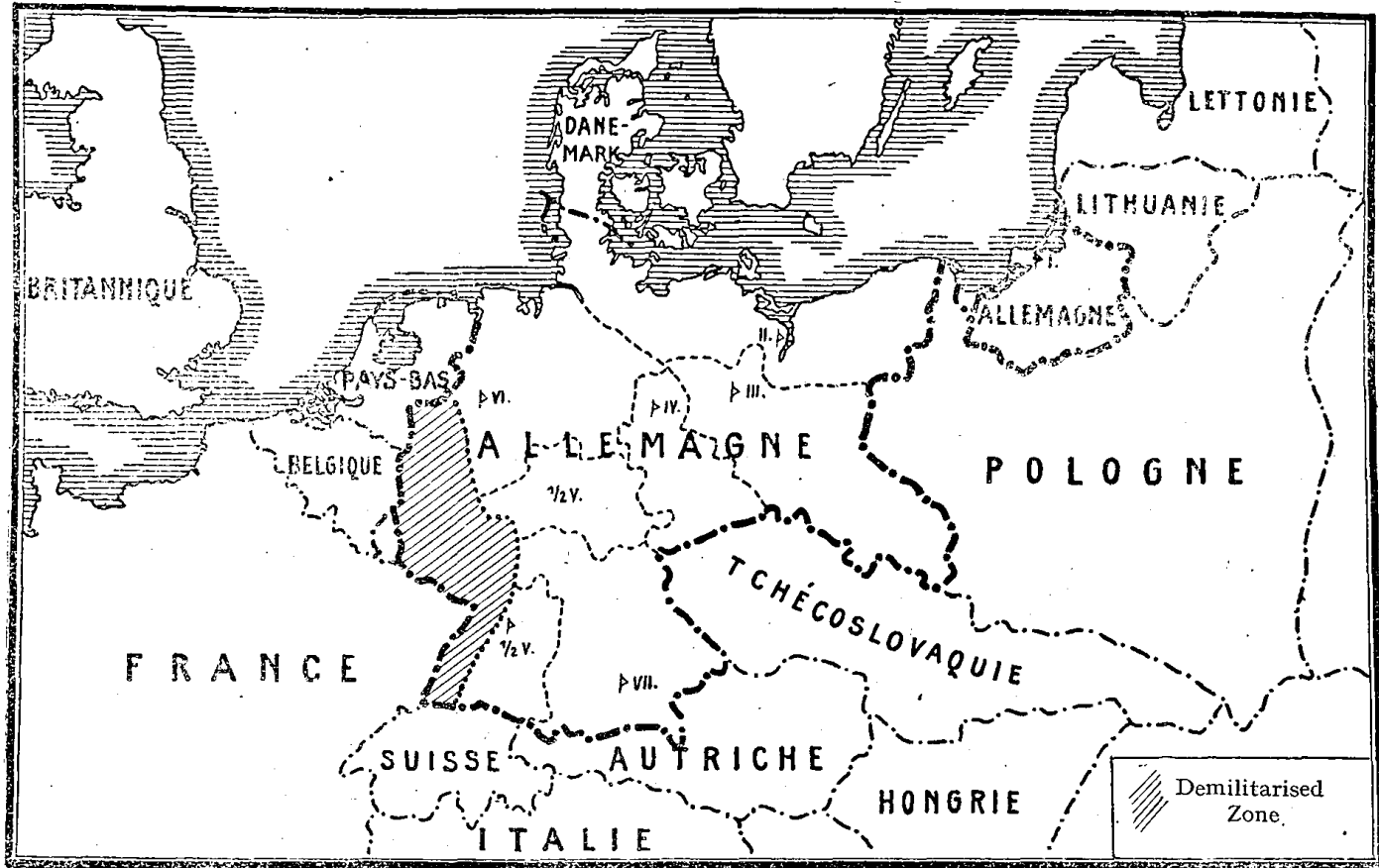
The fortifications on the western frontier, of Heligoland and the western part of the Baltic Sea have been dismantled.

The system of fortified works on the eastern and southern frontiers must be maintained in the state in which they were at the time of the coming into force of the Treaty of Versailles.

There are, under the army, nine commands of fortresses, eight of which are dismantled.

Place	Number of military area	Place	Number of military area
Breslau	III.	Königsberg (Pr.)	I.
Küstrin	III.	Lötzen	I.
Glatz	III.	Marienburg	I.
Glogau	III.	Ulm	V.
Ingolstadt	VII.		

Of these fortresses, one only, Königsberg, is authorised to have artillery (38 guns, including 16 anti-aircraft guns, with a limited number of rounds).



(3) *Army Training Grounds.*

The following army training grounds are in use :

Altengrabow, Arys, Doeberitz, Grafenwoehr, Jüterbog (for artillery), Koenigsbrueck, Muensingen, Münster, Neuhammer, Ohrdruf, Senne, Zopin, Kummersdorf, Klausdorf (for engineers).

(4) *Demilitarised Zones.*

The territory lying west of the Rhine and a zone 50 km. wide east of the Rhine have been demilitarised. Germany is not allowed to have fortifications in that zone, or to keep or assemble armed forces there, whether permanently or temporarily, or to carry out military manœuvres or maintain material facilities for mobilisation there.

In order to ensure perfect freedom of access to the Baltic for all States within the zone between latitudes 55° 27' North and 54° North and longitude 9° and 16° East of Greenwich, Germany may not construct any fortifications or set up artillery commanding the maritime routes between the North Sea and the Baltic.

The Kiel Canal and the means of access thereto will remain free and open, on a footing of perfect equality, to warships and merchantmen of all States at peace with Germany.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. Higher Units.

The German army is divided into 2 group commands (Berlin and Cassel) (*Gruppenkommando*). The first group command contains 4 divisions and 2 cavalry divisions; the second, 3 divisions and 1 cavalry division.

In all, there are therefore 7 divisions and 3 cavalry divisions.

Each division consists of 3 regiments of infantry, 1 regiment of artillery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 signal section, 1 motor transport section, 1 horse transport section and 1 medical section.

Each cavalry division is composed of 6 regiments and 1 group of horse artillery (3 batteries).

There are no army troops.

The maintenance or formation of forces differently grouped or of other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war is forbidden.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. Formations, administrative services or staffs must not include supplementary cadres.

¹ April 1933.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

21 regiments of 4 battalions each, 1 of which is an instructional battalion.

Regiments consist of 16 companies, including 1 trench-mortar company, 3 machine-gun and 3 instructional companies.

The infantry armament does not include artillery, nor are there any tanks or special machine-gun or cyclist formations.

Cavalry.

18 regiments of 4 squadrons each.

There are also 18 depot squadrons and 7 squadrons acting as divisional cavalry.

Artillery.

7 regiments of 3 groups of 3 batteries.
7 instructional batteries.
3 horse artillery groups.

The artillery is armed with 77-mm. guns and 105-mm. howitzers, but there is no other medium or heavy artillery or rail or anti-aircraft artillery.

Engineers.

7 battalions of pioneers of 3 companies each.

Air Force.

Under the terms of the Treaty of Peace, Germany is not allowed any military, land or naval air force.

Train.

7 horse-drawn groups (25 squadrons).
7 motor-drawn groups (24 companies).

Medical Service.

7 groups.

Communications Troops.

7 groups.

1 *Veterinary Experimental Station*, Berlin.3 *Military Farriery Schools* (Berlin, Hanover and Munich).1 *Engineering Workshop* (Schönberg).*Arsenals and Muniton Factories.*

There are 3 arsenals. Military munitions are manufactured only by certain civil factories specified under the Treaty of Versailles. Their output is restricted.

Material.

The quantity of arms and munitions allowed is prescribed by the Treaty of Versailles. It is forbidden to establish any other stocks, depots or reserves of munitions.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions		Squadrons		Companies		Groups	Batteries	
			Line	Instruc-tional	Line	Instruc-tional	Line	Instruc-tional		Line	Instruc-tional
Infantry	7	21	63	21	—	—	273	63	—	—	—
Cavalry	3	18	—	—	79	18	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	24 ¹	72 ²	7 ⁴
Engineers	—	—	7	—	—	—	21	—	—	—	—
Signal troops	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—	—
Train	—	—	—	—	25	—	24	—	14 ³	—	—
Medical Service	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	—	—
Total	10	46	70	21	104	18	318	63	52	72	7
			91		122		381			79	

¹ Including 3 groups of horse artillery.² Horse-drawn and motor-drawn.³ 63 field artillery and 9 horse artillery.⁴ Field artillery.

POLICE FORCES.

There is no Reich police in Germany, but only the police forces of the several German States, which are not under a common central authority; these forces are separately administered by the several States. Their recruiting, upkeep, administration and training are solely in the hands of the States.

A recapitulatory table showing the approximate strength of the police forces in the various German States and similar formations of the Reich is given below :

	Prussia	Bavaria	Saxony	Wärtemberg	Baden	Hesse	Thuringia	Oldenburg
<i>Rural guards</i>	(The numbers depend on the requirements.)							
<i>Communal and municipal police</i>	12,000	6,000	2,548 ¹	1,800 ¹	446	574	700	95
<i>State police :</i>								
<i>Gendarmerie</i>	8,900	3,518	998	750	857	300	300	155
<i>Safety police</i>	55,000	9,800	6,786	3,020	3,418	2,164	1,600	420
<i>Criminal police</i>								
<i>Administrative police</i>	12,288	3,182	987 ²	639	598	336	130	—
<i>Police for tradesupervision</i>								
<i>Forest officials</i>	5,223	2,203	478	588	397	347	249	62
<i>Customs service</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Waterways police</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Railway guards</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

	Brunswick	Anhalt	Mecklenburg-Strelitz	Mecklenburg-Schwerin	Hamburg	Luebeck	Bremen	Reich
<i>Rural guards</i>	(The numbers depend on the requirements.)				—	—	—	—
<i>Communal and municipal police</i>	105	300	41	350	2,900	318	1,060	—
<i>State police :</i>								
<i>Gendarmerie</i>	141	60	41	145	—	—	12	—
<i>Safety police</i>	591	300	92	875	2,300	120	919	—
<i>Criminal police</i>								
<i>Administrative police</i>	159	9	20	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Police for tradesupervision</i>								
<i>Forest officials</i>	126	98	90	276	5	15	—	—
<i>Customs service</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8,000
<i>Waterways police</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	220
<i>Railway guards</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,800

¹ The number for which provision is made is not actually attained because a large number of communes have not the necessary funds.

² If necessary.

³ These duties are performed by the communal police.

The individual arms of the communal police, the municipal police and the State police usually consist of truncheons, pistols, sword-bayonets or swords. In case of emergency, a limited number of rifles and carbines is distributed to the communal and State police of certain States. Moreover, in certain States the safety police (State police), receive, if necessary, machine-pistols (one machine-pistol per 20 men); in certain States, the safety police also receives, where necessary, and experimentally, police gas-pistols and police gas hand-grenades (tear-gas apparatus).

The forest officials possess sporting weapons of different patterns, which are usually purchased at their own expense. In most cases, the rural guards do not possess any arms and, like any other citizens, must obtain a special permit to carry arms.

The Customs service at the frontier, which is under the Finance Ministry of the Reich, the waterways police, which is under the Transport Ministry of the Reich, and the railway police, which is also under that Ministry, are partly armed with pistols for their personal defence.

The German Railway Company, which is partly responsible for the protection of the railways, possesses 8,000 carbines, which are distributed to the men in case of necessity.

As regards arms and material not in regulation equipment but in the use of which instruction is given, mention should be made, in the case of the *State police*, of the armoured cars which are unsuited for movement across country and are mounted with fixed machine-guns (one or two, as a rule); only the necessary personnel receives training (three crews of four men for each car).

The police, which are recruited voluntarily, receive special training for their duties, and are also instructed in the use of their service weapons. Instruction is given by police officials, and, in certain cases, by civilian instructors.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Universal compulsory military service was abolished by the Treaty of Versailles. The German army may only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

All persons wishing to adopt a military career must enlist for a period of twelve consecutive years in the army or navy of the Reich.

Non-commissioned officers and privates must, in principle, be discharged at the expiration of their term of service of twelve years. Not later than three months before the day of their discharge they must be informed of the intention to discharge them; otherwise the contract will be regarded as prolonged for one year unless the soldier claims his discharge.

Should the exigencies of the service demand that they should not be immediately discharged at the end of their twelfth year, soldiers may be kept under the colours beyond their term of enlistment by a decision of the Ministry of National Defence of the Reich.

During their term of service of twelve years, non-commissioned officers and privates may, if particularly serious reasons exist, apply through their superiors for the cancellation of their contract before its expiration. The Government has the right of cancelling contracts under certain conditions. Under the Treaty of Versailles the proportion of non-commissioned officers and men leaving the service before the expiration of their term of enlistment may not in any one year exceed 5 per cent of the maximum effectives of non-commissioned officers and men.

Officers.—Any member of the land and sea forces may be appointed to the highest ranks according to his capacities and services. Before being granted a commission, the candidate must undertake in writing to serve as an officer for at least twenty-five consecutive years.

If the candidate, on the date of being granted his commission, has served more than four years, this period of service shall be counted in his new period of enlistment.

At the expiration of the period for which he has enlisted, an officer may ask to be placed finally on the retired list, and this request must be granted unless the exigencies of the service are against his immediate release.

In certain cases, the contract of an officer may be terminated before the expiration of his period of enlistment (if the officer no longer possesses the physical or intellectual aptitude or the necessary qualifications for the exercise of his profession, or if the private circumstances of the officer have materially changed).

In the army of the Reich, the proportion of officers and military officials having the rank of officers who leave the service before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not, under the Treaty of Versailles, exceed, in any one year, 5 per cent of the maximum effectives of officers and military officials.

ARMY SCHOOLS.

There are four army schools (under the direction of the Ministry of National Defence—Inspection of Army Schools) :

Infantry School at Dresden ;
Cavalry School at Hanover ;
Artillery School at Jüterbog ;
Engineering School at Munich.

Under the Treaty of Versailles, all other schools—military academies for the training of staff officers or schools for non-commissioned officers or student officers—are forbidden.

Under the Treaty of Versailles, the preparatory military training of youths is forbidden, and there must be no collaboration between the military authorities and universities, schools, etc.

Educational establishments, the universities, societies of discharged soldiers, shooting or touring clubs and, generally speaking, associations of every description, whatever be the age of their members, must not concern themselves with any military matters. In particular, they are forbidden to instruct or exercise their members or to allow them to be instructed or exercised in the profession or use of arms.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND FORCES IN 1931.

Total effectives	.. .. .	100,500 ¹
Officers	.. .. .	4,500 ¹

¹ The number includes 293 medical officers, 200 veterinary officers and 7 dispensers, as well as the troops stationed in East Prussia, to whom substantially the same conditions apply as to other countries' armed forces stationed overseas.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.
(1931 and 1932.)

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

I. *Officers.*

	Generals	Lieut.-generals	Major-generals	Colonels	Staff officers	Captains	Lieutenants	Total
Infantry	—	—	—	21	112	497	882	1,512
Cavalry	—	—	—	18	36	133	408	595
Artillery	—	—	—	7	31	148	403	589
Engineers	—	—	—	—	7	28	42	77
Communications troops	—	—	—	—	7	21	49	77
Train	—	—	—	—	14	56	91	161
Medical corps	—	—	—	—	7	14	42	63
Special formations	3	14	25	59	356	225	42	724
Medical and veterinary officers	—	1	3	14	133	214	128	493
Total officers	3	15	28	119	703	1,336	2,087	4,291

II. *Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.*

	Non-commissioned officers		Men		Total	
	1931	1932	1931	1932	1931	1932
Infantry	10,542	10,542	40,635	40,635	51,177	51,177
Cavalry	2,932	2,943	12,464	12,453	15,396	15,396
Artillery	2,231	2,231	8,007	8,007	10,238	10,238
Engineers	700	700	2,093	2,093	2,793	2,793
Communications troops	532	532	1,547	1,547	2,079	2,079
Train	1,260	1,260	4,312	4,298	5,572	5,558
Medical corps	866	866	1,918	1,924	2,784	2,790
Special formations	1,826	1,839	3,035	3,030	4,861	4,869
Total	20,889	20,913	74,011	73,987	94,900	94,900

III. *Total of Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.*

	1931	1932
Officers	4,291	4,291
Non commissioned officers	20,889	20,913
Men	74,011	73,987
Total	99,191	99,191

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Officers ..	4,290	4,290	4,291	4,291	4,291	4,291	4,291	4,291
N.C.O.s ..	20,297	20,268	20,571	20,880	20,880	20,880	20,889	20,913
Men	74,499	74,497	74,229	74,020	74,020	74,020	74,011	73,987
Total..	99,086	99,055	99,191	99,191	99,191	99,191	99,191	99,191

II. Navy.

NAVAL COMMAND, PERSONNEL, etc

I.

The Naval Command, which forms part of the Ministry of National Defence, is divided as follows :

1. Staff of the Naval Command.
2. Naval Command Office, including :
 - (a) General Naval Service Section ;
 - (b) Fleet Section ;
 - (c) Training Section ;
 - (d) Air Defence Section.
3. General Naval Office, including :
 - (a) Arsenal Section ;
 - (b) Armament Section ;
 - (c) Navigation Section.
4. Administration Office.
5. Health Service Section.
6. Naval Construction Section.
7. Section for Questions relating to Naval Officers.

2.

The following are under the authority of the Naval Command :

1. The Fleet Command, including :
 - (a) The battleships ;
 - (b) The scout vessels.

2. The North Sea Naval Station.
3. The Baltic Sea Naval Station.
4. The Naval Training Inspectorate.
5. The Torpedo and Mines Inspectorate.
6. The Artillery Inspectorate of the Navy.
7. The Naval Depots Inspectorate.
8. The Arsenals.

The following are under the authority of the North Sea Naval Station :

- (a) The Coast Defence Commands of Wilhelmshaven, Borkum and Cuxhaven ;
- (b) The 2nd, 4th and 6th Naval Artillery Sections ;
- (c) The North Sea Ship's Company Depot.

The following are under the authority of the Baltic Sea Naval Station :

- (a) The Coast Defence Commands of Pillau and Swinemünde ;
- (b) The 1st, 3rd and 5th Naval Artillery Sections ;
- (c) The Baltic Sea Ship's Company Depot.

The total personnel of the navy, including the manning of the fleet and the various land services, must not, according to the Treaty of Versailles, exceed 15,000, including officers and warrant officers, the total strength of whom must not exceed 1,500. Their recruitment and period of service are the same as in the army.

According to the Treaty of Versailles, the German warships intended for replacement purposes may not exceed the following displacement :

Armoured ships	10,000 tons
Light cruisers	6,000 tons
Destroyers	800 tons
Torpedo-boats	200 tons

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, or of any naval air forces, is forbidden in Germany.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1932.)

Ranks and duties	Officers	Officers of the ship's company	Warrant officers	Seamen	Total
Naval officers	737	—	—	—	737
Naval engineer officers	184	—	—	—	184
Officers of the Medical Service.. .. .	100	—	—	—	100
Paymasters.. .. .	81	—	—	—	81
Warrant officers and seamen	—	37	3,928	9,933	13,898
Total \.	1,102	37	3,928	9,933	15,000

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

5 (+ 3 building) battleships :¹

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of completion	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length- Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Deutschland</i> ³ ..	1931-	10,000	596.1	54,000	26	VI 11, VIII 6, IV 3.4 (A.A.), VI tubes (19.7).
<i>Ersatz Lothringen</i> ⁴	1931-		67.9			
<i>Ersatz Braun- schweig</i> (build- ing)		13,200	19	17,000	18	IV 11, XII 5.9 (<i>Han- nover</i> , XIV 6.7), IV 3.4 (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).
1. <i>Hannover</i> ..	1905-1907		413.4			
2. <i>Schleswig- Holstein</i> ..	1906-1908		72.8			
3. <i>Schlesien</i> ..	1906-1908	25.3		16,000	18	IV 11, XIV 6.7 (<i>El- sass</i> , X), IV 3.4, IV 3.4 (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).
4. <i>Hessen</i> ..	1903-1905	413.4				
5. <i>Elsass</i> ⁵ ..	1903-1906	72.8				
			25.3			

8 cruisers :¹

1. <i>Leipzig</i> ..	1929-1932	6,000	544.6 52.5 15.4	72,000	32	IX 5.9, IV 3.4 (A.A.), XII tubes (19.7).
2. <i>Köln</i> ..	1928-1929	6,000	555	65,000	32	
3. <i>Königsberg</i>	1927-1929		49.9			
4. <i>Karlsruhe</i> ..	1927-1929		17.7	46,500	29	VIII 5.9, II 3.4 (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).
5. <i>Emden</i> ..	1925-1925	6,000	483.8			
			46.9			
			17.4	10,000	22	VIII 4.1, II tubes (19.7).
6. <i>Berlin</i> ..	1903-1905	3,650	362.6			
7. <i>Hamburg</i> ⁶ ..	1903-1905		43.3			
			16.4	8,000	21	X 4.1, II tubes (19.7).
8. <i>Amazone</i> ⁶ ..	1900-1902	2,900	342.5			
			40.4			
			16.4			

¹ For the material in reserve, see, on the next page, the summary table of naval units.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

In the case of battleships, some of the lighter armament has not been embarked, as a provisional arrangement to allow more room for the accommodation of the crew.

³ To be completed in 1933.⁴ To be completed in 1934.⁵ Removed from effective list but still afloat.

28 destroyers and torpedo-boats :¹

Number	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament* (number, and calibre in inches)
6	<i>Möwe</i>	1926-28	800	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	23,000	33	III 4.1, VI tubes (19.7).
6	<i>Wolf</i>	1928-29	800	9	23,000	34	III 4.1, VI tubes (19.7).
3	T 23, S 18 ^a , S 19 ^a	1913	640	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	15,700	31	II 4.1, II tubes (19.7).
4	G 7, 8, 10, 11	1913	660	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	16,000	31	II 4.1, II tubes (19.7).
3	T 196, 190, 185 ^a	1910-11	800	9 $\frac{1}{2}$ -10 $\frac{1}{2}$	18,000- 18,200	28-30	II 4.1, II tubes (19.7).
6	T 151, 153, 155-158 ..	1908	675	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	10,900	30	II 3.4, II tubes (19.7).

¹ For the material in reserve, see the summary table of naval units.

^a Guns and torpedo-tubes.

^b Removed from effective list but still afloat.

Miscellaneous : 113 units (April 1st, 1931) (mine-sweepers, patrol vessels, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Tubes		
	In service	Building	Total ^a	In service	Building	Total	Number			Ca- libre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Battleships ..	5	3 ^a	8	66,000	30,000 ^b	96,000	20	18	38	11	20	18	38
							38	—	38	6.7			
							—	24	24	6			
							24	—	24	5.9			
Cruisers	8 ^b	—	8 ^b	40,200 ^b	—	40,200 ^b	28	12	40	3.4	58	—	58
							44	—	44	5.9			
							26	—	26	4.1			
							18	—	18	3.4			
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	28	—	28	20,610	—	20,610	56	—	56	4.1	104	—	104
							12	—	12	3.4			
Total ..	41	3	44	126,810	30,000	156,810	266	54	320		182	18	200

¹ Not including guns under 3.4-inch.

^a Including one vessel of 10,000 tons launched on May 19th, 1931, which is to be completed in 1933.

^b Including one (*Berlin*, 3,650 tons) in-reserve.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Reichsmarks (000,000's)			
Effectives	286.6	65.8	—	352.4
Transport	42.3	17.4	—	59.7
Buildings	68.5	14.8	—	83.3
War material	123.3	89.0	—	212.3
Total	520.7	187.0	—	707.7

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on land forces includes expenditure for the troops stationed in East Prussia.

2. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year None

3. Outstanding amount, on March 31st, 1931, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities None

4. Statement, for the financial year 1930-31, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure (subsidy to the "Deutsche Werke" in Kiel) 2.5

5. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1930-31 :

I. Military personnel :

(a) Service pensions

(b) Invalidity pensions

(c) Mixed pensions

II. Civil personnel : Pensions

III. War pensions

IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from reduction of the forces

1,923.7

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared

with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the German Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Reichsmarks (000,000's)					
Defence Department (army and navy)	766.0	757.8	683.3	676.0	613.9	674.5
War charges, disarmament and dismantling of fortresses	7.2	11.3	7.7	5.1	3.1	3.7
Total	713.2	769.1	691.0	681.1	617.0	678.2
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	138	140	135	121	107	95 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	149	153	153	145	132	120 ¹

¹ Average, April 1932 to February 1933.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the defence department represents expenditure on the army and the navy. Germany has no air force.

2. Military pensions and war pensions are accounted for in a special section of the general budget dealing with pensions, and certain war pensions under the Ministry of Labour and the Ministry of Finance. This expenditure amounted to :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Reichsmarks (000,000's)					
Pensions :						
Military pensions				76.2	86.7	86.8
War pensions	1,534.0	1,745.8	1,672.5	1,565.6	1,311.8	1,200.2
War pensions under the Ministry of Labour and the Ministry of Finance (the latter only until 1928-29)	35.3	17.6	19.2	20.6	20.2	19.7

GREECE

Area	130,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1931)	6,440,000
Density per sq. km.	49.5
Length of railway system (31. III. 1932)	2,687 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. *Ministry of War.*

The central administration in the Ministry of War includes :

- The Minister's Secretariat ;
- The General Directorate of the Ministry ;
- Office of the Director of Personnel ;
- Office of the Director of Infantry ;
- Office of the Director of Artillery ;
- Office of the Director of Engineers ;
- Office of the Director of Cavalry ;
- Office of the Director of Intendance ;
- Office of the Director of Recruiting ;
- Office of the Director of Accountancy ;
- Office of the Director of Military Justice ;
- Office of the Director of the Medical Service ;
- Office of the Director of the Veterinary Service ;
- Office of the Director of Train.

Every office possesses a distinctive organisation of its own, but, generally speaking, all include a Director's Secretariat, a Personnel Department, a Supplies Department, a Department for investigations and enquiries, and various separate sub-offices for certain special questions.

2. *Army General Staff.*

The work of the Army General Staff includes the organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, army supplies, military training, etc.

It has at its head a general officer known as the chief of the Army General Staff ; he is assisted by two deputy chiefs.

The Army General Staff comprises four departments :

Department I : Organisation and mobilisation of the army, formation of units, recruiting.

Department II : Intelligence service, study of foreign army organisations, political questions, topographical service, cypher section.

Department III : Military operations, general training of the army.

Department IV : Rail and sea transport, supplies, lines of communication.

The military history service is also attached to the Army General Staff.

3. *Supreme Council of National Defence.*

The Supreme Council of National Defence is presided over in time of peace by the Prime Minister. It decides all special defence questions which involve the co-operation of different Ministries.

4. *Supreme Military Council.*

The Supreme Military Council, which is presided over by the Minister of War, deals in time of peace with questions relating to organisation and training of the army, the construction of defence works, etc.

5. *Permanent Inspectorates.*

There are two army corps inspectorates, a general inspectorate of military schools and permanent inspectorates for the following arms and services :

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 1. Infantry ; | 5. Intendance ; |
| 2. Artillery ; | 6. Accountancy ; |
| 3. Cavalry ; | 7. Medical service. |
| 4. Engineers ; | |

The inspectorates are governed by special regulations.

The head of the Army General Staff is also special inspector of the officers on staff service.

6. *Army Topographical Service.*

This service is under the direct orders of the Ministry of War (Army General Staff). Its work is to prepare and publish military maps ; geodesical, topographical and cartographical works ; and scientific treaties dealing with meteorology, magnetic observations, etc.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. Higher Units.

The army on a peace footing includes :

4 army corps :

- The first at Athens ;
- The second at Larissa ;
- The third at Salonica ;
- The fourth at Cavalla ;

10 infantry divisions attached to army corps ;

2 infantry divisions attached directly to the Ministry of War ;

2 cavalry brigades ;

1 military command.

Twelve divisional staffs are stationed, respectively, at Larissa, Athens, Patras, Nauplia, Canea, Seres, Drama, Janina, Cozani, Verria, Salonica and Comotini.

The two cavalry brigade staffs are stationed, respectively, at Larissa and Salonica.

The military command is stationed at Mytilene.

2. Arms and Services.

I. *Arms.**Infantry.*

23 regiments of infantry.

1 regiment of Evzones.

8 independent infantry battalions.

2 battalions of Evzones.

An infantry regiment includes :

1 regimental headquarters ;

2 battalions, of three infantry companies and one machine-gun company each.

Cavalry.

4 regiments.

A cavalry regiment consists of :

2 half-regiments, of 2 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group each.

Artillery.

- 8 regiments of mountain artillery.
- 3 groups of mountain artillery forming a unit (the mountain artillery is armed with Schneider 75 mm. and Schneider-Danglis).
- 2 regiments of field artillery (material in service : Schneider 75 mm.).
- 1 regiment of heavy artillery (material in service : Schneider 155 mm. long, 105 and 85).
- 2 groups of heavy artillery forming a unit.

Engineers.

- 2 regiments of sappers ;
- 1 telegraph regiment.
- 1 railway regiment.
- 1 pontoon battalion.
- 2 depots.
- 1 squadron of mounted engineers.

Air Force.

119 aeroplanes with a total horse-power of 54,000.

II. *Services.*

Medical Service.

The Army Medical Service includes :

- 1 supreme Army Medical Board ;
- 4 general hospitals ;
- 16 military hospitals ;
- 2 ambulance sections ;
- 4 medical depots ;
- 2 garrison pharmacies ;
- 1 depot.

Military Intendance.

Includes :

- 2 garrison intendance units ;
- 2 clothing, camp and harness depots ;
- 3 army food supply depots.

Accountancy Service.

The Accountancy Service is under the direct control of the Ministry of War, and acts by delegation of its powers ; its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of every administrative department of the army.

Veterinary Service.

Includes :

- 2 veterinary hospitals ;
- 2 veterinary supply depots.

Recruiting Service.

Train.

Includes :

- 4 motor transport groups ;
- 1 independent motor transport company ;
- 3 motor transport parks.

Military Justice.

This service includes :

- 1 Court of Appeal ;
- 6 permanent courts-martial.

Military Schools.

Schools for advanced studies :

Higher Military Training Centre trains higher officers (colonels and lieutenant-colonels) to command higher units.

Staff College. Students (majors and captains) obtain, after a two years' course of study and a final examination, the appointment of staff officer.

Practical Training Schools. One such school exists for every arm. The study course is of five or six months' duration. In addition there are :

- 1 Practical Training School for Intendance ;
- 1 Practical Training School for the Train ;
- 1 Practical Training School for the Army Medical Service.

Training Schools :

Military School for the Evelpids. After a four years' course of study, students are gazetted second-lieutenants in the various arms.

School for Non-Commissioned Officers. To this school are admitted regular non-commissioned officers who have served two years as non-commissioned officers. They are gazetted second-lieutenants after a two years' course of study.

Army Medical School.

School for Reserve Officers.

Physical Training School.

Preparatory School for Non-Commissioned Officers.

School for Army Artificers.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE FORCE.

Gendarmerie.

The duty of the gendarmerie is to ensure public safety and order, to police the country and to enforce the law.

The gendarmerie is under the orders :

1. Of the Ministry of War as regards its organisation, recruiting, training and discipline ;
2. Of the Ministry of the Interior as regards the maintenance of public order ;
3. Of other Ministries as regards the execution of laws or decrees for which those Ministries are responsible.

Gendarmes receive general military training and professional training at the Gendarmerie School ; they are recruited by voluntary enlistment for three years.

The officers are armed with pistols ; the individual armament of the gendarmes comprise rifle, bayonet, pistol, etc. The armament and material which are not formally issued, but in the use of which training is given, are the elementary infantry armament and material.

The establishment of the gendarmerie (1933) is 15,772 all ranks.

Harbour Police. This is a force comprising 554 officers and constables armed with army rifles and pistols furnished by the navy and army. The instruction of officers lasts one year and includes general professional training and use of arms and other exercises. The instruction of N.C.O.s lasts four months and includes military exercises and technical information ; the guards receive the same training as seamen. The force is recruited by voluntary engagement for five years (officers and N.C.O.s) or eighteen months (constables).

City Police, with an establishment of 3,062 officials armed with pistols when on duty.

Rural Police, divided into organised corps, with an establishment of 4,009 men (including 3,711 rural guards armed with rifles), and non-organised corps, with an establishment of 8,779 rural guards authorised to carry a military arm.

Forest Police, divided into the State police, with an establishment of 1,000 men, including 920 forest guards authorised to carry a pistol when on duty, and 200 private forest guards authorised to carry a pistol or a sporting rifle.

Customs, numbering 780, armed with pistols (N.C.O.s) or military rifles (guards).

Customs Revenue Service, numbering 150, armed with pistols and having a collective armament comprising 5 boats and 11 sailing vessels each armed with a machine-gun.

Police of the Piræus Free Zone (89), not yet armed.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Duration of Military Service.—Every Greek citizen is liable to personal military service. Men who have reached the age of 21 are called to the colours for 18 months' service, which may be reduced to 14, the Minister of War having the right to grant leave for an indefinite period after the completion of 14 months' service. Each contingent is called up in two batches : the first batch on May 1st and the second on September 1st.

Men liable to four months' service may be excused from serving on payment of 2,500 drachmae, or of 1,500 drachmae if they belong to the category exempted from military service owing to naturalisation.

Postponement of Service.—A postponement of service is granted to university students and certain other official schools to enable them to complete their studies. They are also allowed an interval of three months after the conclusion of their examination.

The postponement may not exceed three years, reckoned from the day on which it is granted.

Voluntary Engagements.—Any Greek citizen who has reached the age of 18 may engage voluntarily for 18 months' actual service.

Supplementary Service.—In peace-time, men who have failed to appear when their class was called up have to serve in addition to their ordinary period of service : for absence not exceeding one month, three months of supplementary service ; for absence not exceeding three months, six months' supplementary service ; for absence not exceeding six months, nine months' supplementary service. In case of absence exceeding six months, the supplementary service lasts one year. Exemptions from this supplementary service cannot be purchased. One exception alone is made in favour of persons who are residing abroad at the date when their service should begin ; they may purchase exemption from the supplementary service on payment of 500 drachmae per month of service.

Army Reserve.—The army reserve consists of two categories : " A " and " B ". Men who have completed their normal army service are drafted into Reserve " A ", where they remain till they have reached the age of 40 ; they are then transferred to Reserve " B ", where they remain till the age of 50.

The contingents are called to the colours in two batches : in March and in September.

The country is divided into 37 *recruiting districts*, each of which contains 1 regiment (or battalion) of infantry (or Evzones).

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Total effectives	Officers	Recruits not trained as defined in the national legislation
Land armed forces	61,094	5,042	13,150
Formations organised on a military basis ¹	12,565	709	
Air armed forces ²	2,379 ³		

¹ Gendarmerie only. Police, Customs officers and foresters are formations whose staff of officers, effectives, training and armament do not render them capable of being used for military purposes. Notwithstanding its military formation, the gendarmerie is also not an organisation capable of being used for military purposes. This corps is not composed of conscripts, but entirely of volunteers, and is under the Ministry of the Interior.

² Year 1930.

³ Of whom 23 are reservists.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Effectives for 1931-32 :*

Officers	5,010 ¹
N.C.O.s and men	48,048
Total	53,058

(b) *Effectives for 1932-33 :*

	Gener- als	Colon- els	Lieu- tenant- Colonels	Majors	Cap- tains	Lieu- tenants	Second Lieu- tenants	Total officers
General Cadres	13	11	19	54	—	—	—	97
Infantry	14	61	68	209	620	615	654	2,241
Artillery	5	19	22	66	172	175	239	698
Cavalry	2	6	7	20	55	54	69	213
Engineers	2	7	8	24	75	65	80	261
Intendance	1	5	10	17	34	—	—	67
Transport Service	—	2	6	8	23	25	27	91
Health Service	1	12	24	45	102	121	137	442
Veterinary Service	—	1	5	6	13	18	17	60
Pharmaceutical Service	—	1	2	3	6	13	23	48
Miscellaneous	1	14	22	96	191	194	259	777
Total	39	139	193	548	1,291	1,280	1,505	4,995 ²

Officers	4,995 ²
N.C.O.s	3,409
Corporals and men	44,639
Total	53,043

¹ Not including 355 warrant officers.

² Not including 353 warrant officers.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion.

Old battleships :

1. *Kilkis* (1905-1908)
2. *Limnos* (1905-1908)

Standard displacement, 12,542 tons. Length, 382 feet. Beam, 77 feet. Draught, 24½ feet. H.P. 10,000 = 17 kts. Guns : 4 12-inch ; 8 8-inch ; 8 7-inch ; 12 3-inch ; 2 12-pdr. (A.A.) ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).

Armoured cruiser :

Giorgios Averoff (1910-1927¹)

Standard displacement, 9,450 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 69 feet. Draught, 24½ feet. H.P. 19,000 = 22.5 kts. Guns : 4 9.2-inch ; 8 7.5-inch ; 16 14-pdr. ; 2 3-inch. (A.A.) ; 4 3-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

Cruiser mine-layer :

*Elly*² (1912-1913)

Standard displacement, 2,116 tons. Length, 322 feet. Beam, 39 feet. Draught, 14 feet. H.P. 7,500 = 20.5 kts. Guns : 3 6-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 6-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).

12 destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts)	Tubes
4	<i>Hydra</i>	1921-30*	1,329	10½	50,000	39.5	6
4	<i>Aelos</i>	1910-12	1,029	10	19,750	32	6
2	<i>Thyella</i>	1906-07	310	10	6,700	30	
2	<i>Niki</i>	1905-07	275	9	6,600	15	2

* One destroyer launched in 1930.

9 torpedo-boats (including 5 patrol vessels—ex-torpedo-boats) (all launched 1913 and refitted 1926) : 241 tons (patrol vessels) and 145 tons (torpedo-boats). H.P. 2,600 = 25 kts.

¹ Completely refitted in 1925-1927.

² Newly reconstructed.

6 submarines :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed	Tubes
4	<i>Glafkos</i>	1927-28	<u>700</u> 930	13.7	<u>1,420</u> 1,200	<u>14</u> 9.5	8
2	<i>Catsonis</i>	1926	<u>576</u> 775	11	<u>1,300</u> 1,000	<u>14</u> 9.5	6

Miscellaneous : 11 units (gunboats, mine-layers, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
2 battleships	25,084
2 cruisers	11,566
21 destroyers and torpedo-boats	12,387
6 submarines	<u>3,952</u>
Total	52,989

EFFECTIVES.

Officers	757
N.C.O.s	1,802
Men	<u>6,859</u>
Total	9,418

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces ¹	Air forces	Total
	Drachmae (100,000's)			
Effectives	766.5	278.4 ²	57.9	1,102.8
Transport	70.7	30.4	22.9	124.0
Buildings	163.6	24.4	34.2	222.2
War material	<u>273.6</u>	<u>251.7³</u>	<u>80.0</u>	<u>605.3</u>
Total	1,274.4	584.9	195.0	2,054.3

¹ The figures refer to estimates.² Including pensions : 35 million drachmae.³ Including 30 million drachmae, paid out of the fund for the national fleet, for building new vessels.

Drachmae
(000,000's)

NOTES.—1. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year None

2. Outstanding amount on March 31st, 1931, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities None

3. Statement for the financial year 1930-31, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure None

4. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the land forces for the budgetary year 1930-31 (no tables concerning naval or air forces have been supplied) :

I. Military personnel :		
(a) Service pensions	.. .. .	222.5
(b) Invalidity pensions	.. .. .	42.9
(c) Mixed pensions	.. .. .	—
II. Civil personnel : pensions		—
III. War pensions		229.4
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces		—

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Greek Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Provisional results ¹					Estimates
	Drachmae (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	1,467.6	1,215.3	1,358.1	1,166.4	1,076.4	1,184.8
Ministry of the Marine	436.2	490.0	502.7	437.1	375.8	374.9
Ministry of the Air force	—	—	—	191.1	154.0	161.1
Total	1,903.8	1,705.3	1,860.8	1,844.6	1,606.2	1,720.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (January 1913 to July 1914 = 100)			1,787	1,731	1,452	1,900 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (1914 = 100)	1,821	1,896	1,880	1,668	1,652	1,839

¹ Published in the *Official Journal*.

² Average, April 1932 to February 1933.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force for the years up to and including 1929-30 is included in the budgets of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine.

2. Military pensions are not shown in the national defence budgets ; they are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance.

War pensions are charged, as from 1927-28, to the Ministry of Social Welfare. These pensions have been estimated as follows :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Drachmae (000,000's)					
Military pensions	197.0	225.0	205.2	263.7	269.9	275.2
War pensions	268.0	240.0	230.0	223.0	238.0	254.0

GUATEMALA

Area	110,000 sq. km.
Population (1931)	2,219,000
Density per sq. km.	20.2
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	830 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme military authority.

The Ministry of War, upon which devolves the general direction of the army, ensures the execution of orders given by the President of the Republic in the exercise of supreme authority.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of the following departments :

(a) War Office Secretariat, which is under the direct control of the Minister.

(b) The Supreme Army Command, which is directly under the Ministry of War.

The Supreme Army Command consists of a general officer, who is the commander-in-chief of the army and is appointed by the Ministry of War ; a secretary, second in command of the army, with the rank of colonel or general ; a director of military administration and the officers commanding the infantry, the artillery and the engineers.

The Supreme Army Command deals more particularly with questions connected with recruiting, re-engagements, military training, promotion, etc.

(c) The Army Intendance Department.

(d) The General Inspectorate of Railways, which is under the Ministry of War and the Ministry of Public Works and Commerce.

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is an auxiliary organ of the Army Command. It consists of all generals of division and generals of brigade in the army ; it is under the direct authority of the Ministry of War.

The General Staff is divided into *active* and *reserve lists*.

Generals of brigades pass from the active list to the reserve list at the age of 62 and generals of divisions at the age of 64.

Certain generals nominated by the Ministry of War form an Advisory War Committee.

3. ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff is an auxiliary organ of the War Secretariat, to which it is attached. It is responsible for the examination of all technical questions relating to the Guatemalan army.

4. ADVISORY WAR COUNCIL.

The Advisory War Council is a supreme council known as the " Junta consultiva de guerra ", presided over by the Minister of War, its purpose being to assist the Minister and to pass resolutions on questions of essential importance to the army.

The following are members of the Council: the Chief of the Army Staff, the chiefs of the auxiliary technical bodies, and two generals ; the Under-Secretary of State for War acts as secretary. The members of the Council are appointed by the Government.

5. ARMY INSPECTORATES.

The Minister of War acts as Inspector-General of the army.

There are at present six army inspectorates corresponding to six zones : central, north-eastern, south-eastern, southern, western and northern. The inspectors periodically visit the zones allotted to them, satisfy themselves as to the condition of the troops, their organisation and training, and render detailed reports to the War Office.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY:

There are two infantry corps consisting of :

14 companies and 1 section of infantry ;

4 groups of artillery, including :

4 heavy mountain batteries ;

2 light mountain batteries ;

2 field batteries ;

6 machine-gun companies and 1 machine-gun section ;
 1 guard-of-honour battalion ;
 5 sections of employees and workmen ;
 1 national aviation school ;
 1 cavalry squadron (55 men) stationed at the capital.

Air Service.

The air service comprises the army flying service and the civil flying service.

The army flying service is represented by the Military Flying Corps, which is an integral part of the army and is subject to the military laws of the Republic ; its personnel is regarded as military personnel performing active service.

The civil flying service is under the Ministry of Commerce and Public Works. It is subject to the army penal legislation as regards national security ; in time of war its whole material and personnel are at the disposal of the army.

The air service command is directly under the Minister of War. The command of the air service exercises authority over the whole personnel of the Army Flying Corps ; it also supervises the whole civil flying service in matters relating to national security.

The Military Flying Corps came into existence on July 1st, 1929. Its commander has the rank of Divisional General.

Military Sappers Corps.

The Military Sappers Corps, created in September 1930, comprises all Guatemalans who are liable to whole or part-time service as sappers in the army ; they are organised in companies, from which the engineers of the army are drawn.

The sappers belong to the regular territorial force or to the territorial reserve, according to age. In peace time they are employed for the construction and maintenance of roads and for public works under the direction of the Ministry concerned. In war time they are utilised by the army. The duration of service of the sappers in peace time is two years, divided into several periods ; they may be called up again only in case of war or of public calamity.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The Guatemalan army is divided into an active army and a reserve. The active army is subdivided into : (1) *Regular troops*, (2) *Mobilisable troops*, (3) *Territorial troops*.

The active army consists of men from 18 to 30 inclusive. The men of the active army may be either with the colours or released on furlough. Those in the former category provide garrison troops in time of peace ; those in the latter are only liable to be mobilised in time of war ; they may also be called upon in case of need for the purpose of re-establishing order in the country. Men on furlough are organised in battalions in each department.

The *regular troops* consist of :

I. The annual contingent called up in January and July for compulsory service, which is for a period of one year for infantry and cavalry and two years for artillery and engineers. After completing their term of active service the men form part of the mobilisable troops.

II. Volunteers.—Volunteers are young men under 18 years of age who offer themselves for service, with the authorisation of their parents or guardians. Volunteers also include members of the reserve who desire to perform active service.

III. Re-enlisted troops.—Re-enlisted troops consist of troops who, after having concluded their regular service, desire to remain with the colours for one or more terms of service.

Mobilisable troops consist of men who have completed their term of service with the colours.

Such men, on reaching the age of 30, form part of the reserve and remain in the position of mobile reserve.

Territorial troops consist of men under 30 years of age who have not received any military training and are not included as regular troops.

Territorial troops also include students of educational establishments who are required to serve with the colours when they have completed their studies. The term of service of such students is six months, provided that they furnish proof of having received training as recruits in their own particular educational establishment.

The reserve, organised in battalions in each department, is subdivided into : (1) *Mobile reserve*, which has received military training, and (2) *Territorial reserve*, which has not received military training.

The *mobile reserve* consists of men from 30 to 50 years of age belonging to the mobilisable troops who have served with the colours.

The *territorial reserve* consists of men from 30 to 50 years of age who have not served with the colours.

Private soldiers, corporals and sergeants 50 years of age obtain their final discharge unless they re-enlist.

On January 1st in each year all private soldiers who have reached the age of 30 during the previous year become members of the reserve.

Exemption.

The law provides in a number of cases for the exemption of men supporting a family and members of certain professions.

Cadres.

Commissions are granted to cadets who have passed through the Polytechnic School or the Military Aviation School and to soldiers who have passed an examination for the rank of second lieutenant.

Cadets who have passed through the Polytechnic School are distributed among the various corps and services as military instructors, or are given other military employment.

To be promoted corporal, a soldier must have served for at least six months and have passed an examination. To be promoted second-class sergeant, a soldier must have served for six months as a corporal, and to be promoted first-class sergeant must have served as second-class sergeant for one year. Promotions to the rank of second lieutenant are made by seniority after examination.

Military Training.

Military training is given at the Polytechnic School, the Military Aviation School and the various officers' schools (military academies, advanced school) and schools for corporals and sergeants. Men in the active army are trained in the garrisons. Men on furlough go through a course of training twice a year in their respective departments. Each period of training lasts sixteen days.

There is also a national flying-school attached to the Ministry of War, divided into two sections, for cadet pilots and mechanics respectively.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1930-31.)

Officers :

Generals of Division	19
Generals of Brigade	35
Colonels	13
Lieutenant-Colonels	4
Majors	15
Captains	32
Lieutenants	77
Second Lieutenants	120
Total	315
<i>Non-commissioned officers</i>	439
<i>Corporals and privates</i>	<u>5,895</u>
Grand total¹	6,649

¹ Excluding 179 local commandants.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence,

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Quetzals (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War	2.1	2.1	2.0	2.0	1.9	1.0

NOTE.—Military and civil pensions are charged jointly to the Secretariat of Finance.

HAITI

Area	26,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate 1931)	2,500,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	94.6
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines).. .. .	217 km.

The armed forces of the Republic of Haiti, established for the internal and external security of the Republic, are known as the "Haiti Constabulary". There is also a coastguard service, consisting of 4 officers and 38 sailors; and a force of rural police numbering 551 men.

The constabulary is under the President of the Republic, whose orders are transmitted to the commander through the Secretary of State of the Interior.

The constabulary has a headquarters staff and is divided into five military departments.

A department includes one or more districts, each of which is usually under the command of a captain and is subdivided into one or more subdistricts.

A subdistrict, which is usually under the command of a lieutenant, includes the communes, quarters and islands attached to it, together with stations of minor importance.

The following is the establishment of the constabulary for 1929-30 :

155 officers
23 staff officers (Staff of the President)
135 non-commissioned officers (excluding corporals)
2,402 corporals and other ranks (including 40 bandsmen)

Total 2,715

A supplementary force for the constabulary up to a maximum of 467 may be enlisted for one year, and this engagement may be renewed for a further six months.

The following are the budgetary effectives for 1931-32 :

Generals.. .. .	2
Colonels	5
Majors	9
Captains.. .. .	23
First lieutenants	58
Second lieutenants	49
Cadet officers.. .. .	22
Sergeants	138
Corporals and other ranks	2,188 ¹ (including 40 buglers)
Total	2,494

The military household of the President of the Republic includes seven officers.

A military school was created on November 1st, 1928. The course lasts one year, after which the cadets are graded as cadet-officers.

EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Gourdes (000,000's)
Effectives	1.8
Transport	0.3
Buildings	0.03
War material.. .. .	0.03
Total	2.2

NOTES.—1. The above figures represent the expenditure on the Constabulary, which is the only armed force of Haiti.

2. There is no information with reference to the annexed tables A to F (block credits, pensions, etc.).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1926-27 TO 1931-32.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Government of Haiti in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

¹ Not including 20 officers and 21 other ranks of the medical service.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Gourdes (000,000's)					
Department of the Interior : Constabulary, coastguard, etc.	6.5	6.4	6.4	6.5	6.3	

NOTES.—1. The above figures cover the gross expenditure on the constabulary, the coastguard and the President's military staff, charged to the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Military pensions are charged to the Department of Finance, together with civil pensions.

HONDURAS

Area	120,000 sq. km.
Population (1930)	860,000
Density per sq. km.	7.2
Length of railway system (1930) (public lines, excluding some industrial lines)	95 km.

System of recruitment.

Military service is compulsory. Every citizen between the ages of 21 and 30 is a member of the active army, and every citizen between the ages of 30 and 40 is a member of the reserve.

Ministry of War, Navy and Air Force.

The Ministry of War, Navy and Air Force consists of the following departments :

General Staff and Inspectorate ;
Intendance and Administration ;
Justice ;
Medical Service.

Composition of the Army (1930-31).

The army consists of :

23 infantry companies and 9 machine-gun sections ;
1 artillery battery.

Budgetary Effectives (1926-27).

I. Army.

	<i>Officers.</i>		
General	1	<i>Non-commissioned officers</i> (Sergeants)	111
Colonels	5		
Lieut.-colonels.. .. .	3		
Majors	52	<i>Corporals and privates</i>	2,004
Captains	89		
Lieutenants	104		
2nd lieutenants	75		
Total	329	Grand total ..	2,444

2. *Police.*

Non-commissioned officers	18
Agents	232
	<hr/>
Total	250

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War, the Marine and the Air Force	2.0	1.8	1.6	1.8	3.1	1.7

NOTE.—The above figures include expenditure on pensions.

HUNGARY ¹

Area	93,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1932)	8,781,000
Density per sq. km.	94.4
Length of railway system (30. VI. 1931)	8,665 km.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The armed forces of Hungary consist of the land army. Hungary has no military air force. The land army is under the control of the Ministry of National Defence, which includes the Commander-in-Chief of the army and the inspectors of arms.

The Hungarian army has no reserves, the peace effectives being also the effectives of the mobilised army.

1. Higher Units.

- 7 mixed brigades.
- 2 independent cavalry brigades.

Each mixed brigade consists of 2 infantry regiments, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery group, 1 signal company, 1 horse-transport detachment and 1 motor-transport detachment.

The army also includes the following independent formations :

- 5 artillery batteries ;
- 3 engineer battalions ;
- 1 armoured-car detachment.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 14 infantry regiments.
- 7 cyclist battalions.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies each, 1 of which is a machine-gun company. One independent

¹ See military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Trianon (Annex I).

machine-gun company, 1 trench-mortar company, 1 technical company and 1 signal company are also attached to each regiment.

Each cyclist battalion consists of 1 cyclist company, 1 rifle company and 1 machine-gun company.

The total establishment is:

133 rifle companies ;
 63 machine-gun companies ;
 14 trench-mortar companies ;
 14 cyclist companies ;
 14 signal companies ;
 14 technical companies.

Cavalry.

4 regiments divided into 23 squadrons (including 8 machine-gun squadrons).

Artillery.

7 mountain artillery batteries.
 7 field artillery batteries.
 7 howitzer batteries.
 5 mounted artillery batteries (1 of guns, 1 of howitzers, 1 of trench howitzers, and 2 anti-aircraft batteries).

There are also 14 artillery companies.

Engineers.

3 pioneer battalions (7 companies).
 7 signal companies.
 Motor-transport detachments, bridge-train detachments, etc.
 There is also an armoured-car detachment.

GENDARMERIE, POLICE, FRONTIER GUARD, ETC.

1. *Gendarmerie.*—The gendarmerie is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior. The system of recruiting is based on voluntary engagement. Duration of service : twenty years for officers and six years for men, renewable after expiration. The professional training is given by officers of the gendarmerie. The individual arms consist of rifle, pistol and sabre ; the collective arms consist of 14 machine-rifles in the mobile guard.

The maximum effectives authorised by the law are : 750 officers and 14,250 men wearing uniform and furnished with arms ; in addition : 100 administrative employees.

2. *State Police.*—The State police is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, and is divided into police in the city of Budapest and police in other towns. The method of recruiting is the same as that for the gendarmerie. The duration of professional training, theoretical and practical, is ten months. The training of police recruits is given in a special course under

the jurisdiction of the police organisation. This course is permanent. The individual arms of the State police consist of pistol and sabre; the collective arms consist of 3 armoured cars, each having 1 machine-gun.

The maximum effectives authorised by the law are : 1,800 officials and 13,200 men wearing uniform and furnished with arms. The headquarters personnel number 2,327, including 1,898 officials.

3. *Frontier Guard.*—The Frontier Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance. The method of recruiting is the same as that for the gendarmerie. The training, which is given by officers of the Frontier Guard, is theoretical and practical and includes, as well as elementary military training, Customs training. The duration of the elementary training is six months. The individual arms consist of sabre and pistol for officers, and rifle, bayonet or pistol for men. The collective arms consist of a certain number of machine-guns and machine-rifles in each district.

The maximum effectives authorised by the law are : 650 officers and 7,150 men wearing uniform and furnished with arms. In addition : headquarters staff of 569 men.

4. *Finance Guard.*—The Finance Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance. This corps is armed with sabres and pistols and has a maximum of effectives authorised by the law of 3,750 men, including 250 officials.

5. *Rural Guards.*—The Rural Guards are unorganised and have an approximate strength of 1,000 to 2,000 men.

6. *River Police.*—The River Police is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior and has a maximum of effectives authorised by the law of 2,000 men, including 120 officers and not including 275 employees. The individual arms of the police consist of rifles or pistols for men, and pistols and sabres for officers and N.C.O.s. The collective arms consist of 24 guns and 35 machine-guns. The method of recruiting is the same as that for the gendarmerie.

7. *Parliament Guard.*—This corps is under the jurisdiction of the President of the House of Representatives and has a strength of 31 men, including 2 officers, armed with sabres and pistols.

8. *Municipal Tax Guard of Budapest.*—This corps is under the jurisdiction of the Mayor of Budapest and has an approximate strength of 11 officials and 490 guards armed with sabres.

9. *State Forest Guard.*—This guard, which is armed with pistols and shot-guns, is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture and has an approximate strength of 247 men.

10. *Prison Guard.*—This corps, which is armed with sabres, pistols and rifles, is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice and has an approximate effective strength of 1,500 men including 70 officials.

11. *Breeding-stud Service:* under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture. The approximate strength is 900 men, armed with sabres, including 70 officials and not including 170 administrative employees.

12. *Rural Police and Communal Police:* unorganised and unarmed, having an approximate effective strength of 1,000 to 2,000 men.

NOTE.—In certain formations, the number of real effectives is less than that of the effectives authorised, owing to financial difficulties.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The recruiting system is based on the voluntary enlistment. The period of enlistment is twelve years. After a certain number of years, however, men may be sent on furlough.

The proportion of men discharged before the expiry of their engagement may not exceed one-twentieth of the total establishment of the army each year.

Men may continue in the service after the expiry of their engagement at the discretion of the military authorities. Men who thus extend their service must be granted their discharge at the end of the year in which they apply for discharge.

Recruiting of Officers.

Until July 1st, 1922, the officers of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd had to be chiefly recruited from among former regular officers.

Of the officers thus obtained, those under 38 had to serve at least until the age of 40; and those over 38 were required by law to serve for at least two years from the date of commissioning.

Young regular officers, on the war establishment of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd, are trained at the higher military school, where they study for four years.

The students of the Ludovika Academy at Budapest are included in the strength of the military forces of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd, but their active service in the Honvéd does not begin till they have passed the board of examiners.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
Officers	1,478	1,885	1,865	1,919	1,780	1,780
N.C.O.s and men ..	33,230	33,218	33,169	33,114	33,255	33,213
Total	34,708	35,103	35,034	35,033	35,035	34,993

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Pengő (100,000's)			
Effectives	84.7	—	—	84.7
Transport	11.3	—	—	11.3
Buildings	14.2	—	—	14.2
War material	11.4	—	—	11.4
Total	121.6	—	—	121.6

NOTES.—1. Hungary does not possess any naval or air forces.

2. The police, gendarmerie, river guard and Customs guard do not constitute formations organised on a military basis; they cannot be employed for military purposes.

3. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year None

4. Outstanding amount, on the in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities None

5. Statement, for the financial year 1929-30, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure None

6. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1929-30 :

I. Military personnel :

(a) Service pensions } 45.2
 (b) Invalidity pensions }
 (c) Mixed pensions None

II. Civil personnel : pensions 0.8

III. War pensions, if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions 19.3

IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction in the forces None

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Hungarian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Pengő (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence . .	103.5	111.0	113.6	108.7	95.9	95.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices ¹ (1913 = 100)	134	134	105 ²	93	97	86 ³
Retail prices: Cost of living ¹ (1913 = 100)	113	120	112	101	100	97 ³

¹ Gold index.
² New series.
³ Average, July 1932 to January 1933.

NOTES.—1. In accordance with the Peace Treaty of Trianon, Hungary has no air force.

2. The figures in the table above do not include military pensions which were charged, up to and including 1930-31, to the budget of the Ministry of National Defence. As from 1931-32, they are charged to a special section, "Pensions", of the general budget. War pensions appear in the budget of the Ministry of Social Welfare and Labour. Expenditure on military pensions and war pensions has been as follows :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Pengö (000,000's)					
Military pensions	31.0	44.3	46.0	48.0	45.8	40.6*
War pensions	22.5	24.1	22.9	22.9	22.1	18.8

INDIA

Area	4,675,000 sq. km.
Population (II. 1931)	352,786,000
Density per sq. km.	75.5
Length of railway system (31. III. 1931)	68,044 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of India are the army, the air force and the navy; they are under the Army and Marine Department.

The army consists of the following forces :

1. Regular British forces ;
2. Regular Indian forces ;
3. Auxiliary force ;
4. Indian territorial force ;
5. Indian army reserve ;
6. Indian States forces when placed at the disposal of the Government of India.

The *regular British forces* are composed of units of the British service. No individual British service unit is located permanently in India ; units of the British army are detailed for a tour of foreign service of which the major part is, as a rule, spent in India. In the case of the infantry, for example, one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas.

The regular British forces in India are the cavalry, infantry, artillery, engineers, tank corps and air force. Since 1921, a proportion of Indian combatant ranks has been included in British infantry battalions. Up to 1921, the combatant personnel had been entirely British.

In the artillery, Indians are employed as drivers and artificers (horse and field artillery), or as drivers, gunners and artificers (pack artillery), or as gunners and artificers (garrison artillery), or as gunners only (coast artillery).

The Royal Air Force in India is part of the Indian Imperial Defence Force and, in this respect, is placed under the Commander-in-Chief in India.

The *regular Indian forces* are the cavalry, infantry and pioneers, signal services, medical services, Army Service Corps and mechanical transport service, etc.

Besides the regular Indian forces, there exists an *Indian army reserve* consisting of the reserve of Indian cavalry, artillery, sappers and miners, Indian signal corps, Indian infantry and pioneers. The Indian army reserve includes also the reserve of Gurkha groups, the reserve of the Indian Army Service Corps and the special reserve of the Hazara pioneers. Besides the Indian army reserve there is an *Indian supplementary reserve* consisting of technical personnel needed to complete the effectives required for the army on general mobilisation.

The *auxiliary force* was established in 1920. Membership is limited to European British subjects. It constitutes a potential reinforcement of the regular army, and its units may be called out or embodied for local service only. Units of the auxiliary force are under the command of the local military authority. The auxiliary force comprises all branches of the service : cavalry, artillery, infantry, engineers, railway troops, Army Service Corps, medical corps, etc.

The *Indian territorial force* consists of three main categories : provincial battalions, which may be regarded as the second line of the regular Indian army and may be required to serve anywhere in India, and even beyond, in an emergency ; the university training corps, which are recruited from the staff and students of Indian universities and are mainly educational and have no liability for service ; and the urban units which have a limited liability for service confined to the province in which they are located.

The *Indian States forces* consist of the military forces raised and maintained by the rulers of Indian States at their own expense and for State service. A staff of British officers is provided for these forces ; the officers give advice in the organising and training of the troops of the different Indian States.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. THE INDIA OFFICE.

The Secretary of State, as one of His Majesty's Ministers, has a special authority and responsibility in regard to the military administration in India.

The Secretary of State's principal adviser on Indian military affairs is the Secretary in the Military Department of the India Office.

The post is filled by an officer of the Indian army of high rank ; he is usually a lieutenant-general—with recent Indian experience. The Military Secretary is assisted by one first-grade staff officer, selected from the Indian army.

2. THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL IN COUNCIL AND THE LEGISLATURE.

The superintendence, direction and control of the civil and military government of India is vested in the Governor-General in Council, who is required to pay due obedience to all such orders as he may receive from the Secretary of State.

The Viceroy's Executive Council exercise in respect of army administration the same authority and functions as they exercise in respect of other departments of the Government; in the first phase of the representative institutions conferred upon India by the Montagu-Chelmsford Reform Scheme, army expenditure and the direction of military policy have been excluded from the control of the Legislature.

3. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF AND ARMY MEMBER.

The next authority in the chain of administrative arrangements is the Commander-in-Chief, who by custom is also the army member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. All the work connected with the administration of the army, the formulation and execution of the military policy of the Government of India, the responsibility for maintaining every branch of the army, combatant and non-combatant, in a state of efficiency, and the supreme direction of any military operations based upon India are centred in one authority—the Commander-in-Chief and army member.

In addition, he administers the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India.

4. ARMY HEADQUARTERS.—THE PRINCIPAL STAFF OFFICERS.

The organisation of the army headquarters is founded upon the three principal Staff officers—the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General in India, and the Quartermaster-General in India, whose primary duty is to assist the Commander-in-Chief in the executive side of his administration.

There are other minor branches of the Army Headquarters Staff—namely, the Military Secretary, the Master-General of Supply Branch and the Engineer-in-Chief.

The General Staff deals with military policy, with plans of operations for the defence of India, with the organisation of the army, etc.

The General Staff Branch is divided into: (1) Directorate of Military Operations, (2) Directorate of Staff Duties and (3) Directorate of Military Training.

The Adjutant-General's Branch deals with all matters appertaining to the raising, organising, and maintenance of the military forces, the peace distribution of the army, etc.

The Adjutant-General's Branch comprises: (1) Directorate of Organisation, (2) Directorate of Personal Services and (3) Directorate of Medical Services.

The Quartermaster-General's Branch is responsible for accommodation, supplies of all descriptions, land and sea transport, veterinary, post services, remounts, and all questions connected therewith.

The Quartermaster-General's Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Movements and Quartering ; (2) Directorate of Supplies and Transport ; (3) Directorate of Farms ; (4) Directorate of Veterinary Services, and (5) Directorate of Remounts.

The Master-General of the Ordnance Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Artillery ; (2) Directorate of Technical Organisation ; (3) Directorate of Ordnance Services ; (4) Directorate of Contracts ; (5) Directorate of Ordnance Factories and Manufacture.

5. THE ARMY AND MARINE DEPARTMENT.

The Army and Marine Department deals with all army services proper, and also the administration of the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India, in so far as questions requiring the orders of the Government of India are concerned.

6. THE MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Military Council is an advisory body, constituted for the purpose of assisting the Commander-in-Chief in the performance of his administrative duties.

It is composed of the Commander-in-Chief as President, and the following members—namely : the Chief of the General Staff (Vice-President), the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Master-General of the Ordnance, the Secretary to the Government of India in the Army Department, the Financial Adviser, Military Finance, representing the Finance Department of the Government of India, and a General Staff Officer (Secretary).

MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.

Indian territory is divided in four commands, each under a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, and one independent district.

Each command includes a certain number of districts. There are six districts of 1st class and eight districts of 2nd class.

The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief of each command is responsible for the command, administration, training and general efficiency of the troops stationed within his area, and also for all internal security arrangements.

Administration of Districts : In those districts in which war formations are located the district commander is also the commander of the war formation. In order to ensure continuity of administration in the event of the war formations proceeding on active service, the staff of a district is so constituted in time of peace that a proportion is available to remain behind on the outbreak of war to carry on the duties required for internal security and for the administration of the district.

The details of the organisation are given in the table below.

PLAN SHOWING CHAIN OF COMMAND.

The Commander-in-Chief.

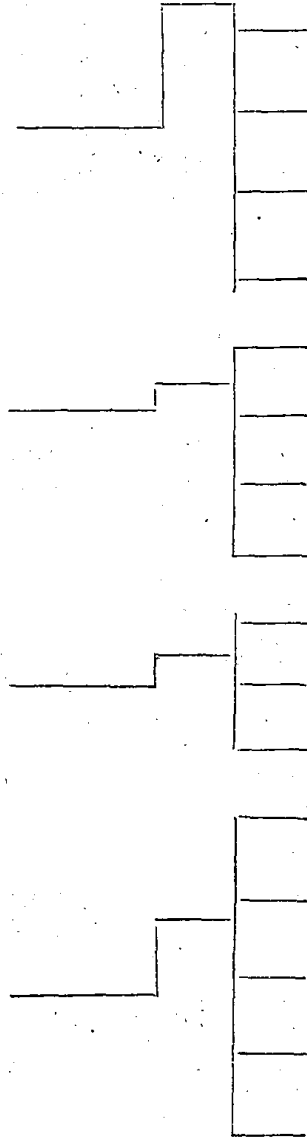
General Officer
Commanding
Burma Ind. District.
(2nd class.)

General Officer
Commanding-in-Chief,
Southern Command.

General Officer
Commanding-in-Chief,
Eastern Command.

General Officer
Commanding-in-Chief,
Western Command.

General Officer
Commanding-in-Chief,
Northern Command.



Madras District.
(2nd class.)

Bombay District.
(2nd class.)

Deccan District.
(1st class.)

Poona (independent) Brigade
Area.
Presidency and Assam
District.
(2nd class.)

Lucknow District.
(2nd class.)

Delhi (independent) Brigade
Area.

Meerut District.
(1st class.)

Zhob (independent) Brigade
Area.

Baluchistan District.
(1st class.)

Sind (independent) Brigade
Area.

Lahore District.
(1st class.)

Waziristan District.
(2nd class.)

Kohat District.
(2nd class.)

Peshawar District.
(1st class.)

Rawalpindi District.
(1st class.)

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. HIGHER UNITS.

(a) *Indian Troops.*

- (1) *Northern Command* :
 2 cavalry brigades ;
 10 infantry brigades (4 brigade areas).
- (2) *Western Command* :
 2 infantry brigades (2 independent brigade areas).
- (3) *Eastern Command* :
 1 cavalry brigade ;
 4 infantry brigades (2 brigade areas, of which 1 independent).
- (4) *Southern Command* :
 1 cavalry brigade ;
 3 infantry brigades (1 independent brigade area).
- (5) *Burma Independent District* :
 1 brigade area.

(b) *British Troops.*

12 brigades of Royal Artillery.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

I. *Regular British Forces.**Cavalry.*

There are 5 British cavalry regiments in India (average strength of regiment, 572 men).

Each regiment comprises a headquarter wing, 1 machine-gun squadron and 2 sabre squadrons.

The headquarter wing is composed of 4 groups (signallers, machine-gun troop, administrative troop and band troop).

Each sabre troop has 3 sections, and each Hotchkiss-gun troop is equal to 3 guns.

Infantry.

The present number of British infantry battalions in India is 45 (average strength of battalion, 883 men).

¹ October 1932.

The infantry battalion comprises : Headquarter wing comprising 4 anti-tank weapons ; 1 machine-gun company (6 sections, comprising 12 Vickers guns) ; 3 rifle companies. Each company has 8 Lewis guns.

Artillery.

(a) *Royal Horse Artillery.*—Four independent batteries.

Each battery is armed with six 13-pounder guns.

(b) *Field Horse Artillery. Higher and Lower Establishment Brigades.*—Six brigades on higher, 3 on lower establishments and 1 reinforcement brigade, each consisting of headquarters and 4 batteries (3 batteries of 6 18-pounder guns each and 1 battery of 6 4.5" howitzers, or 2 batteries of 6 18-pounder guns and 2 batteries of 6 4.5" howitzers).

(c) *Field Mechanised Artillery.*—One brigade consisting of headquarters and 4 batteries (2 batteries of 6 18-pounder guns each and 2 batteries of 6 4.5" howitzers each).

(d) *Royal Field Artillery, Ammunition Columns.*—Two divisional ammunition columns are maintained for the artillery of the first and second divisions, and 1 field ammunition column. All these units are mechanised.

(e) *Mountain Artillery.*—Six brigades, each consisting of headquarters, 1 British (light battery) and 3 Indian batteries (2 batteries each of 4 3.7" howitzers and 1 battery of 4 2.75" guns for 2 brigades and 3 batteries each of 4 3.7" howitzers for the 4 remaining brigades), also 1 unbrigaded battery and one section.

(f) *Medium Artillery.*—Two brigades, each consisting of 4 batteries (3 batteries of 6 6" howitzers and 1 battery of 6 60-pounder guns).

(g) *Anti-Aircraft.*—Half battery (8 3-inch guns).

(h) *Heavy Artillery.*—Two batteries.

(i) *Frontier Brigade.*—One corps manning 15 posts.

The posts are :

Kohat	Peshawar	Chakdara	Idak
Arawali	Hindubagh	Fort Sandeman	Razani
Thal	Malakand	Fort Lockhart	Damdil
Chaman	Shagai	Saidgi	

The corps is responsible for manning the armament allotted for the defence of these posts.

(j) *Artillery Training Centres.*—One centre for Indian ranks of horse, field and medium artillery, and another centre for Indian ranks of light and mountain artillery. These centres were created for the recruitment and training of Indian personnel required for batteries.

Tank Corps.

The Royal Tank Corps consists of 2 groups : northern group and southern group comprising 8 armoured car companies. Each company is armed with 16 armoured cars.

To complete the organisation, a tank corps centre is maintained at Ahmednagar for the training of tank corps personnel and for the administration of the corps.

Engineers.

The engineers include 4 branches :

- (1) Field units ;
- (2) Work services ;
- (3) Defence lights ;
- (4) Transportation.

Field Units.—The field units consist of 4 field troops, 18 field companies, 4 divisional headquarters companies, 3 army troops companies and 2 railway companies. The units form part of the 3 corps of sappers and miners.

Defence Lights.—Defence light sections, which are small cadre units.

Transportation.—A small reserve of essential trades is now maintained in peace for the formation of the railway reserve regiment, when required.

Air Force.

1 headquarters, R.A.F., at Simla and Delhi.

1 group headquarters at Peshawar with two wing stations, each comprising two bomber squadrons at Risalpur and Kohat, and one army co-operation squadron at Peshawar under its administration.

1 wing headquarters, R.A.F., at Quetta with two army co-operation squadrons under its administration.

1 army co-operation squadron at Ambala, which is directly under the administration of headquarters.

1 aircraft depot at Karachi.

1 aircraft park at Lahore.

1 R.A.F. hill depot located at Lower Topa during the summer months only.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

	Number	Horse-power (nominal)
Machines in commission	99	53,400
Machines employed on training, communica- tion duties, etc.	17	3,500
Machines in reserve	80	42,000
Total	196	103,900

The establishment of the Royal Air Force in India provided in the budget estimate for 1931-32 is 162 officers, 970 airmen, 133 Indian other ranks and 459 followers.

Services.

Royal Army Service Corps.
 Royal Army Medical Corps.
 The Army Dental Corps.
 Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service.
 Queen Alexandra's Military Nursing Service for India.
 Royal Army Veterinary Corps.

II. *Regular Indian Forces.*

Cavalry.

The present number of Indian cavalry regiments is 21 (arranged in seven groups), each of three squadrons and a machine-gun troop.

Infantry and Pioneers.

	Battalions
19 regiments	98 ¹
3 corps of pioneers and one independent battalion	7
10 Gurkha regiments	20

The organisation of an infantry or pioneer battalion other than training battalions is built up on the basis of a section, the smallest unit of men, which is commanded by a naick or lance-naick, the junior non-commissioned officers in the battalion. A section consists of from 8 to 11 men.

A platoon comprises 4 sections. In the infantry, 3 of these are rifle sections and 1 a Lewis-gun section. In the pioneers, all four are rifle sections. The platoon is commanded by an Indian officer (jemadar or subadar).

The company comprises 4 platoons.

There are 4 companies in each infantry battalion.

The total infantry reserve establishment (for 80 battalions) is 22,400 (class A 5,440 and class B 16,960). Reserve service for Gurkhas is voluntary, their reserve establishment being 2,000.

Signal Services.

The various types of field units and the number maintained are :

Corps	2
Cavalry brigade signal troops	4
Divisional signals	4
District signals	3
Experimental wireless section	1
Signal training centre	1

¹ Including 18 training battalions.

In addition, there is an Army Signal School, which carries out the training of regimental signalling instructors, and of personnel for wireless units, respectively.

Medical Services.

The medical services are organised into (I) British military hospitals, (II) Indian military hospitals and (III) Indian hospital corps (5 companies).

There are 23 hospitals first class, 24 second class, 45 third class, 38 fourth class and 30 fifth class.

Army Service Corps and Mechanical Transport Service.

The Indian Army Service Corps is constituted in two main branches—namely :

- (a) Supply,
- (b) Animal transport,

and is supplemented by the Mechanical Transport Service, which, in India, is constituted upon a special basis, but which is, generically, a subdivision of Army Service Corps organisation.

The present-day (1931-32) establishment of animal transport is as follows :

- 17 supply companies.
- Animal transport : 40 companies.
- Mechanical transport : 18 companies.

Ordnance Services.

The ordnance services may be broadly described as the agency whose duty it is to supply the army with munitions of war, such as small-arms, guns, ammunition and other equipment of a technical military character, and also, under an arrangement introduced in recent years, with clothing and general stores other than engineering stores.

Remount and Veterinary Services.

(a) *The Remount Service.*—The department is organised on lines corresponding to the remount service in the United Kingdom.

(b) *The Veterinary Service.*—The army veterinary services are responsible for the welfare of the animals of the army, about 82,000 in number.

It is organised in 48 veterinary hospitals, 10 sick-lines and 11 sections.

AUXILIARY FORCE.

After the war, the question of universal training for European British subjects came up for consideration, and it was decided that in India, as elsewhere in the Empire, the adoption of compulsory military service would be undesirable. It was recognised, however, that India needed some adequate auxiliary force, if only on a voluntary basis, that could be trained to a fairly definite standard of efficiency; and in the result, an Act to constitute an auxiliary force for service in India was passed in 1920. Under this Act, membership is limited to European British subjects. The units comprising it are liable to be called out, or embodied for local service only, thus constituting a potential reinforcement to the regular army.

The auxiliary force comprises all branches of the service—cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry—in which are included railway battalions, machine-gun companies, and the R.A.S.C. sections. The organisation is that of regular units of the British army, a regular adjutant being appointed to each regiment, battalion and artillery brigade.

Units of the auxiliary force are under the command of the local military authority. In some stations, *e.g.*, Delhi, Agra, Lucknow, etc., auxiliary force units of different arms are grouped together permanently, under an auxiliary force commanding officer, for administration and immediate command. In other places, each unit is under its own commander, who is responsible for the unit to the local military commander.

The personnel of this force includes three categories, *viz.*, active class, first (A) and second (B) reserve.

Men enrol in the auxiliary force for an indefinite period. An enrolled person is entitled to claim his discharge on the completion of four years' service or on attaining the age of 45 years. Till then, he can only be discharged on the recommendation of the advisory committee of the area.

Training is carried on throughout the year : sixteen days for trained soldiers (thirty-two days for recruits) in the case of the infantry branch and twenty days (forty days for recruits) in the case of other branches for the men of the active class ; six and ten days, respectively, for the men of A reserve ; members of B reserve fire a musketry course only.

The strength of the auxiliary force is 36,000 all ranks, including cadets.

COMPOSITION OF THE AUXILIARY FORCE.

Cavalry :

10 regiments (about 18 squadrons).

Artillery :

6 field brigades, comprising 13 field batteries, 1 heavy battery and 1 machine-gun company ; 7 independent field batteries.

Infantry :

50 companies, not including 5 units grouped for administrative purposes.

Engineers :

2 field companies, 1 searchlight and 1 signal company.

Railway corps :

18 battalions : 6 regiments (13 battalions) and 5 independent battalions (73 companies, including 19 machine-gun and 1 Vickers-gun sections).

- Machine-gun corps :
 7 companies.
 Auxiliary force medical corps.
 Auxiliary force signal corps.
 Auxiliary force veterinary corps.

INDIAN TERRITORIAL FORCE.

ORGANISATION AND DUTIES.

The Indian territorial force consists of 3 main categories, provincial battalions (18), urban units (4) and 11 university training corps, with an establishment of 19,963 all ranks (1931-32).

I. UNIVERSITY TRAINING CORPS.

(8 battalions and 3 companies.)

These units train all the year round (seventy-eight hours' drill in the first six months and thereafter two hours per week and fifteen days in camp annually), and they are equipped with a permanent staff of British instructors.

On ceasing to belong to a university, a member of the corps is discharged. In the case of the university training corps battalions, it is not intended to enforce the liability to render actual military service. Their purpose is mainly educative, to inculcate discipline and form character. But, incidentally, they are expected to be a source of supply of both officers and men for the provincial battalions.

2. PROVINCIAL BATTALIONS (2nd line to the Indian regular army).

Men enrol in the provincial battalions for a period of six years, the period being reduced to four years in certain cases. On the completion of the first period they can re-enrol, voluntarily, for further specified periods.

Training is carried out as follows :

Preliminary (recruits') training	1 month
Annual training	1 month

In addition, all units carry out extra training for about two months, and nine units do a second month of annual training.

3. URBAN UNITS.

During his first year every man does thirty-two days' preliminary training, and sixteen days thereafter.

INDIAN STATES FORCES.

After the war had ended, the Indian States, like the Government of India, undertook a military reorganisation, which, in a number of cases, has already been carried out. The principal feature of the new arrangements, as adopted more or less generally, is that in future the Indian States forces should be composed of three categories of troops—namely :

Class A.—Troops in this class are organised on the present-day Indian army system and establishments, and, with some exceptions, are armed with the same weapons as corresponding units of the regular Indian army.

Class B.—These troops consist of units which are, in most cases, little inferior in training and discipline to troops of class A ; but they are not organised on present-day Indian army establishments. They have, as a rule, retained the system of the pre-war formations. Their standard of armament is pitched lower than that of class A troops.

Class C.—These troops consist in the main of militia formations, which are not permanently embodied. The standard of training, discipline, and armament, prescribed for this class, is generally lower than the standard prescribed for class B troops.

The strength of the Indian States forces is 44,000.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

BRITISH ARMY.

Only persons of European parentage are eligible for enlistment.

Units of the British army are detailed for a tour of foreign service, of which the major part is as a rule spent in India. In the case of British infantry battalions, the system is that one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas. The tour of overseas service of a British battalion is usually sixteen years. In the case of British cavalry the same arrangement cannot be applied, as one unit only comprises the regiment. The normal tour of overseas duty for a regiment of British cavalry is fourteen years.

In the United Kingdom, in peace time, units are maintained at an establishment smaller than that required for war. In India, the peace establishments exceed the war establishments in view of the fact that reserves of British personnel do not exist, and reinforcements must be obtained from the United Kingdom.

INDIAN ARMY.

The A.G. has been vested with the entire executive control over the recruitment of all the personnel, combatant and non-combatant, which is included from time to time in the sanctioned establishment

of a fighting unit or of any of the administrative services of the army.

The normal periods for which persons are enrolled, as combatants and non-combatants, under the Indian Army Act, 1911 (VIII of 1911), are given in the following table :

Details	Minimum colour service	Period of combined colour and reserve service
Combatants	Years	
Cavalry	7	15
Aden troop	4	0
Royal Artillery (except those serving with heavy artillery) :		
Gunners	6	15
Drivers (horse)	5	15
Drivers (motor R.A.)	6	15
Royal Artillery (serving with heavy artillery)	4	0
Royal Artillery personnel of fort armaments	4	0
Sapper and miner corps (except Burma sappers and miners)	7	15
Burma sappers and miners	5	15
Indian signal corps	5	15
Drivers (M.T.) Indian signal corps	6	15
Indian infantry and pioneers (except Gurkha battalions, the 20th Burma Rifles, the 4th Hazara Pioneers and trans-frontier personnel of Indian infantry)	5	15
Gurkha battalions	4	0
20th Burma Rifles	7	15
4th Hazara Pioneers	4	0
Indian army veterinary corps	6	15
The works corps	2	0
Remount squadron	7	0

RESERVE, BRITISH ARMY.

A British army reservist resident in India is not liable for training nor for recall to army service on mobilisation.

RESERVE, INDIAN ARMY.

The reserve consists of private soldiers or their equivalent ; non-commissioned officers are only admitted as privates.

The strength of the Indian army reserve is about 43,000.

The reserve comprises the following classes :

(a) Reserve of Indian cavalry, Royal Artillery (excluding the Indian heavy batteries), sappers and miners, Indian signal corps, Indian infantry (excluding Gurkha groups) and pioneers (excluding the 4th Hazara Pioneers).

Class A (5,508 reservists).—Men who have completed the prescribed period of army service and a period of combined army and reserve service not exceeding the minimum prescribed period

of army service by more than three years, except in the case of the Burma sappers and miners, whose period of combined army and reserve service may exceed the minimum period of army service by five years.

Class B (17,172 reservists).—All reservists other than those serving in Class A.

The reservists are trained not more than one month annually in the case of Class A, and biennially in the case of Class B.

(b) Reserve of Gurkha groups. Men with more than two years' army service and less than fifteen years' combined army and reserve service below the age of 35 years.

(c) Reserve of the 4th Hazara Pioneers.

Class I.—Men with more than two years' army service who have not more than five years' reserve service in this class and are below the age of 30 years.

Class II.—Men with more than two years' army service who are below the age of 35 years.

(d) Reserve of the I.A.S.C.—Animal transport personnel (mule and camel drivers). Men with six years' army service and less than fifteen years' combined army and reserve service. Men (camel transport only) enrolled direct for fifteen years or until attaining the age of 35 years, whichever first occurs.

Mechanical transport drivers and artificers. Men with six years' army service and less than fifteen years' combined army and reserve service, and men enrolled direct into the reserve for nine years.

The following table shows the minimum period of army service for each class of soldiers (excluding Gurkha groups, 4th Hazara Pioneers, I.A.S.C. and I.H.C.), and the maximum period of army and reserve service for each class of the reserve :

Arm	Minimum period of army service	Maximum period of combined army and reserve service for each class of the reserve.	
		Class A	Class B
Years			
Indian cavalry	7	10	15
Gunners, R.A.	6	9	15
Drivers, R.A.	5	8	15
Drivers, motor	6	15 ¹	—
Sappers and miners (excluding Burma sappers and miners)	7	10	15
Indian signal corps	5	8	15
Indian infantry and pioneers (except the 20th Burma Rifles)	5	8	15
20th Burma Rifles	7	10	15

¹ Class A reservists only.

SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE.

The Indian Supplementary Reserve is divided into two categories : category A, comprising four classes of tradesmen who are required to undergo an initial training, in peace, of one month annually (two months in the case of electricians), and category B, consisting of thirty-three classes of tradesmen who are not required to undergo training in peace but are annually trade-tested.

CADRES.

I. KING'S COMMISSIONS AND VICEROY'S COMMISSIONS.

There are two main categories of officers in the Indian army : those holding the King's commission and those holding the Viceroy's commission. The latter are all Indians (apart from the Gurkha officers of Gurkha battalions) and have a limited status and power of command, both of which are regulated by the Indian Army Act and the rules made thereunder. Until recent years Indians were not eligible for King's commissions.

King's commissioned officers for the Indian army are obtained from two sources :

- (1) From among the cadets who pass through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and
- (2) By the transfer to the Indian army of officers belonging to British units.

The former is the principal channel of recruitment ; the latter being only resorted to when, owing to abnormal wastage or for some other special reason, requirements cannot be completed by means of cadets from Sandhurst.

The promotion in rank of King's commissioned officers of the Indian army is regulated by a time-scale up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, but is subject also to certain professional examinations and tests being successfully passed. The rank of lieutenant-colonel is, in normal course, attained at about twenty-six years' service ; promotion beyond this rank is determined by selection.

One of the most momentous decisions of the great war, so far as the Indian army is concerned, was that which rendered Indians eligible to hold a King's commission in the army.

It was proposed that King's commissions should be obtainable by Indian gentlemen in the following three ways :

(1) By qualifying as a cadet through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst ;

(2) By the selection of specially capable and deserving Indian officers or non-commissioned officers of Indian regiments who had either been promoted from the ranks or joined their regiments on direct appointment as jemadar ;

(3) By the bestowal of honorary King's commissions on Indian officers who had rendered distinguished service, but whose age and lack of education precluded their being granted the full King's commission.

A number of honorary King's commissions are still granted annually to a limited number of Viceroy's commissioned officers of the class described in the third category mentioned above. The second of the sources of selection mentioned has since been almost entirely abandoned for the reason that a Viceroy's commissioned officer of this class cannot, as a practical matter, hope to have a normal career as a King's commissioned officer.

It is the first of the three avenues of selection mentioned which gives the fullest opportunity to the Indian of satisfying a military ambition and of enjoying a military career on terms of absolute equality with the British officer, who, as a general rule, also enters the army by qualifying at Sandhurst.

It was decided that, in the first instance, ten vacancies at Sandhurst should be reserved annually for Indian cadets.

A further measure adopted by the Government was the establishment of the Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College at Dehra Dun, a Government institution for the preliminary education of Indians who desire to qualify for a King's commission in the army through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

The arrangements so far made enable a maximum of seventy boys to be in residence at the college at any one time, and the normal course of education is planned to occupy six years. These dispositions will render it possible to provide from Dehra Dun sufficient candidates to fill the ten vacancies at Sandhurst which are at present allotted annually to Indians.¹

II. REGULATIONS FOR THE ARMY-IN-INDIA RESERVE OF OFFICERS.

(1) The following officers and gentlemen may be granted commissions in the Army-in-India reserve of officers :

(a) Officers holding the King's Commission who, having retired from His Majesty's Indian military forces, are not liable for further service.

(b) Officials other than military officers serving under the Government of India.

(c) Private gentlemen, being British subjects, who are or have been resident in India.

(2) Provided that they are qualified for promotion and that they are recommended by the Independent District Brigade Commander concerned, officers will receive promotion on the following time scale :

	Categories I-10 (as for Indian Army)	Category II
To lieutenant	2½ years' service	
To captain	9 years' service	3 years' service
To major	18 years' service	12 years' service
To lieutenant-colonel ..	By special selection	By special selection

The minimum age-limit for admission to the Army-in-India reserve of officers is 20 years. The maximum age-limits for service are as follows :

For cavalry, tank corps, artillery and infantry	{ Lieutenant, 35 years Captain, 40 years Major, 45 years Lieutenant-colonel, 47 years.	
Other categories		All ranks, 55 years.

¹ In February 1923, it was decided that eight units of the Indian Army should be completely Indianised. The units selected for Indianisation were :

- 7th Light Cavalry ;
- 16th Light Cavalry ;
- 2/1st Madras Pioneers ;
- 4/19th Hyderabad Regiment ;
- 5th Royal Battalion, 5th Mahratta Light Infantry ;
- 1/7th Rajput Regiment (Q.V.O.L.I.) ;
- 1/14th Punjab Regiment ;
- 2/1st Punjab Regiment.

Training is ordinarily carried out either annually or biennially according to the arm or department of the service to which the officer is posted.

There were 1,400 officers in the reserve of officers for the army in India in July 1929.

EDUCATIONAL AND INSTRUCTIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

The following institutions exist in India for the higher training of military personnel and for the education of instructors for units :

Staff Colleges, Quetta and Camberley.
 Senior Officers' School, Belgaum.
 School of Artillery, Kakul.
 Equitation School, Saugor.
 Small-Arms School, India.
 Lawrence Royal Military Schools, Sanawar, Murree and Mount Abu.
 School of Physical Training, Ambala.
 Machine-Gun School, Ahmednagar.
 Army Signal School, Poona.
 Royal Tank Corps School, Ahmednagar.
 British Army School of Education, Belgaum.
 Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College, Dehra Dun.
 Two King George's Royal Military Schools, Jhelum and Jullundur.
 Army School of Education, Belgaum.
 Kitchener College, Nowgong.
 Army School of Cookery, Poona.
 Two Army Veterinary Schools, Ambala and Poona.
 Indian Army Service Corps Training Establishment, Rawalpindi.

Their object is to ensure to all formations and units throughout the army a constant supply of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men, provided with a thorough up-to-date knowledge of various technical subjects, and with the ability to pass on this knowledge.

ARMY FACTORIES.

Metal and Steel Factory, Ishapore.—Production of steel for guns and shell ; for small-arms ammunition, fuses, etc.

Gun and Shell Factory, Cossipore.—Production of guns up to 18-pounders ; howitzers up to 4.5" and their components ; machining of shells, fuses, etc.

Rifle Factory, Ishapore.—Production of rifles and their components and of swords, bayonets, repair of machine-guns, etc.

Ammunition Factory, Kirkee.—Production of small arms and pistol ammunition, etc.

Gun Carriage Factory, Jubbulpore.—Manufacture of artillery carriages and vehicles, etc.

Harness and Saddlery Factory, Cawnpore.—Manufacture of harness, saddlery, etc.

Cordite Factory, Aruvankadu.—Production of cordite and gun-cotton.

Clothing Factory, Shahjahanpur.

Clothing Factory, Madras.

Filter Factory, Rawalpindi.—Certain defensive munitions.

EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

I. LAND ARMED FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931		Average monthly strength		Number of days' service performed		Average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931	
	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers
<i>Permanent forces :</i>								
1. Regular army	221,461	10,800	219,069	10,773	365	365	219,069	10,773
2. Indian States forces, A class units	29,439	1,204	29,003	1,265	365	365	29,003 ¹	1,265 ¹
3. Indian States forces, B ² class units	6,537	275	6,853	273	365	365	6,853	273
<i>Non-permanent forces :</i>								
4. Indian army reserve ³	36,313	1,663	34,300	1,663	20 ⁴	11 ⁴	1,879	50
5. Indian supplementary reserve ⁵	1,427	—	270 ⁶	—	31 ⁴	—	23	—
6. Auxiliary force in India ⁷	29,263	1,140	28,444	—	14	—	1,091	109
Regulars	—	—	—	57	—	365	—	(57)
Auxiliary force	—	—	—	1,120	—	17	—	(52)
7. Indian territorial force ⁸ King's commissioned :	11,396	400	11,132	—	62 ⁴	—	1,900	180
Regulars	—	—	—	93	—	365 ⁴	—	(93)
Territorials	—	—	—	43	—	110 ⁴	—	(13)
Viceroy's commissioned	—	—	—	260	—	104 ⁴	—	(74)
Total average daily effectives							259,818	12,650

¹ Only a portion of these troops would be placed at the disposal of the Government in case of war.² These troops are used purely for internal security in their States. None would be available for the defence of India.³ The various categories of the reserve train for a varying number of days, and an average has been taken.⁴ Days' duty performed are full days.⁵ The bulk of this reserve does no training.⁶ Average monthly strength of those who do training.⁷ Including drills on the basis of four one-hour drills to one day's duty.⁸ Cadets and officers of cadet units, who are not liable to military service, are not included in these figures.

2. LAND ARMED FORCES STATIONED OVERSEAS.

There are no land armed forces stationed overseas other than the two infantry battalions in China and Malaya, which are accounted for in the tables submitted by the Government of the United Kingdom.

3. FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

Average Daily Number of Effectives reached during the Year ending March 31st, 1931.

Total effectives 29,677
Officers¹ 875

¹ Included under category of officers are personnel with King's commissions and with Viceroy's commissions.

The average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931, are computed as follows :

	Total	Officers
Average monthly strength	29,677	875
Number of days' service performed	365	365
Average daily effectives	29,677	875

4. AIR ARMED FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY

Average Daily Number of Effectives reached during the Year ending March 31st, 1931.

Total effectives	2,424
Officers	222

The average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931, are computed as follows :

	Total	Officers
Average monthly strength	2,424	222
Number of days' service performed	365	365
Average daily effectives	2,424	222

5. BUDGET EFFECTIVES OF THE STANDING ARMY (1931-32)

The figures in the following tables differ in their nature from the figures in the preceding tables.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	Officers with King's commissions			British other ranks	Indian officers	Indian other ranks
	British officers	Indian officers	Total			
FORCES IN INDIA, PROPER AND BURMA.						
I. Fighting Services :						
(a) Cavalry	403	26	429	2,866	399	10,431
(b) Artillery	559	—	559	9,951	203	10,973
(c) Engineers	117	—	117	184	149	7,231
(d) Pioneers	96	7	103	—	134	5,801
(e) Infantry	2,591	60	2,651	39,787	2,376	89,937
(f) Tank corps	100	—	100	1,164	—	—
(g) Indian signal corps	159	—	159	2,246	71	3,473
(h) Reservists	1	—	1	1	1	35,245
Total fighting services	4,026	93	4,119	56,199	3,333	163,091
II. Miscellaneous	70	12	82	—	5	112
Total forces in India, etc.	4,096	105	4,201	56,199	3,338	163,203

6. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE STANDING ARMY.

	1925-26 ¹	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
British officers	4,444	4,395	4,106	4,093	4,125	4,091	4,096
Indian officers	3,843	3,866	3,589	3,590	3,509	3,443	3,442
British other ranks	58,589	57,712	56,115	56,074	56,133	56,194	56,199
Indian other ranks	193,062	161,006	169,843	169,707	167,177	162,751	163,203
Total	259,938	226,979	233,653	233,464	230,944	226,479	226,940

¹ Including forces in Aden and in South and East Persia.

7. POLICE (1929).

Civil Police :

	Officers	Men	Total
Sanctioned strength..	14,781	183,596	198,377
Actual strength..	14,242	181,275	195,517

Armament :

	Number of rifles	Number of revolvers
	10,834	8,961

Military Police (sanctioned strength) 27,070

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS. (February 1st, 1933.)

Sloops :

<i>Hindustan</i> (1930-1930)	Displacement, 1,190 tons. H.p. 2,000 = 15.75-16.25 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch, 14 smaller guns.
<i>Cornwallis</i> (1917)	Displacement, 1,345 tons. H.p. 2,500 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 3 4-inch, 18 smaller guns.
<i>Lawrence</i> (1919)	Displacement, 1,259 tons. H.p. 1,900 = 15.0 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch, 16 smaller guns.
<i>Clive</i> (1920)	Displacement, 2,021 tons. H.p. 1,700 = 14.5 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch, 16 smaller guns.

Depot ship :

Dalhousie (1886) Displacement, 1,960 tons. Guns : 4 3-pdr.

Miscellaneous : 11 units.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR
ENDING MARCH 31ST, 1931.

Total effectives	1,147
Officers	95

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Rupees (000,000's)			
Effectives	356.3	2.4	9.3	368.0
Transport	56.3	1.4	1.8	59.5
Buildings	54.6	0.4	2.0	57.0
War material	39.8	3.2	10.2	53.2
Total	507.0	7.4	23.3	537.7

NOTES.—1. The difference of 49.6 million rupees between the figures previously given and those of the present table represents expenditure on account of Indian States forces (21.3 million rupees) and on account of irregular forces (28.3 million rupees).

Expenditure on account of Indian States forces is defrayed from the revenue of the various Indian States concerned. Expenditure on account of irregular forces, including military police, is borne partly by the civil revenue of the Central Government and partly by the civil revenue of the Provincial Governments.

2. The above figures represent expenditure incurred in India and in the United Kingdom by the Government of India.

3. Outstanding amount at the end of the financial year 1929-30 of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year. Rupees
(000,000's) 3.9

4. Outstanding amount on March 31st, 1930, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities None

5. Statement, for the financial year 1929-30, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure None

Rupees
(000,000's)

6. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1929-30 :

I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	} 86.5
(b) Invalidity pensions	
(c) Mixed pensions	
II. Civil personnel : pensions	
III. War pensions, if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions	
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	

It is possible to distinguish between war pensions and others in regard to pensions paid in India, but under the present system it is not possible so to distinguish in the case of pensions paid in England.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Government of India in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Army	428.5	445.5	448.7	436.5	417.3	384.8
Marine	7.6	8.2	8.3	9.0	7.3	6.7
Military engineer services	45.0	44.3	46.9	49.4	46.5	33.2
Total gross expenditure	481.1	498.0	503.9	494.9	471.1	424.7
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices ¹ (July 1914 = 100)	147	145	137	109	95	89 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	152	147	148	129	109	108

¹ Average, April 1932 to February 1933.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure on the Royal Air Force is included in the figures for the army.

2. All expenditure for military purposes incurred in the United Kingdom by the Government of India, as also all contributions to the Imperial Government for these purposes, are included in the figures above.

3. Up to 1928-29 some recoveries were deducted directly from expenditure, while, as from 1928-29, the expenditure is shown gross and the recoveries are accounted for on the receipts side of the budget.

4. Pensions.—The expenditure on military pensions (non-effective services) charged to the budget of the army is not included in the table above. This expenditure amounted to :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Non-effective services of the army	82.2	84.3	85.5	85.5	85.2	84.4

5. Naval pensions charged to the budget of the marine are included in the above figures for marine expenditure.

IRAQ

Area (estimate)	.. .. .	302,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	.. .. .	3,300,000
Density per sq. km.	.. .. .	10.9

Military service is voluntary. The period of service is 2 years in the infantry and 3 years in the other arms.

Officers are recruited from the Military School, which at present has 72 cadets; the course of training at the school lasts 3 years.

The army is composed of 11 battalions of infantry having 4 companies each, 5 batteries of artillery (including 2 batteries of field artillery and 3 of mountain artillery) having 4 guns each, and 2 air flights of 12 aircraft each.¹ These units are grouped in 3 brigades. The headquarters of the commands of these brigades are situated at Baghdad, Mosul and Kerkul.

The effectives of the army consist of 10,000 officers, non-commissioned officers and men.

¹These are civil aircraft intended to ensure internal security.

IRISH FREE STATE

Area	69,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1931)	2,957,000
Density per sq. km.	42.9
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	4,299 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF DEFENCE.

The Department of Defence comprises the administration and business of the raising, training, organisation, maintenance, equipment, management, discipline, regulation and control of the military defence forces of *Saorstát Éireann*; the Minister for Defence is assisted by a Council of Defence.

2. COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The Council of Defence assists the Minister for Defence in the administration of the business of the Department of Defence, but without derogating from the responsibility of the Minister for Defence to the *Dáil* for all the administration and business of the Department of Defence and for the exercise and performance of all the powers, duties and functions connected therewith.

The Council of Defence consists of the following members—namely, the Minister for Defence, who (under the style of “Commander-in-Chief”) is the Chairman of the Council of Defence, and four other members, amongst whom are distributed the principal divisions or branches of the business of the Council of Defence—that is to say, a civil member being a member of *Dáil Éireann* who is responsible to the Minister for Defence for the finance of the military defence forces and for so much of the other business of the Council of Defence as may be from time to time assigned to him by the Minister for Defence and who acts as Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister for Defence, and three military members being commissioned members of the said defence forces who are the

Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General and are respectively responsible to the Minister for Defence for the administration of so much of the business relating to the raising, training, organisation, disposition, personnel, supply, equipment, armament, management, discipline, control and maintenance of the defence forces as shall be from time to time assigned to them or any of them by the Minister for Defence.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The Irish Free State is divided into four military districts-namely:

<i>Military District.</i>	<i>County or Counties comprising District.</i>
1. Curragh Military District (Head-quarters : Curragh Camp).	Kildare, Leix, Tipperary, Kilkenny, Carlow, Wexford.
2. Dublin Military District (Head-quarters : Portobello Barracks, Dublin).	Dublin, Wicklow, Meath, Louth, Monaghan, Cavan.
3. Cork Military District (Head-quarters : Cork).	Cork, Waterford, Kerry, Limerick, Clare.
4. Athlone Military District (Head-quarters : Athlone).	Galway, Mayo, Sligo, Donegal, Leitrim, Roscommon, Longford, Westmeath, Offaly.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The armed forces of the Irish Free State include the land army and the air force. There are no higher units.

ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry.

- 5 battalions.
- 9 reserve battalions (cadres).
- 1 recruits' training depot.
- Infantry school.

Each battalion comprises 3 rifle companies and one machine-gun company.

One of the five existing battalions has an authorised establishment of 703 officers, N.C.O.s and men; the authorised establishment of each of the other four battalions is 531 officers, N.C.O.s and men. The reserve battalion cadres consist of only 7 officers, N.C.O.s and men. The authorised establishment of the infantry is 3,061 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Artillery.

- 2 active batteries.¹
- 1 volunteer reserve battery (in formation).
- 1 anti-aircraft battery (cadre).
- 1 depot.
- 1 school.

The authorised establishment of the artillery corps is 433 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Air Force.

- 1 headquarters.
- 2 aviation corps.
- 1 instruction squadron.

The authorised establishment of the air force is 214 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Technical Units (armoured cars).

- 1 armoured car squadron.
- 1 tank squadron (cadre).
- 1 depot.

The authorised establishment of the technical units is 141 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Engineers.

- 2 companies, including 1 cadre.
- 3 maintenance companies (permanent).
- 1 depot.
- 1 school.

The authorised establishment of the engineers is 338 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Army Signal Corps.

- 1 company.
- 1 depot.
- 1 school.

The authorised establishment of the army signal corps is 245 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

¹ The law authorises the formation of a third active battery.

LAND MATERIAL.

Rifles	9,878
Lewis machine-guns (0.303)	669
Vickers machine-guns (0.303)	198
Revolvers	2,649
<i>Artillery.</i>	
18-pounder guns	20
4.5-inch howitzers	4
Quick-firing 3-inch, 20-cwt. high-angle guns (anti-aircraft)	4
<i>Armoured Cars, etc.</i>	
Tank, 12-ton (medium type)	1
Rolls-Royce armoured cars	13
Peerless cars (3 not serviceable)	7

The above figures give the total stocks of material held either in units or in reserve.

Rifles.—Of the remaining stocks (27,704), it is intended to render 8,000 fit for use. The remainder will be scrapped.

Lewis machine-guns.—These were part-worn when acquired. A number of these are now unserviceable and are used for “drill purposes” only.

Practically all of the *armoured cars* are due for replacement.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

Number of machines	24
Total horse-power	8,641

Fifteen aeroplanes (6,445 h.p.) are capable of use in war in operational units. There are no aeroplanes in reserve which are capable of being used in war with operational units.

Nine aeroplanes (2,196 h.p.) are suitable for use in training establishments, but not in war in operational units.

The Irish Free State army also includes certain other services, such as the Transport and Supply Corps (2 companies), the Medical Service (3 companies), the Ordnance Service, etc.

CIVIC GUARD (GÁRDA SÍOCHANA).

The Civic Guard became in 1925 amalgamated with the Dublin Metropolitan Police, forming now one force with the latter. It consists of such officers and men as the Executive Council from time to time determines. The Executive Council also appoints the

Commissioner of the Civic Guard. The Civic Guard, though a centralised police force, is not armed and does not receive military training.

The total personnel of the Civic Guard numbers 6,940.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The system of recruiting is based on the principle of voluntary enlistment and the maximum term for which a person may voluntarily enlist is twelve years. Recruits may be enrolled either for general service or for service in a specific corps. The term of enlistment is two years for the regular forces and ten years for the class A reserve. Soldiers in the regular forces may in certain circumstances re-enlist for various periods up to a total of twenty-one years. Boys between the ages of 14 and 18 may be enlisted for periods ranging from five to twelve years' army service, but only for employment in a special branch. No boy is accepted for enlistment until the consent of his parents is obtained.

The term for short service is three months for the army and six years for class B reserve.

Class A reserve includes men who, on completion of a period of service in the regular forces and class A reserve, have finished their army service and been transferred to the reserve.

Class B reserve includes men who, after having completed a short-term period of service in the regular forces and class B reserve, have finished their term of active service and been transferred to the reserve.

Class B reservists are given preliminary training for a period of ninety days (short-term service). A few specially selected class A or B reservists attend an additional training course of ninety days to qualify for non-commissioned rank.

Class A and B reservists are given an annual training course when reserve battalions are called out for a period of thirty days.

In addition to class A and B reserves there is a *volunteer reserve* in which the period of service is three years, up to a maximum of twelve years. All male citizens between 18 and 47 years of age are eligible for service in the volunteer reserve. In case of imminent national danger, members of the volunteer reserve may be called out on permanent service.

Volunteer reservists attend a weekly review, and spend four week-ends in camp and from seven to fifteen days annually in a training camp.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

Candidates for commissions in the army are selected by means of a competitive test conducted by a Military Selection Board. If accepted, they attend a training course of not less than two years af

the Cadet School of the Irish Military College. Commissioned rank is conferred on cadets who have acquired the necessary degree of military efficiency.

Promotion of Officers.

Normally the promotions of officers up to and inclusive of the rank of major are based on order of seniority, but an officer who has displayed marked ability, efficiency and zeal, and whose early promotion is in the interests of the service, may at any time be promoted irrespective of his position as regards seniority in his rank, provided, however, that no officer be promoted to two substantive ranks within any one period of two years. All promotions of majors and higher ranks are made by selection.

The normal qualifying periods for eligibility for promotion to the next higher rank are as follows :

From second lieutenant to lieutenant ..	2 years
From lieutenant to captain	4 years
From captain to commandant	7 years
From commandant to major	6 years
From major to colonel	5 years

Reserve of Officers.

The Reserve of Officers consists of officers of the forces who have retired therefrom and who are liable to be recalled to service in the forces.

An officer of the forces is on retirement eligible for inclusion in the Reserve of Officers.

An officer of the reserve is liable to be called up :

- (i) For annual training not exceeding thirty days in any one calendar year ;
- (ii) In aid of the civil power ;
- (iii) For permanent service when the reserve is called out, until his services are no longer required.

An officer of the reserve shall not quit the Saorstát for a period exceeding two consecutive months in any full year of service on the reserve, without the special permission of the Minister for Defence.

The Reserve Officers' Training Corps.—Units of the Officers' Training Corps may be established with the permission of the Minister in such universities, colleges and schools as make application therefor ; the sanction of the Minister, however, is not accorded for any unit in which the contingent is less than thirty,

All students certified as such by the Registrar or other competent authority of the university, college or school concerned having been born in Ireland of Irish parents, or who are the sons of such parents, or who are citizens of *Saorstát Éireann* or the sons of such citizens, who fulfil the conditions of enlistment hereinafter specified are eligible for service in the Officers' Training Corps of such university, college or school.

The age-limits for students enlisting pursuant to these Regulations are 17 to 42 years.

The maximum aggregate period for which cadets are liable to be called up for training or exercise during the training year does not exceed thirty days. For the purpose of drills aggregate periods of twelve hours are reckoned as a "day".

Cadets are liable to be called up not oftener than once weekly for periods of training or exercise on such days and at such times and places as may from time to time be prescribed or notified in unit orders.

Cadets may also be required to attend courses of training in week-end camps, not exceeding four in any one training year. The combined period of training in these categories does not in the aggregate exceed fifteen days. An attendance at a week-end camp is reckoned as the equivalent of four drills, for the purpose of reckoning qualifying attendances.

In addition to the weekly parades cadets are required to attend once annually for a continuous period of fifteen days' training in camp at such times and at such places as may be prescribed.

Cadets are required to attend all parades prescribed for their units.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

Total effectives	6,440 ¹
Officers	515 ¹

The total of the average daily effectives has been compiled from the following figures :

Officers :

Regular officers (permanent)	498
Members of the officers' reserve who underwent training (30 days)	208

Other ranks :

Regular soldiers (permanent)	5,373
A reservists who underwent training (30 days)	2,498
B reservists undergoing initial training (90 days)	350
B reservists (potential N.C.O.s) who underwent special training (90 days)	30
B reservists who underwent annual training (30 days)	2,205
Volunteer reservists who underwent training (30 days)	409
Officers' Training Corps	459

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1931-32).

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table.

¹ Including 163 officers, N.C.O.s and men belonging to the air armed forces.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

*Regular Forces (not including air forces) :

Officers	477
N.C.O.s	1,326
Privates	4,374
Total	6,177

The Reserve :

	Class A	Class B
N.C.O.s for 30 days	254	200
Privates for 30 days	4,546	3,550
Reservists for 336 days	4,800	—
Reserve of officers		230
Volunteer Reserve		803
Officers' Training Corps		450
Military Police (2 companies)		200

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
Officers	1,089	972	833	732	513	519	477
N.C.O.s and men	16,614	10,535	11,922	9,513	6,000	5,700	5,700
Total	17,703	11,507	12,755	10,245	6,513	6,219 ¹	6,177 ¹

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	£ (000's)			
Effectives	995	—	35	1,030
Transport	33	—	2	35
Buildings	96	—	14	110
War material	50	—	27	77
Total	1,174	—	78	1,252

NOTES.—1. The above figures are subject to audit, but it is not anticipated that any material alteration will be made in them.

¹ Not including 1,000 for 1930-31 and 750 for 1931-32 short-term recruits (three months).

2. The Irish Army Air Service is an integral part of the land forces. The expenditure thereon has been partly calculated on a proportional basis and must, therefore, be regarded as approximate.

3. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year £ (000's) None

4. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payments are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities None

5. Statement, for the financial year 1930-31, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure None

6. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the financial year 1930-31 :

I. Military personnel :		
(a) Service pensions	142	
(b) Invalidity pensions	59	
(c) Mixed pensions	—	
II. Civil personnel: Pensions	—	
III. War pensions	—	
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	21	

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1931-32.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Irish Free State Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Closed accounts			Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)				
Army	1.9	1.5	1.2	1.4	1.4
Index numbers of: Retail prices: Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	174	174	176	167	160 ¹

¹ Revised series.

- NOTES.—1. The above table includes expenditure on the air force.
2. The cost of various services rendered free to the Defence Department by other departments is not included in the above figures. It varies annually from £100,000 to £200,000.
3. *Pensions.*—The above figures do not include the expenditure for gratuities to officers on retirement or discharge, charged to the Defence Department. In addition to those charges, military pensions and wound and disability pensions are shown under the special heading : “ Army Pensions ”.

Expenditure in respect of pensions has amounted to the following figures :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Closed accounts			Estimates	
	£ (000,s)				
1. Defence Department :					
Gratuities to officers on retirement or discharge	44	228	63	16	8
2. Army pensions	226	226	217	208	200
Total	270	454	280	224	208

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

In accordance with Article 5 of the Constitution, the King is the supreme head of all the armed forces in time of peace and of war.

In time of peace, the Minister of War is the supreme responsible authority for the administration of the forces, the preparation for war, the schools, institutes, services and other establishments connected with the army and the defence of the country. He is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State.

In time of war, the supreme command of the army, unless assumed by the King in person, is entrusted to a General officer, the Commander-in-Chief, who is responsible for the conduct of the war.

I. WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry combines the functions of administration and technical direction.

It is organised as follows :

(a) *Department of the Minister.*

I. Questions specially reserved for the Minister and relations with Parliament ; II. Co-ordination Branch ; III. General Officers Branch ; IV. Secretariat of Under-Secretary of State.

(b) *Directorate of Civil Personnel and General Questions.*

(c) *Department for Personnel and Cadres.*—Status, promotion, movements and discipline of officers of all arms and corps, except General and staff officers.

(d) *Department for Recruiting Rank and File.*—Recruiting services. Calling and recalling of men to the colours. Discharges. General state of the forces. Status, promotion and discipline of N.C.O.s. Discipline of rank and file.

(e) *Ordnance Department.*—Small arms and ordnance stores. Ordnance establishments and engineering workshops, etc.

(f) *Inspectorate of Motor Transport Material.*—Motor material, motor transport, etc.

(g) *Engineer Services Department.*—Fortification works. Military roads and telegraph and telephone lines. Artillery ranges. Engineering stores, etc.

(h) *Supplies and Quarters Department.*—Supplies, rations and forage. Clothing, accoutrements and general service equipment. Barracks.

(i) *Inspectorate of Administrative Services.*—Regular pay and allowances of officers, N.C.O.s and men. Compensation grants. Administration of the different corps. Pensions. Grants-in-aid, etc.

(j) *General Department of the Army Medical Service.*—Organisation of the Medical Service. Personnel of the Medical and Pharmaceutical Service. Philanthropic societies. Army chaplains. Health statistics. Forensic medicine. Hygiene and prophylaxis. Medical treatment. Medical, chemical and pharmaceutical services and stores.

(k) *Cavalry and Veterinary Section.*—Breeding of animals for the army. Stud-farms. Purchase of animals. Inspection and training of animals. Remounts. Veterinary hygiene and prophylaxis. Veterinary personnel.

(l) *Directorate of the Army Chemical Centre.*

(m) *Central Accountancy Office.*

The Minister for War also has under his orders the Chief of the General Staff for all matters concerning the preparedness of the cadres, troops and equipment for war.

2. CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF AND HIS DUTIES.

The post of Chief of the General Staff has been created with a view to co-ordinating the military organisation of the State.

The Chief of the General Staff is chosen among the marshals of Italy and the admirals of the fleet, or among the full generals (or generals designated as army commanders) and the admirals commanding naval detachments; he is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

He acts as technical adviser to the Prime Minister in all matters concerning the co-ordination of the defensive organisation of the State and the drawing-up of plans for military operations.

In the exercise of his functions, the Chief of the General Staff is directly responsible to the Prime Minister.

He is a member, in an advisory capacity, of the Supreme Defence Committee and of any special committee set up by the Government to study questions of national defence involving two or more of the fighting services.

The Chief of the General Staff proposes to the Prime Minister the measures to be taken for the co-ordination of the defensive organisation of the State. The Prime Minister forwards these proposals to the Ministers concerned.

The Chief of the General Staff submits to the Prime Minister the main outlines of the general scheme of military operations, stating the part to be played by each fighting service in attaining objectives common to two or more of these services. The Prime Minister, after approving them, communicates these outlines to the Ministers, who forward them to the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services in order that they may be taken into account in drawing up the plans concerning each fighting service.

The Chief of the General Staff ensures the co-ordination of the military preparation of the fighting services :

(1) By submitting to the Prime Minister, after consulting the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services, the programmes of combined manœuvres between two or more of the fighting services ;

(2) By attending these combined manœuvres and reporting on them to the Prime Minister, who forwards his observations and decisions through the Ministers concerned to the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services.

In the exercise of his functions, the Chief of the General Staff corresponds with the Chiefs of Staff of the different fighting services through the Ministries concerned.

He is kept informed by the Prime Minister of the political situation so far as it may concern the performance of his duties.

The Ministries of War, of the Marine and of the Air keep the Chief of the General Staff informed of the principal questions relating to the fighting value of the forces under their orders. The Chief of the General Staff is consulted by the Prime Minister on the principal colonial military questions.

He is kept continuously informed of the general military situation abroad by the military intelligence service, which remains under the orders of the Ministry of War. Nevertheless, each Chief of Staff of the fighting services is responsible for co-ordinating and collecting technical information.

In time of war, the duties of the Chief of the General Staff are determined by the Government.

3. CHIEF OF STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

The duties of Chief of Staff of the Army may be performed by a General officer chosen among the full Generals (or Generals designated as army commanders) or among the General officers commanding army corps or divisions.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is the chief technical adviser of the Minister of War, and directs, under the authority of the Minister, the studies and operations relative to preparation for war.

He is the chief inspector of troops, technical services and military schools by delegation of the authority of the Minister, to whom he is responsible.

On the basis of the general directions drawn up by the Chief of the General Staff for the use of the army in liaison with the navy and air force, he :

(a) Lays down the main lines of the preparation of the army for war, and in time of peace communicates to the authorities concerned, at the order of the Minister mentioned above, general instructions for the defensive organisation of the country and the special instructions to be given to senior commanders as to their duties during the mobilisation and concentration of troops and at the commencement of operations ;

(b) Determines the order of battle of the Army and the principles on which the mobilisation of the forces is to be planned and carried out and on which the original allocation of material and the organisation of the various services is to be based ;

(c) Submits proposals to the Minister with regard to the posting of General officers to the Army in the field.

Among the particular duties of the Chief of the General Staff are the following :

(a) To arrange for the study of organisation questions.

(b) To prepare schemes for the order of battle, mobilisation and the concentration of troops, and for the organisation and working of the different services and to arrange for their distribution.

(c) To provide, in agreement with the authorities concerned, for the protection of means of communication or for interrupting them, if need be, and for the watching and protection of the coast and for air defence.

(d) To consider questions relating to army training.

(e) To prepare tactical regulations and to arrange for studies and publications relating to military history.

(f) To work out the principles upon which the recruiting and organisation of the Army and the division of the country into areas should be based.

(g) To study questions connected with the organisation and working of the services in time of peace.

(h) To undertake studies and make proposals with regard to the appointment and posting of General staff officers and the posting of these officers in time of war.

The Chief of Staff of the Army submits each year to the Minister of War a scheme of manœuvres to be carried out under the direction of the army corps commands (divisional camps and manœuvres of higher units).

He also prepares and submits to the Minister plans for the annual general manœuvres of the troops and cadres, including combined manœuvres of the army, navy and air force, when the action of the navy and air force only represents the assistance essential to the operations of the land forces. In this case the Chief of Staff of the Army must previously make the necessary arrangements with the Chiefs of Staffs of the services concerned.

The supreme command of these manœuvres is entrusted by the Minister of War either to the Chief of Staff or to another General officer.

In the exercise of the above-mentioned duties, the Chief of Staff of the Army prepares and submits to the Minister of War all proposals of a nature to affect the laws or regulations or the military budget in any way.

He has to be consulted by the Minister on important questions relating to the posting of General officers and on questions of principle concerned with promotion, status and discipline in the army cadres.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is kept informed of the political and military situation of the colonies, and his opinion is invited on the most important questions regarding the organisation of colonial troops and defence of the colonies.

He must, further, be kept informed and consulted about colonial

military operations of such importance that they may require or presume the participation of units and resources from the home country.

He takes part in an advisory capacity in the work of the Executive Committee of the Supreme Council of National Defence and, in the discussions of extraordinary commissions convened by the Government and the War Ministry, to study questions relating to the preparation of the country for war.

In the discharge of his duties the Chief of Staff of the Army is assisted by the officers of the Staff, and deals directly with :

The Generals designated as army commanders,

The army corps commanders,

The inspectors of the different arms, and all other military and civil authorities with whom he comes in contact in the discharge of his duties.

The Chief of Staff of the Army also deals directly in the exercise of his functions with the Chiefs of Staff of the Navy and Air Force.

The Chief of Staff of the Army has under his authority the War School and the other military schools and academies, as regards the direction and co-ordination of studies and manœuvres, and the Military Geographical Institute, as regards the direction of its activities.

In time of war the Chief of Staff of the Army exercises the powers specified in the field service regulations.

He leaves to the Ministry of War the personnel necessary to ensure continuity of administration in the territorial duties of the staff command.

4. DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF.

The Deputy Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff in the performance of his duties. He is appointed, and his special attributions are fixed, by Royal Decree, on the advice of the Minister of War, after consultation with the Chief of Staff of the Army.

In time of war the Deputy Chief of Staff is called upon to act as Chief of Staff for the administrative services.

5. GENERALS DESIGNATED AS ARMY COMMANDERS.

The General officers designated as army commanders are responsible to the Minister of War. In pursuance of the directions forwarded to them by the Chief of Staff of the Army, by order of the Minister of War, they make the investigations and take the measures necessary for the organisation of defence in the area assigned to them.

They may also be entrusted by the Minister or by the Chief of Staff with inspections in connection with the training of the cadres and personnel of the main territorial units, or with other tasks concerned with the efficient operation of the services, and the preparations for the mobilisation of these units.

They also perform all duties which may be entrusted to them by the Minister of War or, on the latter's order, by the Chief of Staff of the Army.

Their special attributions are fixed by Royal Decree, on the advice of the Minister of War, after consultation with the Chief of Staff of the Army.

6. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Army Council acts as an advisory body to the Minister of War on all questions relating to the organisation, operation, and mobilisation of the army, and to national defence.

The Army Council is composed as follows :

- (a) The Minister of War, Chairman ;
- (b) The Chief of Staff of the Army ;
- (c) The full Generals ;
- (d) The Generals designated as army commanders ;
- (e) Three General officers commanding army corps or divisions, appointed at the beginning of each year by Ministerial Decree ; their term of office may be renewed.

A secretariat, the composition of which is fixed by the Minister of War, is attached to the Army Council.

For the examination of certain special questions, officers of the army, navy, and air force, and if necessary officials of other Ministries, and civilians having special knowledge of the subject, may be called upon to take part in an advisory capacity in the work of the Army Council.

The Army Council is convened by the Minister of War, on his own initiative or on the proposal of the Chief of Staff of the Army. The Minister determines the questions to be examined, and fixes the order of the discussions.

The Army Council ceases to act from the time of mobilisation, and for the whole duration of war.

7. HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY STAFF CORPS.

The Headquarters of the Army Staff Corps comprises the following departments :

- (a) Secretariat and personnel of the Staff ;
- (b) Operations (including colonies) ;
- (c) Training ;
- (d) Military Intelligence Department ;
- (e) History ;
- (f) Mobilisation ;
- (g) Services ;
- (h) Transport.

An administrative and accountancy section detached from the Administration of Miscellaneous Military Personnel office is under the Staff Command for disciplinary purposes.

8. THE SUPREME COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Commission of National Defence is an interdepartmental organ established to co-ordinate the examination and settlement of questions affecting national defence and to lay down rules for the utilisation of all national services in defence of the country.

The Supreme Council of National Defence consists of an Executive Committee and advisory bodies.

The Executive Committee is made up as follows :

Chairman : the Head of the Government.

Members : the Minister for Foreign Affairs ; the Ministers of the Interior, Finance, War, Marine, Colonies, Communications, Agriculture and Forestry, Corporations, etc.

Other Ministers may be called upon to sit on the Committee and vote when questions are being discussed which fall within their respective provinces.

The following take part in the discussions of the Committee in an advisory capacity :

The Chief of the General Staff ;

The Secretary of the National Fascist Party ;

The Chief of Staff of the Army ;

The Chairman of the Army Council ;

The Chief of Staff of the Navy (Chairman of the Committee of Admirals) ;

The Chief of Staff of the Air Force ;

The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The Executive Committee determines the questions upon which the advisory bodies are required to give their opinions, and takes decisions regarding executive measures.

The notification of measures is carried out by the secretariat of the Supreme Council of National Defence.

The advisory organs of the Supreme Council of National Defence, for questions coming within their respective competence, are as follows :

(a) The Army Council ;

(b) The Committee of Admirals ;

(c) The Technical Air Committee ;

(d) The Civil Mobilisation Committee.

Three senior officers, detailed by the Minister of War, the Minister of Marine and the Air Minister, constitute the General Secretariat,

which is under a senior officer of the Army Staff. For purposes of administration, the Secretariat is under the Ministry of War.

CIVIL MOBILISATION COMMITTEE.

The Civil Mobilisation Committee is the advisory organ of the Supreme Council of National Defence upon questions relating to the utilisation of all the national energies and the preparation of plans for organising and employing the resources which are necessary in war.

The Committee is attached to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

It consists of a Chairman appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Prime Minister and the following members :

(1) One representative each from the Ministries of War, Marine and Air ;

(2) Eight representatives of the chief technical bodies of the country dealing with economic and scientific questions and representing the national activities in the field of science, industry, agriculture and economics. These persons are appointed by the Head of the Government, President of the Supreme Council of National Defence, on the proposal of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry made in agreement with the Chairman of the Committee.

(3) The head of the general secretariat of the Supreme Council of National Defence.

The Committee may, on the authority of the Chairman, invite the assistance of any person who is particularly competent in the questions requiring consideration.

For the examination of questions within its sphere, the Committee has at its disposal a secretariat, and it may also have recourse to the organs of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, in conformity with measures taken by agreement between the latter Ministry and the Chairman of the Committee.

The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee is *ex officio* a member of the Higher Council of Agriculture and Forestry.

9. SERVICE OF INDUSTRIAL OBSERVERS.

The Service of Industrial Observers is attached to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry and works directly under the Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The duty of this service is to keep in touch with the production of the different industries of the country (plant, labour, technical and productive capacity, etc.) which may be of use for military armaments.

The number of industrial observers is fixed at 55, allotted as follows :

Ministry of War	.. .. .	40
Ministry of Marine	.. .. .	12
Air Ministry	.. .. .	3

10. HIGHER TECHNICAL COMMITTEE FOR ARMS AND AMMUNITION.

A higher Technical Committee for arms and ammunition has been constituted. This Committee is an advisory body and its duties are :

(1) To co-ordinate investigations and experiments which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of the means necessary for mobilisation ;

(2) To lay down general principles in regard to the above questions.

The Committee consists of 12 members, who are appointed as follows :

- 5 by the War Ministry ;
- 5 by the Ministry of Marine ;
- 2 by the Air Ministry.

11. HIGHER TECHNICAL COMMITTEE FOR ARMY ELECTRICAL SERVICES AND FOR ELECTRICAL COMMUNICATIONS.

A higher committee for army electrical services and electrical communications (wireless telegraphy, telegraphs, telephones) has been constituted.

This committee is an advisory body and its duties are to co-ordinate investigations and experiments which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of means necessary for mobilisation, and to lay down general principles in regard to the above questions.

The committee consists of 9 members, who are appointed as follows :

- 3 by the War Ministry ;
- 3 by the Ministry of Marine ;
- 3 by the Air Ministry.

The committee puts forward and examines questions which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of means necessary for mobilisation, and it also examines problems submitted to it by Government departments.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The military administration of the various districts is carried out, as regards the general services, by the headquarters staffs of army corps and divisions.

Army corps commanders are responsible for supervising all matters relating to preparation for war and to the troops and services in the areas under their command. They are empowered to take direct action in all questions concerning the discipline, training and general

service of the troops and preparations for mobilisation. In addition to the divisional commanders stationed in the areas under their command, the army corps commanders have under their orders:

- The army corps artillery headquarters;
- The army corps engineer headquarters;
- The army corps medical service headquarters;
- The army corps intendance headquarters.

Each army corps consists of two or three divisions besides the different units which are organically and directly under the army corps command (a regiment of heavy field artillery; a regiment of engineers; an anti-aircraft regiment; a mechanical transport group; a medical company; and a supply company).

The other troops which do not form part of the organisation of the army corps (Bersaglieri, Alpine troops, cavalry, heavy artillery, coast artillery and various special branches of the engineers) are under the army corps command when stationed in its district.

Each division consists in time of peace of one infantry brigade of three regiments and one regiment of field artillery.

The territorial districts are twenty-nine in number and form eleven army corps, as shown below. In addition, there is the military command of Sicily; the troops stationed in Sardinia are a brigade of infantry, a regiment of field artillery and a mixed regiment, besides various detachments under the Sardinian military command.

<i>1st Army Corps</i>	<i>Turin</i>	1st territorial military division	Turin
		2nd territorial military division	Novara
		26th territorial military division	Asti
<i>2nd Army Corps</i>	<i>Alexandria</i>	3rd territorial military division	Alexandria
		4th territorial military division	Cuneo
		5th territorial military division	Imperia
<i>3rd Army Corps</i>	<i>Milan</i>	6th territorial military division	Milan
		7th territorial military division	Brescia
		8th territorial military division	Piacenza
<i>4th Army Corps</i>	<i>Verona</i>	9th territorial military division	Verona
		11th territorial military division	Bolzano
<i>5th Army Corps</i>	<i>Trieste</i>	12th territorial military division	Trieste
		15th territorial military division	Abbazia
<i>6th Army Corps</i>	<i>Bologna</i>	16th territorial military division	Bologna
		17th territorial military division	Ravenna
		18th territorial military division	Ancona
<i>7th Army Corps</i>	<i>Florence</i>	19th territorial military division	Florence
		20th territorial military division	Leghorn
<i>8th Army Corps</i>	<i>Rome</i>	21st territorial military division	Rome
		22nd territorial military division	Perugia
<i>9th Army Corps</i>	<i>Bari</i>	23rd territorial military division	Bari
		24th territorial military division	Chieti
<i>10th Army Corps</i>	<i>Naples</i>	25th territorial military division	Naples
		27th territorial military division	Catanzaro
<i>11th Army Corps</i>	<i>Udine</i>	23th territorial military division	Udine
		10th territorial military division	Padua
		14th territorial military division	Gorizia
<i>Military Command of Sicily</i>		28th territorial military division	Palermo
		29th territorial military division	Messina
<i>Military Command of Sardinia</i>		30th territorial military division	Cagliari

ITALY

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. Higher Units.

- 12 army corps, including Sicilian headquarters, of 2 or 3 divisions forming a total of 30 divisions (including Sardinian headquarters).
- 2 swift divisions of 2 brigades.
- 3 Alpine brigades.

An army corps includes, in addition to divisions, troops organically and directly attached to it. Troops not organically attached to the army corps (Bersaglieri, Alpine troops, cavalry, heavy artillery, coast artillery, certain engineer units) are attached to these corps when the said troops are stationed in their territory.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 122 regiments (including 12 regiments of Bersaglieri, 9 Alpine regiments and 1 tank regiment).
- The number of battalions in each regiment varies.

Cavalry.

- 12 regiments each consisting of 2 groups of squadrons.

Artillery.

- Field : 30 regiments.
- Heavy field : 12 regiments.
- Heavy : 10 regiments.
- Light : 1 regiment.
- Mountain : 3 regiments.
- Coast : 3 regiments.
- Horse : 1 regiment.
- Anti-aircraft : 5 regiments.
- Mixed : 1 regiment.
- Sardinian coast : 1 group.

Engineers.

- 12 engineer regiments.
- 2 regiments of miners.
- 2 regiments of lagoon bridging troops.
- 1 railway regiment.

The Italian army includes, further, Royal Carabineers consisting of twenty territorial legions and one legion of cadets, and various services, such as the Army Chemical Service, Army Medical Service, Veterinary Service, Army Mechanical Transport Service, etc.

Tanks.

The Tank Service consists of :

- (a) A regiment command ;
- (b) A certain number of battalions (6) ;
- (c) A depot.

The number and the nature of tank units, and the establishments of officers for the tank training centre and tank units, are laid down by the Ministry of War.

Services.

(a) *Army Chemical Service.*

The duties of the Chemical Service are to study and test chemical means of warfare, particularly their physiological effects on men and animals and the anatomical and functional changes which they produce, and also to experiment with means of protection.

These studies and experiments are carried out with the assistance of the navy, the air force and the scientific departments in the Ministries of Education, Industry and Commerce, Public Works and Agriculture.

The Service consists of a Director of the Army Chemical Service and a chemical group.

The Directorate of the Army Chemical Service and the Special Group which is under its orders are stationed at Rome.

The Directorate consists of :

- The director's office ;
- The deputy-director's office ;
- Three sections, (a chemical, a physio-pathological and therapeutical, and a technical section) ;
- An experimental laboratory.

The chemical and the physio-pathological and therapeutical sections are commanded by a senior officer (colonel or lieutenant-colonel). The technical section is commanded by a senior artillery officer (colonel or lieutenant-colonel) graded as head of a section.

The Special Group includes : 1 group headquarters staff ; 1 special company ; an administrative office ; an office for material, with electro-mechanical laboratory ; 1 magazine office, and 1 experimental range.

The Director of the Army Chemical Service is a brigadier-general. He is directly under the War Ministry, and is attached for administrative purposes to the Engineer Directorate of that Department.

The Director applies to any Italian experts who are qualified by

their special knowledge of chemistry, physiology, physics, etc., for assistance in his studies and experiments concerning chemical warfare.

(b) *Army Medical Service.*

The supreme administration of the Medical Service is entrusted to the General Department for Medical Services in the Ministry of War.

Each Army Corps includes a Medical Service Headquarters forming part of the Army Corps staff under which it is placed for duties and discipline, although directly responsible to the Central Department in technical questions.

Thirteen medical companies consisting of the N.C.O.s and men required for the work of the medical establishments are commanded by medical officers and serve as mobilisation depots for field medical formations.

Each medical company includes a disinfection section responsible for all work connected with prophylaxis and hygiene.

The personnel of the Medical Service consists of :

- Medical officers posted to the various units and medical establishments.
- Pharmaceutical chemists with commissioned rank employed only in the medical establishments.
- Administrative officers (attached to the general list of administrative officers) responsible for accountancy.

The medical establishments are 11 central military hospitals, 16 secondary military hospitals, 8 garrison infirmaries, 2 army bathing establishments, 2 army convalescent homes, 1 serum and anti-tetanus laboratory and an army chemical and pharmaceutical institute.

The work of the latter is to prepare the medicine and miscellaneous stores required for the Medical Service. The other establishments are for the treatment and cure of the sick, and have various titles according to their importance and special objects.

There is also a sanatoria for the treatment of cases of tuberculosis.

(c) *The Intendance.*

The Intendance Corps is responsible for all services of supply, clothing and quartering.

Its chief organ is the general directorate of administrative duties, etc.

This includes the Office of the Intendant-General, who supervises the training of officers and men, the work of the various headquarters staffs and establishments, and advises on technical questions affecting the Intendance Service.

Each army corps has an intendance headquarters which forms part of the army corps staff and superintends all intendance work in the district; the detached sections, which are generally allotted to divisional headquarters, are under the above intendance headquarters.

The intendance includes :

Thirteen supply companies, consisting of the personnel of the supply depots.

These depots consist of the central storehouses, the army factories (for the manufacture of clothing and accoutrements), the bakeries, mills, biscuit factories, cold storage and canning establishments, food supply stores and barrack stores (barrack equipment) and forage supply stores.

The personnel of the Intendance consists of the intendance officers posted to the various intendance service corps headquarters and establishments and the supply officers posted to the various supply depots (rations and forage).

(d) *Department of Administration.*

The work of this department is discharged by a special corps of officers known as administrative officers.

Each unit institution, headquarters and establishment is managed by an administrative officer who is responsible for interior economy. Under him is placed an administrative office, and he himself is under the commander of the corps.

To each army corps command and each general command of the Royal Carabinieri is permanently attached an official of the Central War Administration with the duties of territorial administrative inspector. By order of the War Ministry he is responsible for administrative and financial supervision over all the military administrations of the army corps, and has to be consulted on contracts, disputes and questions of an administrative character.

In each army corps command there is also an accountancy and auditing office under a senior administrative officer and consisting of officers of the same branch. It is responsible for asking the War Ministry for advances on funds required by the military offices of the area ; for allocating funds ; for arranging for any payments to be made to the creditors of the military administration ; for auditing the accounts of the offices of the district ; for making any inspections of accounts that may be necessary in the said offices ; and for performing other tasks connected with accountancy.

After inspection by army corps headquarters, the army corps accounts and all other books relating to the administration are forwarded to the Inspectorate of Administrative Services in the War Ministry.

The administration of troops on active service is governed by special provisions.

(e) *Army Veterinary Corps.*

In peace time the veterinary service, under the direction of the head of the corps and service, is carried out in the area by a certain number of veterinary officers allotted to the mounted regiments and headquarters staffs of the larger units ; there are, as a rule, two junior officers per regiment, a major of the veterinary corps for each divisional headquarters and a lieutenant-colonel for each army corps headquarters. The regiments and the more important garrisons also have veterinary hospitals.

(f) *Army Mechanical Transport Service.*

The Army Mechanical Transport Service consists of :

(a) A motor technical service ;

(b) 13 motor transport groups.

Each transport group consists of headquarters, a depot and a certain number of motor-transport companies.

The organs of the motor technical service are :

- (1) The inspectorate of motor transport material;
- (2) The automobile factory;
- (3) 13 technical officers attached to army corps and the military commands of the islands.

(g) *The Geographical and Topographical Service.*

The geographical and topographical service is carried on by the *Military Geographical Institute*, which is directly subordinate to the command of the Staff Corps.

It is under the direction of a director, a divisional or brigadier-general, and has a staff of 12 officers of the service and a certain number of officers attached, officers' orderlies, together with certain clerks (geodesists, geographical engineers, technical draughtsmen) and artificers.

The Military Geographical Institute is responsible for carrying out Government scientific work and survey and graphical work for the army and, as far as possible, for the public administrations.

The Institute consists of a directing staff, five offices (military, geodesic, administrative, sales and troops), a library, a certain number of sections (which can be detached) and six divisions, each of which is responsible for a special service (geodesy, topography, photogrammetry, maps, revision, photo-technics).

(h) *Department of Military Justice.*

In peace time, military law is administered by the territorial courts-martial and by the Supreme Military Court, which also acts as court of appeal from the naval courts-martial.

The (judging) college of the territorial courts-martial consists of five members, the president and three members being officers, and the fifth member, who acts as rapporteur (judge-advocate), a member of the Military Justice Department. The registrar's duties are discharged by members of the Military Justice Department.

The rank of the president and other members of the court varies according to the rank of the accused.

There is a preliminary examination office attached to each military court.

The personnel of the Military Justice Department consists of magistrates and registrars; the magistrates are appointed by competitive examination from among the ordinary magistrates.

(i) *Horse and Veterinary Service.*

The Horse and Veterinary Section of the War Ministry is responsible for all business relating to the breeding of horses, the examination and training of animals, remounts, extraordinary purchases in Italy and abroad, and also horse shows and competitions in horsemanship. The stud service is under the general supervision of the unattached General officers for the cavalry and artillery.

The remount service is provided for by purchases made by Government commissions for all corps, or by regimental commissions. The horses are sent to the units at the age of 5 years.

Young horses below this age are kept at the *remount depots*, where they are gradually broken in to army life and food and receive their first training.

There are six remount depôts : Persano (Salerno) with detachment at Scordia, Fara Sabina (Latium), Grosseto (Tuscany), Mirandola (Emilia), Bonorva (Sardinia), and Prestana (Venetia Julia), and each include one or one-half remount squadron.

There are also 8 *stallion depôts* (Pisa, Catania, Ferrara, Crema, Ozieri, Reggio d'Emilia, Santa Maria di Capua Vetere, Foggia) which are under the Ministry of Agriculture for all technical and administrative business and under the War Ministry for purposes of discipline. The stallions are sent at the proper season to one of the numerous studs existing in all parts of the country.

Cavalry, artillery and veterinary officers are attached to the stud depôts ; there is also a lower-grade staff of civilian experts.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS (HOME COUNTRY).
(December 1932.)

	Headquarters of territorial commands	Divisional commands	Higher commands	Brigade headquarters	Legions	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Batteries	Centres	Companies
Higher territorial units	12	30										
Royal Carabinieri					21							
Infantry :												
Grenadiers				1		3	6					
Infantry of the line				29		87	211					
Bersaglieri						12	24					
Alpini				3		9	27					
Tanks						1	6					
Cavalry		2 ¹		2		12			60			
Artillery :												
Field						30		120		269		
Mountain						3		9		27		
Horse						1		4		8		
Heavy field						12		48		96		
Heavy						10		45		128		
Light						1		2		4		
Mixed						1		3		6		
Coast						3		9		18		
Anti-aircraft						5		11		22		
Army Corps Engineers (sappers, miners, telegraphists, telephonists and wireless telegraphy troops)						12	33					
Miners						2	16					
Lagoon bridging troops						2	5					
Railway troops						1	3					
Balloon troops								1				
Medical service												13
Supply service												12
Mechanical transport service											13	

¹ Light divisions.

MAINTENANCE OF PUBLIC ORDER.

The armed forces for the maintenance of public order comprises:

- (1) The police force ;
- (2) The Royal Carabinieri ;
- (3) The Volunteer Militia for National Security.

POLICE.

The police force, which is directly subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, is responsible for the safety of persons and property, and for the prevention and suppression of crime by collecting evidence and handing the criminals over to justice.

Agents of this force are recruited by competition ; the period of engagement is 3 years and may be renewed.

It is also responsible for helping to maintain public order, enforcing the laws and regulations of the State and the decrees of the public authorities, and lending assistance in public and private accidents. Members of the force carry revolvers.

The officers and non-commissioned officers of the force are officers of the judicial police ; the first-class and ordinary constables are constables of the judicial police.

At Rome there is a special corps of police, which forms a special branch of the constabulary corps consisting of a certain number of companies and a squadron and has an establishment of 4,000 constables (plain-clothes and uniform).

The normal establishment of the police force is as follows :

First-class warrant officers	700
Second- and third-class warrant officers	1,089
Sergeants	944
Lance-sergeants	1,073
Constables, first class	1,490
Constables	9,204
Cadets	400
	14,900

ROYAL CARABINIERI.

The corps of Royal Carabinieri is the only standing formation organised on a military basis recruited for the purpose of maintaining public order. It is subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, and discharges throughout the whole of Italy such police-duties and other duties pertaining to public order as are allocated to it by the orders at present in force. It also carries out the duties which formerly devolved upon the Royal Guard (Public Order) Corps and the corps of detective agents. The carabinieri carry revolvers and rifles; recruiting is on a voluntary basis ; the period of engagement is 3 years and may be renewed.

The corps of Royal Carabinieri consists of :

- (a) The general headquarters of the corps ;

- (b) 6 district inspectorates;
- (c) 20 territorial legions;
- (d) 1 legion of carabinieri cadets;
- (e) 1 central carabinieri school;
- (f) 1 squadron of Royal Guards (cuirassiers).

The carabinieri receive, in addition to police training, elementary military training at the recruits' school and have annual target-shooting practice while on service in the legions.

The normal establishment of officers is 1,043.

The normal establishment of non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Carabinieri is as follows:

Senior warrant officers'	1,700
Warrant officers	2,850
Sergeants	3,650
Lance-sergeants	2,650
Lance-corporals	5,000
Rank and file	30,250
Cadets (annual average)	3,400
Total	49,500¹

The number of carabinieri cadets may vary, but must never exceed a total representing a daily average of 3,400 for the financial year.

Personnel at the disposal of the Ministries of Marine and the Colonies and personnel attached to non-military services are not included in the above-mentioned establishment.

VOLUNTEER MILITIA FOR NATIONAL SECURITY.

I. CONSTITUTION AND FUNCTIONS.

The Volunteer Militia for National Security forms part of the armed forces of the State. Its members take the oath of allegiance to the King, and are subject to the same disciplinary and penal codes as members of the other armed forces of the State.

The Head of the Government, in consultation with the Ministers of War, Marine, the Colonies, Agriculture, Communications, Public Works and Finance, and with the Commander-in-Chief of the militia, will provide for the organisation of the militia, having regard to the functions allotted to it.

In time of peace, the militia is under the orders of the Head of the Government, and performs such duties as he assigns to it, both at home and in the colonies.

In time of war, the greater part of the militia is incorporated in the army.

The militia is permanently responsible for preparatory military training in accordance with the rules and regulations issued by the

¹ Plus 500 non-commissioned officers employed on clerical duties.

Ministry of War, and under the supervision of the latter and of the territorial military authorities.

The militia is armed with revolvers and rifles.

The Volunteer Militia for National Security also possesses certain special organisations, in particular :

(a) The railway militia, which comprises 14 legions and whose task is to keep order in the stations and on the trains ;

(b) The port militia (2 legions and an independent cohort), which supervises the regularity of operations in the chief ports ;

(c) The postal and telegraph militia (a few detachments), specially detailed for the protection of valuables.

These special organisations are for technical purposes under the orders of the Minister of Communications.

(d) The roads militia (a number of detachments) which is technically under the Ministry of Public Works and the purpose of which is to ensure order on the roads.

All these special organisations are under the general headquarters of the militia.

2. ORGANISATION.

The militia is organised as follows :

General headquarters (Rome) ;

4 area headquarters (1, Milan ; 2, Bologna ; 3, Rome ; 4, Naples) ;

2 militia headquarters in Sicily (Palermo) and Sardinia (Cagliari) ;

33 legion group headquarters ;

122 legion headquarters (including two in the colonies) ;

6 independent cohort headquarters.

The commander-in-chief, area, legion group, and legion commanders, and officers and men attached to them, are permanently on service. All other officers and men will normally be regarded as on furlough but must be ready to come up whenever summoned.

Officers and men of the militia serve on a voluntary footing, and (with the exception of those mentioned above) are paid only for the days on which they are called upon for duty.

3. RECRUITMENT.

The militia is recruited, on a voluntary basis, from young men 21 years of age belonging to the P.N.F. organisations. Recruiting takes place on April 21st and the ceremony is called *Leva Fascista* ; members of the militia do not receive any military training.

The engagement does not involve any obligation as regards length of service ; members of the militia are subject to the general military obligations.

4. CADRES.

The militia has separate ranks corresponding to those in the other armed forces of the State.

The commissioned ranks are as follows :

General-commandant, equivalent to commander of an army corps ; lieutenant-general, equivalent to general of division ; consul-general, equivalent to brigadier-general ; consul, equivalent to colonel ; senior, equivalent to major ; centurion, equivalent to captain ; head of maniple, equivalent to lieutenant.

The officers of the militia are drawn from officers in the various reserve classes of the army, navy and air force, who must themselves make application ; heads of maniples may also be recruited from civilians and from non-commissioned officers of the militia who are found to be qualified for such appointment.

At the time of incorporation, officers of the militia will retain their rank and seniority in the reserve classes of the army, navy or air force from which they were drawn. The subsequent promotion of militia officers is governed by special regulations.

Applications for admission to the militia by reserve officers of the army, navy and air force are submitted to the general headquarters of the militia, which gives its decision after examining the applicant's record of service and antecedents in civil life.

5. CALLS TO THE COLOURS.

The militia is not as a rule embodied, except for part of the special organisations which are used to maintain order (railway, forests, postal militia, etc.). From a military standpoint it may therefore be classed as a reserve, on furlough.

6. BUDGET.

All expenditure on the operations of the militia is appropriated to the budget of the Prime Minister's Department.

7. EFFECTIVES ON DECEMBER 31ST, 1932.

Areas, special commands and special militia	Officers				Troops		
	Permanently employed	In the cadres	In the reserve	Total	Platoon commanders	Black shirts	Total
Total of the areas and special commands	1,321	22,869	5,758	29,948	24,666	348,930	373,590
Railway militia	317	801	128	1,246	1,795	17,282	19,077
Postal and Telegraph militia	38	54	—	92	51	546	597
Port militia	32	—	—	32	46	771	817
Forest militia	343	—	—	343	420	3,006	3,426
Roads militia	31	—	—	31	136	313	449
Total	761	855	128	1,744	2,448	21,918	24,366
Grand total	2,082	23,724	5,886	31,692	27,114	370,848	397,956

ROYAL REVENUE GUARD.

The Royal Revenue Guard Corps, a formation organised on a military basis, is subordinate to the Minister of Finance. It forms part of the military forces of the State and has the following duties :

- (a) To prevent, suppress, and report smuggling and all breaches of or offences against the revenue laws and regulations;
- (b) To protect the executive revenue bureaux;
- (c) To assist in the maintenance of public order and security.

Members of the Royal Revenue Guard carry rifles.

No member of the Royal Revenue Guard may be employed for any other purpose than service in the corps.

The Royal Revenue Guard stationed in the colonies is under the colonial Governors, as in Italy it is under the Minister of Finance.

The corps is commanded by a General officer on the army active list with the rank of an army corps commander.

The General commanding has offices in the Ministry of Finance and is assisted by a second-in-command with the rank of divisional General, a secretariat, a technical revenue and detective police bureau, a technical administrative bureau, a boats service, a commissariat service and a sanitary service.

He is entirely responsible for the direction and administration of personnel, and regulates the conditions of service in direct consultation with the heads of the various financial departments.

HEADQUARTERS AND UNITS.

The Royal Revenue Guard is organised as follows :

Three area commands :

- (a) Thirteen territorial legions, and one legion of cadets;
- (b) A technical school for officers;
- (c) A school for N.C.O.s.

The territorial legions are subdivided into circles, companies, platoons (*tenenza*), sections and subsections; the cadet legion is organised in battalions, companies, platoons and squads.

A legion is commanded by a colonel, a circle or battalion by a lieutenant-colonel or major, a company by a captain, a *tenenza* or platoon by a lieutenant or 2nd lieutenant, a section by a warrant officer (*maresciallo capo*) and a subsection (*brigade*) by an N.C.O.

The cadet schools are commanded by a senior officer.

TRAINING, RECRUITMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

Service in the corps is considered as equivalent in all respects to military service, and the men are exempted from being called to the colours with their recruits' class.

In the case of recall to the colours, men who have belonged to the Royal Revenue Guard may complete the period of service for which their class was recalled in the guard, provided that they have not been dismissed or invalidated and that their conduct is satisfactory.

Men are recruited for the Royal Revenue Guard :

- (1) By voluntary enlistment ;
- (2) By selection among men called to the colours, and by voluntary transfer of men from the Royal army, navy and air force.

The enlistment of men in the Royal Revenue Guard under the terms of paragraph 2 is, however, in all cases subordinate to the consent of the War Ministry, Admiralty and Air Ministry, which retain the right to refuse permission for such enlistment in the case of certain classes of soldiers detailed for special duties and to suspend or limit such enlistment in the case of all other categories.

Candidates must be not less than 18 or more than 30 years of age, except those sent on leave, who may enlist if not over 35 years of age.

Before finally entering the service, recruits undergo the prescribed military training in the cadet legion. The period of training is, as a rule, 6 months. If, during this period, a cadet is found in any way unfit for service in the corps, his contract may be cancelled.

An applicant passed fit undertakes, to serve for 3 years.

N.C.O.s and men who have been discharged from the corps and are allowed to re-enlist upon application must engage for a period of 3 years.

Upon the conclusion of 3 years' service, N.C.O.s and men may, provided that they still have the requisite physical and intellectual qualifications and have shown good conduct, obtain permission to remain in the service by re-engaging for successive periods of 3 years each, in the case of men who have less than 20 years' service and 1 year each thereafter.

N.C.O.s and men who have not reached the above-mentioned service and age-limits and for reasons of health or conduct are unable to obtain permission to re-engage for 3 years may re-engage for 1 year on probation, with a prolongation of not more than 2 years.

SPECIAL SERVICES.

The department is empowered to maintain, apart from the regular establishment, 4 field officers, 51 captains and subalterns, 630 N.C.O.s and 100 guardsmen with lance rank.

For the administration of second-class Customs-houses and for the Customs internal services it may maintain, from the twenty-fifth to thirtieth year of service, with an annual contract, and without right to subsequent promotion or to an increase in pension, second-class warrant officers applying for such employment and possessing the requisite capacities and other qualifications laid down in the regulations.

ESTABLISHMENT.

General Officers.

- 1 Divisional general, second-in-command ;
- 3 Brigadier-generals commanding areas.

Field-Officers.

- 15 Colonels ;
- 80 Lieut.-colonels and majors.

Captains and Subalterns.

- 181 Captains.
- 328 Lieutenants and 2nd-lieutenants ;
- 1 2nd-lieutenant bandmaster ;
- 4 2nd-lieutenants armourers.

N.C.O.s.

- 627 First-class warrant officers' (*marescialli*) ;
- 1,110 Second-class warrant officers (*marescialli capi* and *ordinarii*) ;
- 1,724 Sergeants ;
- 1,320 Lance-Sergeants (*Sous-Brigadiers*).

Men.

- 2,035 Revenue guardsmen with lance rank (*appointés*) ;
- 16,230 Revenue guardsmen ;
- 1,558 Cadets.

The General Officer Commanding has also at his disposal a General officer on the regular army active list to assist him in the various services and more especially in the military organisation and training of the corps.

CIVILIAN MOBILISATION.

Civilian mobilisation consists in the transformation of the peace organisation of every national activity except those of the armed forces into a war organisation and may be partial or general.

In the event of general or partial mobilisation, so far as the Government may consider it necessary and desirable, all citizens of either sex and all legally constituted corporations are required to assist in the moral and material defence of the nation, and are subject to military discipline.

In order to carry out civilian mobilisation as soon as this becomes definitely necessary, the following organisations, whose work is co-ordinated by the

Supreme Council of National Defence, are established and placed under the authority of the appropriate Ministries :

(a) An organisation for the supervision of commercial transactions connected with the importation of raw materials for the needs of the armed forces and civilian population ;

(b) An organisation for war industries, for the distribution of raw materials and manufactured products, and for the control of Government and other industrial establishments ;

(c) A food-supply organisation, whose duty is to purchase and distribute food supplies for the armed forces and the civilian population, and to exercise control over Government and other establishments engaged in the food industries ;

(d) An organisation for propaganda and civil assistance, which is responsible for propaganda at home and abroad, for assisting the dependants of members of the forces and of returned emigrants, for supervising war trusts and for granting war pensions.

In order to decentralise, as necessary, the work of these four organisations, special regional committees are established to direct, within the limit of their powers, all civil activities subject to mobilisation ; these committees may be assisted by sub-committees for different kinds of work (industry, agriculture, trade, assistance and propaganda).

Preparations for the mobilisation of labour are made by the Supreme Commission of National Defence which consults the military Ministries in matters affecting citizens liable to military service.

Labour is, however, recruited as far as possible from among citizens having no military obligations ; those who have such obligations are treated on the same footing as mobilised citizens.

When national mobilisation takes place, matters affecting labour and the employment of prisoners of war are entrusted to an organisation established for that purpose and working under the guidance of the military authorities.

In all matters connected with activities abroad (industry, commerce and propaganda), all the competent authorities without exception must act in consultation with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, which must in all cases control and co-ordinate the action of such authorities and their agents abroad, and subordinate it to that of the diplomatic representatives on the spot.

Financial questions are dealt with through these representatives alone.

It is the duty of all Ministries to see that the services under their direction have a scheme for mobilisation and the relevant reports always ready. Such schemes must (a) provide for the replacement of specially qualified officials, when called to the colours, by persons who are not liable to military service ; (b) keep the necessary registers constantly up to date.

These reports and the necessary accompanying statistics are forwarded to the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

As regards officials recognised as indispensable on account of the special nature of their work, each Ministry makes its arrangements with the military Ministries.

In the same manner, all syndicates, societies and associations of every kind which may have been designated by the Supreme Council of National Defence are required to have in readiness a scheme of mobilisation ensuring the continuance of their work in time of war with a staff not liable to military service.

The competent Ministries must study and draw up in time of peace, under the guidance of the Supreme Council of National Defence, a suitable scheme for rationing necessaries ; they must also arrange for the formation of reserves of such foodstuffs as the country does not produce or produces only in insufficient quantities.

On general or partial mobilisation, the Government may, if it thinks it necessary and expedient, requisition for the use of the armed forces and the civilian population :

- (1) The individual or collective services of all citizens ;
- (2) The services of all syndicates, societies and associations of every kind established in the country ;
- (3) All movable and immovable property, situated within the territory of the State or belonging to Italian citizens, except property enjoying special immunities.

The Government may further retain the exclusive use of any invention, and may prohibit its application or reproduction.

The Government keeps in readiness a special scheme of regulations for the organisation of requisitions in war time.

With a view to the organisation of the nation for war, the Government may take in peace time, in the manner and according to rules to be determined by special regulations, any kind of census which it may consider expedient.

The particulars so collected must be used exclusively for purposes of mobilisation, and are treated as strictly confidential.

The Government will introduce a draft law on military discipline.

This law will also provide penalties for offences against the present law.

The Royal Government will issue special regulations for the administration of State property and revenues in time of war ; these regulations will deal with military administrative services, special war services, and any other State organisations or services responsible wholly or in part for duties or functions arising out of the conduct of the war or in any way connected therewith.

The provisions of the present law are also applicable to the colonies and to Italian subjects therein.

With a view to the immediate defence of the State, the Government may apply the provisions of this law, wholly or in part, even before partial or general mobilisation takes place.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES.

All Italian subjects are liable to military service, including those who have acquired Italian nationality after the enlistment of their class and who have not completed 55 years of age. Every Italian belongs to the recruits' class of the year in which he is born ; each class accordingly consists of all Italians of the male sex born between the first and last days of any given year.

In ordinary times recruits are enlisted in the year in which they complete 21 years of age.

In case of emergency they may also be called to the colours earlier.

2. MEN DEBARRED FROM SERVICE.

All men sentenced in accordance with the common criminal code to a penalty *ipso jure* involving forfeiture of civil rights for life or who have incurred forfeiture of these rights in addition to such sentence are debarred from military service and are prohibited from joining the Royal Army.

3. EXEMPTIONS ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL OR MENTAL INCAPACITY.

Conscripts who are unfit for military service owing to physical or mental infirmity or defects, and conscripts who are less than 1.48 m. in height, are exempted. In special cases, men between 1.48 m. and 1.54 m. are also exempted from serving their time with the colours, should the Minister for War so decide.

4. RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The Minister of War issues the orders and exercises supreme supervision in regard to all recruiting services.

In Italy the conduct of recruiting is in the hands of the Recruiting Commissioners, who are under the Ministry for War.

The recruiting service abroad is entrusted to the Italian diplomatic and consular authorities.

The recruiting service is discharged in each province by a *Recruiting Board*, sitting at the capital of the province and presided over by the president of the Provincial Court. It consists of one army field-officer or captain and one commissioner.

Each recruiting board appoints one or more *Mobile Enrolment Boards*, which visit the capital of each district and inspect conscripts from all communes in the district.

The commissions are presided over by the Prætor of the District and consist of one army officer and one commissioner. A medical officer, an officer of carabinieri, and the head of the municipality in each commune, attend the meetings of the boards and travelling boards. Conscripts in the provincial capitals are inspected by the recruiting board.

The recruiting boards and travelling boards decide whether men are fit for military service, preliminary enrolment or reduced service of the first, second or third grade, in accordance with the results of the inspection and the examination of the documents produced by the men concerned.

In case of illnesses or infirmities of special gravity, conscripts may be required to undergo a medical examination at one of the army medical establishments.

All administrative recruiting duties are discharged by the recruiting offices, of which there is one for each province, under the direction of a recruiting commissioner, who, as stated above, also acts as member and secretary to the recruiting board and travelling board. The recruiting commissioners are civil

servants under the War Ministry and selected from retired officers according to qualifications. As from 1933, recruiting commissioners will be chosen temporary by competition on qualifications from among superfluous infantry and cavalry battalion captains and commanders.

Conscripts may appeal against the decisions of the recruiting board to the War Ministry, which gives a decision after consulting a special commission.

Recruits are posted to the various corps on a *national* basis, except in the case of mountain troops, who are recruited territorially.

Each annual contingent supplies an average of 200,000 men fit for service with the colours.

5. RECRUITING LIST ; CALLING UP.

The recruiting list is compiled by the Podestas in January of each year.

The list of conscripts is published by the Podestas on February 1st each year and remains posted for 15 consecutive days.

There are two periods for the enlistment of recruits.

The first period, the duration of which is fixed by the Minister of War, constitutes the ordinary session, during which the Recruiting Boards make a final scrutiny of the lists, inspect each man individually and post recruits to the various services.

In the second period, the recruiting boards carry out preliminary enrolment, inspect each man individually, and post to army units those recruits who have not been dealt with during the ordinary session.

6. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS: DURATION OF SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

Men borne on the recruiting lists for the land forces and passed fit for service must join the army and are personally liable for military service from the day on which their class is called up until December 31st of the year on which they complete 55 years of age ; this rule, however, does not apply to officers, who are subject to special legal provisions.

A certain number of recruits, *provided that they have no claim to exemption (e.g., reduction of period of service)*, may be posted to the Royal Navy. These recruits are chosen from men less than 1.60 m. in height.

Service with the colours normally lasts 18 months from the day on which service actually begins.

By decision of the recruiting board, service may be reduced to three, six or twelve months in the case of young men able to adduce special family circumstances (reduction of period of active service of the first, second and third degree).

The Minister of War has the right to reduce the period of military service to 12 months or to release wholly or in part before the expiry of that period, after one year's service, members of the army who have been recruited after deferred enrolment.

The Minister of War has the right, further, to reduce to 12 months the period of service of members of the army who, while fit for unconditional service, exhibit inconspicuous physical qualities, in

accordance with conditions and methods to be fixed for each class by ministerial order.

During the first half year of service with the colours, the Minister of War has the right to transfer members of the army serving for a reduced period (3, 6 or 12 months) from one degree to another, in accordance with order of qualifications laid down in the law.

Service with the colours lasts three years in the case of corporals and lance-corporals in disciplinary detachments and military penal establishments and also in remount depots; band corporals and lance-corporals, corporal artificers in the Lagoon battalion of the engineers and privates of the category mentioned in the preceding paragraph, and also all corporals and privates in the various arms who are authorised to re-engage, the Royal Carabinieri of all ranks (non-commissioned and other).

Service with the colours lasts two years in the case of N.C.O.s desirous of promotion to the rank of sergeant, for members of the different arms or corps who have enlisted voluntarily.

7. EXEMPTIONS GRANTED FOR FINANCIAL OR FAMILY REASONS.

The Minister for War is authorised, in case of special circumstances, to take one or more of the following measures:

(a) To exempt from service with the colours men entitled to three months' service;

(b) To exempt from service with the colours all or certain of the conscripts who only just fulfil the requisite physical qualifications for military service.

Conscripts resident abroad (born abroad or having emigrated in search of work before the calling-up of their class), although entered in the recruiting lists, are exonerated from service with the colours for their period of residence abroad.

They may return to the home country without being called up for active service if the length of their stay in Italy does not amount to 3, 6 or 12 months, according as they come from European, transmediterranean or transatlantic countries.

They may also exceed this period of 12 months if they offer to do special service with the colours for 6 months.

Nationals exonerated from service with the colours on grounds of residence abroad are under no further obligations to do active service when they have reached the age of 32.

If, on the other hand, they return to Italy to settle there before reaching this age, they must report to the military subdepartment with a view to carrying out their military obligations.

In the event of a general mobilisation of the armed forces they are obliged to join, except in cases specifically notified on such occasion, due regard being paid to the possibility of their reaching home in good time.

8. VOLUNTARY ENLISTMENT.

Young men of Italian nationality may be allowed to enlist, on voluntary engagements, in a unit prior to the date fixed for their final examination and posting, provided that they comply with the following conditions :

- (1) Have completed 18 years of age ;
- (2) Are unmarried or are widowers without children ;
- (3) Are of the requisite physical standard ;
- (4) Have not been sentenced for a criminal offence ;
- (5) Can produce a certificate of good conduct ;
- (6) Can produce evidence of father's consent ;
- (7) Can read and write.

Young men trained in the military schools may be incorporated in the army upon completion of their seventeenth year.

In case of war volunteers may also enlist, but only for the duration of the war.

The enlistment of Italian volunteers in the detached corps in the colonies is governed by special regulations.

These volunteers are recruited from Italian subjects who have not performed their military obligations, soldiers with the colours and soldiers of the reserve, provided that they are single or widowers and childless, have the requisite physical qualifications and are not more than 32 years of age (corporals and rank and file) or 41 years (other N.C.O.s). Service lasts two years, and may be extended for further periods of two years in Eritrea and one year in Libya.

The enlistment of native troops is voluntary. Preference is given to natives born in the colony, but a fixed proportion of natives of other districts may also be permitted to enlist. A native soldier is permitted to remain in the service as long as he has the necessary qualifications of physique and character. Native soldiers in Eritrea are transferred on expiration of their engagement to the reserve (*colonial mobile militia*), in which they serve until unfit for military service.

9. POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE.

Students at universities and at institutions of a similar standing who are entered on the recruiting lists may, in time of peace, obtain from the War Ministry an order for postponement of service up to their twenty-sixth year, provided that they can prove that they have successfully followed a course of preparatory military training.

10. RECALLING TO THE COLOURS.

Soldiers on furlough may be recalled to the colours either *en masse* or in detachments according to class, arm or birthplace, corps, special service or military subdivision.

In order to check the rôles of reservists, the War Minister is authorised to muster the men by means of special notices ; such muster parades take place normally on Sundays.

In 1932, 20,000 reservists were recalled to the colours for a period of 20 days' training. The "Black Shirts" of the Voluntary Militia for National Security were recalled to the colours, in 1932, for a period of 30 days.

II. RE-ENGAGEMENT.

N.C.O.s, corporals and privates released on unlimited furlough who fulfil the following conditions may be authorised to re-engage :

(a) If they belong to the corps of Royal Carabinieri, irrespective of rank, are not more than thirty-five years old and engage for a fresh period of three years ;

(b) If they hold the rank of corporal or lance-corporal in a disciplinary unit, military penal establishment or remount depot, or band-corporal, or lance-corporal, or corporal farrier or corporal artificer in the battalion of lagoon troops, are not more than 35 years old and engage for a fresh period of three years ;

(c) If they are corporals or privates in the different arms or corps and comply with the conditions mentioned in the preceding paragraph ;

(d) If they are N.C.O.s in the various arms or corps with the rank of sergeant or sergeant-major, have been in the reserve for less than two years and fulfil the conditions laid down in the regulations ;

(e) If they are corporals or privates in the cavalry or horse artillery and desire to re-engage, receiving the bonus provided by law, have been on furlough in the reserve for less than two years and undertake to re-engage for at least one year.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Preparatory military training is compulsory for all young men from the age of eighteen onwards. Preparatory military training consists of two annual courses lasting six and four months respectively, and the management of these courses is entrusted to the Volunteer Militia for National Security under the direct orders of the War Ministry. The curricula are fixed in advance by the War Ministry. Training takes place exclusively on Sunday.

Number of cadets for the year 1932 : 1st year, 472,266 ; 2nd year, 400,000.

CADRES.

I. N.C.O.s.

Corporals are selected from soldiers who have performed at least six months' service and have passed certain special examinations. In the case of pupils from accelerated courses, this term may be reduced to three months. Corporal-majors are promoted from corporals who have performed at least two months' service in that rank.

Sergeants are appointed from N.C.O. cadet corporals or from corporals and corporal-majors belonging to units who have performed at least 10 months' service with the colours.

Sergeants are promoted sergeant-major after at least two years' service in the rank of sergeant and 3 years total service. Sergeant-majors are promoted *maresciallo ordinario* after not less than three years' service in that rank, according as vacancies arise in the establishment. A *maresciallo ordinario* is promoted *maresciallo capo* after four years in the former rank and *maresciallo maggiore* after another four years. The periods of years mentioned above during which N.C.O.s must serve in each rank before being promoted to a higher rank may be reduced by one year in the case of men considered fit for promotion by selection.

Promotions up to the rank of sergeant-major inclusive are made by the commander of the corps upon the recommendation of promotion commissions and in the case of senior ranks by ministerial decree.

2. OFFICERS.

(a) Ranks.

The following are the ranks of officers :

General officers	}	Marshal of Italy ;
		General officer commanding an army ;
		General officer commanding an army corps ;
		General officer commanding a division, and
		General officer second in command of the Royal Carabinieri arm ;
		Lieutenant-general of artillery ;
		Surgeon inspector-general (ranking as lieutenant-general) ;
		Accountant-general (ranking as lieutenant-general) ;
		Brigadier-general, and
		brigadier-general (area inspector of C.C.R.R.) ;
Field-officers ..	}	Major-general of artillery ;
		Surgeon-general ;
		Major-general commissioner.
		Colonel ;
		Lieutenant-colonel ;
		Major.
Junior officers..	}	Captain ;
		Subalterns { Lieutenant,
		Second lieutenant.

Officers in the Medical, Intendance, Administrative and Veterinary Corps have the same ranks as officers in the combatant branches.

(b) Categories.

The officers of the army, navy and the air force are classified as :

- (a) Regular officers.
- (b) Reserve officers.

The reserve officers are further subdivided into four categories :

- 1st category : Officers on the supplementary list ;
- 2nd category : Officers on the auxiliary list ;
- 3rd category : Officers temporarily retired ;
- 4th category : Officers of the reserve cadres.

Candidates for commissions must not only possess the physical, moral and intellectual qualifications required by the special regulations but must further :

- (a) Be Italian citizens ;
- (b) Be over 18 years of age and below the age-limit laid down in the regulations referred to above.

Regular officers are classified, as regards their employment, as follows :

- (a) Officers on the active list ;
- (b) Supernumerary officers ;
- (c) Officers temporarily unemployed, owing to reduction of cadres ;
- (d) Officers on half-pay.

Officers on the Active List.

An officer on the active list may be employed :

- (a) As a regimental officer ;
- (b) Extra-regimentally, on special duties or missions.

Supernumerary Officers.

An officer is said to be supernumerary when he is released from regular service for an indefinite time but continues eligible for re-employment. These conditions only apply to General officers, colonels commanding regiments or heads of department in the army, or to officers holding equivalent grades or exercising corresponding duties in the navy and air force. An officer is placed on the supernumerary list or recalled to regular service by Royal Decree in pursuance of a decision by the Cabinet.

Age-Limit for Regular Service.

There is no age-limit applicable to marshals, grand admirals, generals or admirals.

Officers who have reached the age-limit are released from regular service and transferred to the auxiliary list or else placed on retired pay according to their fitness for service.

(c) *Recruitment.*

Regular Officers.

The regular officers of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, supply corps (cadre of supply officers), and Administration, are trained in the military

academies at Modena and Turin; those of the Medical Corps (medical officers and pharmaceutical chemists) and the Veterinary Corps are trained in the Military Health School (at Florence) and the Cavalry School (at Pignerolo).

For admission to the academies, a competitive examination is held for young men who have successfully passed through the second-class secondary schools specified each year by Ministerial Decree, and who are over 17 and under 23 on September 30th of the year in which the entrance examination takes place.

The entrance examination for infantry and cavalry and for the administrative corps (cadre of supply and administrative officers) is based on qualifications and on a written examination (Italian and mathematics). Young men desiring to become regular officers in the artillery or engineers must also pass a special oral examination in mathematics in accordance with a syllabus approved by the Ministry of War.

The courses at the Academies last two years for the various arms of the service and for the supply corps and administration; the cadets are then gazetted second lieutenants in the regular army.

The Modena Academy also gives *special courses* to which non-commissioned officers with at least three years' seniority as such are admitted by examination. Candidates must not be over 28 years of age, and must pass special written and oral examinations according to syllabuses fixed by the Ministry of War. N.C.O.s who hold one of the diplomas required for admission to the military academies are exempted from these examinations.

At the end of the special courses, which last two years for the various arms, N.C.O. cadets are promoted to the rank of second lieutenant according to the same procedure as cadets.

Admission to the Military Health School and the Cavalry School also takes place by competitive examination among subalterns (lieutenants and second lieutenants, supernumerary) belonging to the Medical Corps (doctors and pharmaceutical chemists) and to the Veterinary Corps, who, on December 31st of the year in which the entrance examination is held, are not over 31 years of age in the case of doctors or chemists and 29 years in the case of veterinary surgeons. Officers desiring to be admitted to the pharmaceutical courses must hold a doctor's degree in chemistry and pharmacy or the pharmacist's diploma and a doctor's degree in pure chemistry.

The special courses for doctors and chemists last seven months, at the end of which pupils are gazetted lieutenants on the regular list; the special courses for veterinary officers last six months, at the end of which pupils are also promoted to the rank of lieutenant on the regular list.

Appointments to *commissions in the supplementary list* are made from Italian subjects who have certain specified educational certificates and have successfully passed the courses in the schools for supplementary officer-cadets. Under a recent regulation, all youths who have obtained the higher secondary schools certificate must declare their certificates and, if liable to military service, take the courses for supplementary officer-cadets.

Supplementary second lieutenants of the Medical and Veterinary Corps may be selected from supplementary second lieutenants in any arm or corps, who possess the degree of Doctor of Medicine and Surgery, Chemistry and Pharmaceutics, or Veterinary Medicine, and have taken special examinations.

Only men between the ages of 18 and 40 years can be appointed second lieutenants in the supplementary list.

Officers who are discharged from the regular active list and belong to one of the classes still liable to military service are, *ipso facto*, enrolled with their respective ranks in the first reserve list.

The following retire from the category of officers of the supplementary list and may, upon application, be enrolled in the reserve of officers with their respective ranks :

- Field-officers, upon reaching 58 years of age ;
- Captains, upon reaching 56 years of age ;
- Subalterns, upon reaching 55 years of age.

The following are the military obligations of officers of the supplementary list in time of peace :

(a) Newly appointed second lieutenants must perform their entire period of service in that rank with the colours ; they must in all cases perform not less than three months' service as second lieutenants of the supplementary list.

(b) Officers of all ranks in the supplementary list may be called up for service whenever their class is called to the colours, or for special purposes in any other emergency.

(c) Officers of all ranks in the supplementary list may, however, be called up for service, with their consent, in any circumstances and for an indefinite period.

Officers of the supplementary list, irrespective of their arms, may be promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel ; in time of war they may also be promoted to higher rank, but solely on account of war service.

Upon mobilisation the officers of the supplementary list are posted in the same way as regular officers on the active list to the various arms and corps.

Officers of the auxiliary list are ex-regular officers of the active list, who have been retired owing to superannuation or reduced efficiency, but are still capable of military service.

They may be called up in time of peace either for special service or for home service, to replace officers on the active list ; and also, in time of war, for service with the field army.

Officers temporarily on the retired list are officers sent on leave owing to their unsuitability for promotion or their inability to discharge the duties of their rank and who have not served the period entitling them to a pension. As soon as they have completed this period, they are placed on the retired list, and if they possess the necessary qualifications they are included in the category of reserve officers.

The category of *reserve officers* consists of officers who retire from the active list and are free from any subsequent military obligation, or who have completed the period of auxiliary service, and officers of the supplementary list who are superannuated in accordance with the above-mentioned regulations.

They are not obliged to serve in time of peace, but in time of war may be detailed for garrison service and, subject to their consent, to mobilised units.

At present there is a special temporary category of *officers on leave in anticipation of a reduction of establishment*. It consists of officers who have not reached the age-limit but who have asked to be sent on leave to allow of the reduction of cadres not required after the war.

These officers continue on leave for four years after reaching the age-limit; they are then put on the retired list and are regarded as officers who have passed direct from the active army to the retired pay list.

(d) *Promotion.*

Officers are promoted as follows :

Officers must serve for the minimum period prescribed for each rank : lieutenants, 6 years; captains, 6 years; majors, 3 years; remaining ranks, 2 years.

Promotion may be by seniority or selection up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel inclusive. Promotion to the senior ranks up to the rank of brigadier-general is by selection alone, and for the ranks of General commanding a division and General commanding an army corps by comparative selection. Only General officers who have commanded an army in war may be appointed to the rank of commander-in-chief.

In all ranks below that of lieutenant-colonel promotion is by selection up to one-third of the vacancies in the case of promotions from lieutenant to captain; and up to one-fourth of the vacancies for promotion from captain to major and from major to lieutenant-colonel. The ratio is one-third in the case of medical and veterinary officers.

For lieutenants and captains of the combatant arms which took part in the war, promotion by selection takes place for filling three-quarters of the vacancies available.

Candidates for promotion by selection must have passed certain prescribed examinations.

The officer under whose immediate command an officer is serving is called on for his opinion as to his fitness for promotion whether by selection or seniority; his decision is subject to subsequent approval by two higher authorities.

A single commission known as the Central Promotion Board makes proposals to the Ministry for promotion to the ranks of colonel and general.

In certain ranks the decision as to fitness is subordinate to the result of special examinations or tests.

In war, extraordinary promotions for conspicuous gallantry may be made to any rank, in the case of officers. Other ranks may be promoted second lieutenant for conspicuous gallantry.

TABLE SHOWING METHODS OF PROMOTION OF OFFICERS IN REGULAR SERVICE.

Promotion to rank of	ARMS AND DEPARTMENTS						
	Combatant arms	Technical staff of the artillery and engineers	Army Medical Corps	Intendance and Supply Corps	Administrative Corps	Army Veterinary Corps	Army Pharmaceutical Service
Captain	By seniority. By premature promotion after examination. (Optional.) By selection after examination. (Optional.)		By seniority after examination for fitness.	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority after examination for fitness.	By seniority after examination for fitness. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority after examination for fitness.
Major	By seniority after test of capacity. By premature promotion after examination. (Optional.) By selection after examination. (Optional.) War school. Transfer to staff.	By seniority on certificates. By selection based on certificates.	By seniority after examination for fitness. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority after examination for fitness. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority after examination for fitness. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority after examination for fitness. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority after examination for fitness. By selection after examination. (Optional.)
Lieut.-colonel	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.) Or transfer to staff.	By seniority on certificates. By selection based on certificates.	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)	By selection after examination. (Obligatory.)	By seniority. By selection after examination. (Optional.)
Colonel	By selection after obligatory test.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection after obligatory examination.	By selection after obligatory examination.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection based on certificates.
General commanding a brigade.	By selection without examination or special test.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection based on certificates.	By selection without special examination or test.	—	—	—
General cmdg. a division. General cmdg. an army corps	By comparative selection.	By comparative selection.	By comparative selection.	By comparative selection.	—	—	—

NOTE : The rank of Marshal of Italy can only be conferred for services rendered in war.

Age-Limits.

The following table shows the various age-limits at present in force in the Italian Army :

Rank	General Staff. Royal Carabinieri. Infantry. Cavalry. Artillery. Engineers	Technical Artillery and Engineer Staff. Medical Corps. Pharm- macutical Service. Intendance Service (and Supply Ser- vice). Administra- tive Service. Veterinary Service
General officer commanding an army	68	—
General officer commanding an army corps	66	—
General officer commanding a division and general officer second-in-command of the Royal Carabinieri . .	64	—
Lieut.-general of the artillery, engineers, Army Medical Corps or Intendance	—	66
General officer commanding a brigade, or brigadier- general inspecting a zone of the Royal Carabinieri . .	62	—
Major-general of the artillery, engineers, Army Medical Corps or Intendance Corps	—	63
Colonel	58	62
Lieut.-colonel	56	58
Major	53	56
Captain	50	53
Lieutenant	48	50

3. SCHOOLS.

The army schools are :

- (1) Two military colleges ;
- (2) An academy for infantry and cavalry ;
- (3) An academy for artillery and engineers ;
- (4) The Infantry Training School ;
- (5) The Cavalry Training School ;
- (6) The Artillery and Engineer Training School ;
- (7) The schools for the recruitment of supplementary officers ;
- (8) Three schools for the recruitment of under-officers ;
- (9) Four central schools (infantry, artillery, engineers and physical training) ;
- (10) The Staff College ;
- (11) The Gunnery School ;
- (12) The Army Medical School.

The military colleges give both military and civilian instruction ; while military discipline is instilled into the pupils, the curriculum is identical with that of the civilian secondary schools, to which the colleges are assimilated.

Admission takes place by a competitive examination on their qualifications of boys between the ages of 14 and 17 on December 31st of the year in which the examination takes place, and holding the certificate of admission to the first-year courses at a classical or modern secondary school. War orphans have an absolute right of priority over all other competitors.

Total or partial exemption from payment of school fees is granted to war orphans and sons of Government officials who have died as a result or in the performance of their duties, sons of disabled ex-service men or of men disabled in the Fascist cause drawing the first four classes of pension, and sons of soldiers decorated with the *valor militare* order. The course lasts three years in the case of cadets entered for a classical secondary school and four years in the case of cadets entered for a modern secondary school. Pupils having passed all their examinations enjoy a priority right of admission to the academies for the recruitment of officers of the regular army.

The schools for supplementary officer cadets (9) are designed to train a sufficient number of supplementary officers and N.C.O.s to meet the heavy requirements caused by the war.

Candidates for admission must hold at least a leaving certificate of a classical or modern secondary school or higher technical school, or certain other specified diplomas considered as equivalent; for admission to the artillery and engineers, candidates must possess at least the classical or modern matriculation diploma or the diploma of aptitude of the higher technical school (surveying section), or of a third-class royal industrial school.

The duration of the course is about seven months; cadets are then appointed supernumerary second lieutenants attached to units with which they perform another period of seven months' service.

In addition, for university students belonging to the Volunteer Militia for National Security, courses for cadet officers are arranged lasting two successive years. Each year comprises a preliminary period at the universities during the academic years from December 1st to April 30th, and a period of practical training at the schools for cadet officers, which takes place from July 15th to October 15th.

At the end of the second year, after the period served in the schools, examinations take place in the units in order to test the ability of the cadets to act as supernumerary second lieutenants.

Cadets who pass the examination serve in the units with the rank of supernumerary second lieutenant. Service may also be undergone at the end of university studies, but in no case after the age of 26.

The main object of the training schools for regular officers on the active list is to impart the necessary military instruction for the discharge of the duties assigned to the junior ranks of officers. They are the military academies at Modena (for infantry, cavalry, supply corps and administration) and at Turin (for artillery and engineers). The courses last two years for all arms and services.

At the end of the course, the cadets are gazetted second lieutenants on the regular list.

Young men over 17 and under 23, even if they are not yet entered on the recruiting list, may be admitted to these courses if they hold the classical or modern matriculation diploma or other equivalent diplomas indicated each year by ministerial order and if they have passed a written examination in Italian and mathematics, and, in the case of admission to the Academy for Artillery and Engineers, a special oral examination in mathematics.

War orphans and young men who have successfully concluded their studies in the military colleges enjoy relative priority for admission to these schools.

Soldiers of whatever rank (officers and other ranks) must resign their rank before admission and take the rank of ordinary cadets for all purposes.

Total or partial exemption from payment of school fees is granted to war orphans and sons of Government employees who have died as a result or in the performance of their duties, sons of active or retired officers or employees, sons of disabled ex-service men or of men disabled in the Fascist cause, and sons of holders of decorations; in addition, special advantages are granted to pupils who gain high distinction in their studies, and free study bursaries are instituted for young men of limited means.

The advanced schools for the various arms are used as schools for giving advanced training to officers on the active list, more particularly training of a practical nature.

The N.C.O. cadet courses are given in the three N.C.O. cadet schools.

The under-officer cadets take a course of ten months, after which, if they are found suitable, they are sent to units with the rank of sergeant. On promotion to sergeant they must engage for 2 years' service; this includes the period already served.

Those who are not found suitable serve on the same terms as the other men of their contingent, in the units.

Advanced courses for professional N.C.O.s belonging to mounted units are given from time to time at the advanced cavalry school at Pignerolo.

N.C.O.s who complete 2 years' service or more, and who engage to serve 2 years with the colours after taking the course, are admitted to it. The course lasts about six months.

Central Military Schools.

There are three central schools, one for infantry, one for artillery and one for engineers (*Civitavecchia*).

The object of these schools is to impart the lessons learned during the war, more especially with a view to training officers in the leadership of infantry battalions, artillery units and divisional engineer troops. A second object is to inculcate a habit of mental discipline with a view to ensuring as close technical co-operation as possible between the various arms by means of the joint study of the main problems relating to the use of the different arms in battle.

Special courses for General officers and colonels may be held at the headquarters of the central schools (*Civitavecchia*), with a view to giving an idea of modern warfare as modified by the latest tactical inventions, in particular as it affects the small detachments of the various units. The courses last nine working days, during which lectures are given and tactical operations carried out illustrating the most modern tactics of infantry in co-operation with artillery, engineers and air force. Lectures are also given on technical subjects peculiar to each arm, and on the more important problems of organisation under investigation in Italy and abroad.

Staff College.

The Staff College is intended to give higher military training courses, and serves to develop in officers the requisite capabilities and knowledge for appointment to the higher commands.

The Staff College also prepares officers for the General Staff Branch and constitutes an advanced study centre in close collaboration with the General Staff.

Majors, captains and lieutenants (the latter must have at least 3 years' effective service, including 2 years' in command of troops with an infantry, artillery, cavalry or engineer regiment) who obtain on application a favourable recommendation from a special commission and pass certain special written and oral tests are, upon application, admitted to the Staff College.

Courses in the Staff College last three years.

Officers who pass the courses successfully obtain certain professional advantages. After successfully passing a practical test in General Staff work, they may be transferred to the General Staff.

Other Schools.

Among the various schools intended to give special training to officers and other ranks, mention should be made of the following, some of which have already been referred to :

- The Gunnery School ;
- Tank regiment ;
- Artillery Experimental Board ;
- Military Institute of Wireless Telegraphy and Electrotechnics ;
- Railway courses at the depot ;
- Advanced mechanical transport courses for officers of units provided with motor transport ;
- Ski courses for officers and other ranks in the mountain units ;
- Instructional tours for General officers and staff officers.

Physical Training.

There has been a great development in army physical training since the war. It is directed by the following central bodies : *the Central Training Office of the Staff*, responsible for laying down the general lines, and the *Section for Physical Training, Preparatory Military Training and Military Schools*, which is a War Ministry department and is also responsible for supervising the national musketry courses.

The *Central Army Physical Training School* in the Farnesina (Rome) is responsible for giving under-officers a theoretical and practical knowledge of gymnastic exercises and games, so as to enable them to impart the principles inculcated to others in a logical manner.

Officers receive physical training in the academies and recruits schools.

The programme is divided into three parts :

- (1) Training and development of individual capacities ;
- (2) Practical application of training ;
- (3) Games and further practical training.

Each regiment has a covered gymnasium with complete gymnastic apparatus.

Divisional and army corps matches are held each year for singling out competitors for the national army championships.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMY.

(December 1932.)

Land armed forces stationed :			
In the home country		Overseas	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
465,047	21,180	29,889 ¹	1,016 ¹
Total land armed forces		494,936	22,196

¹ Tripolitania 12,938 (423 officers), Cyrenaica 10,151 (362 officers), Eritrea 3,454 (131 officers), Italian Somaliland 3,346 (100 officers).

NOTE.—The total effectives of the land armed forces stationed in the home country comprise about 260,000 men (out of 560,000 registered in each conscript class) who remain with the colours for eighteen months. Hence, the average conscript effectives amount to 390,000 men; the average daily effectives of black-shirts of the volunteer militia for national security amount to 31,507 rank and file called up for 30 days and the reservists recalled to the army for a period of 20 days' training.

The officers of the land armed forces stationed in the home country comprise the officers on permanent service with the colours, the officers of the Voluntary Militia for National Security, recalled for 30 days' training, and the auxiliary cadre and supplementary officers, recalled for a period of 20 days.

The Italian army is brought up to its full establishment only in spring and summer and is reduced in autumn and winter. Consequently, it is not possible to fix an average figure for the effectives. During the period of maximum strength, the average effectives of the land forces (396,008) were considerably below the average allowed by law (465,047).

Thus, the average daily effectives in the home country and overseas in 1932 were as follows :

Total effectives	}	396,008 (during six months, spring and summer)
		237,809 (during six months, autumn and winter)
Officers	..	21,180

The total average effectives stationed in the home country and overseas in 1932 thus work out as follows :

Total effectives	}	425,897 (for six months)
		267,693 (for six months)
Officers	..	22,196

2. EFFECTIVES OF FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

(December 1932.)

Formations organised on a military basis stationed :			
In the home country		Overseas	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
87,647	3,529	4,988 ¹	98 ¹

¹ Tripolitania 2,350, including 50 officers; Cyrenaica 1,940, including 40 officers; Eritrea 194, including 4 officers; Italian Somaliland 504, including 4 officers.

Note.—The effectives of formations organised on a military basis, stationed in the home country, consist of Royal Carabineers (1,145 officers and 50,000 N.C.O.s and men), of the Royal Revenue Guard (664 officers and 25,334 N.C.O.s and men) and of the Voluntary Militia for National Security (1,719 officers and 8,784 N.C.O.s and men).

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF REGULAR BUDGETARY ARMY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Officers	17,513	17,418	16,470	16,470	16,470	15,004	15,004	15,166	15,166
N.C.O.s and men	214,000	214,000	234,000	234,700	234,700	233,550	233,550	234,834	233,918

Note.—(a) In the case of officers, the figures shown do not include supplementary officers or officers sent on leave and recalled for training (including those of the Voluntary Militia for National Security). Such officers are, however, included in the figures quoted in Table 1 above.

(b) In the case of men, the above-mentioned figures do not include sergeants of the regular army, reservists or "Black Shirts", recalled to the colours for a period of training.

(c) The calculated data shown in the table above refer to budgetary effectives, whereas those in the tables on the preceding pages refer to the average daily effectives.

II. Air Force.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AIR FORCES.

The air force comprises all the military air forces of Italy and her colonies.

The supreme authority responsible for the discipline and technical and administrative organisation of the air units and of the schools, institutes, services and establishments serving the general needs of the Royal Air Force is the Air Minister, who exercises his powers through his central organs, through the Chief of the Air Staff and through the commanders of the territorial air zones.

The military personnel of the Royal Air Force is divided into three categories:

- (a) Officer-pilots and others;
- (b) N.C.O.-pilots and others;
- (c) Rank and file.

The titles of the commissioned and non-commissioned ranks are the same as in the army except as regards General rank, in which the titles are as follows : Air Squadron-General ; Air Divisional-General ; Air Brigadier-General ; the rank and file have the general description of "airmen" and the grades of "leading airman" and "first-class airman."

The air force is divided into : Air force proper ; army air force ; naval air force ; colonial army air force.

The composition of air force units attached to the army and navy is determined, both as regards the type and number of aeroplanes, hydroplanes and airships and as regards camps and bases, by the Air Ministry in consultation with the ministries concerned.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Ministry consists of :

- The Minister and his secretariat ;
- The Office of Laws and Decrees (attached to the Minister's Office) ;
- The Office of Press and Propaganda (attached to the Cabinet) ;
- The Office of the *Carabinieri Reali* (attached to the Cabinet) ;
- The Office of the Under-Secretary of State.

DIRECTORATE OF COMBATANT PERSONNEL AND TRAINING SCHOOLS.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Department of movements and service sheets :

- First section : Movements of officers ;
- Second section : Movements of N.C.O.s and men ;
- Third section : Records and leave.

(c) Legal Department :

- First section : Officers ;
- Second section : N.C.O.s and men ;
- Third section : Competitions, voluntary enlistment.

(d) Department of schools and physical training :

- First section : Air-Force Academy and advanced courses ; school for specialists and pre-aeronautical specialisation course ; physical training ;
- Second section : Civilian pilot schools ; instruction for the different categories of navigating staff ;
- Third section : Specialist training schools ; military pilot schools.

(e) Department of military pay and pensions :

- First section : Officers' pay ;
- Second section : N.C.O.s' and men's pay ;
- Third section : Military pensions ;
- Fourth section : Accounts and contracts.

(f) Department of discipline :

- First section : Discipline, prizes ;
- Second section : Litigation, marriages, furlough, service notes, service books and flight books.

DIRECTORATE OF CIVILIAN PERSONNEL AND GENERAL AFFAIRS.

(a) Secretariat.*(b)* Department of civilian personnel of the cadres :

- First section : Legal status and transfers ;
- Second section : Salaries ;
- Third section : Registration, pensions and statistics.

(c) Service of wage-earners and temporary personnel.*(d)* Department of accountancy, supervision and inspection :

- First section : Accountancy ;
- Second section : Supervision service (staff department, materials department, department for schools and general and miscellaneous expenditure on civil aviation) ;
- Third section : Inspection.

(e) Department of general affairs, journeys, transport and Chief Paymaster :

- First section : General affairs and administrative service ;
- Second section : Journeys, missions and transport ;
- Third section : Chief Paymaster's office.

HIGHER DIRECTORATE OF RESEARCH AND EXPERIMENTS.

(a) Secretariat.*(b)* Administrative Section.*(c)* Research Section.*(d)* Equipment Department :

- First section : Experiments in flight ;
- Second section : Aerodynamics and hydrodynamics.

(e) Department for apparatus carried on board, and miscellaneous equipment :

- First section : Armament ;
- Second section : Radio-electricity ;
- Third section : Photography and optics ;
- Fourth section : Instruments and plant.

(f) Chemical and technological Department :

- First section : Chemistry ;
- Second section : Technology.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPLIES.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Research Section.
- (c) Aircraft Department :
 - First section : Aeroplanes ;
 - Second section : Hydroplanes ;
 - Third section : Navigating instruments.
- (d) Motor Department :
 - First section : Motors ;
 - Second section : Installation of motors ;
 - Third section : Propellers.
- (e) Equipment Department :
 - First section : Armament and ammunition supply ;
 - Second section : Electric, radiotelegraphic and radiotelephonic material ;
 - Third section : Photography.
- (f) Administrative Department :
 - First section : Contracts ;
 - Second section : Accounts.
- (g) Administrative supervision and auditing service

CENTRAL LANDS OFFICE.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Lands Department :
 - First section : Buildings ;
 - Second section : Expropriations and air routes.
- (c) Works Department :
 - First section : Plans ;
 - Second section : Receptions ;
 - Third section : Installations.
- (d) Administrative Department :
 - First section : Contracts ;
 - Second section : Accounts ;
 - Third section : Acquisition of buildings and expropriation.

DIRECTORATE OF EQUIPMENT AND AERODROME SERVICES.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Technical aviation equipment Department :
 - First section : Aircraft, motors ;
 - Second section : Armament and munitions ;
 - Third section : Wireless, telegraph and telephone service ;
 - Fourth section : Photographic service and instruments carried on board.

- (c) Department of wireless and aerological services :
 - First section : Wireless telegraphy service ;
 - Second section : Aerological service.
- (d) Meteorological service.
- (e) Department of aerodromes and subordinate services :
 - First section : Automobiles and embarkations ;
 - Second section : Fuel and lubricators ;
 - Third section : Aerodromes and transport.
- (f) Administrative Department :
 - First section : Contracts ;
 - Second section : Accountancy ;
 - Third section : Administration and supervision of the accounts and of the administration of the special material of the Royal Air Force.
- (g) Administrative inspection and auditing service.

INSPECTORATE OF AIR FORCE SUPPLY CORPS.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Department of administrative duties, etc. :
 - First section : Supplies ;
 - Second section : Clothing and equipment ;
 - Third section : Barracks.
- (c) Department of research and administration :
 - (1) Section of research ;
 - (2) Administrative and accountancy service.
- (d) Inspection service.

CENTRAL HEALTH OFFICE.

Health Service ; administration and accountancy department.

CIVIL AVIATION AND AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Air transport department :
 - First section: Agreements and contracts relating to the concession of aerodromes open to civil aviation, national air register, subsidised air services.
 - Second section : Licences, permits and miscellaneous authorisations.
- (c) Air legislation and treaties section.
- (d) Research, statistics and technical services section.
- (e) Accountancy section.

STAFF BRANCH.

Secretariat :

First bureau : Operations.

First Department : Operations.

Cartographical Section.

Second Department : Training.

Third Department : Intelligence (historical section and foreign section).

Second Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation.

First Department : Organisation.

Treaty Section.

Second Department : Mobilisation.

Third Department : Services.

AIR ARM.

Officers of the air force are divided into three cadres : navigating, cadre, service cadre and specialist cadre.

For the financial year 1932-33, the cadre estimates are as follows :

	Navigating cadre	Service cadre	Specialist cadre
General officer commanding air corps . . .	1	—	—
General officers commanding air divisions . .	5	—	—
General officers commanding air brigades . .	10	—	—
Colonels	39	6	—
Lieutenant-colonels	99	18	—
Majors	98	16	—
Captains	446	159	20
Subalterns	624	202	91
Total	1,322	401	111

AIR FORCE ENGINEER CORPS.

The duties of the Air Force Engineer Corps are technical; it prepares plans, supervises the construction and equipment of machines, and is responsible for the armament, reception and maintenance of aircraft, motor transport and buildings belonging to the Royal Air Force. It exercises technical supervision over civilian aircraft.

It is responsible for the electrical and radio-aerological services, and all other technical services connected with the use of aircraft.

The aircraft construction depot is under the Air Force Engineer Corps.

The personnel of the Air Force Engineer Corps is divided into two branches—engineer and specialist. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the Air Force Engineers Corps are as follows (1932-33) :

	Engineer branch	Technical assistants branch
Lieutenant-general of engineers	1	—
Major-general of engineers	1	—
Colonels	9	—
Lieut.-colonels	21	—
Majors	16	—
Captains	72	8
Subalterns	45	14
	<u>165</u>	<u>22</u>

ROYAL AIR FORCE MILITARY SUPPLY CORPS.

This corps deals with administrative, technical and accountancy questions connected with supplies and with the administration of stores for the various services. The personnel of the corps is divided into two branches—supply services and administration. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the Supply Corps are as follows (1930-31) :

	Supply branch	Administrative branch
Major-general of supplies	1	—
Colonels	2	—
Lieut.-colonels	14	—
Majors	13	—
Captains	48	25
Subalterns	70	45
	<u>148</u>	<u>70</u>

AIR UNITS.

The main organic units of the air arm are as follows :

The flight, normally composed of a single type of aeroplane or hydro-aeroplane.

A number of flights forms a squadron ; squadrons consisting of flights may be homogeneous (squadrons of machines of a single type) or otherwise (squadrons of machines of various types).

Two or more squadrons, homogeneous or otherwise, form a regiment (*stormo*).

Two or more regiments form an air brigade. A number of air brigades form an air division, and two or more divisions form an air corps.

The zones, regiments (*stormi*), naval air-force commands, schools, groups, flights, aerodromes, fixed sections and centres provided for

in the programme for the development of the home Air Services for the current year are as follows :

- 3 territorial air zones ;
- 12 regiments (*stormi*) of aeroplanes ;
- 4 maritime air commands ;
- 3 special schools ;
- 1 school for air force specialists ;
- 34 groups of aeroplanes ;
- 97 flights ;
- 52 " armed " aerodromes ;
- 52 fixed sections ;
- 3 T.A.Z. centres.

Territorial Air Zones.

The territory of the Kingdom is divided into three territorial zones, each containing a T.A.Z. command.

The T.A.Z. commands have the same powers in regard to the troops, schools and services of the air force within their zone as the army corps commands have in regard to the troops, schools and services of the Royal Army.

The present territorial limits of the territorial air zones are fixed by Royal Decree No. 1105 of August 5th, 1932.

Composition of Regiments (stormi).

- Each regiment includes :
 - Regimental headquarters ;
 - 2 or more groups.

Special Schools.

The object of the special schools is to complete the technical training of pilots in the various special branches.

School of Air Force Specialists.

The school of air force specialists provides for the training and recruiting of the various specialists required for the air force.

Composition of Groups.

- Each group consists of :
 - Group headquarters ;
 - 2 or more flights.

Composition of Flights.

Each flight consists of :

- Pilots ;
- Specialists ;
- Unskilled personnel and men belonging to various services.

The number of machines allocated to a flight remains fixed as follows :

Bombing flights :

- 9 machines for day bombing flights ;
- 9 machines for night bombing flights ;
- 9 machines for naval bombing flights.

Battle flights :

- 12 machines in the case of aeroplanes ;
- 12 machines in the case of hydro-aeroplanes.

Reconnaissance flights :

- 9 machines in the case of land reconnaissance ;
- 9 machines in the case of naval reconnaissance.

Note.—The battle flights will for the present be furnished with 9 machines.

" Armed " Aerodromes.

Aerodromes at which headquarters or detachments of the Royal Air Force are permanently or temporarily situated are known as " armed " aerodromes.

Military aerodromes are divided, according to their importance, into first, second, third and fourth class aerodromes.

Aerodrome Areas.

Areas are established in order to assign a territorial zone to each " armed " aerodrome, and to make that aerodrome responsible for the supervision of all unarmed aerodromes and emergency landing-grounds within its zone.

Composition of the Fixed Aerodrome Sections.

A fixed section will be stationed at each armed aerodrome, and will include :

- Headquarters ;
- A detachment of troops ;
- An administrative office ;
- An office for air equipment ;

An office for ordinary equipment ;
Miscellaneous services.

T.A.Z. Centres.

Each T.A.Z. centre consists of :

- A central command ;
- An office for recruiting and mobilisation ;
- An administrative office ;
- A T.A.Z. centre company ;
- One or more detachments for the training of recruits, to be established when the class of recruits called to the colours enters on its service.

The duties of the T.A.Z. centres are as follows :-

- (a) To ensure the incorporation and training of recruits ;
- (b) To keep a register of effectives with the colours ;
- (c) To keep a register of men on furlough ;
- (d) To ensure the mobilisation of personnel resident in the territory of the T.A.Z.

AIR MATERIAL, ON JUNE 30TH, 1931.

Number of aeroplanes 1,507¹
Total horse-power 876,847

AGE-LIMITS FOR THE ROYAL AIR FORCE.

Ranks	Combatant branch	Engineer branch	Intendance branch	Mechanics, fitters, armourers, artificers, wireless electricians, etc.
Air corps general, and equivalent grades	55	—	—	—
Air division-general, and equivalent grades	54	59	—	—
Air brigade-general, and equivalent grades	53	58	65	—
Colonels	51	55	58	—
Lieut.-colonels	48	53	54	—
Majors	45	48	52	—
Captains	43	45	48	58
Lieutenants and Second-lieutenants	40	45	48	53

¹ These include not only machines in tactical units and machines on ships, but also machines suitable for use in war which are in service in schools, organisations and units treated as schools, and experimental centres, and machines which are under inspection at the works and can be made fit for service in a short time. The figure includes machines both in commission and in immediate reserve.

AIR EFFECTIVES (Budgetary).
(1932-33.)

<i>Officers.</i>		<i>Non-commissioned officers.</i>	
Generals	19	Combatants	1,320
Colonels	56	Specialists	2,588
Lieut.-colonels	152	Technical assistants	110
Majors	143		
Captains	772		
Lieutenants and Second lieutenants	1,091		
Total	2,233	Total	4,018

Men.

Combatants	350
Specialists	18,058
Total	18,408
Grand total	24,659

ROYAL AIR FORCE SCHOOLS.

These are as follows :

- Royal Air Force Academy ;
- School for supplementary officer-cadets and N.C.O.s ;
- Air Reconnaissance School ;
- Bombing School ;
- Chaser School ;
- School for specialists of the air arm ;
- School for specialists of the Air Force Engineer Corps.

TERRITORIAL SERVICE AND PROVISIONAL ORGANISATION OF THE
COMMAND OF TERRITORIAL AIR ZONES.

The Royal Air Force is divided into territorial air zones.

Air zone commands, fixed sections, lands sections and sections of the Air Force Military Administrative Corps have territorial spheres of authority.

The Air Ministry has fixed as follows the commands of territorial air zones which control the troops of the Royal Air Force in their respective areas :

T.A.Z.I (Milan) includes Piedmont, Lombardy (except the Province of Mantua), Liguria, and the Province of Leghorn.

T.A.Z.II (Padua) includes the three Venetias, Emilia and the Marches (except the Province of Ascoli Piceno), also the Provinces of Mantua and Zara.

T.A.Z.III (Rome) includes the rest of the peninsula, the islands of Sicily and Sardinia with jurisdiction over the Dodécanese.

Each of the territorial air zones has a services directorate, a lands directorate and an air force military supply directorate.

Three construction and supply directorates have also been created for the following areas :

Turin Section : Piedmont and Liguria.

Milan Section : Lombardy, Venetia, Tuscany, Emilia and Romagna, Mantua, Modena, Bologna, Ferrara, Ravenna and Forli.

Naples Section : Latium, Umbria, the Marches, the Abruzzi, Southern Italy and the islands.

III. Navy.

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Minister of Marine has certain duties of a constitutional character and in addition exercises the command of the Navy in time of peace. As head of the Navy he represents the supreme authority over all the naval services.

In the exercise of his duties the Minister is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State. In certain circumstances the Under-Secretary undertakes all the duties of the Minister ; he attends the meetings of the Cabinet and the meetings of the Senate and Chamber of Deputies.

The Minister has a Secretariat dealing with the following matters : confidential questions and correspondence ; relations with the Royal House, the Parliament and the advisory organs of the navy ; relations with the foreign naval attachés ; ciphering office ; post and telegraph questions ; Bureau of Laws and Decrees.

The Ministry of Marine consists of :

(a) *General Directorate of Naval Personnel and Naval Duties* (Divisions : personnel ; warships ; hydrographic service ; naval personnel status section ; administrative).

(b) *Directorate of Naval Construction* (Sections ; general services ; upkeep of ships ; new construction ; supply ; administration).

(c) *General Directorate of Ordnance and Armament Supply* (Sections : new material ; naval ordnance and ammunition ; torpedoes and mining ; electrical material ; wireless telegraphy and communications ; administration ; chemical).

(d) *General Directorate of Civil Personnel and General Questions* (Civil personnel section ; general questions section ; audit section).

(e) *Central Directorate of Naval Medical Services.*

(f) *Central Directorate of Naval Supply Corps.*

(g) *Central Directorate of Naval Engineering and Works.*

(h) *Central Directorate of Accountancy.*

2. STAFF OF THE ROYAL NAVY.

The Chief of the Staff of the Royal Navy.
The Assistant Chief of the Staff.

The following are the duties of the Chief of the Naval Staff in time of peace :

The organisation and employment of the naval forces, and their preparation for war ; higher direction of studies relating to naval construction and armaments, and, speaking generally, of all questions affecting the naval personnel or material ; preparation of plans for naval warfare, with a view to the necessary measures being taken. He keeps in touch with the Chief of the General Staff, from whom he receives general indications regarding the co-operation of the Royal Navy with the army and air force for the accomplishment of common objects ; he is also responsible for the inspection of the services of the fleet and the naval schools, and for the higher direction of the Institute of Maritime War.

The Chief of the Naval Staff has under him the Assistant Chief of the Staff and, when required, an admiral or senior naval officer who is known as the Deputy-Assistant Chief of the Staff.

The naval staff is organised as follows :

Secretariat : Questions of procedure, archives, circulation of files.

Co-ordination Bureau : Direction and co-ordination of work.

1. Operations Division :

1st Bureau, studies ; 2nd Bureau, surface vessels ; 3rd Bureau, submarines ; 4th Bureau, coast defence ; 5th Bureau, liaison with the air force, naval air services.

2. Naval Services Division :

1st Bureau, communications ; 2nd Bureau, maritime transport and victualing ; 3rd Bureau, intelligence, collection and co-ordination of information ; 4th Bureau, treaties and international law, League of Nations ; 5th Bureau, historical research and publications.

3. ADVISORY COMMITTEES.

Committee of Admirals.

The above Committee is convened by the Minister of Marine.

It meets to examine important questions relating to naval organisation, preparation for war, and naval construction programmes.

It may be directed to meet as a special commission for the promotion of senior officers.

President : An admiral.

Ordinary members : The President of the Supreme Council of the Navy ;
The Chief of the Naval Staff.

Extraordinary members : All vice-admirals ;
All inspectors-general.

Supreme Council of the Navy.

This Council is required to examine special questions referred to it by the Minister. It may be convened as an ordinary commission on the promotion of junior officers.

- President : An admiral or vice-admiral.
- Ordinary members : A vice-admiral or admiral of division ;
A rear-admiral ;
A director-general ;
The commander of a division.
- Extraordinary members : The Inspector-General, President of the Board of Naval Construction ;
The inspectors-general of the Naval Corps ;
The Assistant Chief of the Staff.

Naval Construction Board.

This Board consists of three bureaux :

President's Bureau : Co-ordination and direction.

Information and Research Bureau : Experiments, research, co-ordination of information.

Bureau for the Execution of Plans : New construction ; alterations.

President : The Inspector-General of Naval Engineering.

Ordinary members : The Vice Inspector-General ;
A general officer of the Naval Engineer Corps ;
The Chief of the Research Bureau in the Office of the Director-General of Arms and Armaments ;

A senior executive naval officer ;

A senior officer of the naval engineers, head of the secretariat.

Extraordinary members : Assistant Chief of the Staff ;
The Director-General of Arms and Armaments ;
The Director-General of Naval Construction ;
One of the chiefs of the bureaux of the Staff Department.

4. COMMITTEES.

Permanent Commission for Lighthouses and Coastwise Lights : A president ;
5 members.

COAST DEFENCE ORGANISATION.

The coasts of the peninsula and the adjacent islands are divided into four main sectors, to each of which is allotted a naval organisation placed under the commander-in-chief or one of the naval commands of the department in question.

The boundaries of the four sectors are as follows :

First sector : from the French frontier to the mouth of the Chiarone (including the islands of the Tuscan Archipelago).

Second sector : from the mouth of the Chiarone to the mouth of the Assi (including Sardinia, Sicily and the lesser islands).

Third sector : from the mouth of the Assi to the mouth of the Saccione.

Fourth sector : from the mouth of the Saccione to the frontiers of Yugoslavia (including Zara and the Dalmatian Islands).

I. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF
OF THE UPPER TYRRHENIAN NAVAL DEPARTMENT.

(Headquarters at Spezia.)

- (a) *Naval Command at Genoa.*
Hydrographic Institute.
- (b) *The Naval Fortress of Spezia.*
The arsenal ;
Coast defences ;
Depot of the Royal Naval Corps ;
Medical Department ;
Accountancy Department ;
Naval Court-Martial.

2. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF
OF THE LOWER TYRRHENIAN NAVAL DEPARTMENT.

(Headquarters at Naples.)

- (a) *Naval Command at Castellammare di Stabia.*
Naval Dockyard ;
Secondary Hospital ;
Medical School (Naples).
- (b) *Naval Command in Sardinia.*
War Harbour of Maddalena ;
Maddalena Military Defence ;
Secondary Military Hospital.
- (c) *Naval Command in Sicily.*
Messina Defence.

3. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF OF THE IONIAN AND ADRIATIC
NAVAL DEPARTMENT.

(Headquarters at Taranto.)

- (a) *War Harbour of Taranto.*
The arsenal ;
Coast defences and Depot of Royal Naval Corps ;
Medical Department and principal hospital ;
Accountancy Department ;
Naval Court-Martial.
- (b) *Naval Command at Brindisi.*
War Harbour of Brindisi ;
Brindisi Defence.

4. AUTONOMOUS NAVAL COMMAND OF THE UPPER ADRIATIC. (Headquarters at Venice.)

(a) *War Harbour of Venice.*

Naval base ;
Coast defences, Royal Naval Corps ;
Medical Department and principal hospital ;
Accountancy Department ;
Naval Court-Martial.

(b) *The Pola Naval Command.*

War Harbour of Pola ;
Pola Naval Defence ;
Secondary hospital.

(c) *The Zara Naval Command.*

SERVICES PLACED UNDER THE CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

- (a) Hydrographic Institute (Genoa) ;
- (b) Higher Command of the Royal Naval Corps (Spezia) ;
- (c) Permanent Commission for the Study of War Material (Spezia) ;
- (d) Practice Camps. G. Ronca (Viareggio) ;
- (e) School for Specialists (Spezia) ;
- (f) Institute of Maritime War (Leghorn) ;
- (g) Naval Academy (Leghorn) ;
- (h) Electro-Technical Institute (Leghorn) ;
- (i) Naval Medical School (Naples) ;
- (j) School of Mechanics C.R.É.M. (Venice) ;
- (k) Section of Royal Naval Corps Schools (Pola).

OVERSEAS SERVICES.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Naval Command of Rodi ; | 4. Naval Command of Massaua ; |
| 2. Naval Command of Tripoli ; | 5. Naval Command of Mogadiscio ; |
| 3. Naval Command of Bengazi ; | 6. Naval Detachment in China. |

PERSONNEL OF THE ROYAL NAVY.

Officers belonging to the following corps :

Officers of the Naval Staff (executive naval officers) ;
Officers of the Naval Engineers Corps ;
Officers of the Naval Armaments Service ;
Officers of the Naval Medical Service ;
Officers of the Naval Administrative Service ;
Officers of the Maritime ports (Port Captains).
Officers of the Royal Naval Corps (C.R.E.M.).

NAVAL STAFF CORPS. (Executive naval officers.)

Recruitment : The officers of the Naval Staff Corps are selected from young Italians of the age of 19 who apply voluntarily and fulfil the necessary conditions. Applicants are admitted by public competition at the Naval Academy of Leghorn, where the successful candidates are educated for three years ; at the end of that period they must pass an examination and are then appointed "Guardiamarina".

The cadets are sent on a summer course of four months every year in naval school ships.

Education : Naval Academy : Cadets : 3 years.
Advanced course : Sub-lieutenants : 6 months.
Specialist course : Lieutenants : 1 year.
Institute of Maritime War : Senior officers.

NAVAL ENGINEERS CORPS.

The officers of the naval engineers are recruited as follows :

(a) From among Italian citizens who hold a classical or scientific leaving-examination certificate and are below the age of 20.

Admission is by competition ; successful candidates undergo three years' training at the Naval Academy and take part in the summer cruises organised for the cadets at that Academy. They are then sent to the Genoa or Naples School for two years, after which they receive the diploma for naval and mechanical engineering.

(b) From among Italian citizens who hold diplomas as civil, industrial or mechanical engineers and are below the age of 26.

They are recruited by a competitive test and are appointed lieutenants immediately.

NAVAL ARMAMENTS CORPS.

The officers of the Naval Armaments Corps are recruited as follows :

(a) From among Italian citizens who hold a classical or scientific leaving-examination certificate and are below the age of 26 ; by competitive examination. Those admitted undergo 3 years' training at the Naval Academy and take a two-year course at a school of Industrial Engineering.

(b) From among Italian citizens who hold diplomas as industrial engineers and are below the age of 28.

NAVAL ADMINISTRATIVE CORPS.

The officers of the Naval Administrative Corps are recruited from among Italian citizens who have graduated as doctors of law or of economic and commercial science. They must not be more than 25 years of age.

Admission is by competitive examination.

THE CORPS OF HARBOUR-MASTERS.

The officers of this corps are recruited :

- (a) By open competitive examination.
- (b) From among cadets of the senior term of the Naval Academy who are not found suitable for appointment as executive naval officers.
- (c) From naval lieutenants who make application.

ROYAL NAVAL CORPS.

The officers of this corps are recruited by the promotion of petty officers. Appointments are made by selection from among the petty officers of the highest grade (head of the first class) in every category, after an examination which is compulsory.

They cannot be promoted above the rank of captain.

The personnel of the Royal Naval Corps (C.R.E.M.) is provided : by the annual contingent ; and by voluntary engagements or re-engagements.

The men of the annual contingents of the Navy are drawn from the annual year-class and are selected :

- From men who have undergone naval training ;
- From workmen in arsenal and naval dockyards ;
- From naval artificers and stokers.

Men proposed for admission must be 20 years of age. The period of service is 28 months.

Volunteers are allowed to engage after competitive examination.

Volunteers may engage from the age of 17 upwards for periods of 4 to 6 years. They receive a bounty and better conditions of pay.

Before the end of their period of obligatory service, or of their engagement, those who fulfil the necessary conditions may, on application, be re-engaged. They receive bounties in money and in kind.

Warrant officers are selected from among volunteers.

EFFECTIVES.

Naval forces		Sea formations organised on a military basis	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
51,326	8,295	12,456	571

NOTE.—The budgetary strength for 1930-31 was 44,500. In the estimates for 1931-32 it has been raised to 48,000. Hence the total effectives will amount to 54,826.

LIST OF UNITS.

(January 1st, 1933.)

4 capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) (Length Beam Draught)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibres in inches)
1. <i>Andrea Doria</i>	1912-16	21,900	577.4	34,000	21	XIII 12, XVI 6, XIX 3, II 1.6 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).
2. <i>Cao Duilio</i> ..	1912-15		91.9			
3. <i>Conte di Cavour</i> ..	1910-15	21,950	577.4	31,278	22	
4. <i>Giulio Cesare</i>	1910-14		22,167				91.9	28.4^{2}	XIII 12, XVIII 4.7, XIX 3, II 1.6 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).

1 aircraft-carrier :

<i>Miraglia</i>	1923-28	4,960	397.7 47.2 18	12,000	21.5	IV 4 (A.A.).
--------------------------	---------	-------	---------------------	--------	------	--------------

20 (+ 8 building) cruisers :

<i>First-Class Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Pola</i> (building) ..	1930-	10,160	599.8	95,000	32	VIII 8, XVI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), VIII 0.5
<i>Bolzano</i> (building)	1929-		646.2			
			67.6			
1. <i>Corisia</i> ..	1929-31	10,160	599.8	106,913	33.9	VIII 8, XVI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), VIII 0.5
2. <i>Fiume</i> ..	1929-31		67.6	95,000	32	
3. <i>Zara</i> ..	1929-31		20.2	100,000	34	
4. <i>Trento</i> ..	1925-29	10,160	646.2	146,640	36.5	VIII 8, XVI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 0.5
5. <i>Trieste</i> ..	1925-29		67.7	124,761	35.6	
			17.9			
6. <i>San Marco</i> ³	1907-11	9,500	462.2	23,630	23.7	IV 10, VIII 7.5, XVI 3, II tubes (17.7).
			68.9			
			22.9			
7. <i>San Giorgio</i> ⁵	1905-10	9,380	462.2	19,595	23.2	IV 10, VIII 7.5, XVI 3, II tubes (17.7).
			68.9			
			22.7			
8. <i>Pisa</i> ³ ..	1905-09	8,900	461	20,803	23.4	IV 10, VIII 7.5, XVIII 3, II tubes (17.7).
			68.9			
			21.4			
9. <i>Ferraccio</i> ³ ..	1902-03	6,400	360.6	13,500	20	I 10, II 8, IV 6, IX 3, IV tubes (17.7).
			59.7			
			23.3			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² *Conte di Cavour*: 28.2 feet.³ Over age-limit.

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) (Length Beam Draught)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibres in inches)
<i>Second-Class Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Emanuele Filiberto</i>	1932-	6,900	613.4	110,000	36.5	VIII 6, VI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), VIII 0.5, VI tubes (21).
<i>Eugenio di Savoia</i> (building) ..	1932-		57.4 15.6			
<i>Montecuccoli</i> ..	1931-	5,950	597.8	110,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), VIII 0.5, IV tubes (21).
<i>Muzio Attendolo</i> (building) ..	1931-		54.5 14.7			
<i>Diaz</i>	1929-	5,089	554.5	95,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), VIII 0.5, IV tubes (21).
<i>L. Cadorna</i> (building) ..	1929-		50.8 14			
1. <i>B. Colleoni</i> ..	1928-32	5,150	556.4 50.8 14.2	95,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), VIII 0.5, IV tubes (21).
2. <i>G. Delle Bande Nere</i>	1928-32					
3. <i>A. da Guisano</i>	1928-31					
4. <i>A. da Barbiano</i>	1928-31					
5. <i>Ancona</i> ² ..	1913-15	3,900	468.2 44.9 13.6	30,000	27.5	VII 5.9, III 3, II tubes (19.7).
6. <i>Bari</i> ²	1914-15	3,300	443.9 44.6 13.4	28,000	27.5	VIII 5.9; III 3.
7. <i>Taranto</i> ² ..	1911-14	3,235	455 44.1 12.3	27,000	27	VII 5.9, II 3.
8. <i>Brindisi</i> ² ..	1911-14	2,800	428.6 42 13	25,600	27	IX 3.9, I 3.
9. <i>Venezia</i> ² ..	1911-14	2,800	428.6 41.9 13	24,619	27	IX 3.9, I 3.
10. <i>Libia</i> ² ..	1911-13	3,760	306.7 47.7 15.7	11,530	22	VIII 4.7; III 3.
11. <i>Quarto</i> ² ..	1909-13	2,950	431.8 42.1 12	29,215	28.6	VI 4.7, VI 3, II 1.6 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).

114 (+ 6 building) scouts, destroyers, torpedo boats and coastal torpedo boats:

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibres in inches)
<i>Scouts.</i>							
12	<i>Vivaldi</i>	1929-31	1,654	16.6	50,000	38	VI 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), VIII 0.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
3	<i>Leone</i>	1924	1,550	16.8	45,000	33.5	VIII 4.7, II 1.6 (A.A.), IV 0.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Falco</i> ²	1919	1,306	11	39,000	35.5	IV 4.7, II 3, IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Premuda</i> ²	1917	1,550	13.1	53,975	33.7	IV 5.9, II 1.6 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Aquila</i> ²	1917	1,430	11	38,925	33.9	IV 4.7, II 3, IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Mirabello</i> ² .. .	1916-17	1,405	9.8	39,000	35	VIII 4, II 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes. — ² In service of the Royal Marine: 1920. — ³ Over age-limit.

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
4	<i>Libeccio</i>	building	1,472		50,000	38	IV 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), IV 0.5 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Folgore</i>	1932	1,240	11	44,000	38	IV 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), IV 0.5 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Dardo</i>	1931-32	1,225	11	44,000	38	IV 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), IV 0.5 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Zeffiro</i>	1927-28	1,090	10.6	35,000	36	IV 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), II 0.5 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Euro</i>	1927	1,110	10.6	35,000	36	IV 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.) II 0.5 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Sella</i>	1926-27	950	10	38,700	38	IV 4.7, II 1.6 (A.A.), II 0.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
4	<i>Sauro</i>	1926-27	1,075	10.5	37,600	36.5	IV 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), II 0.5 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Curtatone</i> ..	1923-24	982	8.9	18,000 ²	33.6 ²	IV 4, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Solfierino</i> ..	1919-23	875	8.9	18,000 ²	31.9 ²	IV 4, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Ardimentoso</i> ³ ..	1920	816	9.2	22,000	25.1	III 3.9, II 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Rossarol</i> ³ ..	1916	756	9.2	40,000	36	III 4.7, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Poerio</i> ⁴	1915	858	9.2	24,115	32.3	V 4, II 1.6 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).
<i>Torpedo Boats.</i>							
2	<i>Spica</i>	building	625		19,000	34	III 3.9, II 1-pdr. (A.A.), IV 0.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
6	<i>Generale</i> ..	1921-22	645	9.2	18,000 ²	32.3 ²	III 4, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
7	<i>Cosenz</i> ⁴	1917-19	645	9.2	15,500 ²	32.6 ²	IV 4, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Audace</i> ⁴	1917	638	7.9	22,000	34.5	VII 4, II 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Sirtori</i> ⁴	1916-17	680	9.2	15,500 ¹	32 ²	VI 4, II 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
8	<i>Pilo</i> ⁴	1915-16	625	8.7	15,500 ²	32.9 ²	V 4, II 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
<i>Coastal Torpedo Boats.</i>							
2	O.L.T.	1918	172	5.3	3,400	29	II 3, II tubes (17.7).
14	P.N.-A.S.-O.L.-O.S.	1912-18	135		3,400	29	II 3, II tubes (17.7).
7	P.N.	1912-18	118		3,200	29	1.6-pdr., II tubes (17.7).
3	<i>Grado</i> ³	1912-15	570	7.9	23,700	32.9	II 3.9, VI 0-pdr., IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Ardente</i>	1914	570	8.2	15,733	32.8	V 4, I 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Insidioso</i> ..	1913-14	550	8.2	17,500 ²	35 ²	V 4, I 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Fuciliere</i> ..	1910	320	7	6,229	28.5	IV 3, III tubes (17.7).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes. — ² H.p. projected, trial speed. — ³ In service of the Royal Marine: 1920. — ⁴ Over age-limit.

53 (+ 22 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Coastal Boats.</i>							
12	<i>Sirena</i>	building	<u>600</u>	15.2	<u>1,400</u> 800	<u>14</u> 8.5	I 3.9, VIII tubes.
7	<i>Argonauta</i> . .	1933	<u>609</u> 791	15.2	<u>1,300</u> 800	<u>14</u> 8.5	I 4, VIII tubes.
3	N	1919	<u>266</u> 355	9.8	<u>610</u> 360	<u>12.5</u> 8	I 3, II tubes.
2	X	1918	<u>394</u> 460	10.9	<u>660</u> 360	<u>10</u> 6.3	I 3, II tubes.
7	H	1918	<u>341</u> 360	12.5	<u>620</u> 480	<u>13</u> 10	I 3, IV tubes.
5	F	1918	<u>246</u> 318	10.2	<u>670</u> 250	<u>12.5</u> 8	I 3, II tubes.
<i>Sea-going Submarines.</i>							
4	<i>Galilei</i>	building	<u>894</u>		<u>3,000</u> 1,300	<u>17</u> 8.5	II 3.9, VIII tubes.
2	<i>Glauco</i>	building	<u>876</u>		<u>3,000</u> 1,300	<u>17</u> 8.5	II 3.9, VIII tubes.
2	<i>Settembrini</i> . .	1931	<u>810</u> 1,152	17.2	<u>3,000</u> 1,400	<u>17.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes.
2	<i>Bragadino</i> . .	1931	<u>815</u> 1,068	16.1	<u>1,500</u> 1,000	<u>14</u> 8	I 4, IV tubes.
4	<i>Squalo</i>	1931	<u>823</u> 1,094	17.2	<u>3,100</u> 1,300	<u>17.8</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes.
4	<i>Santarosa</i> . . .	1929	<u>828</u> 1,095	17.2	<u>3,000</u> 1,300	<u>17.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes.
4	<i>Pisani</i>	1929	<u>804</u> 1,057	13.9	<u>2,700</u> 1,200	<u>17.5</u> 9	I 4, VI tubes.
4	<i>Mámeli</i>	1929	<u>782</u> 1,010	13.5	<u>3,000</u> 1,350	<u>17</u> 9	I 4, VI tubes.
1	<i>Nani</i>	1919	<u>720</u> 924	12.5	<u>2,500</u> 1,300	<u>14</u> 10	II 3, VI tubes.
3	<i>Galvani</i>	1919	<u>792</u> 1,000	13.8	<u>2,600</u> 1,500	<u>13.7</u> 10	II 3, VI tubes.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Ocean-going Submarines.</i>							
3	<i>Balilla</i> Migl. . .	building	1,354		4,400 1,300	17 8.5	II 4.7, VIII tubes.
1	<i>P. Micca</i> . . .	building	1,393		3,000 1,600	15.5 8.5	II 4.7, VIII tubes.
4	<i>Battila</i> . . .	1929	1,390 1,904	15.3	4,400 2,200	18.5 9	I 4.7, VI tubes.
1	<i>Fieramosca</i> . .	1929	1,361 1,788	16.7	5,400 2,000	18.3 10	I 3.9, X tubes.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

182 miscellaneous units (gunboats, training ships, minelayers, etc.) of a total tonnage of 171,940 tons.

149 harbour service vessels of a total tonnage of 27,220 tons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Torpedo-tubes			
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships (battleships)	4	—	4	87,917	—	87,917	52	—	52	12	8	—	8
							32	—	32	6	—	—	6
							36	—	136	4.7	—	—	4.7
							76	—	76	3	—	—	3
Aircraft-carriers	1	—	1	4,960	—	4,960	4	—	4	4	—	—	4
Cruisers	20	8	28	128,325	56,198	184,523	13	—	13	10	38	32	70
							42	16	58	8	—	—	8
							24	—	24	7.5	—	—	7.5
							36	48	84	6	—	—	6
							22	—	22	5.9	—	—	5.9
							14	—	14	4.7	—	—	4.7
							122	68	190	3.9	—	—	3.9
							78	—	78	3	—	—	3
Scouts, destroyers and torpedo boats . . .	114	6 ¹	120	93,673	7,138	100,811	4	—	4	5.9	443	32	475
							203	16	219	4.7	—	—	4.7
							200	—	200	4	—	—	4
							9	6	15	3.9	—	—	3.9
							84	—	84	3	—	—	3
Submarines . . .	53	22	75	35,681	17,983	53,664	4	8	12	4.7	298	176	474
							27	—	27	4	—	—	4
							1	24	25	3.9	—	—	3.9
							25	—	25	3	—	—	3
Total	192	36	228	350,556	81,319	431,875	1,108	186	1,294	—	787	240	1,027

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch. — ¹ Four destroyers and 2 torpedo boats.

IV. Colonies.

MILITARY ORGANISATION.

I. GENERAL.

The civil and military organisation of the Italian colonies is directed by the various departments of State in the same manner as the home territory.

The King is the Head of the executive power in the colonies also, and has right of pardon, etc. The main principles of colonial policy are determined by the Cabinet, which appoints the Governors and deals with questions affecting more than one department.

The Colonial Minister is empowered to decide all questions relating to each colony individually; all civil and military officials in the colonies are subordinate to him.

There is also a central advisory body, known as the Supreme Colonial Board, which is presided over by the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, and consists of various members, chosen from the two Houses of Parliament and from the higher Government officials, and of other persons not connected with the administration.

Each colony is under a Governor, who is subordinate to the Colonial Minister; all the civil and military officials in the colony are under the orders of the Governor, whose authority extends to all branches of the colonial administration.

The civil official immediately inferior to him in rank (the Secretary-General) acts as substitute for the Governor when required.

The officers commanding the colonial troops are appointed by Royal Decree after consultation between the War and Colonial Ministers and the Governor concerned. Military operations are only undertaken upon orders from the Governor, but the commander of the forces is solely responsible in technical matters.

2. COLONIAL FORCES.

The colonial forces consist of Italian colonial units enlisted voluntarily and native units; they may, in case of need, co-operate in operations conducted by home units.

The various colonial forces are grouped under the Royal Colonial Force Commands in Tripolitania, Cyrenaica, Eritrea and Somaliland, which are all similar in character, but are governed by separate regulations.

The Italian forces consist of officers, N.C.O.s and men seconded from the army, who volunteer or are ordered for colonial service, and volunteers who do not belong to the army.

Officers may volunteer or may be ordered for service in the colonies; in either case they are only required to serve for 2 years.

Professional N.C.O.s and men who volunteer for the colonies engage for 2 years; if ordered for colonial service, N.C.O.s must serve for 2 years, and privates until they have performed the obligations of their class. Both categories may voluntarily re-enlist for 1 year.

Native troops are enlisted voluntarily. Preference is given to natives of the colony, but natives of other districts may also be enrolled.

The initial engagement is for 2 years, and men may re-engage from year to year so long as they have the necessary qualifications.

The following is the list of ranks of native soldiers :

Ascaro ;
Muntaz ;
Buluc-basci ;
Scium-basci.

On the expiration of their period of service with the colours, native soldiers in Eritrea are transferred to the reserve and enrolled in the mobile militia until unfit for service.

3. ORGANISATION OF COLONIAL FORCES.

The Governors of Tripolitania, Cyrenaica, Eritrea and Somaliland are directly responsible for the security and defence of their colonies, the organisation, training and discipline of the colonial forces, the regular and emergency recruitment of soldiers in the territory under their jurisdiction. The questions of rank and discipline in the colonial forces are decided by the Ministry of the Colonies, after consultation with the War Office.

Tripolitania.

- 1 detachment of Royal Carabinieri and native *zaptie*.
- 6 native battalions.
- 1 battalion of *chasseurs*.
- 2 squadrons of *savaris*.
- 3 groups of *spahis*.

- 2 artillery Saharan sections.
- 1 company of artillery of position.
- 3 mountain batteries.
- 4 companies of sappers and miners, telegraphists, etc.
- 7 Saharan groups.
- 1 motor transport group.
- 1 group of armoured motor machine-guns.
- 1 independent company.
- 1 legion of the volunteer militia.
- 3 air flights.

Cyrenaica.

- 1 detachment of Royal Carabinieri and native *zaptie*.
- 6 native battalions.
- 4 squadrons of *savaris*.
- 2 Saharan groups.
- 2 batteries and 1 section of artillery.
- 1 company of artillery of position.
- 1 motor transport group.
- 1 company of sappers and miners.
- 2 signal companies.
- 1 legion of the volunteer militia.
- 3 air flights.
- 3 armoured-car squadrons.

Eritrea.

- 1 company of Carabinieri.
- 4 native battalions.
- 2 companies of heavy artillery.
- 3 mountain artillery batteries.
- 1 native squadron.
- 1 engineer company.
- 1 air section.

Somaliland (including Transjubiland).

- 4 native battalions.
- 1 independent company.
- 1 heavy artillery company.
- 3 mountain artillery batteries.
- 1 motor machine-gun group.
- 1 engineer company.
- 1 air flight.

V. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Lire (000,000's)			
Effectives	2,510.6	428.7	248.6	3,187.9
Transport	318.1	79.6	47.7	445.4
Buildings	387.6	97.6	214.0	699.2
War material	676.1	872.9	447.5	1,996.5
Total	3,892.4	1,478.8	957.8	6,329.0

NOTES.—1. The above gross figures are based on pay warrants and credit orders issued and refer to the financial year 1930-31, except for colonial expenditure, for which the figures for 1929-30 have had to be used.

2. The figures cover expenditure on the regular military forces and on the following formations organised on a military basis : Royal Carabineers, Voluntary Militia for National Security, Royal Revenue Guard.

3. The amount outstanding at the end of the financial year 1930-31 of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year was 5,207 million lire.

4. An amount of 1,705.3 million lire was outstanding on June 30th, 1931, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment were later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which did not provide any special credit facilities.

5. During the financial year 1930-31, loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure, amounted to 1.4 million lire.

6. Pensions :

I. Military personnel :		Lire (000,000's)
(a) Service pensions	}	272.4
(b) Invalidity pensions		
(c) Mixed pensions		
II. Civil personnel : Pensions		69.2
III. War pensions, if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions		1,181.4
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces		0.2
Total		1,523.2

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Italian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Lire (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	2,508.8	2,618.9	2,692.9	2,987.2	2,750.9	2,741.1
Ministry of the Marine	1,106.7	1,128.2	1,166.3	1,447.2	1,433.5	1,439.8
Ministry of Aviation :						
Military expenditure	612.1	686.1	663.0	732.5	677.6	678.1
Ministry of the Colonies :						
Military grants-in-aid to the Colonies	610.5	462.3	485.7	468.0	335.8	334.0
Ministry of Finance :						
Committee for civil mobilisation	1.3	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.6	0.6
Barrack construction	—	—	7.0	8.0	10.0	—
Total defence expenditure	4,839.4	4,896.4	5,015.8	5,643.8	5,208.4	5,193.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (Bachi) : 1913 = 100	464	458	416	351	316	294 ¹
Retail prices : cost of living (June 1st, 1927 = 100)	93	93	92	87	80	77 ²

¹ Average, July 1932 to March 1933.

² Average for 8 months.

NOTES.—1. Ministry of War.—The budget of this Ministry includes appropriations for the Royal Carabineers, which, though organised on a military basis, are primarily intended for the maintenance of internal order. These sums average about 450 million lire annually. Some further appropriations appear under the heading "Public Security" in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Ministry of the Marine.—Certain expenses of a civil character—*e.g.*, lighthouses—are included.

3. Ministry of Aviation.—While the specific expenses for civil aviation have been deducted, the above figures include general expenditure common to both civil and military aviation.

4. Ministry of the Colonies.—It is not possible to ascertain from the closed accounts of the Ministry of the Colonies whether the contributions cover the whole of the military and even a portion of the civil expenditure of the colonies. The estimates, however, indicate total expenditure of the colonies on defence.

5. In the course of the years 1926-27 and 1927-28 various amounts were

appropriated for defence purposes, outside the budget. These sums—provided out of the budget surplus on the year 1925-26—were as follows :

	1926-27 Lire (000,000's)	1927-28
(a) Ministry of War (chiefly for re-stocking war material)	311.5	8.0
(b) Ministry of the Marine (naval construction)	160.0	—
(c) Ministry of the Colonies (military grants-in-aid)	5.0	—

6. Pensions.—Ordinary pensions, charged to the Defence Departments, have been deducted in the above table. War pensions, and other allowances to former combatants and their dependents, are charged to the Ministry of Finance. They amounted to :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Lire (000,000's)					
Ordinary pensions	299.9	320.8	331.3	324.1	324.2	324.9
War pensions, including military assistance and administration of pensions	1,327.4	1,304.1	1,285.5	1,257.3	1,209.5	1,197.5

Ordinary pensions include a small amount for civil aviation pensions. They do not include cost-of-living allowances to military pensioners, which are shown together with those to civil pensioners under the Ministry of Finance.

7. In the budget of the Ministry of Finance, the following sums have been appropriated for the Voluntary Militia for National Security :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Lire (000,000's)					
Voluntary Militia for National Security	61.4	62.2	67.1	70.8	64.8	64.6

JAPAN

Area :	
Japan proper	382,000 sq. km.
Saghalien	36,100 sq. km.
Korea	220,700 sq. km.
Formosa	35,800 sq. km.
	674,600 sq. km.
Population (IX. 1930) :	
Japan proper	64,448,000
Saghalien	295,000
Korea	21,058,000
Formosa	4,594,000
	90,395,000
Density per sq. km.	
Japan proper	134 168.7
Length of railway system (III. 1931) :	
Japan proper	20,200 km.
Saghalien	297 km.
Korea	3,865 km.
Formosa	3,087 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Emperor, who is supreme commander of the army and the navy, is assisted in his command by the Chief of the Army General Staff and the Chief of the Naval General Staff.

He has also under his orders two advisory bodies :

Board of Marshals and Fleet Admirals : The supreme advisory body for military and naval questions.

Supreme Council of War : The advisory body for important matters concerning war ; it consists of the Marshals, the Ministers of War and Marine, the Chiefs of the Army and Naval General Staffs, and Generals and Admirals specially nominated by the Emperor.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of the Minister's Secretariat and seven bureaux.

The various branches of the service are under the Ministry of War; amongst these is the air service, which deals with the administration and inspection of the military air force and the management of flying-schools.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff supervises matters concerning national defence and military tactics.

The Chief of the General Staff is appointed directly by the Emperor and is under his direct orders.

INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF TRAINING.

The Inspector-General is immediately under the Emperor and is in supreme charge of the training of the army, including the Military Academy and the training-schools of the various arms, except the flying-schools.

The inspectors of cavalry, artillery, engineers and train are responsible for the instruction of their respective arms.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The armed forces of Japan include the land army and the navy, and are directly under the Emperor.

Japan has no separately organised air forces; there are air forces forming an integral part of the army and of the navy.

1. Higher Units.

16 divisions.

1 Imperial body-guard division.

4 brigades of cavalry.

4 brigades of heavy artillery.

Each division consists of 2 infantry brigades of 4 regiments each, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 field or mountain artillery regiment, 1 engineer battalion and 1 corps of train.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

70 regiments.

1 tank corps.

Each regiment consists of 3 battalions and 1 machine-gun company.

¹ Position on January 1st, 1931.

Cavalry.

25 regiments.

Each regiment consists of from 2 to 5 squadrons.

Artillery.

Field artillery : 15 regiments (each of 3 groups).

Heavy field artillery : 8 regiments.

Heavy coastal artillery : 3 regiments and 8 independent groups.

Mountain artillery : 4 regiments (each of 2 or 3 groups).

Anti-aircraft artillery : 1 regiment.

Horse artillery : 1 group.

Engineers.

17 battalions of engineers.

2 railway regiments.

2 telegraph regiments.

15 corps of train

Air Force.

8 regiments.

AIR MATERIAL.

Fixed number of aeroplanes supplied	584
Number of aeroplanes immediately available for replacement	254
Total	838

Besides the foregoing, an increase of approximately 300 aeroplanes for military service is contemplated. The above figures do not include school machines.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions or groups	Squadrons	Special companies	Batteries
Higher units	17 ¹	42 ²	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	70	210 ³	—	70 ⁵	—
Cavalry	—	—	25	—	70	—	—
Artillery :							
Field	—	—	15	45 ⁴	—	—	90
Heavy field	—	—	8	—	—	—	44
Heavy coastal	—	—	3	8 ⁵	—	—	34
Mountain	—	—	4	— ⁶	—	—	22
Horse	—	—	—	1 ⁴	—	—	2
Anti-aircraft	—	—	1	4 ⁴	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	4	17 ⁷	—	80 ⁸	—

¹ Including 1 Imperial body-guard division.² Including 4 cavalry brigades and 4 artillery brigades.³ Machine-gun companies.⁴ Groups.⁵ Independent groups.⁶ Minimum figure.⁷ Independent battalions.⁸ Including 48 companies of sappers, 16 companies of railway sappers and 16 companies of telegraph sappers.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory from the age of 17 to the age of 40. The service is divided as follows : standing army, consisting of active service forces and the first reserve; second reserve ; replacement service and territorial service.

PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Category of service		Duration (years)	Age
Standing army	Active service ..	{ Army ..	from 20 to 21
		{ Navy ..	20 to 22
	First reserve ..	{ Army ...	22 to 26
		{ Navy ..	23 to 26
Second reserve	{ Army ..	10	27 to 36
	{ Navy ..	5	27 to 31
Replacement service		17 ¹ / ₃	20 to 36
Territorial service		24	17 to 40

RECRUITMENT OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.S.

Officers of all arms are selected either from cadet-officers leaving the single Military Academy or from N.C.O.s who have been admitted to and have passed through the same school.

Non-commissioned officers of infantry are recruited from men who have passed through the non-commissioned officers' schools. In the other arms, they are recruited from men specially trained in the units in which they have been embodied.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	259,304	17,343
Military air forces	6,944	

These figures include officers, sub-officers, non-commissioned officers and privates with the colours on active service and on the first and second reserve lists who are to be called to the colours in accordance with the existing laws ; these effectives also include the students in various military schools and those of corresponding standing.

II. Navy.

NAVAL AUTHORITIES, PERSONNEL, ETC.

The naval authorities consist of :

The Minister (admiral).

One Parliamentary and one Permanent Vice-Minister (vice-adm.) and the following Bureaux : Combatant Services ; Personnel ; Supplies ; Construction ; Education ; Engineering ; Medical ; Finance ; Law.

There is also an Admirals' Council consisting of five members, and a Naval Staff Board consisting of one admiral and one vice-admiral.

Schools : Naval Staff College ; Cadets' School ; engineering, medical, gunnery, torpedo, submarine, surgery and paymaster schools.

Naval Ports.

The coast of Japan is divided into three naval districts, each having its naval port—*i. e.*, Yokosuka, Sasebo and Kure. At each of these ports there is a naval command, with an arsenal, a marine corps and other provisions necessary for a naval base. Besides, there are strategic ports at Maizuru, Ominado and Chinhaï (Chosen).

NAVAL ARSENALS AND SHIPBUILDING.

Each naval command has an arsenal provided with a shipbuilding yard and possesses a dry dock for accommodating large warships. The Yokosuka and Kure arsenals each have two slips, one capable of taking in super-dreadnoughts of over 40,000 tons, but the Sasebo and Maizuru arsenals are provided only with one slip for building cruisers and lesser ships. Besides the above there are private establishments approved by the navy. They are the Mitsubishi Shipyard at Nagasaki, Kawasaki Shipyard at Kobe and six others. The first two have capacity for building super-dreadnoughts.

SUPPLY OF BUILDING MATERIALS AT HOME.

Japan is almost self-supporting as regards war materials. Armour plates, rails, etc., are now turned out to the extent of about 190,000 tons a year at the Imperial Iron Works at Yawata, Kiushiu, the plates being also produced at the naval yard belonging to the Kure naval command. A steel works established in 1903 at Muroran, Hokkaido, as a joint undertaking of the Hokkaido Colliery and Steamship Co. and Armstrong and Vickers, with the countenance of the navy, is devoted to manufacturing guns as well as commercial products.

Siamese teak and Oregon pine are used for decks, while foreign oak, maple, etc., are used for decorative parts. Japanese "Zelkova" oak, etc., also serve for the latter purpose.

ACTIVE SERVICE PERSONNEL.

Officers.—Besides the executive officers there are in the civil branch engineers, surgeons, pharmacists, hydrographers, and construction,

mechanical and ordnance officers. The executive officers, engineers and paymasters are trained respectively at the Naval Academy, Engineering Academy and Paymasters' School. The other non-combatant officers are appointed from among the candidates who should be graduates of universities or other schools of similar grade.

Petty and Warrant Officers—The former are appointed by selection from among the 1st-class seamen, and are of three classes, while for the latter 1st-class petty officers are eligible. Warrant officers with not less than 5 years' meritorious active service may be commissioned and subsequently promoted as special service officers to the rank of Lieut.-Commander or even higher.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1) Aeroplanes attached to Coastal Flying Corps (exclusive of those for training and experimental purposes) :

Number	472
Total horse-power	350,370

The above figures include machines to be attached to the coastal flying corps now in course of organisation under the authorised expenditure.

(2) Aeroplanes carried by aircraft-carriers and other warships :

Number	329
Total horse-power	169,120

The above figures include machines which are being added till the fixed numbers are reached which are to be carried by aircraft-carriers and other warships.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES

(On July 1st, 1931.)

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.

Total effectives	88,199
--------------------------	--------

This figure includes 9,877 effectives employed in naval aviation. The effectives in the naval forces include officers and men on active service, those who have been called up for training, and the cadets in the various naval colleges.

The number of effectives established by the Military Ordinance is 138,026.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

10 capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching ; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Nagato</i> ..	1919-20	32,720	700	46,000	23	VIII 16, XX 5.5, IV 3, VIII tubes (21).
2. <i>Mutu</i> ..	1920-21		95			
3. <i>Ise</i>	1916-17	29,990	683	45,000	23	XII 14, XX 5.5, IV 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
4. <i>Hyūga</i> ..	1917-18		94			
5. <i>Husō</i>	1914-15	29,330	673	40,000	22.5	XII 14, XVI 6, IV 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
6. <i>Yamasiro</i> ..	1915-17		94			
7. <i>Kongō</i>	1912-13	29,330	704	64,000	26	VIII 14, XVI 6, IV 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
8. <i>Haruna</i>	1913-15		92 ²			
9. <i>Kirisima</i> ..	1913-15	26,330	27 ³			
10. <i>Hiei</i> ⁴	1912-14		27 ³			

3 (+ 1 building) aircraft-carriers :

<i>Ryūzō</i> (building) ..	1931-	7,600	548 60 ¹ 15 ¹	40,000	25	XII 5.1 (A.A.).
1. <i>Akagi</i>	1925-	26,900	763 92 21 ¹	131,200	28.5	X 8, IV 4.7, XII 4.7 (A.A.).
2. <i>Kaga</i>	1921-	26,900	715 102 ¹ 21 ¹	91,000	25	X 8, IV 4.7, XII 4.7 (A.A.).
3. <i>Hōsō</i>	1921-22	7,470	510 62 20 ¹	30,000	25 ⁶	IV 5.5, II 3 (A.A.).

34 cruisers (+ 2 building) :⁵

		1st-Class Cruisers.				
2 units	building	8,500				
1. <i>Alago</i>	1930-32	10,000	630	130,000	33	X 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
2. <i>Takao</i>	1930-32		57			
3. <i>Tyōkai</i>	1931-32	10,000	16 ¹	130,000	33	X 8, VI 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
4. <i>Maya</i>	1930-32		630			
5. <i>Nai</i>	1927-28	10,000	57	130,000	33	X 8, VI 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
6. <i>Myōkō</i>	1927-29		16 ¹			
7. <i>Asigara</i> ..	1928-29	10,000	57	130,000	33	X 8, VI 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
8. <i>Haguro</i>	1928-29		16 ¹			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² *Haruna*: 95 feet, *Kirisima*: 92¹ feet.³ *Kirisima*: 27 feet.⁴ Listed for training ship.⁵ Not including 2 units of 8,500 tons each appropriated for.

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts).	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Cruisers (cont.)</i>						
9. <i>Kinugasa</i> ..	1926-27	7,100	580	95,000	33	VI 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
10. <i>Acba</i> ..	1926-27		50½ 14½			
11. <i>Kako</i> ..	1925-26	7,100	580	95,000	33	VI 8, IV 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
12. <i>Hurutaka</i> ..	1925-26		50½ 14½			
13. <i>Nissin</i> ..	1903-	7,080	357 61½ 25½	13,500	20	IV 8, XIV 6, IV 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (18).
14. <i>Aduma</i> ..	1899-	8,640	452½ 59½ 25	17,000	21	IV 8, VIII 6, VI 3, IV tubes.
<i>2nd-Class Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Naka</i> ..	1925-25	5,195	535	90,000	33	VII 5.5, III 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
2. <i>Zintū</i> ..	1923-25		46½			
3. <i>Schdai</i> ..	1923-24		15½			
4. <i>Abukuma</i> ..	1923-23		15½			
5. <i>Kinu</i> ..	1922-22	5,170	535	90,000	33	VII 5.5, III 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
6. <i>Yura</i> ..	1922-23		46½			
7. <i>Natori</i> ..	1922-22		15½			
8. <i>Nagara</i> ..	1921-22		15½			
9. <i>Isuzu</i> ..	1921-23	5,100	535	90,000	33	VII 5.5, III 3, VIII tubes (21).
10. <i>Kiso</i> ..	1920-21		46½			
11. <i>Kitakami</i> ..	1920-21		15½			
12. <i>Ooi</i> ..	1920-21		15½			
13. <i>Tama</i> ..	1920-21	2,890	435	50,000	33	VI 5.5, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
14. <i>Kuma</i> ..	1919-20		39½			
15. <i>Yūbari</i> ..	1923-24		11.9			
16. <i>Taluta</i> ..	1918-19		468			
17. <i>Tenryū</i> ..	1918-19	3,230	40½ 13	51,000	31	IV 5.5, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes.
18. <i>Yahagi</i> ..	1911-12	4,400	475	22,500	26	VIII 6, II 3 (A.A.), III tubes (18).
19. <i>Hirato</i> ..	1911-12		46½ 17½			
20. <i>Tusima</i> ..	1902-04	3,120	334½ 44 16	9,400	20	VI 6, VIII 3, I 3 (A.A.).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

98 (+ 11 building¹) destroyers:

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Destroyers.</i>							
3	<i>Oboro</i> ..	building	1,378				
8	<i>Fubuki</i> ..	building	1,700	10½	50,000	35	VI 5.1, IX tubes (21).
16	<i>Mutuki</i> ..		1,700	10½	50,000	35	VI 5.1, IX tubes (21).
12	<i>Mutuki</i> ..		1,315	9½	40,000	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
9	<i>Kamikaze</i> ..		1,270	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
3	<i>Nokaze</i> ..						
12	<i>Minekaze</i> ..		1,215	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Tamikaze</i> ..		1,180	9½	28,000	34	III 4.7, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Urakaze</i> ..		810	9½	22,000	28	I 4.7, IV 3, IV tubes (21).
4	<i>Amatukaze</i> ..		1,105	9½	27,000	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (18).
<i>2nd-Class Destroyers.</i>							
8	<i>Wakalake</i> ..	1922-24	820	8½	21,000	31.5	III 4.7, IV tubes (21).
19	<i>Kaya</i> ..		770	8	21,000	31.5	III 4.7, IV tubes (21).
4	<i>Kuwa</i> ..		770	7½	16,000	31.5	III 4.7, VI tubes (18).
2	<i>Ex-Nara</i> ..						
4	<i>Momo</i> ..		755	7½	16,000	31.5	III 4.7, VI tubes (18).
2	<i>Ex-Umikaze</i> ..		1,030	9	19,500	31.5	II 4.7, V 3.

¹ Not including 9 units of 1,378 tons each appropriated for.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

. 57 (+ 6 building¹) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Submarines.</i>							
3	I 65, 66, 67 ..	building	$\frac{1,638}{2,100}$	16	$\frac{6,000}{}$	$\frac{20}{}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
2	I 68, 69	building	$\frac{1,400}{}$	16	$\frac{6,000}{}$	$\frac{20}{}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
1	I 5	building	$\frac{1,955}{}$	15.7	$\frac{6,000}{}$	$\frac{17}{}$	II 5.5, VI tubes (21).
4	I 1-4	1926	$\frac{1,955}{2,500}$	16	$\frac{6,000}{}$	$\frac{17}{}$	II 4.7, VI tubes (21).
3	I 61, 62, 64 ..	1929-30	$\frac{1,635}{2,100}$	16	$\frac{6,000}{}$	$\frac{19}{10}$	I 4.7, VI tubes (21).
9	I 53-60, 63 ..		$\frac{1,635}{2,100}$	16½	$\frac{6,000}{}$	$\frac{19}{9}$	I 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
1	I 52	1925	$\frac{1,390}{2,000}$	17	$\frac{6,000}{}$	$\frac{19}{10}$	I 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
1	I 51	1924	$\frac{1,390}{2,000}$	15½	$\frac{5,200}{}$	$\frac{17}{12}$	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
4	I 21-24		$\frac{1,142}{1,750}$	14½	$\frac{4,000}{}$	$\frac{14}{10}$	I 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
<i>2nd-Class Submarines.</i>							
9	Ro. 60-68 ..	1923-27	$\frac{988}{}$	13	$\frac{2,400}{}$	$\frac{16}{10}$	I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
5	Ro. 51, 53-56..	1920-23	$\frac{893}{}$	13	$\frac{2,400}{1,200}$	$\frac{17}{10}$	I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (18).
3	Ro. 57-59 ..	1920-23	$\frac{889}{}$	13	$\frac{2,400}{1,200}$	$\frac{17}{10}$	I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
3	Ro. 26-28 ...	1922-24	$\frac{746}{1,000}$	12	$\frac{2,600}{1,200}$	$\frac{16}{10}$	I 3, IV tubes (21).
9	Ro. 16-24 ..	1921-22	$\frac{735}{985}$	12	$\frac{2,600}{1,200}$	$\frac{17}{10}$	I 3, VI tubes (18).
2	Ro. 14-15 ..		$\frac{736}{}$	12½	$\frac{2,600}{1,200}$	$\frac{17}{10}$	I 3, I 3-pdr. VI tubes (18).
4	Ro. 29-32 ..	1923-25	$\frac{655}{}$	12	$\frac{1,200}{1,200}$	$\frac{13}{10}$	I 4 (A.A.), I 3-pdr., IV tubes (21).

¹ Not including 7 units appropriated for, of which 1 of 1,900 tons, 4 of 1,400 tons and 2 of 700 tons.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Torpedo-tubes			
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships- (battle-ships)	10	—	10	298,400	—	298,400	16	—	16	16	56	—	56
							80	—	80	14			
							96	—	96	6			
							80	—	80	5.5			
Aircraft-carriers	3	1	4	61,270	7,600	68,870	40	—	40	3			
							20	—	20	8			
							4	—	4	5.5			
							—	12	12	5.1			
							32	—	32	4.7			
Cruisers ..	34 ²	2	36 ²	217,495 ²	17,000	234,495 ²	2	—	2	3			
							112	—	112	8	270	—	270
							44	—	44	6			
							112	—	112	5.5			
							48	—	48	4.7			
Destroyers	98	11 ³	109	111,115	17,734	128,849	76	—	76	3			
							96	48	144	5.1	568	72	640
							282	—	282	4.7			
Submarines	57	6 ⁴	63	63,757	9,669	73,426	14	—	14	3			
							—	2	2	5.5	336	36	372
							26	—	26	4.7			
							4	5	9	4			
							45	—	45	3			
Total ..	202	20	222	752,037	52,003	804,040	1,229	67 ⁵	1,296		1,230	106 ⁵	1,338

¹ Not including guns under 2-inch.

² Not including 2 units of 8,500 tons each appropriated for.

³ Not including 9 units of 1,378 tons each appropriated for.

⁴ Not including 7 units appropriated for, of which 1 of 1,900 tons, 4 of 1,400 tons and 2 of 700 tons.

⁵ Not including 2 cruisers and 3 destroyers, for which details are not available.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Yen (100,000's)			
Effectives				
Transport				
Buildings				
War material	32,751			
Total	227,255	267,655		494,920

NOTES.—1. The expenditure on the Air Force is included in the above table under land and naval forces. The amount of expenditure shown above for war material for land armed forces does not include the expenditure for air material.

2. The expenditure above also includes expenditure effected under block credits.

The total amount of these block credits and the maximum of annual allotments under these expenditures for and after the financial year 1930-31 are as follows :

	Total amount	Maximum amount of annual allotment Yen (000's)
(a) <i>Land forces</i> :		
1. General expenditure	523,749	84,599
Of which expenditure on material for land armed forces amounted to	307,149	56,347
(b) <i>Naval forces</i>	488,530	85,214

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Japanese Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Yen (000,000's)					
<i>Army</i> :						
Ordinary	174.2	167.6	178.9	174.5	172.3	166.3
Extraordinary	43.9	81.5	48.4	26.3	22.9	195.3
Total army	218.1	249.1	227.3	200.8	195.2	361.6
<i>Navy</i> :						
Ordinary	136.5	143.0	147.7	146.9	141.2	140.8
Extraordinary	137.0	125.1	120.0	95.1	70.7	156.8
Total navy	273.5	268.1	267.7	242.0	211.9	297.6
Grand total : Army and navy	491.6	517.2	494.9	442.8	407.1	659.2
Index numbers of wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	169	171	161	129	115	124 ¹

¹ Average, April 1932 to January 1933.

NOTE.—The figures given above refer to the defence expenditure in the general account only. No details regarding the special accounts are available.

LATVIA

Area	66,000 sq. km.
Population (XII, 1931)	1,920,000
Density per sq. km.	29.1
Length of railway system (III, 1932)	2,768 km.

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The armed forces of Latvia comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy. They are under the control of the Ministry of War.

1. Higher Units.

4 divisions.

Each division consists of 3 infantry regiments and 1 field artillery regiment.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

12 regiments.

Cavalry.

1 regiment (5 squadrons including 1 machine-gun squadron)

Artillery.

4 regiments of field artillery (24 batteries of 4 guns each).

1 regiment of heavy artillery (3 batteries of 4 guns each).

Engineers.

1 regiment (sappers)

Air Force.

1 regiment.

AIR MATERIAL.

Number of aeroplanes	79
Total horse-power	41,050

Tanks and Armoured Trains.

1 regiment of tanks and armoured cars.

1 regiment of armoured trains (2 trains).

The tank regiment consists of 6 tanks and 6 armoured cars.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

(1930.)

Rifles and carbines	18,000
Pistols and revolvers	1,500
Automatic rifles	650
Heavy machine-guns	212
Guns or howitzers (calibre of less than 120 mm.)	114
Guns or howitzers (calibre of over 120 mm.)	13

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. It begins at the age of 21 and lasts until the age of 50. The period of service with the colours is twelve months for the infantry, and fifteen months for other arms. Men who have completed their service with the active army are transferred to the army reserve for a period of eighteen years, after which they pass into the territorial army, where they remain until the age of 50.

The reservists consist of men attached to the reserve on completion of their service in the "available" class (class I); citizens between 30 and 40 who have not served with the colours (class II); citizens from the age of 17 until they are conscripted for service with the colours (class III).

The territorial army consists of reservists after a specified period of service in the reserve or after they have reached the age of 40; persons whose state of health necessitates their transfer to the territorial army; persons fit for military service, between 40 and 50 years of age, who, for various reasons, have not been attached to the reserve; and officers between 48 and 55 years of age.

Men in the "available" class belong to this latter category for three years after they have completed their compulsory service.

Reservists of classes I and II are called up for training not less than three nor more than six times. The length of each of these periods of training may not exceed six weeks (126 to 252 days).

Class III reservists can only be called up for service for a total period of thirty days in each year. Citizens who, for various reasons, have not performed their compulsory service, may be called up for training for two periods of four weeks, making fifty-six days in all.

EFFECTIVES.

EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

(1931.)

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	23,000	2,200
Formations organised on a military basis ¹	1,200	100
Air armed forces..	550	

II. Navy.

The Latvian navy comprises 2 submarines with a total tonnage of 756 metric tons (standard displacement), as well as 3 other units with a total tonnage of 818 tons.

EFFECTIVES

(1931.)

The naval effectives comprise 450 officers, petty officers and men.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1928-29.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Lats (000,000's)			
Effectives				28.3
Transport				3.8
Buildings				3.6
War material				6.3
Total				42.0

¹ Frontier guard force.

NOTES.—I. The above figures represent expenditure on land, naval and air forces and also include expenditure on the frontier guard.

	Lats (000,000's)
2. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1928-29, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year.	None
3. Outstanding amount on March 31st, 1929, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payments are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
4. Statement for the financial year 1928-29 of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None
5. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1928-29 :	
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	0.1
(b) Invalidity pensions	3.2
(c) Mixed pensions	None
II. Civil personnel : pensions	None
III. War pensions, if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions	None
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	None

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Government of Latvia in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
Lats (000,000's)						
Ministry of War	40.6	38.9	40.4	38.8	32.7	30.2
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	132 ¹	127	116 ¹	96	85	85 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	104	115	115	99	97	91 ²

¹ Average, January to March 1928. Series not published before January 1928.

² Average, April 1932 to January 1933.

NOTES.—1. The above figures represent expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

2. Expenditure on the frontier guard and the civic guard is not included in the above figures. It is shown under the Ministry of the Interior and has amounted to :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Lats (000,000's)					
Frontier guard	1.9	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.6	2.4
Civic guard	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4

3. Military and war pensions are not included in the expenditure of the Ministry of War, but shown under the Ministry of Social Welfare. They have been estimated at :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Lats (000,000's)					
Military pensions	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	—
War pensions	2.8	3.3	2.8	2.8	3.0	3.0

LIBERIA

Area	120,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	2,500,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	20.8

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the army and navy ; in the recess of the Legislature he has power to call out the militia or any portion thereof into actual service in the defence of the Republic.

I. DEPARTMENT OF WAR.

The President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate appoints a Secretary of State for War, who is the head of the War Department, and who serves during the pleasure of the President.

All forts, batteries, arsenals, guns, swords, weapons and war implements of all kinds, stores and all other matters pertaining to the War Department are under the immediate control of the Secretary of War subject to the Commander-in-Chief.

2. MILITARY COUNCIL.

There is a Military Council composed of the Major-General, the Surgeon-General, the Adjutant-General, the Judge-Advocate-General, the Brigadier-General, and Brigade-Majors of each brigade, the Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Majors of each regiment. The Council formulates regulations for the drill, equipment, uniform, discipline and government of the militia, and shall prescribe the duties of officers in the absence of any statutory provision.

The President is Chief of the Council ; the Secretary of War is President of the Council, and may designate an officer to preside in his absence ; the Adjutant-General is the Secretary of the Council.

The Regulations of the Council are promulgated through the War and Navy Department.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Militia.

In peace time the army is organised on a militia basis. There are 7 infantry regiments, grouped in 2 brigades. Each regiment consists of 2 battalions with 4 companies each.

The charter of every such volunteer company contains a clause requiring the members of such company to equip themselves fully according to law, and to hold themselves ready at all times to be called out for actual service.

Every volunteer company may be disbanded as soon as it is reduced below the number of forty rank and file.

Frontier Force.

The Liberian Frontier Force is under the direction and supervision of the War Department, which appoints to its command as Commandant and Inspector an officer of the rank of colonel of the Liberian army.

The frontier force is stationed on the Anglo-Liberian and Franco-Liberian frontier.

The force is employed in maintaining peace and order; in preventing incursions and raids by natives of Liberia into the territories of neighbouring States; in suppressing intertribal feuds; in keeping roads open to trade and travel, and in enforcing such laws and regulations as are now or may hereafter be passed relative to the aboriginal population. The said force is also utilised in scientific and economic service, such as the mapping of the interior, etc.

With the exception of some defined cases, no person is eligible to serve in the frontier force, nor is to be employed therein, or be in any wise attached thereto, who is not a citizen or native of Liberia.

Citizens and natives of Liberia enlist for a term of five consecutive years; foreign officers enlist for a term of two consecutive years.

The frontier force consists of three hundred men and is organised in six companies, each consisting of fifty men of all arms. Each company has a lieutenant and four non-commissioned officers, who are citizens of Liberia. Four of the said companies are stationed on the Franco-Liberian frontier. The force acts in concert when necessary.

Its strength is 37 officers, 7 cadets and 700 other ranks.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens from the age of 16 to 50 years.

The period of service in formations organised on a military basis is twenty days in each year.

EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.

Land armed forces	538
Formations organised on a military basis	4,213

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

The expenditure of the War Department for the fiscal year ended September 30th, 1930, was \$102,089.57. No expenditure for materials was incurred during the above-mentioned fiscal year.

LITHUANIA

Area	56,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1932)	2,422,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	43.3
Length of railway system (1931)	1,566 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army. In time of war, he appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the army. The Minister of National Defence exercises command over the army in time of peace; he has under his orders the Chief of the General Staff.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence includes :

- The Minister's Cabinet ;
- Department of Military Justice ;
- General Staff of the Army ;
- General Directorates of Supplies (intendance, armaments, technical equipment, etc.).

2. GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Chief of the General Staff is technical adviser to the Minister, and is responsible for the preparation of the military forces for war.

He has under his orders two deputy-chiefs of the General Staff and the Inspectorates of Arms and Services.

The General Staff includes :

- 1st Section : mobilisation, organisation and material ;
- 2nd Section : intelligence ;
- 3rd Section : military operations, military training ;
- 4th Section : transport, supplies and evacuations.

Army Topographical Service ;
 Personnel Section ;
 Press and General Training Section (with its annexes : Archives
 and Central Library).

The 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th sections are under the first deputy-chief of the General Staff ; the Topographical Section of the army is also under his orders. The remaining sections are under the second deputy-chief of the General Staff.

The following are directly under the Chief of the General Staff :

The commanders of military areas ;
 The general inspectorates of arms and services ;
 Military aviation ;
 The Central Military School and the Practical Training Schools.

3. GENERAL INSPECTORATES OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

The General Inspector of the Infantry and Artillery.
 The General Inspector of the Cavalry.
 The General Inspector of the Technical Troops (engineers, signals).
 The General Inspector of the Medical Service.
 The General Inspector of the Veterinary Service.

4. COUNCILS OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Two councils of national defence have been created : the Higher Council and the Lower Council ; the first works intermittently under the President of the Republic, who is its Chairman ; the second is an advisory organ of the Minister of National Defence, who presides over its meetings.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The country is divided into three territorial districts for the active army.

Each territorial military district is under a general officer who commands, with a few exceptions (technical troops, etc.), all the active army troops stationed within that district.

On the proclamation of "danger of war" the troops of the auxiliary force within the district in question also come under his orders.

The system of mobilisation is mainly territorial.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

i. Higher Formations.

3 infantry divisions.
 1 cavalry brigade.

Each infantry division consists of 2 or 3 infantry regiments, 1 field artillery regiment, 1 divisional squadron (lower establishment), and 1 infantry battery.

The cavalry brigade consists of 2 regiments.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

7 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 2 or 3 battalions made up of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

2 cavalry regiments.

1 divisional squadron.

Each cavalry regiment consists of 4 line squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron, 1 technical squadron and 1 training squadron.

Artillery.

4 regiments and 3 infantry batteries forming a unit.

Engineers.

1 engineer battalion.

1 bridging company.

1 railway engineer company.

Technical Troops.

1 signal battalion.

1 tank company.

1 armoured train.

1 motor machine-gun group.

Air Force.

7 flights (including 1 training flight).

The army also possesses a motor and horse transport service.

AUXILIARY FORCES.

(Lietuvos Šaulių Sąjunga.)

The auxiliary forces are not formations organised on a military basis. Although these forces have part of the personal armament, they have neither machine-guns, nor accessory equipment, nor artillery, nor field transport. The auxiliary forces are in peace time a national organisation for the patriotic education of Lithuanian citizens, for the physical training of the young, and for pre-regimental military training. The local organisation of the members of the auxiliary forces does not correspond to any combatant unit. As this organisation is largely composed of reservists of the regular army, these, in the

event of mobilisation, are drafted into the mobilised army. In order to facilitate the work of the auxiliary forces, the Ministry of National Defence sends to them a certain number of officers on the active list.

The auxiliary forces are organised in combatant units known as "first line", comprising men from the age of 17 to 45 years, and in units adapted for the services in rear of the army in war time, comprising men over the age of 45.

The conscripts of each annual contingent, in excess of the number which may be embodied in the active army, are posted according to prescribed rules to the combatant units of the auxiliary force.

Combatant troops of the auxiliary forces, after performing a first period of training, are furnished, free of charge, with their personal armament and equipment.

As a rule, the men retain their personal armament and equipment so long as they are liable to combatant service. They are bound to maintain them in good condition.

On January 1st, 1930, the first line contained about 52,000 combatant troops.

POLICE FORCES.

Public Police (urban and rural police).

The effective of the public police is 1,597 employees and policemen. The individual arms of the public police consist of automatic pistols and rifles; the collective arms consist of 5 light machine-guns.

Moreover, there are : (1) *Railway Police* (90 employees); (2) *River Police* (17 employees); (3) *Criminal Police* (181 employees); (4) *Autonomous Police of the Territory of Memel* (99 employees); (5) *Municipal Police* (32 employees); and (6) *Frontier Police* (2,068 employees). The individual arms of the above-mentioned corps consist of automatic pistol and rifle for the criminal police and the frontier police which has also collective arms consisting of 10 light machine-guns.

The method of recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for an indefinite period.

The training of police officials is given in the police school (duration of training : nine months).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The regular forces comprise :

- (a) The active army (regulars, and one and a half contingents of conscripts);
- (b) The reserve of the active army (men who have performed their period of active service);
- (c) Territorial reserve;
- (d) Reserve of recruits (men in excess of the annual contingent of conscripts).

Military service is compulsory. The period of military obligation in the regular army is divided up as follows :

- (1) Thirteen years and a half in the active army and its reserve (including period when available without mobilisation);
- (2) Ten years in the territorial reserve.

The periods of compulsory service performed by citizens of the Republic are seen in the following table :

	17-21½ years	21½-23 years	23-25 years	25-35 years	35-45 years
Regular army	Young men have to undergo compulsory pre-military training (actually carried out in the secondary and special schools).	Active army	Available without mobilisation	Reserve of the active army	Territorial reserve
		Reserve of recruits consisting of conscripts in excess of the numbers which may be embodied annually.			
		21½-35 years. Reserve of recruits. First category				35-45 years. Reserve of recruits. Second category

The duration of active service, which, in 1929, was eighteen months in the infantry and two years in other arms, has now been fixed for all the arms alike at eighteen months.

Conscripts are embodied in the active army at the age of 21½.

Enrolment takes place twice a year : on May 1st and November 1st.

The law makes provision in special cases for exemption, postponement of service, etc.

Periods of training are provided for the reserve of the active army, the territorial reserve, the reserve of recruits and for the so-called " first-line " auxiliary force. The reserve of the active army has to perform three periods of training, the first consisting of six weeks, and the second and third of four weeks. The territorial reserve has a single period of training of four weeks. The reserve of recruits has three periods, consisting respectively of three months, six weeks and four weeks.

For budgetary reasons, the periods of training of these reserves have not hitherto been observed.

Recruiting of Officers.

The lower ranks of the cadres are recruited from active service and re-engaged men, possessing a fair general education, who have passed the final examination after a course in the regimental schools.

Officers are recruited from the Central Military School (infantry, artillery and cavalry sections), where the course of study lasts two or three years.

Conscripts or voluntarily enlisted men who have passed the leaving examination of a secondary school preparing candidates for the university may be commissioned as second lieutenants after two years' study. Officers complete their education in the various practical

training schools, in which the length of courses varies according to the arm (infantry, cavalry : one year ; artillery, engineers, aviation : three years).

There are, further, one or more refresher courses for superior officers, organised at irregular intervals, and also preparatory courses for promotion to a higher rank, etc.

Second lieutenants in the reserve are recruited from the Cadet School (a subdivision of the Central Military School). Conscripts possessing the necessary education perform a year's study (instead of ten months' service) at the end of which they may be promoted to the rank of second lieutenant in the reserve. This subdivision of the Military School only trains the second lieutenants of the infantry reserve ; the reserve officers of other arms are trained with the troops of the respective arms.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

There is no special law governing pre-regimental or preparatory military training in Lithuania.

It should, however, be noted that the members of "Šaulių Sajunga" receive a certain amount of military training, which does not, however, exempt them from service with the colours.

Further, with the consent of the Ministry of Education, military training is given in the State schools, where officers from various garrisons and reserve officers are responsible for physical training and military drill (without arms) and elementary instruction in army regulations.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES.¹

(1931.)

	Officers	Men	Total effectives
Land armed forces	1,463	18,003 ²	19,466
Air armed forces	104	665	769

¹ The figures given are those provided by law. It should be noted that, in 1931, the total average daily effectives of the land and air armed forces are lower. This is due to the fact that, for budgetary reasons, the 1929 and 1930 classes were released a month before their periods of service were due to end, which reduces the average daily effectives of the land armed forces to 18,603, including 1,158 officers and 17,445 non-commissioned officers and men, and those of the air armed forces to 729, including 84 officers and 645 non-commissioned officers and men.

² Including non-commissioned officers.

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Litai (000,000's)			
Effectives	35.6	—	1.5	37.1
Transport	3.3	—	0.7	4.0
Buildings	7.9	—	—	7.9
War material	6.0	—	1.7	7.7
Total	52.8	—	3.9	56.7

NOTES.—1. A portion of the expenditure on effectives for the air forces is included under the corresponding item for the land forces.

2. Expenditure on buildings for the air forces is included in that of the land forces.

3. Lithuania has no naval forces and no formations organised on a military basis.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927 TO 1932.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Lithuanian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Litai (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence ..	39.9	49.2	49.4	55.9	56.8	50.9
Index numbers of retail prices : Cost of living (1913 = 100) ..	141	137	134	115	105	88

NOTES.—1. The above figures represent expenditure on the army and the air force.

2. Lithuania has no navy.

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG

Area	2,600 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931)	301,000
Density per sq. km.	115,8
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	542 km.

The armed forces of the Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg are composed of one company of gendarmes and one company of volunteers, forming the corps of gendarmes and volunteers.

The company of gendarmes is organised to maintain public order and ensure the execution of the laws.

The company of volunteers performs military service and garrison duty at Luxemburg. It may be called upon when necessary to assist the gendarmerie. It also supplies personnel for the gendarmerie, for the Customs service and other branches of the administration.

The corps of gendarmes and volunteers is under the command of a major.

The company of gendarmes consists of (1932) : 4 officers and 225 N.C.O.s and men.

The company of volunteers consists of (1932) : 6 officers and 170 N.C.O.s and men.

In exceptional cases, when public order and security are in danger, the number of N.C.O.s and soldiers may be increased to 250.

The company of gendarmes is divided into 36 detachments as follows : Luxemburg area, 10 detachments ; Esch-s.-Alz. area, 10 detachments ; Diekirch area, 16 detachments.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Estimates					
	Francs (000,000's)					
(1) Gendarmerie and volunteer force	5.5	6.3	8.4	9.3	9.5	8.2
(2) Barracks for the gendarmerie	0.4	0.6	0.6	0.8	8.5 ¹	0.4
Total	5.9	6.9	9.0	10.1	18.0	8.6
Index numbers of retail prices : Cost of living (January to June 1914 = 100)	776	811	871	886	783	686

¹ Credit for more than one year.

NOTE.—Pensions for the gendarmerie and volunteer force are not included in the figures above. They are shown in the budget jointly with other pensions.

MEXICO

Area	1,969,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1930)	16,404,000
Density per sq. km.	8.3
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	20,581 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army and navy.

The Minister of War is responsible for the organisation and administration of the army and navy.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

Organisation : The Central Offices, which include those of the Secretaries and Under-Secretaries with their staffs, and the *Oficialia Mayor* (Directorate of Army Services) which comprises the following subdivisions :

- Technical Commission ;
- Communications Section ;
- Railway Section ;
- Wireless Service ;

as well as services and offices not included in the following Departments:

- Staff Department ;
- Infantry Department ;
- Cavalry Department, which controls the horse-breeding and remount services of the army ;
- Artillery Department ;
- Naval Department ;
- Department of Justice ;
- Aviation Department, comprising an aeronautical service created on October 1st, 1930 ;

Accountancy and Administration Department, responsible for the inspection of administration and for supervising the general expenditure of the army, according to requirements and budgetary resources ;

Health Department, which controls the health administration service, the military hospitals and all services connected with the health of the army.

Each Department is responsible to the Minister of War and exercises general control over the administration, operation and activities of the corps and services under it.

A law which has been voted and put into force, and the regulations which are being made under it, completely transform the military organisation of the country and provide for the formation of the following commands and administrative services which will work with the Ministry of War and under its direct orders :

- I. Staff of the army ;
- II. General Inspectorate of the army ;
- III. Directorate of War Material ;
- IV. Higher Commands.

The Staff of the army carries out studies of all problems relating to the military organisation of the country, and performs its duties as laid down in the relevant regulations.

The regimental staffs and the special staffs of the President, the Secretary and Under-Secretary of War are attached to the Staff of the army. Their duties are laid down in their respective regulations.

The General Inspectorate of the army carries out inspections of the troops in the manner and under the conditions laid down in the relevant regulations.

The Directorate of War Material acts as a central organ for purchases, manufacture and administration of material for the army ; its duties are laid down in its regulations.

The Higher Commands include the headquarters of areas, corresponding to the territorial organisation, or of higher formations, as laid down in the respective regulations.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

For purposes of instruction and training, Mexico is divided into thirty-six areas (*Jefaturas de operaciones*) which have been determined in accordance with the physical geography of the country and its political divisions.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

i. Higher Formations.

The District Commands (*Jefaturas de operaciones*) organise the higher formations in time of war.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

52 battalions and 2 companies of regional infantry. The unit of this arm is the battalion, which consists of 3 companies of fusiliers and 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

75 regiments and 2 independent squadrons.

The unit is the regiment, which consists of 3 squadrons and 1 machine-rifle section.

Artillery.

(a) *Field Artillery*.—2 regiments. The unit is the regiment, which consists of 2 groups of 2 batteries each, armed with 75-mm. guns.

(b) *Mountain Artillery*.—1 regiment, which consists of 2 groups of 2 batteries each, armed with 70-mm. guns.

In 1929, the artillery (4 regiments) possessed 76 guns and 15,700 shells, as well as 17 guns and 41,617 shells in the depots.

Engineers.

1 engineer battalion with 3 companies.
1 corps of artillery engineers.

Aviation.

2 regiments.

The technical and administrative unit is the regiment, which consists of 3 squadrons with 3 flights each.

Special Corps.

2 regiments of the Presidential Guard with 3 squadrons each,
2 independent battalions of the Presidential Guard with 3 companies each and 1 machine-gun battery, National Pensioners Corps, permanent companies of the federal territories and military bands.

Services.

The supply of arms, munitions, military clothing and equipment is provided for by the Department of Army Manufactures and Intendance, which is not under the Ministry of War and Marine and which is responsible for the manufacture of arms, cartridges, powder, articles of clothing and equipment,

the national arsenal and the ammunition and explosives factory. The stores of arms and ammunition, clothing and equipment are under the War Ministry. The health, administrative and legal services are provided for by the hospitals, infirmaries, supply depots and courts-martial established in Mexico.

The Intercommunications Service, established in 1930, acts in war time as a liaison organ between the Supreme Command and the army units; in peace time as a liaison organ between the Ministry of War and the services attached to it.

Military Factories.

National arms factory.
National cartridges factory.
National powder factory.
National laboratory of artillery ammunition and explosives.
National artillery factory.

Arms manufactured in 1928-29.

1,467 Mauser carbines, 7 mm. calibre.
2,110 Mauser rifles, 7 mm. calibre.
14,575,000 cartridges of various calibres.
8,101 shrapnel shells for field guns.
3,300 shrapnel shells for mountain guns.
116 regulation packs for mountain artillery and machine-guns.

Arms repaired by the National Factories in 1928-29.

17 field guns.
8 mountain guns.
6 light guns.
18 machine-guns of various types.
100 packs for mountain artillery and machine-guns.
12,905 rifles of various calibres.
1,060 carbines, 7 mm. calibre.

Arms purchased abroad.

110 Thompson machine-guns.
10,000 rifles of various calibres.
5,000 Winchester carbines, 30-30 calibre.
430,000 cartridges, 7 mm. calibre.
3,705,400 cartridges of various calibres.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regiments.	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry	—	52	—	210 ¹	—
Cavalry	75	—	227 ²	—	—
Artillery :					
Field	2	—	—	—	8
Mountain	1	—	—	—	4
Engineers	—	1	—	3	—
Air force	2	—	—	—	—

¹ Including 52 machine-gun companies and 2 regional companies.

² In addition, 75 automatic-rifle sections.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is voluntary ; volunteers between the ages of 18 and 35 undertake to serve in the active army for three years.

Volunteers may also be accepted for the various reserves of the national army. There are four reserves, as follows :

The *first reserve* includes officers who have retired from active service in the normal manner, and also rank and file who have completed the period of active service for which they enlisted.

The *second reserve* consists of men 21 years of age who have performed their period of service in the above reserve, or who are not in active service or in the first reserve. The normal period of service in the second reserve is five years.

The *third reserve* consists of men who have completed their period of service in the second reserve ; they remain in this reserve for five years.

The *fourth reserve* consists of men who have completed their period of service in the third reserve. Service in the fourth reserve is for fourteen years.

The first reserve may be mobilised in case of war or internal disorders, and also for manœuvres or for embodiment with the active service effectives.

The second reserve may only be mobilised in case of war or for manœuvres.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.S.

The cadres of N.C.O.s and officers consist of men who have passed their examinations in the military schools.

Corporals who are recommended for promotion to first-class sergeants must enter the N.C.O.s' school and take the courses laid down ; they are promoted after passing their examination.

Officers are promoted to the next higher rank after three years' service in their appointment.

Promotion.

From the rank of corporal up to colonel, promotions may only take place within the same arm or the same service.

From the rank of brigadier-general up to general commanding a division, this condition is not insisted on for officers of combatant arms.

Corporals who are recommended for promotion to first-class sergeants must enter the N.C.O.s' school and take the courses laid down ; they are promoted after passing their examination.

First-class sergeants recommended for promotion to 2nd-lieutenant are promoted after finishing their studies in the officers' training schools.

Officers are promoted to the next higher rank after three years' service in their appointment. To qualify for promotion, they must have passed creditably through the courses of study laid down in the general scheme of military education, and must have served in their present rank for at least one year.

Field-officers may be promoted to the next higher rank after four years' service in their appointment. The officers recommended must in all cases have served for at least eighteen months in their present rank.

Brigadier-generals and generals commanding brigades are promoted to the next higher rank after five years' service in their appointment.

The "Information Courses" provided in the general scheme for military education afford these officers an opportunity for scientific study.

Where officers are equally qualified for promotion, the selection is made by the Higher Command.

Age-limits.

Officers and other ranks are compulsorily retired when they are no longer fit to perform their duties, or when they have served for the periods laid down by the law and have attained the following ages:

- I. 45 years in the case of privates, corporals and N.C.O.s.
- II. 50 years in the case of officers.
- III. 60 years in the case of field-officers (*Jefes*).
- IV. 65 years in the case of brigadier-generals.
- V. 68 years in the case of generals commanding brigades.
- VI. 70 years in the case of generals commanding divisions.

Military Schools.

The General Directorate of military training comprises the following schools:

- Higher War School (34 students in 1932);
- Training School (in formation);
- Military Intendance School (in formation);
- Signal and Liaison School;
- Army Veterinary School;
- Army Medical School;
- Military Flying-School;
- Naval School;
- Military College (668 students in 1932).

EFFECTIVES.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

	Generals	Colonels	Lieutenant-colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants and 2nd-lieutenants	Total number of officers	N.C.O.s	Rank and file	Grand total
Ministry of War and Marine ...	—	3	—	2	29	64	98	54	12	164
Staff ¹ ...	399	27	24	151 ²	213 ³	150	1,109 ⁴	606	2,210	3,925
Infantry ...	—	135	172	307	869	1,202	2,735 ⁵	1,731 ⁶	21,683 ⁶	26,149
Cavalry ...	—	303	312	469	1,395	1,812	4,220	1,509	19,896	25,625
Artillery ...	—	21	30	41	146	237	475	163	1,195	1,833
Air force ...	—	5	3	10	43	73	134	168	264	566
Total ...	399	494	571	979	2,595	3,538	8,771	4,231	45,260	58,262
Miscellaneous ⁷ ...	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,078	557	528	2,163
Grand total	399	494	571	979	2,595	3,538	9,849	4,788	45,788	60,425

¹ The Staff includes the National Pensioners Corps and the Presidential Guard.

² Including 117 majors who are instructors at the military schools.

³ Including 117 captains who are instructors at the military schools.

⁴ Including 145 commanding officers and officers of the Presidential Guard.

⁵ Including 50 officers commanding battalions.

⁶ Including supernumerary troops.

⁷ Department of Justice, Medical Corps, Military College and Accountancy and Administration Department.

2. ESTABLISHMENT ON JULY 31ST, 1932.

	Officers	Rank and file	Grand total
Staff	370	368	738
Infantry	2,537	23,404	25,941
Cavalry	3,984	18,733	22,717
Artillery	462	946	1,408
Engineers	146	—	146
Air force	100	—	100
Services ¹	988	301	1,289
Special corporations ²	188	491	679
Total	8,775	44,243	53,018

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

Coast-defence ship :

Anahuac (1898)Displacement, 3,162 tons. H.p. 3,400 = 15
kts. Guns : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 4.7-inch.

Miscellaneous : 14 units (gunboats, transport, etc.).

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Estimates					Draft Estimates
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War and the Marine	75.1	83.1	84.3	79.1	69.8	54.6
Department of Factories and Military Supplies	14.9	13.1	13.4	13.6	11.3	6.1
Total	90.0	96.2	97.7	92.7	81.1	60.7

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Secretariat of War and the Marine.

2. The figures in the table above do not include appropriations for military and naval pensions, which are shown in the budget under the heading "Public Debt", jointly with civil pensions.

3. The budget of the Department of Factories and Military Supplies contains some civil expenditure.

¹ Intendance and Administration, Medical Corps and Military Justice.

² Military bands and auxiliaries.

NETHERLANDS

Area	34,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1932)	8,183,000
Density per sq. km.	240.7
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	3,639 km.

COLONIES

	Area	Population
Netherlands Indies ..	1,900,000 sq. km.	60,731,025 (X. 1930)
Surinam	150,000 sq. km.	155,888 (31. XII. 1930)
Curaçao	960 sq. km.	71,769 (31. XII. 1931)

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Netherlands army comprises the forces stationed in the home country and those stationed overseas which are independent of the former.

The armed forces of the home country are organised on a mixed basis : a small permanent force consisting of regular soldiers, and a militia, most of whose members serve with the colours for only 165 days (period of initial training).

The armed forces of the home country consist of the land army, the air force and the navy and are under the authority of the Ministry of National Defence.

The armed forces stationed overseas consist of a permanent force made up of regular soldiers and a small conscript contingent which spends only 165 days with the colours (period of initial training).

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is the central authority for the administration of the army and navy.

It is organised in the following Departments :

1st Department.—Legal Department.

Deals with all Parliamentary correspondence, all questions not of a purely technical or administrative character, and also legal and international questions.

2nd Department A.—Naval Staff.

3rd Department A.—Naval Personnel.

3rd Department B.—Army Personnel.

Officer, N.C.O. and volunteer personnel ; Army pensions ; Furlough ; Recruiting for the Home Country and the Colonies ; Appointment of civilian officials ; Bonuses.

4th Department A.—Naval Material.

4th Department B.—Army Ordnance.

Technical questions ; Armament of land forces ; Artillery stores ; Artillery centres ; Supply of artillery stores.

5th Department.—Engineers.

Inspection of engineer troops ; Training and instruction of engineer troops ; Upkeep of defence works, training grounds and military buildings ; Military works ; Leasing of premises ; Prohibited areas.

6th Department.—Army Service (Intendance).

Supplies for men and horses ; Medical Service ; Clothing and equipment ; Military quarters.

7th Department.—Military Recruiting.

Law on compulsory military service ; Inspections and exemptions ; Duration of first period of training and of repetition training ; Men debarred from service ; Drawing of lots ; Regulations for the distribution and incorporation of men called up for military service ; Separation allowances.

9th Department.—Pilotege Service.

10th Department.—Naval Survey Branch.

11th Department.—Secretariat, Indexing and Archives Service.

12th Department.—Internal Services.

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the Chief of the General Staff and the following Services : Communications Service ; Intelligence Service ; Anti-aircraft Service ; Topographical Service ; Carrier-Pigeon Service ; Air Service ; Motor-Transport Training Company ; Military and Historical Archives of the General Staff ; Higher Military School.

3. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence is a permanent advisory body, which deals with matters relating to the national land and sea forces and other means of defence.

The following are *ex officio* members of the Council : the Chief of the General Staff, or, in his absence, a Staff officer ; the Officer commanding the Field Army ; the Officer commanding the " Vesting Holland " (fortress of Holland) ; the Chief of the Naval Staff, or, in his absence, the Chief of the Naval Staff Office in the Ministry of National Defence ; the Officer commanding the Helder Fortified Zones, the Deputy Naval Officer Commanding at Flushing ; four civilian members appointed by the Crown ; the Inspectors-General of the various arms, the Chiefs of the services subordinate to the Ministry of National Defence, and a Squadron Commander or Commander-in-Chief of the Navy on the Active or Retired List, appointed by the Crown.

The Council is organised in three Sections : defence generally ; land defence ; naval defence.

The Minister of National Defence may attend meetings of the Council. In that case he takes the chair.

4. MILITARY COMMISSION.

In order that there may be no doubt as to the justification for the financial and personal burdens involved by the defence of the country, a Commission has been appointed to ascertain whether the funds and personal services, provided under the existing laws, have been employed in the most economic and effective manner for promoting the defence of the country. This Commission is also authorised to put forward recommendations in regard to modifications in the existing laws which might appear desirable from the above standpoint.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

I. MILITARY AREAS.

The Kingdom is divided into four Military Districts corresponding to the four Divisions and commanded, respectively, by the following officers : First Area : The General Officer Commanding the 1st Division (The Hague) ; Second Area : The General Officer Commanding the 2nd Division (Arnhem) ; Third Area : The General Officer Commanding the 3rd Division (Breda) ; Fourth Area : The General Officer Commanding the 4th Division (Amersfoort).

2. RECRUITING AREAS.

With a view to carrying out the regulations concerning the incorporation in the various military corps and services of men entered on the rolls, the Kingdom is divided into twelve recruiting areas.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

The Field Army consists of the General Headquarters of the Army at The Hague, 4 divisions, 1 light brigade, 1 coast artillery regiment,

1 anti-aircraft artillery corps, 1 regiment of engineers and 1 bridging and boat minelayers corps.

The establishment of a division is : headquarters ; 2 infantry brigades of 3 regiments each and 1 artillery brigade of 2 regiments.

The establishment of the light brigade is : brigade headquarters ; 1 cyclist regiment ; 2 hussar regiments and 1 mounted artillery corps.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry.

24 infantry regiments.

1 cyclist regiment.

The infantry and cyclist regiments consist of 3 training companies (1 rifle, 1 machine-gun and 1 specialist company).

Cavalry.

2 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 5 squadrons, 1 being a reserve squadron.

Artillery.

Field artillery : 8 regiments.

Coast artillery : 1 regiment.

Anti-aircraft artillery : 1 corps.

Mounted artillery : 1 corps.

Foot artillery : 2 regiments.

Each field artillery regiment has 3 training batteries. The coast artillery regiment consists of 2 companies. One of the 2 foot artillery regiments contains 3 and the other 2 training batteries. The mounted artillery corps has 2 training batteries, and the anti-aircraft artillery corps consists of 2 training companies.

Engineers.

1 regiment of engineers.

1 bridging and boat minelayers corps.

The regiment of engineers consists of 3 battalions of 2 companies each.

The bridging and boat minelayers corps consists of 2 companies.

Air force.

The air corps, consisting of headquarters and 2 companies, is stationed at Soesterberg. There is also 1 detachment at Schiphol. The permanent strength of officers, and other ranks is, roughly, 400.

Air Material.

(Home Country and Overseas.)

(1931.)

	Number	Total horse-power
Aeroplanes stationed in the home country	205	71,635
Aeroplanes stationed overseas	116	55,057
Total	321	126,692

Of the above 321 aeroplanes, 210 are in regular use in the tactical units, 48 form a reserve for regular use in the tactical units, 61 are kept for air training and there are 2 ambulance machines.

Intendance.

The Intendance Service is directed by a Chief Intendant and comes under the Ministry of National Defence.

The Intendance Service consists of the intendants of the different divisions of the army in the field; the directorate of central military clothing and equipment depots; the company of intendance troops (Utrecht).

Central military clothing and equipment depots.—These depots manufacture and keep in store all articles required by the army. They supply the army through the garrison depots. (Depots : Amsterdam, Woerden.)

Military Administration.

This Service consists of the administrative personnel; 1 school for reserve officers and 1 school for reserve N.C.O.s. Administrative officers are attached to each corps and unit.

Medical Service.

This Service is commanded by an inspector and comes under the Ministry of National Defence; the veterinary and pharmaceutical services are, respectively, under the command of a senior veterinary and senior pharmaceutical officer. Medical officers with the rank of major are attached to the military hospitals and sick-wards.

Medical stores depot.—There is a central depot for medical stores at Amsterdam.

Companies of hospital orderlies.—There are 4 of these (Utrecht (2); Breda (2)).

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
<i>Home Country :</i>							
Higher units ..	4	1	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	8	25 ²	—	—	75 ³	—
Cavalry	—	—	2	—	10 ⁴	—	—
Artillery	—	4	—	—	—	—	—
Field	—	—	8	—	—	—	24
Coast	—	—	1	—	—	2	—
Anti-aircraft..	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Mounted	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
Foot	—	—	2	—	—	—	5
Engineers	—	—	1	3	—	8	—
<i>Colonies :¹</i>							
Higher units ..	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	6	36 ⁵	—	124 ⁶	—
Cavalry	—	—	—	—	6 ⁷	—	—
Artillery	—	—	2	—	—	—	14
Engineers	—	—	—	1	—	3	—

¹ See subsequent pages for further particulars regarding the colonies.

² Including 1 cyclist regiment.

³ Including 25 machine-gun companies.

⁴ Including 2 reserve squadrons.

⁵ Including 15 garrison battalions, 3 depot battalions, and 2 gendarmerie battalions.

⁶ Including 6 machine-gun companies; excluding the additional companies in which the annual recruits are trained.

⁷ Excluding 1 depot squadron.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

(1929.)

Rifles, carbines, pistols, revolvers	19,200
Automatic rifles	—
Machine-guns	694
Guns or howitzers (calibre less than 120 mm.)	140
Guns, howitzers or mortars (calibre from 120 mm. upwards)	71
Tanks	—

ROYAL GENDARMERIE AND MILITARY POLICE.

I. ROYAL GENDARMERIE.

The Royal Gendarmerie constitutes a section of the State police forces. It is under the Ministry of Justice and is organised in a headquarters staff, 4 divisions and 1 depot.

The gendarmerie is recruited by voluntary enlistment from among soldiers who have completed their initial period of training or from among non-soldiers possessing the certificate of pre-regimental training. The period of the first contract is six years. The gendarmerie is armed with carbines, pistols and swords.

The strength of the gendarmerie is some 1,200 (including 25 officers).

The gendarmerie is commanded by an inspector.

First division (Headquarters : Bois-le-Duc).

This division consists of the southern part of the province of Zeeland, the western part of the Island of Walcheren and the province of North Brabant, not including the north-eastern part of the latter.

Second division (Headquarters : Maëstricht).

This division consists of the province of Limburg, the north-east of the province of North Brabant and the south-eastern part of the province of Gelderland to the south of the river Waal.

Third division (Headquarters : Arnhem).

This division consists of the province of Gelderland up to the east of the river Yssel, and including certain districts west of that river, and the provinces of Overijssel, North Holland, South Holland and Utrecht.

Fourth division (Headquarters : Groningen).

This division consists of the provinces of Groningen and Drenthe and the province of Friesland, not including the south-western part of the latter.

Depot : Apeldoorn.

2. MILITARY POLICE.

The military police is organised in a headquarters staff (The Hague), 4 companies (with headquarters at The Hague, Amsterdam, Breda, and Zutphen) and 1 depot company at Nieuwersluis.

The military police is not responsible for the protection of the frontiers, with the exception of a small portion of frontier in South Limburg, which is supervised by a force of 44 men belonging to the military police. In war time the military police could be utilised for the maintenance of order in the rear zones. The military police is armed with carbines, pistols and swords. It also has at its disposal hand-grenades, 37 machine-guns, 3 armoured cars and 1 motor lorry. It is recruited by voluntary enlistment from among soldiers who have completed their first period of training; the initial engagement is for six years. The strength of the military police is some 700 officers and men.

The inspector of the Royal Gendarmerie also acts as inspector of the military police, the commander of which may be an officer of the gendarmerie. The other officers, N.C.O.s. and rank and file are seconded from the corps to which they belong.

3. COMMUNAL POLICE, MUNICIPAL POLICE AND STATE POLICE.

The communal police and the municipal police have no permanent organisation. The approximate strength of the municipal police is one man to from 350 to 450 inhabitants.

The communal police is scattered among the villages and communes at the rate of one or two men per commune.

The State police (rural guards) is under the Ministry of Justice. It is armed with carbines, pistols and swords. The approximate strength is 1,250 men.

4. CUSTOMS OFFICERS.

The Customs officers are under the Ministry of Finance ; they are organised in inspectorates and sections with an approximate strength of 4,900. The Customs officers responsible for supervising the frontiers are armed with 1,200 revolvers. They also have at their disposal 10 boats, 7 armed with 2 37-mm. guns and 1 machine-gun.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. RECRUITING AREAS.—MEDICAL COMMITTEES.

The Kingdom is divided into 12 recruiting areas. Each area is commanded by an infantry major or lieutenant-colonel, who is responsible for the posting and enrolment of men, registered in the communes or groups of communes in that area, who belong to the annual contingent for active service. There are 33 medical committees and 1 inspection board for the whole Kingdom. The medical committees report on the physical and intellectual qualifications of conscripts as a basis for the posting of the latter. The inspection board carries out medical examinations in case of appeal, etc.

2. REGISTRATION.

The following are, as a general rule, registered for compulsory military service :

(1) Netherlands subjects who, on January 1st of the year in which they reach 19 years of age, are domiciled in the Netherlands or within a radius of 15 kilometres beyond the Netherlands frontier or whose legal guardians are domiciled there on that date ;

(2) Foreigners who, on the prescribed date, are domiciled in the Netherlands, except persons who have declared themselves subjects of a State in which Netherlands subjects are not liable for compulsory military service, or of a State which applies the principle of reciprocity in regard to compulsory military service.

The number registered for 1929 was 73,465.

3. EXEMPTIONS.

The law provides for the following exemptions : men with a brother in the service, breadwinners, men indispensable for the support of their families, ministers of religion or theological students, etc., under the provisions of a treaty or in exceptional cases. The exemption may be permanent or temporary.

4. EXCLUSION.

The following are, generally speaking, debarred from service :

(1) Men who have been sentenced to one or more periods of civil or military imprisonment, exceeding 6 months in all ;

(2) Men who have been expelled from the army.

5. DRAWING OF LOTS.

There is a Commission which determines, for each class, by public drawing of lots—a system which applies throughout the Kingdom—the conscript who is to be No. 1 in the alphabetical list of each commune or group of communes; the registered names are then numbered in the order of each list, starting from No. 1 as thus determined, and are allotted for active service up to the amount of the contingent fixed for each commune or group of communes, not counting men who are exempt. The registered men over and above this contingent may be incorporated in case of need, but they are not liable for military service in time of peace.

6. INCORPORATION.

Out of the whole Kingdom not more than 19,500 men are taken as an annual contingent for active service; to these must be added men who were detailed for active service when the lists of the last class but one were compiled, but who, at the end of the year of that class, were returned as absent.

Of this number a maximum of 1,000 are posted to the navy. The strength of the contingent to be supplied from the communes or groups of communes for active service is fixed in proportion to the number of men entered on the rolls.

Men entered on the rolls must be drafted to the service immediately the strength of the contingent has been determined.

7. DURATION OF MILITARY OBLIGATION.

Men chosen for active service are regarded as discharged from military duty:

(a) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 40 years of age, except in the case of officers or N.C.O.s;

(b) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 45 years of age in the case of officers or N.C.O.s.

8. SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

(a) *General.*

Men liable to service must serve with the colours:

(a) For the first period of training;

(b) For the repetition course;

(c) In case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

Men not normally liable to compulsory service cannot be called up for service, except in the case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

(b) *Duration of Service.*

I. The total period of service to which the effectives recruited by conscription are liable in the land and air armed forces is as follows :

Land armed forces (corporals and men) :

205 days for infantry and the stretcher-bearers, cyclists, non-mounted artillery and transport service, engineers, intendants and motor transport service ;

350 days for hospital orderlies ;

400 days for mounted artillery and transport service ;

490 days for cavalry.

The average service with the colours is 222 days.

Air armed forces :

280 days for the naval air force ;

360 days for the land air force.

The total period of service is obtained by adding the first period of service and the reservists' training course ; the latter lasts 40 days, except in the case of hospital orderlies (20 days), while conscripts in the air service are exempted from the reservists' training course.

The total period of service to which unmounted conscript non-commissioned officers are liable is 324 days (first period of service with the colours, together with reservists' training course not exceeding 54 days), with the exception of conscript non-commissioned officers in the medical and air services, for whom the periods of service are 357 (first period of service with the colours and reservists' training course not exceeding 27 days) and 360 (first period with the colours only, with no reservists' training course) days respectively.

The total period of service to which mounted conscript non-commissioned officers are liable may exceed the total period to which ordinary conscripts are liable by 14 days. In the case of conscripts having undergone the course of instruction for reserve officers, the first period of service with the colours is 12 months. Reserve officers are called to the colours each year for the reservists' training course for a period of from 6 days to about 3 weeks.

II. For men of the land forces who have taken certain preparatory military courses, the first period of training is reduced to 4 months, if the men are serving with the arm or service for which they have taken a preparatory course.

III. The first period of training begins immediately upon incorporation, except in certain cases specified in the law.

IV. Recruits may be required to divide their periods of training into two or more parts, which are not necessarily consecutive.

V. Men may be either entirely or partially exempted from the first period of training.

VI. When due for discharge from service with the colours, a recruit may be retained if he has not reached the requisite standard of training.

9. RECRUITING FOR THE YEAR 1930.

Arms	Number of recruits
Infantry	13,535
Cyclists	640
Cavalry	1,201
Artillery	4,636
Engineers	1,815
Air force	135
Intendance	110
Medical service	810
Miscellaneous ¹	575
Total	23,457

CADRES.

OFFICERS.

Active Army.

The officers on the active list are supplied from the Military Academy at Breda.

Royal Military Academy, Breda.—The Royal Military Academy is for the training of officers in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and military administration for service with the land forces in the Netherlands and the colonies.

The courses last 3 years. Engineer officers subsequently take an advanced practical course lasting 1 year. Cadets admitted to the Academy must undertake to serve for 7 years in the army.

Senior Military College, The Hague.—The Senior Military College is for the training of Staff officers.

Officers receive :

- (a) General military training for the higher commands and for service with the General Staff ;
- (b) Special training for the Intendance Service.

Schools for officers on furlough : infantry, cavalry and artillery.

School for reserve officers.

School of preparatory military training.

School of marksmanship.

School of chemical warfare.

School-company of the motor service.

Riding school.

Academy of gymnastics and sport.

Reserve.

The reserve of officers is recruited from volunteers and conscript recruits.

¹ Including 355 officers on the reserve list.

The course lasts 240 days for the first category, and a year for the second category.

For reservists' course, see : (b) Duration of service.

N.C.O.s.

There are training courses lasting 9 months for candidates for the rank of sergeant.

For reservists' course, see : (b) Duration of service.

VOLUNTEER LANDSTORM.

The volunteer Landstorm consists of :

(a) The Landstorm associations, which assume responsibility :

I. For training men for the preliminary qualifying certificate for military service ;

II. For the pre-regimental and voluntary training of officers and N.C.O.s.

(b) Corps founded for specific objects, namely, the motor transport corps, the navigation service, the railway service, and the service for giving warning of the approach of aircraft (20 groups).

Men belonging to the reserve of the land forces may with their consent be entered as "special volunteers" on the lists of the 19 district corps of the volunteer Landstorm ; the latter may be called up in case of need (internal police). The number of these "special volunteers" on the lists amounted to 54,000 men on January 1st, 1932.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930.

	Armed forces stationed				General total	
	In the home country		Overseas *		Total effectives	Officers
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers		
Land armed forces ..	16,293	1,568	39,083 ¹	1,130 ¹	55,376	2,698
Formations organised on a military basis	1,182 ²	25 ²	2,604 ³	74 ⁴	3,786	99
Air armed forces ..	809 ⁵	—	688 ⁶	—	1,497	—

* See pages 493 and 494, budgetary effectives of the army and actual strength of the militia, landstorm and police in the Netherlands Indies.

¹ Of whom 38,669 (including 1,115 officers) for Netherlands Indies, 212 (including 11 officers) for Surinam, and 202 (including 4 officers) for Curaçao.

² Regular members of the Royal Gendarmerie.

³ Java and Madura.

⁴ Officers or officials ranking as-officers.

⁵ Of whom 724 regular officers, reserve N.C.O.s, regular N.C.O.s, corporals, men and conscripts having completed at least 12 months' service.

⁶ Of whom 653 officers, N.C.O.s. and men having completed at least 12 months' service.

The average number of effectives of the table above is reached on the basis of the following data :

	Officers		N.C.O.s. and men		Average number of effectives
	Number	Total days' duty	Number	Total days' duty	
<i>Armed forces stationed in the home country :</i>					
Regular and permanent personnel	1,359	—	4,674 ¹	—	6,033
Reservists and conscripts	6,897	76,285	47,401 ²	3,668,715	10,260
<i>Armed forces stationed overseas :</i>					
Regular and permanent personnel	1,105	—	37,060	—	38,165
Reservists and conscripts	226	3,495	2,837	180,410	504
Air armed forces (land and naval air force)	87 ³	31,755	869	263,530	809

¹ Of whom 675 men belonging to the military police.

² Of whom 28,819 reservists, 5,791 conscripts with more than 6 months' service, and 12,791 conscripts with less than 6 months' service.

³ Of whom 75 regular officers.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

2. EFFECTIVES ON APRIL 1ST, 1931.

Arms, etc.	Officers		Warrant officers, sergeants, corporals and privates			Total	
	On the active list	On the reserve list	Voluntary service	Militia	Reservists	Officers	Men
				Serving	Serving		
Infantry	655	4,395	1,641	6,315	1,174	5,050	9,130
Cavalry	65	162	513	1,229	148	227	1,890
Artillery	314	1,704	836	2,551	590	2,018	3,977
Engineers	76	211	309	883	138	287	1,330
Commands and staffs	234	1,227	1,113	315	14	1,461	1,442
Gendarmerie	22	—	1,150	—	—	22	1,150
Flying Corps	37	97	243	113	66	134	422
Motor transport	6	188	24	43	5	194	72
Volunteer landstorm	—	188	160	—	—	188	160
Military police	19	—	746	—	11	19	757
Total 1931	1,428	8,172	6,735	11,449	2,146	9,600	20,330
Total 1930	1,453	7,868	5,760	11,241	—	9,321	—

3. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES FOR THE YEARS 1932 AND 1933.

I. Officers of the Active Army.

	Lieut.-Generals		Major-Generals		Colonels	
	1932	1933	1932	1933	1932	1933
General Headquarters and General Staff	2	2	6	6	2	2
Military Administration	—	—	—	—	1	1
Infantry	—	—	1	1	8	8
Cavalry	—	—	1	1	1	1
Artillery	—	—	1	1	6	6
Engineers	—	—	1	1	3	3
Air force ¹	—	—	—	—	—	—
Medical, Veterinary and Pharmacy Services	—	—	1	1	2	2
Total	2	2	11	11	23	23

	Lieut.-Colonels		Majors		Other officers		Total	
	1932	1933	1932	1933	1932	1933	1932	1933
General Headquarters and General Staff	10	10	6	5	28	29	54	54
Military Administration	3	3	5	5	57	57	66	66
Infantry	32	29	58	60	377	398	476	496
Cavalry	4	4	3	3	53	50	62	59
Artillery	14	16	20	18	227	229	268	270
Engineers	5	5	5	5	57	63	71	77
Air force ¹	—	—	1	1	37	43	38	44
Medical, Veterinary and Pharmacy Services	7	7	10	10	53	60	73	80
Total	75	74	108	107	889	929	1,108	1,146

¹ Permanent personnel.

II. Reserve Officers in Effective Service.

In 1932, 3,731 reserve officers were recalled on effective service from 6 to 27 days; in 1933, the number of recalled officers is 4,804.

III. N.C.O.s. and Men.

	Volunteers				Reserve				Recruits			
	Number		Days		Number		Days		Number		Days	
	1932	1933	1932	1933	1932	1933	1932	1933	1932	1933	1932	1933
Infantry	1,726	1,721			276	306						
Cavalry	34	32	12,444	11,680			6,948	6,589			2,216,413	2,078,391
Artillery	241	240			35	36	963	900			592,271	592,923
Engineers	241	230	78,206	83,950	101	125	2,444	2,510			995,461	966,027
	800	737										
	30	61	10,990	22,265								
	304	302										
	27	39	9,882	14,235	22	37	528	740			298,426	292,304

4. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.
(Home Country.)

	Officers		N.C.O.s, corporals and men			Reservists on furlough	Volunteers
	On the active list	On the reserve list	Voluntary service	Militia			
				Serving	On furlough		
1923..	1,853	5,469	7,761	11,177	249,908	2,941	24,627
1924..	1,578	5,973	6,002	15,864	262,728	3,974	24,697
1925..	1,535	6,304	6,495	11,124	283,885	3,932	23,728
1926..	1,537	6,510	6,337	10,813	299,213	3,528	20,078
1927..	1,498	6,865	6,033	10,741	310,856	3,346	17,067
1928..	1,483	7,168	5,791	10,093	327,570	3,205 ¹	17,483
1929..	1,485	7,559	5,748	10,443	341,752	3,177 ¹	17,236
1930..	1,453	7,868	5,760	11,241	354,949	2,823 ¹	15,195

¹ Serving and on furlough.

The total effectives of volunteer N.C.O.s and men in the permanent service for the infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers is : 3,071 for 1932, and 3,000 for 1933.

The number of temporary volunteers is 766 (including 434 reservists) for 1932, and 866 (including 504 reservists) for 1933 ; they serve respectively for 122,395 and 143,013 days (including 10,883 days for 1932, and 10,739 days for 1933, for the reservists).

The recruits serve for 4,102,571 days in 1932, and 3,929,645 in 1933.

5. VOLUNTEER LANDSTORM.

	1932	1933
Lieutenant-Colonels	2	4
Majors	5	3
Captains	24	23
1st and 2nd Lieutenants	32	33
Officers	63 ¹	63 ¹
N.C.O.s	155	154

6. GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

	Gendarmerie		Police		Total	
	1932	1933	1932	1933	1932	1933
Officers	24	24	18	18	42	42
N.C.O.s and men	1,186	1,192	662	667	1,848	1,859
Total	1,210	1,216	680	685	1,890	1,901

¹ Excluding 70 reserve officers for 1932, and 73 for 1933, serving for six to eight days each.

7. HORSES IN SERVICE IN THE ARMY.

	1932	1933
Staff	50	49
Infantry	65	48
Cavalry	1,506	1,505
Artillery	1,917	2,105
Miscellaneous	304	18
Total	3,842	3,725

NETHERLANDS INDIES

I. ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Governor-General is in supreme command of the army and navy in the Netherlands East Indies.

The command of the army of the Netherlands East Indies is exercised by a Lieutenant-General with the title of Commander of the Army and head of the War Department in the Netherlands East Indies.

The War Department consists of the following sections :

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 1. Secretariat. | 7B. Intendance. |
| 2. Infantry. | 8. Cavalry. |
| 3. Artillery. | 9. Topographical Service. |
| 4. Engineers. | 10. Compulsory Military Service and Reserve. |
| 5. Military Administration. | 11. Remounts. |
| 6. Medical Service. | |
| 7A. General Staff. | |

2. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. Higher Units :

2 divisions (in Java).

2. Arms and Services :

Infantry.

- 6 regiments.
- 2 constabulary battalions.
- 13 garrison infantry battalions.
- 1 company forming garrison infantry corps.
- 3 depot battalions (6 companies).
- 1 garrison machine-gun company.
- 1 cyclist company.
- 1 constabulary corps (13 detachments).

Each infantry regiment contains 3 battalions of 3 native companies each ; 1 machine-gun company is attached to each regiment. Two out

of every 3 battalions have each an additional company in which the annual recruits are trained. The constabulary battalions consist of 3 companies, and the depot battalions have also 3 companies.

Cavalry.

- 6 squadrons.
- 1 depot squadron.

Artillery (2 regiments).

- Field artillery : 3 batteries.
- Mountain artillery : 9 batteries.
- Howitzer artillery : 2 batteries.
- Position artillery : 1 company.

Each battery has 3 guns of 75-mm. in the case of field and mountain artillery and 3 guns of 105-mm. in the case of howitzers.

Engineers.

- 1 battalion (3 companies).

Air force.

- 1 group of aeroplanes of 3 flights.
- The flying school.
- The observation school.
- The photo-technical service.
- The wireless and meteorological service.
- The transport service.
- The artificer company.

Intendance.

Military Administration.

Medical Service.

Veterinary Service.

Topographical Service, including several sections.

3. RECRUITING SYSTEM.

European inhabitants who are Dutch subjects are liable to compulsory military service ; otherwise the army consists of European and native volunteers.

Compulsory military service consists of service in the " militia " (first period of training) and service in the Landstorm.

Service begins in the calendar year during which the conscript reaches the age of eighteen (although enrolment may take place earlier at the recruit's request, and ends on October 1st of the calendar year in which he reaches the age of forty-five (even if he has enrolled as a volunteer or has undergone compulsory service in the Netherlands

or elsewhere).

The foreigners and natives are not subject to the compulsory military service.

The total period of service to which the effectives recruited by conscription (corporals and men) are liable in the land and air armed forces is as follows :

Land armed forces :

- 205 days for unmounted troops ;
- 400 days for hospital orderlies and mounted artillery ;
- 490 days for cavalry.

Air armed forces :

- 400-407 days (for officers of the naval air force : 270 days).

The total period of service is obtained by adding the first period of service and the reservists' training courses ; these last 40 days.

In the case of conscripts who take the officers' training course, the first period of service with the colours lasts 12 months. The reserve officers may be called up for training for a maximum period of 28 days per annum.

4. EFFECTIVES.¹

I. Army.

(a) *Budgetary Effectives* (1932).

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
War Department	67	7	74
Infantry	561	27,271	27,832
Cavalry	26	1,002	1,028
Artillery	97	2,280	2,377
Engineers	43	1,223	1,266
Air force	24	182	206
Miscellaneous	280	2,131	2,411
Total	1,098	34,096	35,194²

(b) *Native Auxiliary Corps* (1932).

(Budgetary Effectives.)

Officers	46
Other ranks	1,460
Total	1,506

¹ For average daily effectives, see p. 487.

² In 1930, of the total of 37,219 men, 30,230 were natives and 6,989 Europeans.

(c) *Strength of the Militia.*

	January 1st, 1932
Incorporated	17,642
Unfitted for service after incorporation	201
Removed for other reasons	2,023
Net total of incorporated	15,396 ¹
Postponed	1,044
Untrained	1,735
Trained	11,676
Absent	941
Deserters	22

(d) *Strength of the Landstorm.*

	January 1st, 1932
Incorporated	16,513
Removed	258
Net total of incorporated	16,255
Untrained	7,195
Trained	9,060
Absent	761
Officers	4

(e) *Strength (officers) of the Reserve.*

	January 1st, 1932
Infantry	834
Cavalry	18
Artillery	362
Engineers	90
Air force	30
Miscellaneous services	189

2. *Police.*²

(January 1st, 1932.)

Officers, N.C.O.s and men	33,066
-----------------------------------	--------

5. *MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.*

	January 1st, 1931	January 1st, 1932
Rifles or carbines	41,647	41,919
Pistols or revolvers	7,312	7,465
Automatic rifles	781	807
Machine-guns	206	254
Guns or howitzers of a calibre less than 120-mm.	143	144
Guns or howitzers or mortars of a calibre of 120-mm. or above	24	24
Tanks	—	—

¹ After deduction of persons unfitted for service after incorporation and removed for other reasons, and of deserters.² General police, armed police and rural police.

SURINAM.

1 infantry company.

Budgetary strength, 1933 :

13 officers, 192 N.C.O.s and men.

CURAÇAO.

1 infantry company.

Budgetary strength, 1933 :

4 officers, 184 N.C.O.s and men on police service in the islands of Curaçao and Aruba. These two islands also possess a garrison of 3 officers and 100 N.C.O.s and men of the marines, belonging to the Royal Navy.

II. Navy.

1. PERIOD OF SERVICE.

In the Home Country.

The total period of service with the colours for all categories of conscripts lasts 280 days (first period, 240 days ; and reservists' training course, 40 days).

In Territories Overseas.

Officers : 360 days (270 days for officers of air forces). After their first period of service, they pass into the naval reserve.

Petty officers : 270 days for the first period, and 47 days for the reservists' training course.

Signallers, fitters, etc. : 400-407 days (including 40 days for the reservists' training course, or 47 days for those promoted to non-commissioned rank).

Other ratings without special rank : 205-212 days (including 47 days for the reservists' training course).

2. EFFECTIVES.

Daily Average of Effectives during 1931.

Total effectives	8,613
Officers	995

3. LIST OF UNITS, (1931 and 1932.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships (coast-defence ships) :

1. *De Zeven Provinciën* (1909-1910) Standard displacement, 5,644 tons. Length, 333 feet. Beam, 56.1 feet. Draught, 20.2 feet. H.P. 8,080 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 11-inch; 4 5.9-inch; 10 13-pdr.
2. *Jacob Van Heemskerck* (1906-1908) Standard displacement, 4,445 tons. Length, 321.6 feet. Beam, 49.9 feet. Draught, 18.9 feet. H.P. 6,400 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 2 9.4-inch; 6 5.9-inch; 6 13-pdr.
3. *Hertog Hendrik* (1902-1904) Standard displacement, 4,371 tons. Length, 316.9 feet. Beam, 49.8 feet. Draught, 19 feet. H.P. 6,300 = 16 kts. Guns : 1 9.4-inch; 4 5.9-inch; 4 13-pdr.

Cruisers :

1. *Celebes* (building) Standard displacement, 5,900 tons. Length, 560.3 feet. Beam, 51.5 feet. Draught, 16.1 feet. H.P. 80,000 = 32 kts. Guns : 6 6-inch; 4 4-inch.
2. *Java* (1921-1924) Standard displacement, 6,670 tons. Length, 509.5 feet. Beam, 52.6 feet. Draught, 18 feet. H.P. 65,000 = 30 kts. Guns : 10 5.9-inch; 4 13-pdr. (A.A.).
3. *Sumatra* (1920-1925)

8 destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	H.P. Speed	Torpedo-tubes (20.8-inch)	Draught (feet)
1	<i>Evertsen</i>	1926	1,316	31,000 = 34 kts.	6	9.9
1	<i>Piet Hein</i>	1927				
1	<i>Kortenaer</i>					
1	<i>De Ruyter</i>	1926				
1	<i>Van Galen</i>	1928				
1	<i>Witte de With</i>	1928				
1	<i>Banckert</i>	1929				
1	<i>Van Nes</i>	1930				

9 torpedo-boats :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Torpedo-tubes (17.7-inch)	Draught (feet)
2	<i>Z. 7-Z. 8</i>	1915	310	5,500-5,700	27	4	5.6
4	<i>Z. 1-Z. 4</i>	1916-1917	322	5,500	27	4	6
3	<i>G. 16, 15, 13</i>	1913-1914	180	2,600	25	3	4.6

25 (26 in 1931) (+ 5 building) submarines¹ :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	T. tubes	Max. draught (feet)
3	<i>K. XIV-K. XVI</i> ..	Building	765	3,200	17.5	8	13
			1,020		9		
2	<i>K. XVII-K. XVIII</i>		777	1,000			
			1,040				
3	<i>O. 12-O. 14</i>	1932	553	1,800	15	5	12
			715	620	8		
1	<i>O. 15</i>	1933	548	1,800	15	5	12
			715	620	8		
3	<i>K. XI-K. XIII</i> ..	1924	612	2,400	15	6	12.0-12.2
			820		8		
3	<i>O. 9-O. 11</i>	1925	483	900	13	5	11.5
			657		8.5		
1	<i>M. I. (ex UC. 8)</i> ² ..		164	96	5.6		9.8
			180				
1	<i>O. 8</i>		341	480	12	4	12.8
			440		8		
3	<i>K. VIII-K. X</i> ..	1922-1923	520	1,400-1,550	15	4	12.1
			715		8		
3	<i>K. V-K. VII</i>	1919-1921	507	1,200	13.5	6	12.5
			610		9		
2	<i>K. III-K. IV</i>	1919-1920	520	1,800-1,200	16	6	11.5
			715		8		
1	<i>K. II</i>	1919	507	1,800	16	6	12.5
			610		8.5		
1	<i>O. 7</i>	1916	168	350	11.5	3	9.8
			210		9		
1	<i>O. 6</i>	1916	181	350	12	3	9.8
			230		8.5		
2	<i>O. 4-O. 5</i>	1913	127	350	12	2	9.5
			150		8.5		

¹ 12 submarines belong to Netherlands East Indian Marine.² Mine-layer.

Miscellaneous units (sloops, mine-layers, mine-sweepers, etc.) of a total tonnage of 38,950 tons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

(1932.)

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
	In service	Build- ing	Total	In service	Build- ing	Total	Number			Calibre (inch)	In service	Build- ing	Total
							In service	Build- ing	Total				
Battleships ..	3	—	3	14,460	—	14,460	2	—	2	11			
							3	—	3	9.4			
							14	—	14	5.9			
Cruisers	2	1	3	13,340	5,900	19,240	20	—	20	3			
							—	1	1	6			
							2	—	2	5.9			
							—	4	4	4.1			
							4	—	4	3			
Destroyers ..	8	—	8	10,528	—	10,528					48 ²	—	48 ²
Torpedo-boats	9	—	9	2,448	—	2,448					33 ³	—	33 ³
Submarines ..	25	5	30	11,228	3,849	15,077 ⁴					125	40	165 ⁶
Total ..	47	6	53	52,004	9,749	61,753	45	5	50		206	40	246

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.² 20.9-inch.³ 17.7-inch.⁴ 15,204 in 1931.⁶ Including 12 of 21-inch, 70 of 20.9-inch, 4 of 18-inch and 79 of 17.7-inch.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Florins (ooo,ooo's)			
Effectives	97.2	17.6	3.6	118.4
Transport	12.1	4.1	0.7	16.9
Buildings	8.2	1.5	1.3	11.0
War material	15.9	21.2	7.5	44.6
Total	133.4	44.4	13.1	190.9

NOTES.—1. The above figures represent actual expenditure for the year 1929 with the exception of those relating to naval forces stationed overseas, which represent the voted estimates for that year.

2. Expenditure on buildings for land forces and air forces in the above table includes expenditure on construction and repair of buildings for war material.

3. The receipts derived from transfers of property, etc., effected during the year 1929 for purposes other than national defence amounted to 4.6 million

florins. These receipts are not deducted from the gross amounts included in the expenditure for the three armed forces.

	Florins (100,000's)
4. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year	0.9
5. Outstanding amount, on December 31st, 1929, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
6. Statement, for the financial year 1929, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None
7. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1929 :	
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	
(b) Invalidity pensions	
(c) Mixed pensions	51.4
II. Civil personnel : Pensions	2.2
III. War pensions, if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions	—
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the armed forces	1.2

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928 TO 1933.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Netherlands Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts	Estimates				Draft estimates
	Florins (100,000's)					
Ministry of War	43.4	73.9	75.6	77.5	71.5	63.4
Ministry of the Marine	22.9					
Ministry of Defence	1.3	1.5	1.6	1.3	1.4	1.4
Ministry for the Colonies						
Total	67.6	75.4	77.2	78.8	72.9	64.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	149	142	117	97	79	75 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1911-1913 = 100)	169	168	161	151	141	140 ²

¹ January 1933.

² December 1932.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine (as from 1929, Ministry of Defence).

2. That portion of the defence expenditure which is defrayed by the contributions from the budget of the Netherlands Indies is included in the above figures.

3. The figures of the Ministry of the Marine (as from 1929, Ministry of Defence) do not comprise the civil expenditure (for pilotage, etc.) which is charged to that Ministry under the heading "Non-military Expenditure". Such expenditure has been as follows :

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts	Estimates				Draft estimates
	Florins (000,000's)					
Non-military expenditure ..	5.8	6.1	6.2	6.0	6.0	5.6

4. Military pensions were accounted for, up to and including 1928, under the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine and, as from 1929, under the Ministry of Defence. This expenditure, which is not included in the figures above, has amounted to :

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts	Estimates				Draft estimates
	Florins (000,000's)					
Army and navy pensions	21.7	19.0	19.0	18.9	19.0	19.9

5. The figures given under the heading "Ministry for the Colonies" represent defence expenditure in Surinam and Curaçao, excluding pensions (amounting to about 0.2 million florins each year).

It should be noted that the military formations stationed in those colonies perform many functions of a civil character, especially in connection with the health organisation.

The costs of defence in the Netherlands Indies are borne by the budget of that colony, which is independent of the budget of the Home Government. This expenditure (excluding civil expenditure) amounted to :

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Closed accounts			Estimates	
	Florins (000,000's)				
Department of War	87.1	88.2	85.6	87.1	81.4
Department of the Marine	31.6	30.7	31.2	31.4	28.2

NEW ZEALAND

Area	268,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931)	1,522,000
Density per sq. km.	5.7
Length of railway system (31. III. 1932)	5,335 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of New Zealand are based on the militia system. Besides a permanent force with a very small establishment, there is a territorial force whose members serve with the colours only a few days annually. In addition to the permanent and territorial forces, the armed forces of New Zealand also include cadets.

The *permanent force* is organised in such a manner as to enable it to carry out administrative and instructional duties for the territorial force and cadets and to furnish a small number of personnel for the care and maintenance of defence works, war material and stores.

The *territorial force* is maintained for the defence of New Zealand, but individual members may volunteer for service abroad.

Cadets are trained in the territorial force.

Both the permanent and the territorial forces have a reserve ; there is also a reserve of officers to which all officers of the permanent and territorial forces are posted, as well as those of the obligatory forces raised on mobilisation.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The government of the forces is vested in the Crown. The Minister of Defence, being charged essentially with the administration of the New Zealand military forces, decides questions of policy, and issues his instructions accordingly ; but the actual command and the issuing of orders for carrying out these instructions are the function of the

General Officer Commanding the Military Forces. An officer is appointed in each of the three military commands of the dominion to command and administer such units as are located in his command.

I. DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Department of Defence is organised as follows :

Minister of Defence.

General Officer Commanding the New Zealand Military Forces.
Branch of the General Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff, who is assisted by two general staff officers for training and staff duties, operations and intelligence, and a director of signals.

The Chief of the General Staff is responsible to the General Officer Commanding for advice as to conduct of military operations; war organisation, fighting efficiency, and training of the military forces; collection of intelligence, etc.

Branch of the Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General.

The Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General is responsible for peace organisation of the military forces, recruiting, discipline, administration, transport, remount, veterinary, ordnance, etc.

He is assisted by Director of Works, Director of Railways, Director of Ordnance Services, Director of Veterinary Services and Remounts, and Directors of Medical, Hygiene and Dental Services.

Air Services.

Artillery Services.

Judge Advocate-General and Deputy-Judge Advocate-General.

General Headquarters Training Depot.

Ordnance Depot.

2. COMMAND.

The command is vested in the G.O.C. New Zealand Military Forces, who is responsible to the Minister of Defence. The G.O.C. is assisted by a G.O.i/c Administration and a General Staff, which latter is divided into G., A. and Q. branches.

3. AIR BOARD.

An Air Board, consisting of three naval and military officers and five senior administrative officers of the Civil Service, has been set up to act purely as an advisory body to the Government on all matters concerning aviation in the dominion.

4. COMMITTEES.

1. Mobilisation Committee :

Chief of the General Staff (Chairman) ;
 Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General ;
 Director of Artillery ;
 General Staff Officer (Secretary).

2. Establishments Committee :

Chief of the General Staff (Chairman) ;
 Director of Military Training and Intelligence ;
 Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General ;
 Director of Artillery.

3. Small-Arms Ammunition Committee :

Director of Artillery (Chairman) ;
 Director of Military Training and Intelligence ;
 Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General ;
 Director of Ordnance Services ;
 Director of Financial Services.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY COMMANDS.

For purposes of defence, New Zealand is divided into three commands : Northern (headquarters—Auckland), central (headquarters—Wellington) and southern (headquarters—Christchurch). Each command is subdivided into four regimental districts and contains the following units of the territorial force :

3 regiments of mounted rifles, 7 batteries of artillery in northern command, 6 in central and 5 in southern, 1 field company of engineers, 1 signal depot, 4 battalions of infantry, 1 army service composite company and 1 field ambulance.

This organisation, on mobilisation, produces one complete division and three brigades of mounted rifles.

In a national emergency, each regimental district could provide extra battalions up to the extent of the man-power and equipment available. Regimental districts are subdivided into areas for registration purposes, each in charge of an officer and a small staff for training and administration.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

The units of the permanent forces are : Staff Corps, Royal Artillery, Permanent Air Force, Army Ordnance Corps, Army Pay Corps, Medical Corps, Army Service Corps, and the General Duty Section of the permanent force.

¹ On October 7th 1932.

2. TERRITORIAL FORCE.¹

The territorial force consists of :

- 3 mounted rifle brigades (9 regiments, 27 squadrons of which 9 are machine-gun squadrons) ;
- 3 field artillery brigades (10 field batteries of which 3 are howitzers) ;
- 2 coast batteries, 4 medium batteries and 2 light batteries ;
- 3 field companies of engineers ;
- 3 depots of signal corps ;
- 3 infantry brigades (12 battalions) ;
- 3 field companies of Army Service Corps.

Each battery of field artillery brigade comprises four guns of 18-pounders or four 4.5-in. howitzers.

A medium artillery battery contains four 60-pounder guns, horse-drawn, or four 6-in. howitzers, tractor-drawn.

A coast artillery battery contains six guns and three engines, three lights and three dynamo-rooms for the electric lights section.

Each infantry battalion includes one headquarter wing, one machine-gun company and three rifle companies.

The headquarter wing is composed of three groups, of which one anti-tank group (four guns) ; the machine-gun company has sixteen machine-guns.

On mobilisation, each command provides ammunition columns, sanitary sections and mobile veterinary sections in addition.

AVIATION.

The New Zealand Permanent Air Force has been formed as a unit of the permanent military forces, and the New Zealand Air Force as a branch of the territorial force.

The former consists of a nucleus of officers and other ranks who take charge of the newly acquired aerodrome and carry out instructional duties.

The latter consists of officers and other ranks who have had experience in the Royal Air Force and air force of other dominions, and who may be called upon to perform such refresher training as may be laid down by the General Officer Commanding.

The command is vested in the General Officer Commanding New Zealand Military Forces, who is responsible to the Minister of Defence.

The General Officer Commanding is assisted by a General Staff consisting of the Chief of the General Staff and staff officers in charge of " G ", " A " and " Q " branches (designated, respectively, the Director of Military Training and Intelligence, the Adjutant and Quartermaster-General), by Directors of

¹ Owing to the financial stringency it has been decided, as a temporary measure, to reduce the territorial force to a cadre basis, and to dispense with the training of senior cadets, except at secondary schools.

The existing organisation will continue to be maintained, but under the cadre establishment.

Artillery Ordnance, Medical Services and Financial Services and by an Air Board with a permanent secretary at General Headquarters.

An Air Board, consisting of three naval and military officers and five senior administrative officers of the Civil Service, has been set up to act purely as an advisory body to the Government on all matters concerning aviation in the Dominion.

The territorial air force is organised into a wing consisting of four squadrons, each of three flights distributed as follows :

- No. 1, army co-operation squadron (3 flights) ;
- No. 2, bomber squadron (3 flights) ;
- No. 3, bomber squadron (3 flights) ;
- No. 4, army co-operation squadron (3 flights).

AIR MATERIAL.

(1930-31.)

Number of aeroplanes	21 ¹
Total horse-power	5,100

DEFENCE RIFLE CLUBS.

Rifle clubs exist for the purpose of educating non-members of the naval and military forces and the public generally in the necessity for training citizens to shoot. They are affiliated to, but do not form part of, the defence force ; any British subject between the ages of 18 and 55 years, including members of the territorial force and trainees temporarily placed on the non-effective list, are eligible to join. The regulations as to members having to fire an annual musketry course and the rendering of reports and returns to the military authorities have been abolished, and the clubs are now permitted to manage their own affairs. Service rifles are issued on loan to reservists of the territorial force on their joining a Defence Rifle Club. There are (March 1931) 137 clubs with 4,703 members.

POLICE.

All police are included in one State force under the control of the Commissioner for Police, who is responsible to a Minister of the Crown.

Policemen are armed with revolvers where necessary. Arms not in regulation equipment, but in the use of which instruction is given, comprise rifle, bayonet and automatic pistol (as alternative to revolver).

Training : infantry drill, including rifle and bayonet and rifle or automatic pistol exercises ; for mounted men cavalry training, etc. Training is given by police officials. The recruiting system is based on voluntary enlistment. Approximate strength : 1,166.

¹ Includes 11 aeroplanes capable of use in war in commission in operational units and 10 aeroplanes capable of use in war in training establishments.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is voluntary. Compulsory service in the territorial army was suspended in 1930, and the territorial force was organised on the basis of voluntary enlistment. The new scheme came into force on June 1st, 1931. It provides for the continuance of the territorial force with a strength of some 10,000 as compared with some 16,000 under the system of compulsory service.

In time of war, it is lawful for the Governor (the occasion being first communicated to Parliament if Parliament is then sitting, or notified by Proclamation if Parliament is not then sitting) by Proclamation to call upon persons liable to serve in the militia to enrol in the militia, and thereupon such persons shall, within the time and in the manner prescribed, enrol in the militia for the prescribed period.

Permanent Force.

Enlistment in the permanent force is for a term of five years; men can re-enlist up to 55 years of age or until they have had thirty-five years of active service.

Territorial Force.

Enlistment in the territorial force is for a period of three years and may be renewed each year up to the age of 30. Annual training in the territorial force consists of six days in camp and six half-day parades.

The minimum age of enlistment is 18 years.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING (CADETS).

Simultaneously with the reduction in 1931 of the territorial force units to cadre strength, a change was made in the policy of training cadets. All cadets, other than those belonging to secondary-school units, were discharged, and cadet training ceased except at secondary schools.

The secondary-school cadet corps form a recruiting-pool for the territorial force, particularly as regards officers and N.C.O.s.

The strength of the secondary-school cadets on March 31st, 1931, was 324 officers and 15,650 other ranks.

Cadets are organised into battalions (thirty battalions). A battalion consists of a headquarters and from four to six companies; a company consists of from four to six platoons:

EFFECTIVES.

I. , AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES IN 1931.

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	469 ¹	94 ¹
Air armed forces	57 ²	

2. BUDGETARY AND ACTUAL EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

(a) *Permanent Force for 1932-33 (Budgetary Effectives).*

	Com- mandant	Colonels	Lieut- Colonels	Majors	Captains	1st and 2nd Lieutenants	Total of officers	Other ranks	General total
Staff Corps and Permanent Staff	1	1	2	11	26	20	61	122	183
Royal Artillery	—	1	—	3	3	2	9	68	77
Ordnance Corps	—	—	—	2	2	2	6	66	72
Service and Medical Corps	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	7	8 ¹
Military aviation	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	48	57
Miscellaneous	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	5
Total	1	2	2	16	31	25	86 ²	316	402

¹ Not including 1 director and 4 assistant directors of medical services.

² Including 9 officers of military aviation.

(b) *Territorial Force.*

The strength on March 31st, 1931, of the territorial force was 971 officers and 2,684 other ranks.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(February 1st, 1933.)

Cruisers :

1. *Diomedé* (1919-1922)
2. *Dunedin* (1918-1919)

Standard displacement, 4,850 tons. Dimensions : $472\frac{1}{2} \times 46\frac{1}{2} \times 14\frac{1}{4}$ feet (mean), $16\frac{1}{2}$ (max.). H.p. 40,000 = 29 kts. Guns : 6 6-inch, 3 4-inch (A.A.), 17 small guns, 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

¹ This total includes 76 officers of the permanent force, 13 officers (average daily effectives) of the territorial force, 215 other ranks of the permanent force and 160 average daily effectives of the territorial force.

² Including 55 of the permanent force and 2 average daily effectives of the territorial force.

Training ship (ex-cruiser) :
Philomel (1890) Displacement, 2,575 tons. Dimensions : 278 ×
 41 × 16⁵/₆ (max.) feet. Guns : 1 6-inch,
 1 4-inch, 2 12-pdr.
 Miscellaneous : 5 units.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

Total effectives 847¹
 Officers 55

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	£ (000's)			
Effectives	226.9	246.1	22.8	495.8
Transport	20.4	47.8	4.9	73.1
Buildings	12.9	9.7	16.4	39.0
War material	26.8	202.9	22.2	251.9
Total	287.0	506.5	66.3	859.8

NOTE.—There is no information with reference to the annexed tables (block credits, pensions, etc.).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33
(Net figures).

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Government of New Zealand in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£ (000's)					
Naval Defence	487	463.5	437.6	418.8	344.7	400.8
Defence Department	482	464.6	447.3	270.7	180.9	225.2
Total	969	928.1	884.9	689.5	525.6	626.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1914 = 100)	141 ¹	142 ²	141	136	126	123 ³
Retail prices ; Cost of living (1926-1930 = 100)	100 ¹	101 ²	100 ³	97	89	82 ⁴

¹ Average for the year 1927.

² Average for the year 1928.

³ Average, April 1932 to February 1933.

⁴ Average of three quarterly figures.

¹ Permanent force : 154 ; citizen force : 857.

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above represent net expenditure and do not, therefore, include the expenditure covered by credits-in-aid.

2. Expenditure on military aviation is included in the Defence Department figures.

3. The above figures do not include the cost of civil aviation charged to the Defence Department. This expenditure has amounted to :

1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Closed accounts					Estimates
£ (000's)					
—	—	7.5	7.1	2.1	4.8

4. *Pensions*.—Neither the ordinary pensions of the fighting services nor war pensions are charged to the military budget. Military pensions are included in the permanent appropriations of the Consolidated Fund (Ordinary Revenue Account) under the following headings :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£ (000's)					
Military pensions (Maori War) ... Defence Act 1909 (principally in connection with the South African War)	16.4	13.7	11.5	9.1	7.6	6.3
War Pensions Act of 1915	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.3
	1,147.0	1,178.6	1,204.4	1,245.5	1,216.8	1,223.0
Total	1,166.1	1,195.0	1,218.5	1,257.2	1,271.9	1,231.6

NICARAGUA

Area	128,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1919)	638,000
Density per sq. km.	5.0
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	267 km.

Secretariat of War, Marine and Aviation.—This Secretariat, which was attached in March 1930 to the Ministry of the Interior, includes :

- Departments of War, Marine and Aviation ;
- Auxiliary Service of the General Command ;
- Departmental Military Government.

The only armed force which the country possesses is known as the National Guard of Nicaragua ; this guard performs the dual functions of an army proper and of a rural and urban police force. It consists of men who enlist voluntarily for a period of three years, and at present numbers 204 officers and 2,200 enlisted men, distributed as follows :

- 178 officers of the regular army ;
- 2,140 enlisted men of the regular army ;
- 26 officers of the Medical Corps ;
- 60 enlisted men of the Medical Corps.

The armament of the army consists exclusively of infantry arms, together with a small number of pieces of artillery, particulars of which are given below :

Hotchkiss 3-inch cannon (old model)	2
Browning heavy machine-guns	185
Lewis machine-guns	69
Vickers machine-guns	12
Sub-Thompson guns, calibre 45	50
Grenade-throwers	98
Browning automatic rifles, calibre 30	20
Krag rifles, 1898 model, calibre 30	2,767
Springfield rifles, 1906 model, calibre 30	50

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29
	Closed accounts	Estimates		
	Cordobas (000's)			
Department of War and the Navy	132.6	133.0	85.3	77.7

NOTES.—1. The expenditure on the army and navy includes military pensions.

2. The general budget for 1928-29 contains expenditure on the National guard amounting to 1,115.6 thousand cordobas.

NORWAY

Area	323,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931)	2,831,000
Density per sq. km.	8.8
Length of railway system (VI. 1931)	3,873 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Norway consist of the land army, the military air force and the navy ; they are under the authority of the Department of Defence, which is the central organisation to which the administration of the army and navy is attached.

The armed forces of Norway are organised on the militia system. The majority of recruits only remain with the colours from 60 to 90 days ; in addition to the recruits' schools, Norway possesses a small permanent army.

The land forces of Norway are divided into the active army, the territorial army and the Landstorm ; the territorial army and various other Norwegian forces which cannot be classified as combatant forces are never employed beyond the borders of the Kingdom without the consent of the Storting.

The present organisation of Norwegian defence, which dates from 1927, came into force on January 1st, 1930, but, for reasons of economy, does not function in its entirety.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is Commander-in-Chief of the army and navy of the Kingdom. These forces may not be increased or reduced without the consent of the Storting. They may not be transferred to the service of foreign powers, and no soldiers of foreign powers, except auxiliary troops against hostile attack, may be brought into the Kingdom without the consent of the Storting.

The Landevaern (Landwehr) and the other Norwegian troops, which cannot be classed as troops of the line, may never be employed beyond the borders of the Kingdom without the consent of the Storting.

The Department of Defence is the central organisation to which the Administration of the army and navy is attached.

The Army Division is organised in 2 sections. The first section consists of 3 offices, dealing with army organisation and mobilisation, fortifications, ammunition, arsenals, a printing office, etc. The second section consists of 2 offices and deals with military service, army finance, etc.

General Staff.—The General Staff comprises 4 services : (1) Liaison Service ; (2) Mobilisation Service ; (3) Administrative Service ; and (4) Operations Service.

The Minister is also head of the Military Committee, which is composed as follows :

- Commander-in-Chief of the Army ;
- Admiral commanding the Fleet ;
- Chief of the Military General Staff ;
- Chief of the Naval General Staff.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. Higher Units : 6 divisions.

The 6 divisions are composed as follows :

1st Division with headquarters at Halden :

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 3 infantry regiments, | 1 medical company, |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school, | 1 intendance company, |
| 1 cavalry regiment with 1 cyclist company, | Fossumavnittet fortifications, |
| 1 field artillery regiment, | Sarpsborg fortifications, |
| 1 regiment of engineers, | Fredriksten garrison, |
| | Fredrikstad garrison. |

2nd Division with headquarters at Oslo :

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 3 infantry regiments, | 1 field artillery regiment, |
| The Royal Guard, | 1 medical company, |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school, | 1 supply company, |
| 1 cavalry regiment with 1 cyclist company, | 1 train company, |
| | Kongsvinger fortifications, |
| | Akershus garrison. |

3rd Division with headquarters at Kristiansand :

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 2 infantry regiments, one of which comprises 1 cyclist company, | 1 intendance company, |
| 1 mountain artillery group, | 1 medical company, |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school, | Kristiansand garrison. |

¹ On January 15th, 1933.

4th Division with headquarters at Bergen :

2 infantry regiments; one of which comprises 1 cyclist company,	1 mountain artillery group,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school,	1 intendance company,
	1 medical company,
	Bergenhüs garrison.

5th Division with headquarters at Trondhjem :

3 infantry regiments,	1 air section,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school,	1 intendance company,
1 cavalry regiment with 1 cyclist company,	1 medical company,
1 field artillery regiment,	Stjördal and Verdal fortifications,
1 engineer battalion,	Trondhjem garrison.

6th Division with headquarters at Harstad :

3 infantry regiments,	1 mountain battery,
1 independent battalion with 1 garrison company,	1 engineer battalion,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school,	1 intendance company,
	1 medical company.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

Royal Guard (4 companies).
16 regiments.
1 independent battalion.

Each regiment is composed of 3 battalions with 4 companies each (8 battalions have only 3 companies each); 8 of these regiments have in addition 1 machine-gun company and 5 have 1 cyclist company.

Cavalry.

3 regiments of 4 squadrons each, including 1 machine-gun squadron.

Artillery.

Field artillery: 3 regiments (36 batteries of field artillery and heavy artillery).
Mountain artillery: 2 battalions and 1 battery.
Fortress artillery: 5 battalions.

Engineers.

- 1 regiment of 3 battalions having 4 companies each (1 battalion with 5 companies);
2 independent battalions of 3 companies each.

Air Force.

- 1 air battalion and 1 section.

AIR MATERIAL.¹

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Army	83 ¹	40,650

The Norwegian army also contains 6 companies of Army Service Corps, 6 companies of Army Medical Corps and 12 transport companies.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	6	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	16	49	—	205 ¹	—
Cavalry	—	3	—	12 ²	—	—
Artillery:						
Field	—	3	—	—	—	36
Mountain	—	—	2	—	—	1
Fortress	—	—	5	—	—	—
Engineers	—	1	5	—	19	—
Air force	—	—	1	—	—	—

¹ Including 8 machine-gun, 5 cyclist and 4 Royal Guard companies.

² Including 3 machine-gun squadrons.

POLICE FORCES.

Urban Police.—The effectives number approximately 2,100 officers and men, armed with truncheons. The arms not forming part of the normal equipment but in the use of which training is given consist of revolvers and wooden truncheons.

Rural Police.—The effectives number approximately 1,200 officers and men. The arms are the same as for the urban police.

State Police.—The effectives number approximately 80 officers and men, armed with truncheons, revolvers and carbines.

Recruits receive training at the police school (Oslo).

¹ According to the 1927 organisation. As the organisation is not completed, the number is at present lower than the figure given.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 20. The total period of liability for military service is 24 years: 12 years in the regular army and 12 years in the territorial army. Men of from 18 to 20 years of age and from 44 to 55 years serve in the Landstorm, which is only raised in case of national defence.

Conscripts enlisted in the army have to go through the recruits' school in their first or second year's service; the Crown may decide that in one or more units recruits' schools will be organised every two years for the simultaneous training of two annual contingents. It may also decide that men will go through the recruits' school in the year of their enlistment.

Conscripts enlisted as combatant troops in the cavalry, artillery, infantry, cyclist companies and air force must, in addition to the recruits' school, receive general regimental training or other equivalent training for at least 48 days in all—*i.e.*, 2 periods of 24 days each during the first and third years of compulsory service or during the second and fourth years of such service. Each unit receives its regimental contingent every two years. In the air force, in addition to the recruits' school, there is an advanced course which lasts at least 120 days—*i.e.*, 3 periods of 40 days during the first, second and third years, or during the second, third and fourth years of compulsory service.

The total period of service with the colours, including call-up periods, is from 108 to 138 days (150 days in the air force and 180 days in the Royal Guard and the navy).

TABLE OF PERIODS OF SERVICE IN THE ARMY.

Arm and service	Average total of recruits per annum	Period of service (in days)		
		Training	Repetition training	Total service
Infantry and cyclist companies	6,600	60 ¹	2 × 24 ²	108
Cavalry	300	90	2 × 24 ²	138
Field artillery	500	90	2 × 24 ²	138
Mountain artillery	150	60 ¹	2 × 24 ²	108
Anti-aircraft artillery	800	60	2 × 24 ²	103
Engineers	835	60 ¹	2 × 24 ²	108
Garrison artillery	150	48	72	120
Automobile corps	200	30	3 × 40	150
Total combatants	9,535			
Intendance service	250	90	30	120
Medical service	500	48	2 × 24 ²	96
Other categories	1,000	90	30	120
Total non-combatants	2,000			

¹ For the last few years, only 48 days.

² Repetition training has not been given during the last few years (for reasons of economy).

RECRUITING OF THE ARMY.

Year	Young men whose names appear on the conscription rolls	Emigrated	Number of young men inspected	Distributed as under :			
				In the active army	In the auxiliary corps	Provisionally exempted	Finally exempted
1913	26,464	1,828	15,631	10,564	1,811	251	3,005
1914	29,999	1,882	20,065	13,857	2,412	227	3,569
1915	29,720	1,298	20,471	13,808	2,301	526	3,836
1916	60,909	1,111	40,695	28,230	4,776	1,217	6,472
1917	33,417	296	22,922	15,755	2,962	1,049	3,156
1918	30,895	191	19,132	12,927	2,518	834	2,853
1919	31,471	102	20,570	14,023	2,824	924	2,799
1920	31,114	148	22,041	15,777	2,361	898	3,005
1921	32,866	336	23,324	16,495	2,722	850	3,257
1922	32,909	330	21,910	14,099	2,482	384	4,945
1923	33,160	463	21,967	12,955	2,652	354	6,006
1924	32,185	1,061	20,498	11,811	2,538	285	5,864
1925	30,902	513	20,247	11,557	2,696	244	5,750
1926 ¹	30,963	401	16,820	8,373	2,350	202	5,895

¹ In pursuance of the decision of the Storting, dated March 22nd, 1926, only two-thirds of the men enrolled are called up for service.

CADRES.

There are three different categories of officers and non-commissioned officers in the Norwegian army :

- (1) Permanent cadres ;
- (2) District cadres (called up during training periods) ;
- (3) Cadres without pay (officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve).

The officers are recruited from the following schools :

Staff College (2 years' training).

Military Academy.

The army training-courses last one year for officers without pay, and three years for permanent and district officers.

N.C.O.s are drafted from the following schools :

- 6 divisional infantry schools for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 cavalry school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 artillery school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 engineering school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 garrison artillery school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 corporals' school at Vardhus ;
- 1 school of musketry for infantry ;
- 1 school of gunnery for field artillery ;
- 1 school of gunnery for garrison artillery ;
- 1 flying-school.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMY FOR 1931.

Total effectives	5,731 ¹
Officers	893 ¹

Of the 893 officers, 325 have passed through the Military College and 568 have passed through schools for non-commissioned officers.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.²

(Permanent Personnel.)

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1929-30		1930-31		1931-32		1932-33		1933-34	
	Officers and men	N.C.O.s and men	Officers and men	N.C.O.s and men	Officers and men	N.C.O.s and men	Officers and men	N.C.O.s and men	Officers and men	N.C.O.s and men
General Staff	40 ³	4 ³	33	4	33	4	33	4	33	4
Divisional H.Q.	46	138	30	—	30	—	30	—	30	—
Infantry	617	1,611	920	411	928	393	929	389	806	434
Cavalry	53	239	82	42	82	42	82	42	82	42
Artillery	253	632	447	226	430	215	440	222	445	159
Engineers	73	240	155	73	155	73	155	73	155	73
Air force	16	28	41	20	41	21	32	38	34	38
Intendance	27	44	29	19	30	19	30	19	30	19
Medical and veterinary corps	125	74	136	25	136	25	136	25	136	25
Total	1,250	3,010	1,873	820	1,865	792	1,867	812	1,839	794

II. Navy.

DISTRICT COMMANDS, ADMINISTRATION OF MATERIAL
AND NAVAL COMMISSIONS.

DISTRICT COMMANDS.

1. Naval district command (Horten).
2. Naval district command (Kristiansand).
3. Naval district command (Bergen).
4. Naval district command (Nidaros).
5. Naval district command (Ramsund).

¹ Including 242 men belonging to the air force.

² Including men assimilated to effectives and employees.

³ Including the office of the Commander-in-Chief.

ADMINISTRATION OF MATERIAL.

- Chief naval dockyard.
- Naval intendance department.
- Naval artillery department.
- Naval mines department.
- Naval flying service.
- Naval works service.
- Naval navigation service.
- Naval health service.
- The Melsomvik lying-up harbour.
- The Marvik lying-up harbour.
- The Bergen lying-up harbour.

PERMANENT NAVAL COMMISSIONS.

1. The Supervisory Commission.
2. The Joint Naval Technical Commission.
3. The Naval Engine and Shipbuilding Commission ;
4. The Naval Artillery Commission.
5. The Naval Torpedo and Mines Commission.
6. The Permanent Flying Commission.
7. The Naval Intendance Commission.
8. The Naval Health Commission.
9. The Anti-aircraft Artillery Commission.

EFFECTIVES.¹

(1931.)

Total effectives	.. .. .	1,100
Officers	.. .. .	509

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

Number of aeroplanes..	.. .. .	96 ²
Total horse-power	.. .. .	48,000

¹ Including the air force of the navy.
² According to the 1927 organisation. As the organisation is not completed, the number is at present less than the figure given.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

Nota.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (-) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships (coast defence) :

1. *Norge* (1900-1901) Displacement, 4,166 tons. Length, 301½ feet. Beam, 50½ feet. Draught, 17½ feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 2 8.2-inch ; 6 5.9-inch ; 8 12-pdr. ; 2 3-pdr. (A.A.).
2. *Eidsvold* (1900-1901)
3. *Harald Haarfagre* (1897-1898) Displacement, 3,858 tons. Length, 304 feet. Beam, 48½ feet. Draught, 17½ feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.9 kts. Guns : 2 8.2-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 6 12 pdr. ; 2 12-pdr. (A.A.).
4. *Tordenskjold* (1897-1898) (Employed as training-ship.)

3 destroyers :

1. *Garn* (1913-) Displacement, 540 tons. Dimensions : 227 × 23½ × 8½ feet. H.P. 7,500-8,000 = 27 kts.
2. *Draug* (1908-)
3. *Troll* (1910-) Guns : 6 12-pdr. 3 18-inch tubes.

20 torpedo-boats :

3 deep-sea vessels. Displacement, 220 tons. 4 18-inch tubes.

17 second-class vessels. Displacement, 70-92 tons. 2-3 18-inch tubes.

9 submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Date of completion	Displacement (tons)	H.P. Kts.	Torpedo-tubes (18-inch)
1	B 1	1923	1923	420 545	On surface : 900	4
1	B 2	1924	1924		14.75	
1	B 3	1926	1926		Submerged : 500 10.5	
1	B 4	1927	1927			
1	B 5	1929	1929			
1	B 6	1929	1930			
3	A 4-A 2	1914		250 335	On surface : 700 14.25 Submerged : 380 9	3

Miscellaneous : 14 units (minelayers, gunboats, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
4 battleships	16,048
3 destroyers	1,620
20 torpedo-boats	1,804
9 submarines	3,270
Total	22,742

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

1. ESTIMATES FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces Kroner (000,000's)	Air forces	Total
Effectives	14.9	7.2	1.3	23.4
Transport	1.8	2.5	0.6	4.9
Buildings	1.6	1.7	2.6	18.2
War material	3.5	8.8		
Survey Department	1.0	—	—	1.0
Total	22.8	20.2	4.5	47.5

NOTE.—There is no information with reference to the annexed tables (block credits, pensions, etc.).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Norwegian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Department of National Defence:						
Army	30.0	28.1	27.2	25.5	21.2	20.5
Navy	11.0	10.3	10.7	11.9	10.2	10.3
Defence expenditure under the heading "Miscellaneous Expenditure"	—	—	—	—	5.7	5.4
Deficit on military undertakings	1.7	—	—	—	—	1.1
Total	42.7	38.4	37.9	37.4	37.1	37.3
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	164	156	149	135	120 ¹	123 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	196	184	178	171	150 ¹	148 ²

¹ New series.² Average, July 1932 to February 1933.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the army and the navy.

2. Defence expenditure shown under the heading "Miscellaneous Expenditure" was included, for the years prior to 1931-32, in the figures for the army and the navy.

3. The above figures do not include expenditure for civil purposes charged to the budget of national defence. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
<i>Army :</i>						
Contribution to sport and rifle clubs, cartographic service, civil aviation	1.6	1.5	1.3	1.2	1.2	0.9
<i>Navy :</i>						
Pilotage service, vessels for surveillance of the frontier, wireless service for naval bearings	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.8

4. Military pensions are charged to a pensions fund. The State's contributions to this fund are charged partly to the Defence Department and partly to the Finance Department.

The figures in the table above do not include the State contributions to pensions, charged to the Defence Department, amounting to :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Army	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Navy	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4

5. In the general budget, under the heading "Various Expenses" is shown an item referring to supplementary salaries of State officials amounting to :

1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Closed accounts					Estimates
Kroner (000,000's)					
7.3	8.2	6.0	5.7	4.3	3.9

It is impossible to ascertain what portion of these amounts refers to military personnel.

PANAMA

Area	84,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1929)	467,000
Density per sq. km.	5.6
Length of railway system (VI. 1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	132 km.

The Republic of Panama has no army. It has, however, a force of military police known as the National Police.

The police comprise for the years 1931-1933, 1,163 officers and policemen. There are, in addition, 4 officers on furlough of the national army, 47 superintendents and guards and 31 colonial agents and natives.

Under the Constitution of the Republic of Panama all citizens are required to join the colours when called upon in order to defend the national independence and institutions.

The Constitution confers upon the executive the right to create and organise an army of sufficient strength to defend the national soil.

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Expenditure on national defence is represented by the salaries of a general and two majors and the cost of a military band (called in the budget the "Republican Band"), totalling 80,360 balboas for 1925-1927.

Expenditure on the national police was estimated at 1,221,080 balboas for 1925-1927.

PARAGUAY

Area	458,000 sq. km.
Population (1930)	852,000
Density per sq. km.	1.9
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	468 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme head of the armed forces of the nation is the President of the Republic.

The military organisation of the national forces is in the hands of the Ministry of War and Marine and the Army General Staff.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Ministry of War and Marine deals with all questions relating to military organisation, training, armament, fortification and administration.

The Ministry consists of a Secretariat, four departments (War Department, Naval Department, Administrative Department, Department of Military Justice and Awards), four divisions (War Material Division, Division for Technical Work, Health Division, Remounts Division) and an independent section (Library and Archives).

The Ministry of War and Marine controls :

- The Army General Staff ;
- The General Inspectorate of the Army ;
- The commands of the military areas ;
- The military and naval arsenals ;
- The command of the fleet ;
- Inspection of army administration ;
- The Administrative Department ;
- The Technical Works Directorate ;
- The Health Services Directorate.

The Army General Staff is the central authority controlling the whole of the army staff organisation and constitutes a department working under the Ministry of War and Marine.

The General Staff is responsible for studying all technical professional questions, as well as all problems relating to national defence and the use of troops in war-time.

The General Staff consists of the following departments and sections :

1. Office of the Chief of the Staff and of the Quartermaster-General ;
2. Organisation and Mobilisation Department ;
3. Intelligence Department ;
4. Operations Department ;
5. Department of Transport and Lines of Communication Services ;
6. Historical Section.

The Departments and Sections are under the Chief of the General Staff, and each is controlled by a field officer, or a captain or subaltern, assisted by the necessary staff.

Military training establishments are under the orders of the Chief of the General Staff in all matters relating to the general control of military studies.

The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff is the intermediary between the Chief of the General Staff and the Departments.

The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff directs and supervises the work of the various departments.

He acts for the Chief of the General Staff whenever the latter is absent or otherwise unable to attend to his duties.

2. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence consists of the Ministers of War and Marine, Foreign Affairs and Finance, the Chief of the General Staff of the Army, the Inspector-General, the inspectors of the areas or different arms, the area commanders and the Commander of the Fleet.

The President of this Council is the President of the Republic or the Minister of War and Marine, and the Secretary is the Under-Secretary of State for War and Marine.

It deals with all questions relating to the acquisition of arms, fortifications and, generally speaking, all problems concerned with national defence.

3. SUPREME COMMAND OF THE MILITARY AND NAVAL FORCES.

A Supreme Command of the military and naval forces was created on December 17th, 1928.

The Commander-in-Chief ranks as a Divisional Commander ; the Chief of the Army General Staff acts as Deputy-Commander-in-Chief.

4. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspector-General is responsible for the inspection of all the troops and units in the army. Each year he forwards to the Ministry

of War and Marine a detailed report on this inspection, mentioning any improvements or defects which he has noticed.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Paraguayan army is divided into five military areas.

First Military Area, with its headquarters, at Concepción and comprising 1 infantry regiment.

The infantry regiment comprises the regimental staff, 1 infantry battalion (3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company), 1 battery of mountain artillery, 1 signalling section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendance.

Second Military Area, with its headquarters in the capital and comprising 1 infantry regiment and 1 cavalry regiment.

The infantry regiment comprises the regimental headquarters, 2 infantry battalions (2 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company each), 1 battery of mountain artillery, 1 signalling section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendance.

The cavalry regiment comprises the regimental headquarters, 3 cavalry squadrons, 1 mounted machine-gun section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendance.

Third Military Area, with its headquarters in the town of Pilar, and having at the moment no troops in its establishment.

Fourth Military Area, with its headquarters in the town of Encarnación and comprising 1 infantry regiment.

The infantry regiment comprises the regimental headquarters, 1 infantry battalion (incomplete) (1 rifle company), 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendance.

Fifth Military Area, with its headquarters in the Chaco and comprising 1 detachment.

The detachment comprises 1 infantry battalion (3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company), 3 rifle companies, 1 troop of cavalry, 1 signalling section and 1 heavy machine-gun section.

Arms and Services.

Infantry: 4 regiments including 1 reserve regiment (18 companies including 4 machine-gun companies).

Cavalry : 1 regiment (3 squadrons) and 1 mounted machine-gun section.

Artillery : 2 batteries.

Engineers : 1 company of sappers.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens of Paraguay.

LENGTH OF SERVICE.

The total length of military obligation is twenty-eight years, and it is divided as follows : (1) between 18 and 20 in the active army or navy ; (2) between 20 and 45 in the reserve.

Service in the reserve is divided into three periods :

- (1) Between 20 and 29, in the reserve of the active army ;
- (2) Between 29 and 39, in the national guard ;
- (3) Between 39 and 45, in the territorial guard.

When the number of enlisted men exceeds the contingent fixed by the budget, military service may be reduced to a year. This provision may be applied, by the drawing of lots, to the whole of the contingent or only to a part of it. Similarly the contingent called up may be reduced by the drawing of lots to the total number fixed.

The Executive can call up every year for service with the colours, for a maximum period of six months, a contingent of reservists who have never done service. It can also call up every two years for ninety days men of the National Guard who have never passed into the army, and every three years for sixty days it can call up men of the Territorial Guard who have never done any service.

Exemptions.—The law exempts from service men who are physically unfit, men who are supporting families, clergymen and certain officials.

Recruiting areas.—The territory of Paraguay is divided into 12 recruiting areas. At the head of each area there is an officer of the active or reserve army who is responsible for the enforcement of the law on compulsory military service.

Cadres.

I. NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

Non-commissioned officers of the active army are recruited from conscripts, volunteers and re-enlisted men.

Non-commissioned officers and private soldiers who, after completing the service required of them by the law, desire to remain in the army may re-engage for a minimum period of one year.

2. OFFICERS OF THE ACTIVE ARMY.

Officers of the active army and navy are trained in military schools.

Candidates for a commission between 18 and 25 who have completed three years of secondary studies may be admitted to the active army as commissioned subalterns or military cadets.

Subaltern officers, non-combatant officers of the army and navy and military officials are appointed by the President of the Republic. The appointment of senior officers and generals requires the assent of Congress.

3. OFFICERS OF THE RESERVE.

Officers of the reserve consist of officers of the old national guard who hold brevet rank. When called to the colours, they are subject during the whole of their service to the laws and regulations of the active army.

Military Educational Establishments.

The Staff College.
 The Military College (30 cadets).
 The Army Flying-School (15 cadets).
 The Army Administration School.
 The N.C.O.s School.
 The Hospital Orderlies School (20 privates).
 Army Medical and Training School (16 pupils).
 Training School for Boy Artificers (72 students).

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

(1927-28.)

1. Army.

Officers :

Divisional-General	1
Brigadier-generals	2
Colonel	1
Lieutenant-colonels	3
Majors	13
Captains	26
Lieutenants	25
2nd lieutenants	35
Total	106
N.C.O.s, corporals and men	2,809
Grand total ¹	2,915

2. Police (1930-31) :

Security police	1,911
Security Division (1 battalion and 1 squadron)	352
Police School	30 students

¹ Not including: 39 medical officers and veterinary officers; 72 administrative officers; 51 N.C.O.s and men in the Medical Service; 44 hospital sergeants, 81 bandsmen.

² Under the Ministry of the Interior.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Paper pesos (000,000's)					
<i>Department of War and the Marine:</i> Total ordinary defence expenditure in paper pesos	42.7	54.1	62.7	74.9	68.0	71.5

NOTES.—1. The estimates include votes in gold pesos and votes in paper pesos. The gold pesos have been converted into paper pesos at the rate of 42.61 paper to 1 gold peso.

2. Military and naval pensions are not included in the above table; they are shown in the budget under the item "Public Debt", jointly with civil pensions.

PERSIA

Area	1,626,000 sq. km.
Population (estimation)	15,000,000 ¹
Density per sq. km.	9.2
Length of railway system (1930)	370 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The command of all the land, sea and air forces is vested in the Shah.

MINISTRY OF WAR AND GENERAL STAFF.

The *General Staff* consists of a Cabinet of the General Staff, a division for administrative questions and four departments.

The *Ministry of War* comprises :

The Minister's Cabinet and the following sections :

- (a) Compulsory military service section ;
- (b) Air force section ;
- (c) Military school section ;
- (d) Army Paymaster's department ;
- (e) Arsenal and military depot section ;
- (f) Intendance section ;
- (g) Medical section ;
- (h) Veterinary section ;
- (i) Communications section ;
- (j) Military justice section ;
- (k) Military band section ;
- (l) Remount section.

¹ The last census in 1929 gives a figure of about 12,500,000, not including tribes and the population of certain distant regions, where the census has not yet been commenced or completed.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the country is divided into six military areas :

Military Areas	Headquarters	Units
1. Centre	Teheran	2 independent infantry brigades 1 independent cavalry brigade 1 independent artillery brigade 1 independent mixed brigade 3 air force battalions 1 independent engineer battalion, and armoured car, tank, etc., sections
2. North-West	Tabriz	1 division
3. West	Kermanshah	1 division
4. South	Shiraz	1 division
5. East	Meshed	1 division
6. North	Resht	1 independent brigade

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Persian army is at present being reorganised. One division was formed in 1932 with a strength of about 10,000 officers, N.C.O.s and men (March 1933).

In 1928, the Persian army comprised :

- 4 mixed divisions,
- 2 independent infantry brigades,
- 1 independent cavalry brigade,
- 1 independent artillery brigade,
- 1 independent mixed brigade,
- 3 air force battalions,
- 1 independent engineer battalion and armoured car, tank, etc., sections.

Each division consists of from 2 to 3 brigades ; each brigade of from 2 to 3 regiments ; each regiment of from 2 to 3 battalions (infantry regiments have 3 battalions, and cavalry or mehari regiments 2 squadron groups).

Each infantry battalion consists of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company ; the cavalry and mehari squadron group consists of 2 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group.

AIR MATERIAL.

Number of aeroplanes	.. ..	80
Total horse-power	.. .. .	21,000

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21 years.

LENGTH OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The total length of military service is twenty-five years, divided into three periods :

I. *Active army* : Six years, including two years with the colours and four years in the active army reserve. Conscripts who have graduated perform only eighteen months' service ; holders of college diplomas perform only one year's service.

II. *Reserve* : Thirteen years.
Service in the reserve comprises two periods : the first period extends over six years and the second over seven years.

III. *Territorial army* : Six years.
Reservists of the first period are called up every two years, and reservists of the second period every three years for a month's training.

Exemptions : Members of the clergy, students of theology and, in certain cases, only sons and those who support their families are exempted from military service.

Postponement of service : Students at the secondary schools and colleges can obtain postponement of their service until they have completed their studies.

Exclusions : Offenders sentenced to more than two years' degrading punishment (*peine afflictive*) are excluded from the army ; they are liable for certain compulsory work for the army.

EFFECTIVES.

It has not, so far, been possible to organise the land armed forces (for budgetary reasons) and at present no distinction is made between them and the formations organised on a military basis, the effectives of which have not yet reached their full-strength.

The plan of organisation provides for two forces :

- (1) A force consisting of 9 mixed divisions for the maintenance of order and internal security ;
- (2) Twenty-eight frontier and coastguard battalions.

EFFECTIVES OF FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

	Actual effectives on March 30th, 1932	Average daily number of effectives reached during the year 1931-32
Officers or officials ranking as officers ¹	3,411	3,236
N.C.O.s and men	68,349	62,613
Total	71,760	65,849

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

	Tons
<i>Babre</i>	950
<i>Palangue</i>	950
<i>Simorgh</i>	330
<i>Chahrokh</i>	330
<i>Chahbaze</i>	330
<i>Karkasse</i>	330
<i>Homay</i>	700
<i>Chahine</i>	150
Total	4,070

The old cruisers *Persepolis* and *Mozaffar*, of 1,200 and 379 tons respectively, are to be taken out of commission and replaced by other vessels, and are not accordingly included in the list of vessels of the navy.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR
1931-32.

Total effectives	834
Officers	24

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1931-32.

	Land forces	Naval forces Krans (100,000's)	Air forces	Total
Effectives	122.0	4.4	2.2	128.6
Transport	17.7	1.2	0.4	19.3
Buildings	10.7	1.0	0.9	12.6
War material	75.5	23.4	6.3	105.2
Total	225.9	30.0	9.8	265.7

¹Including officers (actual effectives : 105 ; average effectives : 97) and N.C.O.s. and men (actual effectives : 638 ; average effectives : 549) of the air formations organised on a military basis.

	Krans (000,000's)
NOTES.—I. Expenditure on pay of reserves for the year 1931-32 :	
Remuneration outside periods of training of personnel not employed	None
Remuneration during training of reservists called up	None
2. Expenditure on shipbuilding for the year 1931-32 :	
New construction	22.3
Maintenance and repairs	0.1
3. Statement of the amount outstanding, at the end of the financial year 1931-32, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year :	
I. Balance of the credit voted by the 1308 (1929-30) Budget Law for the purchase of material	
	0.8
II. Carry-over credit voted by the Finance Act of March 17th, 1932, for the purchase of material (£1,500,000) at the current rate of exchange	
	135.0
III. Balance of credit for the purchase of ships	
	12.1
4. Statement of the amount outstanding on March 20th, 1932, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	
	None
5. Statement for the financial year 1931-32 of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	
	None
6. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1931-32 :	
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	None
(b) Invalidity pensions	None
(c) Mixed pensions	None
II. Civil personnel : pensions	
	None
III. War pensions	
	None
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	
	None

At the outset of the organisation of the new army, a certain number of old officers were automatically placed on the retired list by a Finance Act making their pensions a direct charge on the Finance Ministry, like the pensions of retired civilians.

A second law established a special Retiring Pensions Fund for officers and others in the same position. The fund is supplied by a deduction of 5 per cent from the pay of the army.

Military pensions, being financed henceforward out of the accumulations of the fund, are no longer entered in the State accounts.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1929-30.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those given above, which are based on the answer of the Persian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30
	Estimates			Closed accounts	Estimates
	Krans (000,000's)				
Ministry of War	94.7	94.7	98.7	99.8	98.7
Purchase of ammunition	—	—	—	—	25.0

NOTES.—1. The Ministry of Finance has been authorised to pay to the Ministry of War a sum of 60 million krans for the purchase of ammunition, to be repaid out of budget savings in the years 1930-31 and 1931-32.

2. The figures above do not include the expenditure for military pensions, which are accounted for in the budget jointly with civil pensions.

PERU

Area	1,378,000 sq. km.
Population (1930)	6,237,000
Density per sq. km.	4.5
Length of railway system (estimate 1930) ..	3,649 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War comprises :

(a) *Military Cabinet*, consisting of the office of the head of the Department and two sections.

The Military Cabinet forms the secretariat of the Minister of War in his relations with the legislature and judicature and with the other ministries.

(b) *General Staff*, consisting of five offices :

- First office : Training, personnel (officers) and material ;
- Second office : Organisation, mobilisation and statistics ;
- Third office : Intelligence, foreign armies, concentration, operations ;
- Fourth office : Personnel (rank and file), recruiting, road system ;
- Fifth office : Military history.

The commands of the different arms (infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers) are attached to the General Staff.

The General Staff's chief duties are to provide for training, the mobilisation of the army, and its organisation in peace and war ; it draws up schedules for the promotion and transfer of officers, and keeps all the secret documents relative to national defence.

(c) *Directorate of Military Administration*, consisting of two offices.

The Directorate of Military Administration is under the direct authority of the Minister, and its chief duties are the administration of the army and the preparation of the draft military budget.

(d) *Supervision Department*, under a general officer, responsible for the supervision of all matters concerning army administration.

(e) *General Army Inspectorate*, which provides a connecting link between the Minister of War and the High Command of the Army.

It ensures unity of technical military training, enforces discipline, is responsible for the smooth working of all the military services and is entitled to hold inspections with the permission of the Minister concerned.

II. MARINE AND AIR MINISTRY.

The Marine and Air Ministry is responsible for all the services and work of the navy, the national air force and the merchant marine. The Marine and Air Ministry consists of :

The Naval Staff and the necessary organs for the direction of all matters concerning the navy and the merchant marine ;

The General Inspectorate of the Air Forces, through which it directs the Peruvian air forces.

In time of peace, the Minister of the Marine and Aviation holds the supreme command and is in charge of the administration of the Peruvian Aviation Corps. These two functions are exercised through the Inspectorate-General of Aviation, which comprises the secretariat of the Inspector-General, the Directorate-General of Services and a staff.

In time of war, the command of the Peruvian Aviation Corps is exercised by the Inspector-General of Aviation, who takes the title of "Commander-in-Chief of Aviation" and automatically assumes command on the promulgation of the mobilisation decree.

The Marine and Air Ministry has under its authority all the officers, soldiers, sailors and civilian employees of the General Inspectorate of Air Services, of the military air force, and of the naval air department, as well as all the material belonging to the above services. It maintains constant touch with the General Staff of the army, with a view to keeping informed of the army's air requirements.

The "Jorge Chávez" Flying School at Las Palmas forms a training centre for the aviators of the military air force.

The Naval Aviation School at Ancón is a training centre for naval aviation.

Organisation and training in these two schools are identical.

A special corps of airmen, known as the " Peruvian Air Force ", has been formed in connection with the Ministry of Marine and Aviation.

A special corps of reserve airmen, known as the " Air Force Reserve ", is also attached to the Ministry of Marine and Aviation. It consists of reserve air officers and air cadets, who have served in the reserve of the land and sea flying services, and of other persons who may be accepted according to the requirements of the service.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into five military areas so as to facilitate the execution of the laws on military service and compulsory shooting instruction, on mobilisation and on the military training of all citizens.

In four areas there is an army division to each area (headquarters, troops, services) : the fifth area has a special organisation.

The First Division is stationed on the Ecuador frontier ; the Second Division at Lima, the capital ; the Third Division on the Bolivian frontier ; the Fourth Division on the Chilean frontier ; the Fifth Division on the Brazilian frontier.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Units.

5 divisions.

1 mixed brigade.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

8 regiments.

1 company of mounted infantry.

Cavalry.

5 regiments.

Artillery.

5 regiments.

1 anti-aircraft company.

Engineers.

4 battalions.

Aviation.

Military aviation :

Aviation centre at Las Palmas.

- I. Fourth training squadron (preliminary).
- II. Fifth training squadron (advanced).

Naval aviation :

(a) Naval aviation base at Ancón.

- I. First training squadron (preliminary).
- II. Second training squadron (advanced).

(b) Mountain air forces :

- I. Air base at Iquitos.
- II. Third training squadron (preliminary).
- III. First reconnaissance squadron.

TECHNICAL SERVICES.

The Technical Services are immediately under the Ministry of War, with which they communicate either through the Military Cabinet of the Ministry or through the Directorate of Military Administration.

The following are the technical services:

Armament and arsenals, engineers, aeronautics, intendance and transport, health, remounts and veterinary, military justice, geographical, regional, communications.

MILITARY, FLYING AND NAVAL SCHOOLS.

I. *High Command School*, opened in 1930.II. *The Staff College* and its annexes, consisting of :

- (a) Staff college.
- (b) Infantry training school.
- (c) Cavalry training school.
- (d) Artillery training school.
- (e) Engineers' training school.
- (f) Advanced school for senior officers of all arms.

III. *Engineering School*, consisting of :

- (a) Officers' school.
- (b) Non-commissioned officers' school.

IV. *Officers' School* intended for the training of officers of all arms, the period of study being four years.

V. There are also a number of "militarised" schools (engineering school, normal training school, arts and crafts school, school of agriculture and veterinary school, as well as National and Catholic universities) in which the students are given military training.

VI. *Non-Commissioned Officers' School*, consisting of :

- (a) Infantry non-commissioned officers' school.
- (b) Artillery non-commissioned officers' school.
- (c) Cavalry non-commissioned officers' school.

- VII. *Special Schools*, comprising :
- (a) School of signals.
 - (b) Automatic arms school.
 - (c) Machine-gun school.
- VIII. *Flying Schools*, comprising :
- (a) " Jorge Chávez " Flying School.
 - (b) Flying school at Ancón.
 - (c) Naval aviation school at Ancón.
- IX. *Naval Schools*, comprising :
- (a) Naval school.
 - (b) School for naval apprentices.

REPUBLICAN GUARD, CIVIL GUARD AND POLICE.

The Republican Guard, consisting of one regiment (36 officers, 35 non-commissioned officers and 495 men), is an auxiliary army force which collaborates with the Civil Guard and police.

The Civil Guard and the police are under the Ministry of the Interior and Police.

The administration of the Civil Guard contains a number of sections, which deal with all matters concerning the personnel, clothing, buildings, etc., of the guard and the police.

In addition to the Civil Guard and the police, there are a " security corps " and a gendarmerie.

The Civil Guard is divided into 5 commands, 14 companies and 5 squadrons. In 1930 the Civil Guard consisted of 131 officers and candidate-officers, 128 non-commissioned officers and 2,141 men.

The " security corps " is divided into 2 battalions consisting of 15 companies, 16 sections and 1 squadron. In 1930 it consisted of 116 officers, 116 non-commissioned officers and 2,677 men.

The gendarmerie is divided into 1 regiment, 1 machine-gun squadron, 6 squadrons, 1 company and 16 half-companies ; in 1930 it numbered 66 officers, 58 non-commissioned officers and 971 gendarmes.

The mountain force consists of 5 officers, 6 non-commissioned officers and 90 gendarmes.

The police is divided into 13 sections and 1 company ; in 1930 it numbered 12 officers and 110 men.

The total effectives in 1930 were 330 officers, 308 non-commissioned officers and 5,989 men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21. Recruits are drawn by lot each year and drafted into the regular army in accordance with the latter's requirements. The period of compulsory military service is three or four years.

Moreover, the army comprises volunteers and supernumeraries.

The volunteers consist of men between the ages of 19 and 30 who enlist in the army, and of men between the ages of 23 and 30 who have completed their term of compulsory service and re-engage for a further period with the colours.

The *supernumeraries* to the regular army are men between 21 and 23 who are not serving in the regular army or navy, are not exempted from compulsory service and did not originally belong to the reserves or the National Guard.

RESERVES.

The first reserve of the army consists of :

- (1) Men between 23 and 30 who have completed three or four years of compulsory service;
- (2) Young men between 19 and 23 who have married before being called up for service; they remain in this reserve until they are 30;
- (3) Students at universities and technical schools between 19 and 30.

The second reserve consists of :

- (1) Men between 30 and 35;
- (2) Titular and acting principals of national and municipal schools, between 19 and 35;
- (3) Titular and acting professors of universities, colleges and technical schools, and graduates belonging to one of the liberal professions, between 19 and 35.

The reserves serve either to supplement the regular army in the same way as the supernumeraries or to form new units.

During their service in the first reserve, soldiers are called to the colours, when the military authorities consider it necessary, for a maximum period of two months, but only with a view to training.

For purposes of manœuvres the authorities can organise new units made up of men belonging to the first reserve; these men are incorporated and mobilised in their military area for a maximum period of two months.

The authorities can call up men belonging to the first and second reserves once a year to be reviewed and inspected.

In the event of war, soldiers belonging to the first reserve are called to the colours, beginning with the younger classes.

Men of the second reserve will be similarly called up if the first reserve does not suffice.

The National Guard.

The National Guard or territorial army consists of :

- (1) Men between 25 and 50;
- (2) Men engaged in certain professions;
- (3) Men exempted on account of special family circumstances.

The National Guard is only called upon to serve within the military area in which it is organised.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Officers :	1929	1930
Generals	17	20
Colonels	51	60
Lt.-colonels	114	112
Majors	166	162
Captains	311	313
Lieutenants	321	325
Second lieutenants ¹	177	173
Total number of officers	1,157²	1,165³
<i>N.C.O.s</i>	860	917
<i>Corporals and soldiers</i>	7,020	6,963
Grand total	9,037	9,045
Number of animals in the army	2,544	2,703

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

Cruisers :

1. *Almirante Grau* (1906) Displacement, 3,200 tons. Length, 370 feet.
2. *Coronel Bolognesi* (1906) Beam, 40½ feet. Maximum draught, 14½ feet. H.P. 14,000 = 24 kts. Guns : 2 6-inch; 8 14-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

Destroyer :

- Teniente Rodriguez* (1909) 490 tons. Dimensions, 212 × 21.3 × 14¾ feet. H.P. 8,600 = 28 kts. Guns : 6 3-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

Four submarines :

1. R. 1 (1926)
 2. R. 2 (1926)
 3. R. 3 (1928)
 4. R. 4 (1928)
- } $\frac{576}{682}$ tons. H.P. 880 = 14.5 kts. Tubes : 4 21-inch.
- R. 5 } (projected and authorised in 1926).
- R. 6 }

Miscellaneous : 5 units (river gunboats, training ship, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total tonnage
Cruisers	2	6,400
Destroyers	1	490
Submarines ¹	4	2,304
Total		9,194

¹ Not including two submarines projected.² Including cadets, but excluding 120 pupils at the Military School.³ Including the officers of the medical and veterinary services and 27 armourers.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Closed accounts	Estimates	Closed accounts			
	Peruvian £'s (000,000's)				Soles (000,000's)	
Ministry of War	1.3	1.4	1.8		16.1	14.4
Ministry of the Marine	0.4	0.5	0.5		7.0	6.4
Total	1.7	1.9	2.3	2.5	23.1	20.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100) ..	203	203	192	186	178	175
Retail prices : Cost of living (1913 = 100)	193	187	174	170	163	152

NOTES.—1. The figures for 1930 and 1931 are expressed in soles ; 10 soles = 1 old Peruvian pound.

2. The above figures include pensions, which average £P98 thousand annually.

3. Expenditure on military and naval aviation, included in the above table, was estimated at £P48 thousand for 1927, at £P89.9 thousand for 1929 and at £P274.2 thousand for 1930.

POLAND

Area	388,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1932)	32,638,000
Density per sq. km.	84.1
Length of land frontier	5,390 km.
Length of sea-coast	146 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	19,890 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the entire armed forces; he does not however exercise the chief command in time of war.

In his capacity as chief of the armed forces he exercises his command through the Minister for Military Affairs, and issues decrees concerning matters within the competence of the Higher Command which are not reserved for the legislature.

I. COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of National Defence has to consider problems of national defence and draw up the general lines on which the organisation of the national forces with a view to mobilisation is to be carried out.

In particular, it is the duty of the Committee of National Defence to draft recommendations as to the general programme of work in connection with the preparation of national defence, bills concerning national defence, etc.

The Committee of National Defence is presided over by the President of the Republic.

It is composed of :

The Prime Minister, representing the President; the Ministers for Military Affairs, Foreign Affairs, Finance, Interior, and the Inspector-General of the Army. If the subject of the deliberations of the Committee bears on a

question which is in the province of some other Minister, the latter, at the invitation of the Prime Minister, shall take part in the Committee's discussions on the same footing as the members.

In particularly important cases, the President of the Republic, on the recommendation of the Cabinet, may widen the Committee by calling in other persons.

The Inspector-General of the Army is *ex officio* Rapporteur on all matters considered by the Committee of National Defence.

The Committee of National Defence can take no decisions without first hearing the opinion of the Inspector-General of the Army.

2. MINISTRY FOR MILITARY AFFAIRS.

In time of peace, the Minister for Military Affairs is in direct command of the armed forces of the State, and is in charge of their administration. He is answerable for his official acts both as regards the Constitution and as regards Parliament. In time of peace, the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the General Staff are under his authority.

The Minister for Military Affairs has an exclusive right to give orders to the armed forces, and also presides over the Military Prosecutions Office.

The Ministry for Military Affairs comprises :

- (a) The Minister's Cabinet and the Headquarters.
- (b) The Personnel Bureau.
- (c) The General Organisation Bureau.
- (d) The General Administration Bureau.
- (e) The War Supplies Bureau.
- (f) The Comptrollers' Bureau.
- (g) The departments or the chiefs of the different arms and services (10 in number).
- (h) The Army Audit Corps.
- (i) The Directorate of the Navy.

The following are under the direct authority of the Minister :

- (a) The Minister's Cabinet, which deals with questions of official entertainment and relations with the civil and parliamentary authorities.
- (b) The Personnel Bureau, which deals with personal questions relating to officers, regular N.C.O.s and civil officials.
- (c) The Corps of Comptrollers, which supervises the military administration.
- (d) The Field Army Episcopalian Chaplains Department.
- (e) The Office for non-Catholic Denominations.
- (f) The Office for Physical Development and the Military Training of Young Persons.

The Minister for Military Affairs is assisted by two Under-Secretaries of State, who command and administer the armed forces on his behalf, each within his own sphere and in compliance with the general instructions of the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the Chief of the General Staff. The second Under-Secretary of State deals with all questions relating to administration, supplies, the budget and industrial mobilisation. The first Under-Secretary of State is in charge of the organisation and administration of the levies and instruction and military training (except advanced studies).

The first Under-Secretary of State is in direct charge of the General Organisation Bureau and the War Supplies Bureau ; the following departments are also under his authority :

- (a) Infantry.
- (b) Cavalry.
- (c) Artillery.
- (d) Air Forces.

The second Under-Secretary of State is in direct charge of the General Administration Bureau and the Comptrollers' Bureau ; the following departments are also under his authority :

- (a) Armament.
- (b) Engineers.
- (c) Intendance.
- (d) Medical Services.
- (e) Works.
- (f) Justice.

The heads of the sappers and signals, and the headquarters of the armoured car services, of the gendarmerie and of the Central Military Library are directly under the second Under-Secretary of State.

3. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF ARMED FORCES.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces is a general and becomes commander-in-chief, when one is appointed. In time of peace, he acts as permanent assistant to the Minister for Military Affairs for all questions relating to the preparation of the armed forces and of the State for defence in the event of an armed conflict.

The following are directly subordinate to the Inspector-General of Armed Forces :

- (a) The General Inspectorate of Armed Forces ;
- (b) The General Staff ;
- (c) The Inspectors of Armies ;
- (d) The Centre of Higher Military Studies ;
- (e) The Military History Bureau, and the Military Archives.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces is assisted by an advisory body : the Committee on armament and equipment.

The General Staff deals with all questions relating to the organisation of defence, mobilisation, military intelligence, operations, manœuvres, the training of the larger units, organisation of food and forage supplies, military communications and supply depots.

The General Staff comprises the following bureaux :

First Bureau : Organisation and Mobilisation ;

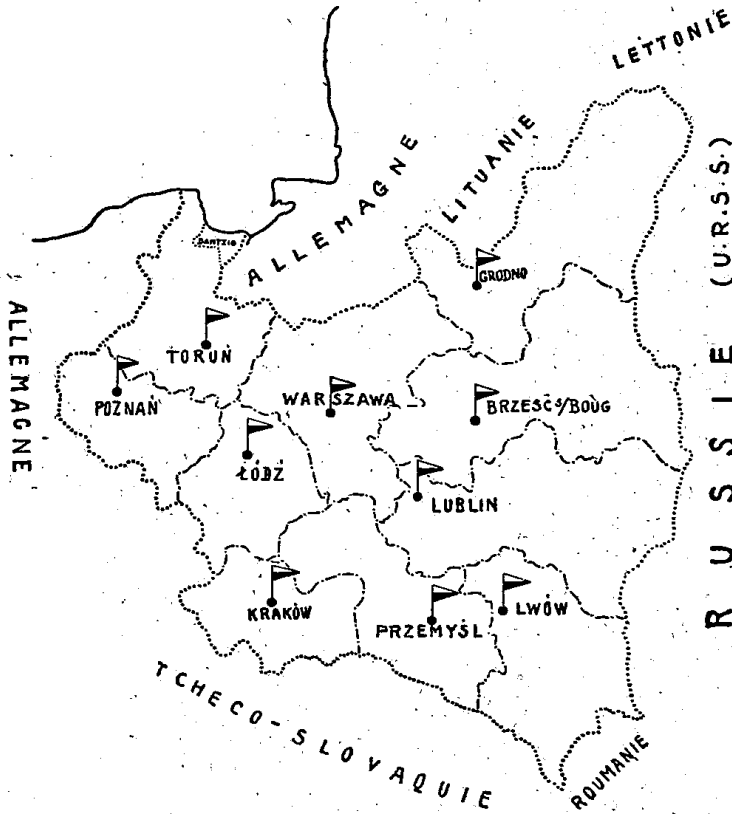
Second Bureau : Information and Reconnaissance ;

Third Bureau : Training and Operations ;

Fourth Bureau : Supply Services, Communications and Transit.

POLAND

MILITARY DISTRICTS.



— · — Military boundaries.

▲ Army corps headquarters.

The following are also subordinate to the Chief of the General Staff :

- (1) The Military Section of the General Commissariat of the Polish Republic at Danzig, and the military attachés,
- (2) The Staff College,
- (3) The Higher Intendance College,
- (4) The Institute of Military Geography,
- (5) The Institute of Military Studies and Publications.

The Inspectors of Armies inspect all corps of troops and have a staff of officers at their disposal.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 10 military districts :

Military Districts	Headquarters	Military Districts	Headquarters
First	Warszawa (Warsaw)	Sixth	Lwów
Second	Lublin	Seventh	Poznań
Third	Grodno	Eighth	Toruń
Fourth	Łódź	Ninth	Brześćn/B
Fifth	Kraków	Tenth	Przemysł

Each military district is under a general, who is given the title of Army Corps District Commander and exercises territorial authority, under the Minister for Military Affairs, over the troops in the district.

As a rule, all military formations stationed in his command are under his authority. Central institutions and military schools within the military district receive their orders regarding the use of material and technical training direct from the Minister, but in all other matters they are under the commander of the district.

The officer in command of a military district is assisted by a staff and heads of services. The staff consists of two bureaux and one section : a general bureau, a training bureau and an independent information section.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. Higher Formations.

30 infantry divisions (including 2 divisions of mountain troops).
1 division and 12 independent brigades of cavalry.

Each infantry division comprises : 1 divisional headquarters staff, 3 regiments of infantry (or mountain light infantry), 1 regiment of light artillery and 1 company of telegraphists.

The commander of an infantry or cavalry division is in command of the units of which that division is composed but has, as a rule, no authority over units not belonging to his own division, except in special circumstances (sedition, state of siege, etc.) ; in such a

contingency, the commander of the district may delegate part of his territorial authority to a divisional commander. The latter is then placed in command of all the units stationed in his district.

The cavalry division comprises : 1 divisional headquarters staff, 3 brigades, consisting of 2 regiments of cavalry each and 2 groups of horse artillery and 1 pioneer squadron.

An independent cavalry brigade comprises : 1 brigade staff, 2-4 regiments of cavalry, 1 group of horse artillery and 1 pioneer squadro .

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 84 regiments of infantry.
- 6 regiments of light mountain infantry.
- 1 manœuvre battalion.
- 3 battalions of light infantry.
- 3 tank regiments.
- 1 armoured group.

Each regiment of infantry (or light mountain infantry) comprises :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 headquarter company ;
- 1 artillery platoon, 1 signal platoon, 1 pioneers platoon, and 1 mounted infantry platoon ;
- 3 battalions of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company.

A machine-gun company consists of :

- 1 company headquarters ;
- 2 machine-gun platoons ;
- 1 accompanying platoon.

The manœuvre battalion consists of :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 artillery platoon, 1 signals platoon, 1 pioneers platoon and 1 mounted infantry platoon ;
- 1 training company cadre ;
- 3 light infantry companies ;
- 1 machine-gun company.

A light infantry battalion consists of :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 companies of light infantry ;
- 1 machine-gun company.

The tank regiment consist of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 1 training company ;
- 2 battalions of 2 or 3 companies ;
- 1 heavy motor machine-gun company ;
- 1 tank park.

The armoured group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 1 signal platoon ;
- 1 training squadron ;
- 1 armoured park ;
- 2-3 squadrons.

Cavalry.

- 3 regiments of light horse.
- 27 regiments of lancers.
- 10 regiments of hussars.
- 10 squadrons of pioneers.

A cavalry regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal troop ;
- 4 line squadrons ;
- 1 machine-gun squadron ;
- 1 reserve squadron.

A motor machine-gun group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 1 training squadron ;
- 3 motor machine-gun squadrons ;
- 1 motor machine-gun park.

A pioneer squadron consists of : 1 headquarters and 3 or 4 troops.

Artillery.

- 11 artillery commands (*groupements*).
- 31 regiments of field artillery.
- 1 independent group of field artillery.
- 10 regiments of heavy field artillery.
- 1 regiment of motorised artillery.
- 1 regiment of heavy long-range artillery.

- 1 regiment and 6 independent groups of anti-aircraft artillery.
- 13 groups of horse artillery.
- 2 groups of armoured trains.
- 1 artillery range-finding group.
- 1 group of foot artillery.

An artillery command (*groupement*) consists of 1 command headquarters and a variable number of independent regiments or groups of artillery.

Field Artillery.

A regiment of field artillery comprises :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups of artillery of 3 batteries each.

Heavy Field Artillery.

A regiment of heavy field artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups of 3 batteries each.

Motorised Artillery.

The regiment of motorised artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal platoon ;
- 3 groups of 2 batteries each.

Heavy Artillery.

The regiment of heavy long-range artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups of 3 batteries each.

Anti-Aircraft Artillery.

The anti-aircraft artillery regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 3 artillery groups of 2 or 3 batteries each ;
- 1 technical group ;
- 1 machine-gun company.

The technical group comprises :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 1 signal company ;
- 1 search-light company ;
- 1 listening and observation platoon.

An independent anti-aircraft group comprises :

- 1 headquarters ;
- 2-3 batteries.

Horse Artillery.

A horse artillery group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 2-3 batteries.

The artillery range-finding group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 1 optical range-finding battery ;
- 1 sound range-finding battery ;
- 1 training platoon ;
- 1 telemeter platoon.

Foot Artillery.

The foot artillery company consists of :

- 1 company headquarters ;
- 3 batteries.

An armoured-train group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 2 armoured trains.

Engineers.

- 4 brigades of sappers.
- 8 battalions of sappers.
- 1 bridging battalion.
- 2 railway bridging battalions.
- 1 electro-technical battalion.
- 1 engine battalion.
- 2 signal groups.
- 4 telegraph battalions.
- 4 telegraph battalions—cadres.
- 1 radiotelegraph regiment.

A brigade of sappers comprises 1 brigade headquarters and a variable number of battalions.

A battalion of sappers comprises 1 battalion headquarters, 1 signal platoon, 1 training company, 4 sapper companies and 1 park.

The bridging battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 1 signal section, 1 training company, 3 bridging companies, 1 river navigation company and 1 park.

A railway bridging battalion comprises 1 battalion headquarters, 4 railway bridging companies, 1 training company, and 1 park.

The electro-technical battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 2 searchlight companies, 2 electro-technical companies, 1 training company, 1 hydro-technical company and 1 park.

The engine battalion consists of 1 headquarters, 1 training company, 2 engine companies and 1 park.

Signal Troops.

A signal command consists of 1 command headquarters and a variable number of independent signal regiments or battalions.

A telegraph battalion consists of : 1 battalion headquarters, 1 training company cadre and 3 telegraph companies.

A telegraph battalion cadre consists of : 1 cadre headquarters and 1 signal training company cadre.

The radiotelegraph regiment consists of 1 regimental headquarters and 3 battalions.

A radiotelegraph battalion consists of : 1 battalion headquarters, 1 training company, 1 training company cadre, 1 radiotelegraph company, and 1 mounted detachment.

Air Force.

2 air commands (*groupements*).

6 flying regiments.

2 balloon battalions.

Each air command consists of a command headquarters and a variable number of independent air regiments and battalions.

(a) A flying regiment consists of :

1 regimental headquarters ;

1 port detachment ;

1 training group ;

2 or 3 flying groups of 2 or 3 flights each ;

1 aviation park.

(b) A balloon battalion consists of :

1 battalion headquarters ;

1 training company ;

1 observation balloon company ;

2 barrage balloon companies ;

1 balloon park.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

Number of aeroplanes	700
Total horse-power	262,290

Horse Transport Service.

The horse transport service consists of two groups and eight group cadres. Each group consists of headquarters, 1 training squadron, 1 training workshop, 1 recruit squadron and 1 park. Each group cadre consists of headquarters and 1 park.

Motor Transport Service.

The motor transport service consists of 3 groups and 7 group cadres. Each group consists of headquarters, 1 training column, 1 training column cadre, 1 transport column and 1 park. Each group cadre consists of headquarters and 1 transport column.

Services.

1. *Recruiting Service.*—Recruiting duties are performed by 10 inspectors of recruiting and 125 recruiting offices.

2. *Remount Service.*—The remount service is conducted by 55 district inspectors of horses and by the horse remount establishment and the remount commissions.

3. *Armament Service.*—The armament service is under the direction of the head of the armament department and the district armament officers.

The establishments of the armament service are the following :

- 1 technical armaments institution,
- 1 army anti-gas institution,
- 1 army establishment for supplies of armaments, with the principal and auxiliary depots.

4. *Intendance.*—The intendance is under the direction of the head of the department and the district officers.

The following are the establishments of the intendance :

- Technical intendance institution,
- Army supplies organisation with depots.

The transport service is also placed under the Director of Intendance.

5. *Army Medical Service.*—The army medical service is under the head of the medical department and the district medical and veterinary officers.

The medical services are organised as follows :

- The medical stores, with 1 depot,
- 10 district hospitals,
- 1 military sanatorium,
- 1 veterinary hospital.

6. *Engineer Service.*—This service is under the head of the engineer department and the district engineer officers.

The engineering services are organised as follows :

- The Technical Engineering Institute,
- The engineering stores, with the principal and auxiliary depots.

7. *Air Service.*—The air service is under the direction of the head of the air department.

The air service is organised as follows :

- The Technical Institute of Aeronautics,
- The army aircraft stores, with the principal depots,
- The principal meteorological station.

This service also comprises 1 air battalion.

8. *Works Department* : directed by the Chief Superintendent of Works and the District Superintendents of Works.

9. *Department of Military Justice.*—This includes :

- 1 higher military court ;
- 10 military-area courts ;
- 30 divisional courts ;
- 10 military prisons.

10. *Chaplains' Department.*—Chaplains provided by the various religious denominations in the country.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions or artillery batteries
Infantry	30	—	90	273 ²
Cavalry	1	12 ¹	40	—
Artillery :				
Field	—	—	31 + 1 gr.	282
Heavy field	—	—	10	90
Heavy long range	—	—	1	9
Anti-aircraft	—	—	1	8 ³
Horse	—	—	—	13 ⁴
Foot	—	—	—	3
Engineers	—	4	1	20 ⁵
Air force	—	—	6	2
Armoured arm :				
Tanks	—	—	3	6
Armoured cars	—	—	—	1 ⁶
Armoured trains	—	—	—	2

¹ Including 12 independent brigades.
² Including 3 light infantry battalions.
³ Eight groups, 6 of which independent.
⁴ Groups.
⁵ Including 3 wireless telegraphy battalions.
⁶ Armoured arm.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARD, POLICE.

The police forces in Poland consist of :

- (1) Gendarmerie ;
- (2) State Police Force ;
- (3) Frontier Surveillance Corps ;
- (4) Frontier Guard.

The gendarmerie is under the Minister for Military Affairs. The State police force and the frontier surveillance corps are under the Minister of the Interior. The frontier guard is under the Minister of Finance.

I. GENDARMERIE.

The gendarmerie is a military organisation for the maintenance of public order and safety.

The men are armed with carbines ; the N.C.O.s and officers with revolvers and swords. The men receive individual military training and special training for the gendarmerie.

Recruiting is by conscription (compulsory service for two years) ; for N.C.O.s by voluntary enlistment. The effectives are included in the totals for the armed forces.

2. STATE POLICE FORCE.

The State police force is a homogeneous body, intended to maintain order and preserve the security of the State.

The force is administered by the chief of the State police, who receives orders direct from the Minister of the Interior. The independent police of the Voivodie of Silesia is not under the chief of the State police.

The police forces in towns and villages are organised in communal police detachments, and in the larger towns in commissariats of police. There are 3,273 communal detachments and 184 commissariats of police. This force is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Previous training in the army is not essential for admission to the police force, nor are members of this force exempted from military service.

Intending members of the police force are trained in special schools, the courses lasting for 5 months. For the training of the higher ranks there is a police school which gives courses lasting for a year. Members of the police force are not given military training ; they are merely taught the use of fire-arms and the sword.

Policemen are normally armed with revolvers ; in the villages they have carbines. The mounted police have sabres and revolvers.

Budgetary Effectives of the State Police Force.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Officers	389	889	822	881
N.C.O.s and men .. .	30,774	30,442	28,042	29,865
Total	31,663	31,331	28,864	30,746 ¹

¹ Including the police of the Silesian Palatinate.

3. FRONTIER SURVEILLANCE CORPS.

This body performs the duties of the Customs Guard and of the State police force on the north-eastern frontier of Poland, and is responsible for the safety of the frontier districts.

This body is commanded by an officer with the title of Commander of the Frontier Surveillance Corps; he exercises powers similar to those of a corps commander in the army. The corps is wholly under the Minister for the Interior.

The Commander of the Frontier Surveillance Corps exercises command through a staff organised on the lines of the staff of an army corps area.

The frontier is guarded by detachments of this force.

The individual arm for dismounted members of the force is the carbine; the collective arm is the machine rifle and machine gun (in small numbers); the armament of the mounted force is the carbine and the sword; the corps has no tanks, motor vehicles, aircraft or artillery.

The frontier surveillance corps is organised in 6 brigades, each with a variable number of regiments; each regiment has a variable number of infantry battalions and cavalry squadrons. Recruiting is by conscription (compulsory service for about two years).

Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Surveillance Corps.

	1930-31.	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Officers	924	865	859	873
Rank and file	<u>25,532</u>	<u>25,746</u>	<u>26,639</u>	<u>26,639</u>
Total	26,456	26,611	27,498	27,512

4. FRONTIER GUARD.

The frontier guard is responsible for the economic protection of the frontiers of the Republic which are not defended by the frontier surveillance corps. It is under the Commissioners of Customs, who form part of the Ministry of Finance. It is recruited by voluntary enlistment, for preference from men who have done their military service.

The frontier guard is divided into inspections, commissariats and posts. The guards are armed either with carbines or with revolvers.

Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Guard.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Higher grade officials..	275	275	263	263
Lower grade	<u>5,477</u>	<u>5,382</u>	<u>5,308</u>	<u>5,308</u>
Total	5,752	5,657	5,571	5,571

5. RURAL POLICE, FOREST GUARDS, ETC.

In certain communes there are unarmed gardes-champêtres. There are also factory guards normally armed with a revolver (a certain number have carbines), prison guards with revolvers and carbines (each large prison also has one or two machine guns) and forest guards with sporting guns.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. COMPULSORY SERVICE.

General military service is compulsory in Poland.

It consists of :

- (a) Service in the active army ;
- (b) Service in the reserve ;
- (c) Service in the territorial army.

(a) Service in the active army lasts for two years. In actual practice it is eighteen months in the infantry, armoured trains, gendarmerie and medical corps ; nineteen months in the artillery (except horse artillery) ; twenty-four months in the engineers and air force ; twenty-four months in the cavalry and horse artillery, and twenty-five months in the navy. All men who have completed their twenty-first year are liable to be called up for service, irrespective of their nationality or of the denomination to which they belong.

In case of a declaration of war, service begins at the age of 19.

(b) Immediately on completing their service in the regular army, men are transferred to the reserve, in which they continue to serve until they reach the age of 40, or in the case of officers till they reach the age of 50. During this period reservists may be called up for various trainings not exceeding fourteen weeks in all, and not exceeding six weeks on any one occasion ; reserve officers may be called up for trainings not exceeding thirty-six weeks in all, and not exceeding eight weeks on any one occasion.

(c) The territorial army consists of men who have completed their term of service in the reserve and also men who have been posted direct to that force as a result of legislative measures. Service in the territorial army continues till the age of 50 or, in the case of officers, till the age of 60 ; it does not involve army periods of training.

(d) In addition to general compulsory military service, there is an auxiliary compulsory service which applies to all male citizens between the ages of 17 and 60 not performing active military service and not belonging to the reserve or territorial forces. They are liable to be called up in case of war or mobilisation or, speaking generally, when required for the defence of the country. Women may also be admitted to this service as volunteers.

In order to enable all citizens fit for military service to be trained with the contingents of the active army, the Minister for Military Affairs may shorten the period of service, or may grant leave to a proportion of the men in order to fill their vacancies with new recruits.

2. EXEMPTIONS.

Members of the clergy belonging to denominations recognised by the Government of the Republic are exempted from service; when they are due to serve, they are immediately transferred to the unarmed territorial forces till the age of 50.

3. EXCLUSION FROM SERVICE.

Any person who has been sentenced to a term of imprisonment exceeding three years is automatically excluded from military service. This exclusion remains effective for ten years after the sentence has been served. The military authorities are also empowered to exclude from military service for a period of ten years any person who has been sentenced to three months' imprisonment for acts against the State or against public order.

4. POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE.

The following are entitled to postponement of service:

- (1) Persons who are the sole support of their families;
- (2) Owners of farms, provided these farms have been acquired by inheritance and are the sole source of livelihood of the owners;
- (3) Students attending State higher and secondary schools or similar schools recognised by the State.

Postponement of service is granted for one year but is renewable up to the age of 25 according to the class of conscript. Men holding the baccalaureat and graduates serve in principle for thirteen months; the other categories serve for five months and are then transferred to the reserve.

5. VOLUNTARY SERVICE.

Any Polish citizens from 17 to 21 years of age who have not been called upon to serve in the army may offer themselves for service as volunteers; they serve under the same conditions as conscripts, but may select the arm they prefer.

Volunteers undertake to serve in the active army for two years, and in case of war until demobilisation.

6. TRAINING.

Training consists of:

- (1) Training of men belonging to the annual contingent or to the reserve;
- (2) Training of professional officers and soldiers;
- (3) Physical training;
- (4) General education.

(1) The men belonging to the contingent undergo training during their term of service in the army; reservists during the periods of training in the reserve.

Reserve non-commissioned officers are trained in the reserve non-commissioned officers' schools while they are still serving in the

army. Every regiment has a school of this kind, and the length of the course varies from three to seven months according to the arm.

Reserve officers are trained in the reserve officer cadet schools, the course lasting for six months.

To these schools conscripts are admitted who, by reason of their standard of education, are only held to serve for thirteen months; also re-engaged non-commissioned officers who have reached the third grade in rank and have served as re-engaged non-commissioned officers for six years with the colours.

In addition, all regular officers who have retired from the regular army without qualifying for a pension are regarded as reserve officers. They are exempted from the training required of the ordinary reserve officers:

(2) Re-engaged non-commissioned officers are trained in special schools, the courses lasting for from five to ten months according to the arm. Men who have passed through a reserve non-commissioned officers' school with the rank of corporal are admitted to the above schools. Re-engaged non-commissioned officers undertake an obligation, which is renewable, to serve for at least three years.

Regular officers are trained in the officers' schools. These courses last for three years: one year general courses and two years special courses, except in the Engineering School, where the course lasts four years, and the Medical Service where the course lasts six years for physicians and four years for chemists.

During their service, regular officers attend advanced and special courses.

There are also 3 infantry N.C.O.s schools and one school for aviation N.C.O.s for young men under 18 years of age. After completing their instruction they perform the normal military service and subsequently engage as regular N.C.O.s.

(3) Physical training in the army is administered by the Office for Physical Education and Military Preparation of Youth, under which is placed the Central Institute of Physical Training. In each military district physical training is directed by the district office for physical training and military preparation, under which is placed the district physical training centre. The physical training in each unit is directed by a special officer or N.C.O.

(4) The general education of the men is given by means of special courses (reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, etc.). These courses are compulsory.

7. PHYSICAL TRAINING AND PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of physical and military training is to increase the physical fitness of the population and to provide military training for boys and for reserve officers and N.C.O.s outside the cadres of the armed forces.

Attendance at physical training and military preparation is optional.

Physical training and military preparation are under the direction of the Minister for War (office for physical training and military preparation) and the commandants of military districts (district officers in charge of physical training

and military preparation). Military preparation is also entrusted to the commanders of infantry divisions (divisional directors of military preparation) and to the commanding officers of infantry regiments (regimental directors of military preparation, under whom are placed the heads of the military preparation areas).

The Minister for War has the assistance of a scientific council for physical training.

Physical training is directed by the Central Physical Training Institute and the district physical training centres.

Military preparation is carried out by military preparation units (comprising the school detachments, which consist of pupils of elementary and secondary schools), or by military preparation detachments, consisting of boys not belonging to the secondary schools.

The period of military preparation is in the first case two years, excluding six weeks' training in camp; it is three years in the second case. Individual training is given during the first year of preparation; for the rest of the time, training is in detachments.

Each military preparation unit is commanded by an army or reserve army officer belonging to the educational council of the school.

8. MILITARY TAX.

Men exempted from military service must pay a military tax.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

(a) *Pre-Military Schools.*

Infantry N.C.O.s school.
Air force N.C.O.s school.
3 cadet corps.

(b) *Schools for Regular N.C.O.s.*

Infantry N.C.O.s school.
School for N.C.O.s in the training centres (cavalry, artillery, tanks, engineers, signals, gendarmerie).
Training centre for air force N.C.O.s
Central school for N.C.O.s of the veterinary service.

(c) *Schools for Regular Cadet-Officers.*

General course for cadet officers of all arms.
School for cadet-officers of infantry.¹
School for cadet-officers of cavalry.¹
School for cadet-officers of artillery.¹
School for cadet-officers of engineers.
Schools for cadet-officers of the air force.¹
Schools for cadet-officers of the medical service.¹

(d) *Reserve-Cadet-Officers' Schools.*

Reserve artillery cadet-officers' school.
Schools for reserve cadet-officers in training centres (cavalry, sappers, signallers).
School for reserve cadet-officers in the air force officers' training centre.
School for reserve cadet-officers in the medical training centre.

¹ These schools belong to the corresponding training centres.

(e) *Specialist and Advanced Schools.* (For regular officers and N.C.O.s.)

Training centre for infantry.
 Training centre for cavalry.
 Training centre for artillery.
 Training centre for tanks.
 Training centre for sappers.
 Training centre for signallers.
 Training centre for air force officers.
 Training centre for air force N.C.O.s.
 Training centre for gendarmerie.
 Medical training centre.

(f) *Higher Schools.*

Centre of Higher Military Studies.
 Higher War School.
 Higher War School—Intendance Course.

EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

Total effectives	265,980
Officers	17,895 ¹
Other effectives who have completed at least 24 months of service	36,985 ²
Recruits not trained	20,000

Note.—The conscript private soldiers consist of 193,050 in service in the active army and 18,050 reservists called up for training for a period of one month.

II. EFFECTIVES OF THE FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives who have completed at least 24 months of service
Frontier zone protection corps	26,611	865	4,171
Frontier guard	5,985	262	4,954
Police	31,675	901	27,422
Total	64,271	2,028	36,547

III. EFFECTIVES OF THE AIR ARMED FORCES.

Total effectives	7,919 ³
Effectives who have completed at least twenty-four months of service	2,415

¹ 17,090 professional officers and 805 reserve officers (average number) called up for training for a period of 6 weeks.

² 34,585 professional non-commissioned officers and 2,400 reserve non-commissioned officers (average number) called up for training for a period of one month.

³ This figure comprises 655 professional officers, 52 reserve officers who have served for a period of 6 weeks (making an average of 6), 1,754 professional soldiers, 5,144 conscript soldiers, 3,105 reservists who have served for a period of 6 weeks (making an average of 360).

IV. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.
(1932-33 and 1933-34.)

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

Officers :

Marshal	1
Generals	128
Colonels	476
Lieut.-Colonels	875
Majors	2,468
Captains	5,990
Lieutenants	6,550
2nd Lieutenants	1,417
Total	17,905
Regular N.C.O.s	37,000
Privates	211,110
Cadets at the officers' schools	—
Grand total	266,015¹

V. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
OF THE LAND ARMY.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Officers	18,292	18,292	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905
N.C.O.s	38,248	37,722	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000
Men	213,746	234,586	208,500	209,863	210,589	210,966	210,966	211,110	211,110
Total	270,286	290,600	263,405	264,768	265,494	265,871	265,871	266,015	266,015

II. Navy.

ORGANISATION.

The navy consists of :

- (a) The Directorate of the Navy ;
- (b) The high seas fleet ;
- (c) The river flotilla ;
- (d) The cadres of the navy ;
- (e) The cadres of the river flotilla ;
- (f) The Naval Officers' School ;
- (g) The Central Naval Depot ;
- (h) 1 battalion of naval infantry.

¹ Including cadets at the officers' schools.

The high seas fleet includes a fleet higher command which is under the Minister for Military Affairs, a torpedo-boat group (2 destroyers and 5 torpedo-boats), a submarine group (3 submarines), a training group (2 gunboats and 4 mine-sweepers), 4 auxiliary vessels, 1 seaplane group and the school for petty officer specialists.

The naval port of Gdynia is under the fleet higher command.

The river flotilla includes a headquarters, 6 monitors, 5 river gunboats, hydroplanes, river-planes and the school for petty officer specialists.

The naval port of Pinsk is under the commander of the flotilla.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

A. THE FLEET.

2 destroyers :

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Wicher</i> (1928) | Normal displacement, 1,540 metric tons. |
| 2. <i>Burza</i> (1929) | Dimensions, 338.6 × 33.5 × 10.1 feet. |

3 submarines :

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Wilk</i> (1929) | Normal displacement, $\frac{980}{1,250}$ metric tons. |
| 2. <i>Rys</i> (1929) | |
| 3. <i>Zbik</i> (1930) | Dimensions, 269.0 × 18.0 × 14.7 feet. |

5 torpedo-boats :

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Kujawiak</i> (1917) | Standard displacement, 365 tons. Dimensions, 196.9 × 21 × 7.3 feet. 1 torpedo tube. |
| 2. <i>Krakowiak</i> (1917) | |
| 3. <i>Podhalanin</i> (1917) | |
| 4. <i>Slazak</i> (1917) | |
| 5. <i>Mazur</i> (1915) | Standard displacement, 360 tons. Dimensions, 203.4 × 21 × 7.2 feet. 2 torpedo tubes. |

Miscellaneous : 2 gunboats, 4 mine-sweepers, 1 surveying vessel, 1 transport, 2 training-ships (total tonnage : 16,984).

B. THE RIVER FLOTILLA.

6 monitors and 8 river gunboats (total tonnage : 1,140).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
2 destroyers	3,080
3 submarines	2,940
5 torpedo-boats	1,820
Total	7,840

EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

Total effectives	3,108
Officers	275

NAVAL PROGRAMME.

The budget for the year 1932-33 contains credits for :

- 1 mine-layer ;
- 4 mine-sweepers (exempt vessels).

These vessels are now building.

The budget for the year 1933-34 contains credits for :

- 2 destroyers ;
- 6 submarines.

These vessels will be laid down during 1933.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1931-32.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Zloty (000,000's)			
Effectives	628.4	11.4	17.8	657.6
Transport	53.8	3.2	5.1	62.1
Buildings	60.2	6.6	17.1	83.9
War material	175.4	13.1	38.0	226.5
Expenditure not divisible among the above sub-heads	25.4	—	—	25.4
Total	943.2	34.3	78.0	1,055.5

NOTES.—1. The above figures correspond to the budget estimates for the year 1931-32.

2. The expenditure on land forces includes expenditure on formations organised on a military basis. These are : the Frontier Surveillance Corps, 59.2 million zloty ; the Frontier Guard, 23.1 million zloty ; and the State Police Force, 125.6 million zloty.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928-29 TO 1933-34.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Polish

Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	Draft estimates
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs	851.2	849.5	775.0	761.3	832.7	822.7
Deficit on military undertakings	19.1	16.5	3.4	2.0	7.3	6.3
Total	870.3	866.0	778.4	763.3	840.0	829.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1927 = 100)	101	93	79	68	60 ¹	58 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (1927 = 100)	102	100	93	84	77	73 ²

¹ Average, April 1932 to February 1933.

² February 1933.

³ March 1933.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the budget of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs.

2. Expenditure on the Frontier Surveillance Corps is shown in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior. Expenditure on the frontier guard is shown in the budget of the Ministry of Finance. This expenditure has been as follows :

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Closed accounts			Estimates		Draft estimates
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Interior :						
Frontier surveillance corps	56.5	58.3	50.7	59.0	45.5	41.5
Ministry of Finance :						
Frontier guard	23.9	26.3	24.3	23.6	21.1	20.3

3. Military pensions are shown in the State budget under the special heading "Pensions" and war pensions under "War Pensions". They were as follows :

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Closed accounts			Estimates		Draft estimates
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Military pensions	24.9	32.3	40.6	36.0	38.7	40.3
War pensions	156.7	155.7	151.0	163.5	157.0	137.1

PORTUGAL

Area : Portugal (mainland)	89,700 sq. km.
Adjacent islands :	
Azores	2,600 sq. km.
Madeira	700 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	6,655,000
Density (mainland and islands) per sq. km.	71.6
Length of land frontier with Spain	1,209 km.
Length of coastline	845 km.
Total	2,054 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1929)	4,407 km.

Colonies.

AFRICA.

	Area	Population
Cape Verde (XII. 1927)	3,900 sq. km.	148,000
Guinea (estimate)	36,000 sq. km.	340,000
St. Thomas and Prince's Islands (XII. 1921)	900 sq. km.	59,000
Angola (XII. 1926)	1,256,000 sq. km.	2,512,000
Mozambique (XII. 1930)	772,000 sq. km.	3,995,000

ASIA.

India (Gôa, Damão and Diu) (1931)	3,800 sq. km.	580,000
Macao (III. 1927)	14 sq. km.	157,000

OCEANIA.

Timor and Kambing (XII. 1927)	19,000 sq. km.	452,000
---------------------------------------	----------------	---------

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Portugal consist of the home army and the colonial army. The home armed forces are composed of the land army, the air force and the navy, the two former being under the Ministry of War and the third under the Ministry of Marine.

The home army intended for garrison purposes and the defence of the mainland and of the adjacent islands (Azores and Madeira), comprises the active army and the army reserve (active and territorial).

There is, further, a recruiting reserve in which young men are registered before the preparation of the conscription lists (18 to 20 years).

Men belonging to the territorial reserve are only required to serve in the home army.

In peace time, the army is employed in recruiting, training and preparing for mobilisation the units and formations which are to be embodied in the field army; it provides the colonial army with the units and services which it requires, and it assists, when called upon in maintaining public order, together with the other organisations specially intended for that purpose.

The colonial army comprises the whole of the military forces organised in each colony, their main purpose being to act as a garrison and defence force.

The military forces of a colony may be employed in another colony or in the home country.

The colonial troops are under the Colonial Minister, who acts through the various Governors. It is the duty of the Colonial Minister, and of the colonial authorities placed immediately under his orders, to use the colonial and home troops for the purpose of safeguarding the internal security of the colonies in which they are stationed.

L. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The legislative bodies of the Republic (Senate and Chamber of Deputies in session) alone have power to authorise the Executive to make war. In time of war the Government of the Republic appoints a Commander-in-Chief, who is under the Minister of War and is in command of all troops and army services. He has supreme control of operations.

I. SUPREME COUNCIL FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council for National Defence, at present in process of organisation, is called upon to examine any proposal of the Ministers concerned in matters relating to preparations for war and for the general defence of the State.

2. SUPREME COUNCIL FOR THE MOBILISATION OF CIVIL INDUSTRIES.

This Council directs the studies and work for the preparation of industrial mobilisation (at present in process of organisation).

3. NATIONAL AIR COUNCIL.

The National Air Council is under the Prime Minister and is inter-ministerial in character; it is a permanent advisory organ for all questions relating to civil aviation.

It studies national and international air policy; prepares laws on aviation construction; explores air routes; informs the Ministers of War and the Navy, through the respective Air Directorates, of anything which may concern civil aviation; establishes liaison with the naval and military air forces through the respective Directorates.

The National Air Council works under the direction of the Prime Minister and consists of the following members:

- A Vice-President appointed by the Prime Minister;
- The Directors of Military and Naval Aviation;
- Delegates from the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Public Works and Communications and the Ministry of the Colonies;
- One legal expert in public international law;
- A secretary, with right of vote, who is a senior officer in the naval or military air force.

4. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The War Minister is the supreme head of the Army.

The Ministry of War consists of:

- The Army Council;
- Three Directorates-General;
- The General Department (pensions, civil employees, reserve officers, etc.);
- The Minister's Secretariat.

The Army Council, which is presided over by the Minister of War, is an advisory organ; it consists of: the Adjutant-General, the Administrator-General, the Chief of the Staff of the Army, the Directors of Arms and Services, the Area Commandants, the Military Governor of Lisbon.

The first directorate-general, which consists of three divisions, deals with all questions relating to personnel.

The second directorate-general, which comprises four divisions, deals with all administrative questions and questions relating to productive establishments, remounts and military works. Attached to the second directorate-general are the commission for disputed claims in regard to military supplies, the fiscal board of the producing establishments and the technical remount commission.

The third directorate-general, which comprises four divisions, deals with all diplomatic questions and questions relating to general army training, home and colonial defence, army organisation, recruiting and mobilisation, transport, etc. Attached to the third directorate-general are a central fortifications commission, a central railways commission, a central telegraph commission and a central military air commission.

5. STAFF SERVICE.

This service includes the work of the divisions of the third directorate-general of the Ministry and of the commissions attached thereto :

Work relating to military history ;

Collaboration with headquarters' commands and directorates of arms.

Staff service is carried out by officers who have followed a staff course and who technically come under the Chief of the Army Staff.

This third directorate-general is under the orders of a general officer described as the Chief of Staff of the Army, who is assisted by a Deputy-Chief of Staff of the Army, a general officer or brigadier having followed a staff course.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is responsible for higher inspection in regard to all matters relating to the preparation of the army for war.

6. DIRECTORATES OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

For purposes of supervision over preparations for war and the training of the units of the arms and services and other establishments, there exist inspectors of infantry, artillery, cavalry, engineers, aviation, medical service, veterinary service and military administration.

7. INSPECTION SERVICE.

- (a) Ordinary inspections : general and partial ;
- (b) Extraordinary inspections : general and partial ;
- (c) Higher inspections.

Ordinary inspections are held at fixed intervals to ascertain the condition of military units and establishments in so far as concerns their organisation, training, discipline, readiness for mobilisation and administration.

The extraordinary inspectorates supervise, in general, the working of the various services and, in particular, the training and discipline of the troops and also administrative questions.

Higher inspections are in all cases extraordinary inspections and are carried out by :

(i) The Chief of Staff of the Army in all matters relating to the preparation of the army for war, that is to say, organisation, training, preparation for mobilisation and the defence of the country ;

(ii) The Adjutant-General of the Army in all matters relating to the organisation and work of the various secretariats and archives and military records, with the exception of the accounts of the administrative councils and the military inspection councils in time of peace.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.

The territory of Portugal (mainland and adjacent islands) is divided, as regards command, administration, etc., into twenty-three recruiting and reserve areas (including two in Madeira and the Azores), four military areas (Porto, Coimbra, Tomar and Evora), and the military government of Lisbon.

The military command over the adjacent islands is exercised in the Azores by a colonel appointed *ad hoc* and in Madeira by an officer of the highest rank on duty in that island. The military command of Elvas is entrusted to a colonel, who holds the rank of inspector and is described as the Military Governor of Elvas.

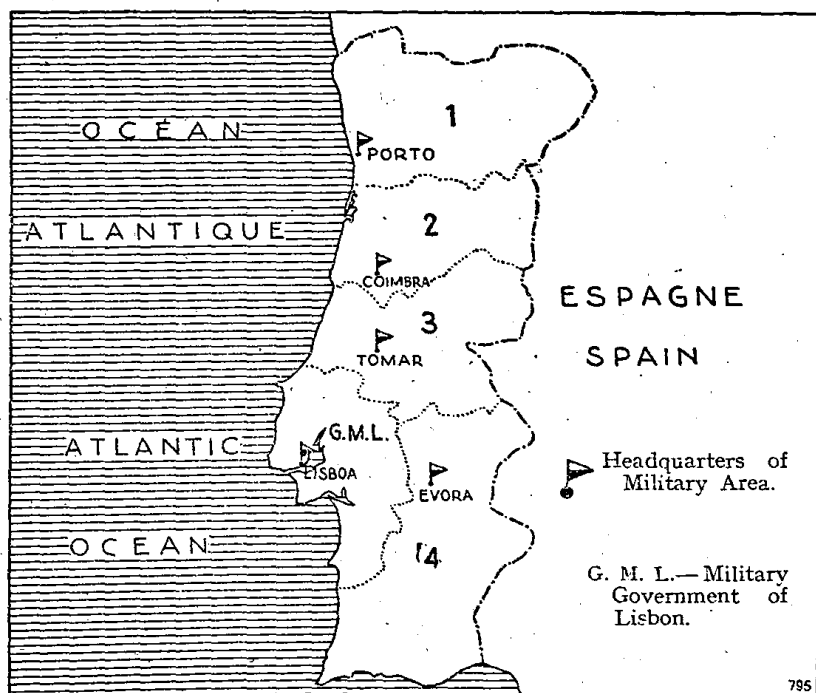
In time of peace the military governors and area commandants are responsible for the administration and command of all forces stationed in or passing through their respective areas and are not responsible for duties relating to service or command which, organically or in virtue of superior orders, are independent.

The military governors or area commandants are also, for purposes of public order, in command of all forces or military establishments in the area over which they have authority.

The military governors or area commandants receive their orders from the Minister of War; these orders are transmitted to them through the Minister's secretariat or through the directorates-general of the Ministry of War.

Military governors and area commandants have their own headquarters, each consisting of : the general staff, the secretariat, the administrative council and headquarter troops.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.



COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HIGHER UNITS.

There are no permanently organised units in the army in peace time higher than the brigade in the cavalry, the regiment in the other arms (groups in the Air Force), and the company in the services.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Each arm or technical service of the army is under a directorate, the duties of which are essentially technical and also relate to preparation for war.

The directors of arms have the rank of general, the directors of services the rank of colonel. They are appointed by the Minister of War.

The directorates are :

- Directorate of Infantry ;
- Directorate of Artillery ;
- Directorate of Cavalry ;
- Directorate of Engineers ;
- Directorate of Aviation ;
- Directorate of the Army Medical Service ;
- Directorate of the Army Veterinary Service ;
- Directorate of Military Administration.

Infantry.

- 21 infantry regiments ;
- 4 independent infantry battalions (in the adjacent islands) ;
- 9 battalions of light infantry ;
- 2 cyclist battalions ;
- 3 machine-gun battalions ;
- the accessory equipment companies (in process of organisation) ;
- the light tank companies (in process of organisation).

Each infantry regiment comprises :

- Command ; cadres for two battalions (regimental and training service) ; companies organised as effectives ; depot of men (company).

Each battalion of light infantry comprises :

- 4 rifle companies ;
- 1 machine-gun company ;
- 1 headquarters ; and
- 1 depot section.

Each cyclist battalion comprises :

- 2 cyclist rifle companies ;
- 1 machine-gun company ;
- 1 headquarters ; and
- 1 depot section.

Each machine-gun battalion comprises :

- 3 machine-gun companies ;
- 1 headquarters ; and
- 1 depot company.

Infantry regiments in peace time are exclusively territorial units intended as training centres for infantry recruits and as mobilisation centres.

Light infantry and cyclist battalions are field units and are intended, together with the effectives which compose them in peace time, for the professional training of regular cadres (officers, sergeants and corporals), the advanced training of specialists, and general instruction; they may form detachments in combination with units of other arms.

The machine-gun and cyclist battalions are intended to serve as training and mobilisation centres.

Cavalry.

- 2 cavalry brigades, 2 regiments each (16 squadrons);
- 5 regional cavalry regiments (20 squadrons);
- Motor machine-gun squadrons.

Each cavalry brigade is composed as follows in time of peace :

Command, 3 cavalry regiments (provisionally 2 regiments),
1 motor machine-gun squadron, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 group
of horse artillery batteries.

Each regiment of the brigade has :

Command, and formation, 2 groups of 2 squadrons,
depot squadron;

A section of 4 heavy machine-guns, a section of signallers
and a platoon of sappers are attached to the command of
each brigaded regiment.

Each regional regiment has :

3 squadrons and 1 depot squadron or 2 groups of 2 squadrons
(one of the regiments has 3 groups) and a depot squadron.

All cavalry regiments are cavalry training centres; brigaded regiments are field units; regional regiments may be used as field units; they are mobilisation centres for squadrons and groups of squadrons, as well as training centres.

Artillery.

1. *Light Artillery :*

- 5 regiments, comprising all the special arms of the light artillery, including anti-aircraft batteries, listening-posts and range-finding and spotting sections;
- 2 independent mixed groups of mounted artillery, of 4 batteries each, of which 2 are of guns and 2 of howitzers (provisionally 2 batteries of guns and 1 of howitzers);
- 2 groups of horse artillery of 2 batteries each;
- 3 independent groups of mountain artillery of 4 batteries each (provisionally 2 groups of 3 batteries each).

2. *Heavy Artillery :*

- 2 regiments of heavy artillery (provisionally 2 independent groups).

3. *Coast Artillery :*

- 2 regiments including 6 tactical groups (14 batteries);
- 1 submarine coast-defence group (3 batteries);

- 1 group of specialists (2 companies) ;
- 1 mobile coast defence group ;
- 4 mobile coast-defence batteries (adjacent islands) ;
- 1 horse-drawn train company.

The regiments of light and heavy artillery are purely territorial units intended as training centres for recruits and mobilisation centres.

The mixed independent groups of mounted artillery and the independent groups of mountain artillery are field units designed more particularly for the professional training of permanent cadres—to supplement that of specialists—and for *ensemble* training, eventually forming detachments with units of other arms which do not train recruits.

The regiments of coast artillery are centres for the training of recruits and for mobilisation, also constituting centres for purposes of command and administration, for coast artillery groups and batteries, being designed to contribute with other auxiliary elements to the defence of the port of Lisbon.

Engineers.

1. Pioneers :

Sappers and miners—2 regiments of sappers and miners (provisionally 1 regiment of 3 groups) ;
Bridge train—1 bridge train battalion.

2. Lines of Communication Troops :

Signallers :

1 regiment of telegraphists ;
Brigades of telegraphists.

Transport :

Railways :

1 regiment of railway troops ;
Railway brigades.

Motor transport :

1 motor-transport battalion (2 companies) ;
Motor-transport brigades.

Military Air Force.

- 1 offensive and defensive regiment, in two groups (provisionally 1 group of 2 flights) ;
- 1 bombing regiment in 2 groups (provisionally 1 group of 2 flights) ;
- 2 observation groups (provisionally 1 group of 2 flights) ;
- 1 balloon battalion in 3 companies (provisionally 2 companies) ;
- Anti-aircraft defence : in process of organisation.

The aviation and balloon units are not general training centres.

AIR MATERIAL.¹ (August 31st, 1931.)

Number of aeroplanes	.. ..	129
Total horse-power	.. ..	35,980

¹ For air material of the sea armed forces, see under "Navy".

Air Services.

The Air Services include :

- (a) The aircraft engineers service with :
The signalling service,
The meteorological service, comprising meteorological and aerological posts,
The aircraft construction service ;
- (b) The medical service ;
- (c) The administrative services ;
- (d) The temporary military works service ;
- (e) Depots and offices.

Medical Service.

The Army Medical Service includes 3 companies which are centres for the training of recruits and for mobilisation.

Military Administrative Service : 3 companies.

AUXILIARY FORCES.

I. NATIONAL REPUBLICAN GUARD.

The National Republican Guard is under the Ministry of the Interior and is intended for the maintenance of public order. It consists of the following troops :

- (a) General Headquarters ;
- (b) 1 cavalry regiment (4 squadrons) ;
- (c) 5 infantry battalions, including 3 mixed battalions (infantry and cavalry), consisting of 26 companies ;
- (d) 1 heavy machine-gun section.

These troops are distributed in all parts of Portuguese territory in sections and posts.

The individual arms of the guard are pistols, carbines and swords for cavalry ; rifles with sabre-bayonet for infantry. Arms and materials not in regulation equipment but in the use of which instruction is given consist of a very limited number of light and heavy machine-guns used in exceptional circumstances.

The recruiting is voluntary. Recruits of 20 to 35 years, engaged for successive periods of three years, are drawn from soldiers liberated from active service or from army reservists. The training, which has no military character, is given by army officers.

The effective of the guard (March 1933) is 5,654 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

2. REVENUE GUARD.

The Revenue Guard, which is under the Ministry of Finance, is intended for Customs service and comprises 3 infantry battalions (16 companies) on the mainland and 4 infantry companies in the adjacent islands.

The individual arms of the Fiscal Guard are the sabre-bayonet and the revolver. Arms and materials not in regulation equipment but in the use of which instruction is given consist of carbines.

The method of recruiting is the same as for the National Guard. The training, which has no military character, is given by army officers.

The effective (March 1933) of the guard is 5,188 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

3. POLICE

Public Security Police.

This police force is distributed in the 18 districts of Portugal, and in the island of Faial (archipelago of the Azores). The police force of each district is placed under the orders of army officers. The individual arms of the police force consist of rifles, pistols or revolvers, sabres or truncheons. The collective arms consist of a certain number of machine-pistols (only for police forces of the most important towns: Lisbon, Porto and Coimbra).

The recruiting is voluntary. The guards of 21 to 35 years are engaged for successive periods of five years. Candidates must have accomplished their military service. Part of the time of the training is given up to drills and theoretical training having a military character and which are necessary for the maintenance of order.

Effective of the Public Security Police.

Army officers	.. .. .	42
N.C.O.s	.. .. .	486
Guards	.. .. .	4,637
Total	.. .. .	5,165
Commissaires	.. .. .	6
Squadron chiefs	.. .. .	79
Physicians	.. .. .	4
Grand total	.. .. .	5,254

Maritime Police (port of Lisbon) : purely civilian force comprising 20 men armed with pistols.

Forest Police, also a purely civilian force comprising 536 men armed with pistols and rifles.

The actual time served in the units of the National Republican Guard, the Revenue Guard and the Public Security Police is regarded as having been served in the units of the home army.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE.

(1931.)

Class	Number
<i>(a) Small-arms.</i>	
Rifles 6.5 mm. m/904 (Mauser Vergueiro)	55,752
Rifles 7.7 mm. m/917 (Lee Enfield)	13,495
Rifles 8 mm. m/86 (Krópatchek)	11,213
Rifles 8 mm. m/86-99	18,088
Carbines 6.5 mm. m/96 (Maennlicher)	5,200
Carbines 8 mm. m/86	4,012
Carbines 8 mm. m/86-99 (Krópatchek)	715
Carbines 8 mm. m/86-91	524
Carbines S. for cavalry	295
Pistols 7.65 mm. m/908 (Parabellum)	1,256
Pistols 7.65 mm. m/915 (Savage) -	8,145
Revolvers m/78 and m/86	1,835
Revolvers m/84 (St. Etienne, Abadie and Smith)	226
<i>(b) Light artillery guns and machine-guns.</i>	
Light machine-guns 7.7 mm. m/931 (Vickers-Bertier)	95
Machine-guns 6.5 mm. m/906/914 (Maxim)	15
Machine-guns 6.5 mm. (Hotchkiss)	15
Machine-guns 7.7 mm. m/I (Vickers) m/917	183
Machine-guns light 7.7 mm. m/I (Lewis)	269
Machine-guns light 7.7 mm. m/I (Lewis) for airplanes	38
Machine-guns light (Vickers) for airplanes	6
Automatic pistols (Bergman) 9 mm. and J.P.H.	18
Automatic carbines 7.65 m/929 C.	60
Howitzers 11.4 T.R. m/917	14
Guns 7 M.T.R. m/906 and m/911	10
Guns 7.5 cm. T.R. m/904 and m/917	110
Guns 7.5 cm. T.A. m/900	13
Light machine-guns 7.7 mm. m/930 (Madsen)	440
<i>(c) Heavy and coast artillery.</i>	
Howitzers 15 T.R. m/901 and m/918	8
Howitzers 28 C. m/902	32
Guns 7.5 cm. C.T.R. m/902	8
Guns 8 cm. m/74 and m/78	8
Guns 9 cm. m/75 and m/78 (Krupp)	124
Guns 15 cm. C.T.R. m/97 and 902	23
Guns 15 cm. C. m/75	4
Guns 15 P. m/72, m/78 and m/86	28
Guns 17.5/45 (7" American)	2
Guns 26 C. m/76	2
<i>(d) Mortars.</i>	
Trench, 7.5 cm.	14
10 cm.	3
15 cm.	6

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

(a) Period of Military Service.

Military service is compulsory from the ages of 17 to 45 and must be performed in person. It is divided as follows :

- With the colours : 4 years (21 to 24).
- In the active reserve : 16 years (25 to 40).
- In the territorial reserve : 5 years (41 to 45).
- In the recruits' reserve : 3 years (18 to 20).

Recruits are absorbed into the active army during their twenty-first year, except for certain cases mentioned in the recruiting regulations.

The period of service with the colours to which soldiers are liable is, under normal circumstances, seventeen months, at the end of which they are released. Five months of this service are spent at the school of recruits and for twelve months the recruits are given additional specialists training.

For budgetary reasons the period of training of recruits may be reduced to three months. Men discharged from the active army may be called to the colours by order of the Minister of War, simply on receipt of a conscription order from the officers commanding the units to which they belong.

Reserves (regular and territorial) may be called up only in virtue of a legal enactment of the Executive.

The personnel of the active army and of the active reserve can be called upon for military service on the mainland, in the adjacent islands, in the colonies or wherever national requirements may necessitate this.

Units or formations which are organised with the territorial reserve may be employed in any service and in any part of the home country. When the budget does not admit of the upkeep of the whole contingent during the total period prescribed for the school of recruits, men who have received adequate training at the school of recruits and who are surplus to the budgetary effectives are discharged in the following order :

1. Men supporting families ;
2. Men who have applied to pay the tax for discharge ;
3. Men who have drawn the highest number when lots are drawn.

(b) Exemption from Military Service.

The following are exempt from military service :

- (1) Men found unfit owing to physical defects ;
- (2) Men less than 1.54 metre in height.

(c) *Exclusion from Military Service.*

Men who have committed certain offences or have lost their civil rights in Portugal are excluded from military service.

(d) *Military Tax.*

Every Portuguese citizen who does not serve in person in the army pays an annual tax of 30 to 50 escudos over a period of twenty-five years. This tax is applied to the purchase, manufacture and repair of mobilisation material. Persons who cannot be called upon for military service and those who belong to the Civil Guard, the Republican Guard and the Revenue Guard are exempt from payment of this tax.

(e) *Exemption from Service in the Active Army.*

Are exempt naturalised persons of 28 years of age and upwards and those who have actually served abroad for a period longer than that in force in Portugal. Portuguese citizens residing abroad who pay a sum equivalent to thirty pounds to the respective consulates are also exempt.

(f) *Re-enlistment.*

Men who so desire may, if they are well-educated and if their record is satisfactory, re-enlist for annual periods.

(g) *Preparatory Military Training.*

A course of military preparation—preparatory military education—has been instituted in all the faculties of the universities, in all the high schools, and in all the public and private schools in which primary or secondary education is given. Attendance at these courses is compulsory.

(h) *Volunteers.*

Youths between the ages of 16 and 20 may, subject to certain conditions, be engaged as volunteers.

RESULT OF THE EXAMINATION OF RECRUITS.

(1931.)

(Army and Navy.)

Number of men enrolled (20 years)	90,160
Number of men examined	64,608
Declared fit	25,306
Exempt	39,302
Posted to the following arms :	
Engineers	2,630
Artillery and cavalry	7,339
Coast artillery	305
Infantry	12,611
Medical service	676
Military administration	1,076
Navy	669
Total	25,306
Volunteers	1,627

CADRES.

OFFICERS.

Officers of the army are of two classes :

- (a) Officers of the permanent cadres ;
- (b) Militia officers.

Officers of the permanent cadres are specially trained for permanent service in the various arms and services of the army.

Militia officers are intended to supplement the cadres on mobilisation. Normally, officers of the militia are dismissed in time of peace.

(a) *Officers of the Permanent Cadres.*

The military status of officers of the permanent cadres may be any of the following : on the active list, removed from the active list, in the reserve, retired, excluded from the service.

On the Active List.—Officers are on the active list when they are doing duty or may be called upon to do duty. They may be in any of the following positions :

- In the cadre of the arm or service ;
- Temporary supernumeraries ;
- Permanent supernumeraries ;
- Attached ;
- Unemployed.

Officers in the cadre of the arm or service are those who do duty under the Ministry of War and perform no other active service.

Temporary supernumeraries are officers supernumerary to the cadre fixed for each arm or service.

Permanent supernumeraries are officers promoted by brevet or special act, but not to fill any post in the cadre.

Officers attached to the cadre of the arm or service are officers serving as President of the Republic, those serving in other Ministries, in industrial establishments and in military educational institutions; those on indeterminate leave, and those belonging to the cadres of the air service and to the former General Staff.

Officers who are fit to serve but have not obtained employment from the Ministry of War are unemployed officers.

Removed from the Active List.—Officers temporarily excluded from the active list on account of ill-health or as a disciplinary measure.

Reserve.—Officers permanently excluded from the active list on account of age, inefficiency or unsuitability.

Retired.—Officers over 70 years of age and officers who are totally incapacitated for service or have failed in the performance of their professional duty.

Excluded from the Service.—Officers sentenced by the Supreme Council for Military Discipline.

Recruiting of Officers :

The admission of officers to the cadres of the arms and services, and admission to the rank of candidate officer, is allowed up to the age of 35 years, except in the case of the air force. Officers must be Portuguese citizens by birth.

Admission to the cadres of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and military administration is reserved to candidate pupils of the Military School and to candidate officers who have completed the course at the Central School for Sergeants and have actually served for two years.

Conditions of Promotion :

Second lieutenants of the various cadres may be promoted lieutenant after serving in the former rank for not less than :

Infantry	4 years
Artillery	2 years
Cavalry	4 years
Engineers	1 year
Medical Service	1 year
Pharmaceutical Service	3 years
Veterinary Service	2 years
Military administration, military secretariat, auxiliary cadres of artillery, engineers and medical service	4 years

Other officers of the various cadres are promoted to the next higher rank after serving not less than :

For promotion to captain	5 years
For promotion to major	12 years
For promotion to lieutenant-colonel	16 years
For promotion to colonel	20 years
For promotion to brigadier	22 years
For promotion to general officer	24 years

Age-limits for the Regular Army :

Officers are transferred to the reserve on attaining the following age-limits :	
Generals 67	Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors 60
Brigadiers 64	Captains 58
Colonels 62	Subalterns 56

There is no age-limit for field-m Marshals.

Military Schools :

- A. *Preparatory training.*
- Regimental School.
- Military College.
- Professional Institute of Army Pupils.

- B. *Military training.*
- Military School (329 pupils).
- Central Officers' School.
- Central School for Sergeants (90 pupils).

- Signals School.
- Aviation Training School.
- Coast Artillery Training and Anti-Aircraft School.
- Field Artillery Training School.
- Infantry Training School.
- Cavalry Training School.
- Engineers' Training School.
- Advanced School of Military Administration.

(b) *Militia Officers.*

Militia officers are generally sent on furlough.

Officers in the militia may continue to serve in the army with all the rights conferred on officers in the permanent cadres, if they have been in the active army since August 7th, 1914, and if special conditions apply to them.

Recruiting :

Candidate officers for the militia, promoted after having completed their courses, enter the cadres of officers of the militia with the rank of candidate officers.

Promotion :

Promotion is governed by the rules applicable to officers in the permanent cadres, so that no one can be promoted to a rank immediately senior without an officer of the permanent cadre of the same arm or service being promoted to the same post.

Officers of the militia perform their military service subject to the same conditions as the men; they may be promoted up to the rank of commanding officer.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES.

(1930-31.)

	Maximum land armed forces stationed			
	In the home country		Overseas	
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	50,475 ¹	4,901 ²	10,668 ³	382
Air armed forces ⁴	997 ⁵	—	—	—
Maximum of the total armed forces	Total effectives		Officers	
	61,143		5,283	

¹ Including the forces stationed in the Azores and Madeira, together with the effectives of the air force, the National Republican Guard, and the Revenue Guard.

Of the total of 50,475, 5,612 are N.C.O.s. Of these, 4,761 belong to the regular cadres. The remainder (851) will be gradually reduced in number until they are all discharged.

In 1930-31, as an extraordinary measure during thirty days, about 5,000 men were called up daily. These effectives are included in the total effectives in the above table.

² 3,087 of the above 4,901 officers belong to the regular cadres. The remaining 1,814 will gradually be reduced until they are all discharged.

³ Cape Verde (37), Guinea (394), St. Thomas and Prince's Islands (127), Angola (4,577), Mozambique (2,648), India (1,411), Macao (934) and Timor (476); of the total strength of 10,668, 382 are officers and 566 are N.C.O.s.

⁴ The air effectives are included in the total effectives of the land armed forces.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

(1932-33.)

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army								
Arms	Generals	Brigadiers	Colonels	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns ¹	Total officers
General Officers.. ..	23	—	—	—	—	—	—	23
Infantry	—	5	71	65	151	578	1,101	1,971
Artillery	—	4	31	37	56	171	226	525
Cavalry	—	3	15	17	31	116	172	354
Engineers	—	2	10	12	34	55	102	215
Aviation	—	—	2	4	10	27	40	83
Medical and Veterinary Corps	—	—	7	30	39	107	110	293
Military Administration	—	—	4	16	16	109	194	339
Auxiliary Cadres.. ..	—	—	9	11	14	152	406	592
Total	23	14	149	192	351	1,315	2,351	4,395

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army			Recruits' Train. Course	Horses in service in the army
Arms	N.C.O.s, corps., & men	General Total	Number	
General Officers	—	23	—	—
Infantry	12,906	14,877	7,450	1,121
Artillery	5,205	5,730	2,450	2,450
Cavalry	3,419	3,773	1,350	2,823
Engineers	3,070	3,285	1,650	364
Aviation	847	930	—	65
Medical and Veterinary Corps	758	1,051	450	19
Military Administration	529	868	650	153
Auxiliary Cadres	—	592	—	—
Total	26,734	31,129	14,000	6,995

¹ Including cadets.

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES:

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Officers	4,320	4,549	4,667	4,612	4,583	—	4,395
Other ranks	23,427	30,375	30,798	30,252	28,620	—	26,734
Total	27,747	34,924	35,465	34,864	33,203	—	31,129

Colonial Army.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The colonial troops are under the various Governors, who in turn are under the authority of the Colonial Minister.

The colonial forces are an integral part of the Portuguese army and comprise the whole of the military forces organised in each colony and intended in principle for the garrisoning and defence of the colony; though serving in principle in the colonies, they may be employed in the home army. The colonial forces include European and native troops.

RECRUITING.

The European personnel of the colonial army is recruited from among officers, sergeants and men of the various arms and services of the home active army and from among young men residing in the colonies or born there.

Appointments are by means of voluntary enlistment or compulsory service.

The term of service is four years for volunteers and three years for those who are compelled to serve.

Military service is in principle compulsory for natives and begins at twenty years of age.

The term of service is fifteen years, namely :

- (a) Ten years in the regular army ;
- (b) Five years in the territorial reserve.

COMPOSITION OF THE COLONIAL FORCES.

Colony of Cape Verde :

- 1 mixed platoon of native infantry and artillery ;
- 1 St. Vincent native artillery section.

Colony of Guinea :

- 1 native police corps ;
- 1 recruiting and training depot.

Colony of St. Thomas and Prince's Islands :

- 1 native police corps.

Colony of Angola :

- 1 mixed mountain artillery battery ;
- 1 motor-drawn heavy machine-gun company ;
- 16 native infantry companies ;
- 2 depot companies ;
- 1 military transport section.

Colony of Mozambique :

- 1 cavalry squadron ;
- 1 mixed artillery battery ;
- 2 native machine-gun batteries ;
- 10 native infantry companies ;
- 3 depot and recruiting companies.

Indian Settlement :

- 2 mixed rifle companies ;
- 1 artillery section ;
- 1 police and supervision corps.

Colony of Macao :

- 1 European garrison artillery company ;
- 1 European field artillery company ;
- 1 mixed machine-gun and infantry group (1 heavy machine-gun company and 1 European infantry company) ;
- 1 depot section.

Colony of Timor :

- 1 mixed military police company (1 artillery section and 1 depot section) ;
- 1 native cavalry platoon.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES IN EACH COLONY.

(1930-31.)

Colony	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men ¹	Total
Cape Verde	4	6	77	87
Guinea	13	18	363	394
St. Thomas and Prince's Islands	6	6	135	147
Angola	154	213	4,210	4,577
Mozambique	111	135	2,402	2,648
India	44	75	1,292	1,411
Macao	35	65	834	934
Timor	15	48	407	470
Total	382	566	9,720	10,668

¹ Europeans and natives.

II. Navy.

RECRUITING OF PERSONNEL.

Naval ratings are obtained by conscription and by voluntary enlistment.

Ratings conscripted have to serve for four years, those enlisting voluntarily for six years. All ratings are allowed to re-enlist for successive periods of three years.

EFFECTIVES.

(On August 31st, 1931.)

Officers	679
Petty officers	930
Other ratings	4,150
Total	5,759

If we take account of vessels under construction or to be built, the effectives will amount to the following figures :

Officers	875
Petty officers	1,237
Other ratings	6,344
Total	8,456

AIR MATERIAL.

(On August 31st, 1931.)

Total number of aircraft fit for service	24
Total horse-power	6,570
Total number of aircraft to be carried on ships under construction	16

LIST OF UNITS.¹

(1932.)

Cruisers :²

<i>Alfonso de Albuquerque</i>	} (projected) ³	Displacement : 2,100 tons. Length : 326.4 feet ; width : 44.2 feet ; draught : 22.9 feet. H.P. 8,000 = 21 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.).
<i>Bartolomeu Dias</i>		

¹ The displacement is expressed in metric tons.² Not including one cruiser of 5,000 tons, the construction of which has been authorised by law.³ Construction authorised by law.

Gonçalvez Zarco } (building)
Gonçalo Velho }
 Normal displacement : 1,100 tons.
 Length : 267.9 feet ; width : 34.7
 feet ; draught : 16.7 feet. H.P.
 2,000 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 3 4.7-
 inch.

Pedro Nunes (building)
 Normal displacement : 1,100 tons.
 Length : 231.5 feet ; width : 32.8
 feet ; draught : 16.4 feet. H.P.
 2,400 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 4.7-inch ;
 2 3-inch (A.A.).

1. *Vasco da Gama*
 (1876, reconstructed
 in 1902)
 Displacement : 3,030 tons. Length :
 232.9 feet ; width : 40.3 feet ;
 draught : 18.3 feet. H.P. 6,000 =
 15.5 kts. Guns : 1 8-inch ; 1 6-
 inch ; 1 4-inch ; 6 14-pdr.

2. *Adamastor* (1896)
 Displacement : 1,757 tons. Length :
 242.1 feet ; width : 35.1 feet ;
 draught : 15.3 feet. H.P. 4,000 =
 18.2 kts. Guns : 2 4.7-inch ; 4
 4.1-inch ; 4 3-pdr. ; 3 torpedo tubes
 (14-inch).

3. *Republica* (1915)
 Displacement : 1,250 tons. Length :
 267.9 feet ; width : 33.6 feet ;
 draught : 11.9 feet. H.P. 1,400 =
 17 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch ; 2 3-inch
 (A.A.).

4. *Carvalho Araujo* (1915)
 Displacement : 1,200 tons. Length :
 262.6 feet ; width : 33 feet ; draught :
 11.9 feet. Guns : as *Republica*.

Aircraft-carriers :

Sacadura Cabral
 (projected)¹
 Displacement : 5,600 tons. Length :
 406.8 feet ; width : 57.3 feet ;
 draught : 32.8 feet. H.P. 14,000 =
 22 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch ; 4
 3-inch (A.A.) ; 12 hydroplanes ;
 2 bomb-throwers.

¹ Construction authorised by law.

2 destroyers and 4 torpedo-boats (+ 4 destroyers building).¹

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Draught (feet)	Tubes	Fuel (tons)
4	<i>Douro</i> ..	Building ..	1,400	33,000	36	11	8 21-inch	Oil: 296
2	<i>Tamega</i>	1914 and 1922	670	11,000	27	7.8	2 18-inch	Coal: 146
4	<i>Ave</i> ..	1913-1915 ..	250	5,000	28	8		Coal: 20 Oil: 34

3 submarines (+ 2 building).¹

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Draught (feet)	Tubes	Fuel (tons)
2	<i>Delfim</i> ..	Building ..	780	1,000	9.25	19.3	6 21-inch	
			1,000					
3	<i>Foca</i> ..	1916-17 ..	260		14.2	10.3	2 18-inch	
			389		8.25			

Miscellaneous : 21 units (gunboats, training-ships, etc.) of a total tonnage of 16,764 tons (built, building and authorised).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Number and calibre of guns ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Number			Calibre (inch)	Torpedo Tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total		In service	Building	Total
Cruisers .. .	4	5	9	7,237	7,500	14,737	1	—	1	8	3	—	3
							1	—	1	6			
							2	16	18	4.7			
							4	—	4	4.1			
							5	—	5	4			
Aircraft-carriers	—	1	1	—	5,600	5,600	4	6	10	3			
							—	4	4	4.7			
							—	4	4	3			
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	6	4	10	2,340	5,600	7,940							
Submarines ..	3	2	5	780 ²	1,560 ²	2,340 ²					4	32	36
											6	12	18
Total .. .	13	12	25	10,357	20,260	30,617	17	30	47		13	44	57

¹ Not including guns under 3 inches.

² On surface.

¹ Not including two destroyers of 1,400 tons and one submarine of 1,560 tons, the construction of which has been authorised by law.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE ON ARMED FORCES.

Estimated Expenditure on Land and Air Forces (War Department only) for the Year 1930-31.

	Land forces	Air forces (War Department only) Escudos (000,000's)	Total
Effectives	261.0	8.5	269.5
Transport	23.4	1.3	24.7
Buildings	12.1	0.4	12.5
War material	21.7	0.6	22.3
Total	318.2	10.8	329.0

NOTE.—The figures above refer only to charges borne by the home country and include pensions amounting for the two categories of forces to 62.1 million escudos.

Estimated Expenditure on Naval Forces for the Year 1931-32.

	Naval forces Escudos (000,000's)
Effectives	106.2
Material	48.6
Other expenditure	6.7
Total	161.5

NOTES.—1. The above figures include appropriations for naval air forces and pensions, the latter amounting to 18.3 million escudos.

2. This expenditure on naval forces is not grouped according to the Model Statement.

3. The figure for effectives includes the upkeep of the directorates of the Merchant Marine and Harbourmasters' Services, Lighthouses and Buoyage, Fisheries and the Hydrographic and Meteorological Services, all of which are under the Ministry of the Marine.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Portuguese Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Provisional results					Estimates
Escudos (000,000's)						
Ministry of War	248.2	261.6	267.6	257.5	250.8	255.5
Ministry of the Marine	131.4	115.0	147.6	141.2	144.6	243.0
Total	379.6	376.6	415.2	398.7	395.4	498.5

NOTES.—1. The above figures do not include pensions charged to the Ministries of War and the Marine. The figures shown for provisional results represent pay warrants issued.

2. Ministry of the Marine.—The expenditure of this Ministry includes expenditure for civil purposes, such as premiums for ship construction, subsidies to naval schools, lighthouses, pilotage services, mercantile marine, fisheries, harbour administration, etc., which, until 1929, were provided for mainly by a special fund for the protection of the mercantile marine.

3. While the greater part of the cost of colonial defence is borne by the colonies themselves, the budget of the Ministry of the Colonies covers certain military expenses of an administrative character (between 1 and 2 million escudos annually).

4. Expenditure on military aviation is included in the budgets of both defence Departments.

5. Pensions, Homes for Disabled Soldiers and Sailors.—This expenditure is charged mainly to the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine. In the budget of the Ministry of Finance are included certain other classes of military and naval pensions. The amounts charged to the Defence Departments are as follows :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Provisional results					Estimates
Escudos (000,000's)						
Ministry of War	58.9	59.6	57.8	66.1	64.0	62.9
Ministry of the Marine	19.1	19.2	15.5 ¹	16.6 ¹	17.0 ¹	18.0

¹ Estimates.

6. Debt Service.—The expenditure of the Ministries of War and the Marine formerly included small annuities on account of advances by the General Deposit Institute. As from 1929-30, these annuities are included among public debt charges, shown in a special chapter of the budget of the Ministry of Finance.

7. Ministry of the Interior.—In the budget of this Ministry, the following sums have been appropriated for the National Republican Guard :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Estimates					
Escudos (000,000's)						
National Republican Guard . .	71.9	51.3	51.6	52.2		

¹ Not available.

ROUMANIA

Area	295,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1931)	18,166,000
Density per sq. km.	61.6
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	11,219 km.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Roumania include the land army, the air force and the navy. They are under the Ministry of National Defence.

The land armed forces include the active army (with permanent cadres), the reserve and the militia. The allotment of militia contingents is fixed by the mobilisation plan. These contingents are formed into units in accordance with the requirements for guarding and defending the national territory, and into depot units behind the lines.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is head of the armed forces of the Crown. In time of war he may delegate the supreme command to a general officer.

It is the duty of the *Ministry of National Defence* to prepare army operations and to supply the army with all that it requires for national defence. It is responsible for the control, administration and supervision of the whole army.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

Organs of higher control, command and preparation.

1. The Under-Secretariat of State for the Air.
2. The Supreme Army Council.
3. The Army General Staff.
4. The General Inspectorates of the Army.
5. The General Technical Inspectorate of the Army.

Organs of technical and administrative control.

1. The General Secretariat of the National Defence Ministry.
2. The General Inspectorate of Territorial Commands.
3. The General Inspectorates of the following arms : infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, and navy.
4. The General Inspectorates of the Medical Service and Intendance Service.
5. The Directorate of Personnel.
6. The Audit Department.
7. The Accounts Department.
8. The Directorate of the Veterinary Service.
9. The Directorate of Military Schools.
10. The Litigation and Claims Office.
11. The Supreme Court of Military Justice.

The *Under-Secretariat of State for the Air* consists of the Under-Secretary of State for the Air, the Director-General, the Technical Directorate, and the Air Directorate.

The Under-Secretariat of State for the Air controls :

- The military air force ;
- The civil aviation ;
- The Central Institute of Meteorology.

The *Supreme Army Council* is a permanent organ attached to the Ministry of National Defence.

It is consulted on all questions concerning the organisation and preparation of the army for war, draft military laws or draft laws affecting national defence ; changes in armaments, supplies of war material, and, in general, all questions which the Minister considers it expedient to submit to it.

The Supreme Army Council is composed of :

(a) President : the Minister of National Defence ;

(b) Members : the Inspectors-General of the Army, the Chief of the General Staff, the Technical Inspector-General of the Army, the Inspector-General of Territorial Commands, the Inspector-General of the Royal Navy, the Commander of the Air Force, the Chief of the Royal Military Household, and two or three army corps commanders appointed by Royal Decree on the Minister's advice.

When air questions are dealt with, the Under-Secretary of State for the Air sits on the Council.

The *Army General Staff* comprises the following subdivisions :

- Organisation and mobilisation ;
- Intelligence and counter-espionage ;
- Operations, services, training, transport ;
- Historical service and chancellery ("adjutantură").

The following are attached to the General Staff : the General Staff Advisory Board, the War Material Board, and the Military Training Board.

The General Staff has under its orders the Secretariat of the Supreme National Defence Council, the Staff College, the Institute of Military Geography, the section for military training in polytechnic schools, the Military Museum, and the General Staff Troop Division.

The *Inspectorates-General of the Army* supervise and control the training and preparation for war of the army commands, units and services assigned to them each year.

The *Technical Inspectorate-General of the Army* consists of the Technical Inspector-General, the Staff, the Technical Directorate, the Directorate of Military Chemistry, and the Technical Advisory Board.

The Technical Inspectorate-General of the Army has under its orders the advanced military technical school, the gas schools, the technical units, establishments, and depots, and the gas training centre.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into seven military areas, corresponding to the seven Army Corps Commands. The military areas are delimited by Royal Decree in accordance with man-power available for recruiting purposes, mobilisation requirements and the territorial division of the country.

Each military area is placed under the command of the corresponding army corps commander.

The army corps commander assists in the maintenance of public order in the area, if requested by the civil administrative authorities.

In each military area there also exists, subordinate to the General Staff, a district army corps staff. This staff is charged with the registration and control of men, *matériel* and animals required for mobilisation purposes, and with the preparation and execution of mobilisation plans.

The Divisional Command deals with all questions relating to the administration, preparation for war and discipline of units and auxiliary services.

The Army Inspectorates-General include two or more army corps besides other units and formations, and are responsible for all preparation for war. The areas of the Army Inspectorates-General are fixed by Royal Decree.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

7 army corps, consisting of 2 to 4 divisions of infantry or light infantry each, besides non-divisional services and formations; each

infantry division consists of 1 or 2 brigades of infantry comprising 2 or 3 regiments, 1 brigade of artillery, and unbrigaded troops and services.

1 corps of light infantry, of 2 divisions; each division consists of 1 light infantry brigade and 1 mountain artillery brigade.

3 cavalry divisions and 1 independent brigade of Black Hussars; each cavalry division consists of 2 or 3 cavalry brigades of 2 or 3 regiments each, 1 regiment of mounted artillery, 1 battalion of light infantry, machine-gun units, motor-traction units and services.

Total:

21 infantry divisions, each consisting of 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment and 1 howitzer regiment (the Fourth Division has 5 regiments, of which 2 belong to the light infantry brigade).

2 light divisions, each consisting of 3 light infantry groups, 3 groups of mountain artillery and 1 regiment of mountain howitzers.

3 cavalry divisions, each consisting of 4 regiments of Red Hussars, 2 regiments of Black Hussars and 1 group of horse artillery.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry.

88 regiments.¹

4 light infantry battalions.

6 light infantry groups.

4 tank regiments.

24 divisional machine-gun companies.

The infantry, guard or light infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company; the light infantry battalion consists of 4 companies; the light infantry group of 2 battalions.

Armament:

Officers: carbine, sword, revolver.

Men: rifle and bayonet (or carbine and revolver), machine-rifle, machine-gun, supporting artillery (37- or 53-mm. guns).

Cavalry.

1 regiment of the Royal Escort.

12 regiments of Red Hussars.

12 regiments of cavalry.

7 army corps cavalry regiments, each possessing 1 train squadron.

1 light cavalry group.

¹ 4 regiments of the Guard, 8 of light infantry and 76 of infantry.

The cavalry regiments are composed of 2 or 3 groups of 2 or 3 squadrons each.

Armament :

Officers : sabre, revolver.

Men : carbine, sabre, lance, revolver, automatic rifle, machine-gun, supporting artillery (37-mm. guns).

Artillery.

- 2 artillery regiments of the Guard.
- 21 field artillery regiments.
- 21 howitzer regiments.
- 4 regiments of mounted artillery.
- 6 groups of mountain artillery.
- 2 regiments of mountain howitzers.
- 7 heavy artillery regiments.
- 22 heavy artillery groups.

The artillery regiments are composed of 3 groups of 2 or 3 batteries each.

Engineers.

- 3 railway regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 3 signal regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 1 mountain signal battalion.
- 1 bridge train regiment of 4 battalions.
- 7 field engineer regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 1 mountain engineer regiment of 2 battalions.
- 1 motor traction regiment of 3 battalions.
- 6 fortification battalions.

Chemical Arm.

- 4 anti-gas regiments.

Services.

- 7 administrative battalions.
 - 8 repair workshops.
 - 8 medical companies.
- Armament, engineers, intendance service, etc.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army Corps	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions, independent	Companies, independent
Higher units	8 ¹	26 ²	1 ³	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	—	92 ⁴	4	24 ⁵
Cavalry	—	—	—	32	—	—
Artillery:						
Heavy	—	—	—	7	—	—
Field ⁵	—	—	—	42	—	—
Mountain ⁵	—	—	—	6 gr. + 2 reg.	—	—
Mounted	—	—	—	4	—	—
Guard	—	—	—	2	—	—
Anti-aircraft	—	—	—	8	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	16	7	—

¹ Including 1 light infantry corps.

² Of which 21 infantry divisions, 2 light infantry divisions and 3 cavalry divisions.

³ 1 independent hussar brigade.

⁴ Including 4 tank regiments.

⁵ Including howitzers.

⁶ Machine-gun companies.

AIR FORCE.

Questions relating to the Air Force come within the province of the Under-Secretariat of State for the Air, attached to the Ministry of National Defence (see chapter "Organs of Military Command and Administration"). A Supreme Air Council is attached to the Under-Secretariat for the Air; its duty is to advise on the general trend of air policy, supplies for and the supervision and organisation, etc., of all military, civil and private aviation, the co-ordination of all organs of control and administration with a view to the rationalisation and development of aviation, the allocation of the national aviation fund, etc. The Minister of National Defence acts as President of the Supreme Air Council; in his absence this office is filled by the Under-Secretary of State for the Air. The Council consists of:

The Secretary-General,
 The Commander of the Air Force,
 The Director of Civil Aviation,
 The Commander of the Air Defence of the territory,
 The Technical Director,
 The Director of Aeronautics,
 The Delegate of the General Staff,
 The Delegate of the General Technical Inspectorate,
 The Director of the Ministry of Industry and Commerce,
 The Director of the Central Institute of Meteorology.

The Air Force is controlled and administered by the Commander

of the Air Force, who is the organ of command and administration. The Air Force Headquarters consist of :

- The Air Division Headquarters,
- The Air Force Territorial Headquarters,
- The Aeronautical Squadrons Headquarters,
- The Aeroplane Squadrons Headquarters,
- The Balloon Headquarters,
- The Anti-Aircraft Headquarters,
- The Headquarters of Flying Schools and Training Centres.

An Air Force Advisory Board is attached to the Air Force headquarters.

The Air Force units consist of flights comprising groups of aeroplanes, seaplanes and balloons in varying numbers; mixed or homogeneous flights of aeroplanes or seaplanes consisting of groups composed of at least two sections; balloon flights consisting of groups composed of at least two balloon companies; anti-aircraft regiments comprising divisions consisting of at least two batteries and machine-gun units, and independent aeroplane, balloon and anti-aircraft groups. In peace-time the units are grouped in aeronautical squadrons, aeroplane squadrons, balloon squadrons, and anti-aircraft brigades. The aeronautical squadron consists of flights of aeroplanes or seaplanes and balloons, and anti-aircraft regiments.

The aeroplane squadron consists of two or three flights of aeroplanes or seaplanes. The anti-aircraft brigade consists of two or three regiments, and the balloon squadron of two or three flights.

The largest formation is the air division, which consists of a varying number of squadrons, brigades, and in some cases of ungrouped units.

The Air Force is composed as follows :

I. *Headquarters :*

- The Air Force Headquarters ;
- 2 Air Division Headquarters ;
- 1 Territorial Air Headquarters ;
- 4 Aeronautical Squadron Headquarters ;
- 1 Naval Aeronautical Squadron Headquarters ;
- 1 Aeroplane Squadron Headquarters ;
- 1 Anti-Aircraft Headquarters ;
- 1 Balloon Headquarters ;
- 1 Headquarters of Flying Schools and Training Centres.

II. *Units :*

- 1 flight of Aeroplanes of the Guard ;
- 3 flights of mixed aeroplanes ;
- 1 flight of fighting planes ;
- 1 flight of bombing planes ;
- 1 flight of mixed seaplanes ;

4 flights of balloons ;
8 anti-aircraft regiments ;
1 naval balloon group.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

	Number of aeroplanes	Horse-power
Army	773	253,766
Navy	26	10,647

Note.—The number of aeroplanes of the land army also includes all kinds of training aeroplanes, together with aeroplanes on order and those undergoing trials.

III. *Flying Training Centre :*

Headquarters; corps of instructors; 1 depot flight; 1 flight of specialists (including 1 meteorological section, 1 wireless section, 1 motor and hangar section, 1 air photography section); 1 scouting flight; 1 observation flight; 1 experimental flight; and 1 flight for reserve N.C.O.s; park with workshops.

IV. *Aviation Schools :*

1. *Special aviation training courses*, consisting of training headquarters, 1 depot flight and 2 flights for candidate N.C.O.s;

2. *Gunnery and bombing courses*, consisting of headquarters; 1 depot flight; 1 training flight and 1 parks and workshops flight;

3. *Military pilots' course and advanced course*, consisting of training headquarters; 1 depot flight; 3 pilots' flights; 2 advanced flights and 1 parks and workshops flight;

4. *Course for military aviation mechanics*, consisting of training headquarters; 2 training companies; 1 training flight and 1 company of airmen.

FRONTIER GUARDS AND POLICE FORCE.

Frontier Guards.

The Ministry of Finance is responsible for the guarding of the frontier and has at its disposal a corps of frontier guards.

These troops are formed into a frontier-guard corps, consisting of :

Corps headquarters ;
Training-brigades headquarters ;

- 2 frontier-guard brigades headquarters ;
- 1 training-brigade headquarters ;
- 4 regiments of frontier guards, each consisting of :
 - Regimental headquarters ;
 - 3 frontier battalions, each consisting of 3 frontier companies ;
 - 2 training battalions ;
 - 1 depot company.

These troops are under the Ministry of National Defence as regards recruiting, posting of officers, and equipment.

Budgetary Effectives :

	1929	1930	1931
Officers, N.C.O.s and officials ..	1,228	1,326	1,292
Men	18,600	22,600	22,600
Total	19,828	23,926	23,892

Police Force.

The Home Police is under the Ministry of the Interior, which has a gendarmerie corps at its disposal.

The gendarmerie corps consists of :

- Corps headquarters ;
- 4 gendarmerie brigade headquarters ;
- 11 gendarmerie regiments ;
- 1 gendarmerie regiment at Bucharest.

The gendarmerie regiments include training battalions and territorial companies. These forces are distributed throughout the country, their duty being to maintain public order.

Gendarmerie units receive their instruction, in the first instance, from the Ministry of the Interior, and are directly subordinate to the latter. At the same time they collaborate with the executive authorities and are responsible for carrying out the orders of the Ministry of National Defence in localities in which there is no military garrison command.

Budgetary Effectives :

	1930	1931
Officers	529 ¹	615 ¹
Re-engaged men	8,170 ¹	8,096 ¹
N.C.O.s	3,165	1,200
Corporals and privates	8,341	7,000
Total	20,205	16,911

MOBILISATION, TERRITORIAL GUARD, MILITIA.

The army is mobilised in virtue of a decree which must subsequently be ratified by the legislative bodies. In time of peace, preparations

¹ Including the military gendarmerie, which consists of a training battalion attached to the Ministry of National Defence.

are made in accordance with the regulations for the mobilisation of the army, the civil authorities and industrial establishments.

The railways, navigation services, air-transport services, telegraphs, telephones and land and air posts, and also all State institutions which are necessary for the army, may be mobilised in defence of the country, while preserving their own organisation.

As regards private institutions which are necessary to the army in time of war, a special law lays down the conditions for their use; nevertheless, they are bound to comply with all census requirements and to submit to all measures of control necessary as preliminaries to mobilisation.

The employment of militia contingents is determined by the necessities of mobilisation. They are formed into units, as the duty of guarding and defending the country may require, and also into communication units in the rear of the operating troops.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

The army is recruited by calling up contingents, by voluntary engagements and by re-engagements.

The duration of military obligation is 29 years (between the ages of 21 and 50 inclusive): 5 years with the colours; 15 years in the reserve; 9 years in the militia.

The duration of service with the colours laid down in the Recruiting Law of 1929 is 2 years in the land army and air force, and 3 years in the navy, frontier guards and gendarmerie.

For financial reasons, the duration of service with the colours is in reality 18 or 27 months, as the recruits are not incorporated on November 1st of each year in accordance with the provisions of the Recruiting Law, but are incorporated later, and during the two years' service each soldier is entitled to from 75 to 80 days' leave.

Young men who have at least passed the primary classes in a grammar school, a normal school, a higher or a primary professional school, only serve for one year and are trained as officers or N.C.O.s of the reserve.

Between the ages of 19 and 21, men are liable to be called up for pre-military training.

On a decision by the Council of Ministers, the Minister of National Defense may call to arms for a limited period men belonging to the reserve contingents, either for training or for the temporary reinforcement of effectives.

For the same purpose, but only in virtue of a decree, men belonging to the militia may also be called on to serve for a period not exceeding thirty days in the year.

In the event of war, the mobilised units are supplemented by a contingent of reservists and militiamen.

Exclusion, exemption, postponement and dispensation.

The following categories are debarred from military service : men who have been sentenced to more than two years' imprisonment by a penal court ; men who have been sentenced for crime.

Young men who are disabled or physically unfit for service are exempted from service in any arm or branch.

Members of the Clergy, recognised as such by the Ministry of Public Education and Worship, are exempted from military service.

Young men may obtain postponement of service for a period not exceeding two years, on account of under-developed physique.

Young men completing their education may, on application, obtain postponement up to 27 years of age.

The following are provisionally exempted from service and placed in the militia : only sons, legitimate or adopted, or eldest sons who are the sole support of poor families.

Volunteers.

Young men between 18 and 21 may enlist as volunteers for a period of not less than three years, provided that they fulfil the conditions laid down in the Recruiting Law. In time of war, youths who have not been mobilised may not enlist voluntarily, except in the combatant arms.

Recruitment of Officers and N.C.O.s.

(a) *Officers of the regular army.*—Officers are recruited from cadets who have completed 7 and 8 classes in a secondary school or, in exceptional cases, among N.C.O.s of the regular army on the results of an entrance examination to the military schools.

The preparatory courses in the military schools last two years for all arms.

(b) *Officers of the reserve* are recruited among young men who perform only one year's service, have taken the courses at the preparatory training schools for officers of the reserve, and have successfully passed the leaving examination.

(c) *N.C.O.s (re-engaged).*—These are recruited from N.C.O.s who have completed the course at an N.C.O.s' school.

(d) *Sergeants and Corporals* are appointed from among young men who have taken an N.C.O.s' course.

Each arm has its own schools.

*Promotion.**(a) Non-Commissioned Ranks.*

First-class privates may be promoted to corporal after not less than two months' service.

Corporals may be promoted to sergeant after not less than four months' service.

Sergeants may be promoted to staff-sergeant when they have served at least one year as re-engaged sergeant-instructors and have passed the course at the Army School for N.C.O.s.

Staff-sergeants may be promoted to the rank of regimental sergeant-major after at least two years' service in the rank of staff-sergeant, and after passing the examination for the rank of regimental sergeant-major which is held once a year at army corps headquarters.

(b) Officers.

Promotions from the rank of captain to that of major, and from the rank of major to that of lieutenant-colonel, are effected by seniority combined with selection, in the proportion laid down by the Law.

Promotions from the rank of lieutenant-colonel to that of colonel, and from the rank of colonel to that of brigadier-general, are effected solely by selection, in accordance with the Law.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1931.

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives who have completed at least 24 or 36 months of service ¹
Land armed forces	240,501.	14,185	11,706
Formations organised on a military basis ²	62,947	1,125	8,470
Air armed forces	11,836	—	1,787

¹ Formations organised on a military basis: 36 months.

² Frontier guards and gendarmes.

Note.—The effectives shown in the table given above represent the figures based on the application of the organisation and recruiting laws in force.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

<i>Officers :</i>	1930	1931	1932
General officers	186	185 ¹	184 ¹
Colonels	634	619	552
Lieutenant - Colonels	806	800	751
Majors	1,456	1,459	1,507
Captains	4,121	4,155	4,034
Lieutenants	4,135 ²	3,766	3,713
2nd Lieutenants	2,939	4,153	3,680
Engineers.. . . .	25	115	145
Bandmasters	85	82	83
Total	14,387	15,334	14,649
Re-engaged men	13,682 ³	13,112	12,978
<i>N.C.O.s</i>	11,332	10,446	10,470
<i>Corporals and men</i>	146,292	135,383	97,154
<i>Special troops :</i>			
(a) Men attached to the railway service	6,500	5,593	2,937
(b) Men attached to the prison service ..	646	646	646
(c) Men in active service for 320 days ..	—	—	1,236
<i>Civilian officials employed by the Army</i>	3,940	4,419	4,319

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Officers ..	11,379	12,344	12,293	13,436	14,658	14,725	14,387	15,334	14,649
N.C.O.s and men	135,185	127,483	128,483	136,333	170,968	171,414	171,306	158,941	107,624
Total ..	146,564	139,827	140,776	149,769	185,626¹	186,139¹	185,693¹	174,275¹	122,273¹

¹ Non including special troops.

¹ Including 2 marshals.

² Including 500 officers of the medical reserve called up for one month's service.

³ Including 1,334 bandmasters.

POLICE AND GENDARMERIE.¹

(1932.)

Police ²	10,711
Municipal police of Bucarest ²	2,915

Gendarmerie :

Officers	747
Re-engaged men	8,138
N.C.O.s	1,830
Corporals and privates	10,097
Total	20,812

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1931 and 1932.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching¹ of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (-) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Destroyers :

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Regele Ferdinand I</i>
(1928-30) | Total displacement (4 destroyers), 5,700 tons.
Dimensions, $334\frac{1}{2} \times 31\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{4}$ feet. H.P. 40,000 = 34 kts. Guns : 5 4.7-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch). |
| 2. <i>Regina Maria</i> (1929-30) | |
| 3. <i>Marasti</i> (1919-) ³ | Dimensions, $309\frac{1}{2} \times 31 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.P. 45,000 = 35 kts. Guns : 5 4.7-inch ; 4 14-pdr. (A.A.) ; 4 tubes (17.7-inch). |
| 4. <i>Marasesti</i> (1918-) ³ | |

3 torpedo-boats :

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1 <i>Sborul</i> } (1914) | Total displacement (3 torpedo-boats), 645 tons. |
| 2 <i>Naluca</i> } | Draught, 5 feet. H.P. 5,000 = 24 kts. |
| | 6 tubes. |

Submarine :

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Delfin</i> (building) (1927-) | Displacement, $\frac{650}{900}$ tons. Dimensions, $225 \times 19\frac{1}{2} \times 12$ feet. Speed $\frac{14}{9}$ kts. 8 tubes (21-inch). |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Miscellaneous : 56 units (gunboats, monitors, patrol vessels, etc.).

¹ Under the Ministry of Interior.² Including officials.³ Refitted and re-armed in 1925-26.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.¹

	Total Tonnage
7 torpedo-boats and destroyers	6,345
1 submarine	650
Total	6,995

¹ Black Sea Division and Danube Division.

EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

Total effectives	5,513 ¹
Officers	326

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATES FOR THE YEAR 1931.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
		£ (000's)		
Effectives	7,482.3	223.9	459.3	8,165.5
Transport	501.3	1.3	5.6	508.2
Buildings	323.6	8.1	11.8	343.5
War material	1,851.1	202.5	1,111.6	3,165.2
Upkeep for the efficient working of the service	80.0	3.4	231.5	314.9
Total	10,238.3	439.2	1,819.8	12,497.3

NOTES.—1. The budgetary expenditure shown in the above table represents the budget of the Ministry of War for the year 1931, calculated in pounds sterling (£1 = 816.50 lei).

2. The subhead "Upkeep for the efficient working of the service" was inserted because the expenditure was not divisible among the other subheads.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927 TO 1932.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the

¹ Including other effectives who have completed at least 24 months of service (re-engaged men and quartermasters).

Roumanian Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Lei (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Army (army, navy and air force)	7,249.1	7,589.1	7,535.7	8,941.2	10,052.8	7,914.5 ¹
Index numbers of retail prices: Cost of living (1913 = 100) . . .	3,855	3,964	4,244	4,206	3,004 ²	2,512

¹ Including 2,000 million lei representing arrears from the preceding year.

² As from 1931, new series.

NOTES.—1. The figures for provisional results for the financial years 1930 and 1931 are 7,044.8 and 7,018.2 million lei, respectively.

2. Expenditure for the instruction battalion of the gendarmerie has appeared in the budget of the Ministry of the Army as from 1930, estimated at 151.5 million lei for 1930 and 151.2 million lei for 1931. These figures are not included in the table above.

3. Expenditure on frontier troops is charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance. The figures (not included in the table above) are as follows:

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Estimates					
	Lei (000,000's)					
Ministry of Finance: Frontier troops	356.0	398.0	412.0	461.2	408.6	401.6

4. Expenditure on certain special funds for pensions and allowances to military persons and their families charged to the Ministry of the Army, is included in the above table. This expenditure was estimated at:

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Lei (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Army: Expenditure on special funds	6.5	8.2	9.0	9.2	9.1	8.0

5. As from 1926, military and war pensions are charged, together with civil pensions, to the special budget of the general Pensions Fund. The grants by the State to this Pensions Fund appear under the Ministry of Finance. In addition to this, the State grants subsidies (under the Ministry of Labour, Public Health and Social Welfare) to societies for the purpose of war pensions.

Military and war pensions have been estimated at the following figures :

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Lei (000,000's)					
Military pensions	213.5	360.0	457.0	524.9	582.0	634.9
War pensions (including State subsidies to war pensions) ..	1,287.4	1,550.9	1,241.5	1,745.6	1,631.9	1,530.5

6. It must be pointed out that the budget estimates for 1930 and 1931 comprise a special item for supplementary and extraordinary credits of 300 million lei each year. It is not possible to ascertain the purposes for which these credits may be utilised.

7. On the other hand, the budget estimates for 1931 show, on the receipts side, an item of 3,426 million lei, representing a saving in consequence of reductions in the salaries of State officials of the administration and public undertakings.

SALVADOR

Area	34,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	1,460,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	42.9
Length of railway system (1930)	604 km.

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Salvador army includes the *permanent forces*, the *militia* and the *National Guard*.

The *permanent* peace-time forces are fixed by the Legislature ; they are limited to the number strictly necessary to ensure the protection of the ports, fortified places and military depots.

The *militia* is part of the army of the Republic. It consists of the active militia, the militia reserve and the territorial reserve. So far only the active militia is organised.

The *National Guard* is placed exclusively under the Commander-in-Chief of the army and the Secretary of State for War ; in consequence, it constitutes a unit of the regular forces of the country and is essentially of a military character.

The National Guard is entrusted with the maintenance of internal order. It is placed under the orders of the Ministry of War as regards its organisation, personnel, discipline and material, and under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior as regards its special duties and pay.

In war time, the National Guard passes under the orders of the Chief of the General Staff for the services of the corps properly speaking, without, however, ceasing to be under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief or of the officer in charge of operations appointed by him.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

MINISTRY OF WAR, MARINE AND AVIATION.

The Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation includes the following departments :

- (1) Central Department (Civil Section, Military Section) ;
- (2) Personnel Department (Personnel Section, National Guard Section) ;
- (3) General War Department (War Material and Defence Section, Training Section) ;
- (4) Naval, Topographical, Statistical, etc. Department (Naval and Cyphering Section, Topographical Section, Statistics and Military Census Section, Historical Section) ;
- (5) Air Department, consisting of one section ;
- (6) Intendance Department (Military Administration Section, Accountancy Section) ;
- (7) Department of Military Justice and Rewards, consisting of one section ;
- (8) Army Medical Department (Health Section, Pharmaceutical Section) ;
- (9) Department for various Corps (Army Inter-Communication and Signals Corps ; Army Education Corps).

There is an Inspectorate General of the army, consisting of four sections : infantry and machine-gun troops ; cavalry ; artillery ; engineers and air forces.

An Inspectorate General responsible for education in regimental schools is attached to the General War Department.

INSPECTORATE-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspectorate-General of the army is responsible for the training and preparation of troops and for all questions relating to the cadres of the command. It includes the Inspector-General of the army, who holds the rank of Divisional or Brigadier-General, the head of the infantry and machine-gun section, the head of the artillery and cavalry section and the head of the engineers, aviation and national musketry section.

The heads of section form, under the presidency of the Inspector-General, a Board which is known as the Training Board.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. PERMANENT ARMY.

1. Higher Formations : 3 divisions.

Each division comprises 2 infantry brigades of 2 regiments each and 1 artillery regiment ; the first division comprises, in addition, 1 cavalry regiment.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry : 12 regiments.

Each regiment comprises 2 battalions and 4 companies.

Cavalry : 1 regiment.

Artillery : 3 regiments.

Air force : 6 aeroplanes, of which 5 are destined for the use of civil aviation.

The Salvador permanent army also includes 6 machine-gun companies, 1 transport section, 1 liaison section and 1 communications and signal military corps (wireless telegraphy and telephony), 1 motorcyclists' section, including 4 headquarters and 8 companies and an army sanitary service with a school for military hospital attendants.

II. MILITIA.

1. Higher Formations : 3 divisions.

Each division comprises 2 brigades.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry : 12 regiments.

The 12 militia regiments comprise, in all, 47 battalions and 179 companies.

III. NATIONAL GUARD.

The National Guard consists of 10 infantry companies, one of which is a training company.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is voluntary. Men may enlist in the permanent army for a period of one year and in the National Guard for two years.

After completing their service, men may re-engage as soldiers or N.C.O.s up to the age of 50 years.

Men between 18 and 27 years of age may enlist in the active militia, the contingent of which consisted, in 1926, of 44,750 men.

The National Guard is recruited solely by voluntary enlistment for a minimum period of two years.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Military Polytechnic School, founded in 1869 ;

Military School, founded in 1927 (82 cadets in 1931-32) ;

The school of practical instruction for senior officers and subaltern officers is placed under the immediate authority of the Inspector-General of the army.

Advanced military training courses for higher officers ;

Military training courses (42 officers in 1928), under the supervision of the Inspectorate-General of the army, for improving the general military training of officers (these courses will later be converted into shooting courses for officers of all arms) ;

Training School for Pilots ;

Aviation School ;

Military Motor-cyclists' School.

It is also intended to found a military college and a special course for intending officers.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1931-32.)

Army :

	Officers	N. C. O.s	Men	Total
Presidential staff	10	—	9	19
Military school ¹	4	—	3	7
Inspectorate-General	13	—	1	14
Infantry	250	170	1,971	2,391
Cavalry	11	8	126	145
Artillery	22	45	245	312
Air force	8	—	23	31
	—	—	—	—
Total	318	223	2,378	2,919
<i>National Guard</i>	68	19	623	710
<i>Navy</i>	8	2	28	38

*Police.*²

The police effectives for the year 1931-32 were 1,095 officers, N.C.O.s and men ; for the year 1932-33 they are 1,189.

¹ Not including 82 cadets of the Military School.

² Under the Ministry of the Interior.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Estimates		Closed accounts	Estimates		
	Colones (000,000's)					
Ministry of War, the Navy and the Air Force	3.3	3.9	5.0	4.3	4.0	3.2
Unforeseen expenditure	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	.
Total	3.4	4.0	5.1	4.4	4.2	.

NOTES.—1. These amounts include expenditure on the National Guard estimated at 0.6 million colones for 1927-28 and for 1928-29, at 0.8 million for 1929-30 and for 1930-31 and at 0.7 million for 1931-32.

2. Expenditure on pensions, included in the above table, averages 0.1 million colones annually.

SIAM

Area	518,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1931)	11,940,000
Density per sq. km.	23.1
Length of railway system (31. III. 1931)	2,923 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is the supreme head of the army.

Ministry of War.

The Ministry of War is organised in four departments as follows :

- (1) Adjutant-General's Department ;
- (2) General Staff Department ;
- (3) Quartermaster-General's Department ;
- (4) Aeronautical Department.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army on peace footing consists of two army corps, each of two divisions, one cavalry regiment and one regiment of engineers. Each of these divisions is composed of two regiments of infantry of three battalions each, one regiment of artillery of two groups and one medical unit.

The air force includes 344 aeroplanes (72,330 H.P.), of which 189 are in commission in tactical units and 155 at training establishments.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Universal liability to military service has been in force for twenty-five years, and the law received its present form in 1917. Every able-bodied man at the age of 21 or 22 is liable to be called to military service.

The normal duration of service consists of (a) two years with the colours; (b) seven years in the first reserve during which the reservist is liable to be called upon for repetition training for a maximum period of two months per year; (c) ten years in the second reserve, during which the reservist is liable to be called for repetition training for a maximum period of thirty days per year; (d) six years in the third reserve.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	24,468 ¹	1,933
Formations organised on a military basis	12,498 ²	474
Air armed forces	2,486	98

II. Navy.

(1932.)

	Tonnage
3 destroyers	1,320
4 torpedo-boats	360
5 coastal motor torpedo-boats	50
Total	1,730

In addition, the Siamese navy comprises 13 vessels exempt in accordance with the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference, with a total tonnage of 8,570 tons.

EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives	Officers
Naval forces	4,726	352
Sea formations organised on a military basis	267	36

¹ Including 934 officers, N.C.O.s and men of the Royal Palace Guard Regiment. Not including reservists who were not called up in 1930-31 and whose average daily number of effectives would have been 28,843, including 2,047 officers, if they had been called up.

² Police force which is under the Ministry of the Interior. This force does not receive a proper military training and is not intended to be employed as a military force in time of war.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Baht (100,000's)			
Effectives	14.3	2.6	0.9	17.8
Transport	0.7	0.2	0.5	1.4
Buildings	1.3	0.8	0.4	2.5
War material	0.2	2.2	3.0	5.4
Total	16.5	5.8	4.8	27.1

NOTES.—1. The expenditure on land forces includes the pay of reservists, the expenditure of the Royal Palace Guard Regiment, of the Royal Survey Department and of the Police Force, contained in the budgets of civil departments, and the pay of medical officers loaned to the Red Cross Society.

2. Expenditure on shipbuilding :		Baht (100,000's)
(a) New construction		1.2
(b) Maintenance and repairs		0.6
		<u>1.8</u>
3. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year		None
4. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payments are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities		None
5. Statement for the financial year 1930-31, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure		None
6. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the financial year 1930-31 :		
I. Military personnel :		
(a) Service pensions	}	0.6
(b) Invalidity pensions		
(c) Mixed pensions		
II. Civil personnel : Pensions		0.03
III. War pensions		None
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces		None

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1925-26 TO 1930-31.

The data in the table below are from earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing

table, which are based on the answer of the Government of Siam in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Baht (000,000's)					
Army	14.0	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6	12.6
Navy	5.0	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6
Air force .. .	3.4	3.4	3.4	4.0	4.0	4.0
Total.. . . .	22.4	20.6	20.6	21.2	21.2	21.2

NOTE.—The above expenditure does not include the civil expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Marine. Nor does it include any expenditure on pensions, which is shown jointly with that on civil pensions.

SPAIN

(Including the Canary Islands)

Area	503,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1930)	23,581,000
Density per sq. km.	46.9
Total length of land frontiers	1,664 km.
Length of coastline	3,144 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	15,895 km.
Morocco :	
Area	28,470 sq. km.
Population (approximative figure)	1,000,000

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the Spanish Republic comprise the land army, the air force and the navy. The first two are stationed either in the Peninsula and adjacent islands or in Morocco.

The army of the Peninsula, of the Balearic Islands and of the Canary Islands is divided into eight infantry divisions and one cavalry division, each division including all arms. In addition to the divisional formations, the army further comprises troops and services of the army corps and of the army, also including all arms.

The generals of the eight infantry divisions are in command of all the troops and services forming the divisions and of certain troops and services not included in the divisions; the general of the cavalry division is in command of the corps which form this higher unit.

The Balearic and the Canary Islands each form a military command under a divisional general.

The protected zone of Morocco is divided into two areas : the eastern area (territories of Melilla and Rif), and the western area (territories of Ceuta, Tetuán and Larache). The supreme command of all the land forces of the protected zone is exercised by a general officer of the army under the supreme authority of the High Commissioner. This officer, who has the title of Commander-in-

Chief of the Military Forces of Morocco, is appointed by decree of the President on the proposal of the Ministry for War and after consulting the High Commissioner.

MOBILISATION CENTRES.

The 16 mobilisation centres, created on June 16th, 1931, are directly subordinate to the Central Staff.

They undertake all duties relating to mobilisation, except in respect of industry. The mobilisation centres are based on the class available for active service and the reserve class to which men who have served in the ranks may belong. Men belonging to the first class must be mobilised first; those in the second class are allotted to the mobilisation centres of their place of residence and are destined to form reserve units. A district is allotted to each mobilisation centre. The mobilisation and reserve centres are equal in number to the divisional infantry brigades, every two brigades being equivalent to one division.

Men discharged from the army and available for active service continue to belong to the active units of the army in which they performed their service, without regard to the place of their residence, except for men who performed their service in the active corps of Africa, the Balearic Islands and the Canary Islands, and who remain attached to the active corps of the same arm or corps situated nearest to their place of residence. In the same way, men who have served in the peninsular corps and who, after being discharged, have taken up their permanent residence in the territories of Africa, the Balearic Islands or the Canaries serve in the active units nearest to their residence in those territories.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry is in charge of the direction and administration of the armed forces. It comprises the *Under-Secretariat* and the *Central Staff*. The former is in charge of the administration of the army, and the latter of all matters concerning the training of the army for war.

The War Ministry possesses an advisory body called the *Higher War Council*. It is presided over by the War Minister and also includes three inspectors-general and the Chief of the Central Staff. Its main duty is to examine questions connected with training for war and the constitution of the army.

The office of *Under-Secretary* comprises the following services :

Secretariat (2 bureaux) ;

Sections of personnel (3 bureaux), material (5 bureaux), training and recruiting (3 bureaux) ;

Payment and accounts bureaux (3 bureaux) ;

General audit (4 bureaux) ;

Army medical inspectorate, veterinary inspectorate, and pharmaceutical inspectorate.

The Central Staff comprises a secretariat and 4 sections (organisation and mobilisation, information and history, military operations and theory, supplies and services).

The Central Staff is responsible for all preliminary work of mobilisation and for mobilisation operations.

In case of war, the Chief of the Central Staff acts as Chief of the General Staff of the army in the field, which staff consists of personnel belonging to the central staff appointed in time of peace.

The military cabinet and services attached to it also form part of the Ministry. The cabinet is responsible for the Minister's correspondence, relations with the Press, etc.

The services attached to the cabinet are : the directorate-general of the civil guard, the directorate-general of the carabineers, the general command of the corps of army invalids, etc.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.
(The Peninsula and Adjacent Islands.)

Divisions and military commands	Headquarters	Provinces	Divisions and military commands	Headquarters	Provinces, islands or fortresses
(1)	Madrid	Madrid Toledo Ciudad Real Badajoz Cuenca	(7)	Valladolid	Valladolid Salamanca Zamora Avila Segovia Cáceres
(2)	Seville	Seville Cadiz Cordoba Huelva Granada Malaga Almeria Jaén	(8)	Corunna	Corunna Lugo Orense Pontevedra Oviedo León
(3)	Valencia	Valencia Murcia Alicante Albacete Castellón de la Plana	Cavalry Division	Madrid	Madrid Barcelona Alava
(4)	Barcelona	Barcelona Gerona Lerida Tarragona	Balearic Islands	Palma de Mallorca	Islands of : Majorca Minorca Ibiza Formentera Cabrera
(5)	Saragossa	Saragossa Huesca Teruel Soria Guadalajara	Canary Islands	Santa Cruz de Tenerife	Islands of : Teneriffe Genera Palma, Hierro Grand Canary Fuerteventura Lanzarote
(6)	Burgos	Burgos Navarre Santander Alava Biscay Giupúzcoa Logroño Palencia			

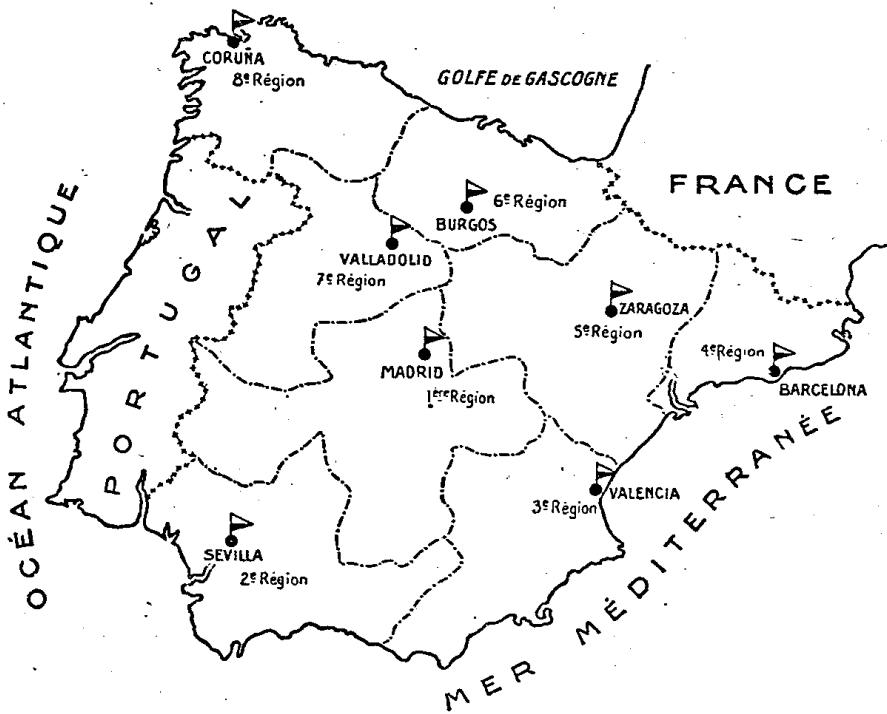
ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HOME COUNTRY.

I. Higher units :

- 8 organic divisions ;
- 1 cavalry division ;
- 2 independent mountain brigades.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



— Area boundaries.

▲ Area headquarters.

Each organic division is composed of 2 infantry brigades of 2 regiments, 1 light artillery brigade consisting of 2 regiments (1 of guns and 1 of howitzers), 1 cavalry squadron with 1 automatic-arms section, 1 infantry cyclist section, 1 battalion of sappers, 1 signals group, 1 aviation flight, and various units of engineers, intendants, medical service and veterinary service.

The cavalry division is composed of 3 brigades (6 cavalry regiments and 2 automatic-machine-gun squadrons), 1 regiment of horse artillery, 2 companies of engineers (sappers and signals), 1 intendants company, 1 aviation flight, and various units of the medical and veterinary services.

Each independent mountain brigade is composed of 4 mountain infantry battalions, 1 regiment of mountain artillery (howitzers), 1 company of sappers, 1 signals group, 1 intendants company, and various units of the medical and veterinary services.

2. Arms and services :

1. *Forces stationed in the Peninsula.*

Infantry.

- 35 infantry regiments (including 3 regiments of naval bases : Cadiz, Cartagena and Ferrol ;
- 8 battalions of mountain infantry ;
- 2 light tank regiments ;
- 2 machine-gun battalions ;
- 1 cyclist battalion.

Each infantry regiment consists of 2 armed battalions, composed of 4 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company (8 pieces) each, 1 accompanying equipment section (1 gun and 1 mortar) and 1 signal section. The establishment of an infantry regiment is 1,268 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each mountain infantry battalion consists of 4 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, with 1 accompanying equipment section (1 gun and 1 mortar). The strength of a mountain battalion is 674 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each tank regiment consists of 2 battalions of 2 companies each. The strength of a tank regiment is 472 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The cyclists' battalion comprises 5 rifle companies and 3 machine-gun companies (8 pieces each), with a strength of 892 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each machine-gun battalion consists of 1 rifle company and 3 machine-gun companies, with a strength of 427 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Cavalry.

- 10 light cavalry regiments (4 of which are not divisional) ;
- 1 group of motor machine-gun squadrons.

Each cavalry regiment consists of 4 sabre squadrons, 1 automatic-arms squadron, 2 machine-gun sections, and 2 automatic-rifle sections. The establishment of a cavalry regiment is 605 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The motor machine-gun group consists of 2 squadrons, with a strength of 232 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Artillery.

Light artillery : 16 regiments ;
 Mountain artillery : 2 regiments ;
 Coast artillery : 3 regiments ;
 Horse artillery : 1 regiment ;
 Foot artillery : 4 regiments ;
 Anti-aircraft artillery : 2 groups.

Each light artillery regiment consists of 2 groups of 3 batteries each, armed with guns or howitzers (out of 16 regiments, 8 are armed with guns and 8 with howitzers), and has an establishment of 731 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each mountain artillery regiment consists of 2 groups of 3 batteries each armed with 105-mm. guns and has an establishment of 772 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The horse artillery regiment is composed of 2 groups of 3 batteries each and has an establishment of 930 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each foot artillery regiment consists of 2 groups of 3 batteries each and has an establishment of 661 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each anti-aircraft group consists of 2 armed batteries, with an establishment of 264 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Engineers.

3 regiments (sappers and miners, railway, signals) ;
 8 divisional battalions of sappers ;
 1 bridging battalion ;
 1 balloon regiment ;
 1 independent group of sappers.

Each regiment is composed of 3 battalions of 3 companies each.

Each battalion of divisional sappers is composed of 3 companies ; the signals regiment also has 1 radio company and 1 cavalry company.

The independent group of sappers consists of 2 mountain companies and 1 mounted company.

Aviation.

The air forces of the Peninsula are composed of the following units :

Squadron No. 1, attached to the third inspectorate and consisting of a staff, 1 group of 2 chaser flights, and 1 group of 2 strategic reconnaissance flights at Getafa.

1 group of 3 flights at León, attached to the sixth, seventh and eighth organic divisions.

Squadron No. 2, attached to the first inspectorate and consisting of a staff, 1 group of 2 chaser flights, and 1 group of 3 reconnaissance flights attached to the first and second organic divisions and to the cavalry division stationed at Seville.

Squadron No. 3, attached to the second inspectorate and consisting of a staff and 1 group of 2 chaser flights stationed at Barcelona.

1 group of 3 reconnaissance flights, attached to the third, fourth and fifth divisions at Logroño.

1 independent group of seaplanes at Los Alcázares.

Air Material.¹

Number of aeroplanes	500 ²
Total horse-power	264,000

Intendance.

8 groups ;
3 companies.

Medical Service.

8 groups.

2. Balearic Islands and Canary Islands.

Infantry.

4 regiments.

Artillery.

3 mixed groups ;
1 regiment of coast artillery.

The composition of the infantry regiments is the same as that of the divisional infantry.

The first mixed artillery group is composed of 1 battery of light artillery, 1 mountain artillery battery, and 1 mechanical traction battery, together with 3 positional and coast batteries.

The other 2 mixed artillery groups are each composed of 1 mountain artillery battery and troops for the positional and coast batteries.

Engineers :

4 mixed groups.

Each mixed group is composed of 1 company of sappers and 1 signal company.

¹ 1. Aeroplanes capable of use in war, in commission, 321.

2. Aeroplanes in reserve in tactical units, 45.

3. Aeroplanes capable of use in war employed for training purposes, 134.

² These were machines ready to take the air on December 31st, 1930; 8 others, with a total of 4,500 h.p., were in the workshops.

Intendance.

2 companies.

Medical Service.

2 companies.

II. MOROCCO.

Infantry.

2 groups (7 battalions).

The first group comprises 4 battalions (Western zone), the second—3 battalions (Eastern zone); moreover, each group includes 1 rifle company, 1 machine-gun company (8 machine-guns), 1 machine-gun section (4 machine-guns) and 1 accompanying equipment section (2 mortars).

Each battalion comprises 4 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company (8 machine-guns), 1 signal section and 1 accompanying equipment section (2 mortars).

The establishment of a battalion is 1,117 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The infantry in Morocco also includes 2 "Tercio" legions comprising 9 rifle companies and 3 machine-gun companies (24 machine-guns and 12 mortars). The establishment of the "Tercio" is 162 officers and assimilated ranks, 105 N.C.O.s, and 3,542 men.

Cavalry.

2 escort sections.

The establishment of the cavalry is 245 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Artillery.

Eastern zone :

4 howitzer batteries (3 of 105-mm. and 1 of 155-mm.).

Riff detachment : 3 105-mm. howitzer batteries.

Western zone :

4 howitzer batteries (3 of 105-mm. and 1 of 155-mm.);

1 coast artillery battery.

Larache detachment : 3 105-mm. batteries.

The artillery establishment is 108 officers, 106 N.C.O.s, and 4,008 men.

Engineers.

2 battalions.

Each battalion consists of 8 companies. The engineer establishment is 110 officers, 71 N.C.O.s, and 3,190 men.

Aviation.

3 flights.

The army in Morocco also includes 1 motor-transport group (4 companies), intendance troops (6 companies), army medical service (4 companies), etc.

REGULAR NATIVE FORCE.

The regular native force consists of 5 groups. Each group comprises 9 infantry companies, 3 machine-gun companies, 3 accompanying equipment companies, and 2 or 3 cavalry squadrons (in all, 12 squadrons). The total establishment is 440 officers and assimilated ranks, 196 N.C.O.s, and 2,619 European men (2,362 for the infantry and 257 for the cavalry), and 8,537 native troops (7,207 for the infantry and 1,330 for the cavalry).

Sahara Detachments.

The Sahara detachments are composed of 1 disciplinary company, 1 machine-gun section, 1 artillery detachment, 1 wireless and motor-transport detachment, and engineers, intendants, and medical service troops. The establishment of these detachments is 11 officers, 7 N.C.O.s, and 380 men.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments or groups	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies
<i>Peninsula:</i>	9 ¹	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	18 ²	37 ³	85 ⁴	—	—	414 ⁵
Cavalry	—	3	11 ⁶	1	52 ⁷	—	—
Artillery:	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Light	—	8	16	—	—	96	—
Mountain	—	—	2	—	—	12	—
Coast	—	—	3	—	—	—	—
Horse	—	—	1	—	—	6	—
Foot	—	—	4	—	—	24	—
Anti-aircraft	—	—	2 ⁸	—	—	4	—
Engineers	—	—	5 ⁹	18	—	—	65
<i>Balearic and Canary Islands:</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	4	8	—	—	40 ¹⁰
Artillery	—	—	4 ¹¹	—	—	8 ¹²	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	—	8
<i>Morocco</i> ¹³ :	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	4 ⁸	7	—	—	39 ¹⁴
Cavalry	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	—	—	15	—
Engineers	—	—	—	2	—	—	20 ¹⁵

¹ Including 1 cavalry division.² Including 2 infantry independent mixed brigades.³ Including 2 tank regiments.⁴ Including 4 tank battalions, 2 machine-gun battalions, 1 cyclist battalion, and 8 independent battalions of mountain infantry.⁵ Including 8 tank companies and 87 machine-gun companies.⁶ Including 1 motor machine-gun group.⁷ Including 2 motor machine-gun squadrons and 10 automatic-arms squadrons.⁸ Groups.⁹ Including 1 group.¹⁰ Including 8 machine-gun companies.¹¹ 1 regiment and 3 groups.¹² Batteries belonging to the three groups.¹³ Not including regular native force (40 infantry companies, 15 machine-gun companies, 3 accompanying equipment companies and 12 cavalry squadrons).¹⁴ Including 9 machine-gun companies.¹⁵ Including 4 companies.

ARMAMENT OF THE HOME ARMY.

(Firearms.)

	Rifles	Muskets	Revolvers	Automatic rifles	Machine guns	Guns or howitzers
Infantry regiment	1,085	705	376	48	24	6 ¹
Mountain battalion	394	302	117	16	8	2 ²
Machine-gun battalion	123	270	120	4	24	—
Infantry group	93	104	50	4	8	—
Cyclist battalion	35	812	223	28	24	—
Light tank regiment ³	—	525	448	—	—	—
Cavalry regiment	—	585	143	12	8	—
Machine-gun group	—	214	102	5	—	—
Light artillery regiment	—	454	109	—	9	36
Mountain artillery regiment	—	501	96	—	6	24 ⁴
Horse artillery regiment	—	790	129	—	9	36
Heavy artillery regiment	—	364	267	—	—	24 ⁵
4 coast artillery regiments	—	2,624	208	—	—	—
Mixed artillery group	—	801	131	—	5	24 ⁶
Anti-aircraft group	—	118	112	—	—	8
Regiment of sappers and miners	734	38	116	—	—	—
Divisional battalion of sappers	350	16	41	—	—	—
Mixed group of sappers	199	162	33	—	—	—
Central motor-transport park	—	211	589	—	—	—
Mixed groups of Majorca, Minorca, Tenerife and Grand Canary (per group)	141	67	28	—	—	—
Veterinary service	97	129	—	—	—	—
Intendance troops (4 commands and 2 companies)	—	2,521	941	—	—	—
Army medical service	—	1,887	478	—	—	—
Signal regiment	—	738	138	—	—	—
Balloon regiment	—	668	37	—	24	—
Railway regiment	—	846	65	—	—	—
Bridging battalion	—	246	62	—	—	—
Reconnaissance group	—	406	103	—	—	—
Divisional park	—	526	133	—	—	—

¹ Including 3 mortars.

² Including 1 mortar.

³ The light tank regiment has also 60 light tanks.

⁴ 105-mm. howitzers.

⁵ Including 12 155-mm. howitzers and 12 150-mm. guns.

⁶ Including 12 105-mm. howitzers, 8 155-mm. howitzers, and 4 75-mm. guns.

SECURITY CORPS, CIVIL GUARD, CARABINEERS
AND PROVINCIAL CORPS.

The *Security Corps* carries out police work in the towns and co-operates with the civil police. It is organised in companies and armed with swords and revolvers.

Its strength (July 1932) is 3 generals, 171 officers, 670 N.C.O.s. and 5,924 men, making a total of 6,765.

The *Civil Guard Corps* has the duties of a rural police and supervises all kinds of communications; in the towns it assists the security and police forces.

The Civil Guard, which in time of peace comes under the Ministry of the Interior, and for whose services the Inspector-General of the Civil Guard (a member of the

Army General Staff) is responsible, is a militarised body organised in units known as "tercios" (29, including 1 in Morocco), the latter being divided into "commands" (68, of which 3 are independent—2 at Palma and 1 at Teneriffe); the "commands" are subdivided into "lines" (550), and the latter into "posts" (3,169).

The "commands" are grouped in companies (183) and squadrons (407).

The Civil Guard is armed with rifles, bayonets, or swords. It is recruited from among young men educated in the college for soldiers' children and from among persons who have served in the army and navy (on the active list, in the reserve, or discharged). The age-limit in the last-named case is 20 to 35 years. Before being accepted as members of the Guard, men who have been in the army must have had 1 year's service with the colours, including 6 months in the ranks.

The strength of the Civil Guard (July 1932) is 1,257 officers,¹ 4,777 N.C.O.s, and 23,154 men, making a total of 29,188.

The *Carabineers Corps* is attached to the Customs service.

The corps of carabineers is organised in inspectorates (15) and posts (1,651). It is grouped in 108 companies and 10 cavalry sections.

Recruiting is on the basis of voluntary enlistment by men who have served in the army. The strength of the corps of carabineers is about 14,000 inspectors, sub-inspectors, officers, N.C.O.s and men, armed with rifles and sabres (pistols for officers and N.C.O.s).

The *Provincial Corps* are the rural police corps under the authority of the provinces. They are organised in companies (3); they are armed with rifles (old pattern). Recruiting is on the basis of voluntary enlistment. The approximate strength of these corps is 390 men.

All questions concerning the general direction of the carabineers come under the Department of the Under-Secretary in the Ministry of War; troops, units, etc., come under the local military authorities, as regards discipline, under the same conditions as the army. Questions relating to the service are settled by the Generals in command in the areas, who receive their orders from the Inspector-General, the latter receiving instructions from the Ministry of Finance.

The expenses for the Security Corps and the Civil Guard are charged to the Ministry of the Interior; those of the Carabineers Corps to the Ministry of Finance, and those of the Provincial Corps to the "General Councils" of the provinces concerned.

In spite of their outward appearance as organised and trained troops, neither their equipment, training, armament and material, nor the age of the men belonging to these various corps allow of their being used as field troops. Moreover, they do work which the Government cannot dispense with even in war time.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The total period of service is 18 years—viz., 1 year in the ranks, 5 years' liability for service with the colours, 6 years in the first reserve, and 6 years in the second reserve. A certain proportion of the men in the first year of liability to be called up are sometimes called up for a few days for manœuvres. As a general rule, after completing their service with the colours, men are not called up again.

Service is compulsory for all Spanish citizens. Men can obtain a reduction of 6 months' service in the ranks on payment of a military tax; they then serve 6 months, and afterwards are liable to be called up during a period of 5½ years. They then pass into the reserve for 12 years.

In 1932, 12,054 men were allowed a reduction of service.

¹ Including 5 inspectors (Generals).

The annual contingent is in excess of requirements; that part of the contingent which is not incorporated in the ranks forms what is called the training contingent; it either receives no training at all, or receives it during a period which varies according to budgetary resources. In no case does its period of training exceed 4 weeks.

The incorporation of the class is carried out during two periods, in February and in November; discharge is also carried out in two stages. Discharges generally take place five or six days before the incorporation of the new recruits. As a result, from January 25th to February 1st and from October 25th to November 1st, the strength drops by about half. This decrease does not of course affect re-enlisted men, the regular and native forces in Morocco, or the home and oversea forces organised on a military basis, since those forces are recruited by the voluntary system. In 1932, the number of volunteers and re-enlisted men in the army was 25,099.

CONTINGENT OF RECRUITS FOR 1932.

Recruiting offices	For Africa	For the Peninsula and the Islands	Total
First division	2,485	12,286	14,771
Second division	3,822	18,895	22,717
Third division	1,893	9,361	11,254
Fourth division	1,549	7,659	9,208
Fifth division	1,180	5,833	7,013
Sixth division	1,740	8,604	10,344
Seventh division	1,501	7,423	8,924
Eighth division	2,645	13,075	15,720
Balearic Islands	235	1,165	1,400
Canary Islands	450	2,699	3,149
Total	17,500	87,000	104,500

Recruiting of officers.

Pupils in the military academies are recruited from among :

- (a) Civilians and soldiers over 18 years of age with the status of bachelor;
- (b) N.C.O.s and sergeants, who are required to take certain tests;
- (c) N.C.O.s in order of seniority, subject to admission tests.

Pupils admitted to the military academies mentioned under (a) must have served six months with the colours.

Pupils included in paragraphs (a) and (b) attend a course lasting four half-years in the academies. After completing their studies, they are promoted to the rank of lieutenant.

Those included under paragraph (c) attend a six-months' course. The three groups together attend a joint technical and practical course.

Promotion of officers.

The promotion of chiefs and officers is in strict order of seniority. The conditions required for promotion in the various arms and corps are: for captains, 5 years' service as an officer in an active corps, and 6 months in command of a company, squadron or battery. For promotion to the rank of major in the various arms and corps, an officer must have had 3 years in command of a company, squadron or battery, and must have attended the courses prescribed in the schools for shooting and training for the corresponding arm. On the basis of the final tests following on the course, captains are classified in an order amending that of seniority.

For promotion to the rank of lieutenant-colonel and colonel, an officer must have served 3 years in an active corps.

Promotion to the rank of brigadier-general, by selection, is open to colonels who appear in the first third of their respective cadres, and who, after having attended a year's course at the Centre for Higher Military Studies, have been declared eligible for promotion.

Promotion to the rank of major-general is by selection from among brigadier-generals with over 2 years' active service who are declared eligible by the Higher War Council.

In the institutes for the Civil Guard and Carabineers, the recruiting and promotion of officers will continue to be governed by the same rules as heretofore.

MILITARY FACTORIES.

The national factory at Toledo, the artillery factory at Seville, the military pyrotechnic factory at Seville, the powder and explosives factory at Granada, the powder factory at Murcia, the small-arms factory at Oviedo, and the gun factory at Trubia form a commercial entity known as the "Consortium of Military Industries", with its legal headquarters at Madrid.

The purpose of the Consortium of Military Industries is to operate and manage the above-mentioned establishments, and to manufacture war material for the Spanish Government or for foreign Governments.

The administration and management of the Consortium of Military Industries is in the hands of responsible boards subordinate to the Ministry of War. The Board of Directors consists of a representative of each of the above-mentioned establishments and one representative each of the Ministries of War, Marine, and Economic Affairs. The representatives of the industrial establishments are appointed by the boards of the several establishments. The representatives of

the Ministries are appointed by the Minister of War, on the advice of the Ministers concerned. The Minister of War or his deputy is chairman of the Board of Directors.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES DURING THE YEAR 1930.

	Armed forces stationed :			
	In the home country and adjacent islands		Overseas	
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	120,564	15,764	55,149	2,067
Air armed forces	4,423	355	641	96
Total armed forces :		Total effectives	Officers	
Land forces		175,713	17,831	
Air forces		5,064	451	

EXPLANATORY NOTES.—The regular and permanent forces of the land army stationed in the home country and in the adjacent islands had on January 1st, 1931, a total strength of 108,258, including 15,344 officers.

The total strength includes 3,480 private soldiers of the auxiliary and subordinate corps (secretaries, draftsmen, etc.) ; the actual strength of these corps is 3,530 men.

The regular and permanent forces of the land army stationed overseas on January 1st, 1931, totalled 51,493, including 1,888 officers.

The total strength includes 803 private soldiers of the auxiliary and subordinate corps. The actual strength of these corps is 741.

The armed air forces stationed in the home country and adjacent islands had at January 1st, 1931, a strength of 4,085, including 366 officers ; those stationed overseas had a strength of 679, including 96 officers.

The average strength per day during the year 1930 was calculated on the basis of the number of days' service per year, which is 365 days.

The following effectives were not included in the above table :

	Total effectives	Officers
Pupils at the School of Advanced Military Studies ¹	57	57
Officer cadets at the General Academy and military schools ²	945	237
Pensioners	1,549	619
Maritime companies ³	465	11

¹ Field officers or subalterns wishing to join the Staff.

² Exempted from military service in case of promotion to the rank of officer ; in case of failure, application of the recruiting law.

³ Staff attached to the small transport service in the African ports.

2. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES DURING THE YEAR 1932.

	Forces stationed	
	In the Home country	Overseas
Total effectives	119,786 ¹	43,511 ²
Officers	7,745	1,759

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

*Home Country.*³

	1924 ⁴	1925 ⁵	1926 ⁶	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Officers	15,082	12,166	14,286	13,434	13,434	12,702	12,702	12,501	7,902
N.C.O.s and men	129,406	122,855	123,323	100,000	100,000	101,951	101,951	102,184	111,308
Total	144,488	135,021	137,609	113,434	113,434	114,653	114,653	114,685	119,210

*Morocco.*⁷

(Total effectives.)

1924 ⁴	66,014	1929	63,177
1925 ⁵	87,818	1930	63,177
1926 ⁶	87,818	1931	52,855
1927	88,303	1932	43,075
1928	61,653		

¹ Including 25,099 volunteers and re-enlisted men.² Including 18,419 volunteers and re-enlisted men.³ Land Army.⁴ 1923-24.⁵ 1924-25.⁶ 1925-26.⁷ Not including native forces. In 1932, the native forces had a total strength of 12,298, including 472 officers, 2,788 European troops and 9,038 native troops.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1931 and 1932.)

NOTE. — The first date in brackets gives the date of launching of the ship; the second date that of its completion.

Battleships :

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>España</i> (1913-1915) | Standard displacement: 14,224 tons. Length: 459.3 feet; beam: 78.7 feet; draught: 26.5 feet. H.P. 20,000 = 20.5 kts. Guns: 8 12-inch; 20 4-inch; 2 3-inch (A.A.); 2 3-pdr. |
| 2. <i>Jaime Primero</i> (1914-1921) | |

Aircraft-carriers:

- | | |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Dédalo</i> (1901-1922) ¹ | Standard displacement: 10,000 tons. Dimensions: 418 × 55.1 × 22.9 feet. H.P. 3,000 = 12½ kts. Guns: 4 3-inch. Can carry 25 seaplanes, 2 dirigibles and 2 balloons. |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Cruisers :

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Baleares</i> } (building)* | Standard displacement: 10,000 tons. Length: 636.4 feet; beam: 64 feet; draught: 20.6 feet. H.P. 90,000 = 33 kts. Guns: 8 8-inch; 10 4.7-inch (including 4 A.A.); 12 torpedo tubes above water (21-inch). |
| <i>Canarias</i> } | |
| 1. <i>Miguel de Cervantes</i> (1928-1931) | Standard displacement: 7,475 tons. Length: 579.4 feet; beam: 54.4 feet; draught: 16.6 feet. H.P. 80,000 = 33 kts. Guns: 8 6-inch; 4 4-inch (A.A.); 2 3-pdr.; 12 torpedo tubes (21-inch). |
| 2. <i>Libertad</i> (1925-1925) | |
| 3. <i>Almirante Cervera</i> (1925-1927) | |
| 4. <i>Republica</i> (1920-1923) | Standard displacement: 4,857 tons. Length: 462.6 feet; beam: 49.2 feet; draught: 18.4 feet. H.P. 25,500 = 26 kts. Guns: 9 6-inch; 1 3-inch; 4 3-pdr. (A.A.); 4 torpedo tubes above water (21-inch). |
| 5. <i>Blas de Lezo</i> (1923-1925) | Standard displacement: 4,509 tons. Length: 462.6 feet; beam: 45.9 feet; draught: 15.4 feet. H.P. 45,000 = 29 kts. Guns: 6 6-inch; 1 3-inch; 12 torpedo tubes above water (21-inch). |
| 6. <i>Mendes Núñez</i> (1923-1924) | |

¹ Transformed 1922.

* *Canarias*: launched 1931, to be completed in 1933; *Baleares*: launched 1932.

10 (+ 8 building) destroyers :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (max.)	Torpedo tubes
8	<i>Alm. Valdes</i> ..	building	1,536				6
6	<i>Sanchez Barcaiz-tegui</i> ..	1927-1929	1,536	9.8	42,000	36 kts.	6
3	<i>Alsedo</i> ..	1922-1924	1,044	14.4	33,000	37 kts.	4
1	<i>Villaamil</i> ..	1913	548	7.2	6,250	28 kts.	4

12 torpedo boats (in 1931 : 22).—Displacement : 180 tons. Dimensions : 164 × 16.4 × 5.9 feet. H.P. 3,750 = 26 kts. 3 torpedo tubes (18-inch).

14¹ (+ 12 authorised) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement ² (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Torpedo tubes
6	C 1-6 ..	1926-1929	842	13.4		$\frac{16}{8\frac{1}{2}}$	6
6	B 1-6 ..	1921-1924	491	14.4	$\frac{1,400}{850}$	$\frac{16}{8\frac{1}{2}}$	4
2	A 1-2 ..	1917	185	10.1	$\frac{600}{450}$	$\frac{13}{8\frac{1}{2}}$	2

Miscellaneous units (gunboats, transport, sloops, etc.) of a total tonnage of 56,060 metric tons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ³						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Torpedo tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Battleships ..	2	—	2	28,448	—	28,448	16	—	16	12			
Aircraft-carriers	1	—	1	10,000	—	10,000	40	—	40	4			
Cruisers ..	6	2	8	36,300	20,000	56,300	4	—	4	3			
							4	—	4	3			
							—	16	16	8	64	24	88
							45	—	45	6			
							—	20	20	4.7			
							12	—	12	4			
							2	—	2	3			
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	22	8	30	15,056	12,288	27,344					88	48	136
Submarines ..	14	—	14	8,368	—	8,368					64	—	64
Total ..	45	10	55	98,172	32,288	130,460	123	36	159		216	72	288

¹ In 1931 : 16.

² On surface.

³ Not including guns under 3-inch.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES.¹

(1930.)

Total effectives	19,176
Officers	2,355

AIR MATERIAL (NAVY).

(1930.)

Number of aeroplanes	33
Total H.P.	12,870

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATES FOR THE YEAR 1930.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Pesetas (000,000's)			
Effectives	409.4	67.4	—	476.8
Transport	112.4	14.8	—	127.2
Buildings	22.1	1.3	—	23.4
War material	25.7	97.8	—	123.5
Total	569.6	181.3	—	750.9

NOTES.—I. The above figures include expenditure on armed forces stationed in the home country and overseas.

¹ Including 314 officers (17 cadets) and 2,856 men of the marine infantry, as well as personnel under the orders of the Navy, but not occupied in the Navy's own services; including the personnel of the Naval Flying Corps; including 114 cadets of the General Corps and 18 cadets of the Intendance Corps, as well as 186 officers with the rank of major; including 211 officers of the General Corps who are only occupied in the harbour and shore services and 288 reserve officers of all the naval corps; including 613 naval cadets and 182 air cadets; lastly, persons in hospital and those on leave are also included in the effectives of the above table.

Not including the personnel of the merchant marine (60 officers and 5 men), which constitutes a special reserve in case of war, or 1,524 "militarised" arsenal workers (this personnel continues its normal work in case of war); not including registered men who have not been called up for service, and reservists; lastly, the young men taught in special schools (orphans) have not been included in the effectives of the above table, because these schools do not prepare their pupils for the Navy only.

In virtue of a Governmental decree, the naval engineer and naval artillery corps, the marine infantry, the chaplains, the chemists and the cadres of the General Corps employed on land (total strength: 3,561, including 705 officers) are to be disbanded or transformed into civilian services.

2. The figures given above for land forces include 28.1 million pesetas for aviation. The budget also appropriates 6.2 million pesetas under the Ministry of the Marine for the same purpose, which are not included in the above table, making a total appropriation for air forces of 34.3 million pesetas.

3. The expenditure on personnel which may be regarded as pensions or retired pay is not included.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927 TO 1932.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Spanish Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, p. 4).

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Defence Expenditure :						
Ministry of War	410.3	439.3	458.3	436.9	473.8	398.2
Ministry of the Marine	225.2	241.3	307.6	265.9	255.1	237.5
Activities in Morocco	316.2	275.5	236.7	186.3	176.6	135.6
Total	951.7	956.1	1,002.6	889.1	905.5	771.3
Index numbers of : Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	172	167	171	172	173	174

NOTES.—1. The figures for 1927 to 1929 include expenditure for both the ordinary and extraordinary budgets. In November 1929, the extraordinary budget was abolished and its expenditure incorporated in the ordinary budget.

2. *Ministry of the Marine*.—Expenditure of a civil character is included in the budget of this Department, consisting mainly of subsidies to shipping companies. This expenditure amounted to 89.1 million pesetas in 1930 and was estimated at 71.9 million and 67.3 million pesetas for 1931 and 1932, respectively.

3. *Air Force*.—The budget of each department shown in the table above includes appropriations for the air force.

4. *Pensions*.—The expenditure in the above table includes certain small pension charges. With this exception, military and naval pensions are charged to a special section of the budget. They amounted to :

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Pensions	88.4	91.1	95.3	97.5	91.9	104.2

In addition, there are some unspecified appropriations in favour of military, naval and civil personnel.

5. The following amounts have been appropriated for the civil guard :

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Civil guard	100.3	101.9	99.3	101.2	107.7	119.7

The Ministry of Defence deals with the following *administrative questions* which concern national defence :

- Land defence together with the personnel and material appertaining thereto.
- The charge of all lands, works, buildings and other installations used for land defence.
- Educational, medical and veterinary services of the land forces.
- Army pensions.
- Welfare institutions for the personnel of the land forces.
- Voluntary organisations for land defence.

2. *Directorate of Army Administration.*

The *Army Administration Office* exercises the higher technical and economic supervision over, and the management of, land defence affairs, administers the sums allotted for land defence, and utilises the various funds assigned for that purpose. The work of the office is divided among various sections known as Departments—namely : Artillery Department ; Engineer Department ; Intendance Department and Civil Department.¹

There are various central depots and other organisations under the Directorate of Army Administration.

(a) *Artillery Department.*

This department deals with arms and ammunition, artillery material and ranging appliances, technical installations on artillery practice grounds, management of artillery workshops and ordnance store depots. The work is divided between a military office, a civil office and a section for the military organisation of industry.

(b) *The Fortifications Department.*

This department deals with military barracks and other buildings, military lands, musketry ranges, engineer material, and quarters. The Department consists of five military offices and one civil office.

(c) *The Department of Intendance.*

This department deals with army supplies, intendance material, remounts, etc. The department consists of two military offices and a civil office.

(d) *The Civil Department.*

This department deals with army pay, auditing and accountancy. It consists of two offices—a secretarial office and an auditing office.

(e) *Medical Department.*

This department deals with army medical and veterinary questions. It consists of two offices—an army medical and an army veterinary office.

3. *General Officers and General Staff.*

There are 11 General Officers on the establishment—viz. :

- Chief of the General Staff ;
- 4 Army Divisional Commanders ;
- Master-General of the Ordnance and Inspector of Artillery ;

¹ Comprising also the army medical service.

General Intendant ;
 Head of the Fortifications Service ;
 Inspector of Infantry ;
 Inspector of Cavalry ;
 General Officer commanding in Upper Norrland.

The General Staff constitutes a separate corps, consisting of the Chief of the General Staff and 50 officers.

It comprises the following sections : central section, organisation section, liaison section, training section, foreign section, historical section and topographical section.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

Sweden is divided into four divisional districts, the Eastern Brigade District, the Upper Norrland military area (including the fortress of Boden), and the Gotland area. Each district is subdivided into a certain number of recruiting subdistricts.

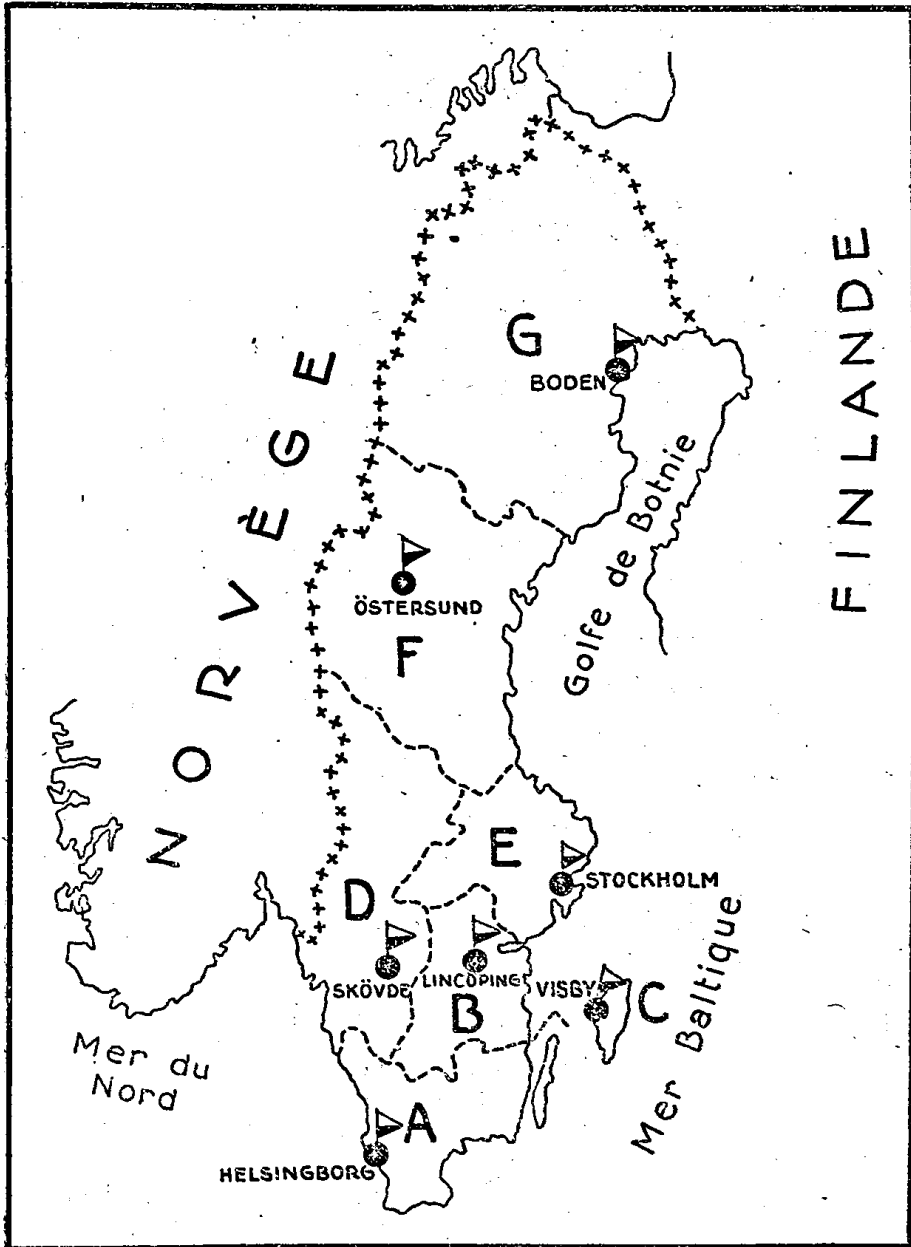
Divisional Districts	Recruiting Districts	Divisional Headquarters
Southern Army Division	Malmöhus (N. and S.) Halland Kronoberg	Hälsingborg
Western Army Division	Västgöta-Bohus Älvsborg Skaraborg Värmland	Skövde
Eastern Army Division	Örebro Södermanland Stockholm Upsala	Stockholm
Eastern Brigade (included in the Eastern Army Division)	North Småland Östergötland	Linköping
Northern Army Division	Kopparberg Gävleborg Jämtland West Norrland	Östersund
Upper Norrland Military Area	Västerbotten Norrbotten	Boden
Gotland Military Area	Gotland	Visby

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. Higher Units.

4 army divisions.
 1 independent brigade.

SWEDEN.
MILITARY DISTRICTS.



- A. Southern District.
- B. Eastern Brigade District.
- C. Gotland Military Area.
- D. Western District.
- E. Eastern District.

- F. Northern District.
- G. Upper Norrland Military Area.

▼ Headquarters of military districts or areas.

The 4 divisions are composed as follows :

The Southern Army Division.

4 infantry regiments.
 1 cavalry regiment.
 1 artillery regiment.
 1 coast company of engineers.
 1 train corps.

The Western Army Division.

4 infantry regiments.
 1 hussar regiment.
 2 artillery regiments.
 1 train corps.
 1 intendance company.

The Eastern Army Division.

5 infantry regiments (including 2 Life-Guards regiments and
 1 Life-Grenadiers regiment).
 1 cavalry regiment.
 2 artillery regiments.
 3 corps of engineers (less one coast company attached to the
 Southern Army Division).
 1 train corps.
 1 intendance company.

The Eastern Brigade included in the Eastern Army Division
 comprises 2 infantry regiments.

The Northern Army Division.

4 infantry regiments.
 1 dragoon regiment (less one squadron stationed at Boden).
 1 artillery regiment.
 1 train corps.

The Upper Norrland Troops.

2 infantry regiments (including 1 at Boden).
 1 squadron of the Norrland dragoon regiment.
 1 artillery regiment (at Boden).
 1 artillery corps.
 1 engineer corps (at Boden).
 1 intendance company.

The Gotland Troops.

1 infantry corps.
 1 artillery corps.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

21 regiments and 1 corps.

(1) An infantry regiment consists in peace time—with the exceptions noted under 2 and 5—of a regimental staff; first battalion (headquarters, three rifle and one machine-gun companies); and second battalion (headquarters, three rifle companies and one special company).

(2) The Göta Life-Guards consist of: regimental staff; first battalion (headquarters and three fortress companies, including two rifle and one machine-gun companies); second battalion (headquarters and two tank companies); and one independent garrison company.

(3) The Kronoberg Regiment consists of: regimental staff; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1; besides a detachment stationed at Karlskrona consisting of headquarters and three fortress companies, the latter including two rifle companies and one machine-gun company.

(4) The Norrbotten Regiment consists of: regimental staff; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1; and, in addition, one battalion (headquarters and three rifle (ski) companies).

(5) The Gotland Infantry Corps consists of: the corps staff; two rifle companies; one machine-gun company and one special company.

Cavalry.

4 regiments.

A regiment consists of four squadrons (Cavalry Regiment No. 4 has 5 squadrons).

Artillery.

Field artillery:

4 divisional artillery regiments;

1 army artillery regiment;

2 artillery corps.

Fortress artillery:

1 regiment.

Anti-aircraft artillery

1 regiment.

Engineers.

4 corps.

Train.

4 corps.

Intendance.

3 companies.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Corps
Higher units	4	1	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	21	44	—	176 ¹	1
Cavalry	—	—	4	—	17	—	—
Artillery	—	—	7	—	—	—	2
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	4
Intendance	—	—	—	—	—	3	—
Total	4	1	32	44	17	179	10

¹ 129 companies of fusiliers, 23 machine-gun companies, 21 special companies, 2 tank companies and 1 garrison company.

POLICE FORCES.

State Police (organisation decided upon but not yet established).—The recruiting of the police is based on voluntary engagement. The corps is armed with sabres or truncheons (in certain circumstances, revolvers). The approximate strength is 200.

Rural Police.—The approximate effective of this corps, which has no arms, is 1,200. Only 25 per cent of this personnel are employed for the maintenance of order, the remainder are employed in administrative tasks.

Communal and Municipal Police.—The communal and municipal police is under the jurisdiction of communal authorities. The approximate effective (including reserve personnel) is 3,417. The police are armed with sabres or truncheons; in exceptional cases a small number of police are armed with revolvers.

Frontier Guards and Coast Guards.—These corps are under the jurisdiction of the Customs service. Effectives of frontier guards: 224 men; effectives of the coast guards: 528 men. These corps have no arms (some small groups of the coast guards are armed with revolvers).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory from the age of 20 to the age of 42.

The total period of active service for which effectives recruited by conscription are liable is 260 days for the land army, the navy and the air force. This period of service applies to men qualified to enter a university or belonging to certain similar categories. Certain

specialists serve for 225 days, and the other conscripts serve for the following periods : in the land army, 140 days (infantry, intendance and train) or 200 days (cavalry, artillery and engineers) ; in the navy, 200 days ; and in the air armed forces, 200 days. Aspirants to the rank of officer in the land army are regarded under Swedish law as conscripts during their period of training, which lasts 34 months.

When not serving in the "Beväring", conscripts are drafted into the territorial reserve (Landstorm).

TOTAL NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS WHO ARE TO BE PLACED ON THE ACTIVE LIST AND DRAFTED TO THE TROOPS OR SERVICES OF THE ARMY, OR TO THE SERVICES OF THE NAVY OR AIR FORCE.

Regions	1929								
	Army							Navy	Air Force
	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Engineers	Train	Intendance	Total		
Southern .. .	3,504	140	514	103	300	54	4,615	517	105
Eastern Brigade ..	1,839	—	335	262	200	60	2,696	138	93
Western .. .	3,364	140	498	105	300	66	4,473	388	86
Eastern .. .	4,058	140	507	320	100	60	5,185	432	181
Northern .. .	2,764	90	665	160	300	70	4,049	205	83
Upper Norrland ..	1,414	85	285	160	—	40	1,984	—	—
Gotland .. .	31	—	—	—	—	10	41	—	5
Total .. .	16,974	595	2,804	1,110	1,200	360	23,043	1,680	553

NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS EXEMPTED, RECOMMENDED FOR POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE OR ENROLLED.

Yearly averages	Exempted	Put back for re-examination			Enrolled			Total number of conscripts
		For reasons of health	For private reasons	Total	Combatant corps	Other corps	Total	
1911/15 ..	7,112	2,254	986	3,240	38,805	5,507	44,312	54,664
1916/20 ..	3,766	7,406	1,539	8,945	39,804	4,958	44,762	57,473
1921 ..	3,515	7,695	2,002	9,697	45,908	5,607	51,515	64,727
1922 ..	3,480	7,417	1,834	9,251	44,472	5,563	50,035	62,766
1923 ..	3,627	6,822	1,743	8,565	43,537	5,359	48,896	61,088
1924 ..	4,507	6,174	1,643	7,817	42,308	5,825	48,133	60,457
1925 ..	4,102	5,771	1,598	7,369	42,974	5,644	48,618	60,089
1926 ..	5,603	4,337	310	4,647	47,202	3,396	50,598	60,848
1927 ..	5,172	4,892	354	5,246	45,582	2,702	48,284	58,702
1928 ..	5,684	4,352	570	4,922	47,488	2,660	50,148	60,754

The yearly contingent of conscripts for the years 1926 to 1935 is estimated at 42,900 men, of whom, however, 6,500 are not fit for active military service and are therefore exempt from duty in peace time. This also applies to about

1,500 conscripts of each yearly contingent, whose wives and children depend on them for support. Of the remainder, 31,360 are allotted to the army, 24,360 being trained for active service, and 7,000 forming the reserve; 3,850 to the navy, and 950 to the air force.

CADRES.

I. *Officers.*

Officers are divided into two classes : regular officers and reserve officers.

Regular officers are posted from the Military College at Karlsborg, where the courses last seventeen months. On leaving the College, a cadet is appointed ensign, and is promoted second lieutenant after two years' probationary service with a regiment.

Reserve officers are drawn :

- (1) From among retired officers ;
- (2) From among men holding college and university degrees.

2. *N.C.O.s.*

N.C.O.s are recruited from among soldiers who have enlisted voluntarily and are in possession of an elementary education certificate.

N.C.O.s of the reserve are recruited from among retired N.C.O.s.

3. *Military Training.*

There is a Committee for Military Training which is under the chairmanship of the Inspector of Military Training, and consists of 7 members (Chief of General Staff, Inspector of Artillery, Chief of Fortifications, Chief of Military College, Chief of Ordnance and Engineer Academy, Chief of Military Academy, and 1 army officer).

The military training establishments in Sweden are the following :

- The Royal Military Academy, 41 cadets in 1928 (Stockholm) ;
- The Royal Ordnance and Engineer Academy, 75 cadets in 1928 (Stockholm) ;
- The Royal Military College, 137 cadets in 1929 (Karlsborg) ;
- The Riding School (Strömsholm) ;
- The Infantry Musketry School (Rosersberg) ;
- The N.C.O.s School (Upsala).

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1929-30.

Total effectives	.. .. .	24,869
Officers	.. .. .	2,340

The above figures comprise 1,875 officers, 1,354 N.C.O.s and 6,656 privates belonging to the active personnel—*i.e.*, the personnel not recruited by conscription. Further, the average daily number of supernumerary officers in active service during the budgetary year 1929-30 was 19.

Moreover, during the same year there were available 624 officers and 734 N.C.O.s liable to serve for periods varying between 25 days and one year. Their average daily number was 77 officers and 202 N.C.O.s.

The army included, moreover, a certain number of officers and N.C.O.s of the special reserve cadre, the average daily effectives of whom were 7 officers and 2 N.C.O.s. Finally, during the year 1929-30 1,473 officers and 555 N.C.O.s of the reserve were called up to serve for periods varying between 35 days and one year (on a voluntary basis). Their average daily effectives were 63 officers and 19 N.C.O.s. Moreover, 26 officers and 69 N.C.O.s served for the whole year.

II. Air Force.

The air force is organised as an independent force, on the same footing as the army and the navy, under its own Commander-in-Chief, who is directly subordinate to the King.

The air force consists of Staff, Air Board, 4 flying corps and one flying-school corps.

I. The *Staff* deals with mobilisation, organisation, exercises and manœuvres, training, etc., and also with regulations and instructions of different kinds.

II. The *Air Board* is responsible to the Government for technical and economic matters concerning the air service.

Its President is the Commander-in-Chief and the members are the three Directors of the following departments: Military, Technical and Administrative. These departments deal with the following matters:

The Military Department.—Supply of aircraft material—in conjunction with the Technical Department—arms, munitions, etc., land, works and buildings, etc.

The Technical Department.—Construction of aeroplanes and engines, regulations concerning the care and upkeep of aircraft material, experiments of different kinds, etc.

The Administrative Department.—Clothing and equipment, accounts and pay.

III. Each *Flying Corps*, under the command of a Corps Commander, has headquarters and companies. The corps are stationed in the following places :

- 1st : Västerås ;
- 2nd : Hägernäs (Stockholm) with a detachment at Karlskrona ;
- 3rd : Malmslätt (Linköping) with a detachment at Karlsborg ;
- 4th : Frösö.

IV. *Flying-School Corps* : Ljungbyhed.

There is also a gunnery school at Rinkaby (land station) and at Farösund (sea station).

Apart from the above-mentioned stations, there are minor stations at Boden, Vännäs, Gustavsvik, Vaxholm, Skillingaryd, Göteborg and on the island of Gotland.

Government factories are situated at Malmslätt and Västerås. There are also minor factories and repair shops attached to each of the above-mentioned flying corps.

The *personnel* is partly recruited direct into the air force and partly seconded from the army and navy. The former is the case with the reserve officers and the N.C.O.s and men. To become a regular officer, it is necessary to be an officer in the army or the navy. Those desirous of joining the air force must, after having been medically approved, attend the flying-school for about one year and subsequently different flying training courses. Before being accepted, the officer in question must serve a number of years in the air force. If not considered efficient, he is liable to be returned to his old service any time within four or five years.

AIR MATERIAL.¹

Number	Total horse-power
91 war aeroplanes	38,830 ²
76 school aeroplanes ³	12,600 ²

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1929-30.

Total effectives	991
----------------------------	-----

Of this number, 65 belong to the personnel of the land and sea armed forces attached to the air armed forces. This personnel is also included in the table giving the effectives of the land armed forces and the navy.

¹ The material of the air armed forces has not yet reached the level contemplated at the time of the military reorganisation of 1925.

² The horse-power is given in accordance with the particulars provided by the manufacturers who supplied the aircraft.

³ These aeroplanes are not suitable for war purposes.

III. Navy.

ROYAL NAVAL ADMINISTRATION, NAVAL STAFF, ETC.

The Naval Administration includes the following Branches :

- Artillery Branch ;
- Torpedo Branch ;
- Mines Branch ;
- Nautical Branch ;
- Fortifications Branch ;
- Engineer Branch ;
- Intendance Branch ;
- Medical Branch ;
- Civil Branch.

Admiralty Councillors, Heads of the Financial Office of the Civilian Branch and Inspectors of the Sub-Marine Arm are also attached to the Naval Administration.

NAVAL STAFF.

The Naval Staff includes the following Branches :

- Mobilisation Branch ;
- Operations Branch ;
- Communications Branch ;
- Organisation Branch ;
- Foreign Branch ;
- Higher Commands of the Coast Defence Fleet ;
- Heads of the Naval Corps of Civil Officials (Engineer, Intendance and Medical Corps) ;
- Head of the Royal Coast Artillery.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1931.)

10 capital ships (the tonnage of which does not exceed 8,128 metric tons)	Metric tons	45,540
46 light surface vessels (guns of 155 mm. or less)		29,545
22 submarines.. .. .		7,751
Total		<u>82,836</u>

The Swedish navy includes, in addition, 55 miscellaneous vessels exempt under the conditions laid down in the draft Convention and 2 special vessels of a global tonnage of 23,590 tons.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING
THE YEAR 1929-30.

Total effectives	7,838 ¹
Officers	543 ²

IV. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Kronor (000,000's)			
Effectives	56.3	22.6	3.2	82.1
Transport	7.9	2.0	0.5	10.4
Buildings	6.4	1.0	0.5	7.9
War material	8.6	23.2	5.5	37.3
Total	79.2	48.8	9.7	137.7

Kronor
(000,000's)

NOTES.—1. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year None

2. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities None

3. Statement, for the financial year 1929-30, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure None

4. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1929-30 :

I. Military personnel :

(a) Service pensions	17.3
(b) Invalidity pensions	1.5
(c) Mixed pensions	—

II. Civil personnel : Pensions 1.3

III. War pensions —

IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces 9.7

¹ Of these total effectives, 6,252 belong to the navy, and of this last number 1,397 belong to the personnel recruited by conscription. The rest—1,586—belong to the coast artillery, and of that number 686 belong to the personnel of the coast artillery recruited by conscription.

² Of this number, 442 belong to the navy and the rest to the coast artillery.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Swedish Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Kronor (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence (Army, Navy and Air Force) ..	143.9	133.4	137.9	129.8	125.2	121.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	148	144	132	116	109	108 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	172	171	168	162	157	155 ²

¹ Average, July 1932 to March 1933.
² Revised series. Average of the months of September and December 1932.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence comprises expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

2. The above figures are net, as they do not include expenditure covered by administrative receipts.

3. Expenditure on military pensions is not charged to the Ministry of National Defence. It is shown under the special heading "Pensions", and represents mainly contributions by the State to pension funds, amounting to :

1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Closed accounts					Estimates
Kronor (000,000's)					
15.7	16.6	16.9	16.7	17.4	16.9

SWITZERLAND

Area	41,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1931)	4,081,000
Density per sq. km.	99.5
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	5,321 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMY.

The Swiss Army is a militia army. The recruits, numbering some 25,000, who come up each year to do their military service, remain with the colours (period of first training) only from 65 to 92 days. Thus, there are in Switzerland no forces permanently with the colours except a corps of about 300 instructors. After completing their service with the colours, recruits keep their personal arms and equipment in their own possession so long as they are liable for military service.

Each year, about 150,000 men who have done their service with the colours come up for repetition training courses which usually last thirteen days.

The Swiss Army is a federal army. The Federal Council is the supreme head of the military administration, and acts through the Military Department, of which the chief is a Federal Councillor. The cantonal military administration is under the supervision of the federal authorities. In peace time, the Military Department assumes command of the army. As soon as a levy of troops is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the army.

The Swiss Army consists of three classes: the first line (*Elite*), the *Landwehr* and the *Landsturm*. The first line is composed of men from the ages of 20 to 32 inclusive, the *Landwehr* of men from 33 to 40 inclusive, and the *Landsturm* of men from 41 to 48 inclusive.

The *Landsturm* forms an integral part of the army. The *Landsturm* infantry is employed to protect the mobilisation of the field army and to guard the frontiers, lines of communication, etc. The special *Landsturm* troops are employed to reinforce or supplement the *Landwehr* and to carry out duties during mobilisation and in the territorial service.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. FEDERAL COUNCIL.

The Federal Council is the supreme head of the military administration, and acts through the Military Department of which the Chief is a Federal Councillor.

The cantonal military authorities are in charge of cantonal military administration under the supervision of the Confederation.

The Federal Council issues executive decrees under the Organisation Law. It approves the service and training regulations, with the exception of the administrative regulations, which must be approved by the Federal Assembly.

2. FEDERAL MILITARY DEPARTMENT.

In peace time, the Military Department is the central authority for military questions. The office of the Department, acting on the orders of the head of the Department, carries out the Department's decisions and the proposals submitted by it to the Federal Council. The secretary of the National Defence Committee is also on the staff of the Departmental Office.

The following services are under the Military Department :

- (1) Departmental office ;
- (2) General Staff ;
- (3) Infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineer offices ; medical corps ; veterinary corps ; central war supplies service ; military technical service ; intendance of war material (munitions depot at Thun ; munitions stores at Interlaken ; intendance of explosives ; intendance of Federal arsenals), topographical service ; remount department ; judicial service.

The heads of services of the Military Department have the following general duties :

- (a) To report and make proposals on such matters coming within the scope of their duties as require to be notified to the Department ;
- (b) To prepare regulations, orders and draft bills ;
- (c) To prepare the annual budget for their respective services and the report on their financial administration.

3. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff has the following duties :

- (a) Preparation of mobilisation and concentration of the army in the event of war, and general preparation for war ;

(b) Reports and proposals on all questions concerning national defence, the army as a whole and the Army Staff ;

(c) Preliminary opinions on proposals regarding the training of the higher units and of the higher command staffs ;

(d) Organisation and management of schools and courses for officers of the General Staff and staff clerks ;

(e) Keeping the General Staff Branch up to strength ;

(f) Organisation of railways for war ; organisation of lines of communication and home service, field post and telegraph services ; training of officers and other ranks of these auxiliary services ;

(g) Information on the Swiss army and foreign armies, statistics and military geography of Switzerland and neighbouring States ;

(h) Administration of the military library and collections of army maps ;

(i) Preliminary opinions and proposals regarding the preparation of military maps.

The duties of the heads of infantry, cavalry, artillery, and engineer corps are as follows :

(a) Study of questions connected with their respective arms ;

(b) Administration of units and staffs formed by the Confederation and of auxiliary services ;

(c) Supervision of training in their respective arms ; general organisation and, as far as possible, management of schools and training courses ;

(d) Replies to applications for exemption from service, in so far as they are outside the sphere of the cantons ;

(e) Programme of work for training staff ;

(f) Examination and communication of matters affecting officers (appointment, promotion, posting to units, discharge, etc.).

4. COMMITTEES.

There exist the following Committees : commission for national defence ; commissions for fortifications, for railways, artillery and pensions.

The *National Defence Committee* is composed of Army Corps Commanders, of the Chief of the General Staff Branch and of the Officer Commanding Infantry.

The Committee, the Chairman of which is the head of the Military Department, deals with important questions affecting national defence (concentration, army organisation, mobilisation).

The Committee ceases to function as soon as a Commander-in-Chief of the army is appointed.

5. COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

As soon as a levy of troops on a large scale is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the army. The Federal Council informs the Commander-in-Chief of the object of the mobilisation and appoints a Chief of the General Staff, after having first consulted the Commander-in-Chief.

Pending the appointment of the Commander-in-Chief, the Military Department assumes command of the army.

6. ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff is attached to the Commander-in-Chief.

In peace time, the General Staff acts as the Army Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is head of the Army Staff and is directly under the Commander-in-Chief.

In addition to his own office, the Material and Technical Affairs Section and the General Staff Office, the Chief of the General Staff has under his direct orders the three following groups : the General Staff, the Army Administration Department and the Arms Service.

The General Staff comprises the front group (operations section, intelligence section, signalling section, anti-gas and anti-aircraft section), transport group (railway section, motor-transport section, chief of the lines of communications service, director of the field station), rear group.

The Army Administration Department comprises personnel section, military police section, military justice section, social welfare section and headquarters section.

The Arms Service comprises the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer services, air force, medical corps, supply corps, motor transport corps and veterinary corps.

7. TERRITORIAL SERVICE.

The territorial service is responsible for the military administration of the country and must take into account the requirements of the population and of the army. It is controlled by the Military Department. The territorial service prepares supplies for the army, for which purpose it may apply to the cantonal military authorities, the Federal Remount Department, the technical service of its workshops for the manufacture of ammunition, explosives and material, the Central War Supplies Service for food and forage, and the Topographical Service. On mobilisation, private industry, commerce and trades are organised in such a way as to meet the needs of the services and establishments of the Military Department as regards food and forage and war material of every kind, in accordance with measures promulgated in peace time.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Confederation is divided into six divisional districts, in which the infantry and other units of the first-line army are recruited.

Divisional district	Canton	Units
I.	Vaud, Valais (French-speaking districts), Geneva	9 battalions of fusiliers ; 5 battalions of mountain infantry ; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers.

Divisional district	Canton	Units
II.	Berne (new part of the canton), Fribourg, Soleure, Neuchâtel	15 battalions of fusiliers; 1 battalion and 3 companies of carabineers.
III.	Berne (old part of the canton), Valais (German-speaking districts)	12 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers; 1 battalion of carabineers.
IV.	Lucerne, Obwald, Nidwald, Basle-urban, Basle-rural, Aargau	6 battalions of mountain infantry; 12 battalions of fusiliers; 2 battalions of carabineers.
V.	Zurich, Uri, Schwyz, Zug, Schaffhausen and Ticino	12 battalions of fusiliers; 7 battalions of mountain infantry; 2 battalions of mountain carabineers.
VI.	Glarus, Appenzell (Outer and Inner Rhodes), St. Gall, Grisons and Thurgau	11 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers; 1 battalion of carabineers.

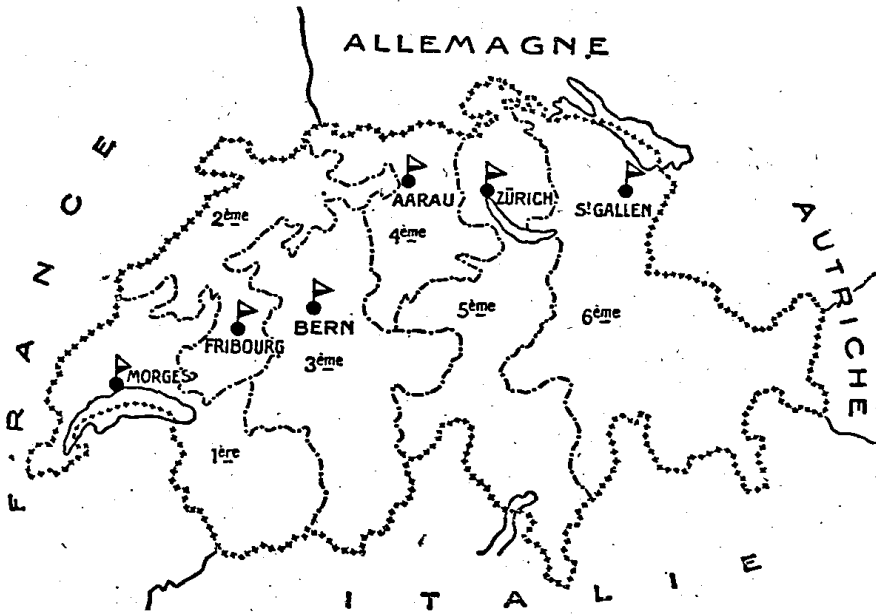
For the purpose of organising the territorial services in time of war, the territory of the Confederation is divided into nine territorial areas.

Territorial area	Canton	Headquarters
1.	Vaud, Geneva, Valais (French-speaking districts)	Lausanne
2.	Neuchâtel, Fribourg, Soleure, Bernese Jura	Bienne
3.	Berne (the old canton) and the Upper Valais	Berne
4.	Lucerne, Obwald, Nidwald, Aargau, Basle-urban, Basle-rural	Aarau
5.	Schaffhausen, Zurich, Zug, Schwyz	Zurich
6.	Ticino and part of the Grisons	Bellinzona
7.	Thurgau, St. Gall, Appenzell, Outer and Inner Rhodes	St. Gall
8.	Glarus, Grisons (without the parts allotted to areas 6 and 9)	Coire
9.	Uri and part of the cantons of the Grisons, Ticino, Valais and Berne	Andermatt

At the head of each territorial area, there is a territorial commandant. The latter is under the commander of the army. His chief duties are to call up the *Landsturm* and men of the auxiliary service, to protect the mobilisation and concentration of the army, to ensure the military protection of regions situated outside the zone occupied by the field army and the evacuation of territory, to requisition material of all kinds. The territorial commandant controls the *Landsturm* and the auxiliary services of his area in so far as they are not under the field army. The first line (*Elite*) or *Landwehr* troops and the frontier guards may also be placed under his orders. In peace time, the territorial commandant makes the necessary preparations for the work which he will be called upon to undertake in the event of mobilisation, in accordance with the instructions of the Staff Branch.

SWITZERLAND

DIVISIONAL BOUNDARIES.



--- Divisional boundaries.

🚩 Divisional headquarters.

Note.—The divisional headquarters at Fribourg have been transferred to Bienne.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Units.

- 6 infantry divisions.
- 3 cavalry brigades.

Each infantry division consists of 3 infantry brigades, including 1 mountain brigade, and 1 brigade of artillery.

The cavalry brigades form part of the troops not on the strength of a division (army troops).

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

37 first-line infantry regiments, including 13 regiments of mountain infantry.

18 *Landwehr* regiments, including 6 mountain regiments.

A first-line infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions, with the exception of 1 regiment which has only 2 battalions. In all, there are 110 battalions, including 39 mountain battalions.

A *Landwehr* regiment consists of 2 battalions.

The infantry also includes 18 first-line machine-gun companies with field carriages and 6 similar *Landwehr* companies.

An infantry battalion has usually 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company (with 9 guns). Each company consists of 4 rifle field sections or 3 machine-gun field sections. A rifle field section comprises 3 groups of riflemen, each of 9 men and 2 groups of machine gunners, each of 8 men with 1 automatic rifle. A machine-gun field section has 3 guns.

A mountain infantry battalion consists of from 3 to 5 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company (with 12 guns).

Each infantry regiment has in all 180 horse-drawn vehicles (mountain infantry : 162), 72 automatic rifles, 27 machine-guns (mountain infantry : 36).

Cavalry.

- 6 divisional groups of dragoons (12 squadrons).
- 6 regiments of dragoons.

Each regiment of dragoons consists of 3 squadrons of dragoons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

Each regiment of dragoons has 26 horse-drawn vehicles and 3 motor vehicles, 12 automatic rifles and 6 machine-guns.

Each divisional group of dragoons has 11 horse-drawn vehicles, 2 motor vehicles, 8 automatic rifles.

Artillery.

- 12 regiments of field artillery.
- 6 groups of field howitzers.
- 6 groups of mountain artillery.
- 6 artillery observation companies.

Each regiment of field artillery consists of 2 groups, each of 3 75-mm. batteries. Each group of field howitzers is composed of 2 12-cm. batteries. Each group of mountain artillery consists of 2 75-mm. batteries.

In addition to the divisional artillery, there are 4 regiments of artillery not on the strength of divisions (army troops). The non-divisional artillery is heavy field artillery, each regiment of which consists of a group composed of 2 batteries of 15-cm. howitzers and 2 groups each composed of 2 batteries of 12-cm. heavy guns.

Finally, the fortress service has 4 regiments of motor-drawn artillery, each with 1 group of 12-cm. guns (9 batteries in all) and 1 or 2 groups (5 in all) of motor-drawn artillery with 1 75-mm. battery and 1 battery of 12-cm. howitzers.

Each battery of field artillery has 20 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 75-mm. guns.

Each battery of field howitzers has 19 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 12-cm. howitzers.

Each mountain battery has 3 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 75-mm. mountain guns.

Each battery of motor-drawn guns has 24 motor vehicles and 4 motor-drawn 75-mm. guns.

Each battery of motor-drawn (12-cm.) howitzers consists of 4 motor-drawn howitzers.

Each battery of motor-drawn heavy guns has 26 motor vehicles and 4 motor-drawn 12-cm. guns.

Finally, each battery of heavy field howitzers has 21 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 15-cm. howitzers.

Each brigade of divisional artillery has, in all, 48 75-mm. guns, 8 12-cm. howitzers and 8 mountain guns, a total of 64.

Engineers.

- 6 battalions of sappers, each of 4 companies.
- 1 mines battalion.
- 3 bridging battalions.
- 1 wireless group.
- 16 telegraph companies.

The *Landwehr* also has 6 battalions of sappers, each of 3 companies, and 6 telegraph companies.

The Swiss Army includes various services :

Medical service (42 first-line companies and 6 *Landwehr* companies);
Supply service.
Train service, etc.

FORTRESSES.

Up to 1924, the fortress troops constituted a separate arm. Under the Federal Decree of December 18th, 1924, the fortress service was reorganised, and its troops no longer constitute a separate arm. The units belonging to the fortress garrisons of St. Maurice and the St. Gothard are assigned to the army corps commands for the purposes of supervising their state of training, their preparedness and their efficiency. These units are distributed among the three army corps commands.

There are, however, troops which form part of the fortress garrisons but which are not attached to an army corps command ; in that case, they are under the orders of the chiefs of section of the Federal Military Department.

Fortress Garrisons.

St. Maurice :

1 regiment of mountain infantry (2 *Landwehr* battalions);
1 regiment of motor-drawn artillery (two 12-cm. batteries,
1 75-mm. battery and 1 battery of 12-cm. howitzers);
2 groups of fortress artillery (5 companies in all);
1 sapper company and 1 telegraph company.

St. Gothard :

2 regiments of mountain infantry (5 *Landwehr* battalions);
6 machine-gun companies;
3 regiments of motor-drawn artillery (7 batteries of 12-cm.
guns, 4 batteries of 75-mm. guns, and 4 batteries of 12-cm.
howitzers);
3 groups of fortress artillery (10 companies in all);
1 sapper company and 5 telegraph companies.

AIR SERVICE.

I. ADMINISTRATION.

The military air service is responsible for training and administering the air force. Among other duties it :

(a) Studies the employment of military aviation in different tactical or strategical situations and prepares the mobilisation of the air force ;

(b) Organises the position-finding and signalling service for aircraft ;

(c) Publishes the flying service regulations and draws up the air force rules ;

(d) Directs the flying service ;

(e) Studies the technical improvement and construction of aircraft in conjunction with the military technical service ; collaborates in the purchase, testing and taking over of aircraft and their accessories.

The military air service is under the Chief of the General Staff branch.

At the head of the military air service, there is a field officer who acts as chief of the service. He has under him :

(a) The corps of air force instructors ;

(b) A military aerodrome director with the personnel required for directing the technical and administrative services and ensuring their operation (administration of the aerodrome and air park equipment ; upkeep and repair of flying material ; accounts and personnel) ;

(c) The secretariat and audit office.

2. AIR FORCE.

At the present time, the air force consists of :

- 1 air force headquarters ;
- 5 flying groups ;
- 12 flying companies ;
- 6 fighter companies ;
- 5 sections of photographers ;
- 1 air-park company.

Each flying group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 3 flying or fighter companies ;
- 1 section of photographers.

Three flying companies (including 2 fighter companies) and the air park company are placed directly under the air force headquarters.

3. PILOT OFFICERS AND OBSERVERS.

Subaltern officers belonging to the air force and also, if there are vacancies, qualified officers belonging to other arms, may take the pilots' or observers' course.

Officers who have successfully completed the course receive a military pilot's or observer's certificate and wear the corresponding badge.

A distinction is made between :

- Pilots and observers on the active list who are required to undergo full training ;
- Pilots and observers on the active list who are required to undergo a reduced period of training ;
- Reserve pilots and observers (who are not required to undergo training).

In the three years following their appointment, pilots on the active list complete one hundred hours' flying each year and observers on the active list not less than forty hours' flying (full training).

After completing their full training and until they pass into the *Landwehr*, qualified pilots and observers are kept in training. They remain on the active list and pilots complete fifty hours' flying and observers twenty hours' flying during the year (reduced period of training).

The flying hours are as far as possible distributed over the ten months' training each year.

Pilots and observers on the active list follow two training courses each year during the period of full training and one course during the period of reduced training.

Pilots and observers are transferred to the reserve when they pass into the *Landwehr*. The chief of the military air service may order them to be transferred before that time when special circumstances make it necessary.

The period of training and instruction courses for pilots and observers is fixed as follows :

Pilots' courses	171 days
Observers' courses	88 days
Training course	5 days

4. AIR MATERIAL.

Number of aeroplanes	125 ¹
Total horse-power	75,000 ²

¹ Including aeroplanes in commission and under construction. Not including 175 instructional aeroplanes which could not be used for war purposes.

² The total horse-power has been calculated on an average per machine.

SUMMARY TABLE OF COMMANDS AND UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies	Groups
In fantry :								
1st line	6		37	110			491 ¹	3 ²
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..		18 ³					7 ⁴	8 ⁵
<i>Landwehr</i>			18	37			176 ⁶	6 ⁷
Cavalry :								
1st line		3	6		36 ⁸			6
<i>Landwehr</i>					36 ⁹			
Artillery :								
1st line		6	12			104 ¹⁰		40 ¹¹
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..			8 ¹²			35 ¹³	28 ¹⁴	24 ¹⁵
<i>Landwehr</i>							44 ¹⁶	6 ⁷
Engineers :								
1st line				6			38	
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..				4			23	1
<i>Landwehr</i>				6			25	
Aviation :								
1st line							18	
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..							5 ¹⁷	5
<i>Landwehr</i>							1 ¹⁸	
Train :								
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..							3	6
Medical corps :								
1st line							42	6
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..								6
<i>Landwehr</i> ¹⁸							6	6
Supply troops :								
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..							29	6
<i>Landwehr</i>							6	
Motor transport troops :								
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..								30 ¹⁹
<i>Landwehr</i>								4 ²⁰

¹ 341 companies of riflemen and carabineers; 110 machine-gun companies; 18 cyclist companies; 18 machine-gun companies with field carriages; 4 mountain machine-gun companies.

² Cyclists.

³ Including 6 mountain brigades.

⁴ 6 cyclist companies with a motor-cyclist section and 1 motor-cyclist company.

⁵ 6 machine-gun groups with field carriages; 2 mountain machine-gun groups.

⁶ 113 infantry; 37 machine-gun, 6 machine-gun with field carriages and 18 park.

⁷ Mountain columns.

⁸ Including 6 machine-gun.

⁹ 30 dismounted, and 6 machine-gun with field carriages.

¹⁰ 72 field; 12 field howitzer, 8 heavy field howitzer, 12 mountain.

¹¹ 24 field; 6 field howitzer; 6 mountain artillery; 4 heavy field howitzer.

¹² 4 heavy artillery, 4 motor-drawn artillery.

¹³ 25 heavy tractor guns; 5 tractor guns; 5 tractor howitzers.

¹⁴ 6 artillery observation companies; 15 fortress companies; 4 searchlight and 3 balloon companies.

¹⁵ 12 tractor-siege guns; 5 motor-drawn artillery, 5 fortress groups, 1 searchlight and 1 balloon group.

¹⁶ Park company.

¹⁷ Companies of photographers.

¹⁸ The *Landwehr* medical service includes, besides the 6 companies and 6 groups, 24 ambulances, 6 field hospitals.

¹⁹ 44 ambulance columns, 28 ambulance trains.

²⁰ Including 24 motor transport columns.

²¹ Motor transport columns for heavy artillery regiments and motor artillery regiments.

LANDSTURM.

The *Landsturm* forms an integral part of the army. Its organisation and rapid system of mobilisation are such that it can be employed for the multifarious duties of national defence.

The *Landsturm* infantry is employed to protect the mobilisation of the field army when called up for active service, to guard the frontiers, railways and railway junctions, and army establishments of every description, and to carry out work for the field army, the territorial service and the lines of communication.

The special *Landsturm* troops are employed to reinforce or supplement the *Landwehr*, and to carry out duties during mobilisation in the territorial service or on the lines of communication.

The *Landsturm* consists :

Of officers who serve up to the age of 52 (inclusive). They may, subject to consent on their part, be allowed to remain in the service beyond this age ;

Of men of 41-48 years (inclusive) who have received military training ;

Of members of the military forces who are no longer fit for first-line or *Landwehr* service, but can still serve in the *Landsturm* ;

Of volunteers.

If there is danger of war or if the army is on active service, the Federal Council may extend the period of military service and hence of personal service in the *Landsturm*.

Officers and non-commissioned officers released from service who are still physically fit for the duties attaching to their rank, may, at their own request, be reincorporated in the *Landsturm* and resume their rank when the army is on active service.

Volunteers enrolled in peace time in the supervisory branches cannot be called up for service with the *Landsturm* or for inspections, but in the event of mobilisation for active service they must rejoin their unit (headquarters), undergo medical inspection, and take the military oath.

Once enrolled in a unit, volunteers are assimilated to men of the *Landsturm* in respect of duties, rights and penalties.

Soldiers and incorporated volunteers posted to units who are no longer fit for service in the *Landsturm* are drafted into the supplementary services or released entirely from service. Officers cannot be drafted into the supplementary services.

Men belonging to the auxiliary services, and officers and non-commissioned officers provisionally required to perform service in the *Landsturm* do not take part in peace-time training unless called up individually.

The *Landsturm* consists of the arms, the men being drawn generally from the *Landwehr* and in exceptional cases direct from the first-line army.

The supreme direction of all matters concerning the *Landsturm* is exercised in peace time by the General Staff. The latter publishes, along with other measures of national defence, general instructions on the employment of the *Landsturm* in case of mobilisation and makes the necessary preparations and supervises the execution thereof.

On mobilisation for active service, the direction of all matters concerning the *Landsturm* is transferred to the headquarters staff.

For administrative purposes, the *Landsturm* troops, in principle, come under the cantonal military authorities.

The branches of the Federal Military Department (General Staff Branch for the *Landsturm* infantry and companies or detachments of dragoons, train and convoy) also exercise, as regards the *Landsturm*, the powers laid down by the law concerning military organisation, except in so far as these powers belong to the cantons.

Units, Detachments, Corps and Headquarters in the Landsturm.

1. *Infantry.*

- 208 infantry companies.
 - 70 infantry battalions.
 - 60 machine-gun companies.
 - 2 mountain machine-gun detachments.
 - 7 motor-cyclist detachments.
- Sector or group commanders as required.

2. *Cavalry.*

- 15 companies of dragoons.

3. *Artillery.*

- 24 field artillery park companies.
- 6 field howitzer park companies.
- 5 mountain artillery park companies.
- 5 mountain artillery convoys.
- 6 artillery observation detachments.
- 8 heavy field howitzer park companies.
- 25 heavy motor-drawn gun detachments.
- 5 motor-drawn gun detachments.
- 5 motor-drawn howitzer detachments.
- 15 fortress artillery detachments.
- 2 searchlight detachments.
- 2 mountain searchlight detachments.
- 3 balloon detachments.

4. *Engineers.*

- 18 detachments of sappers.
- 2 detachments of mountain sappers.
- 8 bridging detachments.
- 4 telegraph detachments.
- 4 mountain telegraph detachments.
- 3 radiotelegraph detachments.
- 1 radiotelegraphy repair section.
- 4 detachments of miners.

5. *Aviation Troops.*

- 5 detachments of photographers.
- 5 aviation park companies.

6. *Medical Troops.*

- 6 medical detachments.
- 6 field hospital detachments.
- 6 medical transport group detachments.
- 28 ambulance train detachments.

7. *Veterinary Troops.*

No units.

8. *Supply Troops.*

- 8 supply detachments.
- 9 detachments of bakers.

9. *Motor Transport Troops.*

- 30 motor lorry columns.
- 3 military motor park detachments.
- 6 mobile motor park detachments.
- 4 motor repair workshops detachments.

10. *Train Troops.*

- 12 train companies and 15 train detachments.
- 18 convoy companies and 12 convoy detachments.

MILITARY GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.—The military gendarmerie carries out police duties of all kinds among the troops; in the discharge of these duties, it is altogether free from all cantonal laws.

The military gendarmerie is under the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, who posts officers, N.C.O.s and gendarmes to the various headquarters and units, in accordance with the recommendations of the Commandant of the Military Gendarmerie.

The Commandant of the Military Gendarmerie receives his orders either from the Administrative Department or from the Deputy Chief of the General Army Staff direct.

The officers of the military gendarmerie are recruited from the officers of the army. Officers of the police forces of the cantons or towns may also be appointed officers of the military gendarmerie by the Military Department on the recommendation of the Army Command.

N.C.O.s, acting N.C.O.s and gendarmes are recruited :

(a) From the police forces of the cantons and communes ;

(b) From volunteers of the various arms, by decision of the Head of the Administrative Department and on the recommendation of the Commandant of the Military Gendarmerie.

Communal and Municipal Police.—The approximate strength of the police is 1,200 men. The armament of the police varies according to towns.

Cantonal Police Forces.—The approximate strength of the Cantonal police forces is 2,550 officers and policemen, generally armed with carbines and revolvers.

Frontier Guards.—The approximate strength of the frontier guards is 1,800 officers and guards, armed with revolvers and carbines.

State Police.—There is no State police.

The recruiting of policemen is voluntary for a period which varies according to cantons.

The frontier guards receive a training in the schools for recruits (duration : 3 months) ; the training is given by the officers and N.C.O.s of the corps. Recruiting is voluntary ; the duration of contracts is 3 years.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

All male Swiss citizens are liable for military service.

Liability for service includes :

Personal service—*i.e.*, military service in the strict sense of the term ; or

Payment of an exemption fee (military tax).

Swiss citizens are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they reach the age of 20 until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 48.

Young men who are fit for service may be allowed to enter the army before the legal age ; they must, however, fulfil all the obligations of their class.

Men who do not perform service personally must pay the military tax until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 40. There is a special law on the military tax.

2. ENLISTMENT.

Men are enlisted in the year in which they attain the age of 19. The enlistment of men liable for military service is carried out by the Federal Government with the co-operation of the cantonal authorities. Recruiting Committees are organised by the Federal Council, which also determines the procedure to be followed.

On being enlisted, men are placed in one of three categories : (1) fit for service ; (2) fit for auxiliary service ; (3) unfit for service. The decision as to fitness for service may be postponed for a period not exceeding four years.

Each man is posted to one of the various arms upon enlistment.

He comes up for enlistment at either his place of domicile or his birthplace.

3. MILITARY DUTIES.

Men fit for military service have to do personal service, which includes :

(a) Training ;

(b) Active service, *i.e.* the defence of the independence of the country from foreign incursion and the maintenance of public order and security.

Personal service also includes observance of the regulations regarding the supervision, maintenance and inspection of personal clothing, arms and equipment ; compulsory firing exercises and, in general, obedience to Military Regulations when off duty.

The following are exempted from personal service during their period of official duty or employment :

(1) Members of the Federal Council and the Chancellor of the Confederation.

(2) Ministers of religion not enrolled as chaplains.

(3) The chief surgeons, permanent administrative officials and male nurses of public hospitals.

(4) Governors and warders of penitentiaries and prisons, and members of the regular police forces.

(5) The personnel of the Frontier Guard Force, which the Federal Council, in the event of mobilisation, may, however, detail for national defence.

(6) Officials and employees who, in the event of war, are indispensable for transport undertakings of public interest or for military administration. A decree of the Federal Council enumerates the transport undertakings of public interest and the personnel indispensable for them in the event of war.

The personnel of the police and frontier guard forces and also certain officials and employees are only exempted from service after undergoing a recruits' course.

The members of the Federal Assembly are exempted from training during the sessions.

4. PERIOD OF LIABILITY FOR MILITARY SERVICE.

	First line	<i>Landwehr</i>	<i>Landsturm</i>
Subaltern officers, N.C.O.s and men	from 20 to 32 years of age (inclusive)	from 33 to 40	from 41 to 48 subaltern officers to 52
Cavalry N.C.O.s and troopers	20 to 29	30 to 40	
Captains	to 38	to 44	to 52
Field officers	to 48		to 52

With their consent, officers may be kept in the service beyond these age-limits.

5. AUXILIARY SERVICES.

Men who are passed fit for auxiliary service are drafted into such service on enlistment.

Men passed for auxiliary service do not undergo military training. They pay the military tax for the years in which they do not perform service.

6. PERSONAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT.

Private soldiers receive their personal arms and equipment free of charge.

As a rule, soldiers retain possession of their personal arms and equipment for the whole of their period of service. They have to keep them in good condition and are responsible for any loss or damage due to their own negligence.

A man's arms and equipment become his personal property when he has completed his period of personal service and has been discharged from the army.

Personal arms and equipment are the property of the Federal Government, and soldiers may not dispose of them. Arms, etc., cannot be seized or confiscated.

Men unable to take proper care of them or proved guilty of neglect, or discharged from service before completion of the regular period, forfeit their personal arms and equipment.

Officers must buy their own uniforms, the purchase price being refunded to them in accordance with a scale drawn up by the Federal Council.

The Federal Government provides them with personal equipment and arms free of charge and, in the case of cavalry officers, with saddlery.

The Federal Government supplies bicycles and accessories, on payment of half the purchase price, to cyclists in the active army.

Personal arms and equipment are inspected every year.

Horses.

Officers, N.C.O.s and troopers in the first-line cavalry must at all times possess a horse fit for service.

The Federal Government will on application provide remounts for active cavalry officers on the same terms as for troopers. Cavalry remounts are either purchased by the Federal Government or supplied by the man himself.

On receiving the horse, the man pays the Federal Government half its estimated value.

The horse remains in the man's possession during his period of service in the first line. When not on service, he must feed and take care of the horse at his own expense, but may use it for any purpose which does not impair its military value.

When called up, he must bring his horse with him.

He is liable for the loss of his horse and for any damage due to his negligence.

If he fails to take proper care of, or if he is in a position which does not enable him to keep, the horse, he must return it, and will then be transferred to another arm or discharged from personal service.

Cavalry horses are the property of the Federal Government.

If a man completes the whole of his ten-years' service with the same horse, it becomes his property.

The stabling, maintenance, feeding and use of cavalry horses when not on service are subject to inspection by cavalry officers.

Officers of other arms provide their own chargers.

Other horses and mules required for purposes of training in the military schools and courses are supplied by the Military Administration.

ARMY TRAINING.

I. PREPARATORY TRAINING.

General.

The cantons provide for the gymnastic training of boys at school.

The instructors are masters who have been specially trained in the training colleges and have taken the courses instituted by the Federal Government for gymnastic instructors.

The Federal Government encourages associations for the promotion of the physical development of young men after leaving school and for their preparation for military service, and is in general favourable to all action taken with this object in view.

Recruits undergo physical examination upon enlistment.

The Federal Government issues regulations for preliminary physical training and organises instructors' courses.

The Federal Government also subsidises associations founded for imparting preparatory military training to boys under military age and, in general, makes grants for any action taken for this purpose.

The Federal Government lays down that firing exercises should be the principal subject in such training, and supplies arms, ammunition and equipment free of charge. The necessary regulations are drawn up by the Federal Council.

NUMBER OF PUPILS (Budgetary Effectives).

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Gymnastic training	24,000	24,000	24,000	26,000	26,000	26,000	26,000
Training with arms	8,000	8,000	8,000	7,000	8,000	9,300	9,300
Junior musketry training	13,000	13,000	13,000	11,000	11,000	17,200	17,200
Cadet corps	3,000	3,000	3,000	2,900	2,900	2,800	2,800

2. CORPS OF INSTRUCTORS.

(a) *General.*

A corps of instructors has been formed to superintend the training of recruits and to train cadres in the special schools.

The number of instructors in each arm is fixed by the Federal Assembly.

The corps of instructors in each arm is under the head of the corresponding branch in the Military Department.

The training of recruits and infantry cadres in each divisional area is under the direction of an area instructor.

The training of units of all sizes and the supervision of repetition training courses are carried out by the officers of the unit concerned.

(b) *Training of Recruits.*

Recruits receive their first military training at recruits' courses. These courses are intended for the training of the rank and file, and they also provide practical training for the cadres. The first training lasts sixty-five days for the infantry and engineers, ninety days for the cavalry, seventy-five days for the artillery, air force and motor-transport troops, and sixty days for troops of the medical service, veterinary service, etc.

(c) *Repetition Training Courses.*

Men in the first line are called up each year for repetition training courses.

However, privates, lance-corporals and corporals take part in only seven repetition courses (eight in the cavalry); N.C.O.s ranking as sergeants or higher undergo only ten trainings.

The repetition courses last thirteen days for all arms except the artillery and air force troops (sixteen days).

Men in the *Landwehr* of all arms, except cavalry, are called up every four years for thirteen days' repetition training.

However, privates, lance-corporals and corporals attend only one repetition course in the *Landwehr*.

Men in the *Landsturm* do not take part in peace-time training unless called up individually.

3. TOTAL MAXIMUM DURATION OF SERVICE. (Total number of days.)

LAND ARMED FORCES			
	Men	N.C.O.s	Officers
Infantry	171	260-401	342-754
Cavalry	196	325-430	436-925
Artillery	205	319-455	458-969
Engineers	171	275-394	434-881
Medical corps	166	280-394	352-733
Veterinary service	258	306	318-729
Administration service	166	250-364	338-706
Train service	166	250-364	338-690
Motor-transport service	205	319-455	317-754
AIR ARMED FORCES			
Aviation troops	205	319-455	402-1,023

The statutory period of service for the cadres varies according to rank.

Compulsory service in the *Landwehr* is included in these figures. The *Landsturm* do no service in peace time.

4. MUSKETRY COURSES OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Participation in the regulation courses organised by a rifle club is a military duty which has to be performed by privates, lance-corporals, N.C.O.s and subaltern officers of the first line (*Elite*) and *Landwehr* troops who are armed with rifles or carbines. The compulsory course must be carried out each year. Men who fail to perform or to complete the regulation course organised by a club are called up for a special musketry course lasting three days without pay. The statutes of rifle clubs must be approved by the cantonal military authorities. The Confederation grants annual cash subsidies to these clubs and supplies a certain number of cartridges free of charge to the active members.

The Confederation makes a grant to legally recognised rifle clubs which train young men of Swiss nationality to shoot; the shooting instructors are trained at the cost of the Confederation.

5. CADRES.

I. Ranks.

The various ranks are as follows :

- (a) Lance-corporal ;
- (b) Non-commissioned officers (corporal, sergeant, quartermaster-sergeant, sergeant-major, regimental sergeant-major (warrant officer)) ;
- (c) Subaltern officers : lieutenant, first lieutenant ;
- (d) Captain ;
- (e) Field officers : major, lieutenant-colonel, colonel, colonel commanding a division ; colonel commanding an army corps ; general.

Every soldier may be required to accept a rank, and to carry out the duties and take over the command attached to such rank.

An officer or N.C.O. keeps his rank even after he has relinquished his command.

II. *Non-Commissioned Officers (Promotion).*

Lance-Corporal. Privates holding a certificate of efficiency obtained during a refresher training may be appointed to lance rank.

Non-Commissioned Officers :

Corporals. Privates and lance-corporals nominated for appointment as N.C.O.s pass through a N.C.O.s' course. The training lasts twenty days in the infantry, medical corps, supply corps and train, and thirty-five days in the cavalry, artillery, engineers, air force and motor-transport corps.

The men sent for the N.C.O.s' course are selected by their superior officers.

Upon appointment, corporals pass through a recruits' course in the rank of corporal.

N.C.O.s selected for an officers' course are exempted from this obligation.

Sergeants and Staff-Sergeants.—Conditions governing promotion :

Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have passed through a recruits' course with corporal's rank and have performed at least two repetition trainings ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during their last period of training.

Quartermaster-Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have undergone repetition training as corporals and have passed through a quartermaster-sergeants' course (lasting thirty days) ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the latter course. Upon appointment, quartermaster-sergeants must pass through a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster-sergeant.

Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeants or quartermaster-sergeants who have undergone at least one refresher training in that rank and have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of acting sergeant-major. They must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during either the latter course or a repetition training.

Regimental Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeant-majors who have carried out at least one repetition training in that rank and must have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the training.

Staff Clerks. Promotions are made from among N.C.O.s who have passed through a recruits' course with N.C.O.s' rank and undergone one repetition trainings. They must also have passed through a thirty-days' staff clerks' course and have obtained a certificate of proficiency in the course.

III. Officers.

(a) Training.—Schools.

Cadet officers are trained at officers' schools. The periods of training are as follows :

- (1) Infantry and cavalry, eighty days ;
- (2) Artillery, engineers and air force, 105 days ;
- (3) Train and motor-transport corps, sixty days ;
- (4) Medical, supply and veterinary corps, forty-five days.

Training for artillery and engineer officers may be divided into two parts. Men selected for an officers' training course must hold the rank of non-commissioned officers.

Upon appointment, lieutenants pass through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant.

Regimental officers appointed as quartermasters receive a technical training course lasting twenty days.

Upon appointment, quartermasters pass through half a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster.

Officers nominated for promotion pass through the following schools :

(1) Subaltern officers of the infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers who are nominated for promotion to rank of captain, Central School No. 1, lasting thirty days ;

(2) First lieutenant in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, supply corps, and train, a recruits' course in the command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.) ;

(3) Captains, Central School No. 2, lasting fifty days. The instruction given at this school may be divided into two parts.

Before passing the courses referred to by the law, officers must have obtained at an earlier special course or training course a certificate qualifying them for promotion.

General Staff.—The following special courses are provided for the training of the General Staff :

(1) Staff course No. I, seventy days, for officers intending to join the General Staff ; this course is divided into two parts ;

(2) Staff course No. II, forty-two days, for captains ;

(3) Staff course No. III, twenty-one days, for officers who have passed through courses Nos. I and II.

Regimental officers may be seconded for these courses.

A certain number of officers on the General Staff are called up in turn every year for General Staff work. Regimental officers may also be detailed for this duty.

Officers of the General Staff who are attached to the headquarters of units, etc., train with the latter. Other officers of the General Staff may also be

detailed for such training and must in addition undergo special courses and regular training in the individual arms.

Railway officers take a twenty-days, training course, after which they are called up as required for duty with the General Staff or for special courses.

Staff Courses. Staff officers are called up every other year for eleven days' tactical training. This training is directed alternately by the army corps commander and the divisional commanders.

The staff officers taking part in these courses are nominated by the Military Department.

Strategical exercises are carried out every other year for eleven days and are under the command of an officer of senior rank appointed by the Military Department. The Army corps and divisional commanders, their chiefs of staff, the commandants of fortresses and other officers selected by the Military Department also take part in these manœuvres.

Engineer officers at the disposal of the engineers' corps are called up in turn for duties with that corps.

(b) *Promotion.*

Cadet Officers. Only N.C.O.s may be selected to pass through an officers' course.

Officers. General Regulations. Every officer must have held his rank for at least four years before he can be promoted.

In the case of lieutenants and first lieutenants of the medical and veterinary corps, the minimum period is two years.

Conditions for each rank :

For promotion to *first lieutenant* an officer must :

- (1) Have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant ;
- (2) Have completed four refresher trainings in the rank of lieutenant ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings or a second recruits' course for two.

For promotion to *captain*, an officer must have :

- (1) Served as a lieutenant or first lieutenant in Central School No. I ;
- (2) Completed four repetition trainings in the rank of first lieutenant ; he may substitute service in another branch for one, or a second recruits' course for two, of the above trainings.
- (3) Passed through a recruits' course in command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.).

Cavalry and artillery first lieutenants selected to pass through a recruits' course as unit commanders must first attend a N.C.O.s' course.

- (4) Infantry officers must have completed a musketry course in the rank of lieutenant or first lieutenant.

For promotion to *major* an officer must :

- (1) Have completed four repetition trainings in the rank of captain and as a unit commander in at least three of these trainings ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings ;
- (2) Have passed through Central School No. II ;
- (3) If in the infantry, artillery, engineers, motor-transport corps, supply corps or train, have completed the last third of a recruits' course in the command of a battalion or group ; in the artillery he must also have completed Musketry Course No. 2.

For promotion to *lieutenant-colonel* :

An officer must have completed four repetition trainings in the rank of major ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

For promotion to *colonel* :

An officer must have completed four repetition trainings as lieutenant-colonel ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

(c) *General Staff Officers.*

Captains.

In order to join the General Staff, officers must be captains and have passed through Staff Course No. I.

Other Rank.

Promotion to other rank is by selection.

For promotion to *staff major*, candidates must have passed through Staff Course No. II, and for promotion to *staff lieutenant-colonel*, through Staff Course No. III.

Promotion to *colonel commanding a division* and *colonel commanding an army corps.*

Colonel commanding a Division.

Officers must have commanded an infantry brigade during three repetition trainings, or have served as colonel on the staff or in the cavalry, artillery or engineers during either one or two repetition trainings ; they must also have commanded an infantry brigade, or a mixed corps equivalent to an infantry brigade, during either one or two repetition trainings.

Colonel commanding an Army Corps.

Officers must have commanded a division during one repetition training.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1930.

	Land armed forces	Air armed forces
Total effectives	12,290 ¹	258 ¹
Officers	662 ¹	—

¹ These figures include the complete effectives of the schools of recruits—*i.e.*, of men undergoing their first training—namely, 5,995 (223 officers) for the land army. The figures for trained men alone are : 6,072 for total effectives and 388 for officers. The difference between the totals (12,290 and 12,067 ; 662 and 611) is due to the fact that instructors and fortress guards, some of whom have not served in units, are reckoned in the table above. For the air forces, the effectives include the schools of recruits (128) and repetition courses (128). The difference between the totals (258 and 256) is due to the fact that 2 officers included in the table above have not served with the units.

These figures were arrived at by multiplying the number of officers and men who have performed service during the year by the number of their individual days of service and dividing the result by 365.

This is a purely mathematical figure which does not represent the average number of men permanently with the colours. In Switzerland, for months at a time (November to January), there are no troops with the colours. From February to August, there are only schools of recruits. Most of the trained men perform their service (repetition courses) in autumn. It would therefore be a mistake to attach to the figures given the same meaning as they would have in a standing army. Only instructor officers and N.C.O.s and fortress guards are in permanent service. Their strength in 1930 was 205 instructor officers, 57 N.C.O.s and 201 guards of the land army and 11 officers and 3 N.C.O.s of the air force. They are included in the figures of this table.

During the last three years, the average numbers entering the schools and courses have been 7,540 officers and 163,253 N.C.O.s and men of the land army and 3,290 officers, N.C.O.s and men (1930) of the air force.

Most of the cadres and men on service only undergo a repetition course of thirteen days.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1932.)

NOTE.—The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

1. *Training Staff.*

	1932		1932
Infantry	138	Air force	19
Cavalry	19	Medical service	18
Artillery	68	Supply service	6
Engineers	22	Automobile service	6
			<hr/>
Total			296

2. *Training of Cadres.*

<i>Officers and Men.</i>	Number 1932	Parade days 1932
General Staff	250	4,582
Infantry	3,716	105,422
Cavalry	249	9,291
Artillery	1,413	51,453
Engineers	382	15,177
Air force ¹	126	8,860
Miscellaneous services	2,163	59,837
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	8,299	254,622

¹ Excluding pilots and observers engaged monthly and reserve pilots.

3. *Recruits' Training Course.*

	Number of men 1932	Parade days 1932
Infantry (67 days)	14,220	952,740
Cavalry (92 days)	700	64,400
Artillery (42 to 77 days)	4,300	307,600
Engineers (67 days ; recruits for train, 62) ..	1,395	52,885
Air force (77 days)	270	20,790
Medical corps (62 days)	1,215	75,330
Supply corps (62 days)	550	34,100
Automobile service (77 days)	420	32,340
Total	23,070	1,540,185

4. *Refresher Training.*

	Number of men 1932	Parade days 1932
Infantry (13 days)	97,103	1,262,339
Cavalry (13 days)	6,300	81,900
Artillery (16 days)	26,658	250,220
Engineers (13 and 16 days)	11,770	153,010
Air force (16 days)	2,787	44,592
Medical corps (13 days)	4,416	56,848
Supply corps (13 days)	4,279	55,627
Motor-car service (13 days)	400	5,200
Total	153,713	1,909,736

5. *Rifle Clubs.*

About 12,342,000 cartridges in 1932 have been placed at the disposal of the rifle clubs for their compulsory and optional exercises (493,000 men in 1931).

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	Training of cadres	Recruits' training course	Refresher training
1926 :			
Number	7,892	26,370	117,569
Days' presence	258,635	1,868,490	1,593,538
1927 :			
Number	7,578	24,870	126,059
Days' presence	241,887	1,755,010	1,719,452

SWITZERLAND

679

	Training of cadres	Recruits' training course	Refresher training
1928 :			
Number	7,852	24,800	123,129
Days' presence	254,652	1,698,575	1,700,456
1929 :			
Number	7,872	24,860	141,105
Days' presence	248,802	1,655,195	1,908,641
1930 :			
Number	7,796	25,040	146,250
Days' presence	245,681	1,669,140	1,975,818
1931 :			
Number	8,002	25,180	152,436
Days' presence	253,681	1,649,720	2,059,308
1932 :			
Number	8,299	23,070	153,713
Days' presence	254,622	1,540,185	1,909,736

II. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Francs (000,000's)			
Effectives	64.9	—	2.9	67.8
Transport	15.4	—	0.5	15.9
Buildings	4.2	—	0.2	4.4
War material	22.2	—	3.3	25.5
Total	106.7	—	6.9	113.6

NOTES.—1. The above figures include the military expenditure of the Cantons and expenditure on military insurance with the exception of invalidity pensions.

	Francs (000,000's)
2. Expenditure on pay of reserves for the year 1930 :	
Remuneration outside periods of training of personnel not employed	None
Remuneration during training of reservists called up	None
3. Expenditure on shipbuilding for the year 1930 :	
New constructions	None
Maintenance and repairs	None
4. Statement of the amount outstanding, at the end of the financial year 1930, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year	16.5 ¹

¹ Of this figure, the balance of the extraordinary credit of 20,000,000 Swiss francs opened for the acquisition of aeroplanes alone amounted to a sum of 14,798,000 Swiss francs.

5. Statement of the amount outstanding on December 31st, 1930, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
6. Statement for the financial year 1930 of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None
7. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1930 :	
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	—
(b) Invalidity pensions	5.5 ¹
(c) Mixed pensions	—
II. Civil personnel : pensions	2.8
III. War pensions, if a distinction is made in the national budget between ordinary pensions and war pensions	None
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	None

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928 TO 1933.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Government of Switzerland in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
Administration account :						
Military department	81.6	83.7	93.9	88.0	92.1	90.5
Public debt service (purchase of aeroplanes, etc.)	—	—	—	4.0	4.0	4.0
Capital account :						
Purchase of machine-guns	4.1	0.8	0.7	0.1	—	—
Total	85.7	84.5	94.6	92.1	96.1	94.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (June-July 1914 = 100)	145	141	127	110	96	91 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (June 1914 = 100)	161	161	158	150	138	133 ¹

¹ Month of January 1933.

¹ This figure represents the amount which the military insurance had to pay in 1930 for invalidity annuities due to military service.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the military department.

2. The sum of 4 million francs under public debt service for 1931, 1932, 1933 represents instalments of payment for aeroplanes, etc., purchased in virtue of a credit of 20 million francs. The payment is to be spread over a maximum period of 5 years.

3. The service of pensions for State officials is charged to a special pensions fund, to which the State and the personnel pay contributions. The State contributions are shown in the State budget under the heading "Various Expenses".

4. The State grants on account of temporary disablement and the State contribution towards the military insurance fund for permanent disablement, charged to the Military Department, are not included in the figures above. They amounted to :

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
Military insurance (State grants and contribution for temporary or permanent disablement)	5.5	5.7	6.7	6.1	6.2	5.5

5. According to the *Statistical Year-Book of Switzerland*, among the subsidies granted by the Confederation to the Cantons, the following sums were devoted to military and physical training :

	1928	1929	1930	1931
	Francs (000,000's)			
Subsidies granted by the Confederation to military and physical training	4.9	5.3	5.4	4.9

It must be pointed out, however, that the expenditure of the Military Department includes the following sums granted to military societies :

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
	3.6	3.8	3.8	3.5	3.6	3.2

TURKEY

Area : ¹	
Turkey in Europe	24,000 sq. km.
Turkey in Asia	739,000 sq. km.
Total	763,000 sq. km.
Population (X. 1927) :	
Turkey in Europe	1,040,000
Turkey in Asia	12,608,000
Total	13,648,000
Density per sq. km. :	
Turkey in Europe	43.3
Turkey in Asia	17.1
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	5,716 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The organs of the military authority are as follows :

- Ministry of National Defence (Angora) ;
- General Staff (Angora) ;
- Three army inspections : the first at Angora, the second at Konia and the third at Erzindjan ;
- Headquarters staffs of nine army corps.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into nine military areas corresponding to the nine army corps. The headquarters of the first army corps is at Afion-Kara-Hissar ; of the second army corps at Balikessir ; of the third at Stamboul ; of the fourth at Eski-Sheher ; of the fifth at Konia ; of the sixth at Kayseri ; of the seventh at Diarbekir ; of the eighth at Tokat and of the ninth at Erzerum.

¹ This area does not include marshes (1,170 sq. km.) or lakes (8,434 sq. km.).

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher units : 9 army corps.

The 9 army corps consist of 18 infantry divisions and 5 cavalry divisions, including 3 active and 2 reserve divisions.

Each army corps comprises 2 infantry divisions, 1 regiment of cavalry, 1 regiment of army corps artillery, 1 engineer battalion, 1 signal battalion and 1 motor transport battalion.

Each division comprises 3 regiments of infantry and 1 field artillery regiment of 2 battalions. Each cavalry division comprises 3 or 4 cavalry regiments and 1 squadron of horse artillery consisting of 2 or 3 batteries.

2. Arms and services.

Infantry.

54 regiments.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 automatic-rifle company.

Cavalry.

24 regiments (approximate figure).

Each cavalry regiment consists of 3 squadrons and 1 machine-gun battalion.

Artillery.

27 regiments.

1 horse-artillery squadron.

Air Force (February 1932).

Number of aeroplanes : 370.

Total horse-power : 185,000.

Note.—This figure shows the total number of fighter aeroplanes, training aeroplanes and liaison aeroplanes belonging to the army and the navy. Some of these machines are unusable, and others would require to undergo technical inspection.

This number includes aeroplanes which were ordered in 1931 and have not yet been delivered.

Engineers.

9 battalions.

The Turkish army comprises also 18 signal and transport battalions.

MATERIAL.

Infantry Arms : Mauser rifles, 7.65 mm.; light machine-rifles, Hotchkiss model ; machine-guns, Maxim and Hotchkiss patterns.

Cavalry Arms : Rifles, bayonets, sabres, lances (for certain regiments), light machine-rifles, French model, machine-guns, Maxim and Hotchkiss patterns.

Artillery Arms : Quick-firing field guns ; Krupp 75 mm., 1903 pattern, and Schneider 75 mm. ; quick-firing howitzers, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm. ; long-range guns, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm. ; mortars, 21 cm.

GENDARMERIE AND CUSTOMS CORPS.

The gendarmerie and the Customs corps are formations organised on a military basis.

There are 17 battalions and 1 unattached company of the Customs corps. These units are under the authority of a commandant on each frontier. The gendarmerie is responsible for internal order in the country ; it is under the Ministry of the Interior. The regiments and battalions of gendarmerie are divided into several inspection areas. The effectives of the gendarmerie number 40,000, including 3,000 officers and officials ranking as officers. The effectives of the Customs corps number 6,600, including 600 officers and officials ranking as officers.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The system of recruitment is based on the principle of compulsory general service. Every Turkish citizen is called up for military service at the age of 21. The duration of military obligation is 25 years, the period of active service being $1\frac{1}{2}$ years in the infantry, 2 years in the technical troops, cavalry and air forces, $2\frac{1}{2}$ years in the gendarmerie and the Customs corps and 3 years in the navy. Men are liable for service in the reserve up to the last five years of military service, during which time they may be called upon to serve in the territorial army (*mustahfiz*).

Exemption from active military service is granted upon payment of a tax of 600 Turkish pounds. A person paying this tax is considered to have performed his active service, after undergoing military training for six months. In the case of pupils holding the diploma of officially recognised secondary schools, the period of service is reduced. They are required by law to serve for six months as soldiers and for the following six months to undergo a course of study and practical training relating to their branch, at the school for reserve officers. During the third period of six months, they serve as officers in the reserve and are attached as commanding officers to the platoons of their class.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES DURING 1931.

Officers	20,000
N.C.O.s	10,000
Men :	
Trained effectives	100,000
Untrained effectives	64,000
Total	194,000
Air armed forces	8,383

Note.—The land army comprises 198,000 men in summer and 133,000 men in winter.

The above table shows the average daily effectives for both periods.

For reasons of economy, the total effectives of the land army have for several years past never exceeded 120,000 to 150,000 men.

175,000 men are conscripted annually. According to the law in force, a cadre of 250,000 men is required for the training of the above conscripts.

The total number of officers includes military officials, civilians and the cadets at the military schools, who number 5,000.

The air armed forces include officers, civilians and cadets.

III. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

[(1932.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (-) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battle-cruiser :

Yavuz (1911-1912)
(ex-German *Goeben*).

Displacement, 23,100 tons. Length, 610 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft.
Beam, 96 ft. 10 in. Draught, 26 ft. 11 in.
Designed h.p. 52,000 = 25.5 kts. *Guns* :
10 11-in. ; 10 5.9-in. ; 8 3.4-in. ; 2 torpedo-
tubes submerged (19.7-in.).

Old battleship :

Toungout Reis (1891)¹
(Training-ship)

Displacement, 13,000 tons. Dimensions, 379 $\frac{2}{3}$
 \times 64 \times 24 $\frac{2}{3}$ ft. Designed h.p. 9,000 =
17 kts. *Guns* : 6 11-in. ; 2 3.4-in. (A.A.) ;
2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-in.).

¹ Rebuilt in 1903. In immediate reserve pending replacement.

Cruisers :

1. *Hıncıdiye* (1903-) Displacement, 3,850 tons. Dimensions, 368 × 47½ × 16 ft. Designed h.p. 12,000 = 22 kts. Guns: 2 5.9-in.; 8 3-in.; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-in.) above water.
2. *Mecidiye* (1903-) Displacement, 3,350 tons. Dimensions, 330 × 42 × 17½ ft. H.p. 12,000 = 18 kts. Guns: 6 5.1-in.; 4 3-in.

4 destroyers :

1. *Zafer*
 2. *Tinaztepe* } (1931-)
 3. *Kocatepe* } (1931-)
 4. *Adatepe* }
- 1,870 tons. Dimensions, 307 × 30½ × 10¾ ft. H.p. 35,000 = 36 kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).
- 1,720 tons. Dimensions, 328.6 × 30.4 × 18.6 ft. H.p. 40,000 = 38 kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).

3 torpedo-boats :

1. *Samson*
 2. *Basra* }
 3. *Tashoz* } (1907-)
- 300 tons. H.p. 6,000 = 29 kts. 2 tubes (18-in.).

4 submarines :

1. *Dumlupınar* (1931-) Displacement, 950 tons. H.p. 3,000 = $\frac{17.5}{9}$ kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).
2. *Sakarya* (1931-) Displacement, 950 tons. Speed $\frac{12}{7}$ kts. 2 tubes (21-in.).
3. No. 1 { (1927-)
4. No. 2 { Displacement, $\frac{505}{620}$ tons. Speed $\frac{13.5}{8.5}$ kts. 6 tubes (17.7-in.).

2 torpedo-gunboats :

1. *Berk* }
 2. *Peik* } (1906-)
- Displacement, 840 tons. H.p. 5,100 = 22 kts. 3 tubes (18-in.).

Miscellaneous. — 32 units (gunboats, training-ships) of a total tonnage of 12,029 tons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.
(1932.)

	Total tonnage
2 battle-cruisers	33,100
2 cruisers	7,200
9 destroyers and torpedo-boats ¹	9,760
4 submarines	2,010
Total	52,970

¹ Including *Peik* and *Berk* employed as torpedo-gunboats.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Area	1,222,000 sq. km.
Population (VI.1932)	8,251,000
Density per sq. km.	6.8
Length of railway system (31.III.1932)	19,273 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the Union of South Africa, which consist of the land army, air force and navy, are based on the militia system and are under authority of the Ministry of National Defence. In addition to the *permanent force*, which has a very small establishment principally engaged on administrative and instructional duties, the South African Army consists of the coast garrison force and the citizen force, whose members only spend a few days annually with the colours.

The Coast Garrison Force is formed to strengthen the units of the permanent force engaged in defending the coasts of the Union. The force consists of men specially trained in harbour work, etc.

The Citizen Force comprises the active citizen force, the citizen force reserve and the national reserve.

The active citizen force constitutes a reserve of field troops, and has all the material necessary for taking the field; it consists of units recruited in the same or adjoining districts.

The citizen force reserve, which is divided into two classes, is composed of men who have not been posted to the permanent force reserve, and who act up to a certain age as reservists for the particular units in which they did their training. The citizen force reserve also includes all citizens not past their forty-fifth year, other than those in the permanent force reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a rifle association. They are organised to form territorial corps or commandos.

The national reserve consists of all citizens not members of any other portion of the defence force who are liable to render personal service. After the whole of the active citizen force and the citizen force reserve have been mobilised in time of war, the national reserve may be called out in three classes according to age.

Finally, the "commandos" form the remaining portion of the field army of the Union.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE.

The defence forces (naval, military and air) are all under the control of one Government Department of Defence.

The Department of Defence is organised as follows :

Minister of Defence.

Council of Defence consisting of a president (Minister of Defence), four members and a secretary (Chief of the General Staff). This council has no executive functions, but is largely an advisory body to the Minister.

Military Board consisting of a president (Minister of Defence), four members (Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General and Director of Air Services) and a secretary.

When considered necessary by him, the Minister of Defence is advised at defence headquarters by the Military Board, which is analogous to the Army Council, excepting that it has no executive power.

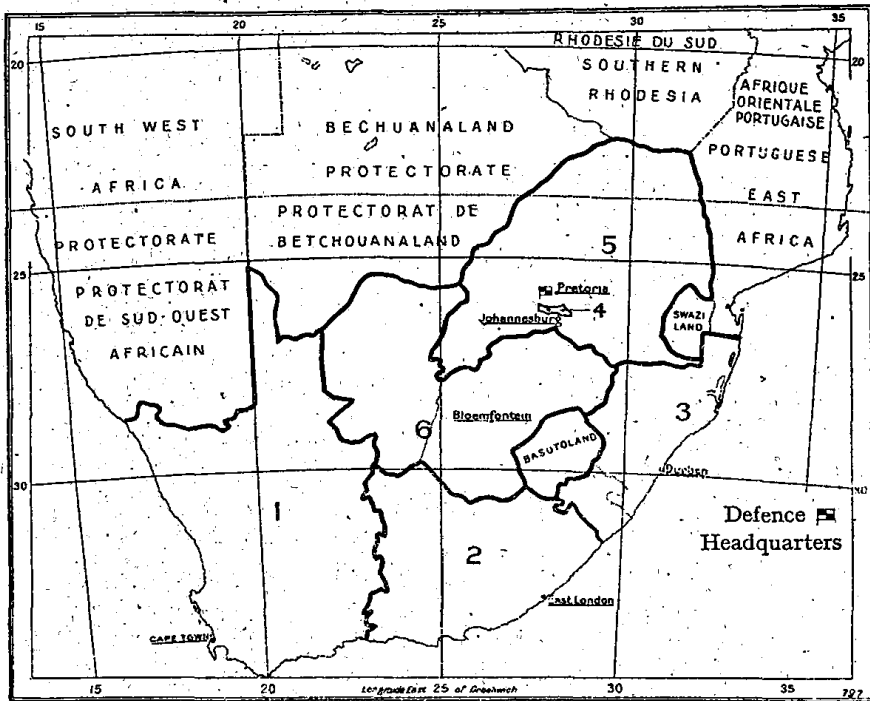
Defence Headquarters, Pretoria, for the Administration of the Defence Forces, consisting of the following sections :

1. General Staff Section, under the Chief of the General Staff, who is charged with co-ordination and control and is alone responsible to the Minister for the direction of military policy.
2. Adjutant-General's Section, under the Adjutant-General.
3. Quartermaster-General's Section, under the Quartermaster-General :
 - (a) Supplies and transport branch ;
 - (b) Ordnance branch ;
 - (c) Veterinary branch ;
 - (d) Stores inspection branch ;
 - (e) Transportation.
4. Medical Services Section.
5. Air Services Section.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The Union is divided into six military districts, each in charge of a District Staff Officer who is also the Registering Officer.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.



PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force consists of the garrison artillery, three batteries of field artillery, and detachments of Ordnance Corps, Army Service Corps, Medical Corps, Veterinary Corps, Administrative, Pay and Clerical Corps.

COAST GARRISON FORCE.

The coast garrison force consists of units of the garrison artillery.

¹ On December 10th, 1932.

ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

1. Higher Formations.

3 infantry brigades.

1 mounted brigade.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry : 12 battalions.*Cavalry* : 5 regiments.*Artillery* : 5 batteries of field artillery and 1 of horse artillery.*Engineers* : 3 companies.*Armoured train* : 2 units.*Air force* : 2 training squadrons.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

Number of aeroplanes	66 ¹
Total horse-power	13,353

The citizen force has also an intendants service, medical service, etc.

RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

All citizens who are required to register themselves, but who do not undergo peace training, are required to serve for four years in a rifle association. Every such citizen will be enrolled as a member of a rifle association on July 1st, in his twenty-first year. Any other citizen liable to render personal service in time of war, not being a member of the permanent force, the coast garrison force, or the active citizen force, may become a member of a rifle association on prescribed conditions; also boys between the ages of thirteen and seventeen residing in areas where no facilities for cadet training exist. Rifles are provided for members of these associations free of charge on a percentage basis, or members may purchase Government rifles at cost price. A free issue of ammunition is made to all members annually.

Rifle associations are organised into commandos on a territorial basis, and in each commando there may be established a special training squadron for the purpose of specially training compulsory members (21 to 25 years of age).²

¹ Thirty-eight capable of use in war in commission or in immediate reserve with operational units and twenty-eight in commission in training establishment not capable of use in war.

² During the financial year 1931-32, the training of the special training squadrons has been cancelled.

Compulsory members must attend annually a five days' continuous training camp and a musketry parade lasting one day. Other members (voluntary) may attend musketry practices spread over the year, at which fifty rounds annually are fired, and a muster, if held. There is no compulsion, but failure to attend at least two musketry practices or one musketry practice and a muster during the year carries a penalty of being struck off the roll of membership.

STRENGTH OF DEFENCE RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS AT JUNE 30TH, 1932.

Number of associations	1,464
Membership :	
Officers	2,990
Other ranks	<u>115,379</u>
Total	118,369

POLICE FORCES.

The South African force, which is under the command and control of a Commissioner of Police, may be employed in case of war or other emergency to assist in the defence of the Union in any part of South Africa.

Period of service is for three years for European members, and one year for non-European members, with renewals for an indefinite period.

The native police are unarmed.

The total strength on December 31st, 1931, was 10,586, of which 3,919 were native, coloured and Indian. The budgetary effectives for 1932-33 was 9,919, including 3,025 non-European.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. GENERAL.

Every citizen between his seventeenth and sixtieth year (both included) is liable to render personal service in time of war in defence of the country in any part of South Africa within or without the Union. Every citizen is also liable to undergo a course of peace training for a period of four years between his seventeenth and twenty-fifth year (both included). A minimum of 50 per cent of those liable for peace training is required annually, others being required in their twenty-first year to enrol as members of rifle associations for the same period of four consecutive years.

Registration for all citizens on attaining the age of 17 is compulsory, but has been in abeyance since 1914. When registration is in force, a provisional ballot is prepared annually in each military district of all citizens registered in the district who are in their twenty-first year and who have not voluntarily entered for peace training; if the numbers entered voluntarily fall short of the numbers required to complete establishments of units, the shortage is made good by ballot. Those not required for peace training must serve as members of a rifle association for a period of four years. The liability of non-Europeans to service is determined by Parliament.

Registrations under Defence Act.

(Position at March 1st, 1931.)

Number liable for registration	19,620
Total number registered	16,342 ¹
Total voluntary entries :	
Mounted	2,554
Infantry and dismounted	12,516
Total	15,070
Total non-voluntary registration	1,272

On June 30th, 1932, 78,004 registered citizens were available for peace training. Of this number, approximately 16,000, who attained the age of 21 during 1932, have been posted to units accepted for peace training in the coast garrison and active citizen force or otherwise allotted to the D.R.A. organisations.

2. PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force is recruited on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the regular army in Great Britain.

Enlistment into the permanent force is for a period of three years. Re-engagement is permitted by periods of two years up to the age of 45 (privates), 50 (N.C.O.s) or 55 (warrant officers).

3. COAST GARRISON FORCE.

This force is recruited primarily on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the portions of the British territorial army allotted to coast defence. Should, however, there be an insufficient number of volunteers, this force can be completed to establishment by ballot based on compulsory service.

Enrolment into the coast garrison force is for a period of four years, and engagements may be renewed, in certain circumstances, yearly up to the age of 45 (privates), 50 (N.C.O.s) or 55 (warrant officers).

The coast defence consists of men specially trained in harbour work, engineering, signalling, and telegraphy.

Training lasts for thirty days annually, fourteen of these being continuous.²

¹ At September 30th, 1931, this number had increased to 17,591.

² During the financial year 1931-32, the continuous training was suspended.

4. CITIZEN FORCE.

(1) *The Active Citizen Force*, which is practically the first line of defence, consists of registered citizens between the ages of 17 and 25, who are undergoing peace training, and citizens with previous military training, who have been specially enrolled. The recruiting system is the same as in the coast garrison force. Enrolment is for a period of four years.

By the Defence Act, all members of the active citizen force are liable to three periods of continuous training, of which one shall last not more than fifty days, and the other two taken together not more than thirty days, and a total of not more than twenty-six days' non-continuous training during a period of four years.¹

For the year ending June 30th, 1932, 4,622 recruits for the active citizen force were examined and 1,128 were found to be permanently unfit for service.

(2) *The Citizen Force Reserve* is divided into two classes :

Class A.—Citizens not past their forty-fifth year who have undergone their four-year peace training. Men other than those who join the permanent force reserve act as reservists to the particular units in which they did their training up to a certain age ; after that age they go to form reserve units capable of taking the field.

Class B.—All other citizens, not past their forty-fifth year, other than those who join the permanent force reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a rifle association. They are organised to form territorial corps or commandos.

All members of the citizen force reserve are liable to be called upon once annually for inspection.

(3) *The National Reserve* consists of all citizens who are not members of any other portion of the defence force, and are liable to render personal service—*i.e.*, those who have not commenced their training, and are under 21 years of age, and those who have finished their service in the various reserves and are under 60 years of age.

5. THE COMMANDOS.

The commandos are recruited mainly on a voluntary basis from the members of defence rifle associations. In certain selected commandos, special training squadrons, have been formed to which compulsory members in such commandos are posted for training.

Enrolment into a commando is for four years in the case of a compulsory member and up to the age of 60 in the case of a voluntary member. A voluntary member may resign at any time.

Period of training : see Rifle Associations.

6. SPECIAL RESERVES.

The special reserves established under the Act consist of :

- (1) Reserve of officers : actual strength on June 30th, 1932—2,923.
- (2) Permanent force reserve. Under the new Bill these consist of :
 - (a) Those who have completed their period of engagement and are required to serve in the reserve. Service in this reserve is for not more than five years, nor beyond 35 years of age.
 - (b) All other citizens, except members of the coast garrison force, active citizen force or R.N.V.R., who are qualified by health, experience and age, who volunteer and are accepted.
- (3) Coast Garrison Force Reserve.—This is composed of members of the C.G.F. who have completed their period of training and service and who are not past their forty-fifth year. They are liable to present themselves once annually for inspection.
- (4) Veteran Reserve.—This consists of members of the national reserve or of class B of the citizen force reserve (other than those who have joined the permanent force reserve), who have had war experience or an adequate military training and who engage to serve in time of war with the veteran reserve.

INSTRUCTION OF OFFICERS.

At the Military College at Roberts' Heights courses are held for officers of the permanent and active citizen forces, defence rifle associations, cadet forces and for N.C.O.s and men of the permanent force.

The college consists of three branches : the General Branch, Small-Arms and Signalling Branches.

NUMBER OF OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS (1931-32).

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent force	12	100
Active citizen force	115	265
Defence rifle associations	196	—
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	323	365

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Boys between the ages of 13 and 17 in all parts of the Union where facilities for proper training can be arranged are required, unless their parents or guardians object, to become cadets. A cadet who has served efficiently for three years is entitled to a certificate which has the effect of securing a diminution of the subsequent training in the citizen force. All arms and equipment for cadet training are issued, and the cost of training is provided, at the public expense.

The powers and duties originally vested in the Commandant of Cadets are now exercised and carried out by the Chief of the General Staff.

The cadet organisation consists of 518 detachments with a total strength (1931-32) of 1,475 officers, 126 student officers and 54,682 cadets.

The training which is not compulsory includes instruction principally in drill, musketry, hygiene and signalling, and, when personnel are available, other subjects such as camp cooking, map reading, knots and lashings, swimming, etc. Where no facilities exist for cadet training, boys between their thirteenth and seventeenth years may join a rifle association as cadet members.

Instruction is imparted by cadet officers among the masters, by student officers among the boys and, when such are available, by warrant officers or N.C.O.s of the Instructional Corps.

Two courses of instruction for cadet officers are held annually at the military school.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES (1930).

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives having completed at least 6 months' service	Details of personnel
Land armed forces	2,487	151	2,336	Permanent force 989 Citizen force ¹ 8,953 Reservists ² 126,064
Air armed forces	305	—	305	Permanent force 294 Citizen force ³ 227

¹ The legislation provides for three periods of continuous training, of which one shall last not more than fifty days and the other two, taken together, not more than thirty days, and a total of not more than twenty-six days' non-continuous training during a period of four years. Owing to financial considerations, these periods have had to be considerably curtailed for the present.

² Members of defence rifle associations. For the year 1930, continuous training varying from three to five days was prescribed, but, owing to various reasons, a percentage did not complete their training.

³ Continuous training varying from five to thirty days. Of a total number of 227 men, thirty-three only did three days in non-continuous training periods.

Note.—Non-continuous training periods equalling six hours have been reckoned as one day's training.

2. BUDGETARY AND ACTUAL EFFECTIVES (1932-33).

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

(a) *Budgetary Effectives.*

Administration	132
Medical Service	126
Military College	56
Total	314
<i>Field Artillery, Ordnance, Supply and Other Services.</i>	
Staff and garrison artillery	186
Batteries of field artillery	303
Engineer Corps	81
Service Corps	74
Ordnance Corps	336
Veterinary Corps	20
Military police	12
Total	1,012
<i>South African Air Force</i>	402
<i>Active Citizen Forces and District Staff</i>	242

(b) *The Actual Strength as at June, 30th, 1932.*

	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Permanent force	123	1,256	1,379
Coast garrison and active citizen forces	414	7,913	8,327

II. **Navy.**

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

Surveying vessel :
Protea (1919) Displacement, 800 tons. Dimensions : 23 1 ft
 × 28 ft. 7½ in. × 7½ ft. Gun : 1 3-pdr.
 Miscellaneous : 4 units.

EFFECTIVES.

(1930.)

Total effectives	204
Officers	20

III. **Expenditure on National Defence.**

I. **ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.**

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	£ (000's)			
Effectives	426.4	100.7	102.9	630.0
Transport	41.4	6.5	10.5	58.4
Buildings	61.0	14.5	3.4	78.9
War material	64.1	18.0	17.7	99.8
Total	592.9	139.7	134.5	867.1

NOTES.—1. The above table includes the expenditure of the Defence department and the Defence Endowment account as well as that of other departments for defence purposes.

	£ (000's)
2. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1930-31, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year	80.2
3. Outstanding amount on March 31st, 1931, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities	None
4. Statement, for the financial year 1930-31, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure	None
5. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the year 1930-31 :	
I. Military personnel :	
(a) Service pensions	38.6
(b) Invalidity pensions	22.9
(c) Mixed pensions	9.6
II. Civil personnel : Pensions	4.0
III. War pensions	742.2
IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces	46.4

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Government of the Union of South Africa in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
£ (000's)						
Expenditure from Revenue Funds:						
Department of Defence	1,023.9	992.7	1,019.7	859.3	755.5	736.8
Expenditure from Loan Funds:						
Department of Defence	36.2	20.7	1.7	—	—	—
Defence Endowment Account	132.0	74.6	45.5	28.4	4.6	29.0
Total	1,192.1	1,088.0	1,066.9	887.7	760.1	765.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	123	120	113	101	98	89
Retail prices : Cost of living (1914 = 100)	132	132	130	127	122	117 ¹

¹ Average, April 1932 to January 1933.

NOTES.—1. The above figures include expenditure on the South African Air force.

2. Military and war pensions are shown under the special heading "Pensions", military pensions not being shown separately from civil pensions. A table of military pensions is, however, attached to the estimates of the budgets for National Defence. These pensions include contributions to a pensions fund. The amounts of pensions have been as follows :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£ (000's)					
Pensions for the Defence Force ¹ :	154.0	138.6	137.8	131.3	127.4	134.9
War allowances	865.9	795.0	780.4	742.2	710.4	707.0
Hospital and medical treatment of ex-soldiers and grants to aged or infirm ex-soldiers and their dependants	152.3	142.6	35.1	27.9	27.0	25.5

¹ Estimates only.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS¹

Area	21,176,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1932)	165,700,000
Density per sq. km.	7.8
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	77,046 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The military system of the Union was completely changed in 1925.

According to the report submitted to the third Assembly of the Soviets of the Union on May 19th, 1925, by the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs,² the reorganisation of the military system of the Union is necessitated by the impossibility of giving military training to the whole of the annual contingent of men of military age within the limits of the present permanent army.

The military system of the Union combines the principles of a cadre permanent army and a territorial militia.

The regular army of 562,000 men, by a system of two years' service with the colours, is capable of absorbing and training an annual maximum of 260,000 men; the annual contingent of recruits, however, is 1,200,000; excluding from this number 400,000 as being unfit for military service or exempted for family reasons, there remain 800,000 liable to military service. Of these the regular army absorbs 260,000, and the territorial formations 200,000. The remaining 340,000 are trained outside the ranks of the army.

The main principle of this system of territorial militia is to ensure preparatory military training. 842,000 men are receiving this training in 4,500 training centres (1926). The territory of the Union is divided

¹ The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics includes the Federative Socialist Republic of Russian Soviets, the Socialist Republic of the Soviets of the Ukraine, the Socialist Republic of the Soviets of White Russia, the Federative Socialist Republic of the Soviets of Transcaucasia (Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia), the Turcoman Soviet Socialist Republic, the Usbeg Soviet Socialist Republic and the Soviet Socialist Republic of Tadjikistan.

² See *Izvestia* of May 22nd, 1925, and March 4th, 1926.

for the purpose into a number of areas (divisional, department or army corps areas) ; their head authority for purposes of registration and mobilisation is the district Commissariat.

The Red Army of workmen and peasants of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics includes :

- (1) The army ;
- (2) The navy ;
- (3) The air force.

The Red Army also contains units for special purposes, such as :

- (1) The troops of the Staff Political Department ;
- (2) The prison guards.

All citizens may be required to defend the Union, but the military defence of the country falls exclusively upon the workers ; those who do not belong to the working-class pay a special tax and are called upon in peace time to perform certain duties ; in time of war they serve in special units.

The Red Army consists of :

- (1) Permanent cadres ;
- (2) Militia forces known as territorial units.

The latter are built up on the militia system and are called territorial because each of them is assigned to an area in which its effectives are recruited.

Each territorial unit consists of :

- (1) Cadres (permanent units) ;
- (2) Mobile units.

The cadres of the territorial units are established in accordance with the militia system ; in peace time they do not make up complete organic units, although their effectives are larger than those of ordinary militia units.

The cadres of the territorial units consist of the command, of the administrative staff required, for current work, of the medical and veterinary staff and of the rank and file.

Men belonging to the cadres of the territorial units serve for an uninterrupted period with the regular army ; their function is to train men belonging to the mobile units and men who receive preparatory military training or training outside the army. Mobile units receive annual training with the cadres ; in the intervals they are given their military training in their home district without being taken away from their ordinary occupations.

Military training outside the army is given to citizens who belong neither to the regular army nor to the territorial army.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

For the external defence of its territory, the Union possesses common military forces under a single command.

I. CONGRESS OF THE SOVIETS.

The Congress of the Soviets of the Union and, failing it, the Central Executive Committee of the Union, are the supreme authorities of the Union; they are competent to deal with the following military questions: the declaration of war, the conclusion of peace, the approval of the State budget, and the organisation and control of the military forces of the Union.

2. COUNCIL OF PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIES.

The Council of People's Commissaries is designated by the Central Executive Committee, the decisions of which it executes.

3. COUNCIL FOR LABOUR AND NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council for Labour and National Defence was established in order to co-ordinate the activities of all public bodies in the sphere of national defence and in that of national economics.

It is the supreme authority for dealing with all economic questions connected with national defence.

The Council for Labour and National Defence, which is under the Council of People's Commissaries, consists of 8 members appointed by the Council of People's Commissaries.

It is presided over by the President of the Council of People's Commissaries.

4. PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT FOR MILITARY AND NAVAL AFFAIRS.

The People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs is responsible for the military administration of the country from the point of view of land, naval and air defence.

The head of the armed forces of the Union is the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs, who is at the same time president of the Revolutionary Military Council.

Delegates of the People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs, approved by the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union, are attached to the Councils of People's Commissaries in the respective Republics of the Union.

A Chief Inspectorate of Civil Aviation of the Union is attached to the People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs to

co-ordinate the civil aviation of the Union. The Chief Inspector of Civil Aviation of the Union is appointed by the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs.

5. THE REVOLUTIONARY MILITARY COUNCIL OF THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS.

The Revolutionary Military Council of the Union is a collective organ of the People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs. It consists of the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs, or his deputy, and of certain members, nominated individually by the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union.

The Revolutionary Military Council has under its direct orders :

1. The Army Staff.
2. The Central Army Administration.
3. The Army Political Administration.
4. The Inspector-General of Armaments.
5. The Military Air Force Administration.
6. The Naval Administration.
7. The Army Service Corps.
8. The Military Works Administration.
9. The Central Military Budget Administration.
10. The Financial Estimates Commission.
11. The Health Administration.
12. The Veterinary Administration.

The Army Staff, which examines all technical questions concerning the defence of the country, has under its orders the inspectors of the different arms. It consists of five departments : operations, organisation and mobilisation, military communications, intelligence and field preparation, battle orders.

The Central Army Administration deals with all questions concerning recruiting, the training of regimental staff and the rank and file, military schools, etc.

The Central Army Administration comprises five departments : command, military schools, recruiting and military service, remounts and military topography, and two offices : rationalisation and statistics.

The Political Administration is responsible for the political training of the army. It deals with all questions relating to the political personnel of the Red Army and controls its activities.

It consists of three sections : organisation, propaganda, mobilisation.

The Inspector-General of Armaments, who has a technical staff, has the following administrations under his orders : artillery, military technique and chemistry applied to war, mechanisation and motorisation.

The Military Air Force Administration is the supreme organisation in regard to military aviation. Its Commander-in-Chief also commands the whole of the military air forces of the Red Army.

The Naval Administration deals with questions concerning the organisation, mobilisation, technical training and special supplies of the naval forces.

6. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

The Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces of the Union is appointed and dismissed by the Council of People's Commissaries.

Within the limits of the decisions of the higher authorities of the Union, the Commander-in-Chief enjoys complete autonomy in all strategical questions, provided he reports his decisions to the People's Commissary and to the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

The following are under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief, as defined in special regulations :

- (a) The Deputy Commander-in-Chief for Naval Affairs, as regards all operations questions ;
- (b) The Deputy Commander-in-Chief for the cavalry ;
- (c) The Staff of the Army ;
- (d) The Inspectorate of the Army Medical Corps ;
- (e) The officer in charge of military training establishments ;
- (f) The officer in charge of the artillery, who is also the head of the principal artillery command ;
- (g) The head of the Engineers Command ;
- (h) The head of the Veterinary Command ;
- (i) All military academies.

The following are also directly under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief :

As regards military operations :

- (a) All army commanders in the military frontier districts and the commanders of independent armies ;
- (b) The air department ;
- (c) The officer commanding special missions.

Generally, and through the intermediary of army commanders :

The fortresses and fortified districts throughout the territory of the Union.

7. POLITICAL ORGANS OF MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

(1) Political Command of the Revolutionary Council of the Union.
The Political Command constitutes the supreme organ and directs all political activity in the army.

It is competent in questions concerning the training of political cadres, political direction, the army Press, the organisation of military propaganda among the people, etc.

(2) Revolutionary military councils in the military areas.

These councils, which constitute the supreme organs of military power in the military areas, centralise the direction of political activity, strategy and military organisation within their different areas.

(3) Army corps political secretariats attached to the territorial district departments.

(4) Political sections of infantry and cavalry divisions and of independent cavalry brigades, territorial infantry divisions and garrison units.

These sections are responsible, in particular, for the political training of future recruits.

(5) Political sections attached to the special garrison units.

(6) Political organ attached to various army units (regiments, etc.).

8. DELEGATES OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT ON THE COUNCILS OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIES OF THE ALLIED REPUBLICS AND ON LOCAL ORGANS.

The delegates of the People's Commissariat for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union on the Councils of the People's Commissaries of the Allied Republics are appointed according to the general regulations governing the People's Commissaries of the Union and are under the direct orders of the People's Commissariat for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union.

The local organs of military and naval administration throughout the territory of the Union receive instructions from the People's Commissary for the Military and Naval Affairs of the Union and are directly under the latter.

The military districts are administered by army commanders, who are appointed by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union. In special cases the Revolutionary Military Council may establish Revolutionary Military Councils in these districts.

The rights and duties of the Army Command and of the Military Councils of the districts are determined by the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union, which also fixes their composition.

The rights and duties of the local military and naval organs are determined, in accordance with the laws in force, by the Revolutionary Military Council, which also fixes their composition.

ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY.

The Red Army is divided in peace time into :

- (1) Field troops ;
- (2) Training detachments ;
- (3) Auxiliary troops for service behind the front line ;
- (4) Special troops comprising :
 - (a) The troops of the Political Department ;
 - (b) Frontier guards ;
 - (c) Detachments for special purposes.

(1) The field troops or troops in the active army are organised in units possessing fairly large cadres. The fortress garrisons also form part of the field troops.

(2) The training detachments are employed for the training of the cadres and the troops ; they train the future instructors and specialists and they are responsible for the training of the horses. In the event of war, these detachments may be used as cadres for the creation of new units.

(3) The auxiliary detachments intended for service behind the front line are composed of men fit for military service whom it is not desirable to employ in the field army because they belong to the bourgeoisie. Labour companies varying in number are established for this purpose in each military district. These detachments are not formed into units larger than a company.

(4) The special troops are under the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs as regards recruiting, organisation, equipment, supply, military training and effectives. They are employed by the competent civil authorities.

(a) The troops of the State Political Department are divided into battalions, companies, squadrons and half-companies, which are organised on the same lines as the corresponding units of the Red Army. Most of these troops are composed of volunteers who have served in the Red Army. They have staffs and commanders in the military districts.

(b) The frontier guard troops are responsible for protecting the property of inhabitants in the frontier districts, putting a stop to smuggling, preventing the unlawful crossing of the frontier, etc. They constitute an independent corps, divided into three districts, which are subdivided into sectors and subsectors. They are formed into battalions, companies, squadrons and half-companies. They are organised in the same way as the corresponding units of the Red Army. The frontier guard troops are composed mainly of volunteers.

(c) At the head of the detachments for special duties is an officer, assisted by a staff. In the military districts and in the departments, these detachments are placed under the orders of the military commanders of the districts or departments.

They consist mainly of communists and are formed into independent battalions and squadrons organised in the same way as in the Red Army.

This category of troops also includes the detachments for special purposes attached to the Central Committee of the Russian Communist Party.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

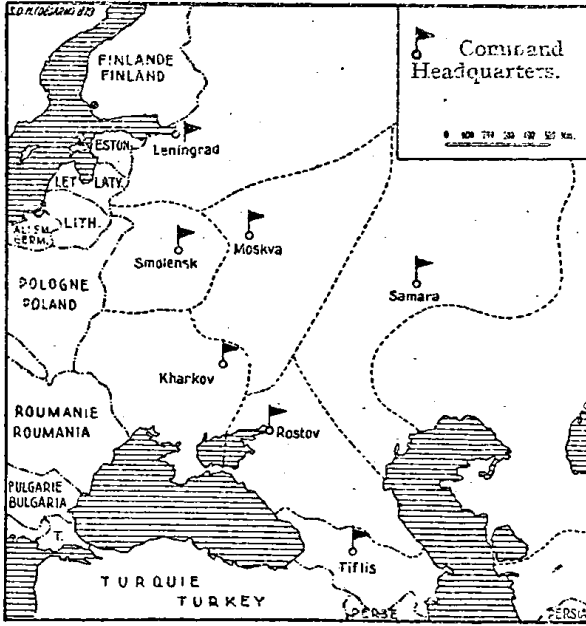
The territory of the Union is divided into eleven military areas. The areas are so organised that they can be placed upon a war footing in a very short space of time.

The military areas are as follows :

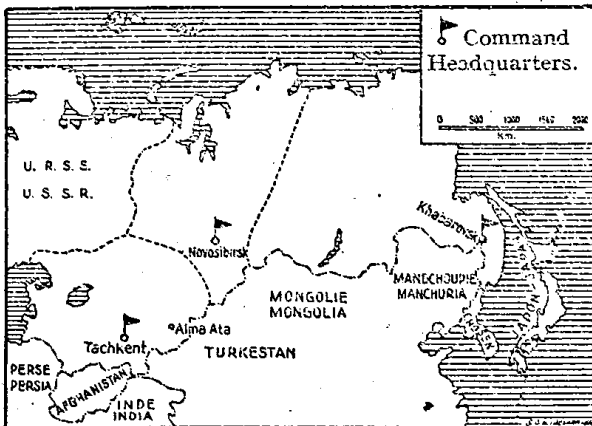
	Chief town
(1) Moscow area	Moscow.
(2) Leningrad area	Leningrad.
(3) Volga area	Samara.
(4) Ukraine area	Kharkov.
(5) Area of the Northern Caucasus	Rostov.
(6) White Russian area	Smolensk.
(7) Middle Asia area	Tashkent.
(8) Siberian area	Novosibirsk.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

(a) Territory in Europe.



(b) Territory in Asia.



- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| (9) Army of the Red Flag of the Caucasus | Chief town
Tiflis. |
| (10) Special Army of the Far East | |
| (11) Cossack Military Commissariat .. | Alma Ata. |

Composition of Military Areas.

At the head of each military area is a Revolutionary Military Council acting as the supreme military authority of the area. The Revolutionary Military Council is presided over by the Officer commanding the troops of the area. The Revolutionary Military Council of the area is under the direct authority of the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union; it is responsible for the general political as well as military direction of the area, and provides liaison between the military area and the organs of the Government situated in that area. It is also responsible for making preparations for mobilisation, for army training and for inspections; in addition, it directs the military training of citizens outside the army.

Each military area comprises :

- (1) The general staff of the area ;
- (2) Political department ;
- (3) Command of the air forces of the area ;
- (4) Officers commanding the different arms ;
- (5) Officer commanding the supply service ;
- (6) Medical corps command ;
- (7) Veterinary command.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.¹

The higher units of the Red Army are the following :

- (1) Infantry divisions ;
- (2) Infantry corps ;
- (3) Cavalry divisions (independent cavalry brigades), and
- (4) Cavalry corps.

¹ The official and public documents of the Union which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give the number of the higher and lower units. According to unofficial publications, the Red Army is composed of 21 light infantry corps, 4 cavalry corps, 26 light infantry divisions (plus 45 territorial divisions), 9 cavalry divisions (plus 4 territorial divisions), 8 independent cavalry brigades and 1 independent light infantry brigade. The infantry is composed of 81 regiments (plus 135 territorial regiments) comprising 246 battalions (plus 405 territorial battalions). The infantry comprises also 362 artillery batteries (plus 270 territorial batteries). The cavalry is composed of 20 brigades (plus 10 territorial brigades), comprising 66 regiments (plus 22 territorial), composed of 294 squadrons (plus 133 territorial). There are also 66 machine-gun squadrons (plus 22 territorial). The artillery comprises 26 regiments of light artillery (plus 45 territorial) and 16 regiments of heavy artillery (plus 5 territorial). The number of batteries of light artillery is 355 (plus 482 for the territorial artillery); the number of batteries of heavy artillery is 144 (plus 45 for the territorial artillery). The engineers are composed of 28 battalions, 26 independent companies (plus 45 territorial companies) and 9 independent squadrons (plus 4 territorial). The accuracy of these figures cannot be vouched for.

Each of these units comprises a command, with a commander, a military commissary and a certain number of formations.

The command of an infantry division or corps comprises: (1) staff, (2) political section, (3) medical section; (4) veterinary section, (5) intendance section, (6) military justice department, (7) court-martial, (8) State political administrative section, (9) chemical service.

The commands of cavalry divisions and corps are practically the same as those of the other units.

Infantry Corps.

An infantry corps consists of from two to four infantry divisions, one regiment of heavy field artillery and one independent engineer battalion.

Infantry Division.

An infantry division consists of three regiments, one cavalry squadron, one light artillery regiment, one independent signalling company and one independent engineering company.

Cavalry Corps.

A cavalry corps consists of two or three cavalry divisions, one independent mounted howitzer group and one independent signalling squadron.

Cavalry Division.

A cavalry division consists of four or six cavalry regiments grouped into two regiments per brigade, one horse artillery group and one engineer squadron.

Independent Cavalry Brigade.

A cavalry brigade consists of three regiments, one horse artillery group, half a squadron of engineers and half a signalling squadron.

In time of war these units serve to constitute armies and army groups.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry.

There are two kinds of infantry regiment:

- (1) The cadre regiments;
- (2) The territorial regiments.

The cadre regiments consist of:

(1) The command, at the head of which are a commander and a military commissary, to whom are attached a chemical section and a section of sappers and men of the camouflage service.

(2) The regimental staff, which includes a section of mounted scouts, a signals section, a band section and the office staff.

(3) Three rifle battalions, each consisting of a signal section, a section of auxiliary weapons (58 mm. mine-throwers and 37 mm. guns) and 4 companies, one of which is a machine-gun company. Each rifle company consists of 3 sections with 2 machine-gun groups and 3 groups of riflemen, 1 machine-gun section with 2 groups and 1 administrative section with a signals group. A machine-gun company consists of 3 sections of 2 groups each.

(4) A regimental artillery group of 2 batteries with 3 guns (76 mm. each).

(5) A regimental school consisting of 3 rifle sections, 2 machine-gun sections and 1 administrative section.

The regiment also includes 1 army service corps group, 1 medical group and 1 veterinary group.

The territorial regiment has only a limited cadre consisting of the same organic units as those of the regular regiments, the sole difference being that some of these units consist of one or two men only. When mobile units are called up to attend a training course, the effectives of the territorial regiment are equal to those of a regiment on a war footing.

Cavalry.

The cavalry regiment consists of :

(1) A command, at the head of which are a commander, a military commissary, a chief of the chemical service and cavalry instructors.

(2) Four or five squadrons, of which one is a machine-gun squadron. Each squadron consists of three or four platoons of three groups. The machine-gun squadron consists of four platoons, each having four machine-guns.

There is also one medical company, one veterinary company, one army service corps company and one school for N.C.O.s.

The territorial regiment consists of the same units as the regular regiment.

The independent cavalry squadrons are made up in almost the same way as divisional squadrons.

Artillery.

The artillery of the Red Army is divided into : (1) small-calibre artillery (attached to battalions), (2) regimental artillery, (3) light field artillery, (4) mountain artillery, (5) light field howitzer artillery, (6) heavy field artillery, (7) heavy field howitzer artillery, (8) mounted artillery, (9) mounted mountain artillery, (10) howitzer artillery (horse), (11) heavy artillery, (12) heavy howitzer artillery, (13) anti-aircraft artillery, (14) trench artillery.

The last four types of artillery are usually organised as independent units.

The light field artillery, mountain artillery, mounted artillery and anti-aircraft artillery are armed with 76 mm. guns; the howitzer artillery with guns of 122 and 144 mm. and the heavy artillery with guns of 107 and 155 mm.; the heavy howitzers have 205 and 260 mm. guns.

The organic units of artillery are : (1) the regiment; (2) the independent artillery group and (3) the independent artillery battery.

The artillery regiment consists of :

(1) The command, at the head of which are the regimental commander and a military commissary;

(2) The regimental staff;

Each regiment also has medical and veterinary sections and an army service corps section.

(3) Three groups; two groups have 3 each and one group 4 batteries of 3 guns each.

The composition of the independent artillery groups and batteries does not materially differ from that of the regimental units.

Engineers.

The engineers consist of sapper battalions, bridging regiments or battalions, railway regiments, electro-technical battalions and companies, camouflage battalions and motor regiments, battalions and companies.

The battalions consist of two, three or four companies.

The railway regiment has four battalions (two operating and two building companies).

Technical Units.

The technical units are as follows : (1) armoured units, (2) signalling, (3) gas.

Armoured Units.

The armoured units are divided into three groups :

(1) Armoured trains;

(2) Armoured cars;

(3) Tanks.

(1) *Armoured Trains.*

Armoured trains include : (1) front-line units and (2) base units.

There are armoured train regiments, comprising a certain number of groups; each group consists of 3 trains, one of which is for constructional purpose. There are also independent groups.

The base unit consists of 20 to 25 trucks.

The front-line units are armed with 2 or 4 76-mm. guns and 6 machine-guns, or with one gun of 107 mm. (sometimes supplemented by a 76-mm. gun) and two machine-guns.

(2) *Armoured Cars.*

These units are organised in groups of 9 cars.

(3) *Tanks.*

Tanks are grouped in regiments. Each regiment contains 2 or 3 battalions divided into 2 or 3 companies. The light tanks are armed with a machine-gun or a 37-mm. gun and the heavy tanks with 2 to 4 machine-guns and a 57-mm. gun.

Signalling.

The signalling service (telegraph, wireless and military postal service) is organised in regiments of two or three battalions with from two to five companies, independent battalions containing three companies, independent companies with three or five sections, independent squadrons consisting of three platoons, independent wireless battalions with three companies and wireless regiments consisting of two to three battalions of two to five companies each.

Gas.

This service is organised in technical battalions and experimental battalions. Each group has an administrative section, a number of companies for the discharge of gas and some flame-throwing companies.

AVIATION.

The air forces consist of independent bombing, fighting and reconnaissance flights, groups of fighter and reconnaissance machines, naval aviation units and independent balloon groups. A flight consists of three to five groups, each group possessing six to twelve machines. The independent reconnaissance and fighting group has six or twelve machines; the independent balloon group consists of a station with one balloon in active service and one in reserve.

AIR MATERIAL.

(On January 1st, 1931.)

Number of aeroplanes	750
Total horse-power	310,400

Air and Chemical Defence: "Oscaviachim" Association.

This association was formed by the fusion of the three following societies:

Society of Friends of Aviation;

Society for the Encouragement of Aviation and the Chemical Industry;

Society for the Encouragement of National Defence.

The duty of the "Osoaviachim" is to co-operate in the defence of the Union and to develop those industries which are the most important and indispensable from the economic and technical points of view and for the defence of the country ; in particular, the aeronautical and chemical industries.

The association co-operates with the Red Army for the purpose of adding to its military power and aiding materially in the defence of the country. The whole of the military activities of the association are exercised through the Red Army command.

The "Osoaviachim" Association is also charged with elementary pre-military training of young men (at no cost) and with military training given outside the army. In 1932, 201,500 persons were given pre-military training, and 56,400 military training outside the army.

In 1930, the "Osoaviachim" had 5,100,000 members ; in 1932, it had over 12 million members.

The number of military "corners" was, in 1930, 9,498 (in 1926, 6,506) ; the number of military study clubs was 9,240 compared with 5,651 in 1926 ; rifle clubs, which in 1926 did not exist, numbered on October 1st, 1927, 7,815. In 1927, 800 clubs existed for the study of aviation and chemistry (923 in 1926), chemical laboratories numbered 184 as compared with 60 in 1926. At the same date there were 52 clubs and museums, 68 permanent exhibitions, and 5,530 libraries. There were 766 clubs for air sports, compared with 1,106 in 1926.

Social Composition of the "Osoaviachim" Association.

	1926 (per cent)	1927
Workmen	36.7	37.2
Peasants	15.2	21.0
Employees	30.0	26.5
Students	7.5	6.7
Soldiers	9.4	7.1
Miscellaneous	1.2	1.5
	100	100

In 1927, 17.4 per cent of the association's members belonged to the communist party (in 1926, 17 per cent) :

	Members	Percentage of members of the association
Military study clubs	235,217	8.0
Military rifle clubs	106,068	3.5
Rifle clubs	113,498	3.8
Clubs for the study of aviation and chemistry	17,619	0.6
Air sport clubs	11,570	0.4
Aerochemical units and commands	25,623	0.9
Other units	5,225	0.2
Total	514,820	17.4

To sum up, it may be said that this association counted, in 1927, among its members 3,000,000 out of a total population of 150,000,000, while 17.4 per cent took an active part in its work. Of these 3,000,000 members, 681,000 were peasants divided into 16,840 "cells". As the Union has altogether 307,443 villages, there was in 1927 one "cell" of the association to every 23 villages.

The budget of the association for 1926-27 was 5,484,345 roubles. The estimates for 1927-28 were 8,447,839 roubles.

WORKERS' AND PEASANTS' MILITIA.

The Workers' and Peasants' Militia is a decentralised body under the orders of the local authorities, who provide the funds for its upkeep and direct its activities.

A body attached to the State Political Department called the "Directorate-General of the Workers' and Peasants' Militia" is responsible for the general direction of the militia.

The duties of the militia are :

- (a) To prevent and suppress crime ;
- (b) To ensure the safety of persons and property ;
- (c) To supervise the sanitary condition and public equipment of communities ;
- (d) To regulate street traffic.

The Workers' and Peasants' Militia is recruited by the voluntary enlistment of workers and peasants. The members of the militia are housed like private individuals, except those who attend the higher personnel courses. The latter are housed in common quarters organised on the same system as the quarters occupied by the pupils of "open" schools.

The members of the militia attend training courses extending over a period of 2 months. The instruction given is vocational and includes the study of service regulations, the constitution and policy of the Soviet Union, revolver practice and physical training. Members of the militia are not given any military training.

The higher personnel receives training at study courses or schools, the period of instruction varying from 5½ months to 1 year. The curriculum is the same as described above, but its scope is relatively wider. The training is given by members of the higher personnel of the militia.

Militiamen are armed with revolvers, and have no other individual or collective equipment, nor do they possess any technical resources such as engineering or signalling material, accessory appliances, etc.

The numerical strength of the militia is 110,000 men, divided as follows :

Higher personnel	.. .. .	19,021
Subordinate personnel	.. .. .	90,979

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLE.

The defence of the country is an obligation to which all citizens of the Union are liable. Only workers may be entrusted with the armed defence of the Union.

Women workers may perform military service as volunteers. Women workers who are studying at higher educational establishments in which there is a military training course outside the army cadres

receive theoretical military instruction according to the curriculum of the establishment.

In war time the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union may, on the proposal of the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs, call up women workers for special military service. The People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs has the right to take a census in peace time of all women workers liable for special service in war time.

The rest of the population, if passed fit for service, is placed in a special reserve and, in peace time, pays a military tax. In time of war they form special units for service at home or in the army zones. Compulsory military service, which begins at the age of 19 and lasts till the close of the fortieth year, is divided up as follows :

- Preparatory military training ;
- Service with the colours ;
- Service in the reserve.

(a) *Preparatory Military Training.*

All males on completing their nineteenth year are liable until the age of 20 to a period of preparatory military training lasting for two months outside the army.

There is also advanced pre-military training for students at higher educational establishments. It is aimed at training men for the cadres of the regimental staff.

Advanced pre-military training consists of (1) a theoretical course (not more than 18 hours) and (2) a practical course (2 months).

Those who have received advanced pre-military training may enter a military school for middle-grade regimental staff ; after having performed 9 months' military service (one year in the air force and the navy) and after successfully passing the examination for the middle-grade regimental staff, they are transferred to the reserve.

(b) *Service with the Colours.*

Citizens who have completed their twenty-first year are called upon to serve for five years. Such service is performed in the regular army, or in territorial mobile formations or, finally, outside the army.

Military service with the colours in regular units consists of an uninterrupted period of two, three or four years in the Red Army, according to the arms, and long furlough of one, two or three years subject to recall for one or two months' service.

Active service in the mobile territorial units is performed in the following manner :

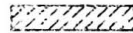
1. During the first year, a period of three months' training.
2. During the four succeeding years men are recalled for periods of : (a) not more than five months in all (not more than two months in each year) in the infantry and artillery ; (b) not more than eight

SYNOPTIC TABLE OF COMPULSORY MILITARY SERVICE.

	PREPARATORY MILITARY INSTRUCTION		ACTIVE MILITARY SERVICE					RESERVE	
	19	20	1 st year	2 nd year	3 rd year	4 th year	5 th year	1 st reserve	2 nd reserve
Age of the recruits.	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26 to 34	35 to 40
Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Signaling Service, Armoured Units, Railways, etc.									
Coast Defence, Aviation (specialists).									
Navy.									
Territorial Mobile Units			3 months	2 months	1 month	1 month	1 month		
Outside the army cadres.			2 months	1 month	1 month	1 month	1 month		



Preparatory military instruction



Long furloughs and furloughs between recalls



Uninterrupted service



Reserve



Recall

months in all (not more than two months in any one year) in the cavalry; (c) not more than six months in all (not more than two months in any one year) in the special territorial units (engineers, technical groups). In addition, men may be recalled each year in the intervals between the above periods for a short improvement course not exceeding seven days. For the remainder of their service—during the first, second, third, fourth and fifth years of their active service—men belonging to mobile territorial units are sent on leave; while thus situated, they may be required to carry out certain military duties which do not oblige them to leave their homes or interrupt their ordinary work.

Men who perform their active military service elsewhere than in the cadres receive military training in the form of periodical courses lasting not more than six months in all (not more than two months in any one year) and extending over five years.

Privates and non-commissioned officers may, if it is in the interest of the service, be permitted to re-engage at the conclusion of their normal period of military service. The same rule applies to men who have been sent on long furlough.

Such engagements are for prescribed periods, but in no case for less than one year.

They may be further renewed, on the expiration of the above periods, but not beyond the forty-fifth year of age.

(c) *The Reserve.*

Having completed their active service, men are placed in the reserve.

The reserve army consists of the first reserve up to the age of 34 inclusive and the second reserve up to the age of 40 inclusive.

Men belonging to the reserve are called upon to attend improvement courses not exceeding a total of three months for the whole of the time they belong to the reserve (a maximum of one month in the year).

The rank and file and the lower ranks of the regimental staff may be allowed, on request, after completing their active service in the cadres of the army, to re-engage in the Red Army, as supernumeraries. The same rule applies to men who are away on long leave. They must re-engage for not less than one year, after the expiration of which they may have their engagements renewed, on request, for further periods, but not beyond the age of 46.

II. EXEMPTION FROM SERVICE FOR FAMILY REASONS.

In time of peace, men liable for military service with the colours may, under certain conditions, be excused service in the regular army for special family reasons; men belonging to this class perform their military service in the territorial mobile formations; they can also be given their military training outside the army.

III. EXEMPTION FROM MILITARY SERVICE ON RELIGIOUS GROUNDS.

Citizens who, by birth or education, are members of families belonging to certain religious sects may be excused from compulsory military service. If declared "fit for service with the colours" after passing their medical examination, they are liable for two years to perform certain public services (during epidemics, outbreaks of epizootic disease, etc.). In time of war they are drafted into special units for service at home or in the army zones.

IV. POSTPONEMENT.

School-teachers, students, and teachers at higher educational establishments, who are liable to service with the colours, may secure postponement to enable them to complete their studies.

V. DISTRIBUTION OF THE RECRUITS.

As soon as they have passed their medical examination, men are drafted into the regular army or into the territorial mobile formations in an order determined by lot.

The annual contingent is fixed each year by the Council of Labour and Defence. The contingent is then allotted by the People's Commissariat for Naval and Military Affairs.

About 33 per cent of the contingent is allotted to the regular army, 25 per cent to the mobile units of the territorial militia and about 42 per cent to military training outside the army.

VI. MILITARY SERVICE OF STUDENTS OF COLLEGES OR HIGHER EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

Pupils of the higher grade schools and technical schools receive advanced pre-military instruction (see chapter, Recruiting System, § I (a)).

Pupils who have passed through the courses in the Workers' Universities — in the secondary schools or schools of equivalent grade—perform their military service in the cadres of the army; after serving for one year (two years in the navy) and passing an examination, they are transferred to the medium category of the regimental staff.

VII. VOLUNTEERS.

Workers below the age at which compulsory military service begins and not less than 18 years of age (or 17 years if they have entered a military school) may enlist as volunteers in the regular army; men who have received military training outside the ranks of the army, or who belong to mobile units of the territorial army, are also accepted.

These volunteers engage for a prescribed period varying with the arm and are not sent on furlough until the date fixed for conscripts performing compulsory service.

VIII. MILITARY TAX.

Men who have been borne on the rolls of the Territorial Army since 1925, or of units of the Regular Army since 1924, but who are not in fact performing military service, are liable in peace time to a military tax throughout the period when they are thus situated. The military tax is assessed on the basis of the income tax and the single agricultural tax; men who are not liable to any other taxation pay a military tax of fifteen roubles a year.

The military tax is payable, yearly, during the first five years in which the man is borne on the rolls of the Territorial Army. Thenceforward it is only payable at the end of each successive period of six years until the man ceases to belong to the Territorial Army.

IX. MOBILISATION.

Men belonging to the regular army or the mobile territorial formations who are on leave, men who are performing their military service without being in the army, and also reservists, may be mobilised in the event of war.

Mobilisation is decreed by the Councils of Commissaries of the Union.

Men allowed postponement are exempted from mobilisation; they may be called up by a special decree.

The mobilisation of the following may be postponed:

(a) Workmen and employees in factories, workshops and establishments engaged in supply work for the Red Army;

(b) Workmen and employees in the transport and communication services;

(c) The employees in the different branches of State political administration;

(d) Skilled workmen and employees in workshops, factories and establishments manufacturing articles of primary necessity for the population;

(e) The responsible officials of certain Union administrations;

(f) Certain professors of teaching establishments.

X. CADRES.

The cadres include: (a) regimental staff, (b) political staff, (c) administrative staff, (d) medical staff and (e) veterinary staff.

From the point of view of military preparation the regimental cadres include lower-grade, middle-grade, senior and higher personnel.

The lower-grade personnel is recruited from among men who have received the necessary training during their service in units of the Red Army.

The other grades are recruited from among soldiers who have received middle-grade, advanced or special military training or who have had military experience.

The lower-grade personnel is drafted into mobile units when sent on extended leave to districts where such units are recruited. The length of service of such personnel is three years, during which they are recalled for not more than two months.

The middle-grade personnel is recruited from the military and naval schools.

The age-limit for middle-grade personnel is fixed at 40; for the other grades at between 45 and 50.

After reaching the age-limit, the middle-grade, senior and higher personnel pass into the reserve, where they remain until they are 50, 55 or 60 according to their category.

The middle-grade and senior personnel of the reserve are employed to train men who are performing their service outside the army, for a maximum period of sixteen months. They may also be called up for further training.

The junior regimental staff and supernumeraries of the regimental staff who have served for a minimum period of three years and fulfil certain conditions may be transferred to the reserve in the category of medium regimental staff. The same rule applies to the rank and file, who may, subject to the same conditions, be transferred to the reserve in the category of the junior regimental staff.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Military schools for the training of middle-grade regimental staff :

- 15 infantry schools. Period of study $3\frac{1}{2}$ years.
- 4 cavalry schools. Period of study $3\frac{1}{2}$ years.
- 4 artillery schools. Period of study $4\frac{1}{2}$ years.
- 2 engineering schools. Period of study $4\frac{1}{2}$ years.
- 2 signalling schools. Period of study $4\frac{1}{2}$ years.

Special schools :

- Technical Armament School.
- Technical Artillery School.
- School of Military Communications.
- School of Military Topography.
- Course for armoured units.

The period of study in these schools is $4\frac{1}{2}$ years.

To supplement the military training of the regimental staff there are thirteen improvement courses and three courses for senior officers.

Military colleges for senior officers :

- Military College (Moscow). Period of study 2 to 3 years.
- Military Flying College (Moscow). Period of study from 4 to 5 years.
- Technical Military College (Leningrad). Period of study $4\frac{1}{2}$ years.
- Naval College (Leningrad). Period of study 4 years.

There are also military sections in certain higher educational establishments.

EFFECTIVES OF THE RED ARMY.

(000's omitted.)

REGIMENTAL STAFF AND MEN.

May 1918	.. .. .	106
October 1918	.. .. .	350
January 1919	.. .. .	435
June 1919	.. .. .	1,500
August 28th, 1920	.. .. .	3,538
January 1st, 1921	.. .. .	4,110
May 1st, 1921	.. .. .	2,614
January 1st, 1922	.. .. .	1,590
1923	.. .. .	703

Since 1924, the effectives are maintained at an invariable figure of 562,000 men.

REGIMENTAL STAFF.

(1927.)

23,889	officers who have passed the normal military school.
4,125	officers who have passed the short course for officers.
7,341	officers who have passed the advanced courses.
2,126 ¹	officers who have passed through military academies.
4,418 ²	officers who had received their whole military training in the old army (ex-officers).
3,968	officers who had not received adequate military preparation (ex-non-commissioned officers, etc.).
<hr/> 45,867	

As regards its political composition the regimental staff included in 1921 : 20 per cent communists and 80 per cent not belonging to any party. In 1927 it included 48.1 per cent communists, 4.8 per cent junior communists and 47.1 per cent not belonging to any political party ; in 1930 it included 51 per cent communists.

The Red Army included, in 1930, 129,000 communists and 150,000 junior communists (Komsomol).

EFFECTIVES ON JANUARY 1ST, 1931.³1. *Red Army.*

	Total effectives	Including commanding personnel of middle and higher ranks
Land forces	504,303	30,354
Air forces	28,658	4,949
Naval forces	29,039	2,397
<hr/> Total	<hr/> 562,000	<hr/> 37,700

2. *Formations organised on a Military Basis.*

	Total number	Including commanding personnel
O.G.P.U. frontier guards ..	28,150	2,250
O.G.P.U. troops stationed in the home country	17,240	1,100
<hr/> Total of O.G.P.U. troops ..	<hr/> 45,390	<hr/> 3,350
Escort guards	13,200	570
<hr/> Total effectives of formations organised on a military basis	<hr/> 58,590	<hr/> 3,920

¹ This number includes 465 who had passed through the Military Academy in the old army.

² In 1930, the regimental staff of the Red Army included 10.6 per cent of officers exclusively trained in the old army.

³ Not including the reserve and the non-permanent territorial force.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.¹
(1932.)

4 capital ships (battleships) :

Name of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Pariskaia Kommuna</i> ..	1911-15	23,370	619 87 27½	42,000	23	XII 12, XVI 4.7, II 3 (A.A.). IV tubes (18).
2. <i>Marat</i> ..	1911-14					
3. <i>Oktiabrskaiia-Revolutia</i> ..	1911-14					
4. <i>Mihail Frunze</i>	1911-15					
7 cruisers :						
1. <i>Profintern</i> ..	1915-25	6,800	507½ 50½ 18½	50,000	29.5	XV 5.1, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3. II tubes (21).
2. <i>Voroshilov</i> ..						
3. <i>Krasni Kavkaz</i> ..	1913-30	7,600	507½ 50½ 18½	50,000	29.5	X 5.1, IV 4.7, II tubes (21). XV 5.2, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3. II tubes (21).
4. <i>Tchervonaya-Ukraina</i> ..	1915-					
5. <i>Krasnaia Bessarabia</i> ..	-1932					
6. <i>Aurora</i> ³ ..	1896-1903	6,830	410 55 21½	11,600	20	X 5.1, V 6-pdr. (A.A.).
7. <i>Komintern</i> ³ ..	1905-	6,750	436 54 20½	19,500	23	XIV 5.1, IV 3 (A.A.). II tubes (18).

¹ The official and public documents of the Union which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give information on the navy of the Union in 1932. The data which follow are taken from unofficial technical publications and their accuracy cannot be vouched for.

² Guns and torpedo tubes.

³ Employed as training ships.

29 destroyers (mine-layers) :

No.	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
5	<i>Petrovski</i> ..	1917 ²	1,326	9	29,000	33	IV 4, IV 9-pdr., I 9-pdr. (A.A.). XII tubes (13).
4	<i>Karl Marx</i> ..		1,350	9½	32,700	33	V 4, II 3 (A.A.). IX tubes (18).
1	<i>Frunze</i> ..	1915	1,116	12½	23,000	34	II 4.7. IV tubes (21).
8	<i>Uritsky</i> ..	1914	1,260	9½	30,000	35	IV 4, II 9-pdr. (A.A.). IX tubes (18).
1	<i>Karl Liebknecht</i> ..	1912	1,262	9½	36,500	36	IV 4. IX tubes (18).
3	<i>Markin</i> ..	1904	580	7½	6,200	25	III 4, I 1-pdr. II tubes (18).
2	<i>Marli</i> ..	1905	420	7	5,700	26	II 11-pdr. II tubes (18).
2	<i>Badina</i> ..	1901	376	5	3,800	26	II 11-pdr. II tubes (15).
3	<i>Zhelesniakov</i> ..	1905	710	7½	6,200-6,500	25	III 4, I 3-pdr., I 1-pdr. (A.A.). III tubes (18).

14 (+ 3 building or completing) submarines :

3	<i>Dekabrist</i> ..	1929	850	16½	—	$\frac{15}{10}$	14. X tubes.
8	<i>Bubnov</i> ..	1912-17	$\frac{650}{784}$	12½	$\frac{2,640}{900}$	$\frac{16}{9}$	I 14-pdr. ³ IV tubes.
1	<i>Politrak</i> ..	1915	$\frac{650}{784}$	12½	$\frac{560}{1,400}$	$\frac{10}{11.7}$	II 3, I 6-pdr. IV tubes.
1	<i>L-55</i> ..		$\frac{845}{1,150}$	13½	$\frac{2,400}{1,600}$	$\frac{17.5}{10.5}$	I 4. VI tubes.
4	<i>Holland</i> ..	1916-24	375-467	15½	$\frac{480}{320}$	$\frac{13}{11}$	I 6-pdr. IV tubes.

¹ Guns and tubes above water and submerged.

² 1 in 1928.

³ For 7 vessels.

Miscellaneous : 48 different units (gunboats, armoured gunboats, mine-layers, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Tubes
			Number	Calibre (inches)	
Battleships	4	93,480	48 64 8	12 4.7 3	16 ²
Cruisers	7	49,980	94 4 16 20	5.1 4.7 4 3	12 ³
Destroyers	29	29,944	2 94 8 8	4.7 4 3 11-pdr.	204 ⁴
Submarines	14 + 3 building	8,379 + 2,550 building	4 ⁵ 9	4 14-pdr.	58 + 30 building
Total	54 + 3 building 57	181,783 + 2,550 building 184,333	379 ⁵		290 + 30 building 320

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

² 18-inch.

³ Including 10 of 21-inch and 2 of 18-inch.

⁴ Including 4 of 21-inch, 196 of 18-inch and 4 of 15-inch.

⁵ Including 3 under construction.

EFFECTIVES.

See Chapter : Effectives of the Red Army.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1931.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Roubles (100,000's)			
Effectives	567.1	62.3	67.9	697.3
Transport	150.2	20.7	26.1	207.0
Buildings	176.2	27.2	29.7	233.1
War material	96.9	25.5	30.2	152.6
Total	1,000.4	135.7	153.9	1,290.0

NOTES.—1. The above expenditure excludes expenditure on the O.G.P.U. and the Escort troops.

2. There is no information with reference to the annexed tables, A to F (pay of reservists, block credits, pensions, etc.).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1933.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Govern-

ment of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1931	1932	1933
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Roubles (000,000's)					
A. Joint Budget :						
People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs	744.4	856.0	1,046.0	1,288.4	1,278.5	1,450.0
Health Administration of the Army and Navy	20.4	23.8				
Special forces	49.3	56.0	67.1	100.5		123.7
Escort troops	7.5	9.1	12.3	15.1		
Total A	821.7	944.9	1,125.4	1,404.0		
B. Special Account :						
People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs	9.3	15.7				
Health Administration of the Army and Navy	0.2	0.2				
Total B	9.5	15.9				
Grand Total	831.2	960.8				
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	172	179	185	4		
Retail prices : Cost of living (1913 = 100)	210 ¹	232 ^{1,2}	227 ³	4		

¹ August 1st.
² New series.
³ July 1st.
⁴ No longer published.

NOTES.—1. In the figures above is included State expenditure on social insurance, paid into a special fund which provides assistance in the event of temporary incapacity, disablement, unemployment and sickness.

2. In addition to the expenditure in the above table, there is shown in the budget accounts for 1927-28 a sum of 5 million roubles devoted to a special fund for war disablement pensions.

3. The expenditure of the special account represents expenditure covered by the Administrative receipts collected by the People's Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs and the Health Administration of the Army and Navy.

4. Expenditure of the "Osoaviachim" Association, which co-operates in the defence of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, amounted to 5.5 million roubles for 1926-27, and was estimated at 8.4 million roubles for 1927-28. No information is available concerning more recent years.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members
of the League of Nations.

Area	244,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1932)	46,340,000
Density per sq. km.	189.9
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	34,054 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland are composed of the army, coming under the authority of the War Office, the Royal Air Force, under the Air Ministry, and the Royal Navy, under the Admiralty.

In addition, there are certain armed forces, both permanent and non-permanent, which are under local governments in certain of the colonies and mandated territories (these are not included in the figures given below).

The army, under the authority of the War Office, comprises :

- (1) The *regular army* (permanent forces) at home and abroad, with its reserves ;
- (2) The *territorial army* (non-permanent forces), with its reserve of officers.

There should be added certain military organisations administered by the army, whose members, however, have no definite liability for service unless otherwise undertaken :

- (a) Cadets of military colleges ;
- (b) Cadets of the officers' training corps.

The *regular army* is the permanent army of the United Kingdom ; it is recruited at home, and certain of its units are stationed in the British colonies and mandated territories and in India. As India is a separate Member of the League of Nations, figures for armed forces stationed therein have not been included in the figures given below.

The *territorial army* should not be confounded with the territorial reserve existing in certain countries, which is composed of men who pass automatically from one reserve into another. The territorial army is an independent force for the purpose of home defence. The responsibility for manning the coast defence of the United Kingdom is confided to the territorial army. The coast defence organisation includes the formation of anti-aircraft units of the territorial army, Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers. Members of this army are not liable to serve overseas unless a special Act of Parliament is passed. It is organised on the same lines as the regular army. Its administration is in the hands of the county associations at all times other than when it is called up for annual training in camp, when embodied or when on actual military service.

The territorial army is a non-permanent force. In 1930, the average number of days' duty performed by individuals of the territorial army was about twenty. It has a permanent staff (1931-32) of 1,789 adjutants and instructors.

The army's *reserve forces* are the *regular reserve* and the *supplementary reserve*.

The *regular reserve* is composed partly of men (section A) who are liable to be called up for service when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress, without the proclamation, or the communication to Parliament, mentioned in the Reserve Forces Act, 1882, and partly (sections B and D reservists) of men liable to be called up for service by Proclamation of His Majesty.

The *supplementary reserve* is to supplement the regular reserve on mobilisation. It comprises three categories: transportation personnel only, who train with regular units; officers and men who train in peace time; and finally, officers and men who have no training in peace time, their duties on mobilisation being of a technical nature corresponding to their occupation in civil life.

COMMITTEE OF IMPERIAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is an advisory and consultative body concerned with the co-ordination of defence policy and matters related thereto. It has no executive powers. The Prime Minister is Chairman of the Committee and summons other Ministers, officials and expert advisers, having regard to the nature of the subjects to be discussed.

In practice, the following are usually invited to attend its meeting:

- The Lord President of the Council;
- The Chancellor of the Exchequer;
- The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs;
- The Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs;
- The Secretary of State for the Colonies;
- The Secretary of State for India;

The First Lord of the Admiralty ;
The Secretary of State for War ;
The Secretary of State for Air ;
The First Sea Lord and Chief of Naval Staff ;
The Chief of the Imperial General Staff ;
The Chief of the Air Staff ;
The Permanent Secretary to the Treasury, as Head of the Civil Service ;
The Permanent Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. GOVERNMENT AND COMMAND OF THE ARMY.

The Government of the army is vested in the Crown.

The command of the army is placed in the hands of the Army Council, which is also responsible for the administration of the regular forces.

The Secretary of State for War is responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the army, and is President of the Army Council.

2. THE WAR OFFICE.

(a) *Army Council.*

The Council is composed as follows :

The Secretary of State for War (President) ;

The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War (Vice-President) ;

The Chief of the Imperial General Staff (First Military Member) ;

The Adjutant-General to the Forces (Second Military Member) ;

The Quartermaster-General to the Forces (Third Military Member) ;

The Master-General of the Ordnance (Fourth Military Member) ;

The Financial Secretary (Finance Member) ;

The Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War (Secretary).

The Secretary of State for War.

The Secretary of State is responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the Army Council.

The Military Secretary to the Secretary of State is charged with the executive duties connected with appointments, promotions and retirements of officers ; with selections for staff and extra-regimental appointments and with the grant of honours and rewards.

Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War.

Duties connected with his office as Secretary to the Army Council :

General control of War Office procedure and the conduct of official business and the issue of all orders of the Army Council on these subjects. Preparation of papers for the decision of the Army Council. Receipt, registration, distribution and custody of all official letters, telegrams, etc., received in the War Office. Actuarial calculations. Consideration and compilation of the Parliamentary estimates. Review of proposals for new expenditure, or for redistribution of the sums allotted to the different subheads of the votes, etc.

The First Military Member of the Army Council (the Chief of the Imperial General Staff), the Second Military Member of the Army Council (the Adjutant-General), the Third Military Member of the Army Council (the Quartermaster-General), and the Fourth Military Member of the Army Council (the Master-General of Ordnance) shall be responsible to the Secretary of State for the administration of so much of the business relating to the organisation, disposition, personnel, armament, and maintenance of the army as may be assigned to them, or each of them, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

The Finance Member of the Army Council shall be responsible to the Secretary of State for the finance of the army and for so much of the other business of the Army Council as may be assigned to him, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

The Permanent Under-Secretary of State shall be a Member, and Secretary, of the Army Council.

He is responsible to the Secretary of State for the preparation of all official communications of the Council and for the interior economy of the War Office ; he shall also be responsible, on his appointment as accounting officer of army votes, funds and accounts, for the control of expenditure, etc.

(b) Departments of the War Office.

I. Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

The Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff is composed as follows :

Military assistant ;
Personal assistant ;
Directorate of Military Operations and Intelligence ;
Directorate of Staff Duties ;
Directorate of Military Training.

Duties : All questions of military policy affecting the security of the Empire. Advice as to the conduct of operations of war and orders in regard to military operations. Collection of intelligence. Censorship. War organisation, fighting efficiency and training of the military forces. Selection and administration of the General Staff. Education of officers and selection of candidates.

Inspectors : The inspectors of cavalry, of Royal Artillery, of Royal Engineers, of Royal Tank Corps, of physical training and of army educational corps are appointed under the Chief of the Imperial General Staff and they are attached to the Directorate of Military Training.

2. Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces.

The Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces is composed as follows :

- Directorate of Recruiting and Organisation ;
- Directorate of Personal Services ;
- Directorate of Army Medical Service.

Duties : Raising and organising in peace the personnel of the military forces. Mobilisation. Discharges. Record offices. Peace distribution and administration of units. Discipline, etc.

3. Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces.

The Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces is composed as follows :

- Directorate of Movements and Quarters ;
- Directorate of Supplies and Transport ;
- Directorate of Remounts ;
- Directorate of Army Veterinary Services ;
- Directorate of Works.

Duties : Administration of transport, remount, veterinary, ordnance, supply, quartering (other than works), technical railway services, messing of the army, and all allowances appertaining to Q.M.G. services, e.g., travelling, ration, forage, lodging, fuel and light, etc., allowances and policy in regard thereto. Selection of officers for and organisation, administration and training of, personnel employed on these services. Royal Army Clothing Factory, settling reserves of food, clothing, equipment, general stores and material to be held in depots, garrisons and mobilisation stores. Postal service in time of war.

4. Department of the Master-General of the Ordnance.

The Department of the Master-General of the Ordnance is composed as follows :

- Directorate of Artillery ;
- Directorate of Mechanisation ;
- Directorate of Ordnance Service ;
- Directorate of Ordnance Factories.

Duties : The scientific development of war material. Research, design and experiment of guns, carriages, vehicles, small-arms, machine-guns, ammunition, chemical warfare appliances, position- and range-finders, etc.

5. Department of the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War.

This Department comprises Lands Directorate and Territorial Army Directorate.

6. Department of the Financial Secretary of the War Office.

7. Department of the Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War.

(c) *Selection Board.*

Meets periodically for the selection of officers for promotion to the rank of substantive lieutenant-colonel and above.

The Selection Board is composed as follows :

President : The Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

Members : The Adjutant-General to the Forces, 3 General Officers Commanding-in-Chief the Aldershot Command, the Eastern Command and the Southern Command.

Secretary : The Military Secretary to the Secretary of State.

Assistant Secretary : The Deputy Military Secretary.

(d) *Office of the Judge Advocate-General.*

The Judge Advocate-General, who is appointed by the Secretary of State for War, superintends the administration of military law in the army at home and in the colonies.

He advises the Secretary of State and the Army Council on other legal matters. He supervises the Military and Air Force Department of this office, the duties of which are to advise and assist convening officers upon questions of military law.

MILITARY DISTRICT COMMANDS.

Great Britain and Northern Ireland are divided into six commands, each command except Aldershot being subdivided into areas :

The Aldershot Command.	The Southern Command.
The Eastern Command.	The Western Command.
The Northern Command.	The Scottish Command.

London, Guernsey and Alderney, Jersey, and Northern Ireland form independent districts, apart from the commands.

There are two distinct classes of command :

- (1) A command over a certain geographical area, such as that exercised by a G.O.C.-in-C. or area commander ;
- (2) A command which does not embrace any defined area, such as that exercised by a divisional or brigade commander.

Part of the regular army is grouped into 4 divisions and 2 cavalry brigades (of varying composition). The remainder are unallotted.

General Officer Commanding-in-Chief.

(a) The G.O.C.-in-C. is responsible for the command, training and efficiency of the troops located in the command ;

(b) For the administration of his command, except as delegated to the officer i/c administration ;

(c) For keeping up to date a scheme of mobilisation for all troops stationed in or mobilising within his command ;

For ensuring that all ranks are acquainted with their duties on mobilisation and in connection with the local defence scheme, and that those concerned have

such access to the schemes for mobilisation and defence as is necessary for the proper performance of their duties.

At stations abroad this responsibility rests on the general or other officer commanding the troops.

The G.O.C.-in-C., being relieved of administrative work by the officer i/c administration, is able to devote his undivided attention to the command and training of the troops.

General Officer Commanding a Division.

The divisional commander has under his orders, for the purpose of discipline and interior economy only, the officers and men of services and departments serving at the station where divisional headquarters are located.

Officer Commanding a Brigade.

A colonel, graded as a colonel-commandant, is appointed to command a brigade of cavalry or infantry, and will perform duties analogous to those laid down for a divisional commander.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. Higher Formations.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>1. <i>Aldershot Command.</i></p> <p>Field troops (regulars) :</p> <p>1 cavalry brigade ;</p> <p>1 air defence brigade ;</p> <p>2 divisions (6 infantry brigades).</p> | <p>2. <i>Eastern Command.</i></p> <p>Field troops (regulars) :</p> <p>1 division (3 infantry brigades) ;</p> <p>Divisional troops.</p> <p>Territorial divisions and brigades :</p> <p>2 divisions (6 infantry brigades) ;</p> <p>1 air defence brigade.</p> |
| <p>3. <i>Northern Command.</i></p> <p>Field troops (regulars) :</p> <p>1 division (3 infantry brigades).</p> <p>Territorial divisions and brigades :</p> <p>2 cavalry brigades ;</p> <p>3 divisions (9 infantry brigades).</p> | <p>4. <i>Southern Command.</i></p> <p>Field troops (regulars) :</p> <p>1 cavalry brigade ;</p> <p>1 division (3 infantry brigades).</p> <p>Territorial divisions and brigades :</p> <p>1 cavalry brigade ;</p> <p>2 divisions (6 infantry brigades).</p> |

GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

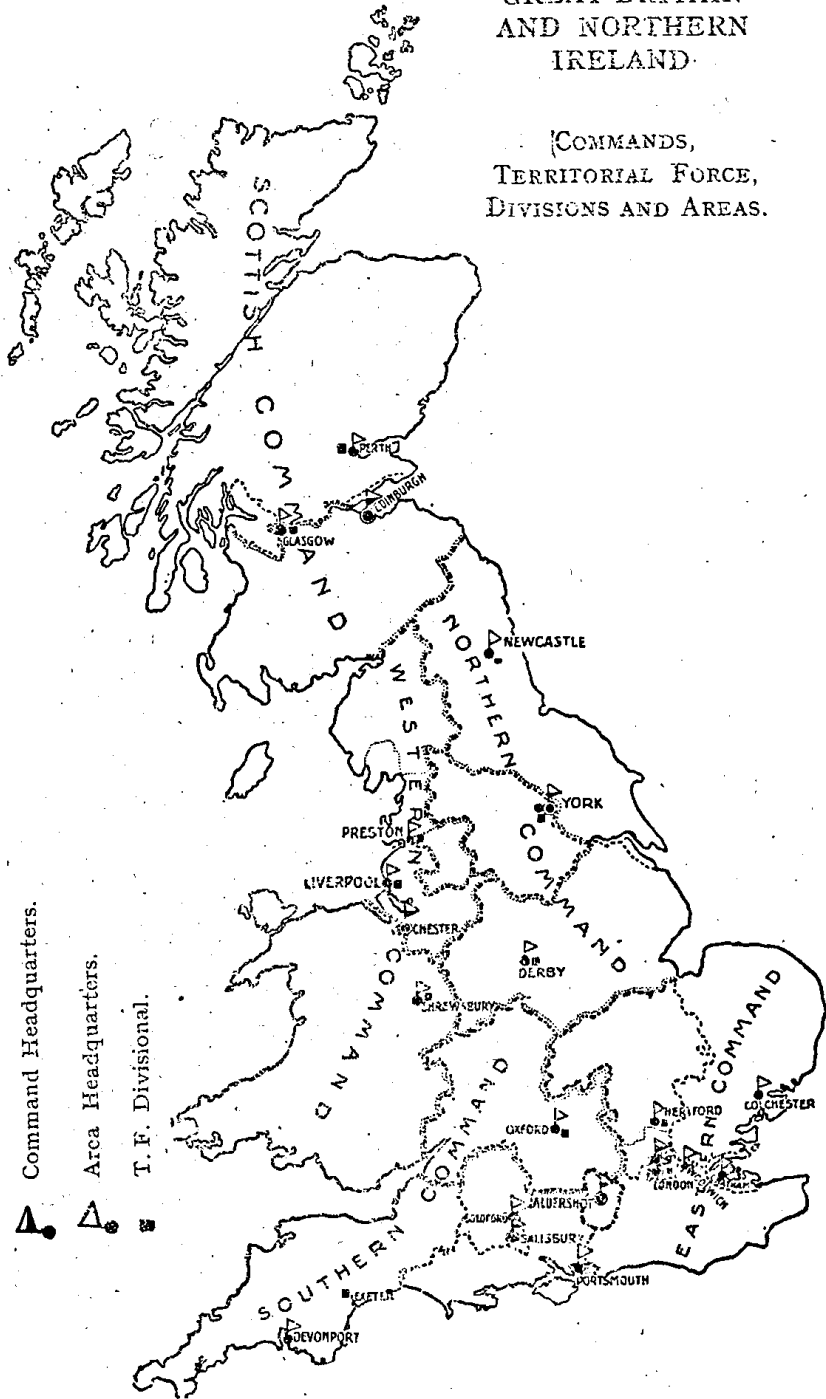
COMMANDS,
TERRITORIAL FORCE,
DIVISIONS AND AREAS.

--- Command Boundaries.
--- Area Boundaries.
..... Territorial Divisional Boundaries.

▲ Command Headquarters.

△ Area Headquarters.

■ T. F. Divisional.



5. *Western Command.*

Territorial divisions and brigades :
3 divisions (9 infantry brigades).

6. *Scottish Command.*

Territorial divisions and brigades :
2 divisions (6 infantry brigades).

7. *London District.*

Field troops (regulars) :
1 infantry brigade.

Territorial divisions and brigades :
2 air defence brigades ;
2 divisions (6 infantry brigades).

2. Arms and Services (Regular Army).

Cavalry.

(a) *Household Cavalry.*

2 regiments (both stationed at home).

(b) *Cavalry of the Line.*

20 regiments, including 2 cavalry armoured-car regiments (12 are at home, 3 in Egypt and 5 in India).

The regiments are grouped in three branches : viz., dragoons (7 regiments), lancers (4 regiments), and hussars (9 regiments).

A household-cavalry regiment is organised in a regimental headquarters, a headquarter wing, including 1 machine-gun troop, and 2 squadrons.

A line-cavalry regiment is organised in a headquarters wing and 3 sabre squadrons.

A cavalry armoured-car regiment contains a regimental headquarters and 3 squadrons.

Artillery.

	Number of batteries to a brigade	Number of guns to a battery	Number of brigades, etc.			
			Home	Colonies and Egypt	India	Total of batteries
Royal Horse Artillery.. . . .	3	6 13-pdr.	2 brigades and 1 battery ¹	1 brigade	4 batteries	14
Field (horsed)	4	3 batteries of 4 18-pdrs. each	13 brigades	—	10 brigades ²	92
Field (mechanised)	4	1 battery of 4 4.5-in. howitzers	5 brigades ³	—	1 brigade	24 ³
Light (horsed)	3	4 3.7-in. howitzers	4 brigades	1 brigade	6 batteries ⁴	21
Medium (mechanised)	4	3 batteries of 4 6-in. howitzers 1 battery of 4 60-pdrs.	5 brigades ⁵	—	2 brigades	28
Anti-aircraft (mechanised)	3	3 3-in. 20 cwt. ⁶	2 brigades	1 battery	1 battery	8
Heavy	4	4 guns or howitzers	1 brigade ⁷ and 6 batteries	15 batteries	2 batteries	27
Total (batteries)						214

¹ 1 brigade and the unbrigaded battery at home are on a lower establishment with 4 guns to the battery only.
² 5 on higher establishment, 4 on lower and 1 reinforcement brigade on special establishment.
³ Includes 1 mechanised field brigade (4 batteries) not yet raised.
⁴ Each of the 6 batteries is brigaded with 3 Indian mountain batteries.
⁵ 2 brigades on a higher establishment and 3 on a lower.
⁶ Each battery includes 1 section of 4 anti-aircraft Lewis guns.
⁷ Mechanised.

Engineers.

I. Field and fortress units.

- 13 field companies at home.
- 1 field squadron.
- 1 anti-aircraft searchlight battalion with 4 companies.
- 3 cadres of field park companies for 3 divisions.
- 1 field survey company.
- 2 field companies in Egypt.
- 5 fortress companies at home.
- 8 fortress companies abroad.

Depots :

- 1 mounted depot at Aldershot.
- 1 training battalion } at Chatham.
- 1 depot battalion }

II. Transportation.

- 1 railway training-centre with 2 railway companies.

Corps of Signals.

- Signal training centre.
- School of signals.
- Signal experimental establishment.
- Depot battalion.
- Training battalion.
- "A" corps signals (headquarters and 3 companies).
- 1 cavalry divisional signals (6 troops).
- 5 divisional signals (15 companies).
- 11 artillery signal sections (10 mechanised and 1 horsed ; 4 not raised).
- Air-defence brigade signals.
- 4 tank signal sections.
- 3 signal companies in Egypt and the Middle East.

In addition there are a number of smaller units (6 command signal companies at home and 9 signal sections abroad).

Infantry.(a) *Foot Guards.*

- 10 battalions (including 1 in Egypt), organised in 5 regiments : Grenadier 3, Coldstream 3, Scots 2, Welsh 1 and Irish 1.

(b) *Infantry of the Line.*

The infantry consists of regiments, each comprising 2 battalions (1 at home and 1 abroad) and 1 depot, the depots of the two rifle regiments being combined into one.

61 battalions at home, 11 battalions in the colonies, 5 battalions in Egypt, 2 in the Sudan and 2 in Palestine. There are also 62 depots.

The battalion comprises a headquarters wing, 1 machine-gun company and 3 rifle companies. The headquarters wing is to have 4 anti-tank weapons, together with 2 Lewis machine-guns for anti-aircraft defence. Each rifle company has 8 Lewis machine-guns. The machine-gun company is organised in 3 sections of 4 machine-guns each. Oversea battalions have an additional section in the machine-gun company.

Tank Corps.

4 tank battalions at home.

A tank battalion consists of headquarters and 3 companies, each of 3 sections, and is armed with 52 tanks, 4 (equipped with wireless apparatus) for battalion headquarters and 5 for each section.

2 armoured-car companies in Egypt.¹

1 depot, forming part of the Royal Tank Corps centre.

Service Corps.

1 supply section.

26 transport companies at home.

6 transport companies abroad.

1 depot driving company.

Other Services of the Army.

Pay corps and military accountants; ordnance service; engineer service; medical service (including the Army Medical College); veterinary service.

Manufacturing and Miscellaneous Establishments.

(a) Royal Ordnance Factories.

The Chief Superintendent of Ordnance Factories is charged, under the direction of the Director-General of Factories, with the administration and working, so far as possible, upon a commercial basis, of the Royal Ordnance Factories at Woolwich.

(b) Royal Army Clothing Department.

Responsible for the general supervision and administration of all central ordnance depots and installations.

(c) Army Ordnance Services.

(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Responsible to the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores for the provision and maintenance (including war reserves) of vote 7 (Clothing) and of

¹ 1 company is on lower (home) establishment.

vote 8 (Stores), to the Director of Artillery and the Director of Fortifications and Works respectively for similar duties in connection with vote 9 (Stores), and to Director of Movements and Quartering for vote 6 (Stores).

Technical adviser to the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores in ammunition matters.

(d) Supply Reserve Depot.

(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Provision, receipt and turnover of reserve supplies for the expeditionary force.

(e) Mechanical Transport Stores Depots, R.A.S.C.

(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

The Officer Commanding, under the instructions of the Director of Supplies and Transports, is charged with the provision and inspection of the spare parts, tyres, and accessories required for all M.T. vehicles, both at home and overseas.

(f) Mechanical Transport Inspection Branch.

(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Directly responsible to the Director of Supplies and Transport of the inspection of all wheeled M.T. vehicles, workshops and stores, etc.

(g) Inspection and Experimental Staff.

(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

Directly responsible to the Director of Artillery for the inspection of guns, carriages, ammunition, etc.

(h) Royal Engineer Board.

(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

Research and Investigation.—To decide upon matters entailing research and to maintain touch with scientific associations and technical institutions which undertake it, and with other Government Departments.

Experiments.—To determine the scope and extent of experimental work, the allocation of this work to the various experimental establishments or elsewhere, and the control of the technical work of these establishments.

To furnish technical reports upon inventions or proposals referred to them.

(i) Research Department.

(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

To carry out research on explosives, metallurgy, radiology as applied to ordnance material, and ballistics as applied to service requirements, etc.

(j) Chemical Warfare Research Department.

The Chemical Warfare Research Department consists of a headquarters in London and establishments at Porton, near Salisbury, and Sutton Oak, Lancashire.

The Chemical Warfare Committee is an advisory and consultative body of scientific experts and representatives of the fighting services.

The Porton Experimental Station and the Sutton Oak Research Establishment deal with applied research and the design and development of equipment.

Recourse is also had, where practicable, to the services of universities and similar institutions.

(k) Machinery Department.

(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

British troops serving in India.

Cavalry of the line : 5 regiments.

Royal Horse Artillery : 4 batteries.

Royal Artillery : 11 field brigades (1 is mechanised); 6 light batteries, 2 medium brigades, 2 heavy batteries, 1 anti-aircraft battery.

Infantry of the line : 45 battalions.

Royal Tank Corps : 8 armoured-car companies.

Medical, dental and veterinary corps ; *Army Service Corps* ; *Army Ordnance Corps* and *Army Educational Corps*.

RESERVE FORCES.

I. ARMY RESERVE.

The regular reserve, which consists of sections A, B and D with the supplementary reserve, makes up the army reserve, class I.

Section A.

Section A is composed of soldiers who accept to return to the colours during the first (and, in certain cases, the second) year of their reserve service, in circumstances which do not render a general mobilisation necessary. Under the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, the maximum number of this section is 6,000, but the strength is at present restricted to 3,000 (2,929 on October 1st, 1932).

Section B.

Section B is composed of soldiers who engage for a total of 12 years' service with the colours and in the army reserve together and have been transferred to the reserve.

Strength on October 1st, 1932 : 95,190.

Section D.

Section D is composed of soldiers who, having completed 12 years' service with the colours and with the army reserve together, re-engage for a further term of 4 years' reserve service and soldiers who, having completed 4 years' re-engaged service in section D, are specially permitted to re-engage for a further period of service in section D.

Strength on October 1st, 1932 : 24,220.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.
(1932-1933.)

	Cavalry		Royal Artillery		Infantry		Royal Tank Corps		Royal Army Service Corps		Engineers
	Number of regiments		Number of batteries		Number of battalions						
	Household	Line	Horse	Field, light, medium, anti-aircraft, and heavy	Foot Guards	Line batt.	Battalions	Armoured car companies	Supply	Transport	Companies.
<i>Home</i>	2	12	7	120	9	61	4	—	1 ¹	—	
<i>Colonies:</i>											
Gibraltar	—	—	—	3	—	2 ²	—	—	—	—	
Malta	—	—	—	2	—	4 ³	—	—	—	—	
Beirutia	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Jamaica	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	
Cyprus	—	—	—	—	—	4 ⁴	—	—	—	—	
Mauritius	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Ceylon	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Malaya	—	—	—	3	—	1	—	—	—	—	
China	—	—	—	3	—	5	—	—	—	—	
<i>Armies abroad:</i>											
Egypt and the Sudan	—	3	3	3	1	7 ⁵	—	2	—	—	
Palestine	—	—	—	—	—	2 ⁶	—	—	—	—	
Aden	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total—excluding India	2	15	10	139	10	81	4	2	1	—	
India	—	5	4	61	—	45	—	8	—	—	
TOTAL	2	20	14	200	10	126	4	10	1	32 ²	37 ³

¹ Section.

² Of which 26 at home and 6 abroad.

³ 2 battalions from Malta are temporarily in Palestine.

⁴ 1 detachment of a battalion from Egypt is stationed at Cyprus.

⁵ 2 are in Sudan.

⁶ 15 field companies (including 2 in Egypt), 4 anti-aircraft searchlight companies, 3 field park company cadres, 13 fortress companies (including 8 abroad) and 2 railway companies.

Liability to be called out for Training.

Reservists of sections A, B and D are liable to be called out for training for a period of 12 whole days, or to perform 20 drills in each year.

During their first year of service, reservists of sections A and B will not be required to attend any training or drill.

Appointment on being called out for Service.

Reservists of sections A, B and D, when called out for permanent service, will be appointed to a corps and posted to a unit in that corps, and the competent military authority may, within three months of such appointment, transfer a reservist to any other corps of the regular forces.

STRENGTH OF THE ARMY RESERVE.
(On October 1st, in each year from 1913.)

1913	.. ..	145,090	1923	.. ..	85,618
1914	.. ..	5,176	1924	.. ..	86,445
1915	.. ..	636	1925	.. ..	92,079
1916	.. ..	533	1926	.. ..	92,786
1917	.. ..	39,856	1927	.. ..	84,540
1918	.. ..	81,448	1928	.. ..	101,292
1919	.. ..	1,956,368	1929	.. ..	114,348
1920	.. ..	63,634	1930	.. ..	127,789
1921	.. ..	65,254	1931	.. ..	123,994 ¹
1922	.. ..	74,988			

The maximum number of army reserve provided for the financial year 1931 (ending March 31st, 1932) is 128,700, and 125,600 for the financial year 1932 (ending March 31st, 1933).

II. SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE.

(See : " Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces ".)

ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE.

All ranks :

		Establishment			Strength		
		Cat. A.	Cat. B.	Cat. C.	Cat. A.	Cat. B.	Cat. C.
1929	..	1,110	9,482	12,041	879	4,133	10,025
1930	..	1,110	7,927	14,208	980	4,117	11,287
1931	..	1,218	7,888	14,356	1,183	4,576	11,689
1932 :							
Officers	.. ..	54	2,178	378	52	903	77
Other ranks	.. ..	1,164	5,710	13,978	1,110	4,239	12,680
All ranks	.. ..	1,218	7,888	14,356	1,162	5,142	12,757

¹ Of this number 823 army reservists have been given permission to reside abroad temporarily and 3,859 permanently.

The establishments of the supplementary reserve in 1931-32 and 1932-33 are as follows :

	1931-32 ¹	1932-33 ¹
Officers	2,821	2,821
Men	21,801	21,801
Permanent staff.. .. .	31	33

STATEMENT OF THE NUMBERS OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE
(CATEGORIES A AND B), WHO ATTENDED CAMP.²

	Officers	Other ranks
1925	75	2,729
1926 ³	77	2,484
1927	163	4,770
1928	161	4,659
1929	157	4,487
1930	150	4,553
1931	144	4,924
1932	<u>4</u>	<u>4</u>

POLICE AND SIMILAR FORMATIONS.

(Civil Police, Coastguard, Customs and Excise, etc.)

Approximate strength :

Civil Police.. .. .	67,000
Similar formations	7,400

No military organisation and military training for these corps. Revolvers, and in certain cases rifles, are held available for issue in exceptional circumstances.

TERRITORIAL ARMY.

(See : " Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces ".)

I. ORGANISATION.

The territorial-army is composed of :

- 14 infantry divisions ;
- 2 cavalry brigades and certain units of cavalry divisional troops ;
- Army troops (comprising certain units for duty on the lines of communication) ;
- Air defence formations and units ;
- Coast defence units.

¹ Provisional establishment.

² Total strength on last day of camps.

³ The camps arranged up to July 15th, 1926, were cancelled.

⁴ No camps were held during 1932.

On the basis of the new organisation of regular infantry battalions, one of the 4 rifle companies of a territorial army infantry battalion is converted into a machine-gun company, consisting of 4 subsections, each armed with 2 machine-guns, and the present machine-gun platoon will be removed from the headquarters wing.

2. RECRUITING, ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.—APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS.

Recruiting is carried out under the authority of the county associations, with the assistance of the adjutants and permanent staff of the units concerned.

The age for enlistment or re-enlistment for all arms is from 18 to 38 years. Youths between the ages of 17 and 18 years may be accepted for enlistment for 4 years, provided that their parents or guardians consent to such enlistment. Boys between 14 and 17 years of age may, with the consent of their parents or guardians, be attested for appointment as trumpeters, buglers or bandsmen. The term of service is 4 years. Re-engagements in the territorial force are for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years. The term will be fixed at the discretion of the county association.

A candidate for appointment in the lowest rank of officers must have attained 18 but not 31 (in certain cases 32 and 40) years of age and must fulfil certain conditions of service.

The right of nomination to a commission in the lowest rank in any T.A. units is vested in the President of the association for the county.

3. ANNUAL TRAINING.¹

Annual training consists of :

- (a) Drills ;
- (b) Weapon training ;
- (c) Annual training in camp.

	<i>Preliminary Training.</i>	<i>Subsequent Annual Training.</i>
<i>Yeomanry and Scouts :</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 20 drills before the annual training camp. (b) Recruits' weapon training course. (c) Annual training in camp. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 10 drills. (b) Annual training in camp. (c) Annual weapon training course.

¹ In view of the necessity of effecting specially large reductions in the estimates for 1932, the Army Council decided that the annual camp training of the territorial army and the supplementary reserve (categories A and B) should not take place.

744 UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC.

	<i>Preliminary Training.</i>	<i>Subsequent Annual Training.</i>
<i>Artillery :</i>	(a) 45 drills. (b) Recruit course of musketry. (c) Annual training in camp.	(a) 20 drills. (b) Annual training in camp. (c) Annual weapon training course.
<i>Engineers :</i>	(a) 40 drills (men of units other than field companies, 20 drills). (b) Recruits' weapon training course. (c) Annual training in camp.	(a) Men of field co., 10 drills (men of units other than field co., 10-20 drills). (b) Annual weapon training course. (c) Annual training in camp.
<i>Infantry :</i>	(a) 40 drills. (b) Recruits' weapon training course. (c) Annual training in camp.	(a) 10 drills. (b) Annual training in camp. (c) Annual weapon training course.

Drills are of one hour's duration and not more than three may be held in any one day. Training in camp is from eight to fifteen days' duration.

Territorial Army : Numbers who attended Camp.
(1931.)

	Attended camp			Total
	Less than 8 days	8 days and less than 15 days	15 days and over	
Officers	42	501	5,502	6,045
Other ranks	135	17,306	98,449	115,890

4. ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY.
(All Arms.)

	Territorial		Permanent staff	
	Establishment	Strength	Establishment	Strength
1913 ..	312,400	245,779	2,584	2,561
1922 ..	179,622	134,769	1,807	1,831
1923 ..	180,089	140,626	1,824	1,814
1924 ..	180,132	142,804	1,828 ¹	1,808 ¹
1925 ..	183,732	145,684	1,850 ¹	1,841 ¹
1926 ..	182,141 ²	146,909	1,831 ¹	1,838 ¹
1927 ..	181,466 ²	139,901	1,801 ¹	1,797 ¹
1928 ..	180,276 ²	139,683	1,798 ¹	1,787 ¹
1929 ..	178,002 ²	136,791	1,798 ¹	1,786 ¹
1930 ..	167,267 ²	135,358	1,797 ¹	1,783 ¹
1931 ..	167,203 ²	138,231	1,785 ¹	1,780 ¹
1932 ..	166,193 ²	126,975 ²	1,786 ¹	1,782 ²

¹ Excludes officers and other ranks on headquarters staff, adjutants and permanent staff, other ranks of the supplementary reserve affiliated to T.A. units.

² Excluded officers of the R.A., chaplains' department and engineer and railway staff corps, and clerks at H.Q. of divisions.

5. REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY.
(1932-33.)

	Permanent staff		Territorial army			All ranks, including permanent staff
	Adjutants	Instructors	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks	
<i>Yeomanry.</i>						
14 yeomanry regiments	14	48	308	3,836	4,144	4,206
With yeomanry brigade headquarters . . .	—	—	—	2	2	2
<i>Scouts.</i>						
2 regiments	2	12	54	786	840	854
<i>Royal Artillery.¹</i>						
Divisional headquarters	—	—	—	14	14	14
1 brigade Royal Horse Artillery	1	4	17	370	387	392
42 field brigades, R.A.	42	210	924	14,322	15,246	15,498
12 ½ field brigades, R.A. army troops (16 headquarters)	16	67	287	4,403	4,690	4,773
11 medium brigades, R.A.	11	54	237	4,122	4,359	4,424
1 light brigade, R.A.	1	6	17	396	413	420
Coast defence units	15	53	346	7,260	7,606	7,674
<i>Engineers.¹</i>						
14 divisional R.E. (of 3 companies each) . .	14	57	266	6,356	6,622	6,693
1 field squadron R.E.	—	2	9	154	163	165
Coast defence units	4	43	165	3,305	3,470	3,517
<i>Signals.¹</i>						
14 divisional signals (of 3 companies each)	14	57	280	5,138	5,418	5,489
Cavalry divisional signals (2 squadrons) . .	1	3	11	234	245	249
27 brigade signal sections (Royal Artillery) .	—	—	27	589	616	616
Deputy chief signal officers, etc.	—	—	6	—	6	6
Coast defence units	—	2	4	65	69	71
<i>Air Defence Troops.</i>						
Headquarters	3	3	4	17	21	27
2 air defence brigade headquarters	—	—	—	4	4	4
4 brigades and 1 battery, R.A.	4	30	112	1,971	2,083	2,117
2 searchlight batteries and 11 searchlight companies of Engineers	3	26	174	4,817	4,991 ²	5,020
2 signal companies	1	2	8	145	153	156
<i>Infantry.</i>						
Brigade headquarters	—	—	—	42	42	42
Divisional headquarters	—	—	—	28	28	28
168 infantry battalions	168	706	3,360	98,189	101,549	102,423
<i>Inns of Court O.T.C.</i>						
Inns of Court O.T.C. (1 squadron cavalry ; 2 companies infantry)	1	3	21	332	353	357
<i>Royal Tank Corps.</i>						
8 armoured-car companies	8	23	112	1,416	1,528	1,539
<i>Royal Army Service Corps.</i>						
14 divisional trains	14	28	154	1,386	1,540	1,582
1 cavalry divisional train	—	2	10	94	104	106
<i>Medical Corps.</i>						
With divisional headquarters	14	—	14	42	56	—
14 field ambulances	—	—	84	1,442	1,526	—
1 cavalry field ambulance	—	18	6	62	68	2,321
3 general hospitals, 4 hygiene companies, 3 schools of instruction	—	—	49	590	639	—
Attached to units	—	—	615	—	615	615
<i>Ordnance Corps.</i>						
14 divisional ordnance companies	—	—	28	392	420	420
Cavalry divisional ordnance detachment . .	—	—	1	35	36	36
<i>Veterinary Corps.</i>						
With divisional headquarters	—	—	—	8	8	8
Attached to units	—	—	46	42	88	88
<i>Chaplains</i>						
Chaplains	—	—	306	—	306	306
Total	351	1,459	8,062	162,405	170,468	172,278

¹ Excluding artillery, engineers and signals with air defence troops.

² In addition 1 quartermaster.

6. ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF TERRITORIAL ARMY ASSOCIATIONS.

(On September 30th, 1932.)

(Permanent staff excluded.)

Officers	Establishment		Officers	Strength	
	Other ranks			Other ranks	
7,051	156,372		6,296	120,310	

WAR ESTABLISHMENT.

The war establishment of units of the territorial army is the same as the war establishment of corresponding units of the regular army.

OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS.

(Preparatory training.)

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The primary object of the Officers' Training Corps is to provide students at schools (Junior Division) and universities (Senior Division) with elementary military training, with a view to eventual appointment to commissions in the supplementary reserve or the territorial army.

2. CONSTITUTION.

The Officers' Training Corps consists of contingents of those universities and schools whose offer has been accepted by the Army Council.

No contingent will be accepted unless it shows an enrolled strength of not less than thirty cadets, and has at least one commissioned officer.

A university desiring to furnish a contingent for the Officers' Training Corps must possess a committee of military education officially recognised by the university authorities.

3. CONTROL.

For purposes of organisation and control, the Officers' Training Corps is directly under the War Office.

The training is normally under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

4. ORGANISATION.

The Officers' Training Corps is organised in two divisions :

- (1) Senior division, composed of university contingents ;
- (2) Junior division, composed of school contingents.

A university contingent may be made up of one or more units, according as one or more arms or departments of the service are represented.

5. ESTABLISHMENT.

The establishment of the permanent staff is 10 officers and 52 (to be reduced to 46 on October 1st, 1932) instructors, and the establishment of officers is 975.

The strength on January 1st, 1932, of the permanent staff was 10 officers and 50 instructors, and of officers, 858.

The strength of the corps (excluding permanent staff) on October 1st, 1930, was as follows:

	Officers	Cadets	Total
Senior division	184	3,881	4,484
Junior division	657	26,802	32,963
Total	841	30,683	37,447

6. CONDITIONS OF SERVICE.

(a) *Officers.*

Officers of the Officers' Training Corps may belong to any of the following classes:

(1) Officers who have been gazetted to commissions in, or transferred to the supplementary or general lists of, the territorial army, for service with the Officers' Training Corps;

(2) Officers of militia or territorial army units who have been seconded for service with the Officers' Training Corps;

(3) Officers of the supplementary list, regular army reserve of officers, militia or territorial army who are temporarily attached for duty with the Officers' Training Corps, and are on the establishment of contingents;

(4) Officers of medical units appointed to the Royal Army Medical Corps (territorial army), supernumerary for service with the Officers' Training Corps.

The general list will be subdivided into two sections, viz:

Section A (active service).

Section B (home service).

(1) Section A will consist of those officers who do not wish to be affiliated to any particular unit of the territorial army but are desirous, on the mobilisation of the territorial army, of being posted for duty with that army as the situation demands, and according to the branch of the service in which they are serving in the Officers' Training Corps.

(2) Section B will consist of those officers whom, in the event of mobilisation, university authorities or headmasters of schools wish to retain for duty with their university or school contingent of the Officers' Training Corps respectively, and those medically unfit for general service.

(b) *Cadets.*

The authority responsible for the organisation and administration of cadet corps is the British National Cadet Association.

Camp equipment for a maximum of 25,000 cadets for a maximum of a fortnight for each camper is made available each year.

Cadets of the senior division are enrolled to serve under a contract to be drawn up by each university to suit its own conditions. Membership need not be confined to members of a university, but may be open, at the discretion of the university authorities and officers commanding units, to gentlemen who are desirous of gaining the certificates of proficiency obtainable in the Officers' Training Corps, and to students who, on passing out of residence, are desirous of remaining in the contingent in order to obtain these certificates, subject to the approval of the military education committee. The number of non-university members so enrolled will in no case exceed 25 per cent of the establishment of any particular unit.

No boy under 13 years of age shall be enrolled in the junior division of the Officers' Training Corps, but subject to this restriction, it is left to the discretion of headmasters to decide at what age boys can be enrolled.

7. TRAINING.

(a) *Officers.*

Regimental exercises will be organised by the General Staff at the War Office, or the General Staff of Commands and Districts, with the assistance of such officers of the Officers' Training Corps as may reside in the neighbourhood of the place where the tour is held. The duties of the directing staff will, when required, be carried out by regular officers detailed by General Officers Commanding-in-Chief.

Officers of the senior and junior divisions must be present at the annual camp of their contingent.

Courses of instruction are of two kinds :

- (1) Obligatory.
- (2) Voluntary.

(1) *Obligatory :*

Initial (including instruction in minor tactics).
Musketry.

(2) *Voluntary :*

Lewis gun.
Refresher course in musketry and Lewis gun.
Physical training.
Engineering (for engineer units only).
Signalling.
Attachment to a regular unit.

Courses vary in duration from six days to one month.

(b) *Cadets.*

The object of all training in the Officers' Training Corps is to inculcate the principles of leadership of men in the field, and to bring the largest possible number of cadets up to the standard of proficiency indicated by the syllabus laid down for the examination for certificates "A" and "B".

The training of the Officers' Training Corps generally is under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. Each unit will be trained by its own officers.

No boy is permitted to go to camp for training until he is in his 15th year. No efficiency grant is paid in respect of any cadet who is under 15 years of age or, in the case of schools in receipt of a Parliamentary grant, who is under 16 years of age.

Training will comprise :

- (1) *Drill* : (a) Squad and arms drill, (b) platoon drill, (c) company drill, (d) extended order drill, (e) battle formations ; (2) *musketry* ; (3) *field training and tactics* ; (4) *map reading and use of compass* ; (5) *physical training*.

RECRUITING SYSTEM (REGULAR ARMY).

I. DIRECTOR OF RECRUITING AND ORGANISATION.

The Director of Recruiting and Organisation is charged, under the orders of the Adjutant-General, with the general administration of recruiting. He will determine the relative priority to be given to various recruiting requirements, and the times and places at which recruiting is to be opened for different corps. He will prescribe the various age-limits and physical standards, and will decide on the staffs to be assigned to commands, and on the general apportionment of funds allotted for the recruiting services.

He will be responsible for the registration, selection and appointment of retired officers employed on recruiting duties.

2. THE RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The organisation of recruiting within Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which is controlled by the War Office, is based on the following main principles :

Each G.O.C.-in-C. and G.O.C. a district (except in the case of Aldershot and the London District) is responsible for the administration and supervision of recruiting for all arms within his command or district.

In London, the chief recruiting staff officer will be responsible to the War Office direct for all duties in connection with recruiting in his zone.

The commands (except Aldershot) are divided into administrative areas, recruiting zones and sub-zones.

These areas normally correspond with the territory of the division of the territorial army commanded by the same general officer. Zones and sub-zones, in addition to furnishing recruits for the local infantry regiments, are required to recruit for the general requirements of the army.

Numbers of recruits.

The following table shows the number of recruits for the regular army finally approved during 1913 and the last six years :

Year ending September 30th, 1913	25,497
Year ending September 30th, 1926	29,061
Year ending September 30th, 1927	27,938
Year ending September 30th, 1928	30,185
Year ending September 30th, 1929	28,131
Year ending September 30th, 1930	26,550
Year ending September 30th, 1931	34,458

3. TERMS OF SERVICE AND CONDITIONS OF ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

NORMAL ENGAGEMENT.

Corps	With the colours	In the reserve
	Years	Years
Household cavalry	8	4
Cavalry of the line	6	6
Royal Artillery	6-3	6-9
Royal Engineers (sappers)	6-4	6-8
Royal Engineers (horse-transport drivers)	6-3	6-9
Royal Corps of Signals	8	4
Foot Guards	7-4	5-8
Infantry of the line	7-3	5-9
Royal Tank Corps	6	6
Royal Army Service Corps (supply)	Terms varying from 3 to 7 years	Terms varying from 9 to 5 years
Royal Army Medical Corps	7-3	5-9
Army Dental Corps	7	5
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	6-3	6-9
Royal Army Veterinary Corps	6	6
Boys	8, 9 or 12 as from attain- ing age of 18 years	4, 3 or nil

The age-limits for enlistment and re-enlistment in specific corps of the army are notified periodically in current recruiting instructions. Men enlisting on a normal engagement for "general service" are between the ages of 18 and 25, or between 18 and 30 in the case of re-enlistment.

4. EXTENSION TO COMPLETE 12 YEARS WITH THE COLOURS.

Extension of service to complete 12 years with the colours is applicable only to a soldier physically fit for service at home and abroad who is serving on a normal engagement.

A warrant officer, class I, has the right at any time to extend to complete 12 years with the colours.

Instructions are issued annually to officers-in-charge records, showing the maximum number of warrant officers, class II, and other ranks who can be permitted to extend their service to complete 12 years with the colours during the succeeding 12 months.

5. RE-ENGAGEMENT.

Soldiers who have already extended their service to complete 12 years with the colours, or who in future may be permitted to do so, and soldiers who originally enlisted (or in future enlist) for a term of 12 years with the colours, will, provided that they are efficient, well-behaved, and medically fit for service at home and abroad, be allowed to re-engage to complete a period of 21 years' service.

6. CONTINUANCE IN THE SERVICE BEYOND 21 YEARS.

Warrant officers, class I, permitted by the officer-in-charge records, when serving in the last year of their current engagement, to continue in the service beyond 21 years for such period as may be necessary to enable them to complete five years in the rank of warrant officer, class I.

Soldiers who enlisted as boys, or as men between the ages of 17 and 18, and whose qualifying service reckons from the date of attaining 18 years of age, may be permitted by the officers-in-charge records, when serving in the last year of their current engagements, to continue in the service for such period as may be necessary to enable them to complete 21 years' service from the date of attaining the age of 18 years, provided that they are efficient soldiers, are recommended by their C.O., and are medically fit for service.

7. ENLISTMENT OF BOYS.

General Instruction.

Boys may be enlisted for training as bandsmen, trumpeters, drummers, buglers, pipers, clerks and for certain trades. The authority of the officer responsible for filling vacancies in the units or corps concerned will, however, be obtained before any steps are taken with regard to such enlistments.

The effectives of each class of boys will be reckoned separately. The total maximum of effectives is about 1,200, of which 900 belong to the artillery.

Boys will not be enlisted under 15 years of age and those for training at the artillery college must not exceed the age of 15½ years. Boys for the tank corps must not exceed the age of 16 years.

8. NUMBER OF ENLISTMENTS, RE-ENLISTMENTS AND RECRUITS.

During the year ending September 30th, 1931, the number of recruits finally approved for service was 34,458, as compared with 26,550 in the recruiting year 1929-30.

The number of recruits raised for every 100,000 of the male population was 166 which compares with 128 for the previous year.

Of a total of 82,682 applicants for enlistment into the regular army, 41.7 per cent were approved; 50.8 per cent of the rejections were on physical and medical grounds.

The number of recruits (on September 30th, 1931) obtained in each military command in Great Britain and Northern Ireland, together with the proportion

finally approved for each 100,000 of the male population, is shown in the following table :

Military command	Male population	Recruits finally approved
Eastern Command	3,278,106	2,777
Northern Ireland District	602,539	675
London Recruiting Zone	3,188,948	4,377
Northern Command	5,282,080	6,767
Scottish Command	2,325,867	3,128
Southern Command	3,192,206	4,415
Western Command	4,219,993	4,497
Channel Islands	43,958	35
Total	22,133,697	27,171 ¹

¹ In addition, 246 recruits were raised at the headquarters of various units at home and abroad.

OFFICERS, WARRANT OFFICERS AND N.C.O.s.

I. WARRANT OFFICERS' AND N.C.O.s.' APPOINTMENTS.

The status of warrant officers is inferior to that of all commissioned officers, but superior to that of all N.C.O.s.

Appointment of warrant officers and N.C.O.s. is made by promotion from the ranks.

2. OFFICERS : APPOINTMENTS AND PROMOTION.

Appointments.

(a) Appointments of officers of the regular army, are made from :

- (1) Military colleges (Royal Military College of Sandhurst and Royal Military Academy of Woolwich) ;
- (2) Officers of the special reserve of officers ;
- (3) Warrant officers and N.C.O.s.

(b) Appointments of officers of the special reserve of officers are made from the Officers' Training Corps.

(c) Appointments of officers of the army reserve are made from :

- (1) Officers of the regular army who have retired from active service ;
- (2) Officers of the special reserve of officers.

(d) Appointments of territorial army officers are made from :

- (1) Men in the ranks who possess necessary qualifications ;
- (2) Officers of the regular army who have retired from active service.

(e) Appointments to the staff of the army are made by the Secretary of State on the recommendation of the military members of the Army Council. Such appointments are submitted to the King for approval. Except in special circumstances, officers for employment on the staff of the army are selected exclusively from the regular forces, including the Royal Marines.

Promotion.

Promotion to the rank of colonel and above is by selection. Promotion to the rank of lieutenant-colonel is by selection, and is given to the major best suited by his records and according to the circumstances of the case to fill the vacancy under consideration. Promotion below the rank of lieutenant-colonel is given within the regiment or corps, or, in the case of cavalry or infantry, to an officer selected for accelerated promotion from another regiment.

3. EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

The following are the educational establishments maintained for the British Forces in the United Kingdom :

Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, and Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

The courses at Woolwich and Sandhurst (formerly two years) are now of eighteen months' duration and have in view the improvement in the supply, quality and training of young officers, which it considered would be furthered by their entrance to the cadet colleges at a later age so as to reach a higher standard of education before entering on the military side of their training.

Imperial Defence College.

The Imperial Defence College in London, which was opened in January 1927, has been formed for the study of problems of imperial defence by selected officers of the fighting services and civilian officials, with a view to training them in the broadest aspects of imperial strategy.

Staff Colleges.

The staff college at Camberley and the Indian staff college at Quetta are for the education of selected officers in the higher branches of the science of war and to qualify them for employment on the staff of the army. The course lasts two years.

Military College of Science.

The Military College of Science is for technical training of officers and soldiers in science as applied to artillery and mechanised traction.

Senior Officers' School.

The Senior Officers' School is temporarily stationed at Sheerness. The course is for majors, and consists of higher tactical training and theoretical and practical instruction in the actual command of troops of all arms. Three courses are held annually, each of about three months' duration for 42 officers a course.

School of Equitation, Weedon.

Riding Establishment, Royal Artillery, Woolwich.

School of Artillery, Larkhill.

Coast Artillery School, Shoeburyness.

School of Military Engineering, Chatham.

Railway Training Centre, Longmoor.
 School of Electric Lighting, Stokes Bay.
 Anti-Aircraft Defence School, Biggin Hill, Kent.
 School of Signals, Catterick.
 Royal Tank Corps Central Schools.
 Small-Arms School (machine-gun wing and anti-gas wing).
 Royal Army Service Corps Training College, Aldershot.
 Royal Army Ordnance Corps School of Instruction, Hilsea.
 Royal Army Veterinary School, Aldershot.
 School of Farriery, Aldershot.

Miscellaneous Schools.

Physical Training School, Aldershot.
 Royal Military School of Music, Kneller Hall.
 School of Cookery, Aldershot.
 Army Technical School, Beachley.
 School for Training Instructors.
 Duke of York's Royal Military School, Guston.
 Queen Victoria School, Dunblane.

Establishment of Army Educational Corps (1930-31).

Officers	122
Other ranks	418
Total	540

EFFECTIVES.

I. ACTUAL STRENGTH AND AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES¹ OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

Note.—Table I shows the actual strength on April 1st, 1931, of

¹ The table hereunder shows the figures of the average monthly strength and the average number of days' service performed, and comprises the data which has been utilised for arriving at the average daily effectives shown in Table II (see next page).

	Armed land forces stationed in the home country		Armed land forces stationed overseas		Number of days' service performed			
	Average monthly effectives		Average monthly effectives		Total effectives		Officers	
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	At home	Overseas	At home	Overseas
<i>Permanent Forces.</i>								
Regular army	106,724	7,371	27,696	1,440	365	365	365	365
Regular army personnel employed with other Government Departments or Dominion forces	319	21	—	—	365	—	365	—
Colonial and Indian troops	—	—	2,062	91	—	365	—	365
<i>Non-permanent Forces.</i>								
Supplementary reserve	15,965	662	—	—	6	—	29	—
Territorial army	135,730	6,941	—	—	19.87	—	19.19	—
Officers' Training Corps (officers) general list	955	955	—	—	19.5	—	19.5	—
Colonial militia and volunteers	—	—	449	20	—	15.4	—	18.5

both the regular and non-regular forces : (a) stationed in the home country, and (b) stationed overseas (exclusive of India).

Table II shows the number, covering both regular and non-regular forces, of the average daily effectives reached during the year ended September 30th, 1931 : (a) stationed in the home country, and (b) stationed overseas (exclusive of India). The figures for average daily effectives are obtained by multiplying the average monthly strength during the year ending September 30th, 1930, by the average number of days' service performed by each category, and dividing the result by 365.

	TABLE I				TABLE II			
	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931				Average daily number of effectives reached during the year ending September 30th, 1930			
	Armed forces stationed				Armed forces stationed			
	In the home country		Overseas		In the home country		Overseas	
	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers
<i>Permanent Forces.</i>								
Regular army	104,995	7,278	27,480 ¹	1,386 ¹	106,724	7,371	27,696 ¹	1,440 ¹
Regular army personnel employed with other Government Departments or Dominion forces	358	24	—	—	319	21	—	—
Colonial and Indian troops	—	—	2,174 ²	93 ²	—	—	2,062 ²	91 ²
<i>Non-permanent Forces.</i>								
Supplementary reserve . .	16,968	716	—	—	263	53	—	—
Territorial army	135,649	6,817	—	—	7,388	365	—	—
Officers Training Corps (officers) general list	951	951	—	—	51	51	—	—
Colonial militia and volunteers	—	—	387 ³	19 ³	—	—	19 ³	1 ³
Total average daily effectives					114,745	7,861	29,777	1,532
Total forces under the War Office					Total effectives		Officers	
					144,522		9,393	

¹ Territories : Cyprus, Gibraltar, Malta, Aden, Ceylon, China, Malaya, Mauritius, Palestine, Egypt, Sudan, Bermuda and Jamaica.

² Territories : China, Malaya, Malta and Aden.

³ Territories : Malta and Bermuda.

TABLE III.

The figures in the preceding tables do not include the following :

Detail	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931	
	Total	Officers
Regular army personnel loaned to Sudan defence force, Shanghai volunteer corps, and Egyptian army ¹	177	107
Regular army personnel on loan to other Government Departments or Dominion forces ²	158	80
Cadets at Royal Military Academy and Royal Military College (not liable for military service) ³	741	741
Cadet Officers' Training Corps (senior division) (not liable for military service) ⁴	4,698	4,698

¹ The officers and men so lent are seconded from the regular army and are serving with forces which are not at the disposal of the Government of the United Kingdom. They are not effectives in the land armed forces of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

² Such personnel are not effective in the land armed forces of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

³ Cadets at the Royal Military Academy and Royal Military College are under no liability to serve and are performing voluntary preliminary training. They are not regarded as effectives.

⁴ Cadets of the Officers' Training Corps (senior division) are students at the universities who select to join the Officers' Training Corps. They are under no liability for military service either in peace or on mobilisation, and are performing voluntary preliminary training. They are not regarded as effectives.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1928/29-1932/33.)

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures given in preceding tables and are not comparable with each other.

TABLE NO. I.

NUMBER ON THE REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF THE REGULAR ARMY, ARMY RESERVE, SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE, TERRITORIAL ARMY, ETC.

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	All ranks : Establishments				
British troops (regimental), exclusive of India	139,052 ¹	138,469 ¹	137,244 ¹	137,793 ¹	137,737 ¹
Colonial and native Indian troops	2,778	2,268	2,269	2,222	2,224
Army reserve	109,000 ²	124,000 ²	132,220 ²	128,700 ²	125,600 ²
Supplementary reserve (including permanent staff)	22,085 ³	23,038	23,643 ³	24,653 ³	24,655
Militia, Channel Islands (including permanent staff)	1,326	—	—	—	—
Militia : Malta and Bermuda and Bermuda Volunteers (including permanent staff)	1,423	1,462	1,462	1,205	1,204
Territorial army (including permanent staff)	183,500	180,227	171,452	169,412	172,334
Officers' Training Corps (officers and permanent staff)	1,245	1,263	1,263	1,263	1,037
Total (exclusive of India)	460,409	470,727	469,553	465,248	464,791
British troops (regimental) on Indian establishment	60,044	59,987	59,915	59,773	58,111
TOTAL	520,453 ⁴	530,714 ⁵	529,468 ⁶	525,021 ⁷	522,902 ⁸

¹ Exclusive of additional numbers to cover temporary and occasional excess over establishment.

² Estimated maximum strength.

³ Provisional establishment.

⁴ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1928 : 449,602.

⁵ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1929 : 459,948.

⁶ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1930 : 484,628.

⁷ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1931 : 473,298.

⁸ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1932 : 470,719.

TABLE NO. 2.

NUMBER OF MEN ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ARMY,
EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA.
(1932-33.)

	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks
I. British troops:			
Total regimental establishment	7,159	130,578	137,737
Permanent staff of supplementary reserve, territorial army, etc.	488	1,576	2,064
Staff	613	143	756
Miscellaneous establishments	753	3,888	4,641
Total (British troops)	9,013	136,185	145,198
II. Colonial and native Indian troops	97	2,127	2,224
III. Additional numbers (to cover temporary and occasional excesses over establish- ments)	10	1,268	1,278
TOTAL	9,120	139,580	148,700
Number to be voted			148,700 ¹

¹ In 1931-32 : 148,800.

TABLE NO. 3.

PROVISIONAL REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH
TROOPS SERVING IN INDIA.
(1932-33.)

	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Cavalry of the line	135	2,856	2,991
Royal Horse Artillery	31	772	803
Royal Artillery	522	8,555	9,077
Infantry of the line	1,260	38,844	40,104
Royal Tank Corps	98	1,132	1,230
Royal Engineers	365	173	538
Royal Corps of Signals	145	2,095	2,240
Royal Medical, Dental and Veterinary Corps	334	498	832
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	15	219	234
Educational Corps	28	125	153
Total (India)	2,933	55,269	58,202 ¹

¹ In 1931-32 : 59,773.

TABLE NO. 4.
REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS, EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA.
(1932-33.)

	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks		Total	Horses and mules
			Home	Abroad (other than India)		
Cavalry (household cav. and cav. of the line) ..	371	7,744	6,593	1,522	8,115	4,415
Royal Artillery (including horse artillery) .. .	1,106	21,893	20,102	2,897	22,999	6,242
Infantry (Foot Guards and infantry of the line)	3,019	75,203	60,066	18,156	78,222	2,307
Engineers	477	5,322	4,935	864	5,799	592
Tank corps	205	3,051	2,921	335	3,256	—
Corps of signals	233	4,744	4,331	646	4,977	868
Corps of military police	1	508	368	140	508	83
Royal Army Service Corps	388	5,000	4,301	1,087	5,388	600
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	300	2,770	2,509	561	3,070	5
Medical, dental and veterinary corps	698	3,367	3,178	887	4,065	80
Army pay corps	183	725	711	197	908	—
Army chaplains' department	135	—	101	34	135	—
Army educational corps	44	251	252	43	295	—
Colonial and Indian corps	97	2,127	—	2,224	2,224	404
Total regimental establishments	7,256	132,705	110,368	29,593	139,961¹	15,596

¹ The officers hold staff appointments and are not included in regimental establishment.

² For 1931-32 : 140,015.

TABLE NO. 5.

DISTRIBUTION OF REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS.
(Excluding permanent staff of territorial army, etc.)
(1932-33.)

Colonies and Other Areas abroad (excluding India).

	All ranks		All ranks
Gibraltar	2,516	Aden	211 ¹
Malta	2,919	Mauritius	123
Bermuda	408	Ceylon	256
Jamaica	662	Malaya	1,494
Cyprus	184	China	7,174
Palestine	1,960		
Egypt and the Sudan	11,686	Total	29,593

Home, Colonies, India and Areas abroad.

	All ranks
Home	110,368
Colonies and other areas abroad	29,593
Total (excluding India)	139,961
India	58,111
GRAND TOTAL	198,072

TABLE NO. 6.

REGIMENTAL STRENGTH OF THE REGULAR ARMY.
(On October 1st in each year from 1913.)
(All ranks.)

Year	All arms	Year	All arms
1913	247,250	1923	205,095
1914 ²	1,327,372	1924	207,152
1915 ²	2,475,764	1925	209,391
1916 ²	3,343,797	1926	205,758
1917 ²	3,883,017	1927	205,916
1918 ²	3,838,265	1928	197,818
1919 ²	1,064,743	1929	194,026
1920 ²	434,725	1930	188,460
1921	296,948	1931	192,939
1922	217,477	1932	192,677

¹ Excluding personnel loaned to the Air Ministry.² The figures for these years include the territorial army. Prisoners of war are included, except those of the territorial army for the years 1915, 1916 and 1917.³ The figures for 1919 and 1920 include that portion of the old territorial army not disembodied; those for 1920 do not include the new territorial army as reconstituted in February 1920.

II. Air Force.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. The King is the Chief of the Royal Air Force.

II. The Air Council,

The Air Council is composed of the Secretary of State for Air (President of the Air Council), Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Air (Vice-President), Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Supply and Research, and Secretary of Air Ministry.

III. Air Ministry.

The Air Ministry is composed of Secretary and Under-Secretary of State for Air, Secretary and Deputy-Secretary of the Air Ministry and 3 principal assistants.

The Air Ministry has the following Departments :

(1) Department of the Secretary of the Air Ministry, which comprises 2 Directorates (of Accounts and of Contracts) and a Meteorological Office ;

(2) Department of the Chief of the Air Staff, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Operations and Intelligence, of Organisation and Staff Duties with a Signals' Branch and of Works and Buildings) ;

(3) Department of the Air Member for Personnel, which comprises 4 Directorates (of Postings, of Personnel Service, of Training and of Medical Services), a Deputy-Directorate of Manning and an Education Branch ;

(4) Department of the Air Member for Supply and Research, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Scientific Research and Technical Development, of Equipment and of Aeronautical Inspection).

A certain number of Air Ministry Committees and Inter-departmental Committees also belong to the Air Ministry (Aeronautical Research Committee, Aircraft Storage Committee, Establishments, Industrial, Building Committees, Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes, International Commission of Air Navigation, Ordnance Committee, Radio Research Board, etc.).

ROYAL AIR FORCE COMMANDS.¹

I. GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

The Air Defence of Great Britain Command comprises all units and formations of the home defence organised under three subordinate

¹ Situation on February 1933.

commands, viz., Wessex Bombing Area (regular bomber squadrons), Fighting Area (fighter squadrons), and Air Defence Group (cadre and auxiliary squadrons).

Wessex Bombing Area.

(Headquarters : Andover.)

13 bomber squadrons.
1 staff college.
6 stations:
Oxford University Air Squadron.

Fighting Area.

(Headquarters : Uxbridge.)

13 fighter squadrons.
1 anti-aircraft co-operation flight.
1 communication squadron.
8 stations.
Cambridge University Air Squadron.

Air Defence Group.

(Headquarters : London.)

13 bomber squadrons.

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is divided for purposes of air defence into the four following area commands :

- (1) Inland area ;
- (2) Coastal area ;
- (3) Royal Air Force, Cranwell ;
- (4) Royal Air Force, Halton.

(1) *Inland Area.*

The inland area comprises all units in Great Britain with the exception of those units included in the Air Defence of Great Britain, the Coastal Area, and the Cranwell and Halton Commands.

Units administered direct by inland area headquarters :

3 groups ;
2 bomber squadrons ;
5 army co-operation squadrons ;
1 coast-defence co-operation flight.

(2) *Coastal Area.*

The coastal area comprises all units serving at the following stations : Calshot, Lee-on-Solent, Gosport, Mount Batten, Donibristle, Leuchars, Felixstowe, Pembroke and Nevar; headquarter units in aircraft carriers in home waters and flights embarked in such carriers.

Units administered direct by coastal area headquarters :

- 4 flying-boat squadrons ;
- 1 (bomber) squadron ;
- 1 training squadron (3 flights) ;
- 1 base training squadron (4 flights) ;
- 1 co-operation flight ;
- 1 training flight ;
- 2 fleet air-arm flights.

(3) *Royal Air Force, Cranwell.*

The Air Officer Commanding Royal Air Force, Cranwell, is Commander of the R.A.F. College and commands all units at Cranwell.

Units as follows :

- R.A.F. Collège ;
- Electrical and wireless school ;
- Band ;
- Hospital ;
- Commissariat depot.

(4) *Royal Air Force, Halton.*

The Air Officer Commanding Royal Air Force, Halton, is Commandant of No. 1 School of Technical Training (apprentices) and commands all units at Halton.

Units as follows :

- School of technical training (2 wings) ;
- 1 administrative wing ;
- 1 training flight ;
- 1 educational section ;
- Pathological laboratory and medical training depot.

II. OVERSEAS.

The Royal Air Forces of overseas comprise :

- (1) Middle East (comprising Trans-Jordan and Palestine) ;
- (2) Iraq ;
- (3) India ;

- (4) Aden ;
 (5) Mediterranean ;
 (6) Far-East.

(1) *Middle East.*

- 5 (bomber) squadrons ;
 1 (army co-operation) squadron.

(2) *Iraq.*

- 4 (bomber) squadrons ;
 1 (flying boat) squadron.

(3) *India.*

- 4 (bomber) squadrons ;
 2 (Indian wing) stations ;
 3 (army co-operation) squadrons ;
 1 bomber transport flight.

(4) *Aden.*

- 1 (bomber) squadron.

(5) *Mediterranean.*

- 1 (flying boat) squadron ;
 R.A.F. units for *Glorious*.

(6) *Far-East.*

- 1 (torpedo bomber) squadron ;
 1 (flying boat) squadron ;
 R.A.F. H.M.S. *Hermes*.

The distribution on a squadron basis is as follows :

	Squadrons					Total
	Fighter	Army co-operation	Bomber	Communica-tions	Flying boat	
Home	13	5	29	1	4	52
Middle East	—	1	5	—	—	6
Iraq	—	1	4	—	1	6
India	—	3	4	—	—	7
Aden	—	—	1	—	—	1
Mediterranean	—	—	—	—	1	1
Far-East	—	—	1	—	1	2
Total... .. .	13	10	44	1	7	75 ¹

¹ Not including 2 University Air Squadrons.

AIR MATERIAL.

AEROPLANES OF THE LAND, SEA AND AIR ARMED FORCES.

(As on April 1st, 1931.)

	(a) Total aeroplanes of the armed forces		(b) Aeroplanes stationed in the home country		(c) Aeroplanes stationed overseas		(d) Aeroplanes in aircraft- carriers	
	Number	Total horse- power	Number	Total horse- power	Number	Total horse- power	Number	Total horse- power
1. In commission in operational units	706	373,000	400	225,000	153	75,000	153	73,000
2. In commission in training and miscellaneous units	247	132,680	169	111,170	34	14,630	44	6,880
3. Total of (1) and (2)	953	505,680	569	336,170	187	89,630	197	79,880
4. "Immediate reserve" with operational units	353	186,500	200	112,500	77	37,500	76	36,500
5. "Immediate reserve" with training and miscellaneous units	128	48,035	79	33,230	22	9,830	27	4,975
6. Total—Immediate reserve	481	234,535	279	145,730	99	47,330	103	41,475
7. Grand total	1,434	740,215	848	481,900	286	136,960	300	121,355

Note.—These returns comprise all aircraft capable of use in war in commission or in "immediate reserve" in all service units or formations.

The first two columns, (a) and (b), include 23 aircraft in commission, and 12 in immediate reserve, in special reserve flights manned by regular personnel. The remaining aircraft of the auxiliary air force and special reserve, numbering 127 (with a nominal immediate reserve of 50 per cent), are not included.

Training aircraft of types not capable of use in war are not included. Aircraft in India are not included.

The figures given for horse-power correspond to the nominal horse-power of the engines appropriate to the various types of aircraft.

REGULATIONS FOR THE ROYAL AIR FORCE RESERVE.

The air force reserve consists of (a) officers and airmen, who, upon completing their period of service on the active list, pass to the reserve to complete the remaining periods of their engagements, and (b) officers and airmen entered direct from civil life.

The reserve of the air force officers consists of the following classes of the royal air force reserve :

Classes A and AA.—Officers for flying duties.

Classes B and BB.—Officers required immediately on mobilisation for duties which necessitate an up-to-date technical knowledge or skill.

Class C.—Officers for technical, accountant, and other duties not included in other classes.

Classes D and DD.—Medical officers.

Class E.—Reserve of airmen.

Classes A, B and D consist of officers with previous air force service. Classes AA, BB and DD on the other hand consist of officers without such previous service.

The reserve of airmen consists of :

Section I.—Men who complete in the reserve the remaining portion of their engagements after periods of regular service.

Section II.—(a) Men who, after completing their original engagement, enlist or re-engage for further reserve service ; and (b) men who have not served on a regular engagement in the R.A.F. who are enlisted, or who, having so enlisted, re-engage for service in the reserve.

Periods of Training of Officers.

Classes A and AA.—Normally a maximum of 20 days per annum to complete a minimum of 12 hours solo flying training ; short courses of ground training as necessary ; total flying training and ground training not to exceed 24 days in any one year. Officers entered from civil life requiring *ab initio* training undergo a 3 months' flying training course during their first six months of service.

Classes B and BB.—If required in any year a technical course of 12 days.

Classes C, D and DD.—No compulsory course, but optional courses not exceeding 12 days a year may be permitted.

Periods of Training of Airmen (Class E).

12 days per annum, if required.

REGULATIONS FOR OFFICERS AND AIRMEN SERVING IN ROYAL AIR FORCE SPECIAL RESERVE SQUADRONS.

The special reserve forms part of the home defence force and is required in the event of attack or apprehended attack to take its

place for defence of the British Isles in the same way as any part of the regular air force.

The special reserve is composed of cadre squadrons. There is no organisation higher than that of a squadron. Each single-engine bombing squadron consists of a headquarters and 3 flights, and each twin-engine bombing squadron consists of a headquarters and 2 flights. Both types of squadrons contain the equivalent in regular personnel of one flight and a portion of headquarters; the remainder of the squadron consists of special reserve personnel.

Appointment of Officers.

A candidate who is eligible and is approved by the Air Council may be appointed to a commission in the special reserve, which forms part of the R.A.F. reserve. Candidates for commissions must be of pure European descent. A candidate for a commission in the general duties branch must normally fulfil the following conditions: be over 18 and under 25 years of age and produce evidence, such as a statement from the headmaster of a public or secondary school or other competent educational authority, that he has attained a fair standard of education. The initial period of service for an officer is 5 years. On the completion of the initial period, service may be extended from time to time by periods each of not more than 5 years.

Enlistment of Airmen.

Men are eligible for enlistment or re-enlistment as special reservists who are over 18 and under 38 years of age. The period of engagement is for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years. A special reservist may re-engage prior to the expiration of his engagement provided that he is under the age of 40. Re-engagement is for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years.

Periods of Training.

Officers.—When necessary, initial course not exceeding 180 days taken continuously or intermittently; 14 days' annual training in subsequent years; periodical flying; various instructional parades or courses.

Airmen.—In special cases, initial training not exceeding 1 month; 14 days' annual training; various drills or instructional parades.

AUXILIARY AIR FORCE.

Squadrons of the auxiliary air force form part of the home defence force. Each squadron is raised and maintained on a territorial basis by a territorial army and air force association and in peace time is located at an aerodrome within the locality from which the auxiliary

air force personnel is recruited. It also has a headquarters in its home town. Each squadron is commanded by an auxiliary air force officer, but has a permanent staff of regular air force personnel to form the nucleus of the administration and maintenance of the unit and to act as instructors of the auxiliary air force personnel of the squadron.

UNIVERSITY AIR SQUADRONS.

An air squadron has been formed at each of the universities of Oxford and Cambridge with the object of influencing the flow of candidates for commissions in the regular air force, the air force reserve and the auxiliary air force, the stimulation of interest in air matters, and the promotion and maintenance of a liaison with the universities in technical and research problems affecting aviation.

Squadrons are recruited from members of the universities but are not of a service character, and members have no liability for air force service. Instruction takes the form of courses, coupled with opportunities for actual experience with the Royal Air Force.

EDUCATIONAL SERVICES.

IMPERIAL DEFENCE COLLEGE.

The function of the college is the training of a body of officers and civilian officials in the broadest aspects of imperial strategy and the occasional examination of concrete problems of imperial defence. The duration of the course is one year.

The supervision of the college, for professional purposes, is vested in the Chiefs of Staff Committee, and the Admiralty is responsible for its administration.

ROYAL AIR FORCE STAFF COLLEGE, ANDOVER.

The staff college at Andover, the establishment of which is designed for the instruction of an average of 30 students in a course of one year, is devoted to the higher professional education of permanent Royal Air Force officers.

The budgetary effectives for 1932-33 were : 7 officers and 53 civilian staff.

ROYAL AIR FORCE COLLEGE AND ELECTRICAL AND WIRELESS SCHOOL, CRANWELL.

The Royal Air Force College is maintained to afford a special education to candidates for permanent commissions in the general duties branch of the Royal Air Force. Its establishment is designed for the instruction of a maximum of 136 cadets. On admission to the college between the ages of 17½ and 19½ (after a competitive or qualifying examination), cadets undergo a course extending over two years.

The budgetary effectives for 1932-33 were : 42 officers, 364 airmen, 239 civilian staff and 127 cadets.

SCHOOL OF TECHNICAL TRAINING (APPRENTICES), HALTON.

This unit undertakes the training of selected boys, styled "aircraft apprentices", for the skilled trades in the Royal Air Force. They enter mainly from secondary, technical and central schools between the ages of 15 and 17, and undergo a three-year course of instruction.

The budgetary effectives for 1932-33 were : 43 officers, 440 airmen, 348 civilian staff and 1,873 apprentices.

SCHOOL OF TECHNICAL TRAINING (MEN), MANSTON.

This school is maintained for the training of airmen (other than aircraft apprentices) in all air force trades other than electrical. Periods of training vary from six weeks to two years.

The budgetary effectives for 1932-33 were : 6 officers, 79 airmen and 51 civilian staff.

SCHOOL OF PHYSICAL TRAINING, UXBRIDGE.

This school undertakes the physical training of :

Non-commissioned officers and airmen as physical training instructors (twelve weeks' course) ;

Refresher courses for instructors (six weeks' course) ;

Physical training of all recruits (twelve weeks' course).

Not more than 50 airmen can be taken at any one time for instructors' and refresher courses.

The budgetary effectives for 1932-33 were : 2 officers, 4 airmen and 7 instructors.

SCHOOL OF STORE ACCOUNTING AND STOREKEEPING, KIDBROOKE.

This school undertakes the training of clerks (store accounting) and storekeepers ; also refresher courses for the latter.

The budgetary effectives for 1932-33 were : 1 officer and 25 airmen.

University Courses.

As an alternative to the establishment of a special centre for higher technical training, advantage is taken of the facilities afforded by the universities, and five courses have been arranged : one at Cambridge University, three at the Imperial College, and one at any recognised university.

EFFECTIVES.

I. ACTUAL STRENGTH AND AVERAGE NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.

	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931				Average daily number of effectives reached during the year ended March 31st, 1931	
	Forces stationed				Total effectives stationed	
	In the home country		Overseas		In the home country	Overseas
	Total	Officers	Total	Officers		
<i>Permanent forces :</i>						
Regular air force	22,815	2,340	7,391	788	23,083	6,889
<i>Non-permanent forces :</i>						
R.A.F. reserve	11,217	1,307	—	—	40	—
Auxiliary air force and special reserve	1,257	153	—	—	106	—
Total average daily effectives					23,229	6,889
Total air armed forces					30,118	
(Excluding 2,102 officers and men serving in India.)						

2. BUDGETARY AND OTHER EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Budgetary Effectives.*

	1932-33
Officers	2,564
Other ranks	21,517
Total	24,081 ¹

(b) *Maximum Number to be borne on the Establishment of the Royal Air Force or attached thereto, exclusive of those serving in India.*

	1932-33
Air officers	38
Other commissioned officers	3,300
Cadets	140
Warrant officers	512
N.C.O.s.	5,900
Aircraftmen	19,440
Apprentices	2,770
Number to be voted	32,100 ¹

¹ Includes army personnel attached to the Royal Air Force.

The number to be voted represents the maximum number which may be borne on any one day during the financial year 1932-33.

(c) *Establishment and Strength of the Air Force Reserve during the Financial Year 1932.*

	Establishment			Strength ¹		
	Officers	Airmen	Total	Officers	Airmen	Total
Permanent staff	4		4	4		4
Reserve :						
Classes A and AA	900	—	900	827	—	827
Classes B and BB	150	—	150	94	—	94
Class C	400	—	400	266	—	266
Classes D and DD	100	—	100	42	—	42
Class E	—	11,000	11,000	—	8,704	8,704
Total reserve	1,554	11,000	12,554	1,233	8,704	9,937
Special reserve	130	876	1,006	93	831	924
Auxiliary air force	223	1,540	1,763	144	1,065	1,209

¹ On January 1st, 1932.¹ Average annual number.

(d) *Summary Table of Strength of the Air Force.*

On March 31st	Royal Air Force	Royal Air Force Reserve	Special reserve and auxiliary air force
1920 ..	27,664	4,865	—
1921 ..	27,558	5,682	—
1922 ..	29,502	6,492	—
1923 ..	29,883	5,041	—
1924 ..	31,429	6,782	—
1925 ..	32,642	6,927	—
1926 ..	34,015	7,174	187
1927 ..	30,035	10,249	361
1928 ..	30,467	12,045	807
1929 ..	31,070	12,621	1,013
1930 ..	32,989	11,892	1,130
1931 ..	32,469	11,390	1,255
1932 ..	32,287	10,120	1,358

III. Navy.

ADMIRALTY.

The Admiralty consists of the following Departments :

- I. (i) *Department of the Secretary of the Admiralty ;*
- (ii) *Naval Staff.*

This Department comprises the following divisions and sections :

- (a) Operations division ;
- (b) Plans division ;
- (c) Naval intelligence division ;
- (d) Trade division ;
- (e) Gunnery division ;
- (f) Torpedo division ;
- (g) Tactical division ;
- (h) Air division ;
- (i) Historical section.

- II. *Permanent Armaments Advisory Commission, League of Nations.*
- III. *Hydrographic Department.*
- IV. *Mobilisation Department.*
- V. *Department of the Director of Physical Training and Sports.*
- VI. *Medical Department.*
- VII. *Department of the Paymaster Director-General.*
- VIII. *Office of the Adviser on Education.*
- IX. *Department of the Director of Naval Construction.*
- X. *Department of the Engineer-in-Chief.*
- XI. *Office of the Admiral Commanding Reserves.*
- XII. *Department of the Director of Electrical Engineering.*
- XIII. *Department of the Director of Naval Ordnance.*
- XIV. *Department of the Director of Torpedoes and Mining.*
- XV. *Dockyard Expense Accounts Department.*
- XVI. *Naval Personnel Committee.*
- XVII. *Department of the Director of Dockyards.*
- XVIII. *Signal Department.*
- XIX. *Naval Store Department.*
- XX. *Victualling Department.*
- XXI. *Department of the Civil Engineer-in-Chief.*
- XXII. *Contract and Purchase Department.*
- XXIII. *Department of the Accountant-General of the Navy.*
- XXIV. *Wireless Telegraphy Board.*
- XXV. *Statistics Department.*
- XXVI. *Record Office, Registries and Copying Branches.*

Standing Committees.

- (1) *Ordnance Committee.*
- (2) *Chemical Warfare Committee, with the Chemical Warfare Experimental Station at Porton.*

Dockyards, Anchorages, etc.

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| (1) Chatham Yard. | (5) Pembroke Dockyard. |
| (2) Sheerness Yard. | (6) Rosyth. |
| (3) Portsmouth Yard. | (7) Portland. |
| (4) Devonport Yard. | (8) Haulbowline. |

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| (9) Berehaven. | (15) Cape of Good Hope. |
| (10) Cromarty. | (16) Hong-Kong. |
| (11) Scapa Flow. | (17) Singapore. |
| (12) West India Docks. | (18) Wei-Hai-Wei. |
| (13a) Gibraltar. | (19) Rangoon. |
| (13b) Malta. | (20) Royal Naval Yard, |
| (14) Bermuda. | Tricomalee. |

Armament Depots.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| (1) Woolwich. | (7) Malta. |
| (2) Portsmouth. | (8) Hong-Kong. |
| (3) Plymouth. | (9) Simon's Town. |
| (4) Chatham. | (10) Bermuda. |
| (5) Crombie. | (11) Bombay. |
| (6) Gibraltar. | |

Torpedo and Mining Depots.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| (1) Portsmouth. | (6) Gibraltar. |
| (2) Weymouth. | (7) Malta. |
| (3) Devonport. | (8) Bombay. |
| (4) Chatham. | (9) Royal Naval Torpedo |
| (5) Rosyth. | Factory at Greenock. |

Educational Establishments.

(1) *Royal Naval College, Greenwich :*

- (a) Royal Naval War College ;
- (b) Royal Naval Staff College ;
- (c) Royal Medical School ;
- (d) Gyro Research Laboratories.

(2) *Royal Naval College, Dartmouth.*

(3) *Royal Naval Engineering College, Keyham.*

(4) *Imperial Defence College.*

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR APRIL 1ST, 1930, TO MARCH 31ST, 1931.

	Effectives		Numbers trained		Number of training days	
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
Royal Navy and Royal Marines ..	94,921 ¹	8,198 ²	94,921	8,198	whole year	whole year
Royal Fleet Reserve	342	—	18,334	—	124,738	—
Royal Naval Reserve	415	169	3,924	801	151,675	61,686
Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve ..	343	23	7,429	664	125,253	8,502
Royal Naval Auxiliary Sick-berth Reserve	21	—	1,067	—	7,469	—
Special reserve of Royal Marine officers	0.3	0.3	7	7	108	108
Retired officers' courses	0.3	0.3	6	6	126	126
Total effectives	96,042.6	8,390.6				

¹ Includes 2,190 boys under training.² Includes : 89 chaplains, 643 naval cadets (afloat and in training establishments); 36 probationary Royal Marine officers and 129 Royal Naval and Royal Marine officers attached to the Royal Air Force for service in the Fleet air arm.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Note.—The numbers represent a maximum which may not be exceeded.

Ranks, etc.	Number. All ranks	
	1932	1933.
Royal Navy :		
Flag officers		5,408
Commissioned officers .. .	5,527	
Subordinate officers	1,055	988 ¹
Warrant officers	1,035	1,061
Petty officers and seamen	70,686	68,618
Boys (service)	1,156	1,691
Boys (training)	2,285	3,190 ²
	81,744	80,956
Royal Marines :		
Commissioned officers	367	369
Warrant officers	38	40
Staff sergeants and sergeants		
Band ranks, buglers and musicians	9,261	8,935
Rank and file		
Band boys		
	9,665	9,344
	91,410	90,300 ³

¹ Includes 368 naval cadets at Dartmouth College.² Includes 123 boy shipwrights under training in the Dockyards.³ Maximum for the year—viz., on April 1st, 1934.

LIST OF UNITS.
(February 1st, 1933.)

12 capital ships and 3 battle-cruisers:¹

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament* (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Capital Ships.</i>						
1. <i>Nelson</i>	1925-27	33,500	710	45,000	23	IX 16, XII 6, VI 4.7 (A.A.), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., II tubes (24).
2. <i>Rodney</i>	1925-27	33,900	106			
3. <i>Royal Sovereign</i>	1915-16		30			
4. <i>Royal Oak</i>	1914-16	29,150	620½ ²	40,000	23	VIII 15, XII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21).
5. <i>Revenge</i>	1915-16		102½			
6. <i>Resolution</i>	1916-16		28½			
7. <i>Ramillies</i>	1916-17					
8. <i>Malaya</i>	1915-16					
9. <i>Valiant</i>	1914-16	31,100	639½ ⁴	75,000	25	VIII 15, XII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21).
10. <i>Barham</i>	1914-15		643½ ⁵			
11. <i>Queen Elizabeth</i>	1913-15		104			
12. <i>Warspite</i>	1913-15		33½			
<i>Battle-Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Hood</i>	1918-20	42,100	860.7 105 ft. 2½ in. 31½	144,000	31	VIII 15, XII 5.5, IV 4 (A.A.), I 12-pdr., I 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Renown</i>	1916-16	32,000	794 ft. 1½ in. ⁶	112,000	31.5	VI 15, XV 4, IV 4 (A.A.), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21) (<i>Repulse</i> , X).
3. <i>Repulse</i>	1916-16		794 ft. 2½ in. ⁷ 102½ 30½ ⁶ 31½ ⁷			

6 aircraft-carriers:

1. <i>Courageous</i> ..	1916-28	22,500	786½	90,000	30.5	XVI 4.7, IV 3-pdr.
2. <i>Glorious</i> ..	1916-30		81 26			
3. <i>Hermes</i>	1919-24	10,850	598 90 18½	40,000	25	VI 5.5, III 4 (A.A.).
4. <i>Furious</i>	1916-25	22,450	786½ 89½	90,000	31	X 5.5, III 4 (A.A.).
5. <i>Eagle</i>	1918-24	22,600	25 667 105½	50,000	24	IX 6, V 4 (A.A.).
6. <i>Argus</i>	1917-18	14,450	27 565 68 21	20,000	20.21	VI 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr.

¹ Not including three capital ships (81,400 tons) to be disposed under London Treaty.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ *Revenge*: 624½ feet.

⁴ *Queen Elizabeth, Malaya, Valiant.*

⁵ *Barham, Warspite.*

⁶ *Renown.*

⁷ *Repulse.*

46 (+ 4 building¹) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching ; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² , (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Achilles</i>	1932-	7,000	554½	72,000	32.5	VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
<i>Orion</i>	1932-		55.2			
<i>Neptune</i>	1932-		16			
<i>Leander</i>	1931-					
1. <i>Norfolk</i> ..	1928-30	9,850	630	80,000	32.25	VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
2. <i>Dorsetshire</i> ..	1929-30	9,900	66			
			17			
3. <i>Exeter</i> ..	1929-31	8,390	575	80,000	32	VI 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
4. <i>York</i> ..	1928-30	8,250	58 ³			
			57 ⁴			
			17			
5. <i>Shropshire</i> ..	1928-29	9,730	633	80,000	32.25	(VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
6. <i>Devonshire</i> ..	1927-29	9,750	66			
7. <i>Sussex</i> ..	1928-29	9,730	66			
8. <i>London</i> ..	1927-29	9,750	17			
9. <i>Kent</i> ..	1926-28	9,850				
10. <i>Suffolk</i> ..	1926-28	9,800	630	80,000	31.5	VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
11. <i>Cornwall</i> ..	1926-28	9,750	68½			
12. <i>Berwick</i> ..	1926-28	9,750	16½			
13. <i>Cumberland</i>	1926-28	9,750				
14. <i>Enterprise</i> ..	1919-26	7,580	570	80,000	33	VII 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr. XVI tubes (21).
15. <i>Emerald</i> ..	1920-26	7,550	54½			
			16½			
16. <i>Effingham</i> ..	1921-25	9,770		65,000	30.5	VII 7.5, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., V tubes (21).
17. <i>Frobisher</i> ..	1920-24	9,860	605	65,000	30.5	VI 7.5, II 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21).
			65			
18. <i>Hawkins</i> ..	1917-19	9,800	20½	53,000	29.5	VII 7.5, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
19. <i>Vindictive</i> ..	1918-18	9,996		60,000	30	VI 7.5, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
20. <i>Despatch</i> ..	1919-22					
21. <i>Durban</i> ..	1919-21					
22. <i>Delhi</i> ..	1918-19	4,850	472½	40,000	29	VI 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., XII tubes (21).
23. <i>Danae</i> ..	1918-18		46½			
24. <i>Dauntless</i> ..	1918-18		16½			
25. <i>Dragon</i> ..	1917-18					
26. <i>Capetown</i> ..	1919-22					
27. <i>Cairo</i> ..	1918-19		450			
28. <i>Calcutta</i> ..	1918-19	4,200	43½	40,000	29	V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
29. <i>Carlisle</i> ..	1918-18		16½			
30. <i>Colombo</i> ..	1918-19					
31. <i>Coventry</i> ..	1917-18					
32. <i>Curaçao</i> ..	1917-18		450			
33. <i>Cardiff</i> ..	1917-17	4,290	43½	40,000	29	V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
34. <i>Curlew</i> ..	1917-17		16½			
35. <i>Ceres</i> ..	1917-17					
36. <i>Caledon</i> ..	1916-17		450			
37. <i>Calyпсо</i> ..	1917-17	4,180	42½	40,000	29	V 6 II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
38. <i>Caradoc</i> ..	1916-17		16½			

¹ Not including *Arctura* (5,200 tons) laid down in 1923, *Ajax*, *Amphion*, *Apollo*, *Phaeton*, *Galatea*, not yet laid down or not yet ordered, and three cruisers (11,710 tons) scrapped in 1931.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ *Exeter*.

⁴ *York*.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC. 777

39.	<i>Concord</i> ..	1916-16	4,120	446	40,000	29	IV 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21).
40.	<i>Centaur</i> ..	1916-16		42 16½			
41.	<i>Cambrian</i> ..	1916-16	3,920	446	40,000	29	IV 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21).
42.	<i>Canterbury</i> ..	1915-16		41½ 16½			
43.	<i>Constance</i> ..	1915-16	3,920	446	40,000	29	IV 6, I 3 (A.A.) (Comus, II), IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21) (Comus, IV).
44.	<i>Castor</i> ..	1915-15		41½ 16			
45.	<i>Champion</i> ..	1915-15	3,920	446	40,000	29	IV 6, I 3 (A.A.) (Comus, II), IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21) (Comus, IV).
46.	<i>Comus</i> ..	1914-15	3,895	41½ 16			

 16 (+ 1 building¹) flotilla leaders and 132 destroyers:²

Number	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ³ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Flotilla Leaders.</i>							
1	<i>Duncan</i> ..	building	1,400	12	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Kempenjell</i> ..	1932	1,390	12	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Keith</i> ..	1931	1,400	12	34,000	35	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Codrington</i> ..	1930	1,540	12½	39,000	35	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
7	Admiralty type ..	1918-19	1,530	12½	40,000	36.5	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
5	Thornycroft type ..	1917-25	1,480	14½	40,000	36	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Marksman</i> type ..	1916	1,310	11½	36,000	34	III 4.
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
8	<i>Defender</i> type	1932-33	1,375	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
4	<i>Crusader</i> type	1932	1,375	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Beagle</i> type ..	1931	1,360	12	34,000	35	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Acasta</i> type ..	1930-31	1,350	12	34,000	35	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	Thornycroft type ..	1927	1,350	9½	39,500	37	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
1	Yarrow type	1927	1,170	8½	33,000	37	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
14	"V" type ..	1919-24	1,120	10½	27,000	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
24	"V" type ..	1917-18	1,090	11½	27,000	34	IV 4, VI tubes (21). ⁴
19	"V" type ..	1917-18	1,100	11½	27,000	34	IV 4, VI tubes (21).
2	Thornycroft "V" type	1920-24	1,140	10½	30,000	35	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
4	Thornycroft "V" type	1918	1,120	10½-11½	30,000	35	IV 4, VI tubes (21).
29	Admiralty "S" type	1918-24	995	10½	27,000	36	III 4, IV tubes (21).
9	Admiralty "R" type	1916-17	900	11½-15	27,000	36	III 4, IV tubes (21). ⁵
1	Yarrow "R" type ..	1917	760	10½	23,000	36	III 4, IV tubes (21).

¹ Not including *Exmouth* not yet laid down and *Faulknor* not yet ordered.

² Not including eight units not yet laid down and eight units not yet ordered.

³ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

⁴ For nineteen units; four units have only five tubes and one unit only three tubes.

⁵ For eight units; the ninth unit has only two tubes.

55 (+ 4 building¹) submarines:

Number	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament* (number and calibre in inches)
1	Porpoise type	building	1,500	13.7			I 4.7.
3	Swordfish type	building	640	10½	1,550	13½	I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
			935		1,300	10	
1	Swordfish type	1932	640	10½	1,550	13½	I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
			935		1,300	10	
1	Thames type	1932	1,805	13½	10,000	21½	I 4.7, VI tubes (21).
			2,680		2,500	10	
4	Rainbow type	1930-32	1,475		4,400	17.5	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
			2,015		1,320	9	
5	Parthian type	1930-31	1,475	13½	4,400	17.5	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
			2,040		1,320	9	
6	Odin type	1929-30	1,475	13½	4,400	17.5	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
			2,030		1,320	9	
1	Oberon	1927	1,311		2,950	15	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
			1,805		1,350	9	
1	Oxley	1927	1,354		3,000	15.5	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
			1,805		1,350	9	
1	Otway	1927	1,349		3,000	15.5	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
			1,805		1,350	9	
1	X type	1925	2,425	17	6,000	19.5	IV 5.2, VI tubes (21).
			3,600		2,600	9	
1	R type	1919	385	11.7	240	9.5	VI tubes (18).
			500		1,200	15	
6	L 50 type	1919-25	845	13½	2,400	17.5	I 4, VI tubes (21).
			1,150		1,600	10.5	
12	L type	1918-26	760	13½	2,400	17.5	I 4, IV tubes (21).
			1,080		1,600	10.5	
1	L 4	1918	800	13½	2,400	17.25	I 4, IV tubes (21).
			1,070		1,600	10.5	
14	HI type	1918-20	410	11½	480	13.0	IV tubes (21).
			500		320	10.5	

¹ Not including three units not yet laid down and three units not yet ordered.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ For four units; the fifth unit is armed with one 4.7-inch.⁴ For four units; the two remaining units are armed with two 4-inch.⁵ For eight units.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships and battle cruisers ..	15	—	15	474,750	—	474,750	18	—	18	16	42	—	42
							100	—	100	15			
							144	—	144	6			
							12	—	12	5.5			
							12	—	12	4.7			
							82	—	82	4			
							15	—	15	12-in.			
Aircraft-carriers ..	6	—	6	115,350	—	115,350	9	—	9	6	—	—	—
							16	—	16	5.5			
							32	—	32	4.7			
							17	—	17	4			
Cruisers ..	46	4	50	294,631	28,000	322,631	100	—	100	8	345	32	377
							26	—	26	7.5			
							147	32	179	6			
							88	16	104	4			
							41	—	41	3			
Flotilla leaders and destroyers ..	148	1*	149	169,055	1,400	170,455	257	4	261	4.7	866	8	874
							308	—	308	4			
							25	1	26	3			
Submarines	55	4	59	52,124	3,420	55,544	4	—	4	5.2	312	18	330
							2	1	3	4.7			
							34	—	34	4			
							1	3	4	3			
Total ..	270	9	279	1,105,910	32,820	1,138,730	1,490	57	1,547		1,565	58	1,623

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

² Flotilla leader.

IV. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	£ (000,000's)			
Effectives	30.2	22.2	7.3	59.7
Transport	3.0	2.7	1.1	6.8
Buildings	5.7	1.6	2.8	10.1
War material	4.5	23.4	8.1	36.0
Total	43.4	49.9	19.3	112.6

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above include the expenditure of other Government departments on services rendered for purposes of national defence:

2. The figures relate to forces under the control of the Government of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and to armed forces under the control of the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, of His Majesty's Government in Newfoundland and of the Government of Southern Rhodesia.

As regards expenditure in respect of the Colonies, etc., it should be noted that the figures must be regarded as approximations only and that the periods reported on are not uniform. In most cases the year in question ended either on March 31st or on December 31st, 1930. For Southern Rhodesia the year concerned is 1930-31.

3. Expenditure on coast defence is included in that on land forces.

4. The expenditure for land forces includes all the expenditure for the Territorial Army county associations, which, in addition to the expenditure from the army appropriation account, have certain accumulated funds from which expenditure is made.

5. The expenditure on the Air Force includes a sum of £1.2 million in respect of services for the Government of India, sale of stores, etc.

6. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure for more than one year £ (000,000's) None

7. Outstanding amount, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payments are later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which do not provide any special credit facilities None

8. Statement, for the financial year 1929-30, of loans made to, or participations acquired in, enterprises having among their objects the furnishing of goods or services for armament purposes, where these have been excluded from the return on the ground that they are not regarded as armament expenditure None

9. Expenditure in respect of pensions for the financial year 1929-30 :

I. Military personnel :

(a) Service pensions	}	17.0
(b) Invalidity pensions		
(c) Mixed pensions		

II. Civil personnel : Pensions 1.2

III. War pensions 59.4

IV. Pensions or other compensation granted, apart from the regulations regarding normal pensions, for premature retirement, discharge or loss of office resulting from a reduction of the forces Included in I and II above

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928-29 TO 1933-34 (NET).

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Govern-

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC. 781

ment of Great Britain and Northern Ireland in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
<i>Budgets of the Fighting Services :</i>						
Army Services	32.8	32.8	31.6	30.1	28.2	29.7
Navy Services	48.8	47.5	45.6	42.3	41.6	44.4
Air Force Services (excluding civil aviation)	15.6	16.3	17.0	17.2	16.6	16.5 ²
<i>Other Budgets (Civil Service and Revenue Departments' estima- tes, etc., except the budget for the Middle Eastern Services) :</i>						
Army Services	0.9 ¹	0.9 ¹	0.9 ¹	1.0 ¹	0.9	0.9
Navy Services	0.8 ¹	0.8 ¹	0.7 ¹	0.6 ¹	0.6	0.6
Air Force Services	0.3 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.4 ¹	0.3	0.3
<i>Middle Eastern Services :</i>						
Iraq : Defence	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	.
Grant in aid to Iraq Army	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.04	.
Iraq : Maintenance of Iraq levies	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	.
Palestine : Defence	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	.
Trans-Jordan : Frontier Force			0.2	0.1	0.1	.
Total	99.9	99.3	95.1	92.4	88.9	.
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1913 = 100)	140	134	114	104	100	98 ³
Retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)	165	163	154	146	142	137 ³

¹ Estimates.
² Includes £363,000 in respect of items formerly provided in the vote for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services (Civil Estimates, Class II, vote 10).
³ Month of March 1933.

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above represent net expenditure and therefore, do not include expenditure covered by receipts appropriated in aid.

2. The above figures do not include expenditure on military pensions charged to the budgets of the fighting services. War pensions are shown in the Civil Service budget under the heading: "Ministry of Pensions". This expenditure on military and war pensions has been as follows:

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
<i>Budgets of the fighting services :</i>						
Non-effective services	16.9	17.2	17.5	17.5	17.5	17.7
Ministry of Pensions :						
War pensions	56.7	54.1	51.7	49.4	47.2	.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND NORTHERN IRELAND, etc.

COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED
TERRITORIES (1930).

I. WEST INDIES, THE AMERICAS AND ISLANDS
IN THE ATLANTIC

The Bahamas.
Barbados.
Bermuda.
British Guiana.
British Honduras.
The Falkland Islands.

Jamaica.
The Leeward Islands (Antigua, St. Kitts-Nevis,
Dominica and Montserrat).
Trinidad and Tobago.
The Windward Islands (St. Lucia, Grenada and
St. Vincent).

THE BAHAMAS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 11,400 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) 60,000

The Bahamas have no Military Forces, and the Local Forces consist only of the Police Force, which is liable for military service under the Police Force.

POLICE.

Its duties are of a purely civil nature, and there is no statutory power authorising the employment of the force on military service. The training of the force is of a semi-military nature. The force, which has an establishment (1933) of 130 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, machine-guns (2 machines) and 3-pdr. guns (2 guns), is under the control of a Commandant. Headquarters are at Nassau. The officers are Europeans, the men are negroes.

Enlistment is for six years, with re-engagement thereafter for periods of five years up to twenty-one years, after which re-engagement is for one-year periods up to a maximum of thirty years.

BARBADOS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 400 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931) 174,000

The local forces in Barbados consist of the following :

Military forces	The Barbados Volunteer Force. Volunteer Reserve. Cadet Corps. Barbados Rifle Association.
Police	Barbados Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The Barbados Volunteer Force and the Volunteer Reserve.

The force, which consists of 3 infantry companies with an establishment of 20 officers and 284 other ranks, is liable for service within the Colony only, and may be called out in aid of the civil power. Members are enlisted for three years.

The reserve consists of men who have served for at least three years in the active Volunteer Force.

Cadet Corps.

The Cadet Corps, of which there are three companies, is attached to the Volunteer Force. Boys must be over 12 years of age. The corps is armed with carbines.

Barbados Rifle Association.

The Barbados Rifle Association has an unlimited establishment. Members are not liable for military service.

POLICE.

Its duties are of a purely civil character and there is no statutory power authorising the employment of the force on military service. It consists of mounted, foot and harbour police armed with rifles, pistols and 3 machine-guns, and has an establishment (1933) of 400 officers and other ranks. Terms of enlistment are for three years.

BERMUDA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	50 sq. km.
Population (V. 1931)	28,000

The local forces in Bermuda consist of :

Militia.
Volunteer Rifle Corps.
Cadets.
Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

Militia.

The Militia is liable for service in defence of the Colony.

The force consists of one battery with an establishment of 5 officers and 112 other ranks, with headquarters at Bermuda. The voluntary enlistment is for four years.

The Militia is liable for training each year, and the system is the same as that laid down for the Regular Army.

Volunteer Rifle Corps.

The corps is liable for service in Bermuda only. The corps consists of four companies and a machine-gun section with an establishment of 15 officers and 282 other ranks. Voluntary enlistment is for two or four years.

Cadets.

The Bermuda Cadet Corps is a semi-military organisation which is allied to the Volunteer Rifle Corps.

POLICE.

The police force of Bermuda is a civil body and has an establishment (1933) of 60 officers and other ranks.

BRITISH GUIANA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	232,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) ..	311,000

The local forces in British Guiana consist of:

Military forces	Militia and Reserves.
Police	British Guiana Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

Militia.

Every male person who is a British subject between the ages of 18 and 45 years, and who possesses certain qualifications, is liable for service in the force. The strength of the force is maintained primarily by volunteers, but should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency may be made good by ballot. The Militia is liable for service in the Colony only. Men are enlisted for three years.

The force comprises one machine-gun company, two companies of infantry and a band, with an establishment of 17 officers and 231 other ranks.

The machine-gun company consists of Europeans and Creoles. Of the infantry, one company is composed of Europeans and Creoles, and the other company of Creoles and West Indians. The infantry is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns.

The reserve consists of men who have served for three years in the active Militia. Members of the reserve can leave the Colony at will; besides this, a great number of them are employed in the interior and country districts, so that at most not more than half of the total number would be available for duty.

POLICE.

The police force is available for service in defence of the Colony against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbance. The enlistment is for three years. The force consists of mounted and foot police with an establishment (1933) of 750 officers and other ranks armed with rifles and pistols.

BRITISH HONDURAS**AREA AND POPULATION.**

Area	22,300 sq. km.
Population (1931)	51,000

The local forces in British Honduras consist of :

Military forces	British Honduras Defence Force.
Police	British Honduras Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.*Volunteers.*

In emergency the Governor may call out the force for service within the Colony. The force consists of four platoons of infantry, including machine-gun sections. It is armed with rifles and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The police may be employed for the repression of internal disturbances and the defence of the Colony against external aggression. The force, has an establishment (1933) of 120 officers and other ranks armed with rifles, pistols and 14 machine-guns. The enlistment is for one year.

THE FALKLAND ISLANDS**AREA AND POPULATION.**

Area	15,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931)	3,000

The local forces in the Falkland Islands consist of :

Military forces	The Defence Force (Active Force and a Reserve Force).
Police	The Police Force (this force is unarmed and not liable for military service).

MILITARY FORCES.

Every British male subject resident in the Colony, between the ages of 18 and 41 years, is liable for service in the Defence Force. The Defence Force is liable for service in the Colony only. The strength of the force is maintained primarily by volunteers, but should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency may be made up by ballot. Enrolment is for two years.

The establishment of the force has not yet been decided upon but in 1930 it was organised as two companies of infantry. The force is armed with rifles and Lewis guns.

At the present time no reserves are maintained.

JAMAICA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	11,500 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931)	1,051,000

The local forces in Jamaica consist of :

Military forces	The Jamaica Militia Artillery. The Jamaica Engineer Corps. The Kingston Infantry Volunteers.
Police	Jamaica Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Jamaica Militia Artillery.*—The corps (108 officers and other ranks) consists of one heavy battery, and is liable for service in Jamaica only. The strength of the force is maintained primarily by volunteers, but should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency may be made up by ballot. Enlistment is for three years.

(b) *The Jamaica Engineer Corps.*—In emergency the Governor may call out the force for active service. The enlistment of volunteers is for four years. The corps is armed with rifles and has an establishment of 35 officers and other ranks.

(c) *The Kingston Infantry Volunteers.*—The corps, which consists of one company with an establishment of 6 officers and 200 other ranks, is constituted under the Volunteer Force Law of 1914, and is liable for service in Jamaica only. Enrolment is for three years.

POLICE.

The force is essentially a civil body: Law 39 of 1914, however, renders it liable to military training, if considered advisable, and to military service in case of apprehended or actual invasion. The enlistment is for a term of five years and the establishment (1933) is 1,100 officers and other ranks. The force is armed with rifles and revolvers.

THE LEEWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	1,800 sq. km.
Population (1931)	127,000

The local forces in the Leeward Islands consist of :

Military forces	Volunteers (Antigua Defence Force, St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force and Reserve, Dominica Defence Force, Montserrat Defence Force).
Cadets	Dominica Grammar School Cadets.
Police	Leeward Islands Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Active Forces.*—In case of emergency, the Governor may by proclamation call out all of the defence forces for active service.

There is no definite period of enrolment, and members, except when on active service or when the compulsory service provision is in force, may quit the corps upon giving three months' notice.

The establishments for the various defence forces are :

Antigua Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	43
St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	40
Dominica Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	40
Total	123

The Presidency of Montserrat maintains no active defence force at present.

(b) *Defence Reserves.*—*St. Kitts-Nevis and Montserrat.*—The reserves are practically rifle clubs, whose affairs are managed by committees, but whose members are liable for enrolment in the defence forces in case of need. In no case is there any fixed period of enlistment.

(c) *Cadets.*—There is a cadet corps in the Island of Dominica entitled the “Dominica Grammar School Cadets”, which has a strength of about 30 boys.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment (1933) of 150 officers and other ranks, is under a Chief Inspector of Police and is armed with rifles. Beyond the performance of ordinary police duties, the force can be utilised for the defence of the Colony against external aggression. The enlistment is for three years.

Officers are Europeans; other ranks are coloured and black West Indians.

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	5,100 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931)	415,000

The local forces in Trinidad and Tobago consist of :

Military forces	Volunteers (The Trinidad Light Horse; the Trinidad Light Infantry and Reserve); Volunteer Reserve. Cadets.
Police	Trinidad Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Volunteers.*—The Volunteers are liable for service within the Colony only. The enlistment is for three years. The force, under its own officers, is subject to the orders of the Commandant of the local forces, who is also Inspector-General of Constabulary.

The strength of the force is as follows :

	Officers	Other ranks
Light Horse (2 troops)	8	86
Light Infantry (1 company)	6	121
Reserve	44	—

(b) *Volunteer Reserve.*—The reserve which is composed entirely of Europeans and has an establishment of 256 all ranks, may be embodied by the Governor in case of actual or apprehended invasion or internal disorder. Enlistment is for three years.

(c) *Cadets*.—There is a cadet force in the Colony with an establishment of 8 officers and 180 other ranks.

CONSTABULARY.

This force, which has an establishment (1933) of 900 officers and constables, armed with rifles, is intended for police duties but may be used for defence of the Colony in case of emergency.

The enlistment is for three years.

THE WINDWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	1,300 sq. km.
Population (1931)	187,000

The local forces in the Windward Islands consist of :

*Military forces	Volunteers (Grenada Volunteer Corps, St. Lucia Volunteer Corps ; St. Vincent Volunteer Corps).
	Grenada—St. George's Rifle Club.
Police	St. Lucia Police Force.
	Grenada Police Force.
	St. Vincent Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Grenada Volunteer Corps* was re-established in 1928. It consists of 1 infantry company with an establishment of 5 officers and 82 other ranks. This corps is liable for military service within the Colony only. The enlistment is for three years. The corps is armed with rifles and one Lewis gun.

(b) *St. Lucia Volunteer Corps*.¹—This force, which comprises one section of mounted infantry, one company of infantry and a machine-gun section, is armed with Ross rifles and one Maxim and one Lewis guns, and is liable for military service within the Colony only. Headquarters and all units of the corps are at Castries. The enlistment is for three years.

The force has an establishment of 5 officers and 98 other ranks.

(c) *The St. Vincent Volunteer Corps* is liable for military service within the Colony only. The force consists of one company of infantry, with an establishment of 3 officers and 53 other ranks, armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and one Lewis gun. The enlistment is for three years.

(d) *Reserve*.—At the present time no reserves are maintained.

POLICE.

The police forces of St. Lucia, St. Vincent and Grenada have an establishment (1933) of 200 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, pistols and 1 old pattern machine-gun. The police forces are liable for military service in the event of invasion.

¹ Although not formally disbanded, this force does not exist for practical purposes, but is about to be re-established.

2. EUROPE

CYPRUS.—MALTA.

CYPRUS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 9,300 sq. km.
 Population (IV. 1931) 348,000

The local forces in Cyprus consist of the Police Force. Personnel is enlisted for five years. The force is not liable for military service.

The establishment (1933) is 850 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, pistols and Lewis guns.

MALTA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 300 sq. km.
 Population (IV. 1931) 241,000

The local forces consist of :

- The Royal Malta Artillery.
- The Royal Engineers (Militia), Malta Division.
- The King's Own Malta Regiment.

The Royal Malta Artillery.

(a) *Constitution.*—This is a regular corps of the British Army and is not liable for service outside the Colony.

Enlistment is confined to Maltese.

(b) *Terms of Service.*—As for the regular army.

(c) *Establishment :*

	Officers	Other ranks
Headquarters and 3 heavy batteries	22	421

The Royal Engineers (Militia), Malta Division.

(a) The corps is not liable for service outside the Colony.

Enlistment is voluntary and confined to Maltese.

(b) *Terms of Service.*—Enrolment is for three years.

(c) *Establishment.*—The officers are included in the establishment of the fortress company, R.E., of the regular garrison.

	All ranks
Permanent Staff	2
Militia	92

The King's Own Malta Regiment.

- (a) *Constitution.*—Enlistment is voluntary. The unit is liable to service outside the Colony.
 (b) *Terms of Service.*—1 year with the colours ; 7 years with the reserve.
 (c) *Establishment :*

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent Staff	3	1
Cadre	4	113
Reserve	(1)	800

THE CHANNEL ISLANDS.

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 800 sq. km.
 Population (IV.1931) 142,000

The local forces consist of :

- The Royal Guernsey Militia.
- The Royal Militia of Jersey.

The Royal Guernsey Militia has an establishment of 1 infantry company not exceeding 250, armed as regular infantry. Service in the militia is compulsory for all inhabitants of the island between the ages of 18 and 25. The militia is, however, recruited primarily by voluntary enlistment, though, in the case of an insufficiency of volunteers, numbers will be made up by ballot. The terms of service are : 3 years with the colours and 6 years in the reserve.

The Royal Militia of Jersey has an establishment of 1 infantry company and 2 machine-gun sections (14 officers and 257 other ranks), armed with rifles, Lewis and machine-guns and one A.A. gun. Enlistment is voluntary ; the first engagement is for five years. The militia is liable for service in the Island only.

3. AFRICA

(a) EAST AFRICA

(Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories).

East Africa Military Forces in general.

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Kenya Colony.</i> | <i>Tanganyika Territory.</i> |
| <i>Nyasaland.</i> | <i>Zanzibar Protectorate.</i> |
| <i>Uganda.</i> | <i>Somaliland.</i> |

East Africa Military Forces in general.

I. COMPOSITION.

The military forces in East Africa consist of :

- (a) The King's African Rifles (2 brigades) comprising :
 1st Battalion, stationed in Nyasaland Protectorate and Western Tanganyika.

¹ Not yet settled (1930).

- 2nd Battalion, stationed in Tanganyika Territory (permanently).
- 3rd Battalion, stationed in Northern Frontier district of Kenya.
- 4th Battalion, stationed in Uganda Protectorate and the Turkanu district of Kenya.
- 5th Battalion, stationed in Nairobi (general reserve).
- 6th Battalion, stationed in Tanganyika Territory (general reserve).
- (b) The Somaliland Camel Corps.
- (c) A reserve to the King's African Rifles.
- (d) A reserve for officers.

Establishment :

	British		Native ¹		Total
	Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks	
Brigade headquarters.. ..	4	—	—	15	19
Signal section	2	1	—	58	61
Battalion	16	1	—	442	459
Supply and Transport Corps	6	9	—	107	122
Somaliland Camel Corps ..	14	—	1	385	400

¹ Included in the total of native other ranks are the Vickers and Lewis gun-carriers.

2. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *King's African Rifles.*—The King's African Rifles, which are constituted under similar Ordinances in Kenya, Uganda, Nyasaland, Tanganyika and Somaliland, are administered and trained under the Colonial Office by an Inspector-General with one Staff Officer, with headquarters at the Colonial Office. The King's African Rifles may be called upon to serve in any part of the world (except the 6th battalion, subject to the orders of the Secretary of State for the Colonies). In each Colony or Protectorate, the troops are under the orders of the Governor and quite independent of the troops in the other territories.

The term of enlistment is for three years, with periods of re-engagement for three years each up to a maximum of nine years colour service, followed in each case by six years service with the reserve.

British officers, warrant officers and a certain number of N.C.O.s are seconded for service from the regular army.

(b) *Reserve.*—A reserve for the King's African Rifles was formed under the King's African Rifles Reserve Force Ordinance of 1914, consisting of men who have completed a term of service in the active force, and are transferred to the reserve for six years. Reservists may be called up for permanent duty with the active force and may be employed either within or without the Colony or Protectorate concerned. Personnel of the reserve attends annual training with the active force for a period not exceeding thirty-one days.

Each battalion has its own separate reserve.

3. TRAINING.

The *King's African Rifles* are trained continuously on the lines laid down for the regular army.

The local forces in Nyasaland consist of:

Military forces	.. ..	1st Battalion King's African Rifles. Reserve, King's African Rifles. Volunteer Reserve (European).
Police	.. ..	Nyasaland Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *1st Battalion King's African Rifles*, which consists of two companies of infantry, one machine-gun company (8 guns) and a depot company, is stationed at Zomba. For information regarding King's African Rifles, see "East Africa, Military Forces in general".

Reserve.—A reserve is maintained with an establishment of 200 and 376 other ranks for service in the 1st and 2nd Battalions, K.A.R., respectively.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve*.—In the event of war or serious disturbance threatening the Protectorate, the Governor may call out the members for service within the Protectorate. Enrolment is for a period of three years. The Volunteer Reserve is armed with rifles.

POLICE.

The force is liable for military service in defence of the Protectorate against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbances.

The force, which has an establishment (1933) of 520 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, is under a Chief Commissioner, and may consist of Europeans and natives, the period of enlistment for the latter being two years, with re-engagement for periods of one year.

UGANDA PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	.. ..	244,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931)	.. ..	3,554,000

The local forces in Uganda consist of:

Military forces.	.. ..	4th Battalion King's African Rifles. Reserve, King's African Rifles. Volunteer Reserve (Uganda Rifle Corps).
Police	.. ..	Uganda Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The 4th Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of two rifle companies and of one machine-gun company.

Reserve.—The reserve has a strength of 650 other ranks.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve*.—The force may consist of corps the minimum strength of each of which is not less than fifteen members.

The establishment of each District Rifle Corps is 100 all ranks.

In the event of war or disturbance threatening the Protectorate, the Governor may call out the members for service in the Protectorate. The reserve is armed with rifles.

POLICE.

The force, which is a semi-military body and has an establishment (1933) of 1,300 officers and other ranks, is armed with rifles, pistols and Lewis guns.

When a declaration of the existence of a state of war has been made, the force may be called upon to serve with regular troops in the defence of the Protectorate. The period of enlistment is for not more than three years.

TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	969,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1931) ..	5,064,000

The local forces in Tanganyika Territory consist of :

Military forces	2nd and 6th Battalions King's African Rifles. Reserves, King's African Rifles.
Police	Tanganyika Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The 2nd Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of two rifle companies and one machine-gun company.

Reserve.—A reserve, limited to 376 other ranks, is maintained in Nyasaland for the 2nd Battalion.

(b) *The 6th Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of two rifle companies and one machine-gun company.

For further information regarding King's African Rifles, see "East Africa, Military Forces in general".

Reserve.—A reserve, limited to 400 other ranks, is maintained for the 6th Battalion. The present strength is about 250.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment (1933) of 1,800 officers and other ranks, and is armed with rifles and pistols, is under the command and direction of a Commissioner of Police, subject to the orders of the Governor. The force can be employed as a military force within the boundaries of the territory, when called upon by the Governor to perform military duties. The first term of engagement is for three years.

ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	2,600 sq. km.
Population (III. 1931) ..	235,000

There are no military forces in Zanzibar Protectorate. The police force, which is a semi-military body, is organised on the lines of an armed constabulary and has an establishment (1933) of 560 officers and other ranks. It consists of 4 companies and is armed with rifles and Lewis guns. The British Resident is empowered to call upon the force to discharge military duties in the event of an emergency. The men are enlisted for three years for service in the Protectorate only.

The force is exercised daily in the use of arms and every member fires an annual musketry course.

SOMALILAND

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	176,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1929)	345,000

The local forces in Somaliland consist of :

Military forces	Somaliland Camel Corps. Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve
Police	Somaliland Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Somaliland Camel Corps* consists of two camel companies and one pony company.

(b) The *Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve* has an establishment of 150 other ranks.

POLICE.

The police force, which is a semi-military body armed with rifles and Lewis guns, has an establishment (1933) of 550 officers and men. Enlistment is for six years, with re-engagement. The force, less a certain number of men who are required for town and district duties, is available for military purposes.

(b) WEST AFRICA

West Africa Military Forces in General.

<i>Gambia.</i>	<i>Nigeria.</i>
<i>Gold Coast.</i>	<i>Sierra Leone.</i>

West Africa Military Forces in general.

I. COMPOSITION.

The military forces in West Africa, excluding imperial units, consist of :

- (a) The West African Frontier Force, comprising the Nigeria Regiment, the Gold Coast Regiment, the Sierra Leone Battalion, and the Gambia Company.
- (b) The police in the various colonies.
- (c) Volunteer corps and rifle clubs in the various colonies.

2. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *West African Frontier Force*.—This force was raised in 1901, and is composed of whole-time colonial troops trained and armed with rifles and Lewis guns. The Gold Coast and Nigeria Regiments are armed with Vickers guns, and each has a pack battery of 3.7-inch howitzers. The Nigeria Regiment has also a light mortar unit with 4 pieces.

Officers, warrant officers and N.C.O.s are seconded from the regular army for a first tour of service in West Africa of eighteen calendar months and for further tours of similar periods if recommended by the local authorities in the country.

The function of the West African Frontier Force in each colony is threefold :

- (a) For internal security.
- (b) To provide a striking force to deal with inter-tribal trouble or insurrections.
- (c) To provide a striking force to assist in case of trouble in any neighbouring West African colonies.

Terms of enlistment : Six years with the colours and three years with the reserve, with re-engagement by terms of three years up to eighteen years with the colours. Soldiers who have served fifteen or more years with the colours are exempt from service with the reserve.

(b) *Establishment* :

Unit	British		Native		Total
	Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks	
The Gambia Co. (W.A.F.F.)	4	3	—	151	158
The Sierra Leone Batt. (W.A.F.F.)	16	14	—	372	402
The Gold Coast Regt. (W.A.F.F.)	39	32	—	1,073	1,144
The Nigeria Regiment (W.A.F.F.)	131	102	—	3,379	3,612

NOTE.—These numbers include a total establishment for the R.W.A.F.F. of 107 non-combatants for clerical and other non-fighting duties.

(c) *Reserve*.—A separate reserve, for all units of the West African Frontier Force, is in being and is constituted under separate and similar ordinances for each respective colony.

This reserve consists of men who have completed a term of 6, 9 or 12 years' colour service in the active force and such other ex-soldiers of the R.W.A.F.F. as voluntarily enlist.

3. TRAINING.

The units of the West African Frontier Force are trained progressively on the lines laid down for the regular army.

4. *Police*.—See under the several colonies.

5. *Volunteers and Rifle Clubs*.—See under the several colonies.

GAMBIA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	10,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1931) .. .	200,000

The local forces in Gambia consist of :

Military forces .. .	The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force. The Gambia Company Reserve.
Police .. .	The Gambia Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force.*—This company consists of three platoons.

(b) *Reserve to Gambia Company, West African Frontier Force.*—The establishment laid down for the reserve is 100 other ranks. They are called up for training with the active force for one month each year.

POLICE.

The force, which is a semi-military body, has an establishment (1933) of 160 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, and can be employed in the defence of the colony by the authority of the Governor either within or without the limits of Gambia in any part of Africa. The men are enlisted for five years. The military training consists of squad drill, company drill and firing instruction.

GOLD COAST

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area .. .	204,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) .. .	2,888,000

The local forces on the Gold Coast consist of :

Military forces .. .	The Gold Coast Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force. The Gold Coast Regiment Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force. The Gold Coast Defence Force.
Police .. .	The Gold Coast Territorial Force. Gold Coast Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Gold Coast Regiment (Royal West African Frontier Force).*—The regiment consists of :

- Headquarters.
- 1 light battery of 3.7-inch howitzers.
- 4 companies of infantry.

2. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *West African Frontier Force*.—This force was raised in 1901, and is composed of whole-time colonial troops trained and armed with rifles and Lewis guns. The Gold Coast and Nigeria Regiments are armed with Vickers guns, and each has a pack battery of 3.7-inch howitzers. The Nigeria Regiment has also a light mortar unit with 4 pieces.

Officers, warrant officers and N.C.O.s are seconded from the regular army for a first tour of service in West Africa of eighteen calendar months and for further tours of similar periods if recommended by the local authorities in the country.

The function of the West African Frontier Force in each colony is threefold :

- (a) For internal security.
- (b) To provide a striking force to deal with inter-tribal trouble or insurrections.
- (c) To provide a striking force to assist in case of trouble in any neighbouring West African colonies.

Terms of enlistment : Six years with the colours and three years with the reserve, with re-engagement by terms of three years up to eighteen years with the colours. Soldiers who have served fifteen or more years with the colours are exempt from service with the reserve.

(b) *Establishment* :

Unit	British		Native		Total
	Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks	
The Gambia Co. (W.A.F.F.)	4	3	—	151	158
The Sierra Leone Batt. (W.A.F.F.)	16	14	—	372	402
The Gold Coast Regt. (W.A.F.F.)	39	32	—	1,073	1,144
The Nigeria Regiment (W.A.F.F.)	131	102	—	3,379	3,612

NOTE.—These numbers include a total establishment for the R.W.A.F.F. of 107 non-combatants for clerical and other non-fighting duties.

(c) *Reserve*.—A separate reserve, for all units of the West African Frontier Force, is in being and is constituted under separate and similar ordinances for each respective colony.

This reserve consists of men who have completed a term of 6, 9 or 12 years' colour service in the active force and such other ex-soldiers of the R.W.A.F.F. as voluntarily enlist.

3. TRAINING.

The units of the West African Frontier Force are trained progressively on the lines laid down for the regular army.

4. *Police*.—See under the several colonies.

5. *Volunteers and Rifle Clubs*.—See under the several colonies.

GAMBIA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	10,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1931)	200,000

The local forces in Gambia consist of :

Military forces	The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force. The Gambia Company Reserve.
Police	The Gambia Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force.*—This company consists of three platoons.

(b) *Reserve to Gambia Company, West African Frontier Force.*—The establishment laid down for the reserve is 100 other ranks. They are called up for training with the active force for one month each year.

POLICE.

The force, which is a semi-military body, has an establishment (1933) of 160 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, and can be employed in the defence of the colony by the authority of the Governor either within or without the limits of Gambia in any part of Africa. The men are enlisted for five years. The military training consists of squad drill, company drill and firing instruction.

GOLD COAST

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	204,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931)	2,888,000

The local forces on the Gold Coast consist of :

Military forces	The Gold Coast Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force. The Gold Coast Regiment Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force. The Gold Coast Defence Force. The Gold Coast Territorial Force.
Police	Gold Coast Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Gold Coast Regiment* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The regiment consists of :

- Headquarters.
- 1 light battery of 3.7-inch howitzers.
- 4 companies of infantry.

*Reserve to the Gold Coast Regiment (Royal West African Frontier Force).—*The establishment laid down for the reserve is to be decided by the Governor.

(b) *The Gold Coast Defence Force.*—This force is divided into the following categories :

Class A : An active class divided into three divisions.

Class B : A reserve class which consists of two divisions.

Members of the Defence Force are subject to the same conditions as are applicable to the territorial army in the United Kingdom. There is no compulsory training for members in class A, division 1, and class B, division 2.

(c) *The Gold Coast Territorial Force.*—Members of the force must, on first enlistment, be under 25 years of age, and are liable for service until reaching the age of 40 years. In the event of war, or an emergency arising within the limits of the Administration, the force may be embodied by the Governor and called out for actual military service, either within or without the limits of the Administration. The establishment of the force is 16 officers and 440 other ranks.

POLICE.

Gold Coast Police (including Togoland).—The force, which is a semi-military body, has an establishment (1933) of 2,100 officers and men, armed with rifles, and is liable for service only in the Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti. It is not liable for military service. The enlistment is for three years. The recruits receive an elementary military training, and are instructed in musketry and drill.

NIGERIA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	877,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) ..	20,762,000

The local forces of Nigeria consist of :

Military forces	The Nigeria Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force.
	Nigeria Regiment Reserve.
Police	Northern Police Force.
	Southern Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Nigeria Regiment (Royal West African Frontier Force).*—The Nigeria Regiment consists of :

- Headquarters.
- 1 battery of artillery (3.7-inch howitzer).
- 4 battalions of infantry.
- 1 light-mortar unit.
- 1 signal-school.
- Depot.

(b) *Reserve.*—The establishment for the reserve is limited to 1,200 other ranks. *European Reserve.*—In process of formation.

POLICE.

(a) *The Northern Provinces Police Force.*—The Governor has power to call out the force for military service in case of necessity, either within or beyond the limits of Nigeria.

The term of engagement is for six years, and men may be re-engaged up to eighteen years.

(b) *The Southern Provinces Police Force.*—The force in the southern provinces and in Kano, Zaria and Kaduna in the northern provinces are employed principally on civil police duties. The remaining detachments are more of a semi-military nature. Training in police duties and infantry drill is continuous throughout the year. The annual weapon training course consists of instructional practices and standard tests. There are also field firing-practices.

The Nigeria Police, which is a semi-military body, has an establishment (1933) of 3,800 officers and other ranks and is armed with carbines.

SIERRA LEONE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	71,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) ..	1,769,000

The local forces in Sierra Leone consist of :

Military forces	The Sierra Leone Battalion, Royal West African Frontier Force.
	The Sierra Leone Battalion Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force.
Police	Sierra Leone Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Sierra Leone Battalion* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The battalion consists of headquarters and two companies.

(b) *Reserve to the Sierra Leone Battalion* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The reserve to the Sierra Leone Battalion is chiefly composed of men from the following tribes : Konnoh, Mendi, Timini, Limbah and Kissi.

POLICE.

The establishment (1933) is 300 officers and other ranks (African). The force, which is not statutorily liable for military service, is armed with rifles and pistols. Enlistment is for a first period of five years. The force is exercised in the handling of arms and squad drill and fires a short course in musketry.

THE MANDATED TERRITORY OF SOUTH WEST AFRICA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	835,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1931) ..	270,000

The local forces, administered by the local Government, consist of :

- The burgher force.
- The police force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The *burgher force* is divided into five military areas, comprising seventeen magisterial districts. Commandos are formed in each military district. Each commando consists of a headquarters, 4 squadrons and, in certain cases, a machine-gun section with a total of 28 officers and 477 other ranks. Every male European resident who is a natural-born or naturalised British subject, between the ages of 20 and 56, is liable to be called out in the defence of the territory. The force is divided into class A (men enrolled between the ages of 20 and 40 inclusive) and class B (men enrolled between the ages of 41 and 56). The Administration may, whenever it becomes necessary, call out the whole or part of the force.

POLICE.

The police force may be employed in case of war or other emergency to assist in the defence of the territory within or outside its borders, but in South Africa. The establishment is 7 officers (Europeans) and 537 other ranks (290 Europeans). The native police are not armed and are engaged for 12 months; in the case of European members the first period of engagement is for 3 years.

(c) SOUTH AFRICA

Basutoland.
Bechuanaland Protectorate.
Northern Rhodesia Protectorate.
Southern Rhodesia.
Swaziland Territory.

BASUTOLAND

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	30,000 sq. km.
Population (1929)	580,000.

There are no military forces in Basutoland.

POLICE.

The force is a semi-military body. Its duty is to maintain order in the territory. In time of war or other emergency, the force, which has an establishment (1933) of 300 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, pistols and machine-guns, may be employed as a military force at the discretion of the High Commissioner. The training is confined to instruction in drill up to and including platoon drill, mounted escorts and guards of honour.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE**AREA AND POPULATION.**

Area	712,000 sq. km.
Population (1921) .. .	153,000

There are no military forces in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

POLICE.

The force, which is a semi-military body, has an establishment of 250 officers and men, armed with rifles, pistols and machine-guns. In time of war or other emergency the police force may be employed as a military force. The engagement is for one year (native police), renewable from year to year.

NORTHERN RHODESIA PROTECTORATE**AREA AND POPULATION.**

Area	746,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931) ..	1,386,000

The local forces in Northern Rhodesia consist of :

Military branch	} Northern Rhodesia Police Force.
Police branch.. .. .	

POLICE.

The corps consists of a military branch (23 British European officers and other ranks and 470 native rank and file) and civil police (40 British European officers and other ranks and 248 native rank and file) armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns.

In case of war or other emergency, members of the force are liable to be employed for police or military purposes. The enlistment of the native rank and file is for four years. Military training is continuous throughout the year.

SOUTHERN RHODESIA**AREA AND POPULATION.**

Area	389,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) ..	1,109,000

The local forces in Southern Rhodesia consist of :

Military forces	The Defence Force.
	The Cadet Force.
Police	British South Africa Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Defence Force.*—The Defence Force is constituted under the Defence Act, 1926, which provides for liability of all citizens to compulsory service in defence of the Colony, and liability to compulsory training.

The Defence Force comprises :

(i) The permanent force and its reserves.

This force raised by voluntary engagement is intended to provide a police force for the Colony, a striking force in case of emergency and whole-time personnel for organising and training the territorial force.

(ii) The territorial force and its reserves.

The territorial force, which consists of two cadre battalions which are armed with rifles, Vickers machine-guns, Lewis guns and Stokes mortars; is recruited primarily on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the British territorial army. Should, however, there be an insufficient number of volunteers, the force is intended to be completed to establishment by ballot based on compulsory service.

(iii) The reserve of officers.

This reserve may be constituted for the purpose of providing officers for any portion of the Defence Force.

Every citizen between 18 and 60 years of age is liable to render personal service in a combatant capacity in time of war. Every citizen between 19 and 22 years of age is liable to undergo peace training in the territorial active force. All citizens between the ages of 19 and 22 who are not entered in a territorial active force unit shall be enrolled in territorial force reserve units. All schoolboys between the age of 13 and date of leaving school may be required to undergo training in a cadet unit. All the above liabilities are at present enforced against persons of European descent only.

The establishment of the permanent force (1930) is 35 officers and 1,535 other ranks. The establishment of the territorial active force (1930) is 26 officers and 500 other ranks. The territorial force reserve and the reserve of officers have no establishment fixed.

(b) *Cadets.*—Members of the cadet corps must be between the ages of 13 and date of leaving school. They are not enrolled for service. There is no fixed establishment, but units exist in eleven schools. The training includes physical exercises, military formations, rifle shooting, etc. An annual course of range practice is fired, and an annual camp is held. Cadet units are armed with rifles, carbines and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The force, which is a semi-military body, is responsible for the preservation of peace and is liable to be employed on police or military duties within or beyond the borders of the Colony. Enlistment is voluntary for a term of three years. The B.S.A. Police has an establishment (1933) of 560 officers and other ranks, and is armed with rifles, pistols and machine-guns.

SWAZILAND TERRITORY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	17,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1931) ..	123,000

The local forces in Swaziland consist of the Swaziland Rifle Club and police.

MILITARY FORCES.

Swaziland Rifle Club.—The Rifle Club consists of 396 members (British), who are provided with S.M.L.E. rifles by the Government.

There is no military training and members are not liable for military service in any manner.

POLICE.

This force, which is a semi-military body, has an establishment of 170 officers and other ranks, and is armed with rifles, pistols and machine-guns, is raised for the maintenance of order and public security in Swaziland. In time of war or other emergency the force may be employed as a military force anywhere in South Africa at the discretion of the High Commissioner.

The enlistment is for 2 years for British European rank and 12 months for natives. European recruits undergo a six months' course of training; no special military training is performed thereafter.

4. ASIA AND ISLANDS IN THE INDIAN OCEAN

British North Borneo.

Ceylon.

Hong-Kong.

Malay Peninsula :

I. *Straits Settlements.*

II. *Federated Malay States.*

III. *Unfederated Malay States.*

Mauritius.

Seychelles.

BRITISH NORTH BORNEO

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 81,000 sq. km.

Population (IV. 1931) 270,000

There are no military local forces in British North Borneo.

POLICE.

The *British North Borneo Constabulary* (semi-military organisation) is liable for military service in or beyond the limits of the State of North Borneo, when so ordered by the Governor. The force has an establishment (1933) of 570 officers and other ranks.

The constabulary is armed with rifles and machine-guns (2 machines). Enlistment is for a first period of five years, or three years. Military training is carried out, on an average, three days every week.

CEYLON

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	66,000 sq. km.
Population (II. 1931) ..	5,313,000

The local forces in Ceylon consist of :

Military forces	Ceylon Defence Force (including cadet battalion).
Police	Ceylon Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

I. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Ceylon Defence Force.*—The 1914 Ordinance provides for the formation of town guards in time of war or other emergency. The 1916 Ordinance provides for obligatory enlistment of all men between the ages of 18 and 41 years (other than members of His Majesty's forces or their reserves or of the police force of the Colony) in a volunteer corps or the Colombo Town Guard. Men between 41 and 50 have to enrol themselves in a town guard. The Ceylon Defence Force is at present recruited by voluntary enlistment of persons between the ages of 18 and 40, and other British subjects of European descent are merely registered. The force now consists of :

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent Staff	6	22
Mounted Rifles—2 squadrons	18	235
Garrison Artillery—2 companies	14	305
Engineers—2 companies	12	200
Light Infantry—4 companies	36	960
Planters' Rifle Corps—4 companies and motor-cycle section	30	1,025
Out-district Town Guards	Not fixed	
Supply and Transport Corps—1 company ..	12	125
Medical Corps	12	216

In case of emergency the Governor may call out any corps for active service within the limits of the Colony, and may place them under the command of officers of His Majesty's regular forces.

In every corps, a reserve is formed of volunteers who have been efficient for five years (artillerymen seven years) or men who have served for six months in the regular army or permanent colonial forces. Units of the Ceylon Defence Force, as well as the reserve, are armed with S.M.L.E. and M.L.E. rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The police force is an armed body, but is not liable for military service. The establishment of police (1933) is 3,100 officers and rank and file. The police are armed with rifles and pistols.

HONG-KONG

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	900 sq. km.
Population (1931)	879,000

The local forces in Hong-Kong consist of :

Military forces	Hong-Kong Volunteer Defence Corps.
Police	Hong-Kong Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Hong-Kong Volunteer Defence Corps* consists of :

- 1 Headquarters Staff; 1 battery of artillery (two 6-inch howitzers);
- 1 engineer company; 1 armoured company; 2 machine-gun companies;
- 1 infantry company and services.

The establishment of the Defence Corps is not fixed.

Units are armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns and two 6-inch howitzers. Members are liable for service beyond the limits of the Colony. Enlistment is for a period of three years.

(b) The *Hong-Kong Volunteer Reserve Association* is a rifle club under the management of a committee. The Association is composed wholly of Europeans.

POLICE.

The Hong-Kong Police Force is not a military body. The establishment (1933) is 2,000 officers and other ranks. The force is armed with rifles, machine-guns and 3-pdr. guns in launches (3 guns). The force receives some instruction in infantry drill and musketry.

MALAY PENINSULA

I. STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	4,100 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1932)	1,055,000

MILITARY FORCES.

ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Straits Settlements Volunteer Force comprises three classes of volunteers :

- (a) *Colour service volunteers*, comprising those volunteers between the ages of 18 and 40 years who enrol for a first engagement of four years.
- (b) *Auxiliary service volunteers*, comprising such persons as are :
 - (i) Medically unfit for colour service, or,
 - (ii) Over 40 years of age, or,
 - (iii) Have satisfied the Commanding Officer that they are, for other reasons, unable to fulfil the conditions for colour service.

(c) The *reserve of officers* consists of officers who have :

- (i) Completed not less than five years' commissioned service with the active volunteer force, or,
- (ii) Have satisfied the General Officer Commanding that, by reason of previous training, they can perform efficiently the duties of officers, and by reason of age or special circumstances are unable to join the colour service.

A volunteer may (i) serve only in the Settlement in which he resides; (ii) serve in any Settlement in the Colony; or (iii) serve in any part of the Malay Peninsula.

The force is armed with four 3.7-inch howitzers, Vickers machine-guns, Maxims, S.M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns, and has the following composition :

- 1 battery of Royal Artillery (4 guns).
- 4 battalions of infantry (11 infantry companies and 4 machine-gun companies);
- 2 signal sections.
- 1 independent rifle company.
- 2 province infantry companies.
- 1 field park company.

CADETS.

The cadet corps consists of youths of 12 years of age and upwards. Each cadet must attend at least 36 parades a year.

POLICE.

(a) *Constitution*.—The Straits Settlements Police Force consists of :

- (i) A regular police force, whose duties are to maintain law and order in the Colony, and which, though armed, is essentially a civil body.
- (ii) A volunteer police reserve in each Settlement, composed entirely of British subjects.

(b) *Terms of Service*.—The volunteer police reserve is liable to be called out by the Governor for active service within the limits of the respective Settlements in case of actual or apprehended tumult or riot or attack on the Colony.

Members of the police force, either the regular or volunteer, do not at any time become subject to the provisions of the Army Act.

Members of the regular police force are, however, liable to be employed on service in any Malay State when the Governor deems it necessary for the preservation of law and order.

The first term of engagement in the regular police force is for a period of three or five years.

(c) *Establishment*.—The establishment (1933) of the regular police force is 3,600 officers and other ranks.

The force is armed with rifles and pistols. All ranks attend company drill of one hour's duration once a week.

The force is distributed in the Settlements of Singapore, Penang, Malacca and Labuan.

There is no fixed establishment for the volunteer police reserve.

II. FEDERATED MALAY STATES

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	72,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1932)	1,623,000

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Constitution.*—Enrolment for the Malay States Volunteer Regiment is confined to persons of unmixed European parentage, and that for the Malayan Volunteer Infantry to Asiatics.

(b) *Terms of Service.*—There are three classes of volunteers similar to those in the Colony of the Straits Settlements.

The first term of engagement is for a period of two years.

Officers on first appointment are commissioned by the High Commissioner.

(c) *Establishment.*—There are two regiments in the Federated Malay States Volunteer Force—the Malay States Volunteer Regiment, which is entirely composed of Europeans and has an establishment of 1,737 and is a Federal unit, and the Malayan Volunteer Infantry, which is composed of Asiatics only and has an establishment of 1,317 and is partly Federal and partly State troops.

(d) *Units.*—Malay States Volunteer Regiment, including 1 light battery (4 guns), 5 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company, headquarters wing and intelligence unit.

Malay Volunteer Infantry, including the Training College company (Federal troops) consists of Perak, Selangor, Negri Sembilan and Pahang State troops.

The Malay States Volunteer Regiment is armed with rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns, and the Malayan Volunteer Infantry with rifles only. In addition the Malay States Volunteer Regiment has one battery of artillery armed with 3.7-inch howitzers.

CADETS.

There is a cadet corps similar to the cadet corps in the Straits Settlements.

POLICE.

Federated Malay State Police.—The force, a purely civil body, which has an establishment (1933) of 4,300 officers and other ranks, is liable for service in any part of British Malaya. The force is armed with rifles and pistols.

III. UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	60,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931)	1,528,000

The local forces of the Unfederated Malay States consist of :

Military Forces.

(a) In the State of Johore :

(i) The Johore military forces. (This is a regular regiment of the State, raised, maintained and under the entire control of the Sultan of Johore.)

(ii) The Johore Volunteer Infantry (under the entire control of the Sultan).

(iii) The Johore Volunteer Engineers.

(b) In the State of Kedah	} No military forces.
(c) In the State of Peris	
(d) In the State of Kelantan	
(e) In the State of Trengganu	

Police.

The Johore Police Force.
 The Kedah Police Force.
 The Perlis State Police.
 The Kelantan Police } in the State of Kelantan.
 The Malay Police
 The Trengganu State Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Johore Military Forces* are commanded by, and entirely under the control of, the Sultan, who is their Colonel Commandant. Officers are appointed by, and hold commissions from, the Sultan. Terms of service are for any period not exceeding five years, with re-engagement for periods not exceeding five years. The corps is liable for service in any part of the State of Johore, the Malay Peninsula and adjacent islands. The corps is armed with rifles, Lewis guns and 7-pdr. guns.

Establishment :

	Officers	Other ranks
Headquarters Staff	7	25
4 companies of infantry	25	400
1 signal section	—	14
1 battery of artillery (7-pdr. R.M.L.)	3	97
Total	35	536

The *Johore Military Forces Reserve Force* consists of men who have completed five or more years' service in the active force. Total service in the active and reserve force is not to exceed fifteen years. The reserve may be called out in whole or in part by the Sultan, or any commanding officer in any town or district, in aid of the civil power, and on permanent service, in case of imminent national danger or great emergency, by the Sultan in Council.

(b) The *Johore Volunteer Infantry*, which has an establishment of 21 officers and 379 other ranks, is composed of Malays, and is under the entire control of the Sultan in the same manner as the Johore Military Forces. The corps can only be called out for active service by the Sultan. No member is liable for service outside the State of Johore without his consent. Officers receive their commissions from the Sultan. The corps is armed with rifles. There are three classes of volunteers :

The *Colour Service Volunteers* consist of men who are over 18 and under 42 years of age. They are enrolled for a period of not less than four years, with re-engagement for successive periods of one year at a time.

The *Auxiliary Service Volunteers* consist of those men who have applied to be enrolled but are medically unfit for colour service, or are over the age of 42 years. The period of engagement is the same as for colour service. The Auxiliary Service Volunteers perform no training.

The *Reserve Service Volunteers* consist of such men as have completed their colour service and have elected to serve in the reserve. The periods of engagement are the same as for colour service.

(c) The *Johore Volunteer Engineers*.—Members are Europeans, and are liable for service in any part of the Malay Peninsula or the adjacent islands. The corps, which has an establishment of a field company R.E., and is armed with M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns, is under the jurisdiction of the Governor of the Straits Settlements, and the officers hold their commissions from him with the concurrence of the Sultan. The corps is called out for active service by the Governor, but, in case of great emergency in the State of Johore, it may be called out by the Sultan with the concurrence of the General Adviser to the Johore Government.

There are 3 classes of volunteers :

The *Colour Service Volunteers* (men who are over 18 and under 40 years of age, enrolled for a period of not less than 4 years).

The *Auxiliary Service Volunteers* (men who are medically unfit for colour service or are over the age of 40).

The *Reserve of Officers* consists of officers who have completed not less than five years' commissioned service in the force and have expressed a desire to be transferred and of officers who have satisfied the G.O.C. troops, Malaya, that, by reason of previous training, they are efficient and, by reason of age or special circumstances, are unable to join the colour service.

POLICE.

The police force has an establishment (1933) of 3,000 officers and other ranks and is armed with rifles and pistols.

(a) The *Johore Police Force*. Members can be ordered to serve at any place in the Malay Peninsula, but are not liable for military service. No military training is performed.

(b) The *Kedah Police* consists of the North, Central and South Kedah Police: No military training is performed.

(c) The *police in Kelantan* consists of the Kelantan Police and the Malay Police.

The Kelantan Police and the Malay Police are not liable for military service.

(d) The *Perlis State Police* consists of Malays, Pathans and Siamese. It is not liable for military service, and no military training is performed.

(e) The *Trengganu Police* is also not liable for military service.

MAURITIUS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	2,100 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) ..	403,000

The local forces in Mauritius consist of :

Military forces	Volunteer Force.
Police	Mauritius Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The Mauritius Volunteer Force has discontinued training since 1921, and though not formally disbanded cannot be considered as really existing.

POLICE.

The force, which is not liable for military service, is subject to the control and direction of the Inspector-General, under the Governor. The force has an establishment (1933) of 620 officers and other ranks, and is armed with rifles, pistols and Lewis guns. Enlistment is for a first term of three years. Re-engagement is for successive periods of three years, subject to the approval of the Inspector-General. The training comprises that of ordinary police and military instruction.

of all youths who are British subjects of European descent, or one of whose parents is of European descent, between the ages of 18 and 22 years.

The Commandant is responsible to the Governor for the administration of the force. Members are liable for service within the limits of the Colony.

There are two companies in the force, one being composed entirely of Europeans and half-castes, while the other is composed entirely of Fijians.

The establishment is 13 officers and 402 other ranks.

The Defence Force is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles; Vickers and Lewis guns.

(b) *Reserve*.—The reserve consists of members who are under 50 years of age and have either completed three years' service with the active force or who, with the permission of the Governor and Commandant, have been permitted to enlist directly into this reserve.

POLICE.

It is a semi-military body maintained for the performance of police duties and for the defence of the Colony against external aggression and cannot be employed beyond the limits of the Colony. The force, which consists of 230 officers and other ranks (1933), mainly Fijians and Indians, is commanded by an Inspector-General, whose headquarters are at Suva. The term of service is three years. Constables are armed with rifles and pistols. The force is drilled in accordance with the Regulations laid down for the regular army.

GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	500 sq. km.
Population (1931)	33,000

The local forces in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony consist of :

Military forces	Fanning Island Defence Force. Ocean Island Defence Force.
Police	Armed Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Fanning Island Defence Force*.—The force was disbanded in 1927.

(b) *Ocean Island Defence Force*.—Ordinarily enrolment (for three years) is voluntary, but provision is made for compulsory service of all male British subjects, between the ages of 13 and 45 years, in case of sudden emergency. Members are liable for service within the limits of Ocean Island.

The establishment is 1 officer and 60 other ranks. The force is armed with rifles.

POLICE.

The force, which is a semi-military body, is under the command and superintendence of the Resident Commissioner. Besides the performance of ordinary police duties, the force may be used to defend the Colony against external aggression. Enrolment is for a period of not less than two years. The constabulary has a strength of 70 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles and pistols. Military training is limited to squad and section drill, and weapon training.

SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	28,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931)	94,000

The only force in the Solomon Islands Protectorate is the armed constabulary, which is a semi-military corps and is not liable for military service.

The armed constabulary has an establishment (1933) of 150 officers and men and is armed with rifles, pistols and Lewis guns. Besides normal police duties, its function is to repress internal disturbances and to defend the Protectorate against external aggression. Constables are enlisted for a first period of two years.

6. THE MIDDLE EAST

The Sudan.

The Mandated Territory of Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

THE SUDAN

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	2,611,000 sq. km.
Population (1931),	5,508,000

The local forces in the Sudan consist of :

Military forces	The Sudan Defence Force. Sudanese Reserves.
Police	Sudan Civil Police.
Civilian Rifle Clubs.	

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Sudan Defence Force.*—The Sudan Defence Force came into existence on January 17th, 1925.

For military purposes the Sudan is divided into the following areas :

Area	Headquarters
Northern	Khartoum.
Central	El Obeid.
Eastern	Gedaref.
Western	El Fasher.
Southern	Torit.

COMPOSITION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF
THE SUDAN DEFENCE FORCE (1930).

Military area	Formation	Unit	Officers		British N.C.O.s	Other ranks
			British	Native		
	Headquarters	Staff	29	33	29	365
		Animal transport ..	3	8	2	192
		Mechanical transport ..	3	6	7	151
NORTHERN	Area headquarters Cavalry and Mounted Rifles Engineers 9th (Sudanese) Batta- lion 2 M.G. batteries (mo- tor)	H.Q.	1	1	2	2
		3 companies	3	12	—	33
		H.Q. and 1 company S.M.E.	2	4	—	546
			1	1	1	94
			8	15	—	216
			2	—	2	517
CENTRAL	Camel Corps	H.Q.	8	3	1	74
		6 companies	6	23	—	946
EASTERN	Eastern Arab Corps	H.Q.	6	3	—	36
		Art. section	1	1	—	38
		4 companies	4	17	—	1,028
WESTERN	Western Arab Corps	H.Q.	8	4	—	69
		M.G. battery (motor) ..	1	—	1	39
		5 companies	5	22	—	978
SOUTHERN	Equatorial Corps	H.Q.	7	2	—	54
		8 companies	8	24	—	1,123
Total			109	181	45	6,593

Terms of Service.—The fighting units are composed of irregular troops. They enlist for a period of three and six years (nine years for the mechanical transport); in each case service can be extended for further periods of three years.

Training.—The training of the Sudan Defence Force conforms to the system prevailing in the British Army.

Units are armed with 2.95-inch mountain gun, Vickers machine-gun, rifle, bayonet and revolver.

(b) *The Sudanese Reserves.*—Twelve companies of Sudanese Reserves are maintained for the purpose of providing small forces for local defence. The establishment of each company is 130 reservists. All ranks are called up annually for fifteen days' training.

POLICE.

These forces, organised provincially, are, in principle, organised and trained as a civil and not as a military weapon.

The approximate strength of the police is as follows:

Foot police	2,767
Mounted police	3,525

CIVILIAN RIFLE CLUBS.

In addition to the above forces an auxiliary force is at present provided by a rifle club organisation. Rifles, range material, and an allowance of ammunition are provided free.

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area :

Palestine	23,000 sq. km.
Trans-Jordan	40,000 sq. km.

Population :

Palestine (VI. 1932)	1,060,000
Trans-Jordan (1929)	300,000

The local forces in Palestine and Trans-Jordan consist of :

Military force.. .. .	The Trans-Jordan Frontier Force.
Police	The Palestine Police and Arab Legion (Trans-Jordan Police).

MILITARY FORCES.

The Trans-Jordan Frontier Force is constituted under the Trans-Jordan Frontier Force Ordinance, 1926.

The force is not to be employed outside the limits of the mandated territory, except with the special authority of the High Commissioner, who may authorise its employment in any adjacent territory when such employment is deemed necessary for the defence of the territory of Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

Enlistment in the native ranks is for a period of three years.

Establishment (1930) :

British officers	23
Local officers	22
British warrant officers	6
British staff sergeants	5
Local sergeants	27
Local corporals	38
Local troops	734

The force consists of regimental headquarters, three companies of cavalry, one camel company, and one company of mechanised infantry. The horse-mounted companies are trained exclusively in the use of the rifle and Hotchkiss guns. The mechanised company is armed with Lewis guns and bombs.

There is a frontier force reserve having a strength of 50 other ranks which will be gradually increased to 150 other ranks. The period of service on the reserve is six years.

POLICE.

Palestine Police.—The force is an armed body, but is not liable for military service.

Establishment (1933) : 2,500 officers and other ranks.

Trans-Jordan Police (The Arab Legion).—The Trans-Jordan Police is organised as a dismounted urban constabulary, and a rural constabulary, of which the majority are mounted. The terms of service are three years. The establishment (1933) is 820 officers and other ranks.

The force of Palestine Police is armed with rifles, pistols and Lewis guns. The force of Trans-Jordan Police is armed with rifles and pistols.

Summary Table of Oversea Territories.

The armed forces stationed in oversea territories consist of local forces and, in certain cases, of British troops. For particulars of the effectives and the number of units of British troops, see the monograph on the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

The table below gives concise details for 1930 of the local forces in : (1) colonies and protectorates, and (2) mandated territories.

I. COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES.

	Area in sq. km.	Population	Composition of the local forces	Military service
1. West Indies, the Americas and Islands in the Atlantic :				
Bahamas	11,400	60,000 (IV. 31)	Nil ¹	Nil ¹
Barbados	400	174,000 (XII. 31)	6 companies of infantry ²	Voluntary
Bermuda	50	28,000 (V. 31)	1 battery of artillery, 4 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun section ²	Voluntary
British Guiana..	232,000	311,000 (IV. 31)	1 machine-gun company, 2 companies of infantry	Compulsory ⁴
British Honduras	22,300	51,000 (1931)	4 platoons of infantry with machine-gun sections	Voluntary ⁶
The Falkland Islands	15,000	3,000 (IV. 31)	2 companies of infantry ⁶	Compulsory ⁴
Jamaica	11,500	1,051,000 (XII. 31)	1 battery of artillery, 1 company of infantry	Voluntary ⁴
The Leeward Islands	1,800	127,000 (1931)	3 companies of infantry	Voluntary ⁶
Trinidad and Tobago	5,100	415,000 (XII. 31)	1 company of infantry, 2 cavalry troops ⁷	Voluntary
The Windward Islands	1,300	187,000 (1931)	1 section of mounted infantry, ⁸ 3 companies of infantry, ⁸ 1 machine-gun section ⁸	Voluntary
2. Europe :				
Cyprus	9,300	348,000 (IV. 31)	Nil ⁹	Nil ⁹
Malta	300	241,000 (IV. 31)	3 batteries of artillery, 1 regiment of infantry, 1 engineer company	Voluntary
The Channel Islands	800	142,000 (IV. 31)	2 companies of infantry, 2 machine-gun sections	¹⁰
3. Africa :				
Kenya	583,000	3,041,000 (1931)	1 battalion (3 companies) of infantry 1 battalion in process of formation.	Voluntary ¹¹
Nyasaland Protectorate ..	124,000	1,604,000 (IV. 31)	1 battalion (3 companies) of infantry	Voluntary ¹¹
Uganda Protectorate ..	244,000	3,554,000 (XII. 31)	1 battalion (3 companies) of infantry	Voluntary

I. COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES (*continued*).

	Area in sq. km.	Population	Composition of the local forces	Military service
3. Africa (<i>contd.</i>):				
Zanzibar Pro- tectorate ..	2,600	235,000 (III. 31)	Nil ¹³	Nil
Somaliland ..	176,000	345,000 (XII. 29)	3 companies	
Gambia ..	10,000	200,000 (V. 31)	1 company	
Gold Coast ..	204,000	2,888,000 (IV. 31)	1 regiment (4 companies of infantry, 1 battery of howitzers)	Voluntary
Nigeria ..	877,000	20,762,000 (IV. 31)	1 regiment (4 battalions of infantry, 1 battery of howitzers)	
Sierra Leone ..	71,000	1,769,000 (IV. 31)	1 battalion (2 companies) of infantry	
Basutoland ..	30,000	580,000 (1929)	Nil ¹⁴	Nil ¹⁴
Bechuanaland Protectorate ..	712,000	153,000 (1921)	Nil ¹⁴	Nil ¹⁴
Northern Rho- desia Protec- torate ..	746,000	1,386,000 (XII. 31)	Nil ¹⁵	Nil ¹⁵
Southern Rho- desia Protec- torate ..	389,000	1,109,000 (IV. 31)	¹⁶	¹⁶
Swaziland ..	17,000	123,000 (XII. 31)	Nil ¹⁷	Nil ¹⁷
4. Asia and islands in the Indian Ocean :				
British North				
Borneo ..	81,000	270,000 (IV. 31)	Nil ¹⁸	Nil ¹⁸
Ceylon ..	66,000	5,313,000 (II. 31)	8 companies of infantry, ¹⁹ 2 companies of garrison artil- lery, 2 squadrons of mounted rifles, 2 engineer companies, 1 supply company	Voluntary
Hong-Kong ..	900	879,000 (1931)	1 battery of howitzers, 1 engineer company, 1 armoured company, 2 machine-gun companies, 1 infantry company	Voluntary
Straits Settle- ments ..	4,100	1,056,000 (VI. 32)	4 battalions of infantry (15 companies), 3 independent companies of infantry, 1 battery of artillery, 2 engineer sections, 1 field park company	Voluntary
Federated Malay States ..	72,000	1,623,000 (VI. 32)	1 battery of artillery, 6 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company	Voluntary
Unfederated Malay States ..	60,000	1,528,000 (IV. 31)	4 companies of infantry, ²⁰ 1 battery of artillery, 1 signal section	Voluntary
Mauritius ..	2,100	403,000 (IV. 31)	²¹	²¹
Seychelles ..	400	28,000 (XII. 31)	Nil ²²	Nil ²²

I. COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES (*concluded*).

	Area in sq. km.	Population	Composition of the local forces	Military service
5. Pacific Ocean :				
Sarawak	109,000	600,000 (est.)	1 regiment of infantry, 2 batteries of artillery	Voluntary
Fiji	19,000	186,000 (XII. 31)	2 companies of infantry ²²	Compulsory
Gilbert and Ellice Islands	500	33,000 (1931)	²³	²³
Solomon Islands	28,000	94,000 (VI. 31)	Nil ²⁴	Nil ²⁴
6. The Middle East :				
The Sudan	2,611,000	5,508,000 (1931)	3 cavalry companies, 1 Sudanese battalion, 3 machine-gun batteries, 1 engineer company, 23 companies of Arab, camel and equatorial corps	Voluntary
2. MANDATED TERRITORIES.				
Palestine	23,000	1,060,000 (VI. 32)	3 cavalry companies, 1 camel company, 1 company of mechanised infantry ²⁵	Voluntary
Trans-Jordan	40,000	300,000 (1929)		
South West Africa	835,000	270,000 (VI. 31)	4 squadrons	Voluntary
Tanganyika	969,000	5,064,000 (VI. 31)	2 battalions (6 companies) of infantry	Voluntary

¹ There is only a police force, of a purely civil nature. — ² Cadet corps and volunteer force. — ³ Militia and rifle corps. — ⁴ Should the number of volunteers be insufficient. — ⁵ In 1930. — ⁶ In case of emergency, service becomes compulsory. — ⁷ There is also a constabulary, armed with rifles and machine-guns, which is liable for employment in the defence of the colony as a military force. — ⁸ Volunteer corps, which, although not formally disbanded, does not exist for practical purposes. — ⁹ Police force only. — ¹⁰ Compulsory for the Royal Guernsey Militia, should the number of volunteers be insufficient, and voluntary for the Royal Militia of Jersey. — ¹¹ Compulsory for British subjects of European race. — ¹² Military service is compulsory in the police force, the purpose of which is to defend the protectorate against attack from without and to repress internal disturbances. — ¹³ Police force only, organised on the lines of an armed constabulary (4 companies). — ¹⁴ Police force only, which may be employed in case of emergency as a military force. — ¹⁵ Only military police and civil police, armed with rifles and machine-guns, whose members may be employed in case of emergency for military purposes. — ¹⁶ There is a defence force raised by voluntary engagement and intended to provide a police force for the colony, a striking force in case of emergency, and whole-time personnel for organising and training the territorial force. The latter, which comprises 2 cadre battalions, is also recruited on a voluntary basis, but, in case of need, the establishment is completed by ballot based on compulsory service. In 1930, the establishment of the permanent force was 1,570 officers and other ranks. — ¹⁷ Rifle club only; there is no military training, and members of the rifle club are not liable for military service in any manner. There is also a police force, the members of which are liable in case of emergency for military purposes. — ¹⁸ No military local forces, but a constabulary whose members are liable for military service in or beyond the limits of the State of North Borneo. — ¹⁹ Including 4 companies of the Planters' Rifle Corps. — ²⁰ In addition to these forces, which belong to the State of Johore, there is also the Johore Volunteer Infantry (400 officers and other ranks), the Johore Volunteer Engineers, with an establishment of a field company R. E., and the Kelantan Volunteer Rifles. — ²¹ The Mauritius Volunteer Force has discontinued training since 1921, and though not formally disbanded cannot be considered as really existing. There is in addition a police force, which is not liable for military service. — ²² There is, in addition, a semi-military body maintained for the performance of police duties and for the defence of the colony against attack from without. — ²³ The military forces consist of the Ocean Island Defence Force and the Fanning Island Defence Force (disbanded in 1927). Military service is voluntary, but, in case of sudden emergency, may be made compulsory for all British subjects between 18 and 45 years of age. There exists, in addition, a semi-military police, which may be used to defend the colony against external aggression. — ²⁴ The only force is the armed constabulary, which is not liable for military service. — ²⁵ There is also an armed police force, which is not liable for military service.

Average Daily Number of Effectives (Oversea Territories) (1930-31).
 Land armed forces¹ 12,836 (+ 70 for the Southern Rhodesia)
 Formations organised on military basis¹ 22,956 (+ 610 for the Southern Rhodesia)

¹ Under the control of Colonial Governments.

NEWFOUNDLAND

Area (not including Labrador)	111,000 sq. km.
Population (not including Labrador) (1931)	282,000
Density per sq. km. (not including Labrador)	2.5
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	1,567 km.

MILITARY FORCES.

It has been decided by the Newfoundland Government that there is to be no Military Organisation and Rifle Clubs in the Dominion. The Royal Newfoundland Regiment has been disbanded.

There is no air force.

Cadets.

There are four cadet corps in Newfoundland, armed with Snider rifles. Training is of a non-military character.

POLICE.

Constitution.—The Newfoundland constabulary is a semi-military body and is constituted under the provisions of the Consolidated Statutes of the Colony, 1892.

Terms of Service.—Men are enlisted for three years, but the constabulary is not liable by statute for military service.

Establishment : 6 officers and 146 other ranks.

Command and Staff.—The constabulary is commanded by an Inspector-General assisted by superintendent and a secretary, with headquarters at St. John's.

Armament and Training.—The Constabulary is armed with L.-E. rifles and is regularly exercised in company drill and weapon training.

NAVY.

Transport :

Caribou (1925)

2,222 tons. Dimensions : 266 × 41½ × 18½
feet draught. H.p. 2,800 = 14 kts.
Armament : nil.

14 patrol vessels, etc.,

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Area (continental U.S.)	7,839,383 sq. km.
Population (continental U.S., VI. 1932)	124,822,000
Density per sq. km.	15.9
Population (U.S., continental and overseas, 1930)	137,008,435
Length of land frontiers (continental and overseas)	12,980 km.
Length of sea frontiers (continental and over- seas)	26,880 km.
Length of railway system (1931).. .. .	415,992 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the United States of America comprise the army and the navy, the former under the War Department and the latter under the Navy Department.

The United States has no air force as a separate department, but the air components maintained are integral parts of the army and the navy.

I. Army.

GENERAL ORGANISATION.

The organised peace establishment of the army consists of the *regular army*, the *national guard* while in the service of the United States and the *organised reserve*. These forces comprise the military organisations necessary for mobilisation for the national defence.

The Regular Army (Permanent Force).

The missions of the regular army are : (1) to provide personnel for the development and training of the national guard and the organised reserve ; (2) to provide personnel for the overhead of the army of the United States ; (3) to provide a force for emergencies within continental

United States or elsewhere; (4) to provide peace garrisons for the coast defence in continental United States; and (5) to provide garrisons in peace and war for overseas possessions.

The National Guard (Non-permanent Force).

The national guard constitutes an organised force, available for employment by the United States when called or drafted into the service of the United States under the provisions of existing law.

The Federal Government may not make use of the national guard without certain measures of mobilisation.

The national guard consists of an *active national guard* organised into units as prescribed for the regular army, and a *national guard reserve* consisting of those members who are transferred thereto from the active list for the remaining period of their current commissions or enlistment.

The Organised Reserves.

The mission of the organised reserves in time of peace is to provide partially organised and partially trained units which may be readily expanded to war-strength in time of emergency. The peace-time composition of the organised reserves consists of officer personnel and enlisted specialists, forming a skeleton upon which to build and train the man-power called to duty by the operation of selective service laws in the event of war.

In time of war, the organised reserves constitute the second echelon of the force to be mobilised and is the last line of organised national defence.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. PRESIDENT.

The President is Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and the National Guard of the several States when called into the federal service.

The Congress has power to provide for the common defence, to declare war, to raise and support armies (but no appropriation of money to that use may be for a longer term than two years), to provide and maintain a navy, to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces, to provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions, to provide for organising, arming, and disciplining the

militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army to appoint officers is subject to the consent of the Senate.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy and the authority of Congress to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces are distinct, and the President cannot by military orders evade the legislative regulations, and Congress, by rules and regulations, cannot impair the authority of the President as Commander-in-Chief.

2. SECRETARY OF WAR.

There is an Executive Department known as the Department of War with a Secretary of War as the head thereof.

As representative of the President, the Secretary of War exercises control of the army and is responsible for the proper administration of the military establishment.

Rules and orders promulgated by the Secretary of War as the representative of the President must be regarded as the acts of the Executive.

3. ASSISTANT SECRETARIES OF WAR.

There are two Assistant Secretaries of War provided for under the law.

One of the Assistant Secretaries, under the direction of the Secretary of War, is charged with the supervision of the procurement of all military supplies and other business of the War Department pertaining thereto and the assurance of adequate provision for the mobilisation of material and industrial organisations essential to war-time needs. His duties are largely quasi-military.

The other Assistant Secretary is charged with assisting the Secretary of War in fostering military aeronautics and with performing such other functions as may be specifically assigned to him.

4. GENERAL STAFF.

General Provision and Duties.

The General Staff Corps consists of the Chief of Staff, the War Department General Staff and the General Staff with troops. The duties of the War Department General Staff are to prepare plans for national defence and the use of the military forces for that purpose, both separately and in conjunction with the naval forces, and for the

mobilisation of the manhood of the nation and its material resources in an emergency ; to investigate and report upon all questions affecting the efficiency of the army of the United States, and its state of preparation for military operations ; and to render professional aid and assistance to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff.

Chief of Staff and Deputy Chief of Staff.

The Chief of Staff is the immediate adviser of the Secretary of War on all matters relating directly to the military establishment and is charged by the Secretary of War with the planning, development, and execution of the army programme. He is the agent of and issues orders in the name of the Secretary of War.

The Deputy-Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff and acts for him in his absence. One of his most important duties is the supervision of the activities of the divisions of the War Department General Staff.

General Staff Divisions.

The War Department General Staff is organised into five divisions.

G-1, Personnel ; G-2, Military Intelligence ; G-3, Operations and Training ; G-4, Supply ; and War Plans Division. (The War Plans Division is the nucleus of the war-time General Headquarters Staff.)

5. WAR COUNCIL.

The Secretary of War, the Assistant Secretary of War, the General of the armies, and the Chief of Staff constitute the War Council of the War Department, which Council meets from time to time and considers policies affecting both the military and munitions problems of the War Department.

6. CHIEFS OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

The *Arms and Services* of the army are :

- Infantry (arm) ;
- Cavalry (arm) ;
- Field artillery (arm) ;
- Coast artillery corps (arm) ;
- Air corps (arm) ;
- Corps of engineers (arm) ;
- Signal corps (arm) ;
- Adjutant-General's Department (service) ;
- Inspector-General's Department (service) ;
- Judge-Advocate-General's Department (service) ;
- Quartermaster corps (service) ;

Finance Department (service) ;
Medical Department (service) ;
Ordnance Department (service) ;
Chemical Warfare Service (service) ;
Chaplains (service).

Subject to the general plans and policies of the Secretary of War, the chiefs of arms and services are responsible for the administration of policies for and preparation of the war plans concerning their respective arms or services.

A chief of an arm or service is an adviser to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff. The duties of a chief of an arm include furnishing the Chief of Staff with information and advice on all questions affecting his particular arm ; direct supervision and control of the service schools and special boards of his arm ; formulation and development of the tactical doctrine in accordance with War Department policies ; preparation of manuals, training literature, and memoranda relating to the employment, instruction and training of his arm and to the care and use of material and equipment ; co-operation with the chiefs of the services in developing the armament and equipment of his arm.

7. COMMAND.

Next to the President, *in line of command*, but subject to the orders of the Secretary of War as the representative of the President, and to the supervision of the Chief of Staff, are corps area and department commanders, commanders of various independent activities, such as the general and special service schools, and, in time of war, the Commander-in-Chief at general headquarters, who report directly to the War Department and issue orders in their own names. Chiefs of branches and bureaux of the War Department are not in line of command, except as to their own office forces, unless otherwise provided.

TERRITORIAL AND TACTICAL ORGANISATION.

I. TERRITORIAL ORGANISATION.

The continental area of the United States, including the Territory of Alaska and the island of Puerto Rico, is divided on a basis of military population into nine corps areas. The foreign possessions are grouped into three Departments.

Each corps area contains the nuclei of one infantry division, regular army ; of two infantry divisions, national guard ; of three infantry divisions, organised reserves ; and of such corps, army and G.H.Q. troops as the President has directed. In addition, there are thirteen cavalry divisions stationed within the continental limits of the United States and in general not assigned any particular corps area.

Each department contains approximately one infantry division and the necessary auxiliary troops.

(a) *Corps Areas.*

The following corps areas are established for purposes of administration, training, and tactical control :

(1) First Corps Area, to embrace the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut. (Headquarters at Boston, Mass.)

(2) Second Corps Area, to embrace the States of New York, New Jersey and Delaware. The island of Puerto Rico is attached to this corps area. (Headquarters at Governor's Island, New York.)

(3) Third Corps Area, to embrace the States of Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia and the District of Columbia. (Headquarters at Baltimore, Md.)

(4) Fourth Corps Area, to embrace the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Tennessee, Mississippi and Louisiana. (Headquarters at Fort McPherson, Georgia.)

(5) Fifth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Ohio, West Virginia, Indiana and Kentucky. (Headquarters at Fort Hayes, Columbus, Ohio.)

(6) Sixth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin. (Headquarters at Chicago, Illinois.)

(7) Seventh Corps Area, to embrace the States of Missouri, Kansas, Iowa, Nebraska, Minnesota, North Dakota and South Dakota and Arkansas. (Headquarters at Omaha, Nebraska.)

(8) Eighth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Texas, Oklahoma, Colorado, New Mexico and Arizona. (Headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, San Antonio, Texas.)

(9) Ninth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Utah, Nevada and California. The territory of Alaska is attached to this corps area. (Headquarters at Presidio of San Francisco, California.)

(b) *Departments.*

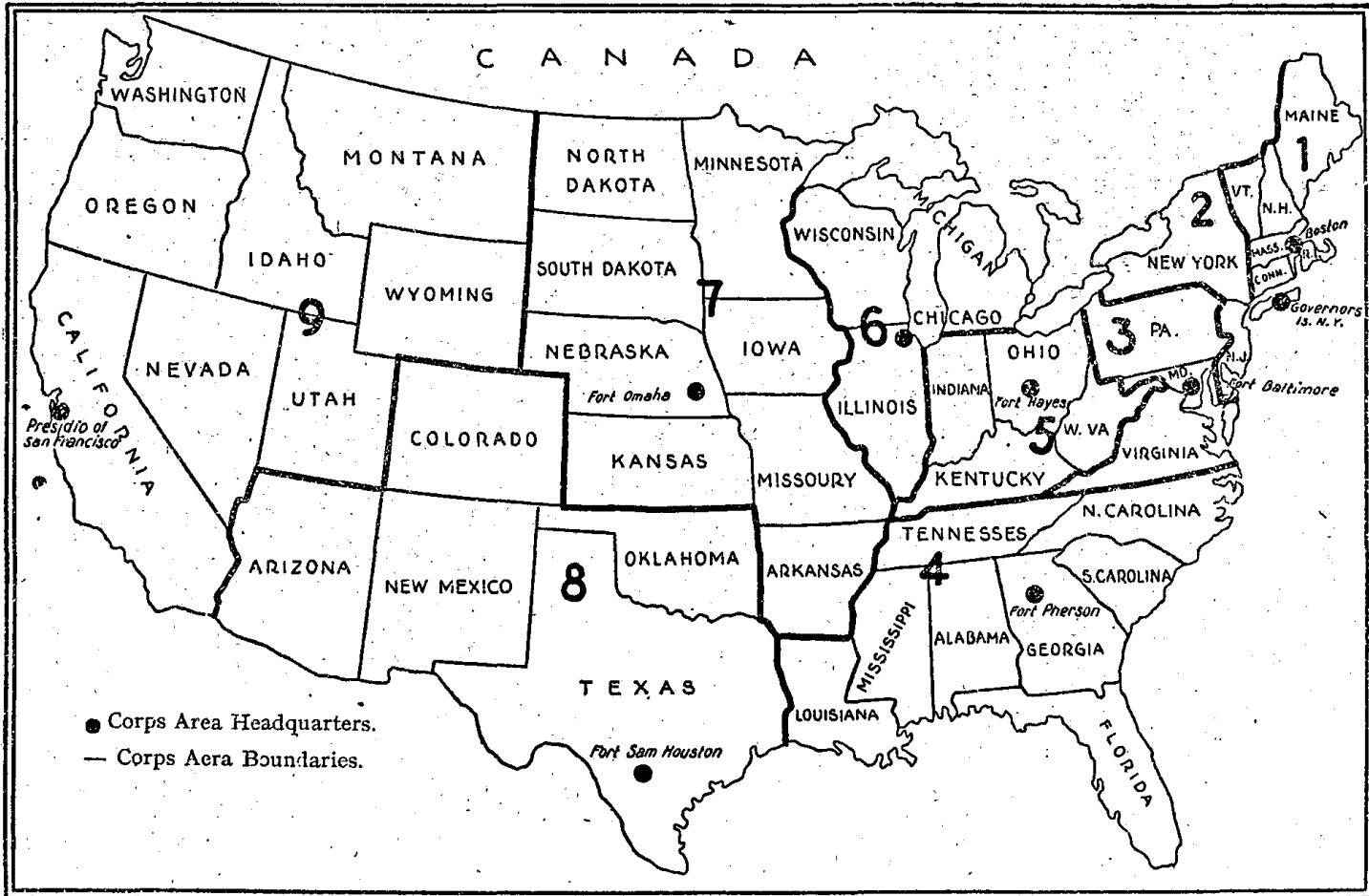
The following departments are established for the purposes of administration, training and tactical control :

(1) The Panama Canal Department, to embrace the Canal Zone. (Headquarters at Quarry Heights, C.Z.)

(2) The Hawaiian Department, to embrace all the islands belonging to the United States within the area between 150° West longitude and 160° East longitude and between 15° South latitude and 30° North latitude. (Headquarters at Ft. Shafter, T.H.)

(3) The Philippine Department, to embrace all the islands of the Philippine Archipelago and the U.S.A. troops in China. (Headquarters at Manila, P.I.)

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



Notes.—In Nebraska, change Fort Omaha to Omaha. In Maryland, change Fort Baltimore to Baltimore. In Georgia, change Fort Pherson to Fort McPherson. Change Missouri to Missouri. Change Tennessee to Tennessee.

2. MAJOR TACTICAL ORGANISATIONS.

The Act of Congress approved June 4th, 1920, prescribes that the army shall at all times be organised, so far as practicable, into brigades, divisions and army corps, and, whenever the President may deem it expedient, into armies. Actually, tactical organisations higher than the division do not exist in time of peace. The theoretical organisation higher than the division (now under revision) consists of a general headquarters, six field armies and nineteen corps, one of which is a cavalry corps (three divisions). Each field army usually consists of three infantry corps and two cavalry divisions. This organisation calls for fifty-four infantry divisions and thirteen cavalry divisions in addition to the necessary corps, army and G.H.Q. troops: The distribution of the above divisional strength among the three components of the army is as follows :

Regular army : 9 infantry divisions and 3 cavalry divisions.

National guard : 18 infantry divisions and 4 cavalry divisions.

Organised reserves : 27 infantry divisions and 6 cavalry divisions.

The present divisional strength is as follows :

Regular army : Of the 9 infantry divisions required, three are entirely inactive and each of the other six has one or more of its component organisations inactive. Of the 3 cavalry divisions, only one has an active headquarters and all three have one or more of their component organisations inactive.

National guard : None of the national guard divisions has a full quota of active component organisations.

Organised reserves : These divisions consist merely of a quota of reserve officers assigned to each with a small number of enlisted reserves who form cadres for the component organisations.

In addition to the above divisions, the only other divisional organisations in the army are the three divisions in the foreign possessions—namely, the Hawaiian Division, the Panama Canal Division and the Philippine Division. None of these is entirely complete in all its component organisations.

The prescribed war organisation of the infantry division includes two infantry brigades of two regiments each ; one field artillery brigade having two 75-mm. gun regiments and one 155-mm. howitzer regiment ; one engineer regiment ; one medical regiment ; a division Q.M. regiment ; and special troops which include a headquarters, headquarters company, a light tank company, a military police company, an ordnance company, and a signal company. Its strength is 985 officers and 21,075 enlisted men.

The prescribed war organisation of the cavalry division includes two cavalry brigades of two regiments each ; one field artillery regiment of 75-mm. guns ; one armoured-car squadron ; one engineer battalion ; one medical squadron ; a division Q.M. train ; and special

troops which include a headquarters, headquarters troop, an ordnance company, a light tank company and a signal troop. Its strength is 554 officers and 9,208 enlisted men.

The actual strengths of the infantry and cavalry divisions in the three components of the army are given in tables of strength.

ARMS AND SERVICES.

I. ARMS.

(a) *Infantry.*

There are two infantry brigades to each division. Each brigade consists of headquarters and headquarters company and two regiments.

The infantry regiment consists of headquarters and headquarters company, howitzer and service companies, medical detachment and three battalions, each with one headquarters unit, three rifle and one machine-gun companies. The howitzer company is armed with 37-mm. guns and 3-inch trench mortars.

In the regular army, the infantry includes at present :

- 15 active and 9 inactive brigade headquarters and headquarters companies ;
- 38 active regiments, 12 of which each have an inactive battalion (in addition, there are 16 regiments which are inactive) ;
- Infantry (tanks) : 1 infantry regiment (light tanks) with 3 battalions ; 1 company of medium tanks.

(b) *Cavalry.*

There are two cavalry brigades to each division. Each brigade consists of a brigade headquarters and headquarters troop and two regiments.

The cavalry regiment consists of headquarters and headquarters troop, machine-gun troop, medical detachment and three squadrons of two troops each.

In the regular army the cavalry includes at present :

- 3 active and 4 inactive brigade headquarters and headquarters troops ;
- 15 active and 3 inactive cavalry regiments.

(c) *Field Artillery.*

There is one brigade of field artillery as a component of each division. The infantry field-artillery brigade consists of a brigade headquarters and headquarters battery, two regiments of 75-mm. guns and one regiment of 155-mm. howitzers and a brigade ammunition train. The 75-mm. regiment consists of a headquarters unit and two

battalions of three gun-batteries each. The 155-mm. howitzer regiment differs from the above organisation in that it is composed of three battalions of two batteries each.

There is one regiment of 75-mm. guns with the cavalry division.

In the regular army the field artillery includes at present :

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive	Remarks
Brig. headquarters and headquarters batteries		5	11	
Regiment	155-mm. howitzers	3	11	Of active regiments, 1 H.Q. and 3 bns. inactive.
Regiment	155 mm. guns		3	
Regiment	75-mm.	15	13	Of active regiments, 7 H.Q., 4 bns. and 15 batteries inactive.
Regiment	75-mm. (pack)	2		Of active regiments, 2 H.Q., 2 bns. and 1 battery inactive.
Regiment	155-mm. guns 240-mm. howitzers	1		Of this unit, 1 bn. and 1 battery inactive.
Ammunition trains		1	14	
Observation bns.		1	2	Of this unit, 1 battery only is active.

(d) *Coast Artillery Corps.*

The coast artillery is charged with the service of the fixed and movable elements of the land and coast fortifications and includes railroad, anti-aircraft and trench-mortar artillery, in addition to submarine harbour mines.

This arm is organised in brigades and regiments as follows :

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive	Remarks
Brig. headquarters and headquarters batteries		1	2	
Regiment	Harbour defence	15	2	Of active regiments, 77 batteries inactive.
Regiment	Anti-aircraft	8	4	Of active regiments, 30 batteries inactive.
Regiment	Railway	2	2	Of active regiments, 6 batteries inactive.
Regiment	Tractor	3	2	Of active regiments, 11 batteries inactive.
Battery	Sound ranging	1		1 active platoon only.
Mine planters and cable ships		8		

(e) *Air Corps.*

A development programme, to be completed in five years, was authorised for this arm in 1926 and initiated in 1927, which provided for an increase in personnel and equipment by annual increments.

At the end of the period, the air corps is authorised to attain the following maximum strength for the regular army :

Officers	1,650
Enlisted men (including flying cadets)	14,582
Aeroplanes (serviceable)	1,800

The total number of aeroplanes includes all tactical, utility and training planes and those issued to the national guard or used by the organised reserves. Consummation of the programme has been delayed about two years.

In the air corps, the wing is the largest unit, except for one air brigade now active. The organisation is as follows :

A *wing* has two, but there may be more, groups ; these groups not necessarily of the same type of aviation.

A *group* has two or more tactical *squadrons* and one service *squadron* (for repair work) and usually one *photo section*.

Where tactical squadrons are not of the same type of aviation (observation, pursuit, bombardment or attack), the group which they constitute is classed as a " composite group ".

A *squadron*, which is the basic heavier-than-air organisation, has a number of *flights*. Only one squadron in the air corps has independent flights.

There is one air brigade in the air corps, this consisting of a bombardment wing (of one bombardment and one pursuit group) and a communications section.

Lighter-than-air craft groups include aerodrome, airship, balloon and balloon service companies.

On March 3rd, 1933, there were five pursuit squadrons authorised, but not yet organised.

I. *Heavier-than-air Units—Regular Army.*
(March 3rd, 1933.)

Home country ¹	Overseas
1 air brigade—headquarters	
1 attack wing—headquarters	
2 bombardment wings—headquarters	
5 pursuit groups—headquarters	
3 bombardment groups—headquarters	1 composite wing—headquarters
1 attack group—headquarters	2 composite groups—headquarters
2 observation groups—headquarters	1 pursuit group—headquarters
3 school groups—headquarters	
1 composite wing—headquarters	
1 composite group—headquarters	

¹ Home country includes territory of Hawaii.

Tactical Squadrons.

Home country ¹	Overseas	
11 observation squadrons	3 observation squadrons	
8 bombardment squadrons	4 bombardment squadrons	
3 attack squadrons	1 attack squadron	
13 pursuit squadrons	3 pursuit squadrons	
Number of aircraft in regular army tactical squadron authorised		12-24
Average number of tactical aircraft per unit, regular army		17 ²

Non-Tactical Squadrons.

Home country ¹	Overseas
11 school squadrons	3 service squadrons
12 service squadrons	
2 school service squadrons	

Miscellaneous Units.

Home country ¹	Overseas
12 photo sections	2 photo sections
1 Air Corps Tactical School headquarters	
1 Air Corps Technical School	
1 Air Corps Training Centre headquarters	
1 Air Corps Advanced Flying-School headquarters	
1 Air Corps Primary Flying-School headquarters and headquarters squadron	
1 Air Corps Engineering School	
3 field-operating detachments	
5 air depots (1 lighter-than-air)	3 air depots
5 flights, independent (included in 1 observation squadron listed above)	
1 Communications Section	

2. Aircraft Production.

Number of planes delivered fiscal year 1932 :	
Regular army	429
National guard	32

3. Lighter-than-air Units.

1 airship group—headquarters
2 airship companies
1 airship service company
2 balloon companies

¹ Home country includes territory of Hawaii.

² This average as of June 30th, 1932.

4. *Lighter-than-air Craft.*

One improved type TC, under construction during fiscal year 1932 :
360,000 cu. ft. capacity ; 233 ft. long ; 54 ft. diameter.

On hand, June 30th, 1932 (mostly training types) :

	Airships				Balloons
	TC type	TA type	TE type	TF type	
Cars	4	4	5	1	Standard observation .. 15
Envelopes	5	5	6	3	(Spherical) Free .. 27

5. *Active Aviation Personnel—Regular Army.*

(a) Total officers ¹	1,305
(b) Number of (a) above rated as pilots H/A or L/A	1,229
(c) Number of (a) above, non-pilots, but rated as observers	12
(d) Student officers, not rated	50
(e) Total enlisted men in air corps, exclusive of flying cadets	13,044
(f) Pilots among (e) above	27
(g) Flying cadets	325

6. *National Guard—June 30th, 1932.*

In United States :

19 observation squadrons.

Number of tactical aircraft per unit : authorised, 8 ; actual, 6.

Personnel.

Total officer personnel	369
Total number of commissioned pilots	218
Total number of commissioned observers	6
Total number of enlisted men	1,901

2 national guard officers are on extended active duty.

7. *Reserve Aviation Personnel (Army)—June 30th, 1932.*

Classification	Officers	Enlisted men
Rated pilots—H/A	3,331	6
Rated pilots—L/A	26	3
Rated observers—H/A or L/A	478	—
Non-flyers	1,914	787
Total	5,749	796

There are 320 Air Corps reserve officers on extended active duty.

The majority of national guard air corps officers are also commissioned in air corps reserve and are included in above reserve corps figures.

¹ 1,254 commissioned in air corps ; 51 detailed to air corps (includes all of (d)) ; 80 of 1,254 detached from direct duty with air corps.

8. *Air Material of the Armed Forces, Army and Navy.*
(1931)

There is no separate air force.

	Total aeroplanes of the armed forces		Aeroplanes stationed in the home country		Aeroplanes stationed overseas		Aeroplanes in aircraft carriers	
	Number	Total (h.p.)	Number	Total (h.p.)	Number	Total (h.p.)	Number	Total (h.p.)
Army	1,341 ¹	764,615	1,238 ²	702,455	103 ³	62,160	None	None
Navy	1,026 ⁴	560,560	988 ⁵	520,360	39 ⁶	40,200	184	96,750
Total	2,367	1,325,175					184	96,750

¹ Tactical types. Includes 151 undergoing or awaiting depot overhaul, and 69 transports. Includes experimental and service test. There were, in addition, 484 training aircraft on hand that were not designed for military operations. Excludes aeroplanes obsolete and awaiting survey or disposition.

² Home country, including territory of Hawaii.

³ At Panama Canal zone and Philippine Islands.

⁴ This figure includes 417 aeroplanes in commission in tactical units, as well as naval aeroplanes in operation for administrative, training, utility and experimental purposes.

⁵ At Panama Canal zone only.

9. *Total Assembled Dirigibles of the Armed Forces.*

	Number	Total horse-power	Total volume (cubic feet)
Army	4	1,280	712,000
Navy	2 ¹	880	410,000
	6	2,160	1,122,000

(f) *Engineer Corps.*

The higher tactical unit of engineer troops is the regiment, which is composed of a headquarters and a headquarters and service company, medical detachment and two battalions, each of which has a headquarters and three companies.

One combatant engineer regiment is a component of each infantry division. Each cavalry division includes one combatant engineer battalion (mounted).

Other type engineer troops are assigned to corps and armies.

The corps of engineers includes the following :

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive
Regiment	Combatant	6 regts., 1 bn., 3 cos.	6, less 1 bn. and 3 cos.
Squadron	Combatant, mtd.	1 and 1 troop	2, less 1 troop.
Regiment	General serv.		6
Battalion	Topographic	1	
Battalion	Separate		28
Companies	Separate		13

¹ The *Los Angeles*, a dirigible of 2,600 horse-power and 2,400,000 cubic feet volume, is restricted by treaty to training uses only.

Included in the separate battalions are water supply, camouflage, and heavy pontoon battalions.

Included in the separate companies are dump truck, shop, railway shop, depot and light pontoon companies.

The primary function of the corps of engineers is to increase by engineering works the combatant capacity of the other arms. Under emergency conditions, combatant engineer troops act as infantry or cavalry, and are trained accordingly. Outside the theatre of operations, the corps of engineers is charged, in general, with surveys made for military purposes, supply of engineer materials and equipment, construction, and modification of sea-coast fortifications.

(g) *Signal Corps.*

The signal corps is charged with the installation, maintenance and operation of all military communication systems and equipment, and meteorological apparatus; the procuring, storage and issue of the above and of photographic supplies.

The highest unit in the signal corps is the battalion, which is organised for duty with corps and higher headquarters. One signal company or one signal troop are components of the special troops of each infantry and cavalry division.

The signal corps of the regular army includes :

Organisation	Type	Active	Inactive
Battalions	Construction		5
Battalions	Signal	1	9
Companies	Service	15	2
Companies	Signal	5	8
Companies	Miscellaneous		11
Troops	Signal	1	3

Miscellaneous signal corps companies include photographic, radio, pigeon and meteorological companies.

2. SERVICES.

(a) *Quartermaster Corps.*

The quartermaster corps feeds, clothes, houses and transports the soldier and furnishes motor, rail and water transportation.

It furnishes all public animals employed in the service of the army, the forage consumed by them, wagons and all articles necessary for their use. It furnishes camp and garrison equipage, barracks, storehouses and other buildings; constructs and repairs roads, some railways, certain permanent bridges; builds and charters ships, boats, docks and wharves needed for military purposes; supplies subsistence for enlisted men and others entitled thereto; supplies articles for authorised sales and issues; furnishes lists of articles

authorised to be kept for sale; gives instructions for procuring, distributing, issuing, selling and accounting for all quartermaster and subsistence supplies, and attends to other matters connected with military operations which are not expressly assigned to some other agency of the War Department.

The quartermaster corps elements of the infantry division are organised into a quartermaster regiment consisting of a headquarters, service company, motor battalion, wagon battalion and attached medical personnel. The motor battalion consists of a headquarters, two motor transport companies, one motor maintenance company and one motor-cycle company. The wagon battalion consists of a headquarters and two wagon companies (animal-drawn).

The quartermaster corps unit of the cavalry division is organised into a division train consisting of a train headquarters, two motor transport companies, one motor repair section, one wagon company (animal-drawn) and four pack trains.

This service of the regular army includes the following organisations:

Organisation	Type	Active	Partially inactive
Regiments	Division	1	7
Battalions	Motor Repair	3	
Trains	Pack	11	
Companies	Bakery	7	

Miscellaneous companies include laundry, railhead, salvage, supply and service companies.

Miscellaneous units include sales commissary and graves registration units.

(b) *Medical Department.*

Charged with the health of the army, the Medical Department in time of peace engages in research work as well as purely military activities.

This department includes medical, dental and veterinary services. Detachments of the services are attached to each self-contained unit of the army, in addition to which each division of infantry includes a medical regiment and each cavalry division a medical squadron.

This service of the regular army is organised as follows:

Organisation	Type	Active	Partially inactive
Regiment	Medical		4
Squadrons	Medical		1

(c) *Chaplains.*

The corps of chaplains perform duties appropriate to their calling.

(d) Ordnance Department.

This department has charge of the procuring of munitions and supervises the manufacture of offensive and defensive arms and equipment. It manufactures, stores and issues military materials.

One ordnance maintenance company is a component of the special troops of each infantry and cavalry division, other companies are stationed at proving grounds, arsenals and forts.

The organisations of the Ordnance Department of the regular army are as follows :

Organisation	Type	Active
Company	Maintenance	14
Company	Heavy maintenance	3
Company	Ammunition	5
Company	Depot	7
Company	Miscellaneous	2

(e) Chemical Warfare Service.

This service has charge of the research into and the development, manufacture or procuring of chemical material and equipment. It is a service of storage and issues and supervises the training in defence against chemical warfare.

The components of the Chemical Warfare Service in the regular army are :

1 chemical regiment, partly active, and 4 chemical companies.

(f) Adjutant-General's Department.

This department is the office of administration and record of the army. Through it, all orders, regulations, instructions and communications are issued to troops and individuals in the military service.

(g) Finance Department.

The Finance Department is charged with the disbursement of and accounting for all funds of the War Department, and with the audit of property accounts, and of world-war contracts.

The Chief of Finance, as budget officer for the War Department, revises and submits to the bureau of the budget all estimates for funds required by the War Department.

(h) Inspector-General's Department.

The Inspector-General's Department is charged with the inspection of activities under the War Department, its chief function being to keep the higher commanders constantly informed as to the state of discipline, instruction, supply, morale, money accounts, and of matters affecting the efficiency of the army.

It investigates acts, incidents, transactions and complaints involving the personnel of the army, reports the facts concerning same and makes recommendations for appropriate adjustments, corrections and disciplinary action.

(i) *Judge-Advocate-General's Department.*

The Judge-Advocate-General's Department, in addition to its specific statutory duties in connection with the administration of military justice, is called upon to give legal advice concerning the correctness of military administration, matters affecting the rights and mutual relationship of the personnel of the army, and the financial, contractual and other business affairs of the War Department and the army.

3. THE NATIONAL GUARD.

This component of the defence forces is organised in the arms to conform to the organisation of the regular army. Its list of active and inactive units is similar to that shown for the regular army. The services in this force are generally organised, where they exist, as staff departments.

4. THE ORGANISED RESERVES.

This component for national defence is organised with officers assigned to arms and services, but having no troops personnel.

POLICE.

The National Government neither organises nor controls a Federal police force.

I. CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES.

Rural Police.

The numerical strength of the rural police is 29,956 men. Their individual armament comprises pistols, truncheons, a few rifles and gas-bombs. Constables of the rural police receive special training for their service and attend certain courses in the handling of gas-bombs and in musketry.

Communal Police.

The numerical strength of the communal police is 104,290. Their individual armament comprises pistols, truncheons, gas-bombs, machine-guns and a few rifles. Constables of the communal police receive special training for their service and attend certain courses in the handling of gas-bombs, rifles and machine-guns.

State Police Force.

There is a centralised State police force of 3,600 men, armed with pistols, a few carbines and machine-guns and gas-bombs. They are also trained in the use of shot-guns and gas-bombs, which do not form part of their normal armament.

Federal Police Force.

There is no Federal police force.

Coastguards.

The effectives of the coastguard force are 11,866 men. Their armament, comprises pistols, rifles, machine-guns and 37-mm. guns. They are also trained in the use of the Lyle gun, which does not form part of their normal armament.

Lastly, there are about 160 forest guards, armed with pistols, and 734 Customs guards, a few of whom are also armed with pistols.

2. OVERSEAS TERRITORIES.

Designation of force	Approximate strength	Armaments.
Municipal and Rural		
Police—Philippine Islands	11,241	Revolver, truncheon.
Philippine " Constabulary "	6,577	Revolver, rifle.
Virgin Islands Civil Police	120	Pistolet, truncheon.
Samoa Civil Police	112	Revolver, truncheon.
Panama Canal Zone Civil Police	213	Revolver, truncheon.
Guam Civil Police	160	Revolver, truncheon.

Policemen are recruited by voluntary engagement.

The Philippine Constabulary has a semi-military organisation; the men are grouped by companies of approximately 50 men.

In Samoa and Guam, there is stationed, besides the Civil police, a Marine detachment whose numbers are included among the figures of the armed forces.

RECRUITING.

I. REGULAR ARMY.

(a) Recruiting for the regular army is administered by the Adjutant-General of the Army and is carried on by the recruiting service, which is decentralised to the corps area commanders.

The recruiting service is composed of officers and men detached from troops and assigned to recruiting duty.

Two overseas recruit depots are maintained, one at New York and one at San Francisco, to which recruit replacements for overseas garrisons are sent for shipment overseas.

(b) Enlistment is on a purely voluntary basis and the recruit is allowed, within his own corps area, a choice of arm or service and station in which he desires to serve, provided a vacancy exists. In addition, in the first, second, third and ninth corps areas, he may elect overseas service, provided a vacancy exists.

Age-limits for original enlistments are between eighteen and thirty-five years, inclusive.

Original enlistments are for periods of either one or three years, at the option of the soldier, while re-enlistments are for a period of three years.

Recruits must be able-bodied citizens or persons who have made legal declaration to become citizens of the United States, provided such declaration will not expire during period of contemplated enlistment.

All applicants between the ages of eighteen and twenty-one years must have the written consent of their parents or guardians, if any, before enlisting.

2. NATIONAL GUARD.

(a) Recruiting for the national guard is conducted within each State by the local authorities and is restricted to enlistment for the type of troops organised therein.

No recruiting service is organised for this purpose, except that all commissioned officers are empowered to administer the oath of enlistment.

Officers, judicial and executive, of the Federal Government and the several States, Custom-house clerks and persons employed in the transmission of the mails may not be enlisted in this force without specific consent of the Governor of the State.

(b) Enlistment in the national guard is entirely voluntary, the recruit having the privilege of selecting the unit in which he desires to serve.

The age-limits and physical requirements for enlistment are the same as for the regular army, and only those recruits who are or have declared their intention to become citizens may be enlisted.

The original enlistment period is three years, with subsequent periods of one year each.

(c) When Congress shall have authorised the use of the armed land forces of the United States for any purpose requiring the use of troops in excess of those of the regular army, the President may, under such regulations, including such physical examination as he may prescribe, draft into the period of military service of the United States, to serve therein for the period of the war or emergency, unless sooner discharged, any or all members of the national guard and of the national guard reserve.

3. ORGANISED RESERVES.

(a) The enlisted reserve corps consists of persons who have been voluntarily enlisted therein and is limited, under the age and physical restrictions imposed upon recruits for the regular army, to those having such military or technical training as the Secretary of War may prescribe.

(b) The enlistment period is three years, except in cases of persons who served in the army, navy or marine corps between April 6th, 1917, and November 11th, 1918, who may enlist for one year and shall be entitled to discharge within ninety days if they make application therefor.

(c) Any or all members of the enlisted reserve corps may be formed into tactical organisations, composed, as far as practicable, of men residing in the same locality.

Members of the enlisted reserve corps may be placed on active duty, as individuals or organisations, in the discretion of the President, but, except in time of national emergency expressly declared by Congress, no reservist shall be ordered to active duty in excess of the number permissible under appropriations made for this specific purpose, or for a longer period than fifteen days in any one calendar year, without his own consent.

CADRES.

I. WARRANT AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

(a) Warrant officers are appointed from eligible non-commissioned officers, and other qualified personnel. Warrant officers rank above non-commissioned officers and below commissioned personnel.

(b) Non-commissioned officers are appointed from eligible enlisted men within the limits of the tables of organisation.

2. OFFICERS.

Appointments are made in the grade of second lieutenant :

(a) For the regular army from :

(1) Graduates of the United States Military Academy and the Air Corps Advanced Flying-School ;

(2) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the regular army, between the ages of twenty-one and thirty years, who have had at least two years' service ;

(3) Officers, warrant officers and enlisted men of the national guard and organised reserves.

(b) For the national guard from :

(1) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the national guard ;

(2) Graduates of the United States Military and Naval Academies and the Air Corps Advanced Flying-School, who have resigned from the regular army ;

(3) National guard reserve officers and officers of the organised reserves ;

(4) Graduates of the reserve officers' training corps.

(c) For the organised reserves from :

(1) Former emergency officers, and former warrant officers and enlisted men, who served during the world war ;

(2) Federally recognised officers of the active national guard ;

(3) Former officers of the regular army, national guard and officers' reserve corps ;

(4) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the regular army, national guard and enlisted reserve corps ;

(5) Graduates of the reserve officers' training corps and of the blue course of the citizens' military training camps, and graduate flying cadets ;

(6) For certain sections, selected civilians who qualify for the lowest grade of the section.

3. CADETS.

Cadets are appointed to :

(a) The United States Military Academy by the President, Vice-President, senators and representatives from those applicants who are physically and mentally qualified between the ages of seventeen and twenty-two years. In addition to these, there are annually appointed, after competitive examination, applicants from the enlisted ranks of the regular army and the national guard, and from among the honour graduates of educational institutions designated as "honour military schools".

(b) The Air Corps Primary Flying-Schools from among those applicants from the enlisted personnel of the regular army and national guard and from among those civilian applicants who are physically and mentally qualified and citizens of the United States.

MILITARY EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM.

I. UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY.

(a) This institution was established by the Government for the practical and theoretical training of young men for the military service.

Its cadets are given a comprehensive and general education of collegiate grade and a sufficient basic military training to enable them to enter upon the duties of second lieutenant in any branch of the army to which they may be individually assigned.

(b) Candidates for cadetships, after being appointed to an existing or prospective vacancy, must demonstrate they possess certain standard physical and educational qualifications. Upon acceptance, the candidate is required to take the oath of allegiance and subscribe to an engagement to serve the United States for a period of eight years.

(c) The course of study covers a period of four years divided annually into the academic year (September 1st to June 4th), and the remainder of the year is devoted to practical instruction in military subjects.

(d) Upon graduation, a cadet may be appointed a second lieutenant in any arm or service of the army in which there is a vacancy and the duties of which he may have been adjudged competent to perform.

2. SERVICE SCHOOLS.

(a) Following are the designations and locations of the general and special service schools :

Designation	Location
The Army War College,	Washington, D.C.
The Command and General Staff School,	Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.
The Army Industrial College,	Washington, D.C.
The Infantry School,	Fort Benning, Georgia.
The Tank School,	Fort Benning, Georgia.
The Field-Artillery School,	Fort Sill, Oklahoma.
The Coast-Artillery School,	Fort Monroe, Virginia.
The Cavalry School,	Fort Riley, Kansas.
The Air Corps Primary Flying-School,	Randolph Field, San Antonio, Tex.
The Air Corps Advanced Flying School,	Kelly Field, San Antonio, Texas.
The Air Corps Balloon and Airship School,	Scott Field, Belleville, Illinois.
The Air Corps Tactical School,	Maxwell Field, Montgomery, Alabama.
The Air Corps Technical School,	Chanute Field, Rantoul, Illinois.
The Air Corps Engineering School,	Wright Field, Dayton, Ohio.
The School of Aviation Medicine,	Randolph Field, San Antonio, Texas.
The Engineer School,	Fort Humphreys, Virginia.
The Signal School,	Fort Monmouth, New Jersey.
The Quartermaster Corps School,	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
The Quartermaster Corps Subsistence School,	Chicago, Illinois.
The Quartermaster Corps Motor Transport,	Holabird Q.M. Depot, Baltimore, Md.
The Finance School,	Washington, D.C.
The Army Medical School,	Army Medical Centre, Washington, D.C.

Designation	Location
The Army Dental School,	Army Medical Centre, Washington, D.C.
The Army Veterinary School,	Army Medical Centre, Washington, D.C.
The Medical Field Service School,	Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania.
The Ordnance School,	Watertown Arsenal, Massachusetts.
The Ordnance Specialist School,	Raritan Arsenal, New Jersey.
The Chemical Warfare School,	Edgewood Arsenal, Maryland.
The Chaplains' School,	Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.

(b) Upon being commissioned and assigned to troops, the officer is required to attend a troop school for a basic course in his arm, in addition to the performance of his normal duty. Subsequently, each officer is required to attend the special service school of his arm while in the grade of lieutenant or captain. These schools deal with the company, troop, battery, battalion, squadron and regiment.

After additional service with troops, the officer is detailed as a student in advanced courses in special service schools which pertain to the tactics and technique of elements as large as brigades. No further compulsory school attendance for all officers is required. Officers may be detailed, by selection, to higher special corps schools for refresher courses or for tactical or technical instruction in arms or services other than their own or to the Command and General Staff School, and subsequently to the War College.

Special courses are conducted at all except the troop schools for national guard and reserve officers. The number of these students is limited by the appropriations.

Officers of the several components may enrol in correspondence school courses which cover subjects as elementary as the administration of the company or as advanced as the command and logistics of an army.

3. RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS.

Military instruction under Government supervision is organised in many universities, colleges and schools throughout the country. In the majority of these institutions, this instruction is compulsory for a portion of the course. This applies particularly to those institutions receiving aid from the Federal Government.

Depending upon the character of the institution and its academic rating, it is classified either as a senior or a junior unit of the reserve officers' training corps. In general, the senior division is made up of those institutions of learning having a military department, granting degrees, and which graduate students at an average age of not less than twenty-one years. The junior division, in general, comprises those institutions having a military department, but which do not confer degrees and where the average age of the student on graduation is less

than twenty-one years. The senior division consists of units of the several arms and services. The junior division consists of units of the infantry.

The senior division is divided into the basic and advanced courses. In general, the basic course comprises the first two years of the academic course and is compulsory for all able-bodied male students in most institutions. Three hours per week are devoted to military instruction. The advanced course comprises the last two years of the academic course and is elective, if the student meets certain eligibility conditions, in most institutions. Five hours per week during the last two academic years and attendance at a reserve officers' training corps camp for a period of practical instruction no longer than six weeks is required in the advanced course. The basic course does not carry with it any obligation for the student to render further military service to the Federal Government. However, upon graduation from the advanced course, the student becomes eligible for a commission in the organised reserve, but the acceptance of such commission is optional.

4. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

(a) *Reserve Officers' Training Corps.*

Eligibility to membership in the reserve officers' training corps shall be limited to students who are citizens of the United States, who are not less than fourteen years of age, and whose bodily condition indicates that they are physically fit to perform military duty, or will be so upon arrival at military age.

Since the date of its reorganisation under the provisions of the National Defence Act as revised in 1920, the reserve officers' training corps has produced approximately 60,401 graduates, the great majority of whom were eligible for eventual commission in the officers' reserve corps. During the school year 1931-32, there were 6,447 graduates of the reserve officers' training corps.

The total enrolment for the school year 1932-33 in the reserve officers' training corps was 117,013. The enrolment in the senior units was 76,437 and in junior units 40,576. Altogether 322 units were in operation at 230 educational institutions at the close of the school year 1932.

(b) *Citizens' Military Training Camps.*

The Secretary of War is authorised to maintain, upon military reservations or elsewhere, schools or camps for the military instruction and training, with a view to their appointment as reserve officers or

non-commissioned officers, of such warrant officers, enlisted men, or civilians as may be selected upon their own application.

Attendance at close of camps, 1932, 37,319.

Attendance at these camps carries with it no obligation for further military service after the close of the current camp.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES DURING THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 30TH, 1932.

Table I.—Land Armed Forces.

Armed forces stationed ¹			
In the home country ²		Overseas ³	
Officers ⁴	Total effectives ^{4,5}	Officers ⁶	Total effectives ^{6,7}
11,764	114,902	1,452	22,797
Total land armed forces		Officers ⁴ 13,216	Total effectives ^{4,6,8,9} 137,699

¹ The air component of the land forces is an integral part of the United States Army and is included in each entry in this table.

² The following forces are included in table "in the home country":

	Officers	Warrant officers	Men
Territory of Puerto Rico	56	4	967
Territory of Alaska	9	1	310
Territory of Hawaii	773	53	14,296
Total	838	58	15,573

³ Overseas includes the Philippine Islands, the Panama Canal zone and all others not included in ².

⁴ During the fiscal year 1932, 22,388 reserve officers were ordered to active duty and trained for an average of 13.8 days per officer. This training amounts to 1,151 average daily effectives and is included in the table.

⁵ Officers, including chaplains, warrant officers and enlisted men.

⁶ There are 438 officers in territories other than the Philippine Islands and the Panama Canal zone, being those on duty with Graves Registration Service in France, in China and elsewhere, Military Attachés, changing station and on leave. These, and 65 Philippine scouts, are included in the table.

⁷ Includes 1,906 in territories other than the Philippine Islands and the Panama Canal zone, etc., as indicated in ⁵, and 6,509 Philippine scouts.

⁸ The legal strength of the United States Army, as authorized by the National Defence Act of June 3rd, 1916, as amended, is: 17,728 officers, 640 warrant officers, and 280,000 enlisted men. The National Defence Act originally authorized 1,120 warrant officers. Amendments to the Act reduced the authorized number of warrant officers to 640, but permitted the excess number of warrant officers to remain in the grade until legally separated from the army.

⁹ Table I does not include the national guard of the States and territories of the United States, since it is not available for the Federal Government without measures of mobilisation, and none of which was called or drafted into the Federal service during 1932. During 1932, members of the national guard were given certain training in armories and camps, which, when computed on the basis of the draft Convention, approximated 11,237 average daily effectives.

Table II.—Air Armed Forces.

The personnel of the army and the navy air components constitute the total of the air armed forces.

Air armed forces stationed			
In the home country		Overseas	
Total effectives		Total effectives	
Army	13,017 ^{1,2}	Army	1,679 ^{1,2}
Navy	13,368 ²	Navy	None ²
Total	26,385	Total	1,679
Total air armed forces			
Army			14,696 ^{1,2}
Navy			13,368 ²
Total			28,064

Army.

¹ This item is included in the totals shown in Table I pertaining to the strength of the army, of which the air component is an integral part.

² Includes 1,143 officers and 11,874 enlisted men, of which number 73 officers and 1,289 enlisted men are in the Territory of Hawaii.

³ Includes 100 officers and 1,579 enlisted men, of which number 58 officers and 676 enlisted men are in the Philippine Islands, 42 officers and 853 enlisted men in the Panama Canal zone, and 50 enlisted men elsewhere, including those changing station, those not definitely assigned to any station, etc.

⁴ Includes 1,243 officers and 13,453 enlisted men. There are 28 warrant officers on duty but not assigned to the air corps. These are not shown in Table II, but are included in totals in Table I.

Navy.

⁵ (a) The naval air component is an integral part of the navy.

(b) Includes average of 1,193 officers and men of the marine corps employed in aviation.

(c) Includes 467 average daily effectives (officers and men) of the naval and marine corps reserve forces undergoing training.

⁶ The only naval air forces that might be considered as stationed overseas are those at the fleet air base, Coco Solo, and at the fleet air base, Pearl Harbour. These stations are under command of the forces afloat and therefore have not been included in the "overseas" column.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(June 30th, 1932.)

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

Active Army Strength.

Regular army ¹	134,571
Retired on active duty	158
Reserves	502
Contract surgeons	28
Total	135,259

¹ Includes 72 commissioned and 6,472 enlisted Philippine Scouts.

National Guard Recognised Strength.

	Officers	Men
Infantry divisions	9,805	129,895
Corps troops	399	5,323
Army troops :		
Cavalry divisions	803	10,589
Other	329	4,870
G.H.Q. reserve	103	1,229
Coast defence	558	7,315
Special allotment infantry	844	13,886
State staff	504	960
Total	13,345¹	174,067¹

Organised Reserve.

General assignment group	127
Arm or service assignment group	10,998
Corps area assignment group :	
With regular army	8,111
With national guard	13,010
With organised reserves	94,625
Total	126,871
Officers' reserve corps	126,871

¹ There are 204 warrant officers included in enlisted strength under assignments.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.
(February 28th, 1933.)

15 capital ships (battleships) (first line) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P. ¹	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Colorado</i> ..	1921-23	32,500	624	27,300	21	VIII 16, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.), II tubes
2. <i>Maryland</i> ..	1920-21	31,500	97 ft. 3½ in.			
3. <i>West Virginia</i>	1921-23	31,800	31 ft. 3½ in.			
4. <i>California</i> ..	1919-21	32,600	624	28,500	21	XII 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.), II tubes (21).
5. <i>Tennessee</i> ..	1919-20	32,300	97 ft. 3½ in.			
6. <i>New Mexico</i>	1917-18	30,000	624	28,500	21	XII 14, XII 5 VIII 3 (A.A.), II tubes
7. <i>Idaho</i> ..	1917-19	30,800	97 ft. 4½ in.			
8. <i>Mississippi</i> ..	1917-17	30,100	31 ft. ½ in.	32,000	21	(21).
9. <i>Pennsylvania</i>	1915-16	33,100	608			
10. <i>Arizona</i> ..	1915-16	32,600	106.3	33,376 ³	21	XII 14, XIV 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
11. <i>Oklahoma</i> ..	1914-16	29,000	29.7			
12. <i>Nevada</i> ..	1914-16		583	25,300	20.5	X 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
13. <i>New York</i> ..	1912-14	107½				
14. <i>Texas</i> ..	1912-14	27,000	29.7	28,100	21	X 14, XVI 5, VIII 3 (A.A.).
15. <i>Arkansas</i> ..	1911-12	26,100	573			
			106.1	28,533	21	XII 12, XVI 5, VIII 3 (A.A.).
			29.7			

3 (+ 1 building) aircraft-carriers (first line) :

<i>Ranger</i> (building)		13,800	727			VIII 5.
1. <i>Lexington</i> ..	1925-27	33,000 ⁴	80.2	180,000	34.24 33.91	VIII 8, XII 5 (A.A.).
2. <i>Saratoga</i> ..	1925-27		19			
3. <i>Langley</i> ..	1912-13	11,500	888	7,152	15	IV 5.
			106			
			24 ft. 1¼ in.			
			542			
			65			
			18 ft. 10¼ in.			

¹ All H.P. is for main engines. All H.P. is shaft horse-power.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Estimated.

⁴ Standard displacement. Does not include weight allowance under Chapter II, part 3, Section I, Article (d) of Washington Treaty for providing means against air and submarine attack.

20 (+ 5 building) cruisers :¹

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P. ²	Speed (kts.)	Armament ³ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>First-line-Cruisers</i> ⁴						
<i>Minneapolis</i> ..						
<i>Astoria</i> ..						
<i>New Orleans</i> ..		10,000			32.5 ⁵	
<i>San Francisco</i> ..						
<i>Tuscaloosa</i> (building) ..						
1. <i>Portland</i> ..	-1933	10,000				
2. <i>Indianapolis</i> ..	-1932	10,000				
3. <i>Louisville</i> ..	1930-31	9,050	600	107,000	32.7	IX 8, IV 5 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
4. <i>Chicago</i> ..	1930-31	9,300	64 $\frac{11}{16}$		33.1	
5. <i>Augusta</i> ..	1930-31	9,050	17.7			
6. <i>Chester</i> ..	1929-30	9,200				
7. <i>Houston</i> ..	1929-30	9,050				
8. <i>Northampton</i> ..	1930-30	9,050				
9. <i>Pensacola</i> ..	1929-30		585.5	107,000	32.7	X 8, IV 5 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
10. <i>Salt Lake City</i> ..	1929-29	9,100	63 $\frac{11}{16}$ 17.5		33.1	
11. <i>Memphis</i> ..	1924-25				34.4	
12. <i>Marblehead</i> ..	1923-24				34.4	
13. <i>Trenton</i> ..	1923-24				33.9	
14. <i>Raleigh</i> ..	1922-24		555.5	90,000	34.6	XII 6 (<i>Marblehead</i> , XI; <i>Richmond</i> and <i>De- troit</i> , X), IV 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
15. <i>Concord</i> ..	1921-23	7,050	55		33.5	
16. <i>Richmond</i> ..	1921-23		13.5		34.2	
17. <i>Detroit</i> ..	1922-23				34.6	
18. <i>Cincinnati</i> ..	1921-23				34.4	
19. <i>Milwaukee</i> ..	1921-23				34.6	
20. <i>Omaha</i> ..	1920-23				34.9	
<i>Second-line Cruisers</i> ⁶						
1. <i>Seattle</i> ..	-1905	13,700	504. 72 $\frac{11}{16}$ 25	26,862 ⁷	22.27	IV 10, IV 6, X 3, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Rochester</i> ..	1891-93	7,350	384 64 $\frac{1}{2}$ 23.3	5,360 ⁷	21	IV 8, VIII 5, II 3 (A.A.).
3. <i>Olympia</i> ⁸ ..	-1895	5,400	344.1 53 ft. $\frac{1}{4}$ in. 21.5	16,850 ⁷	21.69	X 5, II 3 (A.A.).

¹ Not including 3 units (10,000 tons each) appropriated for and 5 units (10,000 tons each) authorized. For the latter, the London Treaty will not allow them to be built as 10,000-ton cruisers.

² All H.P. is for main engines. All H.P. is shaft horse-power.

³ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

⁴ Under effective age of 20 years.

⁵ Estimated.

⁶ Over effective age of 20 years.

⁷ Indicated horse-power. All H.P. is for main engines.

⁸ On disposal list.

222 (+ 8 building) destroyers :¹

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
8	<i>Dewey</i>	building	1,500	10.2			V 5, VIII tubes (21).
90	<i>Clemson</i>	1919-22	1,190	9.3			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
47	<i>Little</i>	1918-21	1,060	8.6			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
42	<i>Wickes</i>		1,090	8.8			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
6	<i>Caldwell</i>	1917-20	1,020	7.6			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
2	<i>Sampson</i>	1916	920	8.4			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
1	<i>Allen</i>	1917	920	8.4			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
1	<i>Wadsworth</i>	1915	910	8.3			IV 4, VIII tubes (21).
5	<i>O'Brien</i>	1915	860	8.4			IV 4, VIII tubes (21).
7	<i>Cummings</i>	1913-15	820	8.1			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (18).
21	<i>Paulding</i>	1910-12	650	7.9			V 3, VI tubes (18).

82 (+ 2 building) submarines (first line) :³

2	<i>Cachalot</i>	building	1,130 ⁴				
			1,540		4,200	18	
1	<i>Dolphin</i>	1932	2,515	14	1,650		I 4, VI tubes (21).
			2,730		5,400	17	
2	<i>Narwhal</i>	1930	3,960	16	2,500	8.5	II 6, VI tubes (21).
			2,710		3,200	14.6	
1	<i>Argonaut</i>	1928	4,080	15½	2,500	8	II 6, VI tubes (21).
			2,000		6,200		
3	<i>Barracuda</i>	1924-26	2,506	15.5	2,400		I 5, IV tubes (21).
			1,000		1,800	14.5	
1	S. 48	1922	1,458	13.5	1,500	11	I 4, V tubes (21).
			850		1,200	14.5	
6	S. 42-S. 47	1924-25	1,126	16	1,500	11	I 4, IV tubes (21).
			790		2,000	15	
4	S. 10-S. 13	1919-23	1,092	13½	1,200	10.5	I 4, V tubes (21).
			790		1,400	15	
6	S. 3, S. 4, S. 6-S. 9	1919-23	1,092	13½	1,200	10.5	I 4, IV tubes (21) (S. 9, V).
			790		1,000	14	
4	S. 14-S. 17	1919-23	1,092	13	1,200	12.25	I 4, IV tubes (21).
			800		1,200		
25	S. 1, S. 18-S. 41	1920-24	1,062	16	1,500		I 4, IV tubes (21).
			530		880		
20	R. 1-R. 20	1918-19	680	14.5	934		I 3, IV tubes.
			480		880		
9	O. 1-O. 4, O. 6-O. 10	1918	624	14.5	740	14.5	I 3, IV tubes.
						11	

¹ Not including 12 light minelayers (13,920 tons) of the destroyer type and 15 coast-guard destroyers (15,220 tons).

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ *i.e.*, within effective age of 13 years.

⁴ Estimated.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships (battleships)	15	—	15	455,400	—	455,400	24	—	24	16	10	—	10
							124	—	124	14	—	—	—
							12	—	12	12	—	—	—
							288 ²	—	288 ²	5	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers	3	1	4	77,500	13,800	91,300	8	—	8	8	—	—	—
							16 ⁴	8	24	5	—	—	—
Cruisers ³	20	5	25	163,400	50,000	213,400	96	45	141	8	108	—	108
							115	—	115	6	—	—	—
Destroyers ⁴	222	8	230	236,180	12,000	248,180	56	40	96	5	—	—	—
							40	14	54	3	—	—	—
Submarines	82	2	84	67,790	2,260	70,050	—	40	40	5	2,706	40	2,746
							804	—	804	4	—	—	—
Total	342	16	358	1,000,270	78,060	1,078,330	300	—	300	3	—	—	—
							6	—	6	6	338	18	356
							3	—	3	5	—	—	—
							47	—	47	4	—	—	—
							29	—	29	3	—	—	—
							1,992	147	2,139		3,162	58	3,220

¹ Not including guns, under 3-inch.

² Including 96 anti-aircraft guns.

³ Including 16 anti-aircraft guns.

⁴ Including 12 anti-aircraft guns.

⁵ Not including 3 (20,000 tons each) appropriated for and 5 authorized.

⁶ Not including 6 (9,000 tons) appropriated for and 1 authorized in 1916.

The United States navy includes (1932), moreover, 211 miscellaneous units (minesweepers, patrol boats, submarine chasers, gunboats, minelayers, etc.) with a total tonnage of 864,135 tons.

EFFECTIVES.

(June 1931.)

Total effectives	109,886 ¹
Officers	10,420

AIR MATERIAL.

(See chapter: Arms and Services, Section 8.)

COAST GUARD.

I. ESTABLISHMENT.

1. The United States Coast Guard was established by the Act of Congress approved January 28th, 1915, which provides as follows:

"That there shall be established, in lieu of the existing Revenue Cutter Service and the Life-Saving Service, to be composed of those two existing organisations, with the existing offices and positions and the incumbent officers and men of those two services, the coast guard, which shall constitute a part of the military forces of the United States, and which shall operate under the Treasury Department in time of peace and operate as a part of the navy, subject to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy, in time of war or when the President shall so direct."

2. The Revenue Cutter Service was organised by the Act of Congress approved August 4th, 1790, as a part of the Treasury Department.

3. The Life-Saving Service was organised by the Act of Congress approved June 20th, 1874, as a part of the Treasury Department.

II. DUTIES.

1. The principal duties of the coast guard are the enforcement of the maritime laws of the United States and the saving of life and assistance to vessels in distress.

2. Law enforcement duties, performed for all departments of the Government, include those relating to Customs, movements and anchorage of vessels, immigration, quarantine, neutrality, navigation and other laws governing merchant vessels and motor-boats, safety of life on navigable waters during

¹ (a) Includes 1,030 officers and 17,500 men of the Marine Corps (average strength), of whom 313 officers and 3,518 men are temporarily on duty in China, Haiti and Nicaragua.

(b) Includes all officers and men employed in naval aviation.

(c) Includes 1,455 warrant officers and chief warrant officers of the navy.

(d) By the Acts of August 29th, 1916, and July 1st, 1918, the total authorised enlisted strength of the navy, exclusive of the hospital corps, those sentenced by courts martial to discharge, those detailed to duty with the naval militia, those furloughed without pay, and enlisted men of the flying corps and those under instruction in trade schools is 131,485 plus 6,000 apprentice seamen. The authorised officer strength of the regular navy as of December 31st, 1930, was 10,009. The actual enlisted strength varies from year to year according to appropriations. The authorised strength of the Marine Corps is 27,400 enlisted men and 1,248 officers and warrant officers.

(e) Includes a Naval and Marine Corps Reserve of 1,402.2 average daily effectives, of whom 323.4 are officers (estimated for fiscal year 1932).

(f) None of the officers or men included in these figures are recruited by conscription.

regattas, oil pollution, sponge fisheries, protection of game and the seal and other fisheries in Alaska, protection of bird reservations established by Executive Order, and the suppression of mutinies.

3. Life-saving and assistance duties include the maintenance of coastal stations and communication lines on the continental coasts of the United States, the conduct of the International Ice Patrol, derelict destruction, winter cruising on the Atlantic coast, the extension of medical aid to fishing vessels, the Bering Sea patrol, and flood relief work. In its humanitarian duties, the coast guard renders aid and assistance to vessels in distress irrespective of nationality and extends its protection, if needed, to all shipping within the scope of its operations.

4. In time of war, the coast guard operates as a part of the navy. A military organisation was adopted at the time the service was established in 1790 (before the establishment of the Navy Department). This organisation has been continued since that date for the purpose of maintaining the general efficiency of the operation of the service in its law enforcement duties in time of peace. The executive action under which the coast guard operates as a part of the navy in time of war is similar in effect to a measure of mobilisation. In this respect, the coast guard is a potential reserve force for the navy. No personnel is normally assigned or equipped as land troops. Vessels are prepared in emergencies to equip landing forces with small-arms and machine-guns; stations are similarly prepared to undertake emergency police duties in a more limited sense, because of the smaller units involved, but in both cases these duties would be incidental to the primary purpose of the service, the enforcement of civil law and the saving of life and property.

III. ORGANISATION.

1. The organisation of the service, based on a plan inaugurated on December 6th, 1932, to secure a reduction in operating costs through consolidation, is as follows :

(a) The United States and its coastal waters are divided into four major areas, each being the command of an area commander operating directly under coast guard headquarters at Washington. These areas are further subdivided into nine divisions, which in turn include thirteen districts for the operation of 276 coast guard (life-saving) stations and the vessels and shore establishments assigned.

(b) The following training, repair, and supply establishments are maintained :

(1) Coast Guard Academy, New London, Connecticut. Four-year course for cadets (entry by competitive examination).

(2) Coast Guard Receiving Unit and the Coast Guard Institute, New London, Connecticut. Training and educational courses for enlisted ratings.

(3) Coast Guard Depot, Curtis Bay, Maryland. Construction of life-boats, etc. Repair of vessels.

(4) Coast Guard Stores, Brooklyn, New-York, and San Francisco, California. Supply depots for ships and stations.

IV. PERSONNEL.

The personnel on January 1st, 1933, consisted of 438 commissioned officers, 837 warrant officers, 132 cadets and 11,265 enlisted men. Total : 12,672.

V. VESSELS.

The vessels in commission on January 1st, 1933, consisted of the following (exclusive of 15 destroyers belonging to the navy and at present on loan to the coast guard, which are included in figures previously furnished on naval tonnage; exclusive of *Kankakee*, a stern-wheel river boat, the *Pequot*, a cable boat; and inclusive of about 150 picket boats under 40 feet in length) :

(1) Cruising cutters : 37; aggregate standard tonnage : 38,855; maximum individual standard displacement : 1,831 tons; maximum speed : 16.5 knots; maximum battery : two 5-in. plus three smaller guns.

(2) Harbour tugs : 32; aggregate standard tonnage : 3,952; maximum individual standard displacement : 336 tons; maximum speed : 14 knots; maximum battery : one 1-pdr. gun (four only).

(3) Patrol-boats : 235; aggregate standard tonnage : 17,183; maximum individual standard displacement : 276 tons; maximum speed : 21.7 knots; maximum battery : one 3-in., 23 calibre, two 1-pdr. guns.

Total number of vessels, exclusive of destroyers, river-boat, cable-boat and picket-boats : 304; total tonnage : 59,990.

VI. AVIATION.

The air stations and aircraft in commission on January 1st, 1933, comprised the following :

(1) Air stations : 3; location : Gloucester, Mass.; Cape May, N. J.; Miami, Fl.

(2) Aircraft in operation : 11 planes. Characteristics : 3 amphibians, 1 observation plane (land), 1 training plane (land), 6 seaplanes.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE 1929-30.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces ¹	Total
	\$ (000,000's)			
Effectives	214.7	181.7	—	396.4
Transport	25.3	15.4	—	40.7
Buildings	32.1	7.9	—	40.0
War material	52.8	170.3	—	223.1
Total	324.9	375.3	—	700.2

¹ Included in columns 1 and 2, see Notes below.

NOTES.—1. Air Forces.—The expenditure on air forces for the United States of America is included in the above table under land and naval forces. The information supplied gives the following details of the amounts thus expended during the financial year 1929-30 :

	\$ (000,000's)
Effectives	38.1
Transport	6.6
Buildings	6.0
War material	58.3
	<hr/>
Total	109.0

2. The amount outstanding, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, of block credits voted in respect of expenditure to be spread over more than one year was \$86.4 million. Out of this amount, \$3 million were for the use of the army.

This sum is not an expenditure during the fiscal year 1930 and is not additional to the total shown in the above table ; nor does it partake of the nature of a "system of credit purchases or any other system of deferred payments". It represents obligations incurred in respect to which no goods were delivered or services rendered and therefore no payments made. Expenditures from these appropriations will be made in the following year or years and will be included in the total expenditures for those years.

3. An amount of \$94.7 million was outstanding, at the end of the financial year 1929-30, in respect of purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered, in cases where the due dates of payment were later than those customary in contracts of the same kind which did not provide any special credit facilities. The amount was entirely for the use of the navy.

This sum does not represent "purchases on credit or deferred payments relating to goods delivered or services rendered". It can be more accurately described as "Additional obligations incurred under special authorisation of Congress and for which no appropriation has been made". It is not an expenditure during the fiscal year 1930 and is not additional to the total shown in the above table. It represents obligations incurred under which no goods were delivered, no services were rendered, no payments were made, and no appropriations were available. It represents, in reality, orders for future delivery of goods and services, and expenditures under this sum will be charged to the fiscal year for which appropriations are made and in which goods are delivered, services rendered, and bills paid. As an illustration, if Congress authorises a \$5,000,000 ship and appropriates \$1,000,000 for costs of construction during the first year, the remaining \$4,000,000 is considered an obligation, under the contract for the ship, for which no appropriations are available and no goods are delivered or services rendered until following years, at which time they will be duly charged as expenditures during the current fiscal year.

4. Pensions.—The expenditure for the financial year 1929-30 was :

	\$ (000,000's)
1. National homes	12.9
2. Veterans' Bureau	452.1
3. Pensions bureau	220.5
4. Retired pay, officers and men, land forces	20.1
5. Retired pay, officers and men, naval forces	8.4
	<hr/>
	714.0

Of this amount, the first three items are outside the normal defence expenditure, being paid from veterans' bureau appropriations. The last two items—*i.e.*, the retired pay of land and naval forces—are included in the summary table above under their respective headings.

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1928-29 TO 1933-34 (GROSS).

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Government of the United States of America in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000,000's)					
War Department (excluding non-military activities)	313.5	327.4	345.3	344.6	306.4	286.0
Navy Department	364.6	373.9	353.9	357.6	356.2	329.9
Total	678.1	701.3	699.2	702.2	662.6	615.9
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1926 = 100)	96	92	79	68	64 ¹	61 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (1923 = 100)	106	99	91	82	76 ¹	74 ²

¹ Average, July 1932 to January 1933.

² January 1933.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure on the air service is included in the above table.

2. The above figures do not include the non-military activities of the War Department, comprising certain activities of the signal corps, medical departments, soldiers' homes, corps of engineers, maintenance of rivers and harbours, Panama Canal, etc. The expenditure for these activities has been as follows :

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000,000's)					
Non-military activities (including Panama Canal)	112.4	123.4	140.9	132.0	133.0	119.6

3. Pensions.—Military pensions comprise pensions, retirement pay, annuities, world war allowances and life insurance claims, salaries and expenses of the United States Veterans and also the salaries and expenses of the Pension Office of the Interior Department, exclusive of the administration of the Act retiring civil service employees. Expenditure for successive years has been as follows :

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000,000's)					
Military pensions ; retirement pay ; annuities ; world war allowances and life insurance claims	628.9	835.3	1,031.6	1,060.9	1,001.6	1,042.1

GENERAL INSPECTORATE OF THE ARMY.

The Chief of the Army General Staff also acts as Inspector-General of the army.

Under the direct orders of the Inspector-General of the army are :

- (a) The inspectors of the various arms and of training ;
- (b) The military zones and the troops directly under the Chief of the Army General Staff ;
- (c) The department of the Inspector-General, consisting of the inspection secretariat, the printing press of the Army General Staff and the general administration of the inspectorate ;
- (d) The personnel division of the Army General Staff, except the sections attached to the Ministry of War and Marine ;
- (e) The Inspector-General's adjutants, with the acting adjutants of the Army General Staff ;
- (f) The Army General Staff.

THE ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff consists of the following divisions :

- (a) Organisation and operations ;
- (b) Material, animals and transport ;
- (c) Training ;
- (d) Historical and archives ;
- (e) Geographical ;
- (f) Adjutants ;
- (g) Secretariat.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into four military areas ; to each of these is allotted a brigade comprising units of all three arms—together with their respective services—which can be placed on a war footing in the event of general mobilisation, and formed into the two army divisions.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The national army consists of : (a) the regular army and (b) the national guard.

THE REGULAR ARMY.

The regular army comprise the standing army and its reserve.

It consists of the corps of officers (and personnel ranking as such) of the standing army and of the reserve.

1. Higher Units.

2 divisions (4 brigades which are mobilised in war time).

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

19 battalions having each 3 companies (including 1 machine-gun company each).

Cavalry.

9 regiments of 3 squadrons each.

Artillery.

- (a) Horse artillery : 1 regiment.
(b) Mounted artillery : 2 regiments.

Engineers.

Sappers.—1 battalion of 3 companies.

Railway Troops.—1 battalion having 2 companies.

Bridging Troops.—1 battalion having 2 companies.

Signalling Troops.—1 battalion having 2 companies.

*Aviation Troops.*¹

There is one military flying-school which comprises four sections :
1st section, training ; 2nd section, flights and personnel ;
3rd section, workshops ; 4th section, services.

Squadrons.

3 flights : 1 fighting, 1 reconnaissance and 1 bombing flight.

Number of aeroplanes (on October 1st, 1931) : 42 (9,520 H.P.).

¹ A draft law on National Aviation is under discussion. This law provides for the following :

- (a) The air fleet,
(b) Marine aviation,
(c) Inspectorate of civil aviation,
(d) Auxiliary services.

The national air arm will be under the direct authority of the Ministry of War and Marine, and will include the following organs :

- (a) A directorate of aeronautics,
(b) A centre of aeronautical studies,
(c) An Air Council.

The combatant organisation will be based upon the following primary units :

- (a) A squadron of two or three flights, each composed of not more than five aeroplanes of the same type and character.
(b) A wing (*groupe*) composed of two or more squadrons.
(c) A division composed of two or more wings.
(d) A higher formation (*escadre*) composed of two or more divisions.

For the purposes of national defence, the air arm will be organised in areas corresponding to the military areas, and containing the headquarters of the air units. The headquarters of each unit will be called an " air station ".

The draft law provides for two higher formations (*escadres*) : a fighting and a bombing formation ; it provides further for the creation of a centre of aeronautical studies to which the flying-school and the specialists' school will be attached.

The budget for 1928-29 provides the following effectives for the active list :

Division commanders	3
Wing commanders	3
Captains	19
Lieutenants	29
Non-commissioned officers	64
Other ranks	164
Apprentices	45

Total 327

Medical Service.

- (1) Medical service.
- (2) Research and analysis service.
- (3) Pharmaceutical service.
- (4) Dental service.

*Veterinary Service.**Military Administration Service.*

- (1) Military offices.
- (2) Intendance.
- (3) Auditing.

Military Establishments.

Military Cadet School, Army Officers' Practical Training School, Regimental School of N.C.O.s, Military Flying-School, Naval School, and compulsory courses for officers (regimental courses for cadets and 2nd lieutenants ; practical courses for lieutenants, courses for engineer officers and preparatory courses of the Staff).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Recruiting is based on the voluntary system. All men between 17 and 45 may engage themselves for service.

In time of war, military service is compulsory.

The organic law constituting the national guard authorises the President of the Republic to call on all citizens between 17 and 30 to undergo military training on Sundays and holidays during three months in the year.

EFFECTIVES.

(On October 1st, 1931.)

Infantry	.. .. .	3,304
Artillery	.. .. .	932
Cavalry..	.. .. .	1,728
Engineers	.. .. .	665
Air force	.. .. .	122

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

Old cruiser :

Montevideo (1890) 2,050 tons. Guns : 4 6-inch ; 6 3-pdr. ;
4 torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous : 5 units (training-ship, gunboats, tugs, etc.).

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1930-31.

	Pesos (000,000's)
Land forces	7.1
Naval forces	1.3
Air forces	0.1
Total	8.5

NOTES.—1. All armed forces are under one and the same Ministry and various organs possess services covering the Army, Navy and Air force, the amounts corresponding to each arm not being specified. The expenditure on those services (The Ministry of War and the Marine, The General Intendance of the Army and Navy, The Medical Corps and the Establishments of Military Justice) is included in the total for land forces.

2. There is no information with reference to the annexed tables A to F (block credits, pensions, etc.).

2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1926-27 TO 1931-32.

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which are based on the answer of the Uruguayan Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War and the Marine ..	7.8	8.6	8.6	8.7	8.5	8.7

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Marine also includes expenditure of a civil character—*e.g.*, harbour-masters' offices.

2. Military pensions are not included in the expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Marine, but are charged to the chapter "*Clases pasivas*".

2. Naval Directorate.
3. Administrative Directorate :

Administration and accountancy ;
Equipment ;
Finance, pensions, etc.

The *General Staff* is an intermediate organ between the Commander-in-Chief of the army and his subordinates ; it is placed under the Ministry of War and Marine.

The General Staff includes : the General Staff proper and the brigade or regimental staffs which assist the General Staff in carrying out its duties in connection with the army.

MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into a certain number of military areas ; these are further subdivided into military districts, and the latter again into military subdistricts. The command of each military area is entrusted to the commander of the division or brigade stationed in the territory forming the area in question.

CONDITIONS OF SERVICE AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Every citizen is liable for service in the active army and in the reserve during the periods laid down by the law. The national army includes the active army and the reserve army.

The active army includes the following arms : infantry, cavalry and artillery, besides the following departments and services : staff, engineers, train, air force, intendance, remounts and veterinary services, military justice and medical service.

The Venezuelan army is organised in 9 brigades, consisting, in all, of 43 infantry battalions.

The artillery consists of five fortress and coast artillery groups, one regiment of field artillery and one machine-gun company.

The cavalry consists of one regiment.

WAR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

Infantry.

Mauser rifles, 71/84	25,000
Oberderf, rifles, 7-mm. calibre	5,000
Mauser carbines	1,500
Oberderf. carbines, 7-mm. calibre	1,000
Mauser cartridges, 71/84	10,000,000
Oberderf. cartridges	7,000,000
Hotchkiss heavy machine-guns, 7-mm. calibre	25
Hotchkiss light machine-guns, 7-mm. calibre	50
Machine-gun cartridges	2,000,000

Artillery.

Schneider guns, 15 cm.	7
Shells for the above	1,500
Krupp guns, 8 cm.	20
Shells for the above	5,000
Erhardt guns, 75 mm.	4
Shells for the above	1,000
Saint-Chamond guns, 7 cm.	8
Shells for the above	500
Hotchkiss guns, 42 mm.	18
Shells for the above	2,500
Infantry guns, 37 mm.	8
Shells for the above	3,000
Mortars	8
Shells for the above	1,700

EFFECTIVES.

The active army of Venezuela has a strength of 6,000 men.¹

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

	Tons
Cruiser <i>Mariscal Sucre</i> (9 guns and 1 machine-gun)	1,125
Cruiser <i>General Salóm</i> (5 guns and 2 machine-guns)	750
Gunboat <i>Maracay</i> (5 guns and 1 machine-gun)	800
Gunboat <i>Miranda</i> (3 guns)	200
Gunboat <i>Brion</i> (3 guns and 1 machine-gun)	150
Gunboat <i>José Félix Ribas</i> (2 guns and 1 machine-gun)	300
Steamship <i>Aragua</i>	125
Total	3,450

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defense.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Estimates	Closed accounts				Estimates
	Bolivars (000,000's)					
Department of War and the Marine	13.8	17.5	26.7	31.7	36.5	30.5

NOTE.—The above figures include expenditure on military pensions (amounting to 0.5 million bolivars for 1928-29, 1929-30 and 1930-31 and estimated at 0.6 million for 1931-32), pilotage and lighthouses.

¹ This figure is not official, and its accuracy cannot be guaranteed; the Secretariat has not been able to obtain any official Venezuelan documents showing the strength of the active army.

KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA

Area	247,542 sq. km.
Population (III. 1931)	13,930,000
Density per sq. km.	56.3
Length of land frontiers.. . . .	3,057 km.
Length of sea frontiers.. . . .	1,589 km.
Length of railway system (1930)	10,133 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Yugoslavia comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy, and are under the Ministry of the Army and Marine.

The army is distributed among the five army areas which make up the territory of the Kingdom. Each army area is divided up into three or four divisional areas, making in all sixteen.

Each army or divisional area is under a general officer, who exercises both the command of the troops and the territorial command.

Cavalry, air force and engineers are organised independently and are not attached to the army or divisional areas.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is supreme head of all the armed forces. In war time, he may, if he thinks fit, entrust the command of the field troops to a Field-Marshal or a general, who receives the title of Commander of the Field Troops and who is responsible to the Minister of the Army and Marine.

I. MINISTRY OF THE ARMY AND MARINE.

The Minister of the Army and Marine commands and administers both the army and navy, in time of peace, with the assistance of the General Staff.

The Ministry of the Army consists of the following departments :

- (1) Staff Department ;
- (2) Personnel Department ;
- (3) Economic Department ;
- (4) Technical Artillery Department ;
- (5) Technical Engineering Department ;
- (6) Army Medical Department ;
- (7) Military Justice Department ;
- (8) Army Veterinary Department ;
- (9) Audit Department ;
- (10) Naval Command ;
- (11) Air Command.

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is the organ of the Minister of the Army and Marine. Its duty is to prepare the nation and the armed forces for the defence of the country and of its interests.

In peace time, the General Staff serves both for the army and the navy. At its head is the Chief of the General Staff. He directs the work of the General Staff, is responsible for the recruiting of its personnel and studies measures for increasing the efficiency of the staff.

The General Staff comprises five sections—namely :

- The Operation Section ;
- The Intelligence Section ;
- The Training Section ;
- The Communications Section ;
- The Historical Section.

3. INSPECTORATE OF TROOPS.

There is an inspectorate attached to each of the principal arms. Inspectorates for any individual services may be created, if necessary.

Inspectorates are organs of the Ministry of the Army and Marine and are under its authority. As regards instruction, they work under the direct orders of the Chief of the General Staff.

There exist at present inspectorates of infantry, cavalry and artillery.

The commander of the navy, the commander of the air force and the commander of the engineers are the inspectors of the navy, air force and engineers respectively.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

i. Higher Units.

- 16 infantry divisions.
- 2 cavalry divisions.

Each infantry division consists of 3 or 4 regiments of infantry, 2 regiments of artillery (as a rule), and certain services. Each cavalry division consists of 2 brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 horse artillery group, and certain services.

There are also two fortresses, Boka Kotorska and Sibenik.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

58 regiments, including one regiment of the Royal Guard.

The composition of regiments varies and may include 2, 3 or 4 battalions; each battalion has 4 or 5 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

10 regiments (including the 2 regiments of the Royal Guard).

Each regiment consists of 4 squadrons, 1 of which is a machine-gun squadron.

Artillery.

32 divisional artillery regiments (now in process of reorganisation).

5 army artillery regiments.

1 fortress artillery regiment.

1 Royal Guard artillery regiment.

2 horse artillery groups.

3 heavy artillery groups.

3 anti-aircraft artillery regiments.

In all :

56 field batteries ;

37 mountain batteries ;

61 howitzer batteries ;

10 long-gun batteries ;

9 heavy batteries ;

4 horse batteries ;

16 fortress artillery batteries (companies) ;

16 anti-aircraft artillery batteries ;

5 direction-finding companies ;

3 anti-aircraft machine-gun companies.

Total : 209 batteries and 8 companies.

Engineers.

- 2 sapper regiments.
- 2 bridge train regiments.
- 1 railway regiment.
- 1 liaison and intercommunication regiment.
- 1 carrier-pigeon battalion.

Air Force.

The air force command is the supreme authority as regards the command and administration of the air force and of the technical air services. It also acts as the inspectorate of the air force.

All commands and institutions relating to land aeronautics are under the air force command.

In peace time the air force command is under the Ministry of the Army and Marine, except as regards training, for which it is attached to the General Staff like the other inspectorates of the various arms and services.

The air force command comprises the following departments :

- Staff (operations, training, personnel) ;
- Technical department (technical office, supplies office, administrative office) ;
- Engineering ;
- Air defence ;
- Civil aeronautics ;
- Intendance.

The air force consists of :

- 6 air regiments forming 42 flights ;
- 2 special air groups forming 6 flights ;
- 2 seaplane groups forming 7 flights ;
- 1 balloon battalion (3 companies) ;
- 4 pilots' schools and a number of other special schools.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

	Number	Total horse-power
Land army	568	269,585

NOTE.—The above figure represents the number of aeroplanes in commission in the present organic units, and does not include 263 training aircraft at present in commission, or a certain number of aeroplanes under construction included in the programme for the organisation of land aviation in peace time.

Staff Services.—See Chapter I, § 2.

General Economic Service.—This department, which has charge of supplies, includes the following sections : Intendance, Administration, and Auditing.

The Intendance Section is responsible for supplies of foodstuffs and material. The Administrative Section makes payments, provides clothing, administers the depots, etc.

The Audit Section is an organ under the immediate direction of the Minister of the Army and Marine. Its duty is to audit expenditure for the military budget.

Technical Service.—This Department includes the following sections : Technical Artillery Section ; Technical Engineering Section ; Technical Air Section ; Geographical Section.

Army Medical Service.—The Army Medical Service consists of two sections, the Medical Section and the Pharmaceutical Section.

Department of Military Justice ; Chaplains' Department ; Veterinary Service ; Department of Military Music.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army areas	Divisional areas	Divisions	Brigades or units of a similar rank	Regiments	Battalions (groups)	Flights	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher territorial units ..	5	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	16	16	58 ¹	146	—	—	591 ⁵	—
Cavalry	—	—	2	5 ¹	10 ⁵	2 ⁴	—	40 ²	6 ⁴	—
Artillery	—	—	—	16	42 ¹	84	—	—	8	209
Air force	—	—	—	2	6	18	55	—	3 ³	—
Engineers	—	—	—	3	6	15	—	—	46 ¹	—
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—	—
Army Medical Corps ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—
Motor troops	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26 ¹	—
Total	5	16	18	42	122	265	55	57	697	209

¹ One of the Royal Guard.

² 10 of which are machine-gun squadrons.

³ Balloon companies.

⁴ Cyclist battalion (companies).

⁵ Including 134 machine-gun companies.

⁶ Including 2 of the Royal Guard.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARDS AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie is under the Ministry of the Interior. It is attached to the army only as far as organisation and discipline are concerned. Although it has a military aspect from the point of view of discipline, the gendarmerie is only an executive organ for the maintenance of order and in the service of the Ministry of Justice. The individual armament of the gendarmerie consists of a rifle, an automatic pistol and a sword (in the case of the Belgrade squadron). The collective armament consists of a number of automatic rifles, temporarily distributed among certain stations. The gendarmes are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a minimum period of three years, which may be renewed. The training is given by the gendarmerie N.C.O.s. There exists a school for N.C.O.s (duration of training : six months).

It is for purely administrative reasons that gendarmerie stations and sub-stations are grouped into territorial companies (political areas), and these in turn into territorial gendarmerie regiments.

The effectives of the gendarmerie consisted of 555 officers, and 19,293 N.C.O.s, corporals, and gendarmes.

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guard is under the Ministry of the Army and Marine. Although from the point of view of discipline the frontier guard is of a military character, it is merely a special police force for the supervision of the frontiers and the first line of Customs. The guards are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years, which may be renewed. Special training for the maintenance of order at the frontier and discipline is given by frontier guard officers. Their individual armament consists of a carbine and an automatic pistol; their collective armament comprises a small number of automatic rifles, temporarily distributed among certain stations.

The effectives of the frontier guard numbered 8,567, of whom 232 were officers or officials ranking as officers.

State Police.

The State police, which constitutes the local police authority in the most important centres, is also under the Ministry of the Interior. The individual armament of the police consists of an automatic pistol, a carbine and a truncheon.

The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement. The training is solely for special service of the police.

For 1931-32, the number was 2,466 agents and guardians.

In addition to the State police there are *rural guards* and agents of the *communal police* and *municipal police* who are armed with sporting rifles or pistols and, in exceptional cases, with carbines of an old type.

The Ministry of Finance has *revenue agents* (Customs officials) under it; it is the duty of those agents to supervise the revenue from all indirect taxes and to suppress smuggling. Their individual armament consists of swords and pistols or carbines; their collective armament consists of four 37 and 47 mm. guns and 10 machine-guns on patrol craft. Their approximate strength is 5,170.

Lastly, there are *forest guards* (1,651 men) and *prison guards* (1,145).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

All subjects who are fit to serve are liable for personal service; they may neither send substitutes nor be exempted from service by the payment of a tax.

A military tax must be paid by men found unfit for service and by persons deprived of their civil rights. The latter category have to pay the tax and are in addition liable to serve in auxiliary services in rear of the army in case of mobilisation or war.

Military service begins at 20 years of age, and ceases at the age of 50.

Men liable to military service serve :

- (a) In the active army from the age of 20 to the age of 40 ;
- (b) In the reserve forces, from the age of 40 to the age of 50.

In case of mobilisation and war the Minister of the Army and Marine may, if necessary, in pursuance of a decision of the Cabinet, call up young men between 18 and 20 years of age for service in the army. The period served in the army is then deducted from the period of service in the permanent cadres.

In similar circumstances he may also, if need be, call up all persons of 17 to 55 years of age to serve in the army or for auxiliary work in the rear of the army, if they are fit for the latter form of service.

Service in the Permanent Units.

Under the law on the organisation of the army and navy, the period of service with the colours is as follows :

	Normal period (Months)	Reduced period ¹ (Months)
Army	18	9 ²
Air force	24	12 ³
Navy	24	9

Under the law on the organisation of the army and navy, all officers of the reserve and reservists may be called up each year for a period of training as follows : four weeks during their service in the army of operations (from 20 to 40 years) ; two weeks during their service in the territorial reserve army (from 40 to 50 years).

Exemption from Active Service.

The following categories are exempt from active service :

- (a) Men unfit for service ;
- (b) Men whose service has been postponed after they have attained 27 years of age ;
- (c) Sole supporters of a family who live by cultivating their own farms or by labour, and pay a direct tax of not more than 120 dinars.

Release from Active Service.

Soldiers belonging to one of the following categories are released from active service before the termination of their period of service :

- (a) Soldiers who have become unfit for service ;
- (b) Soldiers temporarily unfit for service ; they must rejoin if they become fit before reaching the age of 27 ;
- (c) Soldiers sentenced to imprisonment or to hard labour who will not have completed their sentences before reaching the age of 27 years ;
- (d) Soldiers whose family or financial circumstances have changed may also benefit by the provisions of the present law.

Finally, the law provides in certain circumstances for the postponement of service in the case of men engaged in certain studies, in the case of sole supporters of families and in certain other cases.

¹ For the army : eldest sons, sole supporters of families, and students ; for the air force : trained pilots ; for the navy : students.

² Six months for seminarists.

³ Nine months for eldest sons, sole supporters of families and students.

CADRES.

N.C.O.s.

The rank of corporal exists in all the arms and departments which are organised in units, both in the active army and in the reserve.

In order to be promoted corporal the soldier must serve six months and pass an examination on leaving the preparatory school attached to his unit.

The N.C.O.s are recruited from among soldiers who have completed the courses at the schools and special schools for N.C.O.s.

N.C.O.s who have completed their period of service may re-engage.

Officers.

Second lieutenants in the active army are recruited from among :

(1) Men who have completed their studies at the preparatory school of the Military Academy ;

(2) Men who are Yugoslav subjects and have completed their studies at a foreign military school of the same class as the preparatory school of the Military Academy, if they apply to enter the national army in the course of the first year after they leave the school ;

(3) Sergeant-majors :

(a) Who have served in that rank for at least four years ;

(b) Who have been selected by their superior officers and have passed the examination for second lieutenants ;

(4) Second lieutenants of the reserve and sergeant-majors of the reserve allowed by their superior officers to take the examination for the rank of second lieutenant in the active army.

Promotion.

Officers of all arms and all services may be promoted to a higher rank :

(1) Up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, by seniority ;

(2) For ranks higher than that of lieutenant-colonel, by seniority and selection ;

(3) In the case of vacancies, after fulfilling the conditions below.

Conditions of Promotion.

Special conditions for the officers of the principal arms :

For the rank of second lieutenant : four years' service in the inferior rank.

For the rank of lieutenant : four years ;

For the rank of captain (second class) : three years ;

For the rank of captain (first class) : three years ;

For the rank of major : four years ;
 For the rank of lieutenant-colonel : four years ;
 For the rank of colonel : four years ;
 For the rank of general in command of a brigade : three years ;
 For the rank of general in command of a division : four years ;
 For the rank of general in command of an army : must possess the necessary qualifications for exercising supreme command and must have commanded an army area for one year.

In war time a general in command of an army who has rendered distinguished services may be promoted field-marshal.

These conditions apply to officers of the various arms and the Staff service, whereas field officers (majors, lieutenant-colonels, and colonels) of the other services are promoted after five years' service in the same rank.

Reserve Non-Commissioned Officers and Officers.

(a) *N.C.O.s.*—The following are eligible as reserve N.C.O.s :

- (1) N.C.O.s who have left the active army with the rank of N.C.O. ;
- (2) Any person liable to military service who obtains the rank of reserve N.C.O.

Reserve N.C.O.s may, if they apply to do so, and if their services are required, be incorporated in the active army, subject to certain conditions.

(b) *Officers.*—Reserve officers are recruited from among retired officers, students who have passed the examination for second lieutenant of reserve, and qualified N.C.O.s who have passed the examination for reserve officers.

Reserve officers over 50 years of age may also be called up if they are fit for military service. They are employed in rear of the army.

Military Schools.

(1) *Military Schools for N.C.O.s.*

There are schools for the non-commissioned ranks in the various arms, in the navy and in the Departments.

Troop schools for the preparation of N.C.O.s and petty officers are organised as need arises in the units belonging to the various arms and in the navy.

(2) *Military Schools for Officers.*

Schools for the Training of Officers :

- The Military Academy ;
- The Naval School ;
- The Administrative School ;
- The School for Reserve Officers.

Schools for Higher Ranks :

- The Higher School of the Military Academy ;
- Preparatory Courses for Staff Officers ;
- Higher Intendance School.

Schools for the Advanced Training of Officers of the Principal Arms :

The School for Infantry Officers ;
 The Artillery School ;
 The Cavalry School ;
 The Engineers' School ;
 The Air Schools.

EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

I. DAILY AVERAGE EFFECTIVES.

Land army, total effectives : 184,448, including 6,741¹ officers.

Air army, total effectives : 10,810.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The daily average effectives include officers and men of the reserve called up according to law for a period of training, together with all civilian clerical staff and workmen permanently employed in the army. This personnel is not included in the table of budgetary effectives hereunder.

I. *Officers :*

	1931-32
Field-Marshal	1
Generals (army commanders)	5
Divisional Generals	31
Brigadier-Generals	121
Colonels	452
Lieutenant-Colonels	427
Majors	357
Captains	1,743
Lieutenants	1,565
Second Lieutenants	2,421
Total	<u>7,123</u>
II. <i>N.C.O.s</i>	10,487
III. <i>Corporals and other ranks</i>	<u>95,000</u>
Grand total	<u>112,610</u> ²

¹ The disproportion between the number of officers and the total effectives is due to the fact that these cadres have not yet been brought up to the requisite number of officers.

² Excluding 2,195 bandsmen (officers, N.C.O.s and other ranks).

IV. *Number of Students in the Military Schools :*

Military Academy	1,755
Schools for N.C.O.s	3,307
Intendance Academy	182
Medical and Veterinary School	75
Total	5,319

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Land Army.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
Officers	6,433	6,641	6,795	7,052	7,527	7,123
N.C.O.s and men	109,509	100,900	101,800	103,393	104,222	105,487
Total	115,942	107,541	108,595	110,445	111,749	112,610

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1932.)

Cruisers :

1. *Dubrovnik* (1932) Standard displacement, 1,880 tons. Length, 371.5 feet. Beam, 35 feet. Draught, 11.7 feet. H.P. 42,000 = 37 kts. Guns : 4 5.6-inch, 1 3.3-inch A.A. 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
1. *Dalmacija* (1899)
(Training-ship) Standard displacement, 2,360 tons. Length, 342.5 feet. Beam, 38.5 feet. Draught, 17.3 feet. H.P. 8,000 = 21 kts. Guns : 6 3.3-inch. 2 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch).
- 8 torpedo-boats :
- T. 1-T. 4 (1913-15) Standard displacement, 200 tons. Dimensions: 188.3 × 18.7 × 4.9 feet. H.P. 5,000 = 28 kts. Guns : 2 66-mm., 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
- T. 5-T. 8 (1913-15)
- 4 submarines :
1. *Hvabri* } (1927) Standard displacement, 870 tons. Speed :
2. *Nebojsa* } $\frac{15.5}{10}$ kts. Guns : 2 4-inch A.A., 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
3. *Smeli* (1928) Standard displacement, 570 tons. H.P. $\frac{1,440}{1,000}$
4. *Osvetnik* (1929) = $\frac{14.5}{9}$ kts. Guns : 1 4-inch, 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
- Miscellaneous : 21 units (minelayers, monitors, etc.) : 9,610 tons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Total tonnage
2 cruisers	4,240
8 torpedo-boats	1,600
4 submarines	2,880
Total.. .. .	<u>8,720</u>

NOTE.—Authorised : about 50,000 tons in small vessels (coast defence), cruisers, destroyers and submarines, and about 50,000 tons in vessels of types to be determined later.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

Total aeroplanes of the sea armed forces	59
Total horse-power	23,706

The above figure represents the number of seaplanes in commission in the present organic units, and does not include 34 training seaplanes at present in commission, or a certain number of seaplanes under construction included in the programme for the organisation of naval aviation in peace time.

EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

Total effectives	8,768
--------------------------	-------

The above figure includes 485 officers (of whom 58 are seaplane officers) and 882 seaplane men.

III. Expenditure on National Defence.

I. ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR 1929-30.

	Land forces	Naval forces	Air forces	Total
	Dinars (000,000's)			
Effectives	1,001.6	70.8	50.2	1,122.6
Transport	140.8	34.3	27.2	202.3
Buildings	174.2	20.5	46.5	241.2
War material	465.9	44.7	116.5	627.1
Total	<u>1,782.5</u>	<u>170.3</u>	<u>240.4</u>	<u>2,193.2</u>
Joint budgetary and extraordinary credits				608.9
Grand total	<u>1,782.5</u>	<u>170.3</u>	<u>240.4</u>	<u>2,802.1</u>

NOTES.—1. Joint budgetary and extraordinary credits in the table above represent :

	Dinars (000,000's)
(a) Extraordinary credits for land, sea and air armed forces	418.1
(b) Expenditure on transport and construction works .. .	151.3
(c) Expenditure in settlement of amount due by the State on account of the Ministry of War and the Marine	39.5
Total	608.9

2. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure on the gendarmerie and frontier guards, which amounted to 471.8 million dinars.

Although the gendarmerie and the frontier guards are constituted on military lines, they could not be used for military purposes in view of their organisation, armament and equipment. They would have first to be re-organised and mobilised in much the same conditions as those in which new recruits from the civil population are mobilised.

3. Global expenditure in respect of pensions amounted to 130.1 million dinars.

[2. BUDGET EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEARS 1927-28 TO 1932-33.]

The data in the table below are in continuation of those given in earlier editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*. These data should not be compared with those in the foregoing table, which is based on the answer of the Yugoslav Government in response to the Council's request for information concerning the state of its armaments (see Preface, page 4).

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Dinars (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Army and Navy ..	2,398.6	2,428.6	2,309.0	2,522.9	2,595.9	2,132.3
Index numbers of retail prices : Cost of living (July 1914 = 100)			1,743 ¹	1,596	1,504	1,346 ²

¹ Average, January to March 1930.

² Average, March 1932 to January 1933.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of the Army and the Navy.

2. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is not included in the figures above. It is charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Interior and has amounted to the following sums :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Dinars (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	365.9	366.1	361.8	371.4	364.1	

3. Military pensions and war pensions are shown in the general budget under the special heading "Pensions". Prior to 1928-29, war pensions were charged to the Ministry of Social Welfare. Military pensions are shown jointly with civil pensions. War pensions have amounted to :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Dinars (000,000's)					
War pensions	254.0	250.2	185.9	240.0	170.0	.

4. In the general budget are shown the following amounts referring to budgetary reserve credits :

1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Closed accounts			Estimates		
Dinars (000,000's)					
5.1	14.6	7.2	74.0	40.0	30.0

It is impossible to ascertain whether and what portion of this expenditure has been devoted to military purposes.

ANNEX I
LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS

(DEMILITARISED ZONES, LIMITATION OF NAVAL FORCES,
REDUCTION OF EFFECTIVES, ETC.)

AGREEMENT CONCERNING NAVAL FORCE ON THE
GREAT LAKES, BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM
AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Signed at Washington, April 28th-29th, 1817.

His Royal Highness, acting in the name and on behalf of His Majesty, agrees that the naval force to be maintained upon the American Lakes by His Majesty and the Government of the United States shall henceforth be confined to the following vessels on each side ; that is :

On Lake Ontario to one vessel not exceeding one hundred tons burthen and armed with one eighteen-pound cannon ;

On the Upper Lakes to two vessels not exceeding like burthen each and armed with like force ;

On the waters of Lake Champlain to one vessel not exceeding like burthen and armed with like force.

And His Royal Highness agrees that all other armed vessels on these lakes shall be forthwith dismantled and that no other vessels of war shall be there built or armed.

His Royal Highness further agrees that, if either Party should hereafter be desirous of annulling this stipulation and should give notice to that effect to the other Party, it shall cease to be binding after the expiration of six months from the date of such notice.

The Undersigned has it in command from His Royal Highness the Prince Regent to acquaint the American Government that His Royal Highness has issued orders to His Majesty's officers on the lakes directing that the naval force so to be limited shall be restricted to such services, as will in no respect interfere with the proper duties of the armed vessels of the other Party.

[Source : Treaties, etc., between the U.S.A. and other Powers, compiled by W. Malley ; Vol. I, p. 628.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC AND
CHILE DEFINING THE BOUNDARIES BETWEEN
THE TWO COUNTRIES

Signed at Buenos Aires, July 23rd, 1881.

.....
V. Magellan's Straits are neutralised for ever, and free navigation is guaranteed to the flags of all nations. To insure this liberty and neutrality no fortifications or military defences shall be erected that could interfere with this object.....
.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 72.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN, AUSTRIA-
HUNGARY, FRANCE, GERMANY, ITALY, NETHERLANDS,
RUSSIA, SPAIN AND TURKEY REGARDING
THE FREE NAVIGATION OF THE SUEZ MARITIME CANAL

Signed at Constantinople, October 29th, 1888.

Article I.

The Suez Maritime Canal shall always be free and open, in time of war as in time of peace, to every vessel of commerce or of war, without distinction of flag.

Consequently, the High Contracting Parties agree not in any way to interfere with the free use of the canal, in time of war as in time of peace.

The canal shall never be subjected to the exercise of the right of blockade.

.....

Article IV.

The Maritime Canal remaining open in time of war as a free passage, even to the ships of war of belligerents, according to the terms of Article I of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties agree that no right of war, no act of hostility, nor any act having for its object to obstruct the free navigation of the canal shall be committed in the canal and its ports of access, as well as within a radius of three marine miles from those ports, even though the Ottoman Empire should be one of the belligerent powers.

Vessels of war of belligerents shall not revictual nor take in stores in the canal and its ports of access except in so far as may be strictly necessary. The transit of the aforesaid vessels through the canal shall be effected with the least possible delay, in accordance with the regulations in force, and without any other intermission than that resulting from the necessities of the service.

Article V.

In time of war belligerent Powers shall not disembark nor embark within the canal and its ports of access either troops, munitions or materials of war. But in case of an accidental hindrance in the canal, men may be embarked or disembarked at the ports of access by detachments not exceeding 1,000 men, with a corresponding amount of war material.

.....

Article VII.

The Powers shall not keep any vessel of war in the waters of the canal (including Lake Timsah and the Bitter Lakes).

Nevertheless, they may station vessels of war in the ports of access of Ports Said and Suez, the number of which shall not exceed two for each Power.

This right shall not be exercised by belligerents.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 79 ; p. 18.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND CHINA
GIVING EFFECT TO ARTICLE III OF THE CONVENTION
OF JULY 24TH, 1886, RELATIVE TO BURMAH AND
THIBET

Signed at London, March 1st, 1894.

.....
Article VII.

The High Contracting Parties engage neither to construct nor to maintain within ten English miles from the nearest point of the common frontier, measured in a straight line and horizontal projection, any fortifications or permanent camps, beyond such posts as are necessary for preserving peace and good order in the frontier districts.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87 ; p. 1311.]

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTS OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND RUSSIA, WITH REGARD TO THE
SPHERES OF INFLUENCE OF THE TWO COUNTRIES
IN THE REGION OF THE PAMIRS

Signed at London, March 11th, 1895.

.....
5. Her Britannic Majesty's Government engage that the territory lying within the British sphere of influence between the Hindu Kush and the line running from the east end of Lake Victoria to the Chinese frontier shall form part of the territory of the Ameer of Afghanistan, that it shall not be annexed to Great Britain, and that no military posts or forts shall be established in it.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87.]

DECLARATION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE
WITH REGARD TO THE KINGDOM OF SIAM

Signed at London, January 15th, 1896.

1. The Governments of Great Britain and France engage to one another that neither of them will, without the consent of the other, in any case or under any pretext, advance their armed forces into the region which is comprised in the basins of the Petcha Bouri, Meiklong, Menam and Bang Pa Kong (Petriou) Rivers and their respective tributaries, together with the extent of coast from Muong Bang Tapan to Muong Fase, the basins of the rivers on which those two places are situated, and the basins of the other rivers the estuaries of which are included in that coast ; and including also the territory lying to the north of the basin of the Menam, and situated between the Anglo-Siamese frontier, the Mekong River and the eastern watershed of the Me Ing.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 88 ; p. 13.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND ABYSSINIA
TO REGULATE THE FRONTIER BETWEEN
THE SUDAN AND ABYSSINIA

Signed May 15th, 1902.

Article IV.

The Emperor Menelik engages to allow the Governments of Great Britain and the Sudan to select in the neighbourhood of Itang, on the Baro River, a block of territory having a river frontage of not more than 2,000 metres and an area not exceeding 400 hectares, which shall be leased to the Government of the Sudan, to be administered and occupied as a commercial station so long as the Sudan is under the Anglo-Egyptian Government.

It is agreed between the two High Contracting Parties that the territory so leased shall not be used for any political or military purpose.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 467.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC
AND CHILE RESPECTING
THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENTS

Signed at Santiago, May 28th, 1902.

Article I.

With the view of removing all motive for uneasiness or resentment in either country, the Governments of the Argentine Republic and of Chile desist from acquiring the vessels of war which they have in construction and from henceforth making new acquisitions. Both Governments agree, moreover, to reduce their respective fleets, for which object they will continue to exert themselves until they arrive at an understanding which shall establish a just balance (of strength) between the said fleets.

This reduction shall take place within one year, counting from the date of exchange of ratifications of the present Convention.

Article II.

The two Governments bind themselves not to increase, without previous notice, their naval armaments during five years ; the one intending to increase them shall give the other eighteen months' notice. It is understood that all armaments for the fortification of the coasts and ports are excluded from this Agreement, and any floating machine destined exclusively for the defence of these, such as submarines, etc., can be acquired.

Article III.

The two Contracting Parties shall not be at liberty to part with any vessels, in consequence of this Convention, in favour of countries having questions pending with one or the other.

Article IV.

In order to facilitate the transfer of pending contracts, both Governments bind themselves to prolong for two months the term stipulated for the delivery of the vessels in construction, for which purpose they will give the necessary instructions immediately this Convention has been signed.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 762.]

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN JAPAN AND RUSSIA

Signed at Portsmouth, September 5th, 1905.

Article IX.

The Imperial Russian Government cede to the Imperial Government of Japan, in perpetuity and full sovereignty, the southern portion of the Island of Saghalien and all islands adjacent thereto, and all public works and properties thereon. The fiftieth degree of north latitude is adopted as the northern boundary of the ceded territory. The exact alignment of such territory shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of additional Article II, annexed to this Treaty.

Japan and Russia mutually agree not to construct in their respective possessions on the Island of Saghalien or the adjacent islands any fortifications or other similar military works. They also respectively engage not to take any military measures which may impede the free navigation of the Straits of La Perouse and Tartary.

[Source : MARTENS II. Tome XXXIII.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN SWEDEN AND NORWAY FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A NEUTRAL ZONE AND FOR DISMANTLING FORTIFICATIONS

Signed at Stockholm, October 26th, 1905.

Article I.

I. In order to ensure pacific relations between the two States, a territory (neutral zone), which shall enjoy the advantages of perpetual neutrality, shall be established on either side of the common frontier.

The neutrality of the said zone shall be absolute. The two States shall therefore be prohibited from conducting operations of war in this zone, from employing it as a "point d'appui" or as a base for such operations and from stationing (apart from the exception provided for in Article 6) or concentrating armed military forces therein, except such as may be necessary for the maintenance of public order or for providing assistance in case of disaster. If in one of the two States there exist or if later there are constructed railways passing through part of that State's neutral zone in a direction mainly parallel to the latter's longitudinal axis, the present provisions shall not preclude the employment of these railways for military transport in transit. Nor shall they preclude persons domiciled in the part of the zone belonging to either of the two States and forming part of the army or navy from being assembled in that zone for the purpose of proceeding without delay outside the zone.

No fortifications, naval ports or depots of stores for the army or navy may be retained in the neutral zone or may be established therein in future.

Nevertheless, these provisions shall not be applicable in the event of the two States assisting one another in a war against a common enemy. If one of the two States is at war with a third Power, these provisions shall not be binding in respect of the part of the zone belonging to each State—either on the State which is at war or on the other State, in so far as the latter takes steps to safeguard its neutrality.

II. In virtue of the above provisions, the fortifications at present situated in the neutral zone as determined above shall be dismantled, viz.: the Norwegian groups of fortifications at Fredrikssten, with Gyldenlöve, Overbjerget, Veden and Hjelmkollen, at Orje with Kroksund and at Urskog (Dingsrud).

VII. The Kongsvinger group of fortifications may not be increased either as regards buildings, armaments or garrison, the figure of the latter having up to the present not exceeded 300 men. Men called up for annual training shall not be included in the garrison. In pursuance of the above provision, no new fortifications may be constructed within a radius of 10 kilometres of the old fortress of Kongsvinger.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 98 ; p. 821.]

CONVENTION WITH A VIEW TO DEFINING THE POSITION OF FRANCE AND SPAIN RESPECTIVELY IN REGARD TO THE SHEREEFIAN EMPIRE

Signed at Madrid, November 27th, 1912.

Article 6.

In order to ensure freedom of passage through the Straits of Gibraltar, the two Governments agree not to permit the construction of fortifications or strategical works of any kind on the part of the Moroccan coast which is referred to in Article 7 of the Franco-English Declaration of April 8th, 1904, and Article 14 of the Franco-Spanish Convention of October 3rd of the same year, and which is included in the respective spheres of influence.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 106 ; p. 1025.]

PROTOCOL¹ RESPECTING THE NEW HEBRIDES

*Signed at London, August 6th, 1914, by Representatives of the
British and French Governments.*

3. The two signatory Powers mutually undertake not to erect fortifications in the Group and not to establish penal settlements of any kind.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, 1922, No. 10, p. 335.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF GERMANY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES

Signed at Versailles, June 28th, 1919.²

In order to render possible the initiation of a general limitation of the armaments of all nations, Germany undertakes strictly to observe the military, naval and air clauses which follow.

¹ Ratifications exchanged at London, March 18th, 1922.

² Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Versailles.

As the result of decisions by the Conference of Ambassadors and Agreements reached between the German Government and the Allied Governments, more specific provisions have been laid down for the execution of the clauses here reproduced. These additional provisions are not given in this document.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 160.

(1) By a date which must not be later than March 31st, 1920, the German Army must not comprise more than seven divisions of infantry and three divisions of cavalry.

The total number of effectives in the Army of the States constituting Germany must not exceed one hundred thousand men, including officers and establishments of depots. The Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory and to the control of the frontiers.

The total effective strength of officers, including the personnel of staffs, whatever their composition, must not exceed four thousand.

(2) Divisions and Army Corps headquarters staffs shall be organised in accordance with Table No. 1 annexed to this Section.

The number and strength of the units of infantry, artillery, engineers, technical services and troops laid down in the aforesaid table constitute maxima which must not be exceeded.

The following units may each have their own depot :

- An Infantry regiment ;
- A Cavalry regiment ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

(3) The divisions must not be grouped under more than two army corps headquarters staffs.

The maintenance or formation of forces differently grouped or of other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war is forbidden.

The Great German General Staff and all similar organisations shall be dissolved and may not be reconstituted in any form.

The officers, or persons in the position of officers, in the Ministries of War in the different States in Germany and in the Administrations attached to them, must not exceed three hundred in number and are included in the maximum strength of four thousand laid down in the third sub-paragraph of paragraph (1) of this article.

TABLE NO. I.

STATE AND ESTABLISHMENT OF ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS
AND OF INFANTRY AND CAVALRY DIVISIONS.

These tabular statements do not form a fixed establishment to be imposed on Germany, but the figures contained in them (number of units and strengths) represent maximum figures, which should not in any case be exceeded.

I. *Army Corps Headquarters Staffs.*

UNIT	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Army Corps Headquarters Staff	2	30	150
Total for Headquarters Staff		60	300

II. *Establishment of an Infantry Division.*

UNIT	Maximum Number of such Units in a Single Division	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Headquarters of an infantry division	I	25	70
Headquarters of divisional infantry	I	4	30
Headquarters of divisional artillery	I	4	30
Regiment of infantry (Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.)	3	70	2,300
Trench mortar company	3	6	150
Divisional squadron	I	6	150
Field artillery regiment (Each regiment comprises 3 groups of artillery. Each group comprises 3 batteries.)	I	85	1,300
Pioneer battalion (This battalion comprises 2 companies of pioneers, 1 pontoon detachment, 1 search-light section.)	I	12	400
Signal detachment (This detachment comprises 1 telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.)	I	12	300
Divisional medical service	I	20	400
Parks and convoys		14	800
Total for infantry division		410	10,830

III. <i>Establishment of a Cavalry Division.</i>			
Headquarters of a cavalry division	I	15	50
Cavalry regiment (Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.)	6	40	800
Horse artillery group (3 batteries)	I	20	400
Total for cavalry division		275	5,250

Article 161.

Army administrative services consisting of civilian personnel not included in the number of effectives prescribed by the Treaty will have such personnel reduced in each class to one-tenth of that laid down in the budget of 1913.

Article 162.

The number of employees or officials of the German States, such as Customs officers, forest guards and coastguards, shall not exceed that of the employees or officials functioning in these capacities in 1913.

The number of gendarmes and employees or officials of the local or municipal police may only be increased to an extent corresponding to the increase of population since 1913 in the districts or municipalities in which they are employed.

These employees and officials may not be assembled for military training.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL.

Article 164.

Up to the time at which Germany is admitted as a Member of the League of Nations, the German Army must not possess an armament greater than the

amounts fixed in Table No. 2 annexed to this Section, with the exception of an optional increase not exceeding one-twenty-fifth part for small arms and one-fiftieth part for guns, which shall be exclusively used to provide for such eventual replacements as may be necessary.

Germany agrees that, after she has become a Member of the League of Nations, the armaments fixed in the said table shall remain in force until they are modified by the Council of the League. Furthermore, she hereby agrees strictly to observe the decisions of the Council of the League on this subject.

TABLE NO. 2.

TABULAR STATEMENT OF ARMAMENT ESTABLISHMENT
FOR A MAXIMUM OF 7 INFANTRY DIVISIONS, 3 CAVALRY DIVISIONS,
AND 2 ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS.

MATERIAL	Infantry Division (1)	For 7 Infantry Divisions (2)	Cavalry Division (3)	For 3 Cavalry Divisions (4)	For 2 Army Corps Headquarters Staffs (5)	Total of Columns 2, 4 and 5 (6)
Rifles	12,000	84,000			This establishment must be drawn from the increased armaments of the divisional infantry.	84,000
Carbines			6,000	18,000		18,000
Heavy machine-guns	108	756	12	36		792
Light machine-guns	162	1,134				1,134
Medium trench mortars	9	63				63
Light trench mortars	27	189				189
7.7 cm. guns	24	168	12	36		204
10.5 cm. howitzers	12	84				84

Article 166.

At the date of March 31st, 1920, the stock of munitions which the German Army may have at its disposal shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table No. 3 annexed to this Section.

Within the same period the German Government will store these stocks at points to be notified to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers. The German Government is forbidden to establish any other stocks, depots or reserves of munitions.

TABLE NO. 3.

MAXIMUM STOCKS AUTHORISED.

MATERIAL	Maximum Number of Arms authorised	Establishment per Unit	Maximum Totals
Rifles	84,000	Rounds	Rounds
Carbines	18,000	400	40,800,000
Heavy machine-guns	792	8,000	15,408,000
Light machine-guns	1,134		
Medium trench mortars	63	400	25,200
Light trench mortars	189	800	151,200
<i>Field Artillery :</i>			
7.7 cm. guns	204	1,000	204,000
10.5 cm. howitzers	84	800	67,200

Article 167.

The number and calibre of the guns constituting at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty the armament of the fortified works, fortresses, and any land or coast forts which Germany is allowed to retain must be notified immediately by the German Government to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates : fifteen hundred rounds per piece for those the calibre of which is 10.5 cm. and under ; five hundred rounds per piece for those of higher calibre.

Article 168.

The manufacture of arms, munitions, or any war material shall only be carried out in factories or works the location of which shall be communicated to and approved by the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and the number of which they retain the right to restrict.

Article 170.

Importation into Germany of arms, munitions and war material of every kind shall be strictly prohibited.

The same applies to the manufacture for, and export to, foreign countries of arms, munitions and war material of every kind.

Article 171.

The use of asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases and all analogous liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Germany.

The same applies to materials specially intended for the manufacture, storage and use of the said products or devices.

The manufacture and the importation into Germany of armoured cars, tanks and all similar constructions suitable for use in war are also prohibited.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 173.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Germany.

The German Army may only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

Article 174.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be twelve consecutive years.

The number of men discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

Article 175.

The officers who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of forty-five years at least.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for twenty-five consecutive years at least.

Officers who have previously belonged to any formations whatever of the Army, and who are not retained in the units allowed to be maintained, must

not take part in any military exercise whether theoretical or practical, and will not be under any military obligations whatever.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives of officers provided for in the present Treaty.

Article 176.

On the expiration of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Germany the number of military schools which is absolutely indispensable for the recruitment of the officers of the units allowed. These schools will be exclusively intended for the recruitment of officers of each arm, in the proportion of one school per arm.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses of the said schools will be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres will be reckoned in the effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

Article 177.

Educational establishments, the universities, societies of discharged soldiers, shooting or touring clubs and, generally speaking, associations of every description, whatever be the age of their members, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

In particular, they will be forbidden to instruct or exercise their members, or to allow them to be instructed or exercised, in the profession or use of arms.

These societies, associations, educational establishments and universities must have no connection with the Ministries of War or any other military authority.

Article 178.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or general staffs include supplementary cadres.

Article 179.

Germany agrees from the coming into force of the present Treaty not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory, and Germany, further, agrees to take appropriate measures to prevent German nationals from leaving her territory to become enrolled in the Army, Navy or Air Services of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air Services for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or otherwise for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers agree, so far as they are concerned, from the coming into force of the present treaty not to enrol in nor to attach to their armies or naval or air forces any German national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies, or naval or air forces, or otherwise to employ any such German national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

FORTIFICATIONS.

Article 180.

All fortified works, fortresses and field works situated in German territory to the west of a line drawn fifty kilometres to the east of the Rhine shall be disarmed and dismantled.

The construction of any new fortification, whatever its nature and importance is forbidden in the zone referred to in the first paragraph of the present article.

The system of fortified works of the southern and eastern frontiers of Germany shall be maintained in its existing state.

Article 195.

In order to ensure free passage into the Baltic to all nations, Germany shall not erect any fortifications in the area comprised between latitudes 55° 27' N. and 54° 00' N. and longitudes 9° 00' E. and 16° 00' E. of the meridian of Greenwich, nor install any guns commanding the maritime routes between the North Sea and the Baltic. The fortifications now existing in this area shall be demolished and the guns removed under the supervision of the Allied Governments and in periods to be fixed by them.

The German Government shall place at the disposal of the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers all hydrographical information now in its possession concerning the channels and adjoining waters between the Baltic and the North Sea.

SECTION XIII. HELIGOLAND.

Article 115.

The fortifications, military establishments and harbours of the Islands of Heligoland and Dune shall be destroyed under the supervision of the Principal Allied Governments by German labour and at the expense of Germany within a period to be determined by the said Governments.

.....
 These fortifications, military establishments and harbours shall not be reconstructed, nor shall any similar works be constructed in future.

Article 196.

All fortified works and fortifications, other than those mentioned in Section XIII (Heligoland) of Part III (Political Clauses for Europe) and in Article 195, now established within fifty kilometres of the German coast or in German islands off that coast, shall be considered as of a defensive nature and may remain in their existing condition.

No new fortifications shall be constructed within these limits. The armament of these defences shall not exceed, as regards the number and calibre of guns, those in position at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

.....
 On the expiration of a period of two months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the stocks of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at a maximum figure of fifteen hundred rounds per piece for calibres of 4.1-inch and under, and five hundred rounds per piece for higher calibres.

DEMILITARISATION OF THE LEFT BANK OF THE RHINE.

Article 42.

Germany is forbidden to maintain or construct any fortifications either on the left bank of the Rhine or on the right bank to the west of a line drawn 50 kilometres to the east of the Rhine.

Article 43.

In the area defined above the maintenance and the assembly of armed forces, either permanently or temporarily, and military manœuvres of any kind, as well as the upkeep of all permanent works for mobilisation, are in the same way forbidden.

Article 44.

In case Germany fails in any manner whatever in the provisions of Articles 42 and 43, she shall be regarded as committing a hostile act against the Powers signatory of the present Treaty and as calculated to disturb the peace of the world.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 181.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the German naval forces in commission must not exceed :

6 battleships of the *Deutschland* or *Lothringen* type ;
6 light cruisers ;
12 destroyers ;
12 torpedo-boats ;

or an equal number of ships constructed to replace them as provided in Article 190.

No submarines are to be included.

All other warships, except where there is provision to the contrary in the present Treaty, must be placed in reserve or devoted to commercial purposes.

Article 183.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the total personnel of the German Navy, including the manning of the fleet, coast defences, signal stations, administration and other land services, must not exceed fifteen thousand, including officers and men of all grades and corps.

The total strength of officers and warrant officers must not exceed fifteen hundred.

No naval or military corps or reserve force in connection with the Navy may be organised without being included in the above strength.

Article 190.

Germany is forbidden to construct or acquire any warships other than those intended to replace the units in commission provided for in Article 181 of the present Treaty.

The warships intended for replacement purposes as above shall not exceed the following displacement :

Armoured ships	10,000 tons
Light cruisers	6,000 tons
Destroyers	800 tons
Torpedo-boats	200 tons

Except where a ship has been lost, units of the different classes shall only be replaced at the end of a period of twenty years in the case of battleships and cruisers, and fifteen years in the case of destroyers and torpedo-boats, counting from the launching of the ship.

Article 191.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Germany.

Article 192.

The warships in commission of the German fleet must have on board or in reserve only the allowance of arms, munitions and war material fixed by the Principal Allied and Associated Powers.

All other stocks, depots or reserves of arms, munitions or naval war material of all kinds are forbidden.

The manufacture of these articles in German territory for, and their export to, foreign countries shall be forbidden.

Article 194.

The personnel of the German Navy shall be recruited entirely by voluntary engagements entered into for a minimum period of twenty-five consecutive years for officers and warrant officers; twelve consecutive years for petty officers and men.

The number engaged to replace those discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed five per cent per annum of the totals laid down in this Section (Article 183).

The personnel discharged from the Navy must not receive any kind of naval or military training or undertake any further service in the Navy or Army.

Officers belonging to the German Navy and not demobilised must engage to serve till the age of forty-five, unless discharged for sufficient reasons.

No officer or man of the German mercantile marine shall receive any training in the Navy.

CLAUSES RELATING TO THE KIEL CANAL.

Article 380.

The Kiel Canal and its approaches shall be maintained free and open to the vessels of commerce and of war of all nations at peace with Germany on terms of entire equality.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 198.

The armed forces of Germany must not include any military or naval air forces.

Article 200.

Until the complete evacuation of German territory by the Allied and Associated troops, the aircraft of the Allied and Associated Powers shall enjoy in Germany freedom of passage through the air, freedom of transit and of landing.

AGREEMENT RELATING TO GERMAN CIVIL AVIATION WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES,

concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors and the German Government.

The Agreement, which came into force on August 9th, 1926, is drawn up on the following basis :

" The German Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes I and II, and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.

" From that date, and without awaiting Germany's entry into the League of Nations, the provisions of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the German Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Versailles, without prejudice to the settlement of the questions raised by the German Government in the letter from the German Minister for Foreign Affairs to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations dated January 12th, 1926, regarding the decisions taken by the Council of the League of Nations as to the exercise of the right of investigation.

" The registration list shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 213.

.....
 It is of course understood that, in pursuance of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, the armed forces of Germany will not include any military or naval air forces.

ANNEX I.

MEASURES FOR ENSURING THE EXECUTION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES.

I.

[Translation.]

The German Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

§ 1. No aircraft, armoured or protected in any way whatsoever, or equipped to receive any engine of war, such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs, or apparatus for the sighting or discharge of these engines of war, shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

§ 2. Offences against § 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 10,000 marks and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months, or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.

§ 3. Article 2 of the Decree, dated February 12th, 1926, applying the Law of May 22nd, 1921, regarding the execution of Articles 177 and 178 of the Treaty of Versailles (*Reichsgesetzblatt*, I, p. 235), shall be applicable to any association offending against § 1 above.

II.

The German Government shall see that German civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development, both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The German Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes, as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine-power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The German Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions, publicly announced, or of establishing records, officially checked, and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of

aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use in any other European country for these purposes.

(c) The German Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air-pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

IV.

The German Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the authorities of the Reich and its constituent States shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet-pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor, in general, to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by commercial air-lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities.

Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure :

(a) That instruction and training in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose, contrary to the undertaking given under Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, shall be prohibited.

(b) That all public administrations and their staff concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Reichswehr or Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That, as an exceptional measure, members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The German authorities shall grant them no special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is to be understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph (a) above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of thirty-six. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1926, with the proviso that not more than six authorisations may be granted in any one year.

When the maximum number of thirty-six has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of not more than three new authorisations yearly.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy, either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year, over and above the normal number for that year, in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed

the maximum number of thirty-six. These thirty-six pilots, who may not be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraphs.

VI.

The German Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

- (a) All factories manufacturing aviation material;
- (b) All aircraft or aero-engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero-engines intended for export;
- (c) All air-pilots and cadet-pilots (air-pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kinds specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list);
- (d) All organisations which own air-transport lines;
- (e) All associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft;
- (f) All other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II.

PROVISIONS REGARDING POLICE.

[Translation.]

The general provisions laid down in Article V, Sections (a), (b) and (c), paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, fifty police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilots' certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The fifty pilots' certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The fifty holders of these pilots' certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Germany.

* * *

The German Government may establish in the zone defined in Article 42 of the Treaty of Versailles, with the exception of the territories at present under occupation, the following air-ports and flying-grounds :

1. Four air-ports, viz. : one at Cologne, one at Frankfurt-on-Main, and two other ports, one of them situated north of Cologne and the other south of Frankfurt, the choice of the site of these ports to be left to the German Government. The dimensions of the air-ports and the nature and dimensions of their fixed and other equipment shall not exceed the genuine requirements of normal commercial aviation as based on the regular traffic of the lines in operation.

2. Twelve other flying-grounds at places to be chosen by the German Government, permitting the landing and taking-off of aeroplanes. The maximum area of these grounds shall be 80 hectares and they may only be provided with the following premises :

- One collapsible hangar (of light material on light foundations) of 1,500 square metres for aeroplanes;
- One dwelling-house for the caretaker and his family;
- One small temporary shelter, with telephone, for passengers;
- One store-room for night signals.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors, while maintaining the principle laid down in the resolution of the Conference of Ambassadors dated December 15th, 1920, declare that they will raise no objection on the ground of the demilitarisation defined in Article 43 of the Treaty of Versailles to the establishment for commercial and sporting aircraft of the four ports and twelve flying-grounds referred to above and to their use by commercial or amateur aircraft of any nationality.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors cede to the German Government their rights of ownership over the Friedrichshafen premises and over the aeronautical equipment left in Germany for the use of international air traffic.

* * *

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it shall be for the German Government, whose attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy whenever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight (*Segelflug*) in Germany, through its effect upon the general situation of German aviation, shall affect the application of Article 198 of the Treaty.

The lists of pilots and cadet-pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article V, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned shall be published annually in the *Heeresverordnungsblatt*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article V, paragraph (c), being published separately.

6. The provisions concerning pilots and cadet-pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft, whatever its category.

7. The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 213.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Germany undertakes to give every facility for any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

GOVERNMENT OF THE TERRITORY OF THE SAAR BASIN

Saar Annex of the Treaty of Versailles.

Paragraph 30.

There will be no military service, whether compulsory or voluntary, in the territory of the Saar Basin, and the construction of fortifications therein is forbidden. Only a local gendarmerie for the maintenance of order may be established.

It will be the duty of the Governing Commission to provide in all cases for the protection of persons and property in the Saar Basin.

PROVISIONS CONCERNING MILITARY MATTERS
APPLICABLE TO THE MANDATED TERRITORIES

Following is a *list of Mandated territories* :

<i>A. Mandates.</i>	<i>Country</i>	<i>Mandatory</i>
	Palestine and Trans-Jordan	Great Britain.
	Syria and the Lebanon	France.
 <i>B. Mandates.</i>		
	Cameroons under British Mandate	Great Britain.
	Cameroons under French Mandate	France.
	Togoland under British Mandate	Great Britain.
	Togoland under French Mandate	France.
	Tanganyika Territory	Great Britain.
	Ruanda-Urundi	Belgium.
 <i>C. Mandates.</i>		
	South West Africa	Union of South Africa.
	Western Samoa	New Zealand.
	Nauru	British Empire. ¹
	New Guinea	Australia.
	Islands under Japanese Mandate	Japan.

Article 22 of the Covenant of the League of Nations.

Paragraph 5 (applicable to the territories under B. Mandate) :

“ Other peoples, especially those of Central Africa, are at such a stage that the Mandatory must be responsible for the administration of the territory under conditions which will guarantee the prevention of the establishment of fortifications or military and naval bases and of military training of the natives for other than police purposes and the defence of territory.”

Paragraph 6 (applicable to the territories under C. Mandate) :

“ There are territories, such as South West Africa and certain of the South Pacific Islands, which, owing to the sparseness of their population, or their small size, or their remoteness from the centres of civilisation, or their geographical contiguity to the territory of the Mandatory, and other circumstances, can be best administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory, subject to the safeguards above mentioned in the interests of the indigenous population.”

A. MANDATES.

PALESTINE.

Mandate for Palestine.

.....

Article 17.

The Administration of Palestine may organise on a voluntary basis the forces necessary for the preservation of peace and order, and also for the defence

¹ In accordance with an arrangement made between Great Britain, New Zealand and Australia, the Mandate is at present exercised by the Australian Government.

of the country, subject, however, to the supervision of the Mandatory, but shall not use them for purposes other than those above specified save with the consent of the Mandatory. Except for such purposes, no military, naval or air forces shall be raised or maintained by the Administration of Palestine.

Nothing in this article shall preclude the Administration of Palestine from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory in Palestine.

The Mandatory shall be entitled at all times to use the roads, railways and ports of Palestine for the movement of armed forces and the carriage of fuel and supplies.

[Source : League of Nations document C.529.M.314.1922.VI.]

SYRIA AND THE LEBANON.

Mandate for Syria and the Lebanon.

Article 2.

The Mandatory may maintain its troops in the said territory for its defence. It shall further be empowered, until the entry into force of the Organic Law and the re-establishment of public security, to organise such local militia as may be necessary for the defence of the territory and to employ this militia for defence and also for the maintenance of order. These local forces may only be recruited from the inhabitants of the said territory.

The said militia shall thereafter be under the local authorities, subject to the authority and the control which the Mandatory shall retain over these forces. It shall not be used for purposes other than those above specified save with the consent of the Mandatory.

Nothing shall preclude Syria and the Lebanon from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory stationed in the territory.

The Mandatory shall at all times possess the right to make use of the ports, railways and means of communication of Syria and the Lebanon for the passage of its troops and of all materials, supplies and fuel.

[Source : League of Nations document C.528.M.313.1922.VI.]

B. MANDATES.

British Mandates for the Cameroons (Article 3), for Togoland (Article 3), and for Tanganyika Territory (Article 4); Belgian Mandate for Ruanda-Urundi (Article 4).

The Mandatory shall not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications, nor organise any native military force except for local police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

[Source : League of Nations documents C.449(1)a, b, c, and f. M.345(a), (b), (c), (f), 1922.VI.]

French Mandates for the Cameroons (Article 3) and for Togoland (Article 3).

The Mandatory shall not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications, nor organise any native military force except for local police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

It is understood, however, that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack or for defence of the territory outside that, subject to the mandate.

[Source : League of Nations documents C.449(1) d and e. M.345(d), (e), 1922.VI.]

C. MANDATES.

*Mandate for South West Africa.*¹*Article 4.*

The military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, shall be prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases shall be established nor fortifications erected in the territory.

[Source : League of Nations document 21/31/14 d.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF AUSTRIA
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL
AND AIR CLAUSES
OF THE TREATY OF SAINT-GERMAIN-EN-LAYE

*Signed at Saint-Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.*²

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 119.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Austria. The Austrian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 120.

The total number of military forces in the Austrian Army shall not exceed 30,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Austrian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Austria :

(1) The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Austrian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Austria and to the control of her frontiers.

¹ The other C. Mandates contain identical provisions. See League of Nations documents 21/31/14 a, b, c, and d.

² Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye.

Article 121.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Austria may be permitted to raise are given in the tables below ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

Article 122.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 123.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials may not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Austria as fixed by the Treaty.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 124.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 125.

All officers must be regulars (*officers de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations ; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 126.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least 6 years with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY
CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

Article 127.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 120 of the Treaty.

.....

Article 128.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article 127, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL,
FORTIFICATIONS.

Article 129.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 130.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V to this Section.

.....

No other stock, dépôt or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 131.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Austria at the coming into force of the Treaty of St. Germain shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which must not be exceeded.

Within three months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

- 1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
- 500 rounds per gun for those of higher calibre.

Article 132.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output must be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 120, 123, 129, 130 and 131.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Austria taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

.....

Article 134.

The importation into Austria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material is also forbidden.

Article 135.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Austria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Austria of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional parks and trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

² Each Battalion comprises 1 Headquarters, 2 Pioneer Companies, 1 Bridging Section, 1 Searchlight Section.

³ Each Regiment comprises 1 Headquarters, 3 Groups of Field or Mountain Artillery, comprising 8 Batteries; each Battery comprising 4 guns of howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This Detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division of 6 Regiments	—	259	5,380

¹ Each Regiment comprises 4 Squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE.—The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field Artillery	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS, WHATEVER ORGANISATION
IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY.
(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.—No heavy gun, *i. e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 136.

.....
Austria will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats.
.....

Article 140.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Austria.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 144.

The armed forces of Austria must not include any military or naval air forces.

.....

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 156.

After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Austrian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Austrian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.

.....

Article 158.

Austria undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission, nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory; Austria further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Austrian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air service of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air service for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or navies or air forces any Austrian national for the purposes of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Austrian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 159.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Austria undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN THE ALLIED AND
ASSOCIATED POWERS AND AUSTRIA

Signed at St. Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.

.....

Article 56.

The Czechoslovak State undertakes not to erect any military works in that portion of its territory which lies on the right bank of the Danube to the south of Bratislava (Pressburg).

[Source : *Treaty Series*, London, No. 11, 1919.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF BULGARIA
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY,
NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

Signed at Neuilly-sur-Seine, November 27th, 1919.

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 65.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Bulgaria. The Bulgarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 66.

The total number of military forces in the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed 20,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

The formations composing the Bulgarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Bulgaria, subject to the following reservations :

(1) The effectives of units shall be compulsorily fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed those fixed in Table V per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours.

The Bulgarian Army shall be exclusively employed for the maintenance of order within Bulgarian territory and for the control of the frontiers.

Article 67.

In no case shall units be formed of greater size than a division, the latter being in accordance with Tables I, II and IV. The maximum size of the staffs and of all formations are given in the tables below; these figures need not be exactly followed, but they must not in any case be exceeded.

The maintenance or formation of any other group of forces, as well as any other organisation concerned with military command or war preparation, is forbidden.

Each of the following units may have a depot :

- A regiment of Infantry ;
- A regiment of Cavalry ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

Article 68.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden.

Formations, administrative services and staffs must not in any case include supplementary cadres.

It is forbidden to carry out any preparatory measures for the requisition of animals or any other means of military transport.

Article 69.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officials, forest guards, local or municipal police or other like officials shall be fixed by the Inter-Allied Military Commission of Control referred to in Article 98 and shall not exceed the number of

men employed in a similar capacity in 1911 within the territorial limits of Bulgaria as fixed in accordance with the present Treaty. In no case shall the number of these officials who are armed with rifles exceed 10,000.

The number of these officials may only be increased in the future in proportion to the increase of population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as those employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

In addition, Bulgaria may establish a special corps of frontier guards which must be recruited by means of voluntary enlistment and must not exceed 3,000 men, so that the total number of rifles in use in Bulgaria shall not exceed 33,000.

Article 70.

Any military formation not dealt with in the above articles is forbidden.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 71.

All officers, including the gendarmerie, Customs, forest and other service must be regulars (officers *de carrière*). Officers at present serving who are retained in the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services must undertake to serve at least up to the age of 40. Officers at present serving who do not join the new army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services shall be free from any military obligations. They must not take part in any military exercises, theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list of the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services for at least 20 consecutive years.

The proportion of officers leaving the service for any cause before the expiration of their term of engagement must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total effectives of officers provided by Article 66. If this percentage is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit in the cadres shall not be filled up by new appointments.

Article 72.

The total length of engagement of non-commissioned officers and men shall not be less than 12 years' consecutive service with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men dismissed before the expiration of their term of service for reasons of health or discipline or for any other cause must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total effectives fixed by Article 66. If this number is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit shall not be filled up by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS,
MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

Article 73.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Bulgaria one military school, strictly set apart for the recruitment of officers for the authorised units.

The number of students admitted to instruction in the said school shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the officer cadres. The students and the cadres shall be reckoned as part of the effectives fixed by Article 66.

Article 74.

Educational establishments, other than those referred to in Article 73 above, universities, societies of discharged soldiers, touring clubs, boy scouts' societies, and associations or clubs of every description, must not occupy themselves with any military matters. They will on no account be allowed to instruct or exercise their pupils or members in the use of arms.

These educational establishments, societies, clubs or other associations must have no connection with the Ministry of War or any other military authorities.

Article 75.

In school and educational establishments of every description, whether under State control or private management, the teaching of gymnastics shall not include any instruction or drill in the use of arms or training for war.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL, FORTIFICATIONS.

Article 76.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armaments of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 77.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V.

.....
No other stock, depot or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 78.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Bulgaria on the date of the coming into force of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

- 1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
- 500 rounds per gun for those of which the calibre is more than 105 mm.

No new fortifications or fortified places shall be constructed in Bulgaria.

Article 79.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and of war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as are necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 66, 69, 77 and 78 above.

Article 81.

The importation into Bulgaria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 82.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or processes, being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Bulgaria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or processes is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Bulgaria of armoured cars, tanks, or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of Infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional Parks and Trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

² Each battalion comprises 1 headquarters, 2 pioneer companies, 1 bridging section, 1 searchlight section.

³ Each regiment comprises 1 headquarters, 3 groups of field or mountain artillery, comprising 8 batteries, each battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division of 6 Regiments	—	259	5,380

¹ Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.

² Each group comprises 6 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE.—The large cavalry units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 83.

Bulgaria will, however, have the right to maintain on the Danube and along her coasts for police and fishery duties not more than four torpedo-boats and six motorboats, all without torpedoes and torpedo apparatus.

The personnel of the above vessels shall be organised on a purely civilian basis.

The vessels allowed to Bulgaria must only be replaced by lightly armed patrol craft not exceeding 100 tons displacement and of non-military character.

Article 86.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Bulgaria.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 89.

The armed forces of Bulgaria must not include any military or naval air forces.

AGREEMENT RELATING TO BULGARIAN CIVIL AVIATION
WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 89
OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors and the Bulgarian Government.

The Agreement is drawn up on the following basis :

" The Bulgarian Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.

" From that date the provisions of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the Bulgarian Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Neuilly.

" The registration lists shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 104.

" It is further understood that, in pursuance of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly, the armed forces of Bulgaria will not include any military or naval air forces."

I.

The Bulgarian Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

(1) No aircraft armoured or protected in any way whatsoever or equipped to receive any engine of war such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs or parts for the sighting or discharge of those engines of war shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

(2) Offences against Article 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 20,000 leva and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.

(3) The provisions of the Law dated July 3rd, 1922, regarding the execution of Articles 74 and 75 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be applicable to any association offending against (1) above.

II.

The Bulgarian Government shall see that Bulgarian civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The Bulgarian Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The Bulgarian Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions publicly announced, or of establishing records officially checked and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use for these purposes in any other European country of similar size and population where amateur aviation is engaged in.

(c) The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

IV.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the Bulgarian authorities shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies, or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation, or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor in general to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by air lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories. The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities. Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure:

(a) That training and instruction in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose contrary to the undertaking given under Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be prohibited;

(b) That all public administrations and their staffs concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Army and Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That as an exceptional measure members of the Army or Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The Bulgarian authorities shall not grant them any special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph (a) above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of eight. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1927, with the proviso that not more than two authorisations may be granted for each of the two first years and then one authorisation.

When the maximum number of eight has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of fresh authorisations, not more than one being granted each year.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year over and above the normal number for that year in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Army and Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed the maximum number of six. These six pilots, who may be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraph.

VI.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

- (a) all factories manufacturing aviation material ;
- (b) all aircraft or aero engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero engines intended for export ;
- (c) all air pilots and cadet pilots. (Air pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kind specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list.)
- (d) all organisations which own air transport lines ;
- (e) all associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft ;
- (f) all other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II.

PROVISIONS REGARDING POLICE.

The general provisions laid down in Article 5, Sections (a), (b) and (c), paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, twelve police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilots' certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The twelve pilots' certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The twelve holders of these pilots' certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Bulgaria.

As soon as the legislative provisions referred to in the said Agreement have been put into force, all types of aircraft which are prohibited under the terms of the said Agreement, all war machines which might be used for air armaments, may neither be manufactured in Bulgaria, nor imported into Bulgaria, nor exported from Bulgaria.

It is understood, further, that the undertaking given by the Bulgarian Government to keep Bulgarian aviation within the limits of normal development involves the stocking only of detached portions of aircraft essential for the normal requirements of commercial aviation.

.....

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it will be for the Bulgarian Government, when its attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy wherever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight in Bulgaria, through its effects upon the general situation of Bulgarian aviation, affects the application of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly.

The lists of pilots and cadet pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

.....

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article 5, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned, shall be published annually in the Bulgarian *Official Journal*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article 5, paragraph (c), being published separately.

4. The provisions concerning pilots and cadet pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft whatever its category.

5. The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN RUSSIA AND ESTONIA

Signed at Tartu, on February 2nd, 1920.

.....
 2. The part of the Estonian territory to the east of the Narova, the River Narova itself and the islands lying in it and also the zone to the south of Lake Pskov contained between the above-mentioned frontier and a line joining the villages Borok-Smolni-Belkova-Sprekhtichi shall be considered to be neutral in a military sense until January 1st, 1922.

Estonia undertakes to maintain in the neutralised zones no troops whatsoever, except those which may be necessary for frontier duty and for the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article; to construct no fortifications or observation posts in those zones, to establish no military magazines there, to keep no kind of war material there, with the exception of that indispensable for the effectives permitted, and also to establish there no bases or depots for the use of vessels of any kind or of any air fleet whatsoever.

3. Russia, on her side, undertakes to maintain no troops in the Pskov region to the west of the following line: western bank of the estuary of the Velikaia, villages of Sivtseva, Luhnova, Samlina, Shalki and Sprekhtichi, until January 1st, 1922, with the exception of those which are indispensable for frontier duty and the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article.

4. The Contracting Parties undertake to maintain no armed vessel on the Lakes of Peipus and Pskov.

5. The two Contracting Parties undertake:

To maintain on Lakes Peipus and Pskov no armed vessels of the Customs service, except patrol boats armed with guns of a maximum calibre of 47 mm. and with machine-guns, at the maximum rate of two guns and two machine-guns to each boat, the number of such patrol boats not to exceed five.

.....

Annex 2 to Article 3.

The two Contracting Parties undertake:

1. To withdraw their troops behind their respective frontiers, in the sector contained between the Gulf of Finland and the mouth of the River Shchuchka, within the twenty-eight days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

2. To withdraw their troops, with all their material and supplies, from the neutralised zones in which, under paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 3, it is forbidden to maintain any troops except those necessary for frontier duty and the preservation of order, within the forty-two days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

3. To withdraw, in accordance with paragraph 4 of Article 3, the armed vessels lying in Lakes Peipus and Pskov during the forty-two days after the ratification of the Peace Treaty, or to remove their guns, mines, mine-laying apparatus and munitions of war of every kind.

4. To maintain for frontier duty, in the neutralised zones in which the presence of troops is forbidden, not more than forty men to a verst during the first six months following the ratification of the Peace Treaty, and thereafter not more than thirty; subject to this provision, the construction of a barbed-wire entanglement along the whole frontier shall be permitted. The number of men detailed to maintain internal order shall not exceed five hundred in each zone.

[Source: *Treaty Series*, League of Nations; Vol. 11. No. 289.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
THE BRITISH EMPIRE, DENMARK,
THE FRENCH REPUBLIC, ITALY, JAPAN, NORWAY,
THE NETHERLANDS AND SWEDEN
REGULATING THE STATUS OF SPITZBERGEN

Signed at Paris, February 9th, 1920.

Article 9.

Subject to rights and duties resulting from the admission of Norway to the League of Nations, Norway undertakes not to create nor to allow the establishment of any naval base in the territories specified in Article 1¹ and not to construct any fortification in the said territories, which may never be used for warlike purposes.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 2/1, No. 41.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF HUNGARY
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY,
NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF TRIANON

Signed at Trianon, June 4th, 1920.

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 103.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Hungary. The Hungarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 104.

The total number of military forces in the Hungarian Army shall not exceed 35,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Hungarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Hungary :

1. The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.
2. The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours; and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

¹ *Article 1.*—The High Contracting Parties undertake to recognise, subject to the stipulations of the present Treaty, the full and absolute sovereignty of Norway over the Archipelago of Spitzbergen comprising, with Bear Island (or Beerens-Eiland), all the islands situated between 10° and 35° longitude east of Greenwich and between 74° and 81° latitude north, especially West Spitzbergen, North East Land, Barents Island, Edge Island, Wiche Islands, Hope Island (or Hopen-Eiland), the Prince Charles Foreland, together with all islands great or small and rocks appertaining thereto.

3. The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Hungarian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Hungary and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 105.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Hungary may be permitted to raise are given in the tables annexed; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

TABLE I.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional Parks and Trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

² Each battalion comprises 1 headquarters, 2 pioneer companies, 1 bridging section, 1 searchlight section.

³ Each regiment comprises 1 headquarters, 3 groups of field or mountain artillery, comprising 8 batteries, each battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for Cavalry Division	—	259	5,380

¹ Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE.—The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 Companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 Batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY.
(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

Article 106.

All measures of mobilisation, or appertaining to mobilisation, are forbidden. In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 107.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials must not exceed the number of men

employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Hungary as fixed by the present Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, increase this number should the Commission of Control referred to by the Treaty, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 108.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 109.

All officers must be regulars (*officers de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 110.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least six years with the Colours.

The proportion of men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

Article III.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 104.

Consequently, all military schools not required for this purpose shall be abolished.

Article 112.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article III, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL.

Article 113.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 114.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V annexed to this Section.

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium	2	500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.—No heavy gun—*i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm.—is authorised.

Article 115.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 104, 107, 113 and 114 of the Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, authorise such manufacture, for such a period as they may think fit, in one or more other factories to be approved by the Commission of Control.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Hungary taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

Article 118.

The importation into Hungary of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 119.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Hungary.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Hungary of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 120.

.....
 Hungary will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may increase this number should the Commission of Control, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

Article 124.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Hungary.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 128.

The armed forces of Hungary must not include any military or naval air forces. No dirigible shall be kept.

(The Hungarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors have concluded an agreement on the future regulation of civil aviation in Hungary, with a view to assuring the application of Article 128 above. It is drawn up on a basis analogous to that of the agreement concluded between the Bulgarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference. See above : Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria.)

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 140.

After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Hungarian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Hungarian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.

.....

Article 142.

Hungary undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission, nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory ; Hungary further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Hungarian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air Service for the purposes of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or generally for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or naval or air forces any Hungarian national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Hungarian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 143.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Hungary undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

PEACE TREATY BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND
AND
THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC

Signed at Dorpat, October 14th, 1920.

.....
Article 6.

1. Finland guarantees that she will not maintain, in the waters contiguous to her seaboard in the Arctic Ocean, warships or other armed vessels, other than armed vessels of less than one hundred tons displacement, which Finland may keep in these waters in any number, and of a maximum number of fifteen warships and other armed vessels, each with a maximum displacement of four hundred tons. Finland also guarantees that she will not maintain, in the above-mentioned waters, submarines or armed aeroplanes.

2. Finland also guarantees that she will not establish on the coast in question naval port bases or repairing stations of greater size than are necessary for the vessels mentioned in the preceding paragraph and for their armament.
.....

Article 13.

Finland shall militarily neutralise the following of her islands in the Gulf of Finland : Sommarö (Someri), Nervö (Narvi), Seitskär (Seiskari), Peninsaari, Lavansaari, Stora Tyterskär (Suuri Tytärsaari), Lilla Tyterskär (pieni Tytärsaari) and Rödsjär. This military neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon these islands any fortifications, batteries, military observation posts, wireless stations of a power exceeding a half-kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material, and, furthermore, the prohibition to station upon these islands a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order. Finland shall, however, be entitled to establish military observation posts on the islands of Sommarö and Nervö.

Article 14.

As soon as this Treaty comes into force, Finland shall take measures for the military neutralisation of Hogland under an international guarantee. This neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon this island any fortifications, batteries, wireless stations of a power exceeding one kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material and, further, the prohibition to station upon this island a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order.

Russia undertakes to support the measures taken with a view to obtaining the above-mentioned international guarantee.

Article 15.

Finland undertakes to remove the gun breeches, sights, elevating and training gears and munitions of the fortifications of Ino and Puumala within a period of three months from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force, and to destroy these fortifications within a period of one year from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force.

Finland also undertakes to construct neither armoured turrets nor batteries with arcs of fire permitting a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Styrsudd and Inonniemi, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore, nor batteries with a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Inonniemi and the mouth of Rajajoki, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore.

Article 16.

1. The Contracting Powers mutually undertake to maintain no military establishments or armaments designed for purposes of offence upon Ladoga, its banks, the rivers and canals running into Ladoga, nor upon the Neva as far as the Ivanoffski rapids (Ivanovskie porogi). In the above-mentioned waters it shall, however, be permissible to station warships with a maximum displacement of one hundred tons, and provided with guns of a maximum calibre of forty-seven millimetres and, furthermore, to establish military and naval bases conforming to these restrictions.

Russia shall, however, have the right to send Russian war vessels into the navigable waterways of the interior by the canals along the southern bank of Ladoga and even, should the navigation of these canals be impeded, by the southern part of Ladoga.

2. Should the Gulf of Finland and the Baltic Sea be neutralised, the Contracting Powers mutually undertake to neutralise Ladoga also.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 3, No. 91.]

CONVENTION RELATING TO THE NON-FORTIFICATION AND NEUTRALISATION OF THE AALAND ISLANDS (1921)

Article 1.

Finland, confirming, for her part, as far as necessary, the declaration made by Russia in the Convention of March 30th, 1856, regarding the Aaland Islands, annexed to the Treaty of Paris of the same date, undertakes not to fortify that part of the Finnish archipelago which is called "the Aaland Islands".

Article 3.

No military or naval establishment or base of operations, no military aircraft establishment or base of operations, and no other installation used for war purposes shall be maintained or set up in the zone described in Article 2.¹

Article 4.

Except as provided in Article 7, no military, naval or air force of any Power shall enter or remain in the zone described in Article 2 ; the manufacture, import, transport and re-export of arms and implements of war in this zone are strictly forbidden. The following provisions shall, however, be applied in time of peace :

- (a) In addition to the regular police force necessary to maintain public order and security in the zone, in conformity with the general provisions in force in the Finnish Republic, Finland may, if exceptional circumstances demand, send into the zone and keep there temporarily such other armed forces as shall be strictly necessary for the maintenance of order.
- (b) Finland also reserves the right for one or two of her light surface warships to visit the islands from time to time. These warships may then anchor temporarily in the waters of the islands. Apart from these ships, Finland may, if important special circumstances demand, send into the waters of the zone and keep there temporarily other surface ships, which must in no case exceed a total displacement of 6,000 tons.

¹ Article 2 of the Convention defines what is to be understood under the expression "the Aaland Islands".

The right to enter the archipelago and to anchor there temporarily cannot be granted by the Finnish Government to more than one warship of any other Power at a time.

- (c) Finland may fly her military or naval aircraft over the zone but, except in cases of *force majeure*, landing there is prohibited.

Article 5.

The prohibition to send warships into the zone described in Article 2 or to station them there shall not prejudice the freedom of innocent passage through the territorial waters. Such passage shall continue to be governed by the international rules and usage in force.

Article 6.

In time of war, the zone described in Article 2 shall be considered as a neutral zone and shall not, directly or indirectly, be used for any purpose connected with military operations.

Nevertheless, in the event of a war affecting the Baltic Sea, Finland shall have the right, in order to assure respect for the neutrality of the Aaland Islands, temporarily to lay mines in the territorial waters of these islands and for this purpose to take such measures of a maritime nature as are strictly necessary.

In such a case Finland shall at once refer the matter to the Council of the League of Nations.

Article 7.

I. In order to render effective the guarantee provided in the Preamble of the present Convention, the High Contracting Parties shall apply, individually or jointly, to the Council of the League of Nations, asking that body to decide upon the measures to be taken either to assure the observance of the provisions of this Convention or to put a stop to any violation thereof.

The High Contracting Parties undertake to assist in the measures which the Council of the League of Nations may decide upon for this purpose.

When, for the purposes of this undertaking, the Council is called upon to make a decision under the above conditions, it will invite the Powers which are parties to the present Convention, whether Members of the League or not, to sit on the Council. The vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention shall not be necessary to constitute the unanimity required for the Council's decision.

If unanimity cannot be obtained, each of the High Contracting Parties shall be entitled to take any measures which the Council by a two-thirds majority recommends, the vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention not being counted.

II. If the neutrality of the zone should be imperilled by a sudden attack either against the Aaland Islands or across them against the Finnish mainland, Finland shall take the necessary measures in the zone to check and repulse the aggressor until such time as the High Contracting Parties shall, in conformity with the provisions of this Convention, be in a position to intervene to enforce respect for the neutrality of the islands.

Finland shall refer the matter immediately to the Council.

[Source: *Treaty Series*, League of Nations; Vol. II, No. 255.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

*Signed at London, December 6th, 1921.*¹

VIII. With a view to securing the observance of the principle of international limitation of armaments, if the Government of the Irish Free State

¹ This Treaty was approved by the Dail Eireann January 7th, 1922, and ratified by the British Parliament March 31st, 1922. The Treaty entered into force on the latter date.

establishes and maintains a military defence force, the establishments thereof shall not exceed in size such proportion of the military establishments maintained in Great Britain as that which the population of Ireland bears to the population of Great Britain.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, 1924 ; No. 26, p. 10.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, THE BRITISH EMPIRE, FRANCE, ITALY AND JAPAN LIMITING NAVAL ARMAMENT

Done at the City of Washington, February 6th, 1922.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENT.

Article I.

The Contracting Powers agree to limit their respective naval armament as provided in the present Treaty.

Article II.

The Contracting Powers may retain respectively the capital ships which are specified in Chapter II, Part 1. On the coming into force of the present Treaty, but subject to the following provisions of this article, all other capital ships, built or building, of the United States, the British Empire and Japan shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

In addition to the capital ships specified in Chapter II, Part 1, the United States may complete and retain two ships of the *West Virginia* class now under construction. On the completion of these two ships, the *North Dakota* and *Delaware* shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

The British Empire may, in accordance with the replacement table in Chapter II, Part 3, construct two new capital ships not exceeding 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement each. On the completion of the said two ships, the *Thunderer*, *King George V*, *Ajax* and *Centurion* shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

Article III.

Subject to the provisions of Article II, the Contracting Powers shall abandon their respective capital ship-building programmes, and no new capital ships shall be constructed or acquired by any of the Contracting Powers except replacement tonnage, which may be constructed or acquired as specified in Chapter II, Part 3.

Ships which are replaced in accordance with Chapter II, Part 3, shall be disposed of as prescribed in Part 2 of that Chapter.

Article IV.

The total capital ship replacement tonnage of each of the Contracting Powers shall not exceed in standard displacement : for the United States, 525,000 tons (533,400 metric tons) ; for the British Empire, 525,000 tons (533,400 metric tons) ; for France, 175,000 tons (177,800 metric tons) ; for Italy, 175,000 tons (177,800 metric tons) ; for Japan, 315,000 tons (320,040 metric tons).

Article V.

No capital ship exceeding 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers.

Article VI.

No capital ship of any of the Contracting Powers shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 16 inches (405 millimetres).

Article VII.

The total tonnage for aircraft-carriers of each of the Contracting Powers shall not exceed in standard displacement : for the United States, 135,000 tons (137,160 metric tons) ; for the British Empire, 135,000 tons (137,160 metric tons) ; for France, 60,000 tons (60,960 metric tons) ; for Italy, 60,000 tons (60,960 metric tons) ; for Japan, 81,000 tons (82,296 metric tons).

Article VIII.

The replacement of aircraft-carriers shall be effected only as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 3, provided, however, that all aircraft-carrier tonnage in existence or building on November 12th, 1921, shall be considered experimental, and may be replaced, within the total tonnage limit prescribed in Article VII, without regard to its age.

Article IX.

No aircraft-carrier exceeding 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers.

However, any of the Contracting Powers may, provided that its total tonnage allowance of aircraft-carriers is not thereby exceeded, build not more than two aircraft-carriers, each of a tonnage of not more than 33,000 tons (33,528 metric tons) standard displacement, and in order to effect economy any of the Contracting Powers may use for this purpose any two of their ships, whether constructed or in course of construction, which would otherwise be scrapped under the provisions of Article II. The armament of any aircraft-carriers exceeding 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement shall be in accordance with the requirements of Article X, except that the total number of guns to be carried, in case any of such guns be of a calibre exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres), except anti-aircraft guns and guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres), shall not exceed eight.

Article X.

No aircraft-carrier of any of the Contracting Powers shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 8 inches (203 millimetres). Without prejudice to the provisions of Article IX, if the armament carried includes guns exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) in calibre, the total number of guns carried, except anti-aircraft guns and guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres), shall not exceed ten. If alternatively, the armament contains no guns exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) in calibre, the number of guns is not limited. In either case the number of anti-aircraft guns and of guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres) is not limited.

Article XI.

No vessel of war exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, other than a capital ship or aircraft-carrier, shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers. Vessels not specifically built as fighting ships nor taken in time of peace under Government control for fighting purposes, which are employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way for the purpose of assisting in the prosecution of hostilities otherwise than as fighting ships, shall not be within the limitations of this article.

Article XII.

No vessel of war of any of the Contracting Powers hereafter laid down, other than a capital ship, shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 8 inches (203 millimetres).

Article XIII.

Except as provided in Article IX, no ship designated in the present Treaty to be scrapped may be reconverted into a vessel of war.

Article XIV.

No preparations shall be made in merchant ships in time of peace for the installation of warlike armaments for the purpose of converting such ships into vessels of war, other than the necessary stiffening of decks for the mounting of guns not exceeding 6-inch (152 millimetres) calibre.

Article XV.

No vessel of war constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers for a non-contracting Power shall exceed the limitations as to displacement and armament prescribed by the present Treaty for vessels of a similar type which may be constructed by or for any of the Contracting Powers; provided, however, that the displacement for aircraft-carriers constructed for a non-contracting Power shall in no case exceed 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement.

Article XVI.

If the construction of any vessel of war for a non-contracting Power is undertaken within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers, such Power shall promptly inform the other Contracting Powers of the date of the signing of the contract and the date on which the keel of the ship is laid, and shall also communicate to them the particulars relating to the ship prescribed in Chapter II, Part 3, Section 1 (b), (4) and (5).

Article XVII.

In the event of a Contracting Power being engaged in war, such Power shall not use as a vessel of war any vessel of war which may be under construction within its jurisdiction for any other Power or which may have been constructed within its jurisdiction for another Power and not delivered.

Article XVIII.

Each of the Contracting Powers undertakes not to dispose by gift, sale or any mode of transfer of any vessel of war in such a manner that such vessel may become a vessel of war in the navy of any foreign Power.

Article XIX.

The United States, the British Empire and Japan agree that the *status quo* at the time of the signing of the present Treaty, with regard to fortifications and naval bases, shall be maintained in their respective territories and possessions specified hereunder :

1. The insular possessions which the United States now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, except (a) those adjacent to the coast of the United States, Alaska and the Panama Canal Zone, not including the Aleutian Islands, and (b) the Hawaiian Islands.

2. Hong-Kong and the insular possessions which the British Empire now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, east of the meridian of 110° east longitude, except (a) those adjacent to the coast of Canada, (b) the Commonwealth of Australia and its territories, and (c) New Zealand.

3. The following insular territories and possessions of Japan in the Pacific Ocean, to wit : the Kurile Islands, the Bonin Islands, Amami-Oshima, the Loochoo Islands, Formosa and the Pescadores, and any insular territories or possessions in the Pacific Ocean which Japan may hereafter acquire.

The maintenance of the *status quo* under the foregoing provisions implies that no new fortifications or naval bases shall be established in the territories and possessions specified ; that no measures shall be taken to increase the existing naval facilities for the repair and maintenance of naval forces, and that no increase shall be made in the coast defences of the territories and possessions above specified. This restriction, however, does not preclude such repair and replacement of worn-out weapons and equipment as is customary in naval and military establishments in time of peace.

Article XX.

The rules for determining tonnage displacement prescribed in Chapter II, Part 4, shall apply to the ships of each of the Contracting Powers.

CHAPTER II.

RULES RELATING TO THE EXECUTION OF THE TREATY.

DEFINITION OF TERMS.

(This chapter specifies, in Part 1, capital ships which may be retained by the Contracting Powers, and gives, in Parts 2 and 3, rules for scrapping vessels of war and rules for replacement.)

Part 4. Definitions.

For the purpose of the present Treaty, the following expressions are to be understood in the sense defined in this Part.

Capital Ship.

A capital ship, in the case of ships hereafter built, is defined as a vessel of war, not an aircraft-carrier, whose displacement exceeds 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, or which carries a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 inches (203 millimetres).

Aircraft-Carrier.

An aircraft-carrier is defined as a vessel of war with a displacement in excess of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement designed for the specific and exclusive purpose of carrying aircraft. It must be so constructed that aircraft can be launched therefrom and landed thereon, and not designed and constructed for carrying a more powerful armament than that allowed to it under Article IX or Article X as the case may be.

Standard Displacement.

The standard displacement of a ship is the displacement of the ship complete, fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel or reserve feed water on board.

The word "ton" in the present Treaty, except in the expression "metric tons", shall be understood to mean the ton of 2,240 pounds (1,016 kilos).

Vessels now completed shall retain their present ratings of displacement tonnage in accordance with their national system of measurement. However, a Power expressing displacement in metric tons shall be considered for the application of the present Treaty as owning only the equivalent displacement in tons of 2,240 pounds.

A vessel completed hereafter shall be rated at its displacement tonnage when in the standard condition defined herein.

CHAPTER III.

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

Article XXI.

If during the term of the present Treaty the requirements of the national security of any Contracting Power in respect of naval defence are, in the opinion of that Power, materially affected by any change of circumstances, the Contracting Powers will, at the request of such Power, meet in conference with a view to the reconsideration of the provisions of the Treaty and its amendment by mutual agreement.

In view of possible technical and scientific developments, the United States, after consultation with the other Contracting Powers, shall arrange for a conference of all the Contracting Powers, which shall convene as soon as possible after the expiration of eight years from the coming into force of the present Treaty, to consider what changes, if any, in the Treaty may be necessary to meet such developments.

Article XXII.

Whenever any Contracting Power shall become engaged in war, which in its opinion affects the naval defence of its national security, such Power may, after notice to the other Contracting Powers, suspend for the period of hostilities its obligations under the present Treaty, other than those under Articles XIII and XVII, provided that such Power shall notify the other Contracting Powers that the emergency is of such a character as to require such suspension.

The remaining Contracting Powers shall in such case consult together with a view to agreement as to what temporary modifications, if any, should be made in the Treaty as between themselves. Should such consultation not produce agreement, duly made in accordance with the constitutional methods of the respective Powers, any one of said Contracting Powers may, by giving notice to the other Contracting Powers, suspend for the period of hostilities its obligations under the present Treaty, other than those under Articles XIII and XVII.

On the cessation of hostilities, the Contracting Powers will meet in conference to consider what modifications, if any, should be made in the provisions of the present Treaty.

Article XXIII.

The present Treaty shall remain in force until December 31st, 1936, and in case none of the Contracting Powers shall have given notice two years before that date of its intention to terminate the Treaty, it shall continue in force until the expiration of two years from the date on which notice of termination shall be given by one of the Contracting Powers, whereupon the Treaty shall terminate as regards all the Contracting Powers.

Article XXIV.

The present Treaty shall be ratified by the Contracting Powers in accordance with their respective constitutional methods and shall take effect on the date of the deposit of all the ratifications, which shall take place at Washington as soon as possible. The Government of the United States will transmit to the other Contracting Powers a certified copy of the procès-verbal of the deposit of ratifications.

The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts are both authentic, shall remain deposited in the archives of the Government of the United States, and duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted by that Government to the other Contracting Powers.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 25, No. 609.]

CONSTITUTION OF THE FREE CITY OF DANZIG (1922)¹

.....

Article 5.

The Free City of Danzig cannot, without the previous consent of the League of Nations, in each case :

1. Serve as a military or naval base.
2. Erect fortifications.
3. Authorise the manufacture of munitions or war material on its territory.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 6, No. 153.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND
AND THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST-FEDERAL SOVIET
REPUBLIC REGARDING MEASURES TAKEN IN ORDER
TO SECURE PEACE AT THE FRONTIER

Signed at Helsingfors, June 1st, 1922.

Article 1.

A zone shall be established on both sides and along the territorial frontier between the two States, from the Lake of Ladoga as far as the Arctic Ocean ; within the confines of this zone the two Contracting Parties undertake to apply the provisions of the present Convention in order to ensure the inviolability of the frontier.

.....

Article 2.

The frontier mentioned in the preceding article shall be guarded by regular military units or by groups belonging to the regular frontier guard, only their total strength shall not exceed 2,500 men on either side. The frontier shall be guarded in the first instance by infantry and then by cavalry ; units belonging to other arms shall not be called upon to guard the frontier.

On the request of one of the Contracting Parties, the two Governments undertake to remove from the army units and frontier guard all persons likely to disturb, by force of arms, the neighbourly and peaceful relations existing on the frontier.

The army units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of the frontier shall be equipped with portable arms and machine-guns only. The number of machine-guns shall not exceed the normal number laid down in the regulations of the Contracting States for similar units or groups.

.....

Article 3.

The Contracting States shall not maintain any armed force in the frontier zones other than that mentioned in Article 2 of the present Convention. No other force whatever shall be stationed in these zones.

¹ In accordance with the provisions of Article 103 of the Treaty of Peace of Versailles and the decisions of the Council of the League of Nations, the Constitution has been placed under the guarantee of the League of Nations. This Constitution was agreed to by the High Commissioner of the League of Nations in Danzig on May 11th, 1922.

The present stipulation shall not apply to the village of Petsamo, where the Finnish Government shall be entitled to maintain the force required for the purpose of guarding the frontier between Finland and Norway.

The deposit, within the frontier zones, of military articles and war material exceeding the quantity provided for by the normal regulations for military units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of these frontiers shall be prohibited.

The strength of militia or police in the frontier zones shall not exceed 100 men on either side.

Remarks : Members of the Schutzkorps organisation permanently settled in the Finnish frontier zone have the right to carry out the customary military training, but only at a distance of not less than 3 kilometres from the frontier, and to co-operate with the local authorities for the purpose of maintaining order ; combined military training shall not, however, be allowed in more than one parish.

Members of the Schutzkorps settled in the frontier zone shall be armed exclusively with rifles and machine-guns ; these latter shall not exceed fifteen in number for each frontier zone.

All rights and prohibitions relating to members of the Schutzkorps settled in the Finnish frontier zone shall apply equally to the members of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard permanently settled in the Russian frontier zone.

Information with regard to the number and arming of the members of the Schutzkorps and of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard mentioned in the present Convention shall be communicated to the other Contracting Party. The Governments of the two Contracting Countries shall hold themselves responsible for the actions of their respective armed forces referred to in these remarks.

Article 4.

The distribution of armed forces in the frontier zones shall be carried out under the supervision of each country, and information with regard to such distribution shall be communicated to the other Party.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations. Volume 16. 1923.]

CONVENTION FOR THE LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS BETWEEN THE REPUBLICS OF GUATEMALA, EL SALVADOR, HONDURAS, NICARAGUA AND COSTA RICA

Signed at Washington, February 7th, 1923.

Article I.

The Contracting Parties, having taken into consideration their relative population, area, extent of frontiers and various other factors of military importance, agree that for a period of five years from the date of the coming into force of the present Convention they shall not maintain a standing army and national guard in excess of the number of men hereinafter provided, except in case of civil war or impending invasion by another State :

Guatemala	5,200
El Salvador	4,200
Honduras	2,500
Nicaragua	2,500
Costa Rica	2,000

General officers and officers of a lower rank of the standing army, who are necessary in accordance with the military regulations of each country, are not included in the provisions of this article, nor are those of the national guard. The police force is also not included.

.....

Article III.

The Contracting Parties undertake not to export or permit the exportation of arms or munitions or any other kind of military stores from one Central American country to another.

Article IV.

None of the Contracting Parties shall have the right to possess more than ten war aircraft. Neither may any of them acquire war vessels; but armed coastguard boats shall not be considered as war vessels.

The following cases shall be considered as exceptions to this article: civil war or threatened attack by a foreign State; in such cases the right of defence shall have no other limitations than those established by existing treaties.

Article V.

The Contracting Parties consider that the use in warfare of asphyxiating gases, poisons or similar substances, as well as analogous liquids, materials or devices, is contrary to humanitarian principles and to international law, and obligate themselves by the present Convention not to use said substances in time of war.

[Source: Conference on Central American Affairs, page 339.]

AREA IN THE REGION KNOWN AS ANZAC (ARI BURNU)

Treaty of Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

.....

Article 129.

The land to be granted by the Turkish Government will include in particular, as regards the British Empire, the area in the region known as Anzac (Ari Burnu), which is shown on Map No. 3. The occupation of the above-mentioned area shall be subject to the following conditions:

- i. This area shall not be applied to any purpose other than that laid down in the present Treaty; consequently, it shall not be utilised for any military or commercial object or for any other object foreign to the purpose mentioned above.

[Source: *Treaty Series*, League of Nations; Vol. 28, Nos. 701, etc.]

DEMILITARISATION OF THE ISLANDS MYTILENE, CHIOS, SAMOS AND NIKARIA

Treaty of Peace, signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

.....

Article 13.

With a view to ensuring the maintenance of peace, the Greek Government undertakes to observe the following restrictions in the islands of Mytilene, Chios, Samos and Nikaria :

1. No naval base and no fortification will be established in the said islands.
2. Greek military aircraft will be forbidden to fly over the territory of the Anatolian coast. Reciprocally, the Turkish Government will forbid their military aircraft to fly over the said islands.
3. The Greek military forces in the said islands will be limited to the normal contingent called up for military service which can be trained on the spot, as well as to a force of gendarmerie and police in proportion to the force of gendarmerie and police existing in the whole of the Greek territory.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION RESPECTING THE THRACIAN FRONTIER

Signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 1.

From the Ægean Sea to the Black Sea the territories extending on both sides of the frontiers separating Turkey from Bulgaria and from Greece shall be demilitarised to a depth of about 30 kilometres within the following limits (follows the delimitation).

.....

Article 3.

The demilitarisation of the zones defined in Article 1 shall be effected and maintained in accordance with the following provisions :

1. All permanent fortifications and field works actually in existence shall be disarmed and dismantled by the Power on whose territory they are situated. No new fortification and work of this nature shall be constructed and no depot of arms or of war material nor any other offensive or defensive installation of either a military, naval or aeronautical character shall be organised.
2. No armed force, other than the special elements, such as gendarmerie, police, Customs officers, frontier guards, necessary for ensuring internal order and the supervision of the frontiers, shall be stationed or move in the zones.

The number of these special elements, which must not include any air force, shall not exceed :

- (a) In the demilitarised zone of Turkish territory, a total of 5,000 men ;
- (b) In the demilitarised zone of Greek territory, a total of 2,500 men ;
- (c) In the demilitarised zone of Bulgarian territory, a total of 2,500 men.

Their armament shall be composed only of revolvers, swords, rifles and four Lewis guns per 100 men, and will exclude any artillery.

These provisions shall not affect the obligations incurred by Bulgaria under the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27th, 1919.

3. Military or naval aircraft of any flag whatsoever are forbidden to fly over the demilitarised zone.

Article 4.

In the event of one of the bordering Powers whose territory forms the subject of the present Convention having any complaint to make respecting the observance of the preceding provisions, this complaint shall be brought by that Power before the Council of the League of Nations.

[Source : See above.]

REGIME OF THE STRAITS

Treaty of Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

.....

Article 23.

The High Contracting Parties are agreed to recognise and declare the principle of freedom of transit and of navigation, by sea and by air, in time of peace as in time of war, in the Strait of the Dardanelles, the Sea of Marmora and the Bosphorus, as prescribed in the separate Convention signed this day regarding the regime of the Straits. This Convention will have the same force and effect, in so far as the present High Contracting Parties are concerned, as if it formed part of the present Treaty.

Article 24.

The separate Convention signed this day respecting the regime for the frontier described in Article 2 of the present Treaty will have equal force and effect, in so far as the present High Contracting Parties are concerned, as if it formed part of the present Treaty.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION REGARDING THE ORGANISATION OF THE STATUTE OF THE TANGIER ZONE

Signed at Paris, December 18th, 1923.

.....

Article 3.

The Tangier zone shall be placed under a regime of permanent neutrality. Consequently, no act of hostility on land, on sea or in air shall be committed by or against the zone or within its boundaries.

No military establishment, whether land, naval or aeronautical, no base of operations, no installation which can be utilised for warlike purposes, shall be either created or maintained in the zone.

All stocks of munitions and of war material are prohibited.

Such stocks as may be constituted by the Administration of the zone to meet the requirements of local defence against the incursions of hostile tribes

are, however, permitted. The Administration may also, for the same purpose, take all measures other than a concentration of air forces, and may even erect minor defensive works and fortifications on the land frontier.

The military stores and fortifications so permitted will be subject to inspection by the officers mentioned in the last paragraph of the present article.

Civil aerodromes established within the Tangier zone will be similarly subject to inspection by the above-mentioned officers.

No aeronautical stores shall exceed the quantities necessary for civil and commercial aviation.

All civil or commercial aviation to, from or within the zone of Tangier shall be subject to the rules and provisions of the Convention for the Regulation of Aerial Navigation.

Supply columns and troops proceeding to or coming from the French or Spanish zones may, however, after previous notification to the Administrator of the Tangier zone, use the port of Tangier and the means of communication connecting with their respective zones in passing to and from those zones.

The French and Spanish Governments undertake not to make use of this power except in case of real necessity and then only for the period strictly necessary for the embarkation or disembarkation of such troops and their passage through the zone. In no case shall this period exceed forty-eight hours for an armed force.

No special tax or transit due shall be levied in respect of such passage.

The authorisation of the Administration of Tangier is not necessary for the visits of warships, but previous notification of such visits shall nevertheless be given to the Administration if circumstances permit.

The British, French, Italian and Spanish Governments have the right to attach to their consulates at Tangier an officer charged with the duty of keeping them informed as to the observance of the foregoing obligations of military order.

.....

Article 47.

Public security in the zone shall be assured exclusively by a force of native police placed at the disposal of the Administrator. The strength of this force shall be fixed at a maximum of 400 men for a period of twelve months from the date of its formation. On the expiry of this period of twelve months the strength shall be fixed at 250 men and shall not be either increased or reduced without the unanimous consent of the Committee of Control. . . . The gendarmerie may be garrisoned in the town of Tangier and maintain posts in the surrounding country.

ANNEX TO THE CONVENTION OF DECEMBER 18TH, 1923,
CONCERNING THE STATUTE OF TANGIER.

REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE POLICE FORCE OF THE TANGIER ZONE.

Article 1.

There shall be constituted at Tangier a police force of the zone.

Article 2.

It shall be the duty of this police force to :

1. Maintain order in the zone. It must furnish assistance to the local police if requested to do so by the Administrator.
2. Guarantee effectively the security of the zone.

Article 3.

The police force shall be placed under the authority of the Administrator of the zone.

Article 4.

It shall be commanded by a Spanish officer of the rank of major, who shall be assisted by a French officer of the rank of captain. The European cadre shall in addition consist of : four lieutenants or second lieutenants, of whom two shall be Spanish and two French ; three non-commissioned officers, of whom one shall be Spanish and one French.

Article 5.

If these European officers or non-commissioned officers are promoted to higher rank during their contract, they must be replaced by officers of the rank referred to in Article 4 above.

Article 6.

The native Moroccan strength shall be fixed at 3 caids and 250 men, including non-commissioned officers.

The allocation of effectives and their grouping shall be fixed by the International Assembly with the approval of the Committee of Control. Modifications may be made in the light of experience. The strength of horses shall be fixed in principle at fifty.

Article 10.

The recruitment of private soldiers shall be effected by means of short-term enlistment and re-engagement.

Enlistment shall be for a period of three years. Re-engagement shall be for a period of from one to three years.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vols. 38, No. 729 and 87, No. 1971.]

AGREEMENT WITH THE SULTAN OF NEJD
REGARDING CERTAIN QUESTIONS
RELATING TO THE NEJD—TRANSJORDAN FRONTIER

Signed at Bahra Camp, November 2nd, 1925.

Article 2.

The Government of Nejd undertake not to establish any fortified post at Kaf or utilise Kaf or the district in its neighbourhood as a military centre ; and should they at any time consider it necessary to take exceptional measures in the neighbourhood of the frontier with a view to the maintenance of order or for any other purpose, involving the concentration of armed forces, they engage to notify His Majesty's Government without delay.

The Government of Nejd undertake to prevent, by all the means at their disposal, any incursions by their forces into the territory of Transjordan.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 60, 1927, p. 435.]

TREATY OF PEACE, FRIENDSHIP AND ARBITRATION
BETWEEN
THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
AND THE REPUBLIC OF HAITI

Signed at Santo Domingo, February 20th, 1929.

Article 2.

The High Contracting Parties undertake not to erect on their respective territories, within a limit of 10 (ten) kilometres from the frontier line agreed upon and traced in accordance with the Treaty of January 21st, 1929, any fortification or other military works.

Barracks and buildings necessary for the accommodation of the armed forces engaged on the supervision and policing of the frontiers of the two countries shall not be deemed to be military works.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 105, 1930, Nos. 1 to 4, pp. 217 and 223-224.]

SUPPLEMENTARY PROTOCOL OF THE TREATY
BETWEEN CHILE AND PERU FOR THE SETTLEMENT
OF THE DISPUTE REGARDING TACNA AND ARICA

Signed at Lima, June 3rd, 1929.

Article 3.

The fortifications on the "Mound of Arica" (*Morro de Arica*) shall be dismantled. . . .

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 94, 1929, p. 411.]

PROTOCOL CONCERNING NAVAL ARMAMENTS,
ACCOMPANYING THE PACT OF FRIENDSHIP
AND ARBITRATION BETWEEN GREECE AND TURKEY

Signed at Ankara, October 30th, 1930, and ratified October 5th, 1931.

The two High Contracting Parties . . . undertake not to place any order for, acquire or build any combatant units or armaments therefor without duly informing one another six months in advance so as to prevent, as between the two Governments, any possible competition in naval armaments.¹

¹ A similar Protocol was signed by Turkey and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics at Ankara on March 7th, 1931.

SUPPLEMENT

London Naval Treaty, 1930.

Signed at St. James's Palace on Tuesday, April 22nd, 1930.

London Naval Treaty, 1930

Signed at St. James's Palace on Tuesday, April 22nd, 1930.

The President of the United States of America, the President of the French Republic, His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, His Majesty the King of Italy, and His Majesty the Emperor of Japan,

Desiring to prevent the dangers and reduce the burdens inherent in competitive armaments, and

Desiring to carry forward the work begun by the Washington Naval Conference and to facilitate the progressive realization of general limitation and reduction of armaments,

Have resolved to conclude a Treaty for the limitation and reduction of naval armament, and have accordingly appointed as their Plenipotentiaries :

The President of the United States of America :

Henry L. Stimson, Secretary of State ;
Charles G. Dawes, Ambassador to the Court of St. James ;
Charles Francis Adams, Secretary of the Navy ;
Joseph T. Robinson, Senator from the State of Arkansas ;
David A. Reed, Senator from the State of Pennsylvania ;
Hugh Gibson, Ambassador to Belgium ;
Dwight W. Morrow, Ambassador to Mexico ;

The President of the French Republic :

Mr. André Tardieu, Deputy, President of the Council of Ministers, Minister of the Interior ;
Mr. Aristide Briand, Deputy, Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
Mr. Jacques-Louis Dumesnil, Deputy, Minister of Marine ;
Mr. François Piétri, Deputy, Minister of the Colonies ;
Mr. Aimé-Joseph de Fleuriau, Ambassador of the French Republic at the Court of St. James ;

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India :

for Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members of the League of Nations :

The Right Honourable James Ramsay MacDonald, M.P., First Lord of His Treasury and Prime Minister ;

The Right Honourable Arthur Henderson, M.P., His Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

The Right Honourable Albert Victor Alexander, M.P., First Lord of His Admiralty ;

The Right Honourable William Wedgwood Benn, D.S.O., D.F.C., M.P., His Principal Secretary of State for India ;

for the Dominion of Canada :

Colonel The Honourable James Layton Ralston, C.M.G., D.S.O., K.C., a Member of His Privy Council for Canada, His Minister for National Defence ;

The Honourable Philippe Roy, a Member of His Privy Council for Canada, His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in France for the Dominion of Canada ;

for the Commonwealth of Australia :

The Honourable James Edward Fenton, His Minister for Trade and Customs ;

for the Dominion of New Zealand :

Thomas Mason Wilford, Esquire, K.C., High Commissioner for the Dominion of New Zealand in London ;

for the Union of South Africa :

Charles Theodore te Water, Esquire, High Commissioner for the Union of South Africa in London ;

for the Irish Free State :

Timothy Aloysius Smiddy, Esquire, High Commissioner for the Irish Free State in London ;

for India :

Sir Atul Chandra Chatterjee, K.C.I.E., High Commissioner for India in London ;

His Majesty the King of Italy :

The Honourable Dino Grandi, Deputy, His Minister Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

Admiral of Division The Honourable Giuseppe Sirianni, Senator of the Kingdom, His Minister Secretary of State for Marine ;

Mr. Antonio Chiamonte-Bordonaro, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of St. James ;

Admiral The Honourable Baron Alfredo Acton, Senator of the Kingdom ;

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan :

Mr. Reijiro Wakatsuki, Member of the House of Peers ;

Admiral Takeshi Takarabe, Minister for the Navy ;

Mr. Tsuneo Matsudaira, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of St. James ;

Mr. Matsuzo Nagai, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians ;

Who, having communicated to one another their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed as follows :

PART I.

ARTICLE I.

The High Contracting Parties agree not to exercise their rights to lay down the keels of capital ship replacement tonnage during the years 1931-1936 inclusive as provided in Chapter II, Part 3 of the Treaty for the Limitation of Naval Armament signed between them at Washington on the 6th February, 1922, and referred to in the present Treaty as the Washington Treaty.

This provision is without prejudice to the disposition relating to the replacement of ships accidentally lost or destroyed contained in Chapter II, Part 3, Section I, paragraph (c) of the said Treaty.

France and Italy may, however, build the replacement tonnage which they were entitled to lay down in 1927 and 1929 in accordance with the provisions of the said Treaty.

ARTICLE 2.

1. The United States, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Japan shall dispose of the following capital ships as provided in this Article :

United States :

" Florida "
 " Utah "
 " Arkansas " or " Wyoming "

United Kingdom :

" Benbow "
 " Iron Duke "
 " Marlborough "
 " Emperor of India "
 " Tiger "

Japan :

" Hiyei "

(a) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (b), the above ships, unless converted to target use exclusively in accordance with Chapter II, Part 2, paragraph II (c) of the Washington Treaty, shall be scrapped in the following manner :

One of the ships to be scrapped by the United States, and two of those to be scrapped by the United Kingdom shall be rendered unfit for warlike service, in accordance with Chapter II, Part 2, paragraph III (b) of the Washington Treaty, within twelve months from the coming into force of the present Treaty. These ships shall be finally scrapped, in accordance with paragraph II (a) or (b) of the said Part 2, within twenty-four months from the said coming into force. In the case of the second of the ships to be scrapped by the United States, and of the third and fourth of the ships to be scrapped by the United Kingdom, the said periods shall be eighteen and thirty months respectively from the coming into force of the present Treaty.

(b) Of the ships to be disposed of under this Article, the following may be retained for training purposes :

by the United States : " Arkansas " or " Wyoming "
 by the United Kingdom : " Iron Duke "
 by Japan : " Hiyei "

These ships shall be reduced to the condition prescribed in Section V of Annex II to Part II of the present Treaty. The work of reducing these vessels to the required condition shall begin, in the case of the United States and the United Kingdom, within twelve months, and in the case of Japan within eighteen months from the coming into force of the present Treaty; the work shall be completed within six months of the expiration of the above-mentioned periods.

Any of these ships which are not retained for training purposes shall be rendered unfit for warlike service within eighteen months, and finally scrapped within thirty months, of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

2. Subject to any disposal of capital ships which might be necessitated, in accordance with the Washington Treaty, by the building by France or Italy

of the replacement tonnage referred to in Article 1 of the present Treaty, all existing capital ships mentioned in Chapter II, Part 3, Section II of the Washington Treaty and not designated above to be disposed of may be retained during the term of the present Treaty.

3. The right of replacement is not lost by delay in laying down replacement tonnage, and the old vessel may be retained until replaced even though due for scrapping under Chapter II, Part 3, Section II of the Washington Treaty.

ARTICLE 3.

1. For the purposes of the Washington Treaty, the definition of an aircraft carrier given in Chapter II, Part 4 of the said Treaty is hereby replaced by the following definition :

The expression " aircraft carrier " includes any surface vessel of war, whatever its displacement, designed for the specific and exclusive purpose of carrying aircraft and so constructed that aircraft can be launched therefrom and landed thereon.

2. The fitting of a landing-on or flying-off platform or deck on a capital ship, cruiser or destroyer, provided such vessel was not designed or adapted exclusively as an aircraft carrier, shall not cause any vessel so fitted, to be charged against or classified in the category of aircraft carriers.

3. No capital ship in existence on the 1st April, 1930, shall be fitted with a landing-on platform or deck.

ARTICLE 4.

1. No aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or less standard displacement mounting a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre shall be acquired by or constructed by or for any of the High Contracting Parties.

2. As from the coming into force of the present Treaty in respect of all the High Contracting Parties, no aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or less standard displacement mounting a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre shall be constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE 5.

An aircraft carrier must not be designed and constructed for carrying a more powerful armament than that authorised by Article IX or Article X of the Washington Treaty, or by Article 4 of the present Treaty, as the case may be.

Wherever in the said Articles IX and X the calibre of 6 inches (152 mm.) is mentioned, the calibre of 6.1 inches (155 mm.) is substituted therefor.

PART II.

ARTICLE 6.

1. The rules for determining standard displacement prescribed in Chapter II, Part 4 of the Washington Treaty shall apply to all surface vessels of war of each of the High Contracting Parties.

2. The standard displacement of a submarine is the surface displacement of the vessel complete (exclusive of the water in non-watertight structure) fully manned, engine, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions for crew, miscellaneous stores, and

implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel, lubricating oil, fresh water or ballast water of any kind on board.

3. Each naval combatant vessel shall be rated at its displacement tonnage when in the standard condition. The word "ton", except in the expression "metric tons", shall be understood to be the ton of 2,240 pounds (1,016 kilos).

ARTICLE 7.

1. No submarine the standard displacement of which exceeds 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre shall be acquired by or constructed by or for any of the High Contracting Parties.

2. Each of the High Contracting Parties may, however, retain, build or acquire a maximum number of three submarines of a standard displacement not exceeding 2,800 tons (2,845 metric tons); these submarines may carry guns not above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre. Within this number, France may retain one unit, already launched, of 2,880 tons (2,926 metric tons), with guns the calibre of which is 8 inches (203 mm.).

3. The High Contracting Parties may retain the submarines which they possessed on the 1st April, 1930, having a standard displacement not in excess of 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) and armed with guns above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

4. As from the coming into force of the present Treaty in respect of all the High Contracting Parties, no submarine the standard displacement of which exceeds 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre shall be constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the High Contracting Parties, except as provided in paragraph 2 of this Article.

ARTICLE 8.

Subject to any special agreements which may submit them to limitation, the following vessels are exempt from limitation:

(a) naval surface combatant vessels of 600 tons (610 metric tons) standard displacement and under;

(b) naval surface combatant vessels exceeding 600 tons (610 metric tons), but not exceeding 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) standard displacement, provided they have none of the following characteristics:

- (1) mount a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre;
- (2) mount more than four guns above 3-inch (76 mm.) calibre;
- (3) are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes;
- (4) are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots.

(c) naval surface vessels not specifically built as fighting ships which are employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way than as fighting ships, provided they have none of the following characteristics:

- (1) mount a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre;
- (2) mount more than four guns above 3-inch (76 mm.) calibre;
- (3) are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes;
- (4) are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots;
- (5) are protected by armour plate;
- (6) are designed or fitted to launch mines;
- (7) are fitted to receive aircraft on board from the air;
- (8) mount more than one aircraft-launching apparatus on the centre line; or two, one on each broadside;
- (9) if fitted with any means of launching aircraft into the air, are designed or adapted to operate at sea more than three aircraft.

ARTICLE 9.

The rules as to replacement contained in Annex I to this Part II are applicable to vessels of war not exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, with the exception of aircraft carriers, whose replacement is governed by the provisions of the Washington Treaty.

ARTICLE 10.

Within one month after the date of laying down and the date of completion respectively of each vessel of war, other than capital ships, aircraft carriers and the vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8, laid down or completed by or for them after the coming into force of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties shall communicate to each of the other High Contracting Parties the information detailed below.

- (a) the date of laying the keel and the following particulars :
- classification of the vessel ;
 - standard displacement in tons and metric tons ;
 - principal dimensions, namely : length at water-line, extreme beam at or below water-line ;
 - mean draft at standard displacement ;
 - calibre of the largest gun.
- (b) the date of completion together with the foregoing particulars relating to the vessel at that date.

The information to be given in the case of capital ships and aircraft carriers is governed by the Washington Treaty.

ARTICLE 11.

Subject to the provisions of Article 2 of the present Treaty, the rules for disposal contained in Annex II to this Part II shall be applied to all vessels of war to be disposed of under the said Treaty, and to aircraft carriers as defined in Article 3.

ARTICLE 12.

1. Subject to any supplementary agreements which may modify, as between the High Contracting Parties concerned, the lists in Annex III to this Part II, the special vessels shown therein may be retained and their tonnage shall not be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

2. Any other vessel constructed, adapted or acquired to serve the purposes for which these special vessels are retained shall be charged against the tonnage of the appropriate combatant category, according to the characteristics of the vessel, unless such vessel conforms to the characteristics of vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8.

3. Japan may, however, replace the minelayers "Aso" and "Tokiwa" by two new minelayers before the 31st December, 1936. The standard displacement of each of the new vessels shall not exceed 5,000 tons (5,080 metric tons) ; their speed shall not exceed twenty knots, and their other characteristics shall conform to the provisions of paragraph (b) of Article 8. The new vessels shall be regarded as special vessels and their tonnage shall not be chargeable to the tonnage of any combatant category. The "Aso" and "Tokiwa" shall be disposed of in accordance with Section I or II of Annex II to this Part II, on completion of the replacement vessels.

4. The "Asama", "Yakumo", "Izumo", "Iwate" and "Kasuga" shall be disposed of in accordance with Section I or II of Annex II to this Part II when the first three vessels of the "Kuma" class have been replaced by new vessels. These three vessels of the "Kuma" class shall be reduced to the condition prescribed in Section V, sub-paragraph (b) 2 of Annex II to this Part II, and are to be used for training ships, and their tonnage shall not thereafter be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

ARTICLE 13.

Existing ships of various types, which, prior to the 1st April, 1930, have been used as stationary training establishments or hulks, may be retained in a non-seagoing condition.

ANNEX I.

Rules for replacement.

Section I.—Except as provided in Section III of this Annex and Part III of the present Treaty, a vessel shall not be replaced before it becomes "over-age". A vessel shall be deemed to be "over-age" when the following number of years have elapsed since the date of its completion :

(a) For a surface vessel exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) but not exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement :

- (i) if laid down before the 1st January, 1920 : 16 years ;
- (ii) if laid down after the 31st December, 1919 : 20 years.

(b) For a surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement :

- (i) if laid down before the 1st January, 1921 : 12 years ;
- (ii) if laid down after the 31st December, 1920 : 16 years.

(c) For a submarine : 13 years.

The keels of replacement tonnage shall not be laid down more than three years before the year in which the vessel to be replaced becomes "over-age" ; but this period is reduced to two years in the case of any replacement surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement.

The right of replacement is not lost by delay in laying down replacement tonnage.

Section II.—Except as otherwise provided in the present Treaty, the vessel or vessels, whose retention would cause the maximum tonnage permitted in the category to be exceeded, shall, on the completion or acquisition of replacement tonnage, be disposed of in accordance with Annex II to this Part II.

Section III.—In the event of loss or accidental destruction, a vessel may be immediately replaced.

ANNEX II.

Rules for disposal of Vessels of War.

The present Treaty provides for the disposal of vessels of war in the following ways :

- (i) by scrapping (sinking or breaking up) ;
- (ii) by converting the vessel to a hulk ;
- (iii) by converting the vessel to target use exclusively ;
- (iv) by retaining the vessel exclusively for experimental purposes ;
- (v) by retaining the vessel exclusively for training purposes.

Any vessel of war to be disposed of, other than a capital ship, may either be scrapped or converted to a hulk at the option of the High Contracting Party concerned.

Vessels, other than capital ships, which have been retained for target, experimental or training purposes, shall finally be scrapped or converted to hulks.

Section I.—*Vessels to be scrapped.*

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by scrapping, by reason of its replacement, must be rendered incapable of warlike service within six months of the date of the completion of its successor, or of the first of its successors if there are more than one. If, however, the completion of the new vessel or vessels be delayed, the work of rendering the old vessel incapable of warlike service shall, nevertheless, be completed within four and a half years from the date of laying the keel of the new vessel, or of the first of the new vessels; but should the new vessel, or any of the new vessels, be a surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement, this period is reduced to three and a half years.

(b) A vessel to be scrapped shall be considered incapable of warlike service when there shall have been removed and landed or else destroyed in the ship:

- (1) all guns and essential parts of guns, fire control tops and revolving parts of all barbettes and turrets;
- (2) all hydraulic or electric machinery for operating turrets;
- (3) all fire control instruments and rangefinders;
- (4) all ammunition, explosives, mines and mine rails;
- (5) all torpedoes, war heads, torpedo tubes and training racks;
- (6) all wireless telegraphy installations;
- (7) all main propelling machinery, or alternatively the armoured conning tower and all side armour plate;
- (8) all aircraft cranes, derricks, lifts and launching apparatus. All landing-on or flying-off platforms and decks, or alternatively all main propelling machinery;
- (9) in addition, in the case of submarines, all main storage batteries, air compressor plants and ballast pumps.

(c) Scrapping shall be finally effected in either of the following ways within twelve months of the date on which the work of rendering the vessel incapable of warlike service is due for completion:

- (1) permanent sinking of the vessel;
- (2) breaking the vessel up; this shall always include the destruction or removal of all machinery, boilers and armour, and all deck, side and bottom plating.

Section II.—*Vessels to be converted to hulks.*

A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to a hulk shall be considered finally disposed of when the conditions prescribed in Section I, paragraph (b), have been complied with, omitting subparagraphs (6), (7) and (8), and when the following have been effected:

- (1) mutilation beyond repair of all propeller shafts, thrust blocks, turbine gearing or main propelling motors, and turbines or cylinders of main engines;
- (2) removal of propeller brackets;
- (3) removal and breaking up of all aircraft lifts, and the removal of all aircraft cranes, derricks and launching apparatus.

The vessel must be put in the above condition within the same limits of time as provided in Section I for rendering a vessel incapable of warlike service.

Section III.—*Vessels to be converted to target use.*

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to target use exclusively shall be considered incapable of warlike service when there have been removed and landed, or rendered unseaworthy on board, the following:

- (1) all guns;
- (2) all fire control tops and instruments and main fire control communication wiring;
- (3) all machinery for operating gun mountings or turrets;
- (4) all ammunition, explosives, mines, torpedoes and torpedo tubes;
- (5) all aviation facilities and accessories.

The vessel must be put into the above condition within the same limits of time as provided in Section I for rendering a vessel incapable of warlike service.

(b) In addition to the rights already possessed by each High Contracting Party under the Washington Treaty, each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain, for target use exclusively, at any one time :

- (1) not more than three vessels (cruisers or destroyers), but of these three vessels only one may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;
- (2) one submarine.

(c) On retaining a vessel for target use, the High Contracting Party concerned undertakes not to recondition it for warlike service.

Section IV.—Vessels retained for experimental purposes.

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to experimental purposes exclusively shall be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of Section III (a) of this Annex.

(b) Without prejudice to the general rules, and provided that due notice be given to the other High Contracting Parties, reasonable variation from the conditions prescribed in Section III (a) of this Annex, in so far as may be necessary for the purposes of a special experiment, may be permitted as a temporary measure.

Any High Contracting Party taking advantage of this provision is required to furnish full details of any such variations and the period for which they will be required.

(c) Each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain for experimental purposes exclusively at any one time :

- (1) not more than two vessels (cruisers or destroyers), but of these two vessels only one may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;
- (2) one submarine.

(d) The United Kingdom is allowed to retain, in their present conditions, the monitor "Roberts", the main armament guns and mountings of which have been mutilated, and the seaplane carrier "Ark Royal", until no longer required for experimental purposes. The retention of these two vessels is without prejudice to the retention of vessels permitted under (c) above.

(e) On retaining a vessel for experimental purposes the High Contracting Party concerned undertakes not to recondition it for warlike service.

Section V.—Vessels retained for training purposes.

(a) In addition to the rights already possessed by any High Contracting Party under the Washington Treaty, each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain for training purposes exclusively the following vessels :

- United States : 1 capital ship ("Arkansas" or "Wyoming") ;
 France : 2 surface vessels, one of which may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;
 United Kingdom : 1 capital ship ("Iron Duke") ;
 Italy : 2 surface vessels, one of which may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;
 Japan : 1 capital ship ("Hiyei"), 3 cruisers ("Kuma" class).

(b) Vessels retained for training purposes under the provisions of paragraph (a) shall, within six months of the date on which they are required to be disposed of, be dealt with as follows :

1. Capital Ships.

The following is to be carried out :

(1) removal of main armament guns, revolving parts of all barbets and turrets ; machinery for operating turrets ; but three turrets with their armament may be retained in each ship ;

(2) removal of all ammunition and explosives in excess of the quantity required for target practice training for the guns remaining on board ;

(3) removal of conning tower and the side armour belt between the foremost and aftermost barbets ;

(4) removal or mutilation of all torpedo tubes ;

(5) removal or mutilation on board of all boilers in excess of the number required for a maximum speed of eighteen knots.

2. Other surface vessels retained by France, Italy and Japan.

The following is to be carried out :

(1) removal of one-half of the guns, but four guns of main calibre may be retained on each vessel ;

- (2) removal of all torpedo tubes ;
 (3) removal of all aviation facilities and accessories ;
 (4) removal of one-half of the boilers.

(c) The High Contracting Party concerned undertakes that vessels retained in accordance with the provisions of this Section shall not be used for any combatant purpose.

ANNEX III.

Special vessels.

UNITED STATES.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Aroostook—Minelayer	4,950
Oglata—Minelayer	4,950
Baltimore—Minelayer	4,413
San Francisco—Minelayer	4,083
Cheyenne—Monitor	2,800
Helena—Gunboat	1,392
Isabel—Yacht	938
Niagara—Yacht	2,600
Bridgeport—Destroyer tender	11,750
Dobbin—Destroyer tender	12,450
Melville—Destroyer tender	7,150
Whitney—Destroyer tender	12,450
Holland—Submarine tender	11,570
Henderson—Naval transport	10,000
	91,496

FRANCE.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Castor—Minelayer	3,150
Pollux—Minelayer	2,461
Commandant-Teste—Seaplane carrier	10,000
Aisne—Despatch vessel	600
Marne—Despatch vessel	600
Ancre—Despatch vessel	604
Scarpe—Despatch vessel	604
Suippe—Despatch vessel	604
Dunkerque—Despatch vessel	644
Laffaux—Despatch vessel	644
Bapaume—Despatch vessel	644
Nancy—Despatch vessel	644
Calais—Despatch vessel	644
Lassigny—Despatch vessel	644
Les Eparges—Despatch vessel	644
Remiremont—Despatch vessel	644
Tahure—Despatch vessel	644
Toul—Despatch vessel	644
Epinal—Despatch vessel	644
Liévin—Despatch vessel	644
(—)—Netlayer	2,293
	28,644

BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Adventure—Minelayer (United Kingdom)	6,740
Albatross—Seaplane carrier (Australia)	5,000
Erebus—Monitor (United Kingdom)	7,200
Terror—Monitor (United Kingdom)	7,200
Marshal Soult—Monitor (United Kingdom)	6,400
Clive—Sloop (India)	2,021
Medway—Submarine depot ship (United Kingdom)	15,000
	49,561

ITALY.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Miraglia—Seaplane carrier	4,880
Faà di Bruno—Monitor	2,800
Monte Grappa—Monitor	605
Montello—Monitor	605
Monte Cengio—Ex-monitor	500
Monte Novegno—Ex-monitor	500
Campania—Sloop	2,070
	<hr/>
	11,960

JAPAN.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Aso—Minelayer	7,180
Tokiwa—Minelayer	9,240
Asama—Old cruiser	9,240
Yakumo—Old cruiser	9,010
Izumo—Old cruiser	9,180
Iwate—Old cruiser	9,180
Kasuga—Old cruiser	7,080
Yodo—Gunboat	1,320
	<hr/>
	61,430

PART III.

The President of the United States of America, His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of Japan have agreed as between themselves to the provisions of this Part III.

ARTICLE 14.

The naval combatant vessels of the United States, the British Commonwealth of Nations and Japan, other than capital ships, aircraft carriers and all vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8, shall be limited during the term of the present Treaty as provided in this Part III, and, in the case of special vessels, as provided in Article 12.

ARTICLE 15.

For the purpose of this Part III the definition of the cruiser and destroyer categories shall be as follows :

Cruisers.

Surface vessels of war, other than capital ships or aircraft carriers, the standard displacement of which exceeds 1,850 tons (1,880 metric tons), or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

The cruiser category is divided into two sub-categories, as follows :

- (a) cruisers carrying a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre ;
- (b) cruisers carrying a gun not above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre.

Destroyers.

Surface vessels of war the standard displacement of which does not exceed 1,850 tons (1,880 metric tons), and with a gun not above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

ARTICLE 16.

1. The completed tonnage in the cruiser, destroyer and submarine categories which is not to be exceeded on the 31st December, 1936, is given in the following table :

Categories	United States	British Commonwealth of Nations	Japan
Cruisers :			
(a) with guns of more than 6.1 inch (155 mm.) calibre.	180,000 tons (182,880 m. t.)	146,800 tons (149,149 m. t.)	108,400 tons (110,134 m. t.)
(b) with guns of 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre or less.	143,500 tons (145,796 m. t.)	192,200 tons (195,275 m. t.)	100,450 tons (102,057 m. t.)
Destroyers	150,000 tons (152,400 m. t.)	150,000 tons (152,400 m. t.)	105,500 tons (107,188 m. t.)
Submarines	52,700 tons (53,543 m. t.)	52,700 tons (53,543 m. t.)	52,700 tons (53,543 m. t.)

2. Vessels which cause the total tonnage in any category to exceed the figures given in the foregoing table shall be disposed of gradually during the period ending on the 31st December, 1936.

3. The maximum number of cruisers of sub-category (a) shall be as follows : for the United States, eighteen ; for the British Commonwealth of Nations, fifteen ; for Japan, twelve.

4. In the destroyer category not more than sixteen per cent of the allowed total tonnage shall be employed in vessels of over 1,500 tons (1,524 metric tons) standard displacement. Destroyers completed or under construction on the 1st April, 1930, in excess of this percentage may be retained, but no other destroyers exceeding 1,500 tons (1,524 metric tons) standard displacement shall be constructed or acquired until a reduction to such sixteen per cent has been effected.

5. Not more than twenty-five per cent of the allowed total tonnage in the cruiser category may be fitted with a landing-on platform or deck for aircraft.

6. It is understood that the submarines referred to in paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 7 will be counted as part of the total submarine tonnage of the High Contracting Party concerned.

7. The tonnage of any vessels retained under Article 13 or disposed of in accordance with Annex II to Part II of the present Treaty shall not be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

ARTICLE 17.

A transfer not exceeding ten per cent of the allowed total tonnage of the category or sub-category into which the transfer is to be made shall be permitted between cruisers of sub-category (b) and destroyers.

ARTICLE 18.

The United States contemplates the completion by 1935 of fifteen cruisers of sub-category (a) of an aggregate tonnage of 150,000 tons (152,400 metric tons). For each of the three remaining cruisers of sub-category (a) which it is entitled to construct the United States may elect to substitute 15,166 tons (15,409 metric tons) of cruisers of sub-category (b). In case the United States shall construct one or more of such three remaining cruisers of sub-category (a), the sixteenth unit will not be laid down before 1933 and will not be completed before 1936; the seventeenth will not be laid down before 1934 and will not be completed before 1937; the eighteenth will not be laid down before 1935 and will not be completed before 1938.

ARTICLE 19.

Except as provided in Article 20, the tonnage laid down in any category subject to limitation in accordance with Article 16 shall not exceed the amount necessary to reach the maximum allowed tonnage of the category, or to replace vessels that become "over-age" before the 31st December, 1936. Nevertheless, replacement tonnage may be laid down for cruisers and submarines that become "over-age" in 1937, 1938 and 1939, and for destroyers that become "over-age" in 1937 and 1938.

ARTICLE 20.

Notwithstanding the rules for replacement contained in Annex I to Part II:

(a) The "Frobisher" and "Effingham" (United Kingdom) may be disposed of during the year 1936. Apart from the cruisers under construction on the 1st April, 1930, the total replacement tonnage of cruisers to be completed, in the case of the British Commonwealth of Nations, prior to the 31st December, 1936, shall not exceed 91,000 tons (92,456 metric tons).

(b) Japan may replace the "Tama" by new construction to be completed during the year 1936.

(c) In addition to replacing destroyers becoming "over-age" before the 31st December, 1936, Japan may lay down, in each of the years 1935 and 1936, not more than 5,200 tons (5,283 metric tons) to replace part of the vessels that become "over-age" in 1938 and 1939.

(d) Japan may anticipate replacement during the term of the present Treaty by laying down not more than 19,200 tons (19,507 metric tons) of submarine tonnage, of which not more than 12,000 tons (12,192 metric tons) shall be completed by the 31st December, 1936.

ARTICLE 21.

If, during the term of the present Treaty, the requirements of the national security of any High Contracting Party in respect of vessels of war limited by Part III of the present Treaty are in the opinion of that Party materially affected by new construction of any Power other than those who have joined in Part III of this Treaty, that High Contracting Party will notify the other Parties to Part III as to the increase required to be made in its own tonnages within one or more of the categories of such vessels of war, specifying particularly the proposed increases and the reasons therefor, and shall be entitled to make such increase. Thereupon the other Parties to Part III of this Treaty shall be entitled to make a proportionate increase in the category or categories specified; and the said other Parties shall promptly advise with each other through diplomatic channels as to the situation thus presented.

PART IV.

ARTICLE 22.

The following are accepted as established rules of International Law :

(1) In their action with regard to merchant ships, submarines must conform to the rules of International Law to which surface vessels are subject.

(2) In particular, except in the case of persistent refusal to stop on being duly summoned, or of active resistance to visit or search, a warship, whether surface vessel or submarine, may not sink or render incapable of navigation a merchant vessel without having first placed passengers, crew and ship's papers in a place of safety. For this purpose the ship's boats are not regarded as a place of safety unless the safety of the passengers and crew is assured, in the existing sea and weather conditions, by the proximity of land, or the presence of another vessel which is in a position to take them on board.

The High Contracting Parties invite all other Powers to express their assent to the above rules.

PART V.

ARTICLE 23.

The present Treaty shall remain in force until the 31st December, 1936, subject to the following exceptions :

(1) Part IV shall remain in force without limit of time ;

(2) The provisions of Articles 3, 4 and 5, and of Article 11 and Annex II to Part II, so far as they relate to aircraft carriers, shall remain in force for the same period as the Washington Treaty.

Unless the High Contracting Parties should agree otherwise by reason of a more general agreement limiting naval armaments, to which they all become parties, they shall meet in conference in 1935 to frame a new treaty to replace and to carry out the purposes of the present Treaty, it being understood that none of the provisions of the present Treaty shall prejudice the attitude of any of the High Contracting Parties at the conference agreed to.

ARTICLE 24.

1. The present Treaty shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their respective constitutional methods and the ratifications shall be deposited at London as soon as possible. Certified copies of all the *procès-verbaux* of the deposit of ratifications will be transmitted to the Governments of all the High Contracting Parties.

2. As soon as the ratifications of the United States of America, of His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, in respect of each and all of the Members of the British Commonwealth of Nations as enumerated in the preamble of the present Treaty, and of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan have been deposited, the Treaty shall come into force in respect of the said High Contracting Parties.

3. On the date of the coming into force referred to in the preceding paragraph, Parts I, II, IV and V of the present Treaty will come into force in respect of the French Republic and the Kingdom of Italy if their ratifications have been deposited at that date ; otherwise these Parts will come into force in respect of each of those Powers on the deposit of its ratification.

4. The rights and obligations resulting from Part III of the present Treaty are limited to the High Contracting Parties mentioned in paragraph 2 of this Article. The High Contracting Parties will agree as to the date on which, and the conditions under which, the obligations assumed under the said Part III by the High Contracting Parties mentioned in paragraph 2 of this Article will bind them in relation to France and Italy ; such agreement will determine at the same time the corresponding obligations of France and Italy in relation to the other High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE 25.

After the deposit of the ratifications of all the High Contracting Parties, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland will communicate the provisions inserted in Part IV of the present Treaty to all Powers which are not signatories of the said Treaty, inviting them to accede thereto definitely and without limit of time.

Such accession shall be effected by a declaration addressed to His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

ARTICLE 26.

The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts are both authentic, shall remain deposited in the archives of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted to the Governments of all the High Contracting Parties.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at London, the twenty-second day of April, nineteen hundred and thirty.

Henry L. STIMSON.
 Charles G. DAWES.
 Charles F. ADAMS.
 Joseph T. ROBINSON.
 David A. REED.
 Hugh GIBSON.
 Dwight W. MORROW.
 Aristide BRIAND.
 J. L. DUMESNIL.
 A. DE FLEURIAU.
 J. Ramsay MACDONALD.
 Arthur HENDERSON.
 A. V. ALEXANDER.
 W. WEDGWOOD BENN.

Philippe ROY.
 James E. FENTON.
 T. M. WILFORD.
 C. T. TE WATER.
 T. A. SMIDDY.
 Atul C. CHATTERJEE.
 G. SIRIANNI.
 A. C. BORDONARO.
 Alfredo ACTON.
 R. WAKATSUKI.
 Takeshi TAKARABE.
 T. MATSUDAIRA.
 M. NAGAI.

ANNEX II

RECAPITULATION TABLES,
STATISTICAL TABLES
AND GRAPHS

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES.

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting : voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service of the land army	
			Service with the colours (first period of training)	Total duration of liability to service : in years
Afghanistan	Perm. Army	volunt.	2 years	
Albania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	31
Saudi Arabia	Perm. Army	volunt. ²		
Argentina	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	25
Australia	Militia ¹	volunt. ²	16 days ³	
Austria	Perm. Army	volunt.	6 years ⁴	
Belgium	Perm. Army	oblig.	8-12-13-14 months	25 ⁵
Bolivia	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years ⁶	30 ⁷
Brazil	Perm. Army	oblig. ⁸	1-2 years ⁹	23
Bulgaria	Perm. Army	volunt.	12 years	
Canada	Perm. Army and Militia		3 years ¹⁰	
Chile	Perm. Army	oblig.	30 days ¹⁰	
China	Perm. Army	oblig. ¹¹	1 year	26
Colombia	Perm. Army	oblig.	3 years	
Costa Rica	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	24 ¹²
Cuba	Perm. Army	oblig. ¹⁴		42 ¹³
Czechoslovakia	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	27
Denmark	Militia ¹	oblig.	18 months ¹³	30
Dominican Republic	Perm. Army	volunt.	5 months ¹⁸	16
Ecuador	Perm. Army	volunt.	2 years	
Egypt	Perm. Army	oblig.	3 years	10
Estonia	Perm. Army	oblig.	12 months ¹⁷	35 ¹⁸
Finland	Perm. Army	oblig.	350 days	39 ¹⁸
France	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	28
Germany	Perm. Army	volunt.	12 years	
Greece	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months ²⁰	29
Guatemala	Perm. Army	oblig.	1-2 years	32
Haiti	Haiti possesses only a constabulary			
Honduras	Perm. Army	oblig.		19
Hungary	Perm. Army	volunt.	12 years	
India	Perm. Army	volunt.	2-7 years ²¹	
Iraq	Perm. Army	volunt.	2-3 years	
Irish Free State	Perm. Army	volunt.	2 years ²²	
Italy	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	34
Japan	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	23 ²³

¹ Not including a small permanent force. — ² Compulsory in case of war. — ³ 16 days of paid training in 1933. — ⁴ Active service lasts for 12 years, of which six years are spent on furlough. — ⁵ Includes 10 years in the territorial army. — ⁶ A certain number of conscripts only serve for three months; they are then sent on furlough and only undergo 30 days' training each year for five years. — ⁷ Includes 9 years in the territorial guard. — ⁸ Service is made compulsory if voluntary enlistments are insufficient. — ⁹ For volunteers and conscripts. — ¹⁰ In the permanent force, 3 years and, in case of need, 4 years; in the militia, a maximum of 30 days each year. — ¹¹ Compulsory in certain provinces. — ¹² Including 9 years in the first-line army. — ¹³ Including 10 years in the national guard. — ¹⁴ At present, service is voluntary. — ¹⁵ 14 months, as from October 1st, 1933. — ¹⁶ First period of training with the chief arms (a certain number of recruits are retained to undergo additional training); all recruits are subsequently called up each year during their first 8 years' service for training for periods of 25 days. — ¹⁷ 18 months in the technical troops and the coast defence. — ¹⁸ Including 10 years in the territorial army. — ¹⁹ Including 20 years in the second reserve. — ²⁰ May be reduced to 14. — ²¹ Minimum duration of service in the various arms of the

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES.

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting : voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service of the land army	
			Service with the colours (first period of training)	Total duration of liability to service : in years
Latvia	Perm. Army	oblig.	12-15 months	29 ²⁴
Liberia	Militia	oblig.	20 days	34
Lithuania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	23½ ²⁴
Luxemburg	The Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg possesses only a police			
Mexico	Perm. Army	volunt.	3 years	
Netherlands	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	165 days ²⁵	21
New Zealand	Militia ¹	volunt.	9 days ²⁸	
Nicaragua	Perm. Army	volunt.	3 years	
Norway	Militia ¹	oblig.	30-90 days	24 ²⁷
Panama	Panama possesses only a militarised police			
Paraguay	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	28 ²⁸
Persia	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	25 ²⁹
Peru	Perm. Army	oblig.	3-4 years	14
Poland	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years ³⁰	29 ⁵
Portugal	Perm. Army	oblig.	17 months	28 ³¹
Roumania	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	29 ³²
Salvador	Perm. Army and Militia	volunt.	1 year	
Siam	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	25
Spain	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year ³³	18
Sweden	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	140-200 days	22
Switzerland	Militia	oblig.	60-90 days	29 ³⁴
Turkey	Perm. Army	oblig.	1½-2 years	25 ³⁵
Union of South Africa	Militia ¹	volunt. ²	30-50 days ³⁶	
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	2-3 years ³⁷	21 ³⁸
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	Perm. Army	volunt.	3-8 years ³⁹	
United States of America	Perm. Army	volunt.	1-3 years	
Uruguay	Perm. Army	volunt. ²		
Venezuela	Perm. Army	oblig.		
Yugoslavia (Kingdom of)	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	29

Indian army. —²² Short service engagements (3 months) are also allowed. —²³ Includes the territorial service. —²⁴ Includes 10 years in the territorial army. —²⁵ 165 days for most arms; the average period of service including recalls is 222 days. —²⁶ 9 days a year for 3 years in the territorial army (called militia, in war time). —²⁷ Includes 12 years in the territorial army. —²⁸ Includes 16 years in the national guard and the territorial guard. —²⁹ Including 6 years in the territorial army. —³⁰ In practice: 18 months in the infantry, 19 months in the artillery and 24 months in the cavalry. —³¹ Includes 5 years in the territorial reserve and 3 years in the recruits reserve. —³² Includes 9 years in the militia (territorial army). —³³ Reduced to 6 months, on payment of a military tax. —³⁴ Includes 9 years in the Landsturm. —³⁵ Including 5 years in the territorial army. —³⁶ 30 to 50 days each year in the Citizen Force (continuous training suspended in 1931-32). —³⁷ Service in the permanent army, of which 3 years as a rule, and 2 or 1 years in the case of certain specialists, are spent on furlough; service in the militia is for 2 or 3 months each year, and 6 to 8 months in all. —³⁸ Including pre-military training. —³⁹ Normal engagement. The total engagement is for 12 years, including 4 to 9 years in the reserve.

POPULATION MASCULINE PAR GROUPES D'AGE (en milliers)

Pays	Année du recensement Census year	Groupes d'âge — Age-Groups									
		15-19	%	20-24	%	25-29	%	30-39	%	40-49	%
Allemagne	¹ 1925	3.329	10,9	3.108	10,1	2.506	8,2	4.042	13,2	3.756	12,3
Australie	1921	235	8,5	221	8,0	225	8,1	425	15,4	315	11,4
Autriche	² 1920	325	10,6	275	8,9	228	7,4	435	14,1	394	12,8
Belgique	1920	364	10,0	342	9,4	292	8,0	539	14,8	478	13,1
Brésil	1920	³ 997	⁴ 12,9	⁵ 2.301	⁶ 14,9			1.847	12,0	1.263	8,2
Bulgarie	1926	307	11,2	263	9,6	221	8,0	313	11,4	257	9,4
Canada	1931	525	9,8	464	8,6	410	7,6	727	13,5	669	12,5
Chili	1920	⁷ 194	⁸ 10,4	⁹ 173	¹⁰ 9,3	¹¹ 154	¹² 8,3	¹³ 243	¹⁴ 13,0	¹⁵ 173	¹⁶ 9,3
Colombie	1918	242	8,8	234	8,5	219	8,0	338	12,3	222	8,1
Cuba	1919	149	9,7	110	7,2	128	8,4	228	14,9	136	8,9
Danemark	1921	156	9,8	137	8,6	119	7,5	210	13,2	173	10,8
Egypte	1927	680	9,6	523	7,4	574	8,1	988	14,0	662	9,4
Espagne	1920	1.005	9,7	875	8,5	753	7,3	1.301	12,5	1.124	10,8
Estonie	1922	54	10,4	47	9,0	38	7,3	71	13,7	63	12,1
Etats-Unis d'Amérique	1930	5.758	9,3	5.337	8,6	4.860	7,8	¹⁷ 4.562	¹⁸ 7,3	¹⁹ 8.816	²⁰ 14,2
Finlande	1930	179	9,9	179	9,9	155	8,5	251	13,9	213	11,8
France	1926	1.725	8,9	1.657	8,6	1.625	8,4	2.540	13,2	2.507	13,0
Grèce	1928	343	11,2	260	8,4	253	8,2	359	11,7	313	10,2
Guatemala	1921	²¹ 81	²² 8,1	²³ 226	²⁴ 22,8			²⁵ 126	²⁶ 12,7	²⁷ 78	²⁸ 7,9
Hongrie	1930	413	9,7	416	9,8	372	8,7	606	14,3	459	10,8
Inde	1921	13.649	8,4	12.564	7,8	14.027	8,7	23.682	14,6	16.417	10,1
Etat libre d'Irlande	1926	146	9,7	124	8,2	107	7,1	180	11,9	173	11,5
Italie	²⁹ 1921	1.015	10,0	1.658	8,7	1.332	7,0	2.344	12,3	2.008	10,5
Japon	1930	3.282	10,2	2.810	8,7	2.509	7,8	3.952	12,2	3.297	10,2
Lettonie	1930	84	9,5	89	10,0	78	8,8	109	12,3	104	11,7
Lithuanie	³⁰ 1923	117	12,0	102	10,5	83	8,6	99	10,2	77	8,0
Luxembourg	1927	14	9,5	16	10,8	15	10,2	22	14,8	19	12,8
Mexique	1921	728	10,4	610	8,7	547	7,8	913	13,0	610	8,7
Norvège	1930	137	10,0	³¹ 232	³² 16,9			195	14,2	140	10,2
Nouvelle-Zélande	³³ 1926	63	9,2	58	8,4	52	7,6	94	13,7	95	13,8
Pays-Bas	1920	340	9,9	298	8,7	263	7,7	446	13,1	367	10,8
Pologne	³⁴ 1921	1.478	11,9	1.114	9,0	887	7,1	1.346	10,8	1.142	9,2
Portugal	1920	307	10,8	240	8,4	204	7,1	338	11,8	292	10,2
Royaume Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord	³⁵ 1921	2.026	9,6	1.704	8,1	1.558	7,4	2.933	14,0	2.739	13,0
Suède	1930	285	9,4	281	9,3	251	8,3	433	14,3	356	11,8
Suisse	1920	191	10,2	165	8,8	143	7,6	260	13,9	237	12,7
Tchécoslovaquie	1921	733	11,2	645	9,8	494	7,5	816	12,4	715	10,9
Turquie	1927	³⁶ 1.063	³⁷ 16,2	³⁸ 2.152	³⁹ 32,8						
Union des Républiques soviétiques socialistes	⁴⁰ 1926	8.133	11,5	6.712	9,4	5.490	7,7	8.291	11,7	6.286	8,8
Union Sud-Africaine	⁴¹ 1931	95	10,2	90	9,7	73	7,8	117	12,6	100	10,8
Yougoslavie	⁴² 1921	624	10,9	495	8,6	363	6,3	664	11,6	545	9,5

NOTE. — Les pourcentages de chaque groupe d'âge sont calculés par rapport au total de la population masculine. — The percentages of each age-group are calculated in proportion to the total male population.

(a) VI. 1932; (b) XII. 1932; (c) VI. 1931; (d) XI. 1923; (e) IX. 1931; (f) XII. 1930; (g) II. 1931; (h) V. 1930; (i) X. 1927; (j) III. 1931.

¹ Y compris le Bassin de la Sarre. (Recensement de 1927.) — Including Saar Basin. (Census 1927.)

² Y compris le Burgerland. (Recensement de 1923.) — Including Burgerland. (Census 1923.)

³ 15-20.

⁴ 21-29.

⁵ 21-24.

⁶ 25-30.

⁷ 31-40.

⁸ 41-50.

⁹ 30-34.

¹⁰ 35-44.

¹¹ 15-44.

— MALE POPULATION BY AGE-GROUPS (000's omitted)

Total		Total de la population masculine Total male population	Total général de la population Grand total of population	Population à la fin de 1931 Population at the end of 1931	Countries
15-49 ans — years	%				
16.741	54,7	30.583	63.131	65.592	Germany.
1.421	51,4	2.763	5.436	(a) 6.549	Australia.
1.657	53,8	3.077	6.417	6.733	Austria.
2.015	55,3	3.645	7.406	8.159	Belgium.
7.408	48,0	15.444	30.636	(b) 44.002	Brazil.
1.361	49,6	2.743	5.479	6.067	Bulgaria.
2.795	52,0	5.375	10.377	(c) 10.377	Canada.
937	50,3	1.866	3.754	(b) 4.402	Chile.
1.255	45,7	2.750	5.697	(d) 7.851	Colombia.
751	49,1	1.531	2.889	(e) 3.062	Cuba.
795	49,9	1.592	3.268	(a) 3.590	Denmark.
3.427	48,5	7.058	14.178	(a) 14.992	Egypt.
5.058	48,8	10.373	21.390	(f) 23.581	Spain.
273	52,5	520	1.107	(b) 1.124	Estonia.
¹¹ 29.333	¹¹ 47,2	62.137	122.775	(a) 124.822	United States of America.
977	54,0	1.809	3.667	3.493	Finland.
10.054	52,1	19.309	40.228	(c) 41.860	France.
1.528	49,7	3.076	6.205	(c) 6.440	Greece.
511	51,5	992	2.005	2.219	Guatemala.
2.266	53,3	4.250	8.688	(b) 8.781	Hungary.
80.339	49,6	162.081	315.350	(g) 352.786	India.
730	48,4	1.507	2.972	(c) 2.957	Irish Free State.
9.257	48,5	19.090	38.711	(b) 41.699	Italy.
15.850	49,1	32.295	64.067	(e) 65.367	Japan.
464	52,3	886	1.900	1.920	Latvia.
478	49,3	968	2.029	(b) 2.422	Lithuania.
86	58,1	148	286	301	Luxemburg.
3.408	48,6	7.004	14.335	(h) 16.404	Mexico.
704	51,3	1.372	2.814	2.831	Norway.
362	52,7	686	1.344	(b) 1.534	New Zealand.
1.714	50,2	3.410	6.865	(b) 8.183	Netherlands.
5.967	48,0	12.418	25.695	(b) 32.638	Poland.
1.381	48,3	2.856	6.033	(f) 6.655	Portugal.
10.960	52,1	21.030	44.025	(a) 46.340	United Kingdom of Great Britain & Northern Ireland.
1.606	53,1	3.023	6.141	6.162	Sweden.
996	53,2	1,871	3.880	(c) 4.081	Switzerland.
3.403	51,8	6.559	13.613	14.823	Czechoslovakia.
²² 3.215	²² 49,0	6.555	13.630	(i) 13.648	Turkey.
34.912	49,1	71.043	147.028	(b) 165.700	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
475	51,1	930	1.828		Union of South Africa.
2.691	46,9	5.733	11.693	(j) 13.931	Yugoslavia.

¹² 15-18.

¹³ 19-30.

¹⁴ Non compris Fiume. — Excluding Fiume.

¹⁵ Sans Klaipėda. — Excluding Klaipėda.

¹⁶ 20-29.

¹⁷ Non compris les Maoris. — Not including Maoris.

¹⁸ Non compris la Haute-Silésie et une partie de la province de Wilno. — Excluding Upper Silesia and some districts of Wilno.

¹⁹ Irlande du Nord, 1926. — Northern Ireland, 1926.

²⁰ 13-19.

²¹ 20-45.

²² 13-45.

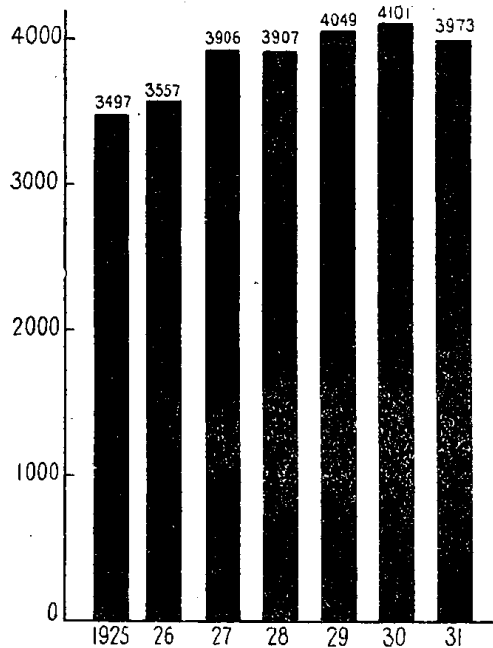
²³ Y compris les territoires d'Asie. — Including Asiatic territories.

²⁴ Blancs. — White race.

²⁵ Sans la Dalmatie. — Not including Dalmatia.

WORLD EXPENDITURE FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE.

(In millions of dollars.)



Remark.—This graph is based on the aggregate annual expenditure of the various countries, as given in the chapters of the *Armaments Year-Book* dealing with budgetary expenditure, converted into dollars at the average annual rate of New York.

Although it is extremely difficult to establish correct absolute figures for world expenditure on national defence, the estimate is sufficiently accurate to enable this graph to be regarded as a fairly clear indication of the movement of this expenditure from 1925 to 1931.

NAVY.

The following tables show the situation as regards the navies of a number of countries at the beginning of 1933.

These tables have been prepared on the principles laid down in the Draft Convention of the Preparatory Disarmament Commission, according to which certain "exempt" units were not taken into account. These units are mentioned in the notes.

For this reason, the total tonnage given in certain tables does not always correspond to the tonnage shown in the naval chapters of the general monographs published in this *Year-Book*, which contain all the units without exception coming within the following categories: battleships, aircraft-carriers, cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats, submarines.

The tables in the present annex have been prepared from information which the various Governments have supplied to the Secretariat in regard to the state of their armaments. This information was brought up to date on March 1st, 1932, by the delegations concerned.

In accordance with the practice adopted by most of the countries that sent in information, vessels have been grouped as (1) capital ships; (2) aircraft carriers; (3) cruisers; (4) destroyers and torpedo craft; (5) submarines. Unless otherwise stated, the total tonnage does not include exempt or special vessels; the total tonnage of vessels in the last-mentioned categories is, however, given in a special note.

The various categories of vessels have been classified according to age, generally by periods of five years. Until the General Convention on the Reduction and Limitation of Armaments is signed, the limits of age provisionally laid down by the Naval Commission have been adopted—namely:

Capital ships	26 years.
Aircraft carriers	20 years.
Cruisers	16 years, if laid down before January 1st, 1920; 20 years, if laid down after December 31st, 1919.
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	12 years, if laid down before January 1st, 1921; 16 years, if laid down after December 31st, 1920.
Submarines	13 years.

These age-limits are, except in the case of capital ships (20 instead of 26), the same as those adopted by the Washington and London Conferences.

The age of capital ships, aircraft carriers and cruisers has been reckoned from the date of their completion; the age of destroyers, torpedo-boats and submarines has been reckoned from the date of their launching, as the date of their completion is not always known.

Save where otherwise stated, displacement is standard displacement in English tons.¹

Each table also gives separately vessels constructed and already in service, vessels under construction, and vessels which have been budgeted for or of which the construction has been authorised.

¹ See page 6 for definitions of standard displacement and normal displacement.

ARGENTINE

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	2	55.440	49,8	48,7	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	55.440	49,8	48,7	Total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéro- nefs			Aircraft-carriers.		
<hr/>					
Croiseurs et garde-côtes			Cruisers and coast- defence vessels		
Hors d'âge	6 ¹	29.777 ²	26,8	26,2	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	2	14.600	13,1	12,8	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	8	44.377	39,9	39,0	Total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers et torpilleurs			Destroyers and torpedo-boats		
Hors d'âge	4	3.994	3,6	3,5	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	5	7.442	6,7	6,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	9	11.436	10,3	10,0	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction.

¹ Dont 2 gardes-côtes (*Libertad et Independencia*, chacun de 2.510 tonnes) classés comme canonnières. — Including 2 coast-defence vessels (*Libertad and Independencia*, each of 2,510 tons) classed as gunboats.

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ¹	2.631 ^{1, 2}	—	2,3	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	3 ¹	2.631 ^{1, 2}	—	2,3	Total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion		111.253	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion		113.884	—	100	Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction.

NOTE. — La marine de guerre comprend, en outre, 4 canonnières hors d'âge (dont 2 sont des anciens cuirassés garde-côtes) d'un tonnage total de 7.213 tonnes. Le tonnage total de la marine de guerre de l'Argentine, y compris ces unités, mais non compris 9 dragueurs (3.150 tonnes), 1 aviso (350 tonnes), 1 navire-école (2.320 tonnes) et 16 navires divers (transports, etc.), est de 120.677 tonnes (au 1^{er} mars 1932).

The Navy further includes 4 gunboats over age-limit (2 of which were formerly coast-defence capital ships) of a total tonnage of 7,213 tons. The total tonnage of the Argentine Navy, including these units but not including 9 mine-sweepers (3,150 tons), 1 despatch-boat (350 tons), 1 training-ship (2,320 tons) and 16 miscellaneous units (transport, etc.), is 120,677 tons (on March 1st, 1933)

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² Chiffres approximatifs. — Approximate figure.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget ¹ Appropriated for ¹		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	2	55.440	— *	—	2	55.440	—	—	—	—	2	55.440
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs et garde-côtes ² — Cruisers and coast-defence vessels ²	2	14.600	6	29.777	8	44.377	—	—	—	—	8	44.377
Destroyers et torpilleurs — Des- troyers and torpedo-boats	5	7.442	4	3.994	9	11.436	—	—	—	—	9	11.436
Sous-marins — Submarines	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	2.631	—	—	3	2.631
Total	9	77.482	10	33.771	19	111.253	3	2.631	—	—	22	113.884
% (a)		69,6		30,4		100		—		—		—
% (b)		68,0		29,7		97,7		2,3		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction.

Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction.

Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction.

¹ D'après le programme naval en cours approuvé par le Parlement, on prévoit la construction, pendant les années 1932-1936, d'un navire porte-aéronefs, de 3 croiseurs de 6 destroyers et de 6 sous-marins. — According to the current naval programme approved by Parliament, the construction has been approved, during the years 1932 to 1936, of 1 aircraft carrier, 3 cruisers, 6 destroyers and 6 submarines.

² Dont 8 croiseurs et garde-côtes (44.377 tonnes) portant des canons de plus de 155 mm. et 1 croiseur (4.600 tonnes) portant des canons de moins de 155 mm. — Including 8 cruisers and coast-defence vessels (44,377 tons) carrying guns of more than 6.1 inches and 1 cruiser (4,600 tons) carrying guns of less than 6.1 inches.

BRAZIL — BRÉSIL

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages	Age Capital ships
Cuirassés				Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	2	38.400	72,6	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	38.400	72,6	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs				Aircraft carriers.
Croiseurs				Cruisers
Hors d'âge	2	6.300	11,9	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	6.300	11,9	Total.
Destroyers				Destroyers
Hors d'âge	10	5.974	11,3	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	—	—	—	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	10	5.974	11,3	Total.
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	3 ²	750 ²	1,4	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	—	—	—	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	1	1.450	2,8	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	4	2.200	4,2	Total.
Tonnage total		52.874	100	Total tonnage.

NOTE. — La marine de guerre du Brésil possède, en outre, un ancien garde-côtes (1899) de 3.162 tonnes et un monitor (1910) de 470 tonnes, ainsi que 5 navires divers (9.850 tonnes). Le tonnage total de la marine de guerre du Brésil, y compris les unités non mentionnées dans le tableau ci-dessus, est de 66.356 tonnes (au 1^{er} mars 1932).

The Brazilian Navy also comprises an obsolete coast-defence ship (1899) of 3,162 tons, a monitor (1910) of 470 tons and 5 miscellaneous units (9,850 tons). The total tonnage of the Brazilian Navy, including units not mentioned in the above table, is 66,356 tons (on March 1st, 1932).

¹ Déplacement normal. — Normal displacement.

² Employés exclusivement pour l'instruction. — Used solely for training purposes.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget ¹		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit				Units under construction and units appro- priated for ¹			
	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹
Cuirassés — Capital ships	2	38.400	—	—	2	38.400	—	—	2	38.400
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	2	6.300	2	6.300	—	—	2	6.300
Destroyers	—	—	10	5.974	10	5.974	—	—	10	5.974
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	1	1.450	3	750	4	2.200	—	—	4	2.200
Total	3	39.850	15	13.024	18	52.874	—	—	18	52.874
%		75,4		24,6		100				100

¹ L'état-major de la marine de guerre a présenté un projet de réorganisation de l'escadre par l'incorporation de 4 croiseurs et 8 torpilleurs pour remplacer les bâtiments identiques hors d'âge actuellement en service. Cependant, ce programme n'a pas encore été définitivement établi. — The naval staff has put forward a proposal for the reorganisation of the fleet, to incorporate in it 4 cruisers and 8 torpedo-boats in replacement of similar vessels over the age-limits now in service. This proposal has not yet, however, been definitively adopted.

CHILE — CHILI

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages	Age
Cuirassés				Capital ships
Hors d'âge	1	5.416	8,0	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	1	28.950	42,9	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à cinq ans	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	34.366	50,9	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	Aircraft carriers.
Croiseurs				Cruisers
Hors d'âge	3	13.829	20,5	Over age-limit.

¹ Le type du déplacement est inconnu. — The type of the displacement is unknown.

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages	Age
Destroyers				Destroyers.
Hors d'âge	5	6.935	10,2	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	—	—	—	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	6	6.540	9,7	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	11	13.475	19,9	Total.
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	6	1.980	2,9	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	—	—	—	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	3	3.900	5,8	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	9	5.880	8,7	Total.
Tonnage total		67.550	100	Total tonnage.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget Units under construction and units appro- priated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	1	28.950	1	5.416	2	34.366	—	—	2	34.366
Navires porte-avions — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	3	13.829	3	13.829	—	—	3	13.829
Destroyers	6	6.540	5	6.935	11	13.475	—	—	11	13.475
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	3	3.900	6	1.980	9	5.880	—	—	9	5.880
Total	10	39.390	15	28.160	25	67.550	—	—	25	67.550
%		58,3		41,7		100				100

¹ Le type du déplacement est inconnu. — The type of the displacement is unknown.

DENMARK — DANEMARK

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages	Age
Cuirassés garde-côtes ¹				Coast-defence battleships ¹
Hors d'âge	1	3.400	27,6	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	1	3.500	28,5	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	1	3.400	27,6	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	3	10.300	83,7	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs				Aircraft carriers.
Croiseurs				Cruisers.
Destroyers				Destroyers.
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	5	1.111	9,1	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	3	890	7,2	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	8	2.001	16,3	Total.
Tonnage total		12.301 ²	100	Total tonnage.

¹ 3 bâtiments de ligne et 1 (3.400 tonnes) bâtiment léger de surface. — 3 capital ships and 1 light surface vessel (3,400 tons).

² Il existe en outre 23 torpilleurs. Le déplacement-type de ces bâtiments est inférieur à 600 tonnes; le tonnage total de ces bâtiments est de 4.410 tonnes, y compris 855 tonnes pour les bâtiments en construction. — There are moreover 23 torpedo boats. The standard displacement of these vessels is under 600 tons; the total tonnage of these vessels is 4,410 tons, including 855 tons for the vessels under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget Units under construction and units appro- priated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés garde-côtes — Coast-defence bat- tle-ships	2	6.900	1	3.400	3	10.300	—	—	3	10.300
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers Destroyers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	3	890	5	1.111	8	2.001	—	—	8	2.001
Total	5	7.790	6	4.511	11	12.301	—	—	11	12.301
%		63,3		36,7		100				100

NOTE. — Les bâtiments exempts d'après le projet de Convention de la Commission préparatoire du désarmement et les bâtiments spéciaux, d'un tonnage total de 9.296 tonnes (au 1^{er} mars 1932), ne sont pas compris dans les tableaux ci-dessus.

The vessels exempt in accordance with the Preparatory Commission's draft Convention and the special vessels of a total tonnage of 9,296 tons are not included in the above tables (on March 1st, 1932).

FRANCE

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	3	52.791	9,4	7,9	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	6	133.134	23,8	19,9	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	1 ¹	26.500 ¹	—	4,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
	10	212.425		31,8	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	9	185.925	33,2	27,8	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	9	185.925	33,2	27,8	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget					Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.
	1 ¹	26.500 ¹	—	4,0	
Total général	10	212.425		31,8	Grand total.
Navires porte-aéronefs					Aircraft- carriers
Jusqu'à 5 ans	1	22.146	4,0	3,3	Up to 5 years.
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	10	80.049	14,3	12,0	Over age-limit:
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	3	21.747	3,9	3,2	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	8	71.269	12,8	10,7	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	4 ^{1 2}	31.086 ¹	—	4,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
	25	204.151		30,5	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	11	93.016	16,7	13,9	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	10	80.049	14,3	12,0	Over age-limit.
Total	21	173.065	31,0	25,9	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget					Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.
	4 ¹	31.086 ¹	—	4,6	
Total général	25	204.151		30,5	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² Non compris 4 croiseurs (7.600 tonnes) autorisés. — Not including 4 cruisers (7,600 tons) authorised.

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Age	
			(a)	(b)		
Destroyers et torpilleurs					Destroyers and torpedo-boats	
Hors d'âge	36	26.508	4,7	4,0	Over age-limit.	
+ 6 à 12 ans	8	13.780	2,5	2,1	+ 6 to 12 years.	
Jusqu'à 6 ans	37	65.799	11,8	9,8	Up to 6 years.	
En construction et prévus au budget.	11 ¹	27.619 ¹	—	4,1	Under construction and appropriated for.	
	92	133.706		20,0		
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>	
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	45	79.579	14,3	11,9	Under age-limit.	
Hors d'âge	36	26.508	4,7	4,0	Over age-limit.	
Total	81	106.087	19,0	15,9	Total.	
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>	
	11 ¹	27.619 ¹	—	4,1		
Total général	92	133.706		20,0	Grand total.	
Sous-marins					Submarines	
Hors d'âge	23	15.510	2,8	2,3	Over age-limit.	
+ 6 à 13 ans	13	10.350	1,8	1,6	+ 6 to 13 years.	
Jusqu'à 6 ans	48	45.673	8,2	6,8	Up to 6 years.	
En construction et prévus au budget.	25	24.963	—	3,7	Under construction and appropriated for.	
	109	96.496		14,4		
<i>Bâtiments construits:</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>	
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	61	56.023	10,0	8,4	Under age-limit.	
Hors d'âge	23	15.510	2,8	2,3	Over age-limit.	
Total	84	71.533	12,8	10,7	Total.	
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>	
	25	24.963	—	3,7		
Total général	109	96.496		14,4	Grand total.	
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en cons- truction et les bâti- ments prévus au budget			558.756	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appro- priated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget			668.924	—	100	Total tonnage, in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.

NOTE. — Les bâtiments spéciaux (projet de Convention, Annexe II) (28.664 tonnes au 1^{er} mars 1932) ne sont pas compris dans le tableau ci-dessus.

The special vessels (draft Convention, Annex II) (28,664 tons on March 1st, 1932) are not included in the table above.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget ¹ Appropriated for ¹		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age- limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit.									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	9	185.925	—	—	9	185.925	1	26.500	—	—	10	212.425
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	1	22.146	—	—	1	22.146	—	—	—	—	1	22.146
Croiseurs — Cruisers	11	93.016	10	80.049	21	173.065	4	31.086	—	—	25	204.151
Destroyers et torpilleurs — Des- troyers and torpedo-boats	45	79.579	36	26.508	81	106.087	11	27.619	—	—	92	133.706
Sous-marins — Submarines	61	56.023	23	15.510	84	71.533	25	24.963	—	—	109	96.496
Total	127	436.689	69	122.067	196	558.756	41	110.168	—	—	237	668.924
% (a)		78,2		21,8		100		—		—		—
% (b)		65,3		18,2		85,3		16,5		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.

Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.

Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Non compris la tranche 1932 (4 croiseurs de 7,600 tonnes, 1 destroyer de 2,569 tonnes et 1 torpilleur de 1,329 tonnes) prévue au budget de 1932, votée le 30 mars 1932. — Not including the Division 1932 (4 cruisers of 7,600 tons, 1 destroyer of 2,569 tons and 1 torpedo-boat of 1,329 tons) appropriated for in the budget of 1932, voted on March 30th, 1932.

RECAPITULATION TABLES, STATISTICAL TABLES AND GRAPHS

GERMANY — ALLEMAGNE

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	2 ¹	26.400 ²	20,8	16,9	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	3	39.600 ²	31,2	25,3	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3	30.000 ³	—	19,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
	8	96.000		61,3	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	3	39.600 ²	31,2	25,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	2	26.400 ²	20,8	16,9	Over age-limit.
Total	5	66.000	52,0	42,2	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget					Units under construction and units appropriated for.
	3 ⁴	30.000 ^{3,4}	—	19,1	
Total général	8	96.000		61,3	Grand total.
Navires porte-aéronefs					Aircraft carriers.
	—	—	—	—	
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	3 ⁵	10.200 ^{2,5}	8,1	6,5	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	1	6.000 ³	4,7	3,8	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	4	24.000 ³	18,9	15,3	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	8	40.200	31,7	25,6	

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Y compris *Elsass*, rayé des listes, mais encore à flot. — Including *Elsass*, removed from effective list but still afloat.

² Déplacement normal. — Normal displacement.

³ Déplacement-type. — Standard displacement.

⁴ En construction. — Under construction.

⁵ Y compris *Amazoné* et *Hamburg*, rayés des listes, mais encore à flot. — Including *Amazoné* and *Hamburg*, removed from effective list but still afloat.

RECAPITULATION TABLES, STATISTICAL TABLES AND GRAPHS 975

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Age
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	5	30.000 ¹	23,6	19,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	3	10.200 ²	8,1	6,5	Over age-limit.
Total . . .	8	40.200	31,7	25,6	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	—	—	—	—	
Total général . . .	8 ³	40.200	31,7	25,6	Grand total.
<i>Destroyers et torpilleurs</i>					<i>Destroyers and torpedo-boats</i>
Hors d'âge	16	11.010 ²	8,7	7,0	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	1	800	0,6	0,5	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	11	8.800 ¹	7,0	5,6	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	28	20.610	16,3	13,1	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	12	9.600 ¹	7,6	6,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	16	11.010 ²	8,7	7,0	Over age-limit.
Total	28	20.610	16,3	13,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	—	—	—	—	
Total général . . .	28	20.610	16,3	13,1	Grand total.
Sous-marins	—	—	—	—	Submarines.
<i>Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
		126.810	100	—	
<i>Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
		156.810	—	100	

NOTE. — Les bâtiments exempts selon le projet de Convention de la Commission préparatoire du désarmement — Annexe I (48.235 tonnes, au 1^{er} mars 1932) — ne sont pas compris dans le tableau ci-dessus.

The vessels exempt in accordance with the Preparatory Commission's draft Convention—Annex I (48,235 tons, on March 1st, 1932)—are not included in the above table.

¹ Déplacement-type. — Standard displacement.

² Déplacement normal. — Normal displacement.

³ Dont 1 en réserve. — Including 1 in reserve.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under -construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit				Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage								
Cuirassés — Capital ships	3	39.600	2	26.400	5	66.000	3	30.000	—	—	8	96.000
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	5	30.000	3	10.200	8	40.200	—	—	—	—	8	40.200
Destroyers et torpilleurs — Des- troyers and torpedo-boats	12	9.600	16	11.010	28	20.610	—	—	—	—	28	20.610
Sous-marins — Submarines	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	20	79.200	21	47.610	41	126.810	3	30.000	—	—	44	156.810
% (a)		56,6		37,5		100		—		—		—
% (b)		49,5		30,4		80,9		19,1		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

GREECE — GRÈCE

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages	Age
Cuirassés²				Capital ships³
+ 20 à 26 ans	2	25.084	49,0	+ 20 to 26 years.
<hr/>				
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	Aircraft carriers.
<hr/>				
Croiseurs				Cruisers
Hors d'âge	2	11.566	22,6	Over age-limit.
<hr/>				
Destroyers				Destroyers
Hors d'âge	8	5.266	10,3	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	3	3.987	7,8	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	1	1.329	2,6	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	12	10.582	20,7	Total.
<hr/>				
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	2	1.152	2,2	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	4	2.800	5,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	6	3.952	7,7	Total.
<hr/>				
Tonnage total³		51.184³	100	Total tonnage.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² N'est pas compris dans ce groupe, le cuirassé en construction *Salamis* (de 18.905 tonnes), laissé inachevé. — Not including the battleship *Salamis* (18,905 tons), which has been left uncompleted.

³ Les bâtiments exempts selon le projet de Convention de la Commission préparatoire du désarmement, Annexe I, ne sont pas compris dans le tableau ci-dessus.
The vessels exempt in accordance with the Preparatory Commission's draft Convention, Annex I, are not included in the above table.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments pré- vus au budget		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit				Units under construction and units appropriated for			
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	2	25,084	—	—	2	25,084	—	—	2	25,084
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	2	11,566	2	11,566	—	—	2	11,566
Destroyers — Sous-marins — Sub- marines	4	5,316	8	5,266	12	10,582	—	—	12	10,582
	6	3,952	—	—	6	3,952	—	—	6	3,952
Total	12	34,352	10	16,832	22	51,184	—	—	22	51,184
%		67,1		32,9		100				100

ITALY — ITALIE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	4	87,917	25,1	20,4	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	4	87,917	25,1	20,4	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	4	87,917	25,1	20,4	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	4	87,917	25,1	20,4	Total.
Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget	—	—	—	—	Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.
Total général	4	87,917	25,1	20,4	Grand total.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age ²
Navires porte-aéronefs					Aircraft- carriers
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	1	4,960	1,4	1,1	Up to 5 years.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	11	56.925	16,2	13,2	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	9	71.400	20,4	16,5	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	8 ²	56.198 ²	—	13,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
	28	184.523		42,7	
<i>Bâtiments construits:</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	9	71.400	20,4	16,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	11	56.925	16,2	13,2	Over age-limit.
Total	20	128.325	36,6	29,7	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	<i>8²</i>	<i>56.198²</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>13,0</i>	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général	28	184.523	42,7		Grand total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers					Destroyers
Hors d'âge	61	31.176	8,9	7,2	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	21	19.939	5,7	4,6	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	32	42.558	12,1	9,9	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	6 ²	7.138 ²	—	1,7	Under construction and appropriated for.
	120	100.811		23,4	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	53	62.497	17,8	14,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	61	31.176	8,9	7,2	Over age-limit.
Total	114	93.673	26,7	21,7	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	<i>6²</i>	<i>7.138²</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>1,7</i>	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général	120	100.811	23,4		Grand total.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	21	8.299	2,4	1,9	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	32	27.382	7,8	6,3	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	22 ²	17.983	—	4,2	Under construction and appropriated for.
	75	53.664		12,4	
Bâtiments construits :			Units completed :		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	32	27.382	7,8	6,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	21	8.299	2,4	1,9	Over age-limit.
Total	53	35.681	10,2	8,2	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget			Units under construction and units ap- propriated for.		
	22 ²	17.983 ²	—	4,2	
Total général	75	53.664		12,4	Grand total.
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget			Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appro- priated for.		
		350.556	100	—	
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget			Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction and units appropriated for.		
		431.875	—	100	

NOTE. — Les bâtiments exempts selon le projet de Convention de la Commission préparatoire du désarmement, Annexe I (176.095 tonnes, au 1^{er} mars 1932), et les bâtiments spéciaux (projet de Convention, Annexe II) (12.165 tonnes, au 1^{er} mars 1932) ne sont pas compris dans le tableau ci-dessus.

The vessels exempt in accordance with the Preparatory Commission's draft Convention, Annex I (176,095 tons, on March 1st, 1932), and the special vessels (draft Convention, Annex II) (12,165 tons, on March 1st, 1932) are not included in the table above.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget ¹ Appropriated for ¹		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹
Cuirassés — Capital ships	4	87.917	—	—	4	87.917	—	—	—	—	4	87.917
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	1	4.960	—	—	1	4.960	—	—	—	—	1	4.960
Croiseurs — Cruisers	9	71.400	11	56.925	20	128.325	8	56.198	—	—	28	184.523
Destroyers	53	62.497	61	31.176	114	93.673	6	7.138	—	—	120	100.811
Sous-marins — Submarines	32	27.382	21	8.299	53	35.681	22	17.983	—	—	75	53.664
Total	99	254.156	93	96.400	192	350.556	36	81.319	—	—	228	431.875
% (a)		72,5		27,5		100		—		—		—
% (b)		58,9		22,3		81,2		18,8		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units authorised.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units authorised.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.
² Une somme de 725 millions de livres est prévue au budget de 1932-33. — An amount of 725 millions of lire is provided for in the budget of 1932-33.

RECAPITULATION TABLES, STATISTICAL TABLES AND GRAPHS

JAPAN — JAPON

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	8	232.960	31,0	27,6	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	2	65.440	8,7	7,8	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	10	298.400	39,7	35,4	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	10	298.400	39,7	35,4	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	10	298.400	39,7	35,4	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget					Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.
	—	—	—	—	
Total général	10	298.400		35,4	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires					Aircraft
porte-aéronefs					carriers
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	3	61.270	8,1	7,3	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	1 ¹	7.600 ¹	—	0,9	Under construction and appropriated for.
	4	68.870		8,2	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	3	61.270	8,1	7,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	3	61.270	8,1	7,3	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget					Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.
	1	7.600	—	0,9	
Total général	4	68.870		8,2	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	5	27.640	3,7	3,3	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	10	47.470	6,3	5,6	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	11	62.385	8,3	7,4	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	8	80.000	10,6	9,5	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	4 ¹	34.000 ¹	—	4,0	Under construction and appropriated for
	38	251.495		29,8	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	29	189.855	25,2	22,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	5	27.640	3,7	3,3	Over age-limit.
Total	34	217.495	28,9	25,8	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>		
	4 ¹	34.000 ¹	—	4,0	
Total général	38	251.495		29,8	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers			Destroyers		
Hors d'âge	19	17.290	2,3	2,1	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	61	63.995	8,5	7,6	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	18	29.830	4,0	3,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	20 ²	30.136 ²	—	3,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
	118	141.251		16,8	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	79	93.825	12,5	11,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	19	17.290	2,3	2,1	Over age-limit.
Total	98	111.115	14,8	13,2	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>		
	20 ²	30.136 ²	—	3,6	
Total général	118	141.251		16,8	Grand total.

¹ Dont 2 (17.000 tonnes) en construction et 2 (17.000 tonnes) prévus au budget. — Including 2 (17,000 tons) under construction and 2 (17,000 tons) appropriated for.

² Dont 11 (17,734 tonnes) en construction et 9 (12,402 tonnes) prévus au budget. — Including 11 (17,734 tons) under construction and 9 (12,402 tons) appropriated for.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
<i>Sous-marins</i>			<i>Submarines</i>		
Hors d'âge	1	736	0,1	0,1	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	41	42.083	5,6	5,0	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	15	20.938	2,8	2,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	13 ¹	18.569 ¹	—	2,2	Under construction and appropriated for.
	70	82.326		9,8	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	56	63.021	8,4	7,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	1	736	0,1	0,1	Over age-limit.
Total	57	63.757	8,5	7,6	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construction and units ap- propriated for.</i>		
	13	18.569	—	2,2	
Total général	70	82.326		9,8	Grand total.
<i>Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units approp- riated for.</i>		
		752.037	100	—	
<i>Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
		842.342	—	100	

NOTE. — 88 bâtiments exempts selon le projet de Convention de la Commission préparatoire du désarmement, Annexe I (281.093 tonnes), 8 bâtiments spéciaux (projet de Convention, Annexe II) (59.250 tonnes) et 5 bâtiments conservés conformément aux règles de déclassement (projet de Convention, Annexe V) (74.355 tonnes) ne sont pas compris dans le tableau ci-dessus (données pour 1932).

Eighty-eight vessels exempt in accordance with the Preparatory Commission's draft Convention, Annex I (281,093 tons), 8 special vessels (draft Convention, Annex II) (59,250 tons), and 5 vessels retained in accordance with the rules for disposal (draft Convention, Annex V) (74,355 tons) are not included in the table above (figures for 1932).

¹ Dont 6 (9.669 tonnes) en construction et 7 (8.900 tonnes) prévus au budget. — Including 6 (9,669 tons) under construction and 7 (8,900 tons) appropriated for.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age- limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	10	298.400	—	—	10	298.400	—	—	—	—	10	298.400
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	3	61.270	—	—	3	61.270	1	7.600	—	—	4	68.870
Croiseurs — Cruisers	29	189.855	5	27.640	34	217.495	2	17.000	2	17.000	38	251.495
Destroyers	79	93.825	19	17.290	98	111.115	11	17.734	9	12.402	118	141.251
Sous-marins — Submarines	56	63.021	1	736	57	63.757	6	9.669	7	8.900	70	82.326
Total	177	706.371	25	45.666	202	752.037	20	52.003	18	38.302	240	842.342
% (a)		93,9		6,1		100		—		—		—
% (b)		83,9		5,4		89,3		6,2		4,5		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.

Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.

Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

NETHERLANDS — PAYS-BAS

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés					
Hors d'âge	1	4.371	8,8	7,4	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	2	10.089	20,4	17,0	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	3	14.460	29,2	24,4	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs					
—	—	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
Croiseurs					
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	2	13.340	26,9	22,5	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	1 ¹	5.900 ¹	—	10,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	3	19.240		32,5	Total.
Destroyers					
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	2	2.632	5,3	4,4	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	6	7.896	15,9	13,3	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	8	10.528	21,2	17,7	Total.
Sous-marins					
Hors d'âge	6	1.108	2,2	1,9	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	15	7.913	16,0	13,3	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	4	2.207	4,5	3,7	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	5 ¹	3.849 ¹	—	6,5	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	30	15.077		25,4	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		49.556	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		59.305	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

NOTE. — Les bâtiments exempts selon le projet de Convention de la Commission préparatoire du désarmement, Annexe I, et les bâtiments spéciaux (projet de Convention, Annexe II) ne sont pas compris dans le tableau ci-dessus.
The vessels exempt in accordance with the Preparatory Commission's draft Convention, Annex I, and the special vessels (draft Convention, Annex II) are not included in the above table.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget Units under construction and units appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	2	10.089	1	4.371	3	14.460	—	—	3	14.460
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	2	13.340	—	—	2	13.340	1 ¹	5.900 ¹	3	19.240
Destroyers	8	10.528	—	—	8	10.528	—	—	8	10.528
Sous-marins — Submarines	19	10.120	6	1.108	25	11.228	5 ¹	3.849 ¹	30	15.077
Total	31	44.077	7	5.479	38	49.556	6 ¹	9.749 ¹	44	59.305
% (a)		88,9		11,1		100		—		—
% (b)		74,3		9,3		83,6		16,4		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

NORWAY — NORVÈGE

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages	Age
Cuirassés garde-côtes Hors d'âge	4	16.048	83,1	Coast-defence battleships Over age-limit.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
Croiseurs	—	—	—	Cruisers.
Destroyers ¹	—	—	—	Destroyers. ¹
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	3	750	3,9	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	3	1.260	6,5	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	3	1.260	6,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	9	3.270	16,9	Total.
Tonnage total ²		19.318 ²	100	Total tonnage. ²

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments pré- vus au budget Units under construction and units appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	—	—	4	16.048	4	16.048	—	—	4	16.048
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Destroyers ¹	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	6	2.520	3	750	9	3.270	—	—	9	3.270
Total	5	2.520	7	16.793	13	19.318	—	—	13	19.318
%		13,0		87,0		100		—		100 ²

¹ 3 unités (1.620 tonnes, au 1^{er} mars 1932) exemptes de limitation, selon le projet de Convention de la Commission préparatoire du désarmement, Annexe I. — Three units (1,620 tons, on March 1st, 1932) exempt from limitation in accordance with the Preparatory Commission's draft Convention, Annex I.

² Le tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments exemptés et un mouilleur de mines de 1.580 tonnes en construction, est de 29.628 tonnes (au 1^{er} mars 1932). — The total tonnage, including exempt vessels and a minelayer of 1,580 tons under construction, is 29,628 tons (on March 1st, 1932).

SPAIN — ESPAGNE

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés					
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Capital ships Over age-limit.
+ 26 à 26 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	1	14.224	14,6	10,2	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	1	14.224	14,6	10,2	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et autorisés	—	—	—	—	Under construction and authorised.
Total	2	28.448	29,2	20,4	Total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéronefs					
Hors d'âge	1	10.000	11,7	8,1	Aircraft carriers Over age-limit.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs					
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Cruisers Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	5	28.825	21,9	15,3	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	1	7.475	15,3	10,7	Up to 5 years.
En construction et autorisés ¹	2	20.000	—	14,3	Under construction and authorised. ¹
Total	8	56.300	40,3	40,3	Total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers et torpilleurs					
Hors d'âge	13	2.708	—	—	Destroyers and torpedo-boats Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	3	3.132	4,8	3,3	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	6	9.216	7,9	5,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et autorisés	8 ¹	12.288 ¹	—	8,8	Under construction and authorised.
Total	30	27.344	17,6	17,6	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units authorised.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units authorised.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	2	370	0,5	0,4	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	7	3.788	3,5	2,4	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	5	4.210	5,2	3,6	Up to 6 years.
En construction et autorisés ¹	12	10.104	—	7,2	Under construction and authorised. ¹
Total	26	18.472		13,6	Total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments autorisés .		98.172	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units autho- rised.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments autorisés .		140.564	—	100	Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction and units authorised.

NOTE. — Les bâtiments exempts selon le projet de Convention de la Commission préparatoire du désarmement (56.060 tonnes métriques) ne sont pas compris dans le tableau ci-dessus.

The vessels exempt in accordance with the Preparatory Commission's draft Convention (56,060 metric tons) are not included in the table above.

¹ Autorisés. — Authorised.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments autorisés Units authorised		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	2	28.448	—	—	2	28.448	—	—	—	—	2	28.448
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	1	10.000	1	10.000	—	—	—	—	1	10.000
Croiseurs — Cruisers	6	36.300	—	—	6	36.300	2	20.000	—	—	8	56.300
Destroyers et torpilleurs — Des- troyers and torpedo-boats	9	12.348	13	2.708	22	15.056	8	12.288	—	—	30	27.344
Sous-marins — Submarines	12	7.998	2	370	14	8.368	—	—	12	10.104	26	18.472
Total	29	85.094	16	13.078	45	98.172	10	32.288	12	10.104	67	140.564
% (a)		87,8		13,3		100		—		—		—
% (b)		60,5		9,3		69,8		23,0		7,2		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.
 Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units authorised.
 % (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.
 Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units authorised.

SWEDEN — SUÈDE

(on January 1st, 1932 — au 1^{er} janvier 1932).

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés garde-côtes					
24 à 32 ans ²	7	24.510	30,3	27,4	24 to 32 years. ²
11 à 14 ans	3	21.030	26,0	23,5	11 to 14 years.
Total	10	45.540	56,3	50,9	Total.
En construction	—	—	—	—	Under construction.
Total général	10	45.540	56,3	50,9	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires, porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
<hr/>					
Bâtiments légers de surface :					
1. Portant un canon dont le calibre dé- passe 155 mm.					
—	—	—	—	—	1. With a gun of more than 155 mm. calibre.
2. Ne portant au- cun canon dont le ca- libre dépasse 155 mm.:					
16 à 26 ans ³	32	18.975	23,4	21,4	2. With no gun exceeding 155 mm. calibre :
12 ans	2	930	1,2	1,0	16 to 26 years. ³
Jusqu'à 6 ans	5	2.270	2,8	2,5	12 years.
					Up to 6 years.
Total	39	22.175	27,4	24,9	Total.
En construction	7	7.370	—	8,2	Under construction.
Total général	46	29.545		33,1	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 24 ans pour la flotte active et ensuite 8 ans dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 24 years for the active fleet and a further 8 years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

³ La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 20-16 ans dans la flotte active et ensuite 10-8 ans dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 20 to 16 years in the active fleet and a further 10 to 8 years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
Sous-marins			Submarines		
13 à 18 ans ²	10 ³	1.766 ³	2,2	2,0	13 to 18 years. ³
6 à 12 ans	6	2.463	3,0	2,8	6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	4	2.502	3,1	2,8	Up to 6 years.
Total	20	6.731	8,3	7,6	Total.
En construction	2	1.020	—	1,1	Under construction.
Total général	22	7.751	8,7		Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires exempts ⁴	55	17.090	—	—	Exempt vessels. ⁴
Navires spéciaux	2	6.500	8,0	7,3	Special vessels.

	Tonnes
Tonnage total, non compris les navires en construction, mais compris les navires spéciaux	80.946
Tonnage total, non compris les navires en construction et les navires spéciaux	74.446
Tonnage total, y compris les navires en construction et les navires spéciaux	89.336
Tonnage total, y compris les navires en construction, les navires spéciaux et les navires exempts (17.090)	106.426

	Tons
Total tonnage, not including the units under construction, but including the special vessels	80,946
Total tonnage, not including the units under construction and the special vessels	74,446
Total tonnage, including the units under construction and the special vessels	89,336
Total tonnage, including the units under construction, the special vessels and the exempt vessels (17,090)	106,426

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 12 ans dans la flotte active et un certain nombre d'années dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 12 years in the active fleet and a certain number of years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

⁴ Dont 4 (656 tonnes) à déclasser. — Including 4 (656 tons) to be disposed of.

³ Les bâtiments d'un tonnage inférieur à 100 tonnes et les navires qui, par leur faible armement, etc., ne comptent pas comme navires de guerre proprement dits, constituent ensemble la catégorie des navires exempts. — The vessels of a tonnage lower than 100 tons and the ships which by their weak armament, etc., are not properly counted as warships constitute together the category of exempt vessels.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built		Bâtiments en construction ¹ Units under construction ¹		Total général Grand total	
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés garde-côtes — Coast-defence battleships	10	45.540	—	—	10	45.540
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bâtiments légers de surface — Light surface vessels :						
Catégorie 1 — Category 1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Catégorie 2 — Category 2	39	22.175	7	7.370	46	29.545
Sous-marins — Submarines	20	6.731	2	1.020	22	7.751
Navires spéciaux — Special vessels	2	6.500	—	—	2	6.500
Total		80.946		8.390		89.336

¹ Les crédits de construction de remplacement ont été votés par le Parlement, pendant les quatre dernières années, selon un plan datant de 1927, et suivant lequel la marine de guerre doit comprendre :

6 bâtiments de ligne	} Tonnage global : environ 80.000 tonnes métriques.
1 croiseur léger	
10 destroyers	
12 vedettes	
12 sous-marins, ainsi que 3 navires-dépôts	

¹ The credits for building replacements have been passed by Parliament in the last four years on the basis of a plan dating from 1927, according to which the navy is to consist of the following :

6 battleships	} Global tonnage about 80,000 metric tons.
1 light cruiser	
10 destroyers	
12 despatch vessels	
12 submarines and 3 depot ships	

**UNITED KINGDOM
OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND
ROYAUME-UNI
DE GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU NORD**

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	12	365.250	33,0	32,1	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	1	42.100	3,8	3,7	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	2	67.400	6,1	5,9	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	15	474.750	42,9	41,7	
Bâtiments construits :			Units completed :		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	15	474.750	42,9	41,7	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	15	474.750	42,9	41,7	Total.
Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget	—	—	—	—	Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.
Total général	15	474.750	42,9	41,7	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéronefs			Aircraft- carriers		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	1	14.450	1,3	1,3	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	3	55.900	5,0	4,9	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	2	45.000	4,1	3,9	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	6	115.350	10,4	10,1	

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Age |
Navires porte-aéronefs (suite)					Aircraft-carriers (contd.)
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	6	115.350	10,4	10,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	6	115.350	10,4	10,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général . .	6	115.350	10,4	10,1	Grand total.
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	8	31.735	2,9	2,8	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans . . .	21	103.886	9,4	9,1	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	4	34.760	3,2	3,1	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	13	124.250	11,2	10,9	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	4 ¹	28.000 ¹	—	2,4	Under construction and appropriated for.
	50	322.631		28,3	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	38	262.896	23,8	23,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	8	31.735	2,9	2,8	Over age-limit.
Total	46	294.631	26,7	25,9	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général . .	50	322.631		28,3	Grand total.
Conducteurs de flottilles et destroyers					Flotilla leaders and destroyers
Hors d'âge	107	114.755	10,4	10,1	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans . . .	8	9.270	0,8	0,8	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	33	45.030	4,1	4,0	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	1 ¹	1.400 ¹	—	0,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
	149	170.435		15,0	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	41	54.300	4,9	4,8	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	107	114.755	10,4	10,1	Over age-limit.
Total	148	169.055	15,3	14,9	Total.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>	1 ¹	1.400 ¹	—	0,1	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général . . .	149	170.455		15,0	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	21	11.510	1,0	1,0	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	14	12.030	1,1	1,1	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	20	28.584	2,6	2,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	4 ¹	3.420 ¹	—	0,3	Under construction and appropriated for.
	59	55.544		4,9	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	34	40.614	3,7	3,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	21	11.510	1,0	1,0	Over age-limit.
Total	55	52.124	4,7	4,6	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>	4 ¹	3.420 ¹	—	0,3	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général . . .	59	55.544		4,9	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		1.105.910	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		1.138.730	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

NOTE. — Les bâtiments exempts selon le projet de Convention de la Commission préparatoire du désarmement, Annexe I, les bâtiments spéciaux (projet de Convention, Annexe II), etc., d'un tonnage total de 745.661 tonnes (au 1^{er} mars 1932), ne sont pas compris dans le tableau ci-dessus.

The vessels exempt in accordance with the Preparatory Commission's draft Convention, Annex I, the special vessels (draft Convention, Annex II), etc., of a total tonnage of 745,661 tons (on March 1st, 1932), are not included in the table above.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	15	474.750	—	—	15	474.750	—	—	—	—	15	474.750
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	6	115.350	—	—	6	115.350	—	—	—	—	6	115.350
Croiseurs — Cruisers	38	262.896	8	31.735	46	294.631	4	28.000	—	—	50	322.631
Conducteurs de flotilles et des- troyers — Flotilla leaders and destroyers	41	54.300	107	124.755	148	169.055	1	1.400	—	—	149	170.455
Sous-marins — Submarines	34	40.614	21	11.510	55	52.124	4	3.420	—	—	59	55.544
Total	134	947.910	136	158.000	270	1.105.910	9	32.820	—	—	279	1.138.730
% (a)		85,7		14,3		100		—		—		—
% (b)		83,2		13,9		97,1		2,9		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
 ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	1	26.100	2,6	2,4	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	7	207.800	20,8	18,7	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	5	157.200	15,7	14,2	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	2	64.300	6,4	5,8	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>	15	455.400	45,5	41,1	<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	15	455.400	45,5	41,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	15	455.400	45,5	41,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	—	—	—	—	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général	15	455.400	45,5	41,1	Grand total.
Navires porte-aéronefs					Aircraft carriers
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 15 à 20 ans	1	11.500	1,1	1,0	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	2	66.000	6,6	5,9	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	1 ¹	13.800 ¹	—	1,3	Under construction and appropriated for.
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>	4	91.300	—	8,2	<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	3	77.500	7,7	6,9	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	3	77.500	7,7	6,9	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	1 ¹	13.800 ¹	—	1,3	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général	4	91.300	—	8,2	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Age
			(a)	(b)	
Croiseurs					
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	10	70.500	7,0	6,3	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	10	92.900	9,3	8,4	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	8 ¹	80.000 ¹	—	7,2	Under construction and appropriated for.
	28	243.400		21,9	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	20	163.400	16,3	14,7	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	20	163.400	16,3	14,7	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>					
	8 ¹	80.000 ¹	—	7,2	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général	28	243.400		21,9	Grand total.
Destroyers					
Hors d'âge	209	221.150	22,1	19,9	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	14	16.560	1,6	1,5	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	8 ²	12.000 ²	—	1,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
	231	249.710		22,5	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	14	16.560	1,6	1,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	209	221.150	22,1	19,9	Over age-limit.
Total	223	237.710	23,7	21,4	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>					
	8 ²	12.000 ²	—	1,1	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général	231 ³	249.710 ³		22,5	Grand total.
Sous-marins					
Hors d'âge	31	16.500	1,7	1,5	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	47	41.580	4,1	3,7	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	4	9.710	1,0	0,9	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ⁴	2.260 ⁴	—	0,2	Under construction and appropriated for.
	84	70.050		6,3	

¹ Dont 5 (50.000 tonnes) en construction et 3 (30.000 tonnes) prévus au budget ; non compris 5 croiseurs (50.000 tonnes) autorisés. — Including 5 (50,000 tons) under construction and 3 (30,000 tons) appropriated for ; not including 5 cruisers (50,000 tons) authorised.

² En construction. — Under construction.

³ Non compris 1 autorisé en 1916. — Does not include 1 authorised in 1916.

⁴ En construction. — Under construction.

RECAPITULATION TABLES, STATISTICAL TABLES AND GRAPHS 1001

Classes — Types	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Age
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	51	51.290	5,1	4,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	31	16.500	1,7	1,5	Over age-limit.
Total	82	67.790	6,8	6,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	2 ¹	2.260 ¹	—	0,2	
Total général	84	70.050	6,3		Grand total.
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		1.001.800	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		1.109.860	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

NOTE. — Les bâtiments exempts selon le projet de Convention de la Commission préparatoire du désarmement (Annexe I) (729.930 tonnes au 1^{er} mars 1932), les navires-ambulances, les navires non classés tels que les bâtiments historiques, les bâtiments de « relèvement », les bâtiments d'instruction, etc., qui ne sont pas exploités par l'administration navale, les divers types de garde-côtes, les bâtiments spéciaux (projet de Convention, Annexe II) (86.210 tonnes au 1^{er} mars 1932) et les bâtiments conservés conformément aux règles de déclassement (projet de Convention, Annexe V) (26.000 tonnes au 1^{er} mars 1932) ne sont pas compris dans le tableau ci-dessus.

The vessels exempt in accordance with the Preparatory Commission's draft Convention—Annex I (729,930 tons, on March 1st, 1932), hospital ships, unclassified vessels such as relics, crane ships and training vessels not operated by the Navy, coastguard vessels of various types, the special vessels (draft Convention—Annex II) (86,210 tons, on March 1st, 1932) and the vessels retained in accordance with the rules for disposal (draft Convention—Annex V) (26,000 tons, on March 1st, 1932) are not included in the table above.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au- dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	15	455.400	—	—	15	455.400	—	—	—	—	15	455.400
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	3	77.500	—	—	3	77.500	1	13.800	—	—	4	91.300
Croiseurs — Cruisers	20	163.400	—	—	20	163.400	5	50.000	3	30.000 ¹	28 ²	243.400
Destroyers	14	16.560	209	221.150	223	237.710	8	12.000 ¹	—	—	231	249.710
Sous-marins — Submarines	51	51.290	31	16.500	82	67.790	2	2.260	—	—	84	70.050
Total	103	764.150	240	237.650	343	1.001.800	16	78.060	3	30.000 ¹	362	1.109.860
% (a)		76,3		23,7		100		—		—		—
% (b)		68,9		21,4		90,3		7,0		2,7		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Estimation. — Estimate.

² Non compris 5 croiseurs autorisés. — Not including 5 cruisers authorised.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

AFGHANISTAN.

Communication from the Government, May 1933.

ALBANIA.

Communication from the Government, February 1929.

SAUDI ARABIA.

Communication from the Government, 24/I 1932.

ARGENTINE.

Ley N° 4, 707, of 28/IX 1905.

Anexo al Boletín Militar N° 7850, 26/I 1928.

Ley de Presupuesto General de la República Argentina, 1928-1929.

Boletín oficial, 1/VI 1927; 10/X 1927; 7/VIII 1928; 9, 11 and 30/X 1928;

4/X (1st part) 1929; 14/I 1930; 20/II 1930; 26/I 1931.

Recopilación de Leyes Usuales, 1922.

Memoria de la Contaduría, 1926.

Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, VIII. 1930.

AUSTRALIA.

Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1930.

Estimates of Receipts and Expenditure for the Year ending June 30th, 1933.

The Budget of the Commonwealth of Australia 1932-33.

Closed Accounts for the Year 1927-28, 1929-30, 1930-31.

The Official Year-Book of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1931.

Monthly Army List, London, May 1933.

Parliamentary Debates. No. 1. First Session (Second Period), 1930; No. 2 *id.*; Nos. 20-21 *id.*

The Consolidated Orders and Regulations for the Government of the Naval Forces of the Commonwealth, 1930.

Regulations and Instructions for the Naval Reserve, 1930.

Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1933.

AUSTRIA.

Staatsamt für Heereswesen. Organische Bestimmungen für die Brigadecommanden und Truppen.

Staatsgesetzblatt für die Republik Österreich. 27/III 1920, 3/V 1921, 23/III 1923

- Bundesministerium für Heereswesen. Abt. 3, 1924. Die Organisation des Österreichischen Heereswesens.
 Verordnungsblatt des Bundesministeriums für Heereswesen, 14/XI 1925.
 Bundesministerium für Heereswesen. Schematismus für das Österreichische Bundesheer und die Bundesheeresverwaltung, 1933.
 Militärwissenschaftliche Mitteilungen : November-December 1931 ; November-December 1932.
 Bundesfinanzgesetz für 1927, 1928, 1929 and 1930.
 Österreichischer Amts-Kalender, 1932.
 The Austrian Year-Book, 1931.
 Dienstpostenplan, 1932, 1933.
 Bundesvoranschlag der Republik Österreich, 1932. Heereswesen:
 Budgetary Estimates for 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931 and 1932 submitted to Parliament, and explanatory notes.
 Budgetary Estimates for 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930 and 1931 adopted by Parliament.
 Closed accounts for 1927, 1928 and 1929.

BELGIUM.

- Ministère de la défense nationale. Législation sur la milice et le recrutement. Bruxelles, 1923.
 Moniteur belge, 16/V 1926 and 10/XI 1928. Lois du 19/V 1926 et du 7/XI 1928 apportant des modifications à la loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations de service.
 Moniteur belge, 11/II 1927. Réorganisation de l'administration centrale du Département de la défense nationale.
 Moniteur belge, 12/XII 1928. Organisation de l'aéronautique.
 Moniteur belge, 9/III 1929. Loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations du service.
 Moniteur belge, 6/I 1933. Loi fixant le contingent pour 1933.
 Budgets des recettes et des dépenses pour les exercices 1931 and 1932, vol. XIII. Budget du corps de la gendarmerie, vol. XII. Budget du Ministère de la défense nationale.
 Budget du Congo belge, 1931 and 1932.
 Journal militaire officiel. May-July, September, October 1924 ; January, August 1925 ; November-December 1927 ; May-June 1928 ; November-December 1932.
 Annuaire officiel de l'armée belge, 1932.
 Tableau donnant la répartition entre les corps et services des miliciens de la classe 1925 (modèles A et A bis annexés à la circulaire du 12/VII 1925).
 Ministère des colonies. Annuaire officiel, 1931.
 Almanach Royal officiel, 1932.
 Recueil des budgets, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931 and 1932.
 Situation du Trésor public, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931 and 1932.
 Annuaire statistique de la Belgique et du Congo belge, 1931.

BOLIVIA.

- Memoria de guerra y colonización, 1928 and 1929.
 Boletín Militar del Ministerio de Guerra, 1927, 1928 and 1929.
 Anuario de Leyes, Decretos y Resoluciones supremas, 1919 : Ley de Servicio Militar, 16/I 1907.
 Ley de 24 de noviembre de 1917 al derogar el artículo 17 (inciso s) y el artículo 23 de la Ley de Servicio Militar.
 Circular de 21 de enero 1907 se transmiten instrucciones sobre la Ley de 16 de I 1907.
 Boletín de la Union Panamericana, IX 1930.

BRAZIL.

- Mensagem do Presidente da Republica, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930.
 Decreto N^o 15,093 of 3/XI 1921; Decreto N^o 14,450 of 30/X 1920; Decreto N^o 15,235 of 31/XII 1921, sobre a organisação do exercito; Decretos N^{os} 15,229, 15,230, 15,235, of 31/XII 1921, sobre o effectivo dos officiaes das differentes armas.
 Almanak militar do Ministerio da Guerra, 1925.
 Ley sobre o serviço militar obrigatorio of 4/I 1908, and Decreto N^o 14,597 of 9/X 1920.
 Constituição Federal (1891).
 Ministerio da Guerra. Regulamento do Serviço Militar, 1923.
 Diario official: 3/XII 1927; 3/I, 15/I, 4/V, 22/VI, 25/VIII, 1/IX 1928; 5/I, 20/IV, 1/V, 3/V, 5/V, 14/XI, 10/XII, 21/XII, 29/XII 1929; 8/II, 4/V, 17/VIII, 4/IX, 30/XI, 21/XII 1930; 31/VII 1931; 19/II, 27/II, 1/III, 23/III, 25/VI, 31/VIII and 18/X 1932.
 Boletin Militar, 1st part, of 21/V 1929 and 4/X 1929.
 Despesa Geral; Receita Geral, 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931 and 1932.

BULGARIA.

- Décret Royal N^o 44, du 26 avril 1921, relatif à l'organisation de l'armée et de la garde-frontière.
 Décret Royal N^o 7, du 11 mars 1923, sur l'organisation de l'armée et de la garde-frontière.
 Décret Royal N^o 19: Loi du 7 mars 1921 sur le recrutement de l'armée, de la gendarmerie, etc.
 Décret Royal N^o 16: Loi sur la gendarmerie, du 10 avril 1925.
 Décret N^o 190: Loi sur l'administration et la police, du 28 avril 1925.
 Annuaire Statistique du Royaume de Bulgarie, 1929.
 Budget des recettes et des dépenses du Royaume de Bulgarie pour l'année financière 1929-30 (Budget militaire), 1930-31 and 1931-32.
 Comptes clos pour 1927-28, 1928-29, 1929-30.

CANADA.

- The King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, 1926.
 Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1930.
 General Orders, 1926 to 1932.
 Report of the Department of National Defence, 1932.
 Report of the Department of National Defence (Naval Service), 1932.
 The Public Accounts for the fiscal year 1931-32.
 The Estimates for the fiscal year 1931-32, voted by Parliament.
 The Estimates for the fiscal year 1932-33, submitted to Parliament.
 The Canada Year-Book, 1932.
 Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1933.

CHILE.

- Reglamento Orgánico del Ejército, Diario Oficial, 18/III 1927.
 Ley de presupuesto del Ministerio de Guerra, 1928-1931.
 Diario oficial, 5/V, 25/V, 14/VI 1927; 22/II, 6/III, 7/III, 23/V, 4/VI, 13/VII, 3/XII 1928; 29/I, 6/IV, 16/V 1929; 2/IV, 10/IV, 6/V, 5/VI 1930; 16/VI, 27/XI 1931; 5/III, 29/IV, 6/V, 2/VII, 14/VII, 5/VIII, 11/IX 1932.
 Ministerio de Hacienda, Folletos N^o 1-N^o 28.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

CHINA.

- Chinese Economic Journal, Vol. VI, April 1930, No. 4.
Two years of Nationalist China, 1930.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

COLOMBIA.

- Informe del Ministro de Guerra a las Honorables Cámaras Legislativas, 1928.
Memoria del Ministerio de Guerra, 1932.
Ministerio de Guerra. Escalafon de actividad en 1/I 1932.
Leyes expedidas por el Congreso Nacional, 1919.
Leyes de Colombia, 1896.
Ley 26 de 1916 orgánica del Ejército.
Decreto N° 240 de 1925 por el cual se reforma la organización del Ejército.
Diario oficial, 2/VIII 1927. Decreto por el cual se reglamenta la organización del Ejército.
Diario oficial, 16/XII, 19/XII 1927; 5/I, 30/III, 30/IV, 8/V, 30/VIII 1928; 26/I, 2/II, 5/II, 11/II, 22/II, 27/XI 1929; 3/I, 16/I, 15/III, 10/XI, 16/XII 1930; 30/VI, 13/XI 1931; 11/I, 2/III, 16/III and 10/VII 1932.
Presupuesto Nacional de Rentas y Ley de apropiaciones para el año fiscal de 1° de Enero a 31 de Diciembre de 1931.
Informe del Controler General, 1927.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.
Boletin de la Union Panamericana, September 1930.

COSTA RICA.

- Constitución Política de la República de Costa-Rica, 1889.
Colección de las Leyes y Decretos, 1903.
Alcance a la Gaceta N° 200 of 2/IX 1928 and N° 40 of 24/II 1932.
La Gaceta of 30/VII 1928; 17/XI 1929; 18/V 1932.
Boletin de la Union Panamericana, September 1930.

CUBA.

- Memoria de la Administración del Presidente.
Ley de Presupuestos de 1930 a 1931 (Gaceta oficial, 28/VI 1930)
Reglamento del Ejército de Cuba, 1921.
Mensaje del Presidente, 1927, 1928, 1929 and 1930.
Gaceta oficial, 8/IX 1924; 26/V, 22/XII 1927; 2/V, 8/XI 1928; 12/XI 1930.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

- Communications from the Government.
Almanach čs branné moci a četnictva, 1924.
Sbirka Zákonů a Nařízení; N°s 29, 165, 193 and 269.
Sammlung der Gesetze und Verordnungen des Cechoslovakischen Staates, 9/IV 1920, 6/V 1920, 21/VIII 1922, 13/V 1927.
Státní Rozpočet Republiky Československé pro Rok, 1933. Kapitola 5. Ministerstvo Národní Obrany.
Věcní Věstník Ministerstva Národní Obrany, 1926, 1927, 1928 and 1929.
Ministerstvo Národní Obrany. Schematismus Československé Branné Moci, 1932.

DENMARK.

- Lovtiddende for Kongeriget Danmark for Aaret 1922. Afdeling A II.
Lov af Haerens Ordning af 7 Aug. 1922.

- Kongelig Dansk Hof-og Statskalender, 1932.
 Haandbog for Haeren, 1933.
 Denmark. Published by the Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Statistical Department, 1931.
 Statistisk Aarbog, 1931.
 Statsregnskab, 1928-29, 1929-30, 1930-31 and 1931-32.
 Finanslov, 1931-32.
 Forslag, 1932-33.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

- Revista de la Secretaria de Estado de lo Interior, Policia, Guerra y Marina, May 1928.
 Gaceta oficial N^o 3440, 1923; N^o 3494, 1924; N^o 3610, 1925; N^o 3818, 1927; N^o 3930, 1928; N^o 4043, 1929.
 Boletin de la Union Panamericana, October 1930.

ECUADOR.

- Organic Military Law of Ecuador.
 Mensaje del Presidente Provisional de la República a la Asamblea Nacional, 1931.
 Registro oficial, 11/XI, 1/XII, 26/XII 1927; 1/I, 12/I, 17/II, 8/III, 10/III, 20/VII, 17/IX, 28/IX, 9/X, 29/XII 1928; 8/I, 25/IV, 6/VIII, 15/VIII, 1/XI, 24/XII 1929; 29/IV, 24/VI 1930; 29/XII 1931; 17/II 1932.
 Boletin de Hacienda, 1928, N^o 4; 1929, N^o 15.
 Law Annual.

EGYPT.

- Army Regulation, 1924.
 Recueil des lois et des décrets, 1922, p. 66; 1925, p. 4.
 War Office. Headquarters. Army Orders, 1932.
 The Yearly Army List, 1932.
 Ministry of Finance. Almanac for the year 1932.
 Annuaire statistique, 1930-31.
 Budget of the Egyptian State, 1932-33.

ESTONIA.

- Budget, 1927-28, 1930-31, 1931-32.
 Closed accounts for 1928-29, 1929-30 and 1930-31.
 The Estonian Year-Book, 1930.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

FINLAND.

- Finlands Författingsamling, N^{os} 270-21, 1922; N^{os} 155-158, 1928.
 Määräykset. Puolustuslaitoksen kokoonpanosta sekä viroista ja toimista, 1930.
 Puolustuslaitoksen Henkilöluettelo, 1931.
 Vakiinaisen Väen. Upseeriluettelo Palvelusvuosijärjestyksessä, 1932.
 Suomen Valtiokalendarie, 1931.
 Finlands Statskalender, 1932.
 Statistik Arsbok för Finland, 1931.
 Relation om Statverkets Tillstand år 1931.
 Finska Statens Statsförslag för år 1932.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

FRANCE.

- Décret du 23/I 1920 portant sur l'organisation du Conseil supérieur de la guerre et de l'Etat-major général de l'armée.
- Bulletin officiel des Ministères de la guerre, des pensions, etc., April 30th, 1928 :
Loi relative au recrutement de l'armée du 31/III 1928.
Loi relative à la constitution des cadres et effectifs de l'armée.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 16/VII 1928 : Décret portant organisation des troupes coloniales.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 28/I 1929 : Loi portant modification à la loi du 14/IV 1832 sur l'avancement dans l'armée.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 6/V 1929 : Instruction relative à l'organisation et au fonctionnement des centres de mobilisation.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 14/XI 1929 : Liste de centres de mobilisation.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 11/VIII 1930 : Représentation du ministre de l'air au sein du Comité consultatif de défense des colonies.
- Bulletin officiel, 13/IV 1931 : Organisation du Ministère de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 28/VIII 1931 and 8/II 1933 : Conseil supérieur de l'air.
- Bulletin officiel, 25/VII 1932 : Composition de diverses armes et services.
- Bulletin officiel, 20/VI 1932 : Préparation militaire élémentaire.
- Bulletin officiel, 4/IV, 25/VII and 15/VIII 1932 ; 20/II 1933.
- Journal officiel, 6 and 7/VI 1932 ; 30/IV 1933.
- Journal officiel, 3/X 1928 : Attributions du ministre de l'air.
- Chambre des députés. Rapport de la Commission des finances, chargée d'examiner le projet de loi portant fixation du budget général de l'exercice 1931 (Ministère de la guerre).
- Projet de loi des cadres et effectifs ; votée par la Chambre le 21/III 1924.
- Loi de recrutement du 1^{er}/IV 1923.
- Loi sur l'organisation générale de l'armée du 13/VII 1927.
- Décrets des 30/VII et 4/XII 1919 sur le recrutement indigène.
- Décret du 23/X 1919 modifié le 13/IV 1923 sur la relève des troupes coloniales.
- Décret du 17/XI 1921 réorganisant le Conseil supérieur de la défense nationale.
- Arrêté du 26/IX 1922 fixant les attributions du haut commissaire pour l'éducation physique, les sports et la préparation militaire.
- Répartition et emplacement des troupes de l'armée française au 1^{er}/X 1930.
- Bulletin officiel du Ministère de la guerre. Aéronautique. Volume arrêté à la date du 1^{er} juillet 1928.
- Troupes coloniales. Organisation générale au 1^{er} janvier 1924.
- Ministère de la guerre. Annuaire officiel des officiers de l'armée active, au 1^{er} juillet 1932.
- Etat militaire des officiers de l'aéronautique, au 1^{er} juillet 1932.
- Annuaire officiel des troupes coloniales pour 1933.
- Annuaire général de la gendarmerie au 1^{er} avril 1932.
- Ministère de la guerre. Règlement de l'infanterie (3 parties), 1930.
- Ministère de la guerre. Règlement de la cavalerie (2 parties), 1930.
- Ministère de la guerre. Instruction sur l'emploi des chars de combat, 1930.
- Ministère de la marine. Annuaire de la marine, 1931.
- Liste de la flotte, 1933.
- Ministère de la guerre. Budget voté des dépenses de l'exercice 1931-32.
- Projet de budget des dépenses, 1931-32 (guerre, air, colonies, marine).
- Annuaire statistique, 1932.

GERMANY.

- Rangliste des Deutschen Reichsheeres, May 1st, 1932.
- Deutsche Wehrmachtseinteilung, 1925, 1927.
- Handbuch für das Deutsche Reich, 1931.
- Taschenkalender für das Deutsche Reichsheer, 1932.
- Reichs-Gesetzblatt, March 31st, 1921 : Wehrgesetz vom 23. März 1921.

- Heeres-Verordnungsblatt, February 2nd, 1926.
 Haushalt des Reichswehrministeriums für das Rechnungsjahr 1933.
 Reichshaushaltsplan: Entwurf für das Rechnungsjahr 1931-32.
 Reichshaushaltsrechnung, 1926-27, 1927-28, 1928-29, 1929-30, 1930-31.
 Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich, 1932.
 Taschenbuch der Kriegs-Flotten, 1932.
 Rangliste der Deutschen Reichsmarine, 1931.

GREECE.

- Official Journal, 9/VIII 1929. Vol. I, No. 268. Law No. 4309 amending the Law No. 3644 on the recruiting of the land army.
 Official Journal, 19/VIII 1929. Vol. I, No. 282. Law No. 4321 on the organization of the army.
 Official Journal, 9/IX 1929. Vol. I, No. 340. Law No. 443 on the cadres of the army.
 Official Journal, 5/X 1929.
 Official Military Bulletin, December 1924.
 General Budget for the Years 1927-28, 1928-29, vol. I; 1929-30, vol. I, and 1930-31, vol. I.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

GUATEMALA.

- Recopilación de las Leyes de la República de Guatemala, 1893-1894, V. I.
 Presupuesto general de Productos y Gastos Administrativos, 1928-29; 1929-30.
 Memoria de la Secretaría de la Guerra, 1929 and 1930.
 El Guatemalteco. Diario oficial, 1/III, 8/III 1928; 13/VI, 19/VII, 4/IX 1929; 22/V, 11/XI 1930.
 El Guatemalteco, 17/II 1930: Ley Constitutiva del Ejército.
 Diario de Centro America, 4/III, 4/IX 1931; 4/VI 1932.

HAITI.

- Decree regarding the Constabulary, August 24th, 1916 (modified by Decrees of March 23rd, 1920, and of February 21st, 1921).
 Constabulary of Haiti, Port-au-Prince, 1922.
 Guard of Haiti. Annual report, 1928. Supplement to Moniteur, September 23rd, 1929.
 Le Moniteur, 10/IX 1928; 30/IX, 29/X 1929.
 Annual reports of the Financial Adviser-General Receiver for the fiscal year. Budget 1931-32.

HONDURAS.

- Constitución y Leyes Constitutivas de la República de Honduras.
 Presupuesto general de Ingresos y Egresos, 1926-27 to 1930-31 (Boletín de la Union Panamericana).
 Boletín de la Union Panamericana, I/VIII 1930.

HUNGARY.

- Official Journal of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd Army. No. 28 of June 28th, 1923.
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. Ad. No. 12000—Eln. I. 1923.
 Organisation of the Royal Hungarian Army.
 A Magyar Állam Költsegetese, 1931-32.

- Állami Költségvetés 1929-30, 1930-31. Évre Részletezés. Honvédelmi Miniszterium.
- Honvédségi Közlöny, 1929.
- Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 12000—Eln. 1923. Annex No. 1. Amendments concerning the Organisation of the Army.
- Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 13000—Eln. I. 1923. Order of Battle of the Honvéd Army and Effectives according to Establishments.
- Ungarische Reichsgesetzsammlung für das Jahr 1921 und 1922.
- Annuaire Statistique Hongrois, 1930.

INDIA.

- The Army in India and its Evolution, 1924.
- Indian Military Almanac, 1929; published by the General Staff, India.
- The Indian Army List, October 1932.
- Regulations for the Army in India, 1927.
- Final Budget Estimates of Expenditure on Military Services for the year 1931-32.
- The India Office List, 1930.
- Parliamentary Debates. House of Commons, 12/II 1930.
- Budget Estimates, voted by Parliament for the fiscal year 1931-32.
- Statistical Abstract for British India, 1932.
- Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

IRAQ.

- Official communication, May 1933.

IRISH FREE STATE.

- Defence Forces Organisation (Order) 1924. Saorstát-Éireann-Defence.
- Defence Forces Orders, No. 5, 1924.
- Defence Force Regulations: 1925 to 1929.
- Forces (Temporary Provisions) Act, 1923.
- Peace Establishments, 1931-32.
- Police Forces Amalgamation Act, 1926.
- Saorstát Éireann. Estimates for Public Services, 1932-33.
- Saorstát Éireann. Ministers and Secretaries Act, 1924.
- Appropriation Accounts, 1931-32.

ITALY.

- R. Decreto N° 21 relativo all'istituzione di una Commissione suprema mista di difesa.
- R. Decreto N° 1527 col quale viene istituito un servizio chimico militare.
- R. Decreto N° 1432 apportante modificazioni al R. Decreto 27/I 1923; col quale si istituisce la Commissione Suprema mista di difesa.
- R. Decreto N° 490 che determina la circoscrizione territoriale militare del regno. Testo unico delle leggi sul reclutamento del Regio esercito approvato con R. Decreto 24/XII 1911 N° 1497 (Disposizioni in vigore) e R. Decreto Legge 20/IV 1920 N° 452.
- R. Decreto N° 3 che apporta modificazioni alle vigenti disposizioni legislative sul reclutamento del R. Esercito. 7/I 1923.
- R. Decreto N° 183 relativo agli stabilimenti d'artiglieria — 28/I 1923.
- R. Decreto 18/III 1923 che stabilisce l'organico dei sottufficiali del R. Esercito.
- R. Decreto N° 180 relativo alle scuole militari del regno. Decreto ministeriale 22/II 1923 che stabilisce le sedi delle scuole militari.

- R. Decreto N° 645 concernente la costituzione de la R. Aeronautica.
 R. Decreto N° 1680 concernente la riforma e unificazione dei corpi armati di polizia.
 R. Decreto N° 62 che istituisce il Commissariato per l'aeronautica.
 Decreto commissariale 22/VI 1923. Costituzione del Comando generale della R. Aeronautica; Decreto Commissariale 31/VII 1923; Costituzione del R. Corpo del Genio aeronautico. — Costituzione del Corpo di Commissariato militare dell'Aeronautica.
 Ministero della Guerra. Dislocazione dei corpi, on 1/I 1929.
 Annuario Ufficiale della Regia Marina, 1932.
 Annuario Militare del Regno d'Italia, 1932.
 Annuario Ufficiale della Regia Aeronautica, 1929.
 Annuario Statistico Italiano, 1928.
 R. D. L. N° S 123, 496, 627, 655, 1431, 1503, 1513, 1779.
 R. D. L. 14/V 1925.
 Foglio d'ordini del Comandante d'Aeronautica: N° 20, 10/VIII 1925.
 Legge N° 396. Ordinamento del Esercito, 11/III 1926.
 Legge N° 397. Stato degli Ufficiali del Esercito, della Marina e della Aeronautica, 11/III 1926.
 Legge N° 398. Avanzamento degli Ufficiali del Esercito, 11/III 1926.
 R. D. Legge N° 855. Ordinamento dell'Arma dei CC. R.R., 16/V 1926.
 R. Decreto N° 1765. Modificazioni alla Costituzione della Commissione Suprema Mista di Difesa, 6/VIII 1926.
 R. D. Legge N° 69. Attribuzioni del Capo di Stato Maggiore del Esercito, del Comandante del Corpo di Stato Maggiore, dei Generali Comandanti designati d'Armata, del Consiglio dell'Esercito; e disposizioni particolari riguardanti lo stato e l'avanzamento degli ufficiali del Esercito, 6/II 1927.
 Giornale Militare Ufficiale: 17/IV, 26/VI 1925; 16/III, 1/VI 1928; 11/V, 19/VII, 13/XII 1929; 28/II 1933.
 Ministero dell'Aeronautica. Giornale Ufficiale. 25/V 1927 (Supplemento N° 5); 11/IX 1928; 11/III 1929.
 Stato di previsione delle Spesa, 1931-32.

JAPAN.

- Ordinance 314, December 1907.
 Ordinance CXXV, June 1914.
 Financial and Economic Annual of Japan, 1929-30.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

LATVIA.

- Communication from the Government, 4/XI 1929.
 Valstsbudzets 1928-29, 1929-30, 1930-31, 1931-32.
 Latvijas Statistika, 1931.

LIBERIA.

- Communication from the Government, 22/VIII 1929.
 Revised Statutes of the Republic of Liberia, 1848-1911, 2 vols.
 The 1925 and 1927 annual message of the President of the Republic of Liberia.

LITHUANIA.

- Communications from the Government.
 Valstibėsbiudzeto 1929.
 Statistical Year-Book 1927-1928.

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG.

Official Year-Book, 1932.
 Budget de l'Etat 1928, 1929, 1930 and 1931.
 Projet de loi concernant le budget des recettes et des dépenses de l'Etat pour 1932.

MEXICO.

Informe del Presidente, 1928.
 Secretario de guerra y marina. Memoria presentada al H. Congreso de la Union por el Secretario del Ramo, 31/VII 1932.
 Presupuesto General de Egresos de la Federacion, 1930.
 Diario oficial, 19/I 1928; 28/VIII 1929; 10/V, 7/VI, 10/VI, 11/VI, 13/XII 1930; 2/I 1931.
 Leyes del Ejército y Armada Nacionales.
 Boletin de la Union Panamericana, October 1930.

NETHERLANDS.

Samenstelling van de Koninklijke Landmacht op voet van vrede, 5/I 1933.
 Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden (N^o 43): Wet van den 4den Februari 1922, houdende een nieuwe regeling van den dienstplicht.
 Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1928. Departement van Oorlog.
 Jaarboek van de Koninklijke Marine, 1930-31.
 Legerorders, 1927, N^o 332.
 Naam- en ranglijst der Officieren van het Nederlandsche Leger en van dat in Nederlandsch-Indië, 1932.
 Rijksbegrooting voor het dienstjaar 1933, T. 2.
 Gewijzigde Dienstplichtswet. Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden N^o 406. Indeelingsbeschikking 1930.
 Minister van Defensie. Vredesorganisatiën Wijzigingen, 1-5.
 Samenstelling van de Landmacht op voet van vrede, 1930.
 Het Nederlandsch-Indische Leger, I; October 1928.
 Staatbegrooting. VIIIste Hoofdstuk 1932.
 Uitgewerkte en Toelichtende Staat behorende bij de Raming van Kosten voor het Departement van Oorlog 1932.
 Volksraad Zittingsjaar, 1931-32. Begrooting van Nederlandsch-Indië voor 1931. Departement van Oorlog.
 Staatsblad van Ned. Indië 1922, N^o 756.
 Budget Estimates for 1932-33, submitted to Parliament.
 Budget Estimates for the Dutch East Indies; Financial Years 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931 and 1932, submitted to Parliament.
 The same Estimates voted by Parliament.
 Jaarcijfers voor Nederland, 1931.
 Statistisch Jaaroverzicht van Nederlandsch-Indië, 1931.
 Regeerings-Almanak voor Nederlandsch-Indië, 1932.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

NEW ZEALAND.

Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1930.
 Regulations for the Military Forces of the Dominion of New Zealand, 1928.
 Establishments of Units of Permanent Forces and the Territorial Forces, 1928.
 Defence Forces of New Zealand. Annual Report of the General Officer Commanding the Forces for the period June 1st, 1930, to May 31st, 1931.
 The Army List of the N.Z. Military Forces, March 1932.

- Special General Order No. 352/1930 : Reorganisation of the New Zealand Military Forces.
 The Monthly Army List, May 1933.
 General Orders. August, September, December 1925 ; 1/VI 1929 ; IX 1930.
 Parliamentary Debates, No. 7, 1930 (Third Session).
 The Public Accounts for the Year 1931-32.
 The Estimates of the Expenditure for 1932-33.
 New Zealand Official Year-Book, 1932.
 New Zealand Gazette, May 24th, 1928, p. 1705.
 Statistical Abstract of New Zealand, 1931.
 Fleets (British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1933.

NICARAGUA.

- Ministerio de Hacienda, y Crédito Público. Presupuesto General de Gastos, 1925-26.
 La Gaceta, 13/III 1930.
 Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, October 1930.

NORWAY.

- Norges Riges Grundlov. Dokument N° 20 (1926).
 Militærkalender for den Norske Hær, 1931.
 Marinenkalender, 1933.
 Meddelelser til Hæren, 25/II 1930 ; 1932.
 Lov om Vernepligt og Utskrivning, 1929 (in Meddelelser til Hæren, 1929).
 Norges Statskalender, 1932.
 St. prjp. N° 1. Forsvarsdepartementet. Hæren, 1932-33 ; 1933-34.
 Oversikt over Kongeriket Norges Statsinntekter og Statsutgifter, budgett-terminen 1929-30 and 1930-31.
 Statistik Årbok for Kongeriket Norge, 1932.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

PANAMA.

- Leyes expedidas por la Asamblea Nacional de Panama, 1918-19 ; 1921-22-23.
 Liquidación General de Los Presupuestos de Rentas y Gastos ; 1925-1927.

PARAGUAY.

- Mensaje del Presidente de la República del Paraguay al H. Congreso Nacional ; April 1928, April 1929 and April 1930.
 Diario oficial, 26/IX 1922. De Servicio Militar Obligatorio.
 Diario Oficial : 27/II 1929 ; 23/X 1922 ; 6/VII 1927 ; 30/VII, 4/VIII, 1/IX, 7/XII 1928 ; 17/XII 1931 ; 14/I 1932.
 Presupuesto General, 1930-31.

PERSIA.

- Official communication of May 24th, 1933, containing the table prepared by the General Administration of Census and Civil Register.
 War Ministry. Law on Compulsory Military Service, June 1925.
 War Ministry. Summary Budget of the Ministry for 1930-31.
 Budget of the constabulary for 1930-31.
 Budget of the police for 1930-31.
 Almanack "maarif" 1928-29, published by the Statistical and Printing Section of the Ministry of Public Education.
 Quarterly and six-monthly Reports of the Ministry of Finance.

PERU.

Leyes y Resoluciones expedidas por los Congresos ordinario y extraordinario de 1896.

Anuario de la Legislación Peruana, 1918.

La Constitución del Perú, 1922.

El Peruano : 11/V 1923; 31/V 1924; 21/I, 12/III, 6/VI, 13/VII, 2/VIII 1928; 9/III, 18/IV, 1/VI, 23/X 1929; 24/XI 1931; 23, 24, 26, 28 and 30/XII 1931.

Presupuesto general, 1931.

Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

POLAND.

Konstytucja Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej; 17/III 1921.

Dekret Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej z dn. 6/VIII 26. o sprawowaniu dowództwa nad siłami zbrojnymi w czasie pokoju i ustanowienie Generalnego Inspektora Sił Zbrojnych. /Dz. Ust. R.P. 79/26/.

Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku służby wojskowej z dnia 23. V.24 r. /Dz. Ust. 61/24/.

Ustawa z dnia 18/VII/24. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach szeregowych W.P. /Dz. Ust. 72/24/.

Preliminarz Budżetowy Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej, 1932-33 and 1933-34. 6. Ministerstwo Spraw Wojskowych.

Ministerstwo Spraw Wojskowych. Rocznik Oficerski, 1928.

Ustawa z dnia 23/III/22 r. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach oficerów W.P. /Dz. Ust. 32/22/.

Wiadomości statystyczne Głównego Urzędu Statystycznego Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej 1928 r.

Rozporządzenie Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej o Straży Granicznej. Dziennik Ustaw, 25/III 1928.

Rocznik Statystyki, 1930.

Dziennik Ustaw, 13/I, 13/III, 18/IV 1928; 4/II 1929; 1930.

Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

PORTUGAL.

Ministério da Guerra. Almanaque do Exército. Lisboa, 1926.

Ministério da Guerra. Ordem do Exército : 1924, 30/XI 1925 (Série 1ª), 2/VIII 1926, 20/IX 1928, 25/I 1929, 25/VIII 1929, 28/IX 1929; 11/IX 1930.

Ministério da Guerra. Desenvolvimento do orçamento da despesa para o ano económico de 1929-30, 1930-31.

Orçamento geral da Receita e Tabelas da Despesa ordinaria e extraordinaria da Colonia de Moçambique, 1930-31.

Ministério da Guerra. Lista geral de antiguidades dos oficiais do exército metropolitano e empregados civis referida ao ano de 1929.

Anuario Estatístico de Portugal, 1931.

Orçamento geral para o ano económico de 1929-30.

Diario do Governo : 4/I, 9/I, 22/I, 23/I, 26/I, II série, 20/II, 23/II, 12/IV, 30/VII, 10/IX 1929; 20/XI, II série, 1930; 9/I, 17/XII 1931; 6/II 24/XI 1932.

Ordem do Exército 30/VI 1927. Organização das armas e serviços.

Ordem do Exército, 14/XI 1932.

Anuario do Estado da India Portuguesa, 1929.

ROUMANIA.

Communications from the Government.

Monitorul oficial, September 1924; 24/VI 1927; 3/X 1928.

Lege asupra Recrutării Armatei. Monitorul oficial, 7/VII 1930.

- Lege relativa la Organizarea Armatei. Monitorul oficial, 13/III 1930.
 Ministerul Finantelor. Budget general de Venituri Și Cheltueli, 1930, 1931 and 1932.
 Monitorul oficial, 8/VI 1932.
 Monitorul oficial, 5/VI 1932. Lege pentru organizarea aeronauticeii și înființarea subsecretariatului de stat al aerului.
 Monitorul oficial, 8/VI 1932. Lege pentru modificarea organizării și funcționării ministerului apărării naționale.
 Monitorul oficial, 13/VI 32. Lege relativa la modificarea legii de " Organizare a armatei ".
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

SALVADOR.

- Diario Oficial, 4/III, 27/X 1925; 6/III 1926; 18/IV, 11/X 1927; 20/II, 25/II, 5/III, 17/VIII 1928; 21/II, 8/III 1929; 1/VIII, 6/X 1930; 19/I, 31/VII, 2/IX, 8/X 1931; 30/VI, 23/VII 1932.
 Memoria de guerra, marina y aviacion, 1929 (published in the Diario oficial of 6/III 1930).
 Ministerio de guerra y marina. Servicio Territorial Militar de Orden Público, 1926.
 Cartilla para el servicio de la guardia nacional, 1931.
 Mensaje Presidencial, 1929.
 Boletín Oficial de la Guardia Nacional, 1928.
 Presupuesto, 1931-32 (Diario Oficial : 28/V 1931).
 Boletín de la Union Panamericana, 1930.

SIAM.

- Communication from the Government, March 7th, 1929.
 Statistical Year-Book, 1927-28.
 Budget of the Kingdom of Siam, 1930-31.

SPAIN.

- Anuario Militar de España, 1932.
 Ministerio de la Guerra. Organización del Ejército de la Peninsula, 26/XII 1932.
 Ministerio de la Guerra. Organización del Ejército de Marruecos, 26/XI 1932.
 Diario oficial del Ministerio de la Guerra : 14/VII 1931; 16/VIII, 4/X, 15/XI and 3/XII 1932.
 Gaceta de Madrid : 4/XII 1931; 25/III, 5/VII, 17/VIII and 28/IX 1932.
 Presupuestos generales del Estado para el año económico de 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931 and 1932.
 Estado General de la Armada, 1932.

SWEDEN.

- Sveriges Statskalender 1932.
 Svenska Arméns Rulla samt utdrag ur Marinens och Flygvapnets Rulla, 1932.
 Svenska Flygvapnets Rulla, 1930.
 Svenska Marinens Rulla, 1933.
 Tjänstemeddelander Rörande Lantförsvaret, 2/I 1929.
 Swedish Year-Book, 1931.
 Budget-redovisning för År 1928-29, 1929-30, 1930-31 and 1931-32.
 Riksstat för Budgetåret 1929-30, 1930-31, 1931-32.
 Statistik Årsbok för Sverige, 1932.

SWITZERLAND.

- Organisation militaire de la Confédération suisse. Berné, 1924.
 Ordonnance du 7 mai 1912. Organisation de l'état-major de l'armée.
 Arrêté fédéral sur l'organisation des troupes. Projet 1924.
 Organisation de l'aviation militaire. Décision du Département militaire fédéral du 12/II 1924.
 Ordonnance concernant l'organisation de la gendarmerie d'armée du 5/VIII 1914 et arrêté du Conseil fédéral du 10/XI 1916.
 Ordonnance du 1^{er}/III 1912. Landsturm.
 Ordonnance sur l'avancement dans l'armée du 28/III 1912.
 Loi fédérale sur l'organisation du Département militaire.
 Feuille officielle militaire, 29/I and 26/VIII 1925; 30/IX 1929; 20/VI 1930; 31/XII 1931; 18/II and 14/VI 1932.
 Supplement to the Feuille officielle militaire of 10/VII 1929: Organisation du Landsturm.
 Feuille fédérale, 18/XII 1929.
 Etat des officiers au 1^{er}/IV 1932.
 Annuaire de la Confédération suisse, 1927.
 Message du Conseil fédéral à l'Assemblée fédérale concernant le budget de la Confédération pour 1932.
 Compte d'Etat de la Confédération suisse pour les années 1928, 1929, 1930, 1931.
 Budgets de la Confédération suisse pour les années 1931 et 1932, adoptés par l'Assemblée fédérale.

TURKEY.

- Communication from the Government, December 4th, 1929.
 Law of July 24th, 1924, concerning Military Service.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

- Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1930.
 Annual Report of the Department of Defence, 1932.
 Finance Accounts, Appropriation Accounts 1931-32.
 Estimates of the Expenditure to be defrayed from Revenue Funds during the year ending March 31st, 1933.
 The Monthly Army List, May 1933.
 Official Year-Book of the Union of South Africa, 1930-31.
 Fleets (British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1933.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS.

- Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants, published by the People's Commissariat for Justice, December 22nd, 1923.
 Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants, published by the Directorate of Soviet Affairs of the People's Commissaries of the Union, September 28th and November 28th, 1925; July 20th, September 1st, 1928; May 16th, 1929; August 29th, 1930; and March 23rd, 1931.
 "Izvestia" of August 15th and 16th, 1928. Law on Compulsory Military Service.
 Decree of the Pan-Russian Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries, September 28th, 1922.
 "Izvestia" of August 10th, 1923. Organisation of the Territorial Armed Corps and the Military Training of Workers. Decree of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

- "Izvestia" of March 23rd, 1924. Regulations of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics regarding the length of Military Service in the Red Army and Navy, dated March 21st, 1924.
- "Izvestia" of May 22nd, 1925. Report submitted to the Third Assembly of the Soviets of the Union by the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs.
- "Izvestia" of February 23rd, 1928; May 15th, 1929.
- "Organisation of the Army of the Union." Published by the Military District of Leningrad, 1924.
- "The Red Star" (issued by the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs), January 14th, January 15th, January 16th and April 30th, 1927; April 4th and April 13th, 1928; July 24th and July 25th, 1929; June 29th and July 5th, 1930.
- Military Year-Book, 1925.
- Ten Years of the Red Army, by the Statistical Section of the Political Administration of the Army, 1928.
- K. Vorochilov. The Defence of the U.S.S.R., 1927. Report submitted to the Fourth Assembly of the Soviets of the Union.
- M. Zagu. Handbook of Military Administration, 1930.
- Vichniakov and Arkhipov. Organisation of the Armed Forces of the Union, 1930.
- D. Satteroup. Recrutement de l'armée de terre, 1930.
- Ten Years of Soviet Power in Figures, published by the Central Statistical Board. Statistichesky Ejegodnik, 1918-20; 1922-23.
- Administration centrale de statistique de l'Union. L'Economie de l'U. R. S. S. Moscou, 1925.
- General Budget, 1926-27; 1927-28; 1928-29; 1929-30.
- Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

- War Office List, 1932.
- Monthly Army List, May 1933.
- Monthly Air Force List, May 1933.
- King's Regulations for the Army and the Army Reserve, 1928, with amendments 1 to 18, 1929.
- Regulations for the Royal Air Force Reserve. November 1925.
- Army Appropriation Account, 1931-32, with the Report of the Comptroller and Auditor-General thereon, and upon other Army Accounts.
- General Annual Report on the British Army for the Year ending September 30th, 1932.
- War Office. Peace Establishment. I-IV.
- Army Estimates of Effective and Non-Effective Services for the Financial Year 1932-33.
- Memorandum of the Secretary of State for War relating to the Army Estimates for 1933.
- Air Estimates for the Year 1932-33.
- Memorandum by the Secretary of State for Air to accompany the Air Estimates, 1932.
- Regulations for the Territorial Army and for Country Associations, 1929.
- Regulations for the Officers' Training Corps.
- Regulations for Recruiting for the Regular Army, 1928, with amendments 1 to 5, 1929.
- Regulations for Officers and Airmen of the Special Reserve, 1930.
- Army Orders, November 30th, 1928.
- Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1933.
- The Navy List, December 1932.
- Navy Estimates for the Year 1933.

- Statistical Abstract for the United Kingdom, 1931.
 The Parliamentary Debates, 7/III, 12/III and 23/XII, 1929; 15/IV, 6/V and 17/VII 1930.
 Official Report, Parliamentary Debates, House of Commons. Vol. 214, No. 24, 1928.
 Appropriation Accounts for the Fiscal Year 1931-32 :
 (a) Army Accounts,
 (b) Navy Accounts,
 (c) Air Service Accounts.
 Original Estimates voted by Parliament for the Fiscal Year 1931-32 :
 (a) Army Estimates,
 (b) Navy Estimates,
 (c) Air Estimates.

COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES.

Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1930.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1930.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

- Communications from the Government.
 Constitution of the United States.
 Street v. United States (24 Court of Claims, Report), 230.
 Swain v. United States (28 Court of Claims, Report), 123.
 Statutes at large.
 Revised Statutes.
 Act of Congress, of August 7th, 1789, of August 1st, 1894, of March 2nd, 1899, of June 3rd, 1915, of June 4th, 1920.
 Handbook for the General Staff.
 Army Regulations.
 War Department General Orders.
 Adjutant-General of the Army. Letters of Instructions to Commanders, July 3rd, 1923.
 Progress of the War Department.
 Field Service Regulations, 1923.
 The Work of the War Department.
 Memorandum of the Secretary of War to the Chief of Staff, made public July 25th, 1932.
 Annual Report of the Chief of the Military Bureau, 1932.
 Annual Report of the Secretary of War, 1932.
 Official National Guard Register, 1932.
 Official Army Register, 1932.
 Memorandum of the Chief of Staff to the Secretary of War, made public July 19th, 1932.
 Military Laws.
 Army List and Directory, 1932.
 Navy Department. The U.S. Navy and other Navies, 1932.
 Navy Department Ships' Data U.S. Naval Vessels; July 1st, 1932.
 Message of the President of the United States, transmitting the Budget for the service of the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1932.
 Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1931.

URUGUAY.

- Diario oficial, September, December 1924; May 1926; 8/III, 25/IX, 3/XI 1928;
14/III, 17/VI, 9/IX 1929.
Estado Mayor del Ejército. Ordenes generales; 1926, 1927, Nos 3631, 3639
(1928), 3773 (1929).
Boletín del Ejército, 5/IX 1929.
Estado Mayor del Ejército. Orden General. No 3777, 2/IV 1929.
Presupuesto general de Gastos, 1928-29; 1929-30.
Boletín de la Union Panamericana, October 1930.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

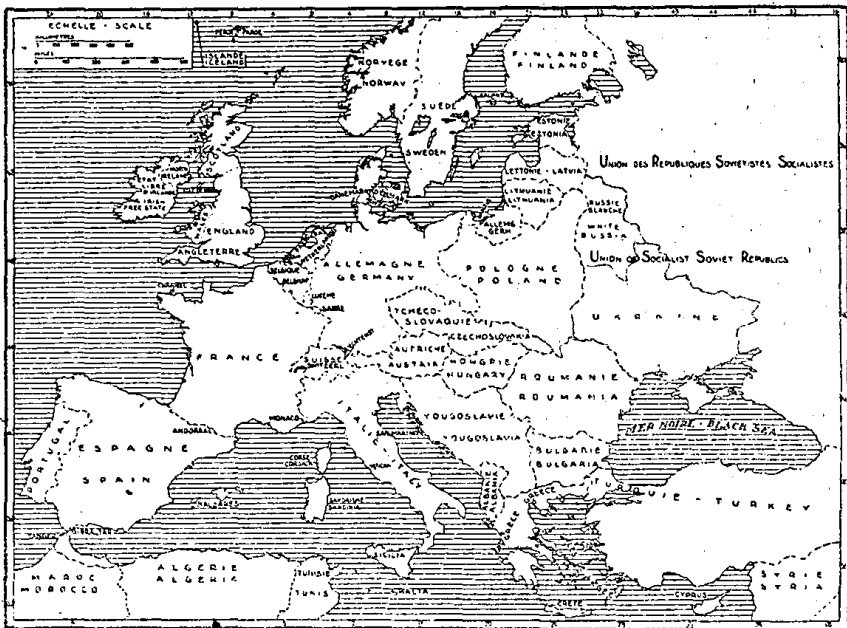
VENEZUELA.

- Codigo Militar, 1923.
Gaceta oficial, 23/VI 1924; 18/IV, 23/V 1928; 29/X 1929; 25/VI 1930.
Boletín de la Union Panamericana, October 1930.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

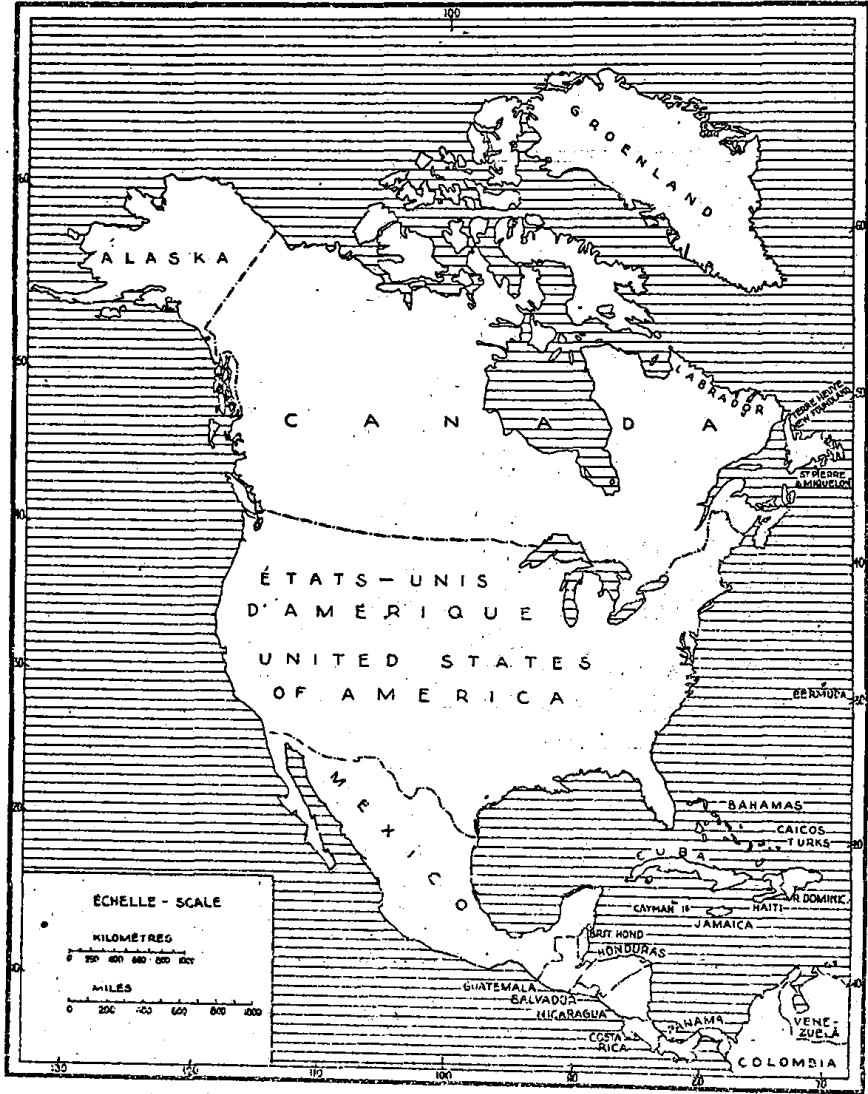
KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA.

- Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy of August 9th, 1923.
Slujbene Novine, 16/VII and 23/IX 1929; 14/X 1930.
Military Bulletin (Sluzbeni Vojni List), 17/I 1930. Organisation of the Air Force
Command.
Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy, 1929.
Drzavni Kalender, 1925.
Budget for 1931-32.
Closed accounts for 1927-28 and 1928-29.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1932.

EUROPE.



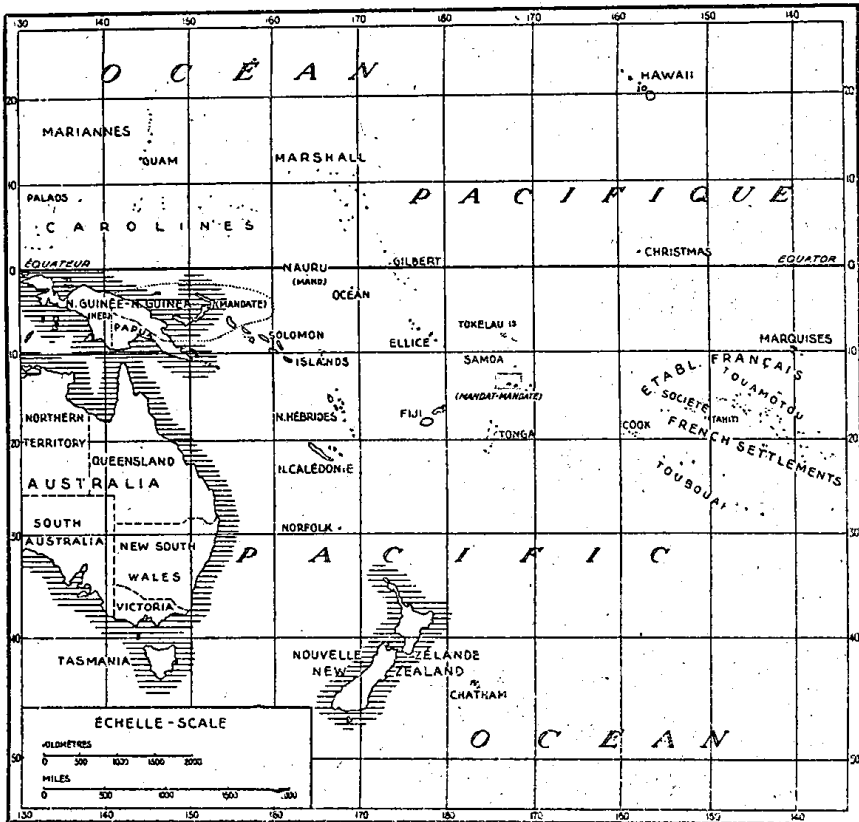
NORTH AMERICA.





ÉCHELLE - SCALE
 KILOMÈTRES
 0 200 400 600 800 1000
 MILES
 0 200 400 600 800 1000

OCEANIA



CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE	3
Afghanistan.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	8
Military Areas	8
Composition of the Army	9
Police	9
System of Recruiting and Period of Service	10
Effectives	10
II. Budgetary Expenditure on National Defence	10
Albania.	
I. ARMY.	
Composition of the Army	11
Gendarmerie, Royal Frontier Guard and Police	12
Recruiting System and Period of Service	13
Material in Service in the Units	13
Effectives	13
II. NAVY	13
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	13
Arabia, Saudi.	
Composition of the Armed Forces	15
Expenditure on National Defence	15
Argentine.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	16
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	16
Composition of the Army	18
Gendarmerie, Police, etc.	20
Recruiting System and Period of Service	21
Effectives	23
II. NAVY.	
Ministry of Marine	25
Recruiting System	25
Naval Air Material	26
Effectives	26
List of Units	26
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	28

	Page
Australia.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	30
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	30
Military District Areas	32
Composition of the Army	32
II. AIR FORCE.	
Organisation and Composition of the Air Force	34
Military Population	35
Recruiting System and Period of Service	36
Preparatory Military Instruction	36
Schools	38
Effectives	39
III. NAVY.	
List of Units	40
Effectives	41
IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	41
Austria.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	44
Composition of the Army	46
Police, Gendarmerie and Customs Service	48
Recruiting System and Period of Service	49
Military College	50
Effectives	50
II. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	51
Belgium.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	53
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	54
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	56
Composition of the Army	57
Material in Service in the Home Country	63
National Gendarmerie and Police	64
Recruiting System and Period of Service	65
Cadres	70
Preparatory Military Training	72
Effectives	73
Colonial Forces (Organisation and Composition)	75
II. NAVY	77
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	77

Bolivia.

Page

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	80
Military Areas	82
Composition of the Army	82
Recruiting System and Period of Service	83
Effectives	84

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 85**Brazil.****Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces 86****I. ARMY.**

Organs of Military Command and Administration	87
Military Districts	89
Composition of the Army	90
Recruiting System and Period of Service	93
Cadres	95
Industrial Mobilisation	98
Effectives	98

II. NAVY.

Organisation of the Ministry of Marine	99
Method of Recruitment	100
Effectives	100
List of Units	100

III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 102

British Empire : See under Australia, Canada, India, Irish Free State, New Zealand, Union of South Africa, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and All Parts of the British Empire which are not Separate Members of the League of Nations (Oversea Territories, Newfoundland).

Bulgaria.**I. ARMY.**

Organs of Military Command and Administration	104
Composition of the Army	105
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guard, Police, etc.	106
Recruiting System and Period of Service	107
Effectives	108

II. NAVY 109**III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 110**

	Page
Canada.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	112
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	112
Constitution of the Military Forces	113
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	114
Air Services	116
Officers' Training Corps	118
Rifle Associations	118
Mounted Police	118
Recruiting System and Period of Service	119
Preliminary Military Training (Cadets)	120
Military Establishments	120
Effectives	121
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	123
Effectives	123
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	123
Chile.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	126
Military Territorial Districts	128
Composition of the Army	128
Police	130
Recruiting System and Period of Service	131
Cadres	132
Preparatory Military Training	133
Effectives	133
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	134
Effectives	135
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	136
China.	
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the National Army	137
Recruiting System and Period of Service	138
Effectives	138
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	139
Effectives	140
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	141

Colombia.

	Page
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	142
Territorial Military Districts	143
Composition of the Army	143
Recruiting System and Period of Service	145
Effectives	146
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	147
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	147

Costa Rica.

I. ARMY.	
Armed Forces	148
Military Police	148
Recruiting	149
II. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	149

Cuba.

I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	150
Military Areas	151
Composition of the Army	151
Gendarmerie, Rural Guards and Police	152
Recruiting System and Period of Service	153
Effectives	154
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	154
Effectives	154
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	155

Czechoslovakia.

I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	156
Military Areas	157
Composition of the Army	158
Gendarmerie and Police	163
Recruiting System and Period of Service	164
Cadres	166
Effectives	168
II. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	170

	Page
Denmark.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	172
Composition of the Army	173
Volunteer Corps ; Patrol Units	176
Gendarmerie and Police	176
Recruiting System and Period of Service	177
Cadres	180
Effectives	182
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	183
Effectives	184
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	185
Dominican Republic.	
National Army	188
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	189
Ecuador.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	190
Military Areas	192
Composition of the Army	192
Recruiting System	192
Budgetary Effectives	193
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	195
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	195
Egypt.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	196
Composition of the Army	197
Military Force of the Frontier Administration	197
Recruiting System and Period of Service	197
Effectives	198
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	199
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	199

Estonia.

Page

I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	201
	Military Territorial Districts	202
	Composition of the Army	202
	State Police, Frontier Guard and Civic Guard	203
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	203
	Effectives	204
II.	NAVY.	
	List of Units	205
III.	EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	205

Finland.

I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	208
	Composition of the Army	208
	Civic Guards	211
	Police Forces	211
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	211
	Effectives	213
II.	NAVY.	
	List of Units	215
	Effectives of the Naval Forces	215
III.	EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	216

France.

	Armed Forces	219
I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	221
	Military Organisation	224
	Composition of the Army	233
	Territorial Military Areas (Map)	240
	Police Forces	244
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	246
	Preparatory Military Training	255
	Cadres	257
	Effectives	259
II.	AIR FORCE.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	264
	Composition of the Air Force	268
	Air Material	269
	Effectives	270

	Page
FRANCE (<i>continued</i>).	
III. NAVY.	
Supreme Naval Authorities	271
Naval Areas	275
Recruiting and Period of Service	275
Effectives	275
List of Units	277
IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	283
Germany.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	287
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	287
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	289
Composition of the Army	291
Police Forces	293
Recruiting System and Period of Service	295
Effectives	296
II. NAVY.	
Naval Command, etc.	298
Budgetary Effectives	299
List of Units	300
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	302
Greece.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	304
Composition of the Army	306
Gendarmerie, Police Force, etc.	308
Recruiting System and Period of Service	309
Effectives	310
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	312
Effectives	313
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	313
Guatemala.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	316
Composition of the Army	317
Recruiting System and Period of Service	318
Budgetary Effectives	320
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	321

	Page
Haiti.	
Armed Forces	322
Expenditure on National Defence	323
Honduras.	
Army	325
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	326
Hungary.	
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	327
Gendarmerie, Police, Frontier Guard, etc.	328
Recruiting System and Period of Service	330
Budgetary Effectives	330
II. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	330
India.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	333
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	334
Military Territorial Areas	336
Composition of the Army	338
Auxiliary Force	342
Indian Territorial Force	344
Indian States Forces	345
Recruiting System and Period of Service	345
Cadres	348
Educational and Instructional Establishments	350
Army Factories	350
Effectives	351
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	353
Effectives	354
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	354
Iraq	357
Irish Free State.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	358
Military Districts	359
Composition of the Army	359
Civic Guard	361
Recruiting System and Period of Service	362
Effectives	364
II. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	365

	Page
Italy.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	368
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	369
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	377
Composition of the Army	380
Maintenance of Public Order	386
Volunteer Militia for National Security	387
Royal Revenue Guard	390
Civilian Mobilisation	392
Recruiting System and Period of Service	394
Preparatory Military Training	399
Cadres	399
Effectives	409
II. AIR FORCE.	
Main Characteristics of the Air Force	411
Organs of Military Command and Administration	412
Air Units	417
Effectives	421
III. NAVY.	
Central Administration	422
Coast Defence Organisation	424
Personnel of the Royal Navy	426
Effectives	428
List of Units	429
IV. COLONIES.	
Military Organisation of the Italian Colonies	434
V. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	437
Japan.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	440
Organisation and Composition of the Army	441
Recruiting System and Period of Service	443
Effectives	443
II. NAVY.	
Naval Authorities, Personnel, etc.	444
Air Material	445
Effectives of the Naval Forces	445
List of Units	446
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	450

Latvia.

Page

I.	ARMY	
	Composition of the Army	452
	Material in Service in the Units	453
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	453
	Effectives	454
II.	NAVY.	
	Effectives	454
III.	EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	454

Liberia.

I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	457
	Composition of the Army	458
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	458
	Effectives	458
II.	EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	459

Lithuania.

I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	460
	Territorial Military Districts	461
	Composition of the Army	461
	Auxiliary Forces	462
	Police Forces	463
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	463
	Preparatory Military Training	465
	Effectives	465
II.	EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	466

Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg.

	Police Force	467
	Budget Expenditure on National Defence	468

Mexico.

I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	469
	Territorial Military Areas	470
	Composition of the Army	471
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	473
	Effectives	474
II.	NAVY.	
	List of Units	475
III.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	475

	Page
Netherlands.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	476
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	476
Territorial Military Areas	478
Composition of the Army	478
Material in Service in the Units	481
Royal Gendarmerie and Military Police	481
Recruiting System and Period of Service	483
Cadres	486
Volunteer Landstorm	487
Effectives	487
Netherlands Indies.	
Composition of the Army, Recruiting and Effectives	491
Surinam	495
Curaçao	495
II. NAVY.	
Period of Service	495
Effectives	495
List of Units	496
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	498
New Zealand.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	501
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	501
Territorial Military Commands	503
Composition of the Army	503
Aviation	504
Defence Rifle Clubs	505
Police	505
Recruiting System and Period of Service	506
Preparatory Military Training (Cadets)	506
Effectives	507
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	507
Effectives	508
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	508
Nicaragua.	
National Guard	510
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	511

	Page
Norway.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	512
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	512
Composition of the Army	513
Police Forces	515
Recruiting System and Period of Service	516
Cadres	517
Effectives	518
II. NAVY.	
District Commands, etc.	518
Effectives	519
Air Material	519
List of Units	520
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	521
Panama.	
Military Police Force	523
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	523
Paraguay.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	524
Composition of the Army	526
Recruiting System and Period of Service	527
Budgetary Effectives	528
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	529
Persia.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	530
Territorial Military Areas	531
Organisation and Composition of the Army	531
Recruiting System and Period of Service	532
Effectives	532
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	533
Effectives	533
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	533

	Page
Peru.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	536
Territorial Military Areas	538
Composition of the Army	538
Republican Guard, Civil Guard and Police	540
Recruiting System and Period of Service	540
Budgetary Effectives	542
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	542
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	543
Poland.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	544
Military Districts (Map)	547
Composition of the Army	548
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guard, Police	556
Recruiting System and Period of Service	558
Military Schools	561
Effectives	562
II. NAVY.	
Organisation	563
List of Units	564
Effectives	565
Naval Programme	565
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	565
Portugal.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	567
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	568
Military Territorial Areas (Map)	570
Composition of the Army	572
Auxiliary Forces	575
Material in Service	577
Recruiting System and Period of Service	578
Cadres	580
Effectives	582
Colonial Army.	
Recruiting, Composition, Effectives	584
II. NAVY.	
Recruiting of Personnel	586
Effectives	586
Air Material	586
List of Units	586
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	589

CONTENTS

1041

Roumania.

	Page
Organisation and Composition of the Armed Forces	591
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	591
Territorial Military Areas	593
Composition of the Army	593
Air Force	596
Frontier Guards and Police Force	598
Mobilisation, Territorial Guard, Militia	599
Recruiting System and Period of Service	600
Effectives of the Armed Forces	602
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	604
Effectives	605
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	605

Salvador.

I. ARMY.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	608
Organs of Military Command and Administration	609
Composition of the Army	610
Recruiting System and Period of Service	610
Budgetary Effectives	611
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	612

Siam.

I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	613
Composition of the Army	613
Recruiting System and Period of Service	613
Effectives	614
II. NAVY.	
Effectives	614
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	615

Spain.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	617
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	618
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	620
Organisation and Composition of the Army	620
Armament of the Home Army	627
Security Corps, Civil Guard, Carabineers and Provincial Corps	627
Recruiting System and Period of Service	628
Effectives of the Armed Forces	631

	Page
<i>SPAIN (continued).</i>	
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	633
Effectives of the Naval Forces	635
Air Material	635
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	635
Sweden.	
Chief Characteristics of the Armed Forces	638
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	638
Military Districts (Map)	640
Composition of the Army	640
Police Forces	644
Recruiting System and Period of Service	644
Cadres	646
Effectives	646
II. AIR FORCE.	
Effectives'	648
III. NAVY.	
Royal Naval Administration	649
List of Units	649
Effectives	650
IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	650
Switzerland.	
Main Characteristics of the Army	652
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	653
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	655
Composition of the Army	658
Air Service	660
Landsturm	664
Military Gendarmerie and Police	666
Recruiting System and Period of Service	667
Army Training	670
Effectives	676
II. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	679
Turkey.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	682
Territorial Military Areas	682
Composition of the Army	683
Gendarmerie and Customs Corps	684
Recruiting System and Period of Service	684
Effectives	685
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	685
Effectives	687
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	687

Union of South Africa.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces 688

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	689
Composition of the Army	690
Territorial Military Districts (Map)	690
Rifle Associations	691
Police Forces	692
Recruiting System and Period of Service	692
Instruction of Officers	695
Preparatory Military Training	695
Effectives	696

II. NAVY.

List of Units	697
Effectives	697

III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 697

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces 700

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	702
Organisation of the Army	705
Territorial Military Areas (Maps)	706
Composition of the Army	708
Aviation	712
Workers' and Peasants' Militia	714
Recruiting System and Period of Service	714
Effectives of the Red Army	720

II. NAVY.

List of Units	722
Effectives	724

III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 724

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and All Parts of the British Empire which are not Separate Members of the League of Nations.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces 726

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	728
Military District Commands (Map)	731
Composition of the Army	732
Reserve Forces	739
Police and Similar Formations	742
Territorial Army	742
Officers' Training Corps	746
Recruiting System	749
Officers, Warrant Officers and N.C.O.s	752
Effectives	754

	Page
BRITISH EMPIRE (continued).	
II. AIR FORCE.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	761
Royal Air Force Commands	761
Air Material	765
Regulations for the Royal Air Force Reserve	765
Regulations for Officers and Airmen	766
Auxiliary Air Force	767
University Air Squadrons	768
Educational Services	768
Effectives	769
III. NAVY.	
Admiralty	771
Effectives	774
List of Units	775
IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	779

COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED TERRITORIES

West Indies, the Americas and Islands in the Atlantic.

The Bahamas	782
Barbados	782
Bermuda	783
British Guiana	784
British Honduras	785
The Falkland Islands	785
Jamaica	786
The Leeward Islands	786
Trinidad and Tobago	787
The Windward Islands	788

Europe.

Cyprus	789
Malta	789
The Channel Islands	790

Africa.

East Africa.

East Africa Military Forces in General	790
Kenya Colony	792
Nyasaland Protectorate	792
Uganda Protectorate	793
Tanganyika Territory	794
Zanzibar Protectorate	794
Somaliland	795

West Africa.

West Africa Military Forces in General	795
Gambia	797
Gold Coast	797
Nigeria	798
Sierra Leone	799
The Mandated Territory of South West Africa	799

	Page
BRITISH EMPIRE (<i>continued</i>).	
South Africa.	
Basutoland	800
Bechuanaland Protectorate	801
Northern Rhodesia Protectorate	801
Southern Rhodesia	801
Swaziland Territory	802
Asia and Islands in the Indian Ocean.	
British North Borneo	803
Ceylon	804
Hong-Kong	805
Malay Peninsula :	
I. Straits Settlements	805
II. Federated Malay States	807
III. Unfederated Malay States	807
Mauritius	809
Seychelles	810
Pacific Ocean.	
Sarawak	810
Fiji	810
Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony	811
Solomon Islands Protectorate	812
Middle East.	
The Sudan	812
Palestine and Trans-Jordan	814
Summary Table of Oversea Territories	815
Newfoundland.	
Military Forces	818
Police	818
Navy	818
United States of America.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	819
I. ARMY.	
General Organisation	819
Organs of Military Command and Administration	820
Territorial and Tactical Organisation	823
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	825
Arms and Services	827
Police	836
Recruiting	837
Cadres	839
Military Educational System	840
Effectives	844
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	847
Effectives	851
Coast Guard	851
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	853

	Page
Uruguay.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	856
Territorial Military Areas	857
Composition of the Army	857
Recruiting System and Period of Service	859
Effectives	859
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	859
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	860
Venezuela.	
I. ARMY	861
II. NAVY	863
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	863
Kingdom of Yugoslavia.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	863
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	863
Composition of the Army	863
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guards and Police	863
Recruiting System and Period of Service	863
Effectives	867
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	872
Air Material	872
Effectives	872
III. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	872

ANNEX I.

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS.

(Demilitarised Zones, Limitation of Naval Forces, Reduction of Effectives)

- Agreement concerning Naval Force on the Great Lakes, between the United Kingdom and the United States of America
- Treaty between the Argentine Republic and Chile defining the Boundaries between the Two Countries
- Convention between Great Britain, Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Russia, Spain, and Turkey regarding the Free Navigation on the Suez Maritime Canal

	Page
Convention between Great Britain and China giving Effect to Article III of the Convention of July 24th, 1886, relative to Burmah and Thibet	882
Agreement between the Governments of Great Britain and Russia with regard to the Spheres of Influence of the Two Countries in the Region of the Pamirs	882
Declaration between Great Britain and France with regard to the Kingdom of Siam	882
Treaty between Great Britain and Abyssinia to regulate the Frontiers between the Sudan and Abyssinia	883
Convention between the Argentine Republic and Chile respecting the Limitation of Naval Armaments	883
Treaty of Peace between Japan and Russia	884
Convention between Sweden and Norway for the Establishment of a Neutral Zone and for dismantling Fortifications	884
Convention with a View to defining the Position of France and Spain respectively in regard to the Shereefian Empire	885
Protocol respecting the New Hebrides	885
Limitation of the Armaments of Germany in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Versailles	885
Government of the Territory of the Saar Basin	897
Provisions concerning Military Matters applicable to the Mandated Territories	898
Limitation of the Armaments of Austria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye	900
Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Austria	906
Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly	907
Treaty of Peace between Russia and Estonia	916
Treaty between the United States of America, the British Empire, Denmark, the French Republic, Italy, Japan, Norway, the Netherlands and Sweden regulating the Status of Spitzbergen	917
Limitation of the Armaments of Hungary in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Trianon	917
Peace Treaty between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic	923
Convention relating to the Non-fortification and Neutralisation of the Aaland Islands	924
Treaty between Great Britain and Ireland	925
Treaty between the United States of America, the British Empire, France, Italy and Japan limiting Naval Armament	926
Constitution of the Free City of Danzig	931
Convention between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic regarding Measures taken in order to secure Peace at the Frontier	931
Convention for the Limitation of Armaments between the Republics of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica	932
Area in the Region known as Anzac (Ari Burnu)	933

	Page
Demilitarisation of the Islands Mytilène, Chios, Samos and Nikaria	934
Convention respecting the Thracian Frontier.	934
Regime of the Straits	935
Convention regarding the Organisation of the Statute of the Tangier Zone	935
Agreement with the Sultan of Nedj regarding Certain Questions relating to the Nejd-Transjordan Frontier	937
Treaty of Peace, Friendship and Arbitration between the Dominican Republic and the Republic of Haiti	938
Supplementary Protocol of the Treaty between Chile and Peru for the Settlement of the Dispute regarding Tacna and Arica	938
Protocol concerning Naval Armaments, accompanying the Pact of Friendship and Arbitration between Greece and Turkey	938
SUPPLEMENT : London Naval Treaty, 1930	939

ANNEX II.

Recapitulation Tables, Statistical Tables and Graphs.

Chief Characteristics of the Armies of the Different Countries	956
Male Population by Age-Groups	958
World Expenditure for National Defence (Graph).	960
Navy. Statistical Tables :	
Introduction	961
Argentina	963
Brazil	966
Chile	967
Denmark	969
France	971
Germany	974
Greece	977
Italy	978
Japan	982
Netherlands	986
Norway	988
Spain	989
Sweden	992
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	995
United States of America	999

BIBLIOGRAPHY	1003
------------------------	------

MAPS :

Europe	1020
Asia	1021
North America	1022
South America	1023
Africa	1024
Oceania	1029